

GENERAL KNOWLEDGE ENCYCLOPAEDIA

BY
M. C. MOHAN

REVISED AND BROUGHT UP-TO-DATE

1947
MALHOTRA BROTHERS
PUBLISHERS AND BOOKSELLERS
MOHAN LAL ROAD, LAHORE.

Published by—

L. Rup Lal Malhotra for
Messrs Malhotra Brothers
Publishers, Mohan Lal
Road, Lahore.

All Rights Reserved

Rupees Twelve Only

Printed by—

L. Vishwa Nath Kapur at
Oxford & Cambridge Press,
Mohan Lal Road, Lahore,

GENERAL KNOWLEDGE ENCYCLOPAEDIA

TERMINOLOGY

CHAPTER 1 ABBREVIATIONS

A

a.	Adjective.
AI.	First class (of ship); First rate, Capital
A. A.	Automobile Association; Anti-Aircraft (batteries)
A. A. F.	Auxiliary Air Force; American Air Force
A. A. I. A.	Associate of the Association of International Actuaries.
A.A.Q.M.G.	Acting Assistant Quartermaster-General.
A.B.	Able-bodied seaman.
A.B.C.D. (Powers), <i>ab init.</i>	America, Britain, China and Dutch East Indies (1942). <i>Ab initio</i> (= from the beginning).
A. B. R.	Assam Bengal Railway (now amalgamated with E. B. R. as B. A. R.)
Abp.	Archbishop.
A/c	Account.
A. C.	Aero Club, Before Christ (<i>ante Christum</i>); Alternating Current.
A.C.A.	Associate of the Institute of Chartered Accountants.
Acad.	Academy.
A. C. G. I.	Associate of the City and Guilds Institute, London.

A. C. I. S.	Associate of Chartered Institute of Secretaries.
A. C. O. S.	Assistant Controller of Stores.
A. C. P.	Associate of the College of Preceptors.
A. D.	<i>Anno Domini</i> (=in the year of Our Lord),
A. D. C.	Aide-de-camp; Amateur Dramatic Club (e.g., The Simla A.D.C.)
ad val.	<i>Ad valorem</i> (=according to value).
advt.	Advertisement.
Adm.	Admiral.
A. F. of L.	American Federation of Labour.
A. I. A. A.	All India Automobile Association.
A. F. A.	Associate of the Faculty of Actuaries, Amateur Football Club.
A. F. C.	Air Force Cross.
A. F. S.	Auxiliary Fire Service.
A. G.	Accountant-General, Adjutant-General.
A. H.	<i>Anno Hegirae</i> (=in the year of the Hegira).
A. I. A.	Associate of the Institute of Actuaries.
A. I. C. C.	All India Congress Committee.
A. I. R.	All India Radio.
A. I. R. O.	Army of India Reserve of Officers.
A. K. C.	Associate of King's College, London.
a. m.	<i>Ante meridiem</i> (=before Midday); <i>Anno mundi</i> (=in the year of the World).
A. M.	Master of Arts (M. A., like A. B. for B. A., and so on.) ; Air Ministry.
A.M.G. (O.T.)	Allied Military Government (of occupied Territory).
Also Amgot.	
A. M. I. C. E.	Associate Member of the Institute of Civil Engineers.
A. M. I. E. E.	Associate Member of the Institute of Electrical Engineers.
A. M. S.	Army Medical Staff.
anon.	Anonymous.
Anzac.	A. N. Z. A. C. Australian and New Zealand Army Ordnance Corps.

ABBREVIATIONS

A. O. C.	Army Ordnance Corps.
A. O. D.	Army Ordnance Depot.
A. P.	Associated Press.
A. P. D.	Army Pay Department.)
A/R.	All Risks.
A. R. A.	Associate of the Royal Academy.
A. R. A. M.	Associate of the Royal Academy of Music.
A. R. C. M.	Associate of the Royal College of Music.
A. R. C. S.	Associate of the Royal College of Science.
A. R. D.	Army Remount Department.
arith.	Arithmetic.
A. R. I. B. A.	Associate of the Royal Institute of British Architects.
A. R. P.	Air Raid Precautions.
A. R. S. A.	Associate of the Royal Scottish Academy ; Associate of Royal Society of Art.
A. R. S. L.	Associate of Royal Society of Literature.
A. R. S. M.	Associate of the Royal School of Mines.
A. R. W.	Air Raid Warden.
A. S.	Anglo-Saxon.
A/S.	After Sight
A. S. A. A.	Associate of the Society of Incorporated Accountants and Auditors.
A. S. C.	Army Service Corps.
asst.	Assistant.
A. T. S.	Auxiliary Territorial Services (for women),
A. V. S.	Army Veterinary Corps.
	B.
b.	Born ; Bowled (in Cricket).
B. A.	Bachelor of Arts ; British Academy.
B. Agr.	Bachelor of Agriculture.
B. A. R.	Bengal Assam Railway (See A. B. R. and E. B. R.)
Ear-at-Law	Barrister-at-law (N. B. This abbreviation is not to be encouraged)

Bart., Bt.	Baronet.
B. B.	Balloon barrage.
B. B. C.	British Broadcasting Corporation.
B. B. C. I. R.	Bombay, Baroda and Central India Railway.
B. C.	Before Christ ; Battery Commander.
B. C. L.	Bachelor of Civil Law.
B. Com.	Bachelor of Commerce.
B. D.	Bachelor of Divinity.
B. D. S.	Bachelor of Dental Surgery.
B. E.	Bachelor of Engineering ; Board of Education.
	Order of the British Empire (See O.B.E.)
b. e.	Bill of Exchange.
B. E. A.	British East Africa.
B. Ed.	Bachelor of Education.
B. E. F.	British Expeditionary Force.
B. F.	Bloody fool.
B. F. B. S.	British and Foreign Bible Society.
biol.	Biology.
B. L.	Bachelor of Law (See LL. B)
b. l.	Bill of Lading.
B. M. A.	British Medical Association.
B. Mus.	Bachelor of Music.
B. N. R.	Bengal Nagpore Railway.
B. N. W. R.	Bengal North Western Railway
B. O.	Body Odour.
B. O. A. C.	British Overseas Airways Corporation.
B. O. T.	Board of Trade.
B. P.	British Public ; British Pharmacopoeia.
Bp.	Bishop.
Bros.	Brothers.
B. S.	Bachelor of Surgery.
b. s.	Bill of Sale.
B. S. A.	Birmingham Small Arms (Co.)
B. Sc.	Bachelor of Science.
B. S. T.	British Summer Time.
Bty.	Battery.
b. & s.	Brandy and Soda.
B. V.	<i>Bene Vale</i> (= Farewell).

B. V. M.	The Blessed Virgin Mary.
B. W.	Board of Works.
	C.
C, circ.	<i>Circa</i> , about (with date)
c., ct., cent.	<i>Centum</i> (= Hundred).
C. A.	Chartered Accountant.
C. A. G.	Civil Air Guard.
Camb.	Cambridge.
Cantab.	<i>Cantabrigian</i> (= of Cambridge.)
Caps.	Capital Letters.
Capt.	Captain.
C. B.	Companion of the Bath.
c. & b.	Caught and bowled.
C. B. E.	Commander of the British Empire.
C. C.	Cricketer Club ; County Council (lor)
cc.	Chapters.
Cde.	Commodore.
C. D. S. O.	Companion of the Distinguished Service Order.
Cdt.	Cadet.
C. E.	Civil Engineer ; Church of England.
C. F.	Chaplain of the Force.
c. & f.	Cost and freight.
C. G. M.	Conspicuous Gallantry Medal.
C. G. S.	Chief of the General Staff.
C. H.	Companion of Honour.
Chap.	Chapter.
C. I.	[Imperial Order of the] Crown of India (for women).
C. I. D.	Criminal Investigation Department.
C. I. E.	Companion of the Indian Empire.
c. i. f.	Cost, insurance, freight.
C. I. G. S.	Chief of the Imperial General Staff.
C.-in-C.	Commander-in-Chief.
C. J.	Chief Justice.
cm.	Centimetres.
C. M. A.	Controller of Military Accounts.
C. M. G.	Companion of the [Most Distinguished] Order of St. Michael and St. George.
C. M. O.	Chief Medical Officer.

C. M. S.	Church Missionary Society.
co., coy.	Company ; county.
C. O.	Commanding Officer ; Colonial Office ; Conscientious Objector.
c/o	Care of.
c. o. d.	Cash on Delivery.
Col.	Colonel
Coll.	College.
C/N	Credit Note.
C. P.	The Central Provinces.
c/p.	Carriage Paid.
C. P.	Candle Power.
cp.	Compare.
Cpl.	Corporal.
C. P. R.	Canadian Pacific Railway.
Cr.	Credit ; Creditor ; Criminal ; Crown.
C. S.	Civil Service.
C. S. A.	Confederate States of America.
C. S. I.	Companion of the Order of the Star of India.
C. S. M.	Company Sergeant-Major.
C. S. P.	Congress Socialist Party.
cum div.	With Dividend.
C. V. O.	Commander of the Royal Victorian Order.
c. w. o.	Cash with order.
cwt.	A hundredweight.

D

d.	<i>Dele</i> (=Delete); Died or Dead. Degree.
D. A. G.	Deputy Adjutant-General.
D. A. Q. M. G.	Deputy Assistant Quartermaster- General.
D. B. E.	Dame Commander of the [Most] Ex- cellent Order of the] British Empire.
D. C.	Direct Current ; Repeat from the be- ginning (<i>da capo</i>) ; Deputy Com- missioner.
D. C. L.	Doctor of Civil Law.
D. C. M.	Distinguished Conduct Medal.

D. D.	Doctor of Divinity.
D. Day.	June 6, 1944, when the Allied armies landed in Normandy.
D. D. D.	[He] gives, devotes and dedicates (<i>dat, dicat, dedicat</i>).
Dec.	December.
Dept.	Department.
D. F.	Dean of the Faculty.
D. F. & C.	Distinguished Flying Cross.
D. F. M.	Distinguished Flying Medal.
D. G.	By the grace of God (<i>Dei Gratia</i>) ; Director-General.
D. I. R.	Defence of India Rules.
Div.	Division, Divine.
D. Litt.	Doctor of Literature.
D. L. O.	Dead Letter Office.
D. L. T.	Daily Letter Telegram.
D. M.	District Magistrate.
D. N. B.	Dictionary of National Biography.
D. O.	Delivery order.
Do.	Ditto (= the same).
D. O. L.	Doctor of Oriental Learning.
D. O. R. A.	Defence of the Realm Act (in Great Britain).
D. P. H.	Diploma in Public Health.
D. Ph., D. Phil.	Doctor of Philosophy
D. P. I.	Director of Public Instruction.
Dr.	Doctor ; Debtor.
D. S.	Distinguished Service.
D. Sc.	Doctor of Science.
D. S. C.	Distinguished Service Cross.
D. S. M.	Distinguished Service Medal.
D. S. O.	Distinguished Service Order.
d. s. p.	<i>Decessit sine prole</i> = died without issue.
D. S. P.	Deputy Superintendent of Police (in India).
D. T.	Doctor of Theology ; Director of Transport.
D. T. M.	Diploma in Tropical Medicine.
D. V.	God Willing (<i>Deo Volente</i>).

d. v. p. *Decessit vita patris* = died in his father's life-time.

E

E. East (as Compass point).
 E. A. C. Extra Assistant Commissioner.
 E. A. S. O. Extra Assistant Settlement Officer.
 E. B. R. Eastern Bengal Railway (See A. B. R. and B. A. R.)
 Eccl., Eccles. Ecclesiastical.
 Ed. Editor, Edited, etc.
 E. E. Errors Excepted.
 e.g. *Exempli gratia* = for example.
 E. I. East India.
 8vo. Eight leaves to a sheet (*octavo*)
 E. I. R. East Indian Railway.
 E. M. S. Emergency Medical Service.
 Eng. England ; Engineer ; Engraver.
 E. N. S. A. Entertainments National Services Association.
 e. o. d. Every other day.
 E. & O. E. Errors and Omissions Excepted.
 E. P. T. Excess Profits Tax.
 esp. Especially.
 Esq. Esquire.
 etc. And others (*et cetera*).
 et seq. And the following (*et sequentia*).
 Ex. Example.
 Exam. Examination.
 Ex. div. Without Dividend.
 Exx. Examples.

F.

F., Fahr. Fahrenheit.
 f. Food ; Feet ; From ; Fathom ; Franc.
 F. A. Football Association.
 F. A. A. Fleet Air Arm.
 F. A. S. Fellow of the Antiquarian Society.
 F. B. A. Fellow of the British Academy.
 F. B. I. Federation of British Industries : Federal Bureau of Investigation (U. S. A.)
 Feb. February.

F. C. I. S.	Fellow of the Chartered Institute of Secretaries.
fcp.	Foolscap.
F. C. S.	Fellow of Chemical Society.
F. D.	Defender of the Faith (<i>fidei defensor</i> , title of the Kings of England).
ff.	Folios ; Following (pl).
F. G. S.	Fellow of the Geological Society.
F. I. A.	Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries.
fig.	Figure ; Figuratively, etc.
F. I. I.	Fellow of the Imperial Institute.
F. I. P.	Fellow of the Institute of Physics.
F. L. S.	Fellow of the Linnean Society.
Flt.	Flight.
F. M.	Field Marshal.
F. O.	Foreign Office ; Field Officer, Flying Officer.
fo, fol.	Folio.
f. o. b.	Free on Board.
f. o. r.	Free on Rail.
Fr.	Father.
F. R. A. M.	Fellow of the Royal Academy of Music.
F. R. A. S.	Fellow of the Royal Asiatic Society.
F. R. C. P.	Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians.
F. R. C. S.	Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons.
F. R. C. V. S.	Fellow of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons.
F. R. G. S.	Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society.
F. R. Hort. S.	Fellow of the Royal Horticultural Society.
F. R. I. B. A.	Fellow of the Royal Institute of British Architects.
F. R. P. S.	Fellow of the Royal Photographic Society.
F. R. S.	Fellow of the Royal Society.
F. R. S. A.	Fellow of the Royal Society of Arts.
F. R. S. E.	Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh.

F. R. S. L.	Fellow of the Royal Society of Literature.
F. S. A.	Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries.
F. S. I.	Fellow of the Surveyors Institution.
F. S. I. A.	Fellow of the Society of Incorporated Accountants.
Ft.	Feet ; Foot.
fut.	Future.
4 to.	Quarto = four leaves to a sheet.
F. Z. S.	Fellow of the Zoological Society.
G	
G. B.	Great Britain.
G. B. E.	[Knight or Dame] Grand Cross of the [Order of the] British Empire.
G. B. I.	Great Britain and Ireland.
G. C.	George Cross.
G. C. B.	[Knight] Grand Cross of the Bath.
G. C. F.	Greatest Common Factor.
G. C. H.	[Knight] Grand Cross of Hanover.
G. C. I. E.	[Knight] Grand Commander of the Indian Empire.
G. C. L. H.	Grand Cross of the Legion of Honour.
G. C. M.	Greatest Common Measure.
G. C. M. C.	[Knight] Grand Cross of the [Order of] St. Michael and St. George.
G. C. S. I.	[Knight] Grand Commander of the Star of India.
G. C. V. O.	[Knight] Grand Cross of the [Royal] Victorian Order.
Gen.	General.
G. G.	Grenadier Guards.
G. H. Q.	General Headquarters (Military)
Gk.	Greek.
G. I. P. R.	Grand Indian Peninsula Railway.
G. M. I. E.	Grand Master of the [Order of the] Indian Empire.
G. M. K. P.	Grand Master of the [Order of the] Knights of St. Patrick.
G. M. S. I.	Grand Master of the Star of India.
G. M. T.	Greenwich Mean Time.

G. O.	General Order ; Grand Organ.
G. O. C.	General Officer Commanding .
G. O. M.	Grand Old Man (first applied to Gladstone).
Govt.	Government.
G. P.	General Practitioner .
G. P. O.	General Post Office.
G. P. U. (or O. G. P. U.)	Soviet Russia's Secret Political Police (Obyedinyennoye Gossudarstvennoye Politicheskoye Upravlyeniye=United Political State Administration.)
gr.	Grain ; Grammar.
G. R.	General Reserve.
Gram.	Grammar.
G. R. I.	Grand Royal Insignia ; George, King (Rex) and Emperor (Imperio=to command).
G. S.	General Staff.
gym.	Gymnasium. H.
h., hr.	Hour.
H. A. C.	Honourable Artillery Company.
H. B. M.	His (or Her) Britannic Majesty.
H. C.	House of Commons.
h. and c.	Hot and cold (water tap).
h. c. f.	Highest Common Factor.
H. E.	His Excellency ; High Explosive.
H. E. H.	His Exalted Highness.
H. E. I. C.	Honourable East India Company.
H. H.	His (or Her) Highness ; His (or Her) Holiness.
H. I. H.	His (or Her) Imperial Highness.
H. I. M.	His (or Her) Imperial Majesty.
H. L.	House of Lords.
H. M.	His (or Her) Majesty.
H. M. A.	His Majesty's Airship.
H. M. S.	His Majesty's Ship or Service.
H. M. S. O.	His Majesty's Stationery Office
H. M. V.	His Master's Voice.
H. O.	Home Office.

Hon.	Honorary ; Honourable.
h. p.	Horse power ; Half-pay.
H. Q.	Headquarters.
H. R. E.	Holy Roman Empire.
H. R. H.	His (or Her) Royal Highness.
H. R. I. P.	Here Rests in Peace.
H. S. H.	His (or Her) Serene Highness.
H. W. M.	High Water Mark.

I

I. A.	In Army.
I. A. F.	Indian Air Force.
I. A. O. C.	Indian Army Ordnance Corps.
I. A. R. O.	Indian Army Reserve of Officers.
ib. ibid.	In the same place (<i>ibidem</i>).
i/c	In charge of.
I. C. E.	Institute of Civil Engineers.
I. C. S.	Indian Civil Service.
I. D.	Intelligence Department.
id	<i>idem</i> (= the same).
I. D. B.	Illicit Diamond Buying (South Africa)
i. e.	<i>id est</i> (= that is).
I. F. A.	Indian Football Association (Calcutta).
I. F. S.	Indian Forest Service ; Irish Free State.
I. G.	Inspector-General (of police, etc.)
i. h. p.	Indicated Horse-power.
I. H. S.	<i>Jesus hominum salvator</i> (= Jesus is the saviour of mankind).
I. L. P.	Independent Labour Party.
I. M. A.	Indian Military Academy (Dehra Dun)
imp.	Imperial.
I. M. S.	Indian Medical Service.
I. N. A.	Indian National Army which under the leadership first of General Mohan Singh and then of Netaji Subhas Chandra Bose fought against the British.
I. N. C.	Indian National Congress.
Incog.	<i>Incognito</i> = unknown, avoiding publicity.

I. N. R. I.	<i>Jesus Nazarenus Rex Judæorum</i> (= Jesus of Nazareth, the King of the Jews).
inst.	Instant.
int.	Interest.
inv.	Invoice.
I. O. M.	Indian Order of Merit.
I. O. U.	I owe you.
I. P. S.	Indian Police Service.
i. q.	<i>idem quod</i> (= the same as)
Ir.	Irish.
I. R. A.	The Irish Republican Army.
Is.	Island.
I. S. C.	Indian Staff Corps.
I. S. E.	Indian Service of Engineers.
I. S. O.	Imperial Service Order.
I. S. R.	Indian State Railways.
Ital.	Italy ; Italics.
I. T. U. C.	Indian Trade Union Congress.
I. V. S.	Indian Veterinary Service.
I. W. W.	Industrial Workers of the World.
J.	Judge ; Justice.
Jan.	January.
J. B.	John Bull (= typical Englishman.)
J. C.	Jesus Christ.
J. C. D.	Doctor of Civil Law.
Jn.	Junction.
J. P.	Justice of Peace.
Jr.	Juror ; Junior.
Jun., Jun.	Junior.
K	
K. B.	Knight of the Bath ; King's Bench ; Khan Bahadur.
K. B. E.	Knight Commander of the British Empire.
K. C.	King's Counsel.
K. C. B.	Knight Commander of the Bath.
K. C. H.	Knight Commander of Hanover.
K. C. I. E.	Knight Commander of the Indian Empire.

K. C. M. G.	Knight Commander of [the Order of] St. Michael and St. George.
K. C. S. I.	Knight Commander of the Star of India.
K. C. V. O.	Knight Commander of the Royal Victorian Order.
K. G.	Knight of [the Order of] the Garter.
K. G. C.	Knight of the Grand Cross.
Kil	Kilometer.
Kilo.	Kilogramme
K. K. K.	Ku-Klux-Klan (=A secret society hostile to Negroes formed in the southern states after the American Civil War.)
K. O. S. B.	King's Own Scottish Borderers.
K. O. Y. L. I.	King's Own Yorkshire Light Infantry.
K. P.	Knight of [the Most Illustrious Order of St.] Patrick.
K. R. C.	Knight of the Red Cross.
K. S.	Khan Sahib.
K. S. I.	Knight of the Star of India.
K. T.	Knight of [the Order of] the Thistle.
Kt.	Knight.

L

L.	Latitude ; League ; Long ; 50 (Roman numeral).
l.	Left ; <i>libra</i> (e) = Pound (s) (=£, Coin).
L. A. C.	Licentiate of the Apothecaries' Company ; Leading Aircraftsman.
Lat.	Latitude ; Latin.
lb.	<i>Libra</i> (=pound ; <i>Weight</i>).
l. b. w.	Leg before wicket (wicket in Cricket)
L. C.	Lord Chancellor.
l. c.	Lower Case (in printing) ; Letter of Credit.
L. C. J.	Lord Chief Justice.
L. C. M.	Lowest Common Multiple ; Least Common Measure.
L./Cpl.	Lance Corporal.
Ld., Ltd.	Limited.

L. D. S.	Licentiate in Dental Surgery.
L. F. P. S.	Licentiate of the Faculty of Physicians and Surgeons.
L. G.	Life Guards.
L. I.	Light Infantry.
Lieut., Lt.-	Lieutenant.
Lieut. or Lt.-Col.	Lieutenant-Colonel.
Lieut. or Lt. Gen.	Lieutenant-General.
lit.	Literature : literally.
Lit. Hum.	<i>Literæ humaniores</i> (=More humane studies)
ll.	Lines.
LL. B.	Bachelor of Laws
LL. D.	Doctor of Laws.
LL. M.	Master of Laws.
long.	Longitude.
L. P.	Lord Provost.
L. R. C. P.	Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians.
L. R. C. P. E.	Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh.
L. R. C. S.	Licentiate of the Royal College of Surgeons.
L. R. C. V. S.	Licentiate of the Royal College of Veterinary Science.
l. s.	Left side.
L. s. d.	Pounds, Shillings. Pence.
L. Sgt.	Lance-Sergeant.
L. T. A.	Lawn Tennis Association.
L. W. M.	Low-Water Mark.
M	
M.	Monsieur ; Member ; 1000 (Roman Numerals).
M. A.	Master of Arts.
Maj.-Genl.	Major-General (Maj. = Major).
Marq.	Marquis.
Math.	Mathematics, Mathematical.
M. B.	Bachelor of Medicine.

M. B. B. S.	Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery.
M. B. E.	Member of the British Empire.
M. C.	Military Cross ; Municipal Commissioner ; Master of Ceremonies.
M. C. C.	Marylebone Cricket Club.
M. Com.	Master of Commerce.
M. C. S.	Madras Civil Service.
M. D.	Doctor of Medicine ; Mentally Deficient.
M. D. S.	Master of Dental Surgery.
M. E.	Mining Engineer ; Middle English.
Mem., Memo.	Memorandum.
M. E. S.	Military Engineering Service.
Messrs.	<i>Messieurs</i> , Sirs, Gentlemen.
M. F. H.	Master of Fox Hounds.
m. g.	Machine-Gun.
M. G. C.	Machine-Gun Corps.
M. I.	Mounted Infantry.
M. I. Mar. E.	Member of the Institute of Marine Engineers.
M. Inst. C. E.	Member of the Institute of Civil Engineers.
M. I. G.	Member of the Institute of Journalists.
Mil.	Military.
M. I Mech. E.	Member of the Institute of Mechanical Engineers.
M. I. Min. E.	Member of the Institute of Mining Engineers.
M. L. A.	Member of the Legislative Assembly.
M. L. C.	Member of the Legislative Council.
M. Litt.	Master of Literature.
Mlle.	<i>Mademoiselle</i> , Miss (Fr.)
MM.	<i>Messieurs</i> , Sirs, Gentlemen (Fr.)
M. M.	(Their Majesties) ; Military Medal.
mm.	Millimeters.
Mme.	<i>Madame</i> , Mrs. (Fr.)
M. O.	Medical Officer ; Mass observation.
M. O. H.	Medical Officer of Health.

Mods.	Moderations : (first Public Examination at Oxford.
M. P.	Member of Parliament.
m. p. g.	Miles per gallon.
M. P. L.	Miles per hour.
M. P. S.	Member of the Pharmaceutical Society.
M. R. A. S.	Member of the Royal Asiatic Society.
M. R. C. P.	Member of the Royal College of Physicians.
M. R. C. S.	Member of the Royal College of Surgeons.
M. R. C. V. S.	Member of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons.
M. R. I.	Member of the Royal Institution.
M. R. I. A.	Member of the Royal Irish Academy.
M. R. S. T.	Member of the Royal Society of Teachers.
M. S.	Master of Surgery.
Ms. ; Mss.	Manuscript : Manuscripts.
M. S. C.	Madras Staff Corps.
M. S. M. R.	Madras South Mahratta Railway.
M. Sc.	Master of Science.
M. Sc. Tech.	Master of Science of Technology.
M. S. L.	Mean Sea Level.
M. T.	Mechanical Transport.
M. T. B.	Motor Torpedo Boat.
Mt.	Mountain.
Mus. B.	Bachelor of Music.
Mus. D.	Doctor of Music.
M. V.	Motor Vessel (as distinguished from S. S. = Steamship).
M. V. O.	Member of the Royal Victorian Order.

N

n.	Nephew ; Noun ; Noon ; Neuter.
N. A. A. F. I.	Naval, Army and Air Force Institutes.
N. A. S.	Nursing Auxiliary Service.
nav.	Naval.
n.b.	No Ball (in cricket).
N. B.	<i>Nota Bene</i> (=Note Well).

N. B. G.	No Bloody Good.
N. C. O.	Non-Commissioned Officer.
d.	No date, not dated.
N. E.	North-East.
<i>nem. con.</i>	<i>Nemine contradicente</i> (=No one contradicting), unanimously.
<i>nem. diss.</i>	<i>Nemine dissentiente</i> (=No one dissenting).
Net., Nett.	Free from all deductions (<i>Netto</i> , It.)
N. H. R. U.	National Home Reading Union.
N. I. A. A.	Northern India Automobile Association.
N. (I). R. A.	National (Industrial) Recovery Act., (U. S. A.)
N. L. F.	National Liberal Federation.
N. N. E.	North North-East.
N. N. W.	North North-West.
No.	<i>Numero</i> (=Number).
N. O.	National Order.
Non. Seq.	<i>Non Sequiter</i> (= It does not follow).
n.o.p	Not otherwise provided.
Nov.	November.
N. P.	Notary Public.
n. p.	New Paragraph.
N. & Q.	Notes and Queries.
N. R.	National Register.
N. R. A.	National Rifle Association.
N. R. A. (also N. I. R. A.)	National Industrial Recovery Act (U. S. A.)
n.s.	Not sufficient.
N. T.	New Testament.
n.u.	Name unknown.
N. U. T.	National Union of Teachers.
N. W.	North-West.
N. W. F. P.	North-West Frontier Province.
N. W. R.	North-Western Railway.

O

o/a	On account of.
Ob.	<i>Obiit</i> (=Died).

O. B. E.	Order of the British Empire.
Obs.	Obsolete.
O. C.	Officer Commanding.
Oct.	October.
oct.	Octavo (folded in eight).
O. E.	Old English.
O. E. D.	Oxford English Dictionary.
O. F. S.	Orange Free State.
O. G. P. U.	(See G. P. U.)
O. H. M. S.	On His Majesty's Service.
O. K.	All Correct (Slang term 'Orl Krekt').
Ol.	Olympiad.
O. M.	Order of Merit.
%.	Per cent ; in the hundred.
O. P.	Of the Order of the Preachers ; Opposite to Prompter (stage term) ; Observation Post.
o.p.	Out of Print.
op. cit.	<i>Opere Citate</i> (= in the work cited).
O. S.	Ordinary Seaman ; Old Style (in the Calendar of Great Britain before 1752).
O. S. A.	Of the Order of St. Augustine.
O. S. B.	Of the Order of St. Benedict.
O. S. F.	Of the Order of St. Francis
O. T.	Old Testament.
O. T. C.	Officers' Training Corps.
O. U. D. S.	Oxford University Dramatic Society.
O. U. P.	Oxford University Press.
Oxon.	Of Oxford, (Oxonian, from <i>Oxonia</i> , Latinized name of Oxford).
oz.	Ounce.
P	
Par.	Paragraph.
Pass.	Passive.
P. C.	Privy Councillor ; Police Constable ; Perpetual Curate.
p. c.	Post-card ; <i>per centum</i> (= by the hundred).
P. C. S.	Provincial Civil Service ; Punjab Civil Service.

pd.	Paid.
P. E. N. (club)	Poets, Play wrights, Essayists, Editors and Novelists.
Per. Pro.	By Proxy (per procuration).
Ph. B.	Bachelor of Philosophy.
Ph. D.	Doctor of Philosophy.
phys.	Physics.
Pl.	Place ; Plural.
P. M.	Prime Minister ; Police Magistrate ; Provost Marshal.
p. m	<i>Post meridiem</i> (= after noon, as 1 p.m.) <i>post mortem</i> (= after death, said of examination of the dead body for ascertaining the cause of death).
P. M. G.	Postmaster-General.
P. M. O.	Principal Medical Officer.
poet.	Poetical.
pol.	Politics.
P. O.	Post Office ; Postal Order ; Petty Officer ; Pilot Officer.
P. & O.	Peninsular and Oriental Company.
p. o. d.	Pay on delivery.
pol. econ.	Political economy
pop.	Population ; Popular.
P. O. W.	Prisoner of War.
pp.	Pages.
P. P. S.	Post Postscript.
P. R. or p. r.	Parliamentary Reports ; Prize Ring.
P. R. A.	President of the Royal Academy.
P. R. B.	Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood.
Pres.	President.
Pr.	Pair.
p. r. n.	<i>Pro re nata</i> (= for special business arising).
Prof.	Professor.
Pro. tem.	<i>Pro tempore</i> (= for the time being).
Prov.	Proverbs.
Prox.	<i>Proxime</i> (= Next)
P. R. S.	President of the Royal Society ; Premchand Roychand Scholar (Calcutta University).

P. S.	<i>Post scriptum</i> (Postscript, written after).
Pte.	Private (British Soldier).
P. T.	Physical training.
P. T. O.	Please Turn Over ; Post and Telegraph Office.
P. W. D.	Public Works Department.
P. W. R.	Police War Reserve.

Q

Q.	Queen.
Q. B.	Queen's Bench.
q. e.	<i>Quod est</i> (= which is).
q. e. d.	<i>Quod erat demonstrandum</i> (= which was to be proved).
q. e. f.	<i>Quod erat faciendum</i> (= which was to be done).
Q. M. G.	Quarter-Master General.
Q. M. S.	Quarter-Master Sergeant.
quot.	Quotation.
qto.	<i>Quarto</i> (folded in four).
q. v.	<i>Quod Vide</i> (= which see).

R

R.	<i>Regina</i> (Queen) ; <i>Rex</i> (king) ; River.
R. A.	Royal Academy ; Royal Artillery ; Registered Accountant.
R. A. F.	Royal Air Force.
R. A. F. O.	Reserve of Air Force Officers.
R. A. M.	Royal Academy of Music.
R. A. M. C.	Royal Army Medical Corps.
R. A. O. C.	Royal Army Ordnance Corps.
R. A. P. C.	Royal Army Pay Corps.
R. A. S.	Royal Asiatic Society ; Royal Astronomical Society.
R. A. S. C.	Royal Army Service Corps.
R. B.	Rai Bahadur ; Rao Bahadur.
R. C.	Roman Catholic ; Red Cross.
R. C. S.	Royal College of Surgeons.
R. C. V. S.	Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons.
rd.	Road.

R. E.	Royal Engineers.
Rear Adm.	Rear Admiral.
Rec.	Recipe.
recd.	Received.
Rect.	Rector ; Rectory ; Rectangle.
R. E. S.	River Emergency Service.
Reg. Prof.	Regius Professor.
Regt.	Regiment.
Res.	Reserve ; Resigned.
Rev.	Reverend.
R. F. A.	Royal Field Artillery.
R. F. C.	Royal Flying Corps.
R. G. A.	Royal Garrison Artillery.
R. G. G.	Royal Grenadier Guards.
R. H.	Royal Highness.
R. H. A.	Royal Horse Artillery.
R. H. G.	Royal Horse Guards.
R. I. B. A.	Royal Institute of British Architects.
R. I. N.	Royal Indian Navy.
R. I. P.	<i>Requiescat in pace</i> (= May he [or she] rest in peace).
R. K. R.	Rohilkhund and Kumaon Railway.
R. M.	Royal Marines ; Royal Mail.
R. M. A.	Royal Military Academy.
R. M. C.	Royal Military College, Sandhurst (in England.)
R. M. L. I.	Royal Marine Light Infantry.
R. M. S.	Royal Meteorological Society ; Railway Mail Service.
R. N.	Royal Navy.
R. N. A. S.	Royal Naval Air Service.
R. N. R.	Royal Naval Reserve.
R. N. V. R.	Royal Navy Volunteer Reserve.
Ro.	On the right hand page.
R. S.	Rai Sahib ; Rao Sahib.
R. S. R.	Royal Scottish Academy.
Rs. a. p.	Rupees, Annas, Pies.
R. S. L.	Royal Society of Literature.
R. S. O.	Railway Sorting Office.
R. S. P. C. A	Royal Society for the Prevention of

R. S. V. P.	<i>Respondez s'il vous plait</i> (Fr.) (=Reply, if you please.)
Rs.	Rupees.
R. T. C.	Round Table Conference. (1930-32).
R. T. O.	Royal Transport Officer.
R. T. R.	Royal Tank Regiment.
Rt. Hon.	Right Honourable.
Rt. Rev.	Right Reverend (of a Bishop).
R. U.	Rugby Union.
R. V.	Revised Version ; Rifle Volunteers.
R. W. G. M.	Right Worshipful Grand Master.
R. W. G. R.	Right Worshipful Grand Representative.
Ry.	Railway.

S

s.	Son, Shilling.
S.	South ; Saint ; Seconds ; Society ; Sun ; Shelter (air raid).
S. A.	<i>Sturm-Abteilung</i> (Ger.) (= Storm Troop, the Nazi Party Army) ; Salvation Army.
S. A. A.	Small Arms Ammunition.
S. B.	Sardar Bahadur ; Special Branch (of Police)
s. c.	Small Capitals.
Sc. B.	Bachelor of Science (also B. Sc.)
Sc. D.	Doctor of Science (also D. Sc.)
Sculp.	Sculptor.
s. d.	<i>Sine die</i> (= without date).
S. D. F.	Social Democratic Federation.
S. D. O.	Sub-Divisional Officer.
S. E.	South-East.
Sec.	Secretary.
sec.	Second.
Sen.	Senior.
Sept.	September.
Serjt.	Serjeant.
S. G.	Solicitor-General.
Sh.	Shilling.
Sgt.	Sergeant

S. I. R.	South Indian Railway.
S. J.	Society of Jesus.
Skr.	Sanskrit.
S. L.	Squadron Leader ; Serjeant-at-Law.
s. l. p.	<i>Sine legitima prole</i> (=without lawful issue)
s. m. p	<i>Sine mascula prole</i> (=without male issue).
S. O. S.	Save our souls (wireless appeal).
sov. (s)	Sovereign, Sovereigns.
s. p.	<i>Sine prole</i> (=without issue).
S. P.	Superintendent of Police.
S. P. C. A.	Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.
S. P. C. K.	Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.
S. P. Q. R.	<i>Senatus Populusque Romanus</i> (=The Senate and People of Rome) ; small profits and quick returns.
Spr.	Sapper.
Sq.	Square.
Sr.	Senior.
S. S.	Sardar Sahib ; Steamship ; Screw Steamer.
S. S.	<i>Schutz-Staffel</i> (Ger.) (=Protective Squadron a branch of the Nazi Party army) ; Saints.
S. S. M.	Staff Sergeant-Major.
St.	Street ; Saint ; Strait.
Supt.	Superintendent.
s. v.	<i>Sub Voce</i> (=under the word or title).
S. W.	South-West.
syn.	Synonymous ; Synonym.
T	
T. A.	Territorial Army.
T. B.	Tuberculosis ; Torpedo Boat.
T. B. D.; T. B.	Destroyer.
T. C.	Tank Corps.
tech.	Technical
temp.	Temperature ; Temporary.

T. M. O.	Telegraphic Money Order.
T. O.	Telegraph Office ; Turn over.
t. & o.	Taken and offered.
Toc. H.	Talbot House (Society with many branches for carrying on comradeship from the first Great War .
Tr.	Transpose.
T. S. M.	Troop Sergeant-Major.
T. T.	Telegraphic Transfers ; Teetotaller.
T. T. C.	Travelling Ticket-Checker.
T. T. L.	To take leave.
T U. C	Trade Union Congress.

U

U. K.	United Kingdom.
U. K. C. C.	The United Kingdom Commercial Corporation (Operating in the Middle East).
U. L.	Untouched List.
Ult.	<i>Ultimo</i> (= Last).
Univ.	University.
U. N' O.	United Nations Organization (which has replaced the League of Nations).
U. N. R. R. A.	The United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration (founded in November 1943).
U. P.	The United Provinces.
u. s.	<i>Ut supra</i> (= as above).
U. S. A.	The United States of America.
U. S. S. R.	The Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.
u. s. w.	<i>Und so weiter</i> (Gr.) (= and so forth).
U. T. C.	University Training Corps.
ux.	<i>Uxor</i> (= Wife).

V

V.	Victory (Symbol of the Victory Campaign initiated in 1941).
V1.	The German Flying Bomb.
V2.	The German Flying Rocket.

v., vs.	<i>Versus</i> (=against) ; Verb.
V. A. D.	Voluntary Aid Detachment (Nursing).
V. C.	Victoria Cross ; Vice-Chancellor ; Vice-Chairman.
V. C. O.	Viceroy's Commission Officer.
V. D.	Volunteer Decoration ; Venereal Disease.
v. d.	Various dates.
V. Day.	Victory Day.
VE Day.	Victory in Europe Day
VJ Day	Victory over Japan Day.
Vet.	Veterinary (Surgeon).
v. f.	Very Fair.
V. G.	Vicar-General.
Visc.	Viscount.
Viz.	<i>Videlicet</i> (=Namely).
V. O.	Victorian Order.
Vol.	Volume.
V. P.	Vice-President.
V. P. P.	Value Payable Post.
V. R.	Victoria Regina (Queen Victoria).
V. S.	Veterinary Surgeon.

W

W.	West ; Week ; Warden (air raid).
W. A. A. C.	Women's Army Auxiliary Corps.
W. A. A. F. S.	Women's Auxiliary Air Force Services.
w. a. f.	With all faults.
W. A. F. S.	Women's Auxiliary Fire Services.
W. C.	Water-closet.
W. D.	War Department.
W. L. A.	Women's Land Army.
W. P. B.	Waste Paper Basket
W. R. F. S.	Women's Royal Air Force.
W. O.	Warrant Officer ; War Office.
W. P.	Weather Permitting.
W. R.	War Reserve.
W. R. N. S.	Women's Royal Naval Service (also known as "Wrens")

Wt.	Weight
W. V. S.	Women's Voluntary Service.

X

Xmas.	Christmas.
Xt.	Christ.
Xtian.	Christian.

Y

Yd.	Yard.
Y. M. C. A.	Young Men's Christian Association.
Y. M. H. A.	Young Men's Hindu Association.
Y. W. C. A.	Young Women's Christian Association

Z

Zool.	Zoology.
-------	----------

ROMAN NUMBERS

I=1	XL=40
II=2	XC=90
III=3	XCIX=99
IV=4	CXC=190
V=5	CD=400
VI=6	DC=600
VII=7	MDCLI=1651
VIII=8	CM=900
IX=9	MM=2000
X=10	MCC=1200
L=50	MDCCCIV=1804
C=100	MCMXXXVII=1937
D=500	CMXCIX=999
M=1000	MCMXLIV=1944

CHAPTER II

FOREIGN WORDS AND PHRASES

(F.=French, L.=Latin, G.=Greek)

Gr.=German, It.=Italian.)

- ab ante* (L.), from before.
ab extra (L.), from without.
ab initio (L.), from the beginning.
ab intra (L.), from within.

- ab origine* (L.), from the origin or beginning.
ab ovo (L.), from the egg ; from the beginning.
a compte (F.), on account ; in part payment.
a finem (L.) to the end.
ad hoc (L.), for this 'object'.
ad idem (L.), to the same (point).
ad infinitum (L.), to infinity.
ad interim (L.), for the meantime.
ad libitum (L.), at pleasure.
ad nauseam (L.), to the point of disgust.
ad valorem (L.), according to value.
a fond (F.), to the bottom ; thoroughly.
a fortiori (L.), with stronger reason.
agent provocateur (F.), a government agent employed in provoking disorder so that the government may find a pretext for repression.
aide F.), an assistant.
a la bonne heure (F.), in good or favourable time.
a la mode (F.), in the fashion
al fresco (It), in the fresh air.
alibi (L.) plea that when the alleged act took place the accused was elsewhere.
alma mater (L.), benign mother—applied by old students to their university.
alter ego (L.), another self.
amicus curie (L.), a friend in court.
amor vincit omnia (L.), love conquers all things.
amour-propre (F.), self-love, vanity.
ancien regime (F.), the old order of things.
anglice (L.), in English.
anno Domini (L.), in the year of Our Lord.
anno mundi (L.), in the year of the world.
Anschluss (Ger.), 'joining' used for the Union of Germany and Austria (1938).
ante bellum (L.), before the war.
ante meridiem (L.), before noon. (a.m.).
annus mirabilis (L.), year of wonders.
a outrance (F.), to excess, to the bitter end.

- apologia* (G.) an apologetic writing.
a posteriori (L.), (argument) from effect to cause.
a priori (L.), from cause to effect, presumptive (ly.)
a propos (F.), to the purpose, in respect of.
a propos des bottes (L.), in respect of the shoes, i.e. irrelevantly.
argent comptant (F.), ready money.
arriere pensee (F.), mental reservation; ulterior motive.
au fait (F.), well acquainted with.
auf wiedersehen (Ger.), 'Till we meet again.'
au revoir (F.), 'Adieu till we meet again.'
beau jour (F.), Good day! Fine day!
bete noire (F.), bugbear; one's abomination.
betise (F.), stupid remark or action.
bona fide (L.), in good faith; genuine, genuinely.
bonhomie (F.), good nature.
bon vivant (F.), a jovial companion.
bon voyage (F.), 'A good journey to you'!
bonne bouche (F.), a choice morsel.
bourgeois (F.), of the middle class.
cadre (F.), a list of officers; a scheme.
carte blanche (F.), full discretionary power.
casus belli (L.), act justifying war.
causerie, Newspaper article of an informal or conversational kind.
caveat emptor (L.), Let the buyer take the risk.
centum (L.) a hundred.
ceteris paribus (L.), other things being equal.
chef d'oeuvre (F.), masterpiece.
ci-devant (F.), former, formerly.
comme il faut (F.), well-bred, as it should be.
commune bonum (L.), common good.
compos mentio (L.), of sound mind.
compte rendu (F.), account rendered.
contretemps (F.) an unhappy occurrence.
con amore (It.), lovingly.
con spirito (It.), with spirit.
coup d'etat (F.), violent or illegal change in government.
coup de grace (F.), finishing stroke.

- coup de main* (F.), sudden violent attack.
cui bono ? (L.), For whose benefit is it ?
cul de sac (F.), blind alley.
cum grano salis (L.), with a grain of salt, i.e. with some allowance.
de facto (F.), in fact ; really.
dégagé (F.), easy, unrestrained.
de jure (L.) by (legal) right.
de luxe (L.) of elegance.
denouement (F.), catastrophe.
de novo (F), anew.
detenu (F.), a prisoner, person detained in custody (Indian political prisoner).
de trop (F.), not wanted ; in the way.
deus ex machina (L.), God out of the machine, one who puts things right at the critical moment.
dichtung and wahrheit (Ger.), fiction and truth.
dies non (L.), day on which no legal business is done.
dieu et mon droit (F.), God and my right hand.
double entendre (F.), phrase capable of two meanings.
elite (F.), choice ; select.
eclat (F.), pomp.
eisen and blut (Ger.), ' blood and iron policy.'
en bloc (F.), as a whole.
en passant (F.), in passing.
entente cordiale (F.), cordial understanding.
enfant terrible (F.), a terrible infant, a child who asks awkward questions.
en route (F.), on the way (road) : 'Let us go ! march !'
en tout (F.), wholly.
entre nous (F.), between ourselves.
erratum (L.), error.
esprit de corps (F.), regard for the interest or honour of a body to which one belongs.
et cetera (etc.) (L.), and others.
et seq. (L.), and others.
et seq. (L.), and the following.
eureka (G.), ' I have found it.'
exempli gratia (e.g.) (L.), by way of example ; for instance.

- ex-officio* (L.), by virtue of his office.
ex parte (L.), on (in the interest of) one side only.
fait accompli (F.), thing already done.
faux pas (F.), false step ; mistake.
fin de siècle (F.), decadent, modern, characteristic of the end of the nineteenth century.
felo da se (L.), self-murder.
festina lente (L.), hasten slowly.
flagrante delicto (L.), in the very act.
flair (F.), instinct for what is good or paying.
franco (It.), post free.
grande passion (F.), grand passion, master passion (love).
hic et ubique (L.), here and everywhere.
hic jacet (L.), here lies.
hoi polloi (G.), the many ; the rabble.
hors de combat (F.), disabled.
Homi soit quie mal y pense (F.), Shame be to him who thinks evil.
idem (L.), the same.
id est, (i.e.,) (L.), that is.
idée fixe (F.), fixed idea.
il penseroso (It.), the pensive man.
impasse (F.), deadlock.
imperium in imperio (L.), a government within another.
in camera (L.), in a (judge's) private room.
in extenso (L.), at full length.
in extremis (L.), at the point of death.
in flagrante delicto (L.), red-handed.
in forma pauperis (L.), as a poor man.
infra dignitatem. (F.), below one's dignity.
ingénu, ingenue (F.), artless boy or girl.
in medias res (L.), into the midst of things.
in re (L.), in the matter of.
in situ (L.), in its original position.
in status quo (L.), in the same place (as formerly).
inter alia (L.), among other things
in toto (L.), completely.
in transitu (L.), on the passage.

- ipso facto* (L.), by the very fact.
jeu d'esprit (L.), witty or humorous trifle.
l'allegro (It.), the cheerful man.
laissez faire (F.), absence of restraint.
le beau monde (F.), the fashionable society.
le style est l'homme même (F.), 'The style is the man himself' (Buffon).
lettre de cachet (F.), a sealed letter.
lettre de change (F.), a bill of exchange.
lettre de creance (F.), letter of credit.
locum tenens (L.), a deputy or substitute.
locus standi (L.), recognized position ; right to appear in court, etc.
magna est veritas et praevalet (L.), 'Truth is great and will prevail.'
magnum bonum (L.), a great good.
magnum opus (L.), a masterpiece.
maitre d'hotel (F.), a hotel-keeper or house-keeper.
mala fide (L.), with bad faith.
mal a propos (F.), ill-timed.
mare liberum (L.), an open sea.
mare nostrum (L.), 'Our sea.'
mariage de convenance (F.), marriage for convenience (not a love match.)
materia medica (L.), medicines collectively.
matinee (F.), a morning recital or performance.
melee (F.), a confused struggle.
mesalliance (F.), a lowering marriage.
memento mori (L.), 'Remember that you must die.'
mens sana in corpore sano (L.), a sound mind in a sound body.
mauvais sujet (F.), a worthless fellow.
modus operandi (L.), way a person goes to work ; way a thing operates.
modus vivendi (L.), way of living or agreeing.
mutatis mutandis (L.), with the necessary changes.
mot juste (F.), the most precise word.
meum et teum (L.), rights of property.
nem con. (L.), no one contradicting.
ne plus ultra (L.), farthest point attainable, culmination.

- noblesse oblige* (F.), rank imposes obligation.
nom de plume (pseudo-F.), pen name.
non possumus (L.), absolute refusal.
non sequitur (L.). It does not follow.
nota bene (N.B.) (L.), Mark well, take notice.
nous verrons (F.), We shall see.
nouveaux riches (F.), the new rich, parvenu.
obit (L.), He (or she) died.
on dit (F.), They say ; piece of hearsay.
pari passu (L.), with equal pace : together.
passim (L.), in every part.
per (L.), by ; by means of.
per capita (L.), by the head.
per diem, per mensem (L.), (so much) by day, by month.
per saltum (L.), by a leap or jump.
per se (L.), by or in itself ; intrinsically.
persona-grata (L.), one in whose favour the authorities are pre-disposed.
pianissimo (It.), very softly.
personnel (F.), persons employed.
piece de resistance (F.), the substantial portion or item.
pis aller (F.), last resource.
poeta nescitar, non fit (L.), ' A poet is born, not made.'
post restante (F.), to be left till called for.
post meridiem (p.m.) (L.), afternoon.
post mortem (L.), after death.
pour parlers (F.), informal discussion among diplomats.
prima facie (L.), (based) on first consideration.
prima Donna (It.), the chief female singer in an opera.
pro bono publico (L.), for the public good.
pro forma (L.), as a matter of form.
pro patria (L.), for one's country.
pro rata (L.), at the same rate ; proportionally.
pro tempore (L.), for the time being.
quid pro quo (L.), one thing for another.
quod erat demonstrandum (Q.E.D.) (L.), which was to be proved.

quod erat faciendum (Q.E.F.) (L.), which was to be done.

quod vide (L.), which see.

raison d'etre (F.), reason for a thing's existence.

re (L.), in the matter of.

recherche (F.), rare exquisite.

reductio ad absurdum (L.), reducing a position to an absurdity.

rentes (F.), stocks.

repondez, s'il vous plait (F.), 'Reply if you please.'

resume (F.), an abstract summary.

risorgimento (It.), revival or resurrection.

sans frais (F.), without expense.

savant (F.), learned man.

savoir faire (F.), tact.

savoir-vivre (F.), good breeding.

seriatim (L.), in regular order.

sic (L.), so (indicating doubt).

sine die (L.), without naming a day.

sine qua non (L.), an indispensable condition.

soi disant (F.), self styled ; pretended.

sotto voce (It.), in an undertone.

status quo (L.), the state in which a thing or an affair was.

stet (L.), let the deleted word stand (in proof correcting).

sub judice (L.), under judicial consideration

sub rosa (L.), privately.

sui generis (L.), not belonging to a class ; unique.

tant mieux (F.), so much the better.

tant pis (F.), so much the worse.

tempus fugit (L.), time flies.

tete a tete (F.), confidential private conversation.

tour de force (F.), feat of strength or skill.

tout ensemble (F.), things viewed as a whole ; general effect.

ubique (L.), everywhere.

ultra vires (L.), beyond legal powers.

vade mecum (L.), something (e.g., a handbook) constantly carried about.

vale (L.), farewell.

valet de chambre (F.), an attendant.

verbum sat supienti (abbreviation: *verb. sap.*) (L.)

A word is enough to the wise.

versus (L.), against.

via (L.), by way of.

via media (L.), a middle course.

vice (L.), in the place of.

vice versa (L.), the terms being exchanged.

videlicet (*viz.*) (L.), namely.

virginibus puerisque (L.), for the young people.

vis-a-vis (F.), opposite, facing.

vita brevis, ars longa (L.), Art is long, life is short.

viva voce (L.), oral, orally.

vivat regina ! (L.), Long live the Queen !

vivat rex ! (L.), Long live the King !

voila ! (Fr.), Behold !

volte-face, reversal of one's policy or opinion.

vox populi, vox dei (L.), The voice of the people is the voice of God.

weltgeist (Ger.), the world spirit.

weltschmerz (Ger.), world-sorrow complete pessimism.

zeitgeist (Ger.), spirit (and tendency) of the times.

HISTORICAL AND POLITICAL TERMS

A. B. C. D. stands for America, Britain, China and Dutch East Indies in Anti-Axis (mainly anti-Japanese) opposition in the Far East (1941—1942).

Abdication. Relinquishing supreme power on the part of a sovereign.

Abingdon Law, i.e., "Hang a man first and try him afterwards" : after Major Brown of Abingdon.

Abolitionists. Advocates of the abolition of slavery in the United States : organized as a party in 1775.

Absolutism. A system of government in which the governed have no voice in the administration. The old monarchies and modern dictatorships are instances of absolutism.

Accolade. A ceremony in conferring knight-hood.

Adjournment. A postponement of a legislative chamber's sittings until another fixed time.

Admonition, The. A book issued in 1588 advocating the Spanish invasion of England and a papal declaration of excommunication against Elizabeth.

Adullamites. A section of the Liberal party which opposed Gladstone's Reform Bill of 1866.

Afrikaner Bond. Formed in Cape Colony in 1881 to secure for the White Afrikaners a large share of political power.

Agent Provocateur. (Fr. 'provoking agent.') An agent sent by the government to join the ranks of strikers, revolutionaries, etc., to provoke unlawful acts, so that the government may have a pretext for repression. Such agents are used by factory owners too in labour disputes. 'Incidents' leading to aggression or intervention are at times provoked by such agents in international politics. The Sudeten Germans in Czechoslovakia, for example, had many Nazi agents provocateur among them (1937-39).

Aggression. As opposed to a war of self-defence a war of aggression is one which is condemned in international politics. An aggressor nation is one which attacks another for motives other than self-defence or without any just reason. The term was first used in the Treaty of Versailles (1919) in which "the aggression of Germany" (in 1914) was mentioned.

Agrarian parties. Such parties (like the Unionists in the Punjab) who look after agricultural interests.

Aide Memoire. A memorandum of a political conversation.

Alabama. A privateer (No. 290) which caused great havoc to U.S.A. shipping during the American Civil War. It was sunk in 1864 by a U.S. steamer. England had to pay £3,230,000 to the United States as compensation for losses caused by *Alabama*.

Allegiance. The tie that binds the subject to the sovereign for his protection.

All the Hacks. British Ministry of 1807.

All the Talents. Administration of Lord Grenville that included Fox, Erskine, Fitzwilliam, etc. (1806).

Ambassador. Representative of one government at the capital of another government.

Amnesty. An act of government granting to political offenders exemption from prosecution and punishment.

Anarchy. Greek word meaning "no government." It indicates the condition of a country with a government that is powerless to maintain order. Anarchists are so called because they aim at overthrowing the existing government, generally by violence.

Anglo-German Naval Pact. This pact was signed on June 18, 1935, between the British and German Governments. It fixed the future proportion of the German Navy in relation to the British Navy in the proportion of 35 to 100. The pact was bitterly resented by the French.

Annexation. An act by which a state takes possession of the territory of another state, or of territory belonging to no state at all.

Annus Mirabilis, 1666. Famous for two decisive victories over the Dutch fleet and for the Great Fire of London.

Anschluss (= Union). The term came into prominence after the Great War in connection with the union of Austria with the German Empire, brought about on March 12, 1938.

Anti-Comintern Pact. The Comintern was a deliberative body in Russia which controlled the Communist movement throughout the world. (*The Third International*). To check these activities the Fascist powers, Germany, Japan and Italy, signed a pact and Yugoslavia, Spain, Poland and Hungary were joint signatories. Although the pact was to terminate in November, 1941, the Russo-German pact of August 1939 dissolved it.

Anti-Corn Law League. Founded at Manchester in 1838 under the leadership of Cobden and Bright. It organized free trade movement.

Anti-Semitism. The movement against domiciled Jews in Europe especially in Germany.

Appeasement Policy. In the Spring of 1938 political tension in Europe was running high. After the resignation of Mr. Anthony Eden from the Foreign Office the Prime Minister, Mr. Neville Chamberlain, gave a new orientation to British foreign policy. Its aim was to foster peaceful relationships with the Fascist powers and to concede their demands by peaceful negotiation. The toleration of the German annexation of Austria, the recognition of the Italian conquest of Abyssinia, and the refusal of the British Government to help the republican government of Spain, were results of this policy. In September, 1938, Czechoslovakia was agressed against by Hitler and this policy received a set-back. The Munich Pact signed between Hitler and Chamberlain was an earnest of futile acceptance of appeasement in the settlement of European problems. The Pact was violated between March and August, 1939, by Hitler, and the war which broke out in 1939 put an end to that policy.

Armada, Spanish. The fleet that was sent by Philip II of Spain to invade England in 1588.

Armed Neutrality. First formed in 1780 by Russia, Sweeden and Denmark to ensure free navigation of vessels and establish certain principles of blockade.

Armistice. Agreement between combatant parties to cease hostilities. The armistice between Germany and the victorious Allied Powers which ended the First World War (1914-18) was signed on November 11, 1918, and that day has since been observed as Armistice Day. Previously Bulgaria had concluded an armistice on September 29, Turkey on October 30, and Austria-Hungary on November 3.

Arjan Nations. Persians, Hindus and all European nations except Basques, Turks, Hungarians, Finns

Atlantic Charter, The. This Charter is so-called because it was drawn up at a meeting between Mr. Churchill and President Roosevelt somewhere in the Atlantic in August, 1941. It defines the war aims of the Allies. The main provisions of the Charter, as announced by Mr. Attlee, the Deputy Prime Minister of Great Britain, are the following :—

" The President of the United States and the Prime Minister, Mr. Churchill, representing His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, having met together, deem it right to make known certain common principles in the national policies of their respective countries on which they base their hopes for a better future for the world.

" First, their countries seek no aggrandizement, territorial or other.

" Second, they desire to see no territorial changes that do not accord with the freely expressed wishes of the peoples concerned.

" Third, they respect the right of all peoples to choose the form of government under which they will live; and they wish to see sovereign rights and self-government restored to those who have been forcibly deprived of them.

" Fourth, they will endeavour, with due respect for their existing obligations, to further the enjoyment by all states, great or small, victor or vanquished, of access, on equal terms, to the trade and to the raw materials of the world which are needed for their economic prosperity.

" Fifth, they desire to bring about the fullest collaboration between all nations in the economic field, with the object of securing for all improved labour standards, economic advancement and social security.

" Sixth, after the final destruction of Nazi tyranny, they hope to see established a peace which will afford to all nations the means of dwelling in safety within their own boundaries and which will afford assurance that all the men in all the lands

may live out their lives in freedom from fear and want.

"Seventh, such a peace should enable all men to traverse the high seas and oceans without hindrance.

"Eighth, they believe all the nations of the world, for realistic as well as spiritual reasons, must come to the abandonment of the use of force. Since no future peace can be maintained if land, sea or air armament continue to be employed by nations which threaten, or may threaten, aggression outside of their frontiers, they believe pending the establishment of a wider and permanent system of social security, that the disarmament of such nations is essential. They will likewise aid and encourage all other practicable measures which will lighten for peace-loving peoples the crushing burden of armaments.

While Mr. Attlee announced at first that the Charter applied to all countries, Mr. Churchill later made it clear that it did not apply to India, but had reference only to European countries. President Roosevelt is said to have had a wider conception of the Charter on which many nations are building their hopes for the future.

In December, 1943, in the B. B. C.'s weekly discussions on "India and the Four Freedoms," Mr. Wickam Steed, former Editor of *The Times*, announced emphatically that the Charter applied to India. He told his listeners that Mr. Amery, the Secretary of State for India, had authorised him to say that the Atlantic Charter "obviously applies to India and that its principles were laid down and announced with reference to India even before the Charter was issued by President Roosevelt and Mr. Winston Churchill." This kind of assurance, however, may not appear to be satisfactory to most Indians especially when we remember that the Charter was never really formally signed by President Roosevelt and Mr. Churchill.

Austrian Succession. War of (1740-1748). It arose from the death of Charles VI in 1740 without male issue. England, France, Prussia, Austria, and Holland were involved.

Autarky. Economic self-sufficiency and making the country blockade-proof.

Authoritarian Government is a kind of dictatorship, as opposed to the democratic type of government. In the former the state authority is supreme and the individual has few or no rights of his own.

Autocracy. Form of government in which the ruler does as he likes. Such governments do not exist to-day, but they were known in ancient Greece and India. The Czarist government till 1916 may be fairly called autocratic.

Autonomy. It means 'home rule.' In India provincial autonomy has been established by the Government of India Act of 1935.

Axis Powers. A term applied to the political alliance between the Reich Government (Germany), Italy and Japan in active association, their ideological interest having been identical. The axis was sometimes called "The Rome-Berlin Axis" or the "Rome-Berlin-Tokio Axis."

The word *axis* means agreement which does not quite amount to an alliance, between two or more countries, intended to form a centre round which nations with the same views may rally.

Azad Punjab Scheme, The. This scheme was sponsored by the Akalis, after the Sikhs had rejected the Cripps proposal (1942). The Sikhs are opposed to the establishment of Pakistan (see below) in the Punjab as it would mean perpetual rule of the Muslim majority. As a counterblast to Pakistan, they want the establishment of an autonomous state in the Punjab extending up to the Jhelum, excluding the Jhelum and Multan districts and the trans-Jhelum area which, the Akalis maintain, were never a part of the Punjab proper. They claim that the non-Muslims form the majority in the area which they

designate as the Punjab proper, and that if this area, with the addition of one or two eastern districts of the United Provinces, were made into an autonomous state or province, the Sikhs and Hindus should have no fear of Muslim rule. This scheme, however, has encountered considerable opposition from the Sikhs and Hindus living in the trans-Jhelum area, from the nationalists generally (who think that the scheme supports the Pakistan principle of vivisection of India), and from the Central Akali Dal led by S. Kharak Singh.

Back Bencher. A legislator who occupies a back seat because of his youth and inexperience or relative insignificance in his party.

Bag and Baggage policy. Advocated in 1876 by Gladstone to turn Turkey out of Europe if it did not reform.

Balance of power. A principle first advocated by Henry VIII of England and prevalent in the eighteenth century in Europe to see that no nation should become so powerful as to endanger the independence of the others. British policy even to-day is largely influenced by the theory of Balance of Power.

Balfour Declaration. Term used for the promise of the British Government made through Lord Balfour as foreign Secretary in 1917, to make Palestine a "national home" for the Jews after the Great War.

Balkan States. Comprised of Albania, Bulgaria, Greece, Yugoslavia, Rumania and European Turkey.

Ballot. Secret voting.

Baltic States. Lithuania, Latvia, Estonia and Finland, which were all formerly Russian provinces.

Bastille. A tower, sometimes used as a prison, especially applied to the state prison of Paris. It fell during the French Revolution (1789).

Bath, Order of the. Named after the custom of knights to take a bath before installation. This order was instituted in 1399.

Battle of Britain. Hitler, as a preliminary to the invasion of Britain after the fall of France, ordered

a general aerial bombardment of the British ports, harbours, aerodromes, cities, etc. This is known as the Battle of Britain. It started on August 8, 1940, and continued till October, when the Luftwaffe had at last to acknowledge defeat, and the R.A.F. won a great victory. Without the mastery of the British skies, Hitler could not invade Britain. He lost, in all, nearly 2,375 machines, and a large number of air-men.

Battle of London. It was a phase of the Battle of Britain. It started on September 6, 1940, and continued till October 5. During the period there were as many as 38 big daylight attacks and nearly as many night attacks. London was bombed systematically, but with decreasing intensity, right up to October 31. But Hitler failed to destroy the moral of the Londoners.

Bed Chamber Question (1839-41), when Lord Peel insisted on his right to change the members of the Royal Household.

Beggars of the Sea. Netherland seafarers in 1569, who preyed upon the Spanish commerce.

Bicameral System. Form of government in which there are two legislatures or houses, powers of each being well defined. That which is most representative of the public opinion has generally larger powers. Ordinarily the concurrence of both is necessary for the enactment of legislation.

Bi-lateral Agreements are agreements between two parties only, as opposed to agreements concluded among more than two parties called multi-lateral agreements.

Black-shirts, The. Members of Mussolini's now defunct Fascist party in Italy.

Blanket Meeting. A gathering that marched with blankets on in 1817 to lay their grievances before Parliament in England.

Blitzkrieg. German word meaning 'lightning war.'

Bloc. French word for "mass" or group. It is the grouping together of legislative members or of

political workers of different parties for a common political action. Such are fairly common in French legislatures, or where parties are too many.

Blockade. Closing of a port to commerce by an enemy fleet.

Bolsheviki. Name of a Russian party. In 1903 a split occurred in the ranks of the Russian socialists: the majority (Bolsheviki) declared for a small party limited to whole-time workers and devoted to violent revolution; the minority (Mensheviki) declared for a large party including sympathisers as well as revolutionaries and devoted to more gradual methods. The Bolsheviki were led by Lenin, the Mensheviki by Martov, and their quarrel continued till the outbreak of the Great War in 1914. Afterwards, Lenin and Trotsky got the upper hand, and then the principles of Bolshevism were carried out with utmost ferocity.

Bolshevism. Its principles include nationalization of the means of production, disestablishment of the Church, and in general the abolition of the capitalist system. The organization set up by the Soviet leaders to carry out these principles was extremely efficient. It initiated the Five Year Plan of 1928 and carried on intensive propaganda the world over. In 1929 the Bolshevik calendar was introduced. Government under Bolsheviks is run by councillors called commissors, elected by Soviets which are representatives of workers, soldiers, peasants, etc.

Boston Tea Party, The. The men of Boston who in 1773 emptied cargoes of tea in ships into the sea valued at £18,000 as a protest against unfair taxation by the British Government.

Bottle Plot, The. It occurred in the wake of the throwing of a bottle at a Lord-Lieutenant in Dublin in 1823.

Bourbon, name of the French Royal dynasty, ultimately banished from France with the establishment of the republic of 1871. The present head of the dynasty is the Duke of Guise. The Spanish branch of the Bourbons was dethroned in 1931.

Bourgeoisee. It is a French word meaning 'citizen class or middle class.' The socialists use the term to mean all capitalists, employers, professional people (excluding the landed aristocracy). The big bourgeoisie opposes socialism while the petty bourgeoisie drifts toward it.

Boxers. Name given to an organization that existed in China about 1900. Its aim was to drive foreigners out of China. The Chinese word can be translated as 'righteous harmony fists.'

Bread riots. of 1816 in England, owing to the high price of food.

Brest-Litovsk, The Treaty of. Signed after 1917 as a result of protracted negotiation between the Central Powers, Soviet Russia and the Ukraine Republic, Germany and Austria Hungary. There were two treaties—with Ukraine on February 9, 1918, and with Soviet Russia on March 3, 1918. The terms imposed upon Russia by Imperial Germany were the surrender of Armenia, of Ukraine, and of all the Baltic States.

Brown Shirts, The. The storm troops of the Nazi regime in Germany.

Buccaneers. Piratical adventurers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries who plundered and harassed the Spaniards.

British Union. Name of the Fascist movement started by Sir Oswald Mosley in 1931. The aim of the movement was to establish a one-party rule in Great Britain on the lines of the Nazi party in Germany and the Fascist party in Italy.

Buffer State Neutral state between two belligerents or hostile countries which serves to avert hostilities.

Bureaucracy. The rule of the class of high officials, like the I. C. S. rule in India.

Burma Road. The Road was built during 1936-1938 to connect Lashio, the northern terminus of the

Burmese Railway with Chungking, in order to supply China with war materials. The road was closed for a short while in 1943.

Bye-election. A parliamentary election to a seat rendered vacant during the sitting of that Parliament.

Bye Plot. An unsuccessful plot in 1603 to capture James I.

Cabal. Originally a secret committee, which later came to be called, "Junto." In English history the name is applied to Charles II's ministry of 1667-73, consisting of Clifford, Arlington, Buckingham, Ashley-Cooper and Lauderdale, the initials of whose names happened to form the word "cabal."

Cabinet. An inner or secret body of ministers responsible to the Crown and to the legislature from which they are drawn, usually presided over by the Prime Minister in which the principle of collective responsibility for official acts is respected. Each member is in charge of a portfolio and is the head of a department of state.

Cabinet Mission, The. A mission of three cabinet ministers, Lord Pethwick Lawrence (Secretary of State for India), Mr. A. V. Alexander (first Lord of the Admiralty) and Sir Stafford Cripps (President. Board of Trade) was sent to India early in 1946 in order to negotiate with the political parties for a final settlement of the Indian problem. As the latter failed to come to an agreed solution the Mission announced its plan for a short term government and a long term settlement of the constitutional issue in May. (For details see elsewhere).

Caliph. It means 'successor' to the Prophet of Islam, hence both the spiritual and temporal head of Moslems. From 1268 onwards the Sultans of Turkey ruled as Caliphs. Kemal Ataturk overthrew the Sultanate and abolished the Caliphate.

Capitalism. The economic system which obtains in all countries except Soviet Russia under which the

means of production (even the machinery of government) are owned or controlled by private individuals whose incentive lies in making profit. This system brings about a proletariat (labouring class) which is exploited by the employing and professional classes. Socialists believe that capitalism being competitive must lead to the accumulation of wealth in a few hands and increasing poverty of the masses, and must lead to wars.

Capitulation. Act of surrendering troops or places to the enemy.

Cash-and-carry. On the outbreak of the present war (1939), the U.S.A. remained neutral for some time and laid an embargo on the sale of arms to all belligerents. President Roosevelt tried to raise the embargo so that Britain and France could buy arms in the U.S.A. by cash payment and carry them on their own ships across the Atlantic. At his instance the Neutrality Act (1939), containing the provision, was passed.

Casket Letters. By Queen Mary to Bothwell requiring the murder of Darnley; disappeared in 1584.

Casting vote. The deciding vote of a chairman when voting is otherwise equal.

Cato Street Conspiracy. To assassinate cabinet ministers in 1820, by Thistlewood.

Caucus. A private meeting of the members of a political party to decide their policy or course of action; or an organization to manage elections.

Caudillo. Official title of General Franco, meaning 'Chief of State.'

Cavaliers. The supporters of Charles I against the Parliament, succeeded by the Tories.

Civil Disobedience Movement. The non-violent Congress movement in India for achieving freedom (1930-34, 1941, 1942-45).

Chupatties. Distributed in 1857 as a signal of revolt before the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny, 1851.

Centralism is a system of government under which the whole country is controlled from the centre, and is opposed to federalism (see below).

Civil List. The statement presented annually to Parliament showing the expenses of the Sovereign's household. In India, *Civil List* is a publication containing the names and other details of Government officials in civil employ.

Clan-na-Gael. An Irish Fenian organization working against the union between Great Britain and Ireland.

Cleargrists. Canadian extremists who advocated union of Canada with the United States of America.

Cliveden Set. A private group of leading conservatives with sympathies for the German view-point, alleged to have met at the residence of Lord Astor, "Cliveden" in Bucks, England, which was directing the foreign policy of Britain until early 1939. Among the members were Lady Astor, Mr Neville Chamberlain, Lord Halifax and the Marquis of Londonderry.

Closure. The stopping of a debate in a legislative chamber by the vote of the whole house.

Coalition. The union of two or more political parties to form the government in times of national emergency or in normal times.

Cockpit of Europe. *The.* Belgium, on account of many battles fought there.

Collective Security. The principle of collective security as embodied in the covenant of the League of Nations implied that all countries should guarantee the security of each. The principle was applied when Italy invaded Abyssinia (1935-36), and afterwards when Nazi Germany appeared to be preparing for war.

Collectivism. Collectivism implies those political and economic systems which are based on central planning, absence of competition, co-operation, etc. Socialism is a kind of collectivism. It is opposed to individualism in political and economic life which is encouraged by Capitalism (*see above.*)

Comintern. Abbreviation of Communist International,—the world-wide Communist organization, the headquarters of which are in Moscow. Theoretically representative of all nations, it is in reality the mouth-piece of the U.S.S.R. Stalin abolished the Comintern some time ago (1944).

Commission. The entrusting of an office of authority to some one. A Royal Commission is appointed by the Crown to enquire into a particular subject.

Commons. The members of the British House of Commons who are elected by England, Scotland and Wales for five years. The membership is 615 and a quorum is 40. Members receive £1000 per annum.

Commonwealth. A form of government in which every free state is an equal partner ; usually the democracies, and in particular the British Commonwealth of Nations. (Originally the republican government in England between 1649 and 1660).

Communal Representation. Representation of the different communities in a country in government service, municipal committees, in the legislature and elsewhere on their population basis, the minority communities getting some weightage. In India we have communal representation.

Communism. The word originated in "The Commune" established in Paris by the workers in 1871. The political theory underlying it is : (i) Complete social, political and economic equality. (ii) Abolition of the wage system ; a man may work to his maximum capacity and receive according to his actual needs. (iii) Complete industrialization of the country. (iv) Ownership of everything to rest with the community.

(v) **Abolition of the "State."** As a revolutionary movement Communism aims at overthrowing capitalism by the use of force, and establishing for a while the dictatorship of the proletariat.

Compact, The Family. Formed between France, Spain and Naples in 1761, to the effect that the opponent of either be regarded as a common enemy.

Compurgation. A mode of defence during the Anglo-Saxon regime by which an accused might purge himself if he could make twelve persons swear to his innocence.

Concordat. Arrangement between the Pope and temporal powers defining their mutual relations, and especially regulating the rights and duties of the clergy.

Condominium means common rule of two or more nations, as the Anglo-Egyptian rule in the Sudan, the Anglo-American control of the Phoenix Island, etc.

Confederation. Alliance of states for a defined common purpose. Theoretically it is distinct from federation as it emphasises individual independence.

Confederate States. The eleven states which seceded from U.S.A. in 1860 and 1861 and formed a separate government.

Conscientious Objectors are those who refuse to join the fighting forces for moral or religious reasons. Such men have to appear before special courts in Britain and the U. S. A. when conscription is imposed.

Conscription. Compulsory enrolment for military purposes.

Conservative Party. One of the three political parties in Great Britain (the others being *Liberal* and *Labour* parties). The Conservatives are the successors of the old Tory party but believe in gradual progress and reform.

Constituency. The body of electors who elect a member of a legislature.

Constituent Assembly. A representative body of people who draw up a constitution for their own country.

Consul. One commissioned to reside in a foreign country as an agent or representative of a government.

Continental Blockade of 1806 by Napoleon who declared the British Isles to be in a state of blockade.

Contraband. Name given in time of war to material and commodities which international law forbids subjects of neutral states to supply to belligerents.

Concentration camps. Camps where citizens of an "enemy" country are detained for the period of war. But Jews and Communists were also sent to concentration camps in Nazi Germany.

Convention. An assembly or delegation for some common object, or an extraordinary assembly called together for a special purpose. Also a temporary treaty.

Coronation Stone. The Stone of Destiny on which the Scottish kings were crowned.

Co-Prosperity Sphere, Far Eastern (or Greater Asia). The Japanese name for the New Order (see below) in Asia. It meant in effect that the Far Eastern nations should become vassals of Japan and look up to her for protection and guidance.

Coup d'etat. A violent and sudden change of government or replacement of civil administration by a military one.

Covenant. An engagement naturally agreed upon between two governments or sometimes more as in the case of the League Covenant.

Crimean War (1854-56). War between Russia on one side and Great Britain, France, Sardinia and Turkey on the other side.

Corporatism or the Corporate State. A system under which the members of the legislature are elected

by professional and trade corporations, the formation of such corporations being compulsory. Italy under Mussolini experimented with this system.

Corridor, Polish. a narrow stretch of land connecting Poland with the Baltic Sea, given to Poland in 1919 as an outlet to the Sea. The Germans disliked this arrangement as it cut the Reich territory into two. It was occupied by Germany in 1939.

Cortes, The. The Parliament of Spain.

Cripps Mission or Proposals. Early in 1942 Sir Stafford Cripps, a Cabinet Minister, came to India with certain proposals from the British Government for a settlement of the constitutional deadlock in India. The proposals were that (1) Dominion Status would be conceded to India after the war; (2) a Constituent Assembly would be set up immediately after the cessation of hostilities to devise a constitution; (3) any province may stay out of the new Indian Union; (4) no important changes would be introduced during the war, defence remaining mainly a concern of the British Government. These proposals were rejected by all the political parties in India. (For a detailed account. *see* under "The Congress and the War").

Crusades. Military expeditions, especially those sent from Europe to recover Palestine from the non-Christians. There were eight Crusades in all between 1095 and 1271.

Curse of Cromwell. Name given to Cromwell's campaign in Ireland in 1650.

Curzon Line. Eastern boundary of Poland as devised by the Allies in 1919 on the east from Grodno to the upper reaches of the Bug, mentioned during Russo-Polish dispute of 1943-44.

Dail Eireann. Lower House of the Irish Parliament.

Dantzic Question, The. Dantzic is a free port on the Baltic administered by a League High Commissioner. Before the War (1939) the Nazis tried to take forcible possession of it.

Dauphin. The title of the French heir-apparent, in the days of monarchy.

Dawes Plan (1923). Formulated after the name of Charles Gates Dawes, the American diplomat. The Plan gave a guarantee of reduction in dues from German (reparations) in case prices fell, but its novel feature was the granting to Germany of loans from the Allies to enable these heavy annual payments to be made.

De facto. A political fact not necessarily legally recognized or enforceable.

Defender of the Faith. Title bestowed by Bull of Pope Leo X on Henry VIII for his book, *The Assertion of the Seven Sacraments*, written in opposition to Luther. The title is still borne by British sovereigns.

Diarchy. A splitting up into two parts of the subjects of administration, transferring some to popular ministers and reserving the rest to officials. This was applied under the Act of 1919 for the Government of India.

De jure. The legal right recognized by states.

Demarche. A diplomatic step or proceeding.

Democracy. The government of the people by the people for the people.

Democratic Party. One of the two great political parties in the U.S.A. (the other being the Republican Party) formed in 1787.

Dictator. Any official exercising supreme power in any country or office.

Die-hard. One who opposes up to the end, especially a Conservative extremist.

Diet. A foreign legislative assembly.

Directory. The Governing Body of France during French Revolution (1795-1799). It consisted of five members.

Disarmament. The Treaty of Versailles and the Covenant of the League of Nations had both envisaged a general disarmament of nations in order to lift the crushing burden of armaments on them and to remove the threat of war. The Disarmament Conference met at Geneva in 1932. But the Conference did not achieve much. The Atlantic Charter (*q. v.*) also envisages the possibility of enforcing limitation of armaments after this war.

Disenfranchisement. To be deprived of the capacity to exercise the franchise or vote.

Divine Right of Kings. The idea that kings held their crown by divine appointment—a favourite theory with the Stuarts in England in the seventeenth century.

Doctrine of Lapse. Introduced by Lord Dalhousie in India, whereby the Paramount Power, that is, the British authority in India, refused permission to a ruler to adopt a son to succeed him at his death.

Dominion Status. Term denoting the political status of Canada, Australia, New-Zealand, South Africa and Eire within the British Commonwealth of Nations. Dominions are defined as "autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate, one to another in any respect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations." The status in effect implies complete independence, but also envisages mutual support when necessary. The only bond between the various constituent units is common kingship.

Doomsday Book. Survey of England. It was drawn up by the order of William the Conqueror in

1085-86 and gives the account of England as it then was.

D. O. R. A., or Defence of the Realm Act. Established in Britain in August 1914 and a form of martial law for the protection of the national life. It controlled economic and social life by placing restrictions likely to react injuriously to the individual's interests. The Act was operative during the last war too.

Dossier. A state document containing confidential particulars about a person's record.

Downing Street. It often stands for the British Government, as it contains the residence of the Prime Minister (No. 10), of the Chancellor of the Exchequer (No. 11) and the Foreign Office.

Duce. The official title of Mussolini, meaning leader.

Durand Line. A Frontier Commission of which Sir M. Durand was the British plenipotentiary fixed the limits of neutral territory between British India and Afghanistan.

Eastern Question. The problem arising out of the government of areas in the south-east of Asia as it placed a large number of Christians under Turkish rule.

Election. In politics, the act of choosing a representative.

Embargo. Primarily a temporary order to prevent the arrival or departure of a ship. It was usually enforced on enemy vessels on the outbreak of war. The term is now used for the temporary stoppage of a particular trade. For instance, there may be an embargo on the export of arms or on the export of drugs.

Embassy. The charge or functions of an ambassador in a foreign country.

Encirclement. This term was used by the Nazis for the policy they alleged Britain was using, after

Munich (Sept. 1938) to bring about an economic and military blockade of Germany on the Continent. They saw in the anti-aggression pacts being signed by France, Turkey and Britain, an attempt to isolate them.

Entente. This diplomatic and friendly understanding was brought into existence by the efforts of King Edward VII (1901-10) to create close relationships between Great Britain and France.

Envoy. A diplomatic minister sent to transact business with a foreign country. Usually an officer of the second class in the diplomatic service.

Escheat. The reversion to the Crown of an estate held in vassalage on the failure of heirs.

Ever-Victorious Army. Commanded by Col. Gordon in 1893, a Chinese disciplined force which suppressed the Taiping Rebellion.

Evacuee. One, who, in war, is conveyed to a safer place.

Ex-communication. Exclusion from the rights and privileges of the Church. It was considered a terrible form of punishment in Europe during the Middle Ages.

Extradition. Delivering up by one government to another, of fugitives from justice. It is usually the subject of a treaty, and if there is no extradition treaty the fugitive is generally safe. Political offenders are usually excepted from extradition treaties.

Extra-territoriality. The immunity from jurisdiction of local laws and courts enjoyed by sovereigns and diplomats in foreign countries.

Fabian Society. Founded in 1884, and named after the Roman General, Fabius Maximus, famous for his slow tactics. Its aim was to promote Socialism methodically and steadily, its founders believing in "inevitability of gradualness." George Bernard Shaw,

Sidney and Beatrice Webb (who died recently) were among the prominent members of the society at one time.

Falangists. Spanish Fascists, followers of General Franco.

Fascism. A form of National Socialism initiated by Mussolini to defeat Communism. It is an extreme form of Capitalism and while the economic basis of society remains the same, the political apparatus of the state is altered. A dictatorship is imposed on the state. All commercial life is strictly controlled; competition is practically eliminated, and cartels, combines and big trusts come into being. The wealth and resources of the country are increasingly vested in the hands of big financiers and enterprises. The growth of Fascism is due to over industrialization without easy access to raw materials, and such raw-materials as are essential must be obtained very cheap at rates not controlled by world prices. Hence for such a political organism colonies of its own are very necessary. It claims to be a form of Socialism but it is the antithesis of that political system.

Fatherland Front. Austrian political party. This was the official Government party so designated by Dr. Schuschingg in 1936.

Fenians. A revolutionary Irish organization which stood for the separation of Ireland from England and the establishment of an independent Irish Republic.

Federalism. System of government in which states are united for certain purposes, but for others are independent, each managing its own affairs. The division of power between the federal government and the separate states is laid down in the constitution and varies between one another.

Federation. The act of uniting in a league for common political action in which all units are equal and each is self-governing and none is leader.

Feudalism. The rule of the landed aristocracy which prevailed in Europe till the French Revolution (1789). At the top there was the king, after him came the big landlords (tenants-in-chief), after them the sub-tenants, after them their vassals followed by landless workers.

Fianna Fail. (=Soldiers of Ireland), the moderate nationalist party of Ireland led by De Valera.

Field of the Cloth of Gold. The site between Giusnes and Ardres, near Calais, where Henry VII met King Francois in 1520 and where the gorgeous dress of the retinue and flags made it look like the above.

Fiery Cross. A cross dipped in blood and sent to summon the Highland clans to battle.

Fifth Column. This term originated from the Spanish Civil War (1936—1939). General Mola, the Nationalist leader remarked while attacking Madrid in 1936 : 'I have four columns outside the city and one inside.' So the term has come to mean those traitors in the country who are in league with the enemy, and undermine public morale. The term was frequently used during the last war (1939—45).

Fine Gael. (=United Ireland), the moderate nationalist Irish party led by the Irish leader, Cosgrave.

Fire of London. 2nd to 6th September, 1666.

Five Year Plans. These are great economic plans aimed at increasing the agricultural and industrial output of Soviet Russia and making the country self-sufficient. The first Five Year Plan (1927—1932) created basic industries, the second (1932—1937) and the third (1937—1942) dealt with the processing industries, mechanization and collectivization of agriculture and the production of consumers' goods. The success of these plans has been immense and has made Soviet Russia a great industrial country and a first rate military power.

Four Freedoms. These were first enunciated by President Roosevelt on January 6, 1941, in his address to the American Congress and later incorporated in the Atlantic Charter (*see above*). They are freedom from want, Freedom from fear, Freedom of speech, and Freedom of worship.

Fourteen Points. (See *President Wilson's Fourteen Points*)

Franco-Prussian War. Struggle in 1870-71 between France and Prussia. France was defeated, surrendered Alsace-Lorraine and paid an indemnity of £200,000,000.

Franco-Soviet Pact. Concluded May 17, 1936. France and Soviet Russia undertook to help each other in the event of attack by a third European power.

Free French, The. They were the followers of General de Gaulle, who, after the fall of France (June 1940), refused to acknowledge the surrender of their country, and continued to fight by the side of the Allies.

French Revolution, (1789—95). A political upheaval in France known for its lawlessness and anarchy. It originally started with democratic principles in view, but later on developed into lawlessness.

Fuehrer. German word for "leader" and applied to Herr Hitler, the German Dictator.

Fuehrer, Prinzip. (Leader principles.) Hitler's one contribution to political theory meaning authority from the top down, obedience from the bottom up.

Furies of the Guillotine. Fearless women who expressed their opinions freely on current affairs, while knitting before the tribunals of France, during the French Revolution.

Gallipoli Campaign. On Turkey's entering the Great War in 1915, the Allies decided to for their way to Constantinople, first through the

Dardenelles then by land through Gallipoli. Towards the end of the year it was decided to evacuate Gallipoli, when the loss estimated was about 50,000 men.

Geneva Convention (1864). Signed by the leading European powers whereby the neutrality of ambulances, hospitals, sanitary officers, chaplains and others engaged in helping the sick and wounded, was respected and guaranteed. All such persons are required to wear a Red Cross on a white ground as a badge of the office.

Gandhism. The doctrine of *ahimsa* as preached and practised by Mahatma Gandhi and his followers.

Geopolitics. A German political doctrine that seeks to explain political developments and tendencies by the laws of geography.

Gestapo, Geheime Staatspolizei. the German Secret Political Police, organized in 1933, to deal with the opponents of Nazism. Heinrich Himmler was the Chief of the Gestapo. The ruthlessness of the Gestapo made it the terror of Europe under German occupation (1940-44).

Gold Standard. The system under which currency notes are changeable into gold at a fixed rate. England has gold standard.

Gordon Riots. A demonstration held by a mob led by Lord George Gordon in June 1780 in London against the laws proposed for the relief of Roman Catholics.

G. P. U. (or OGPU or the Cheka). the Soviet Russian Secret Political Police that deals with the opponents of Communism.

Great War, The, (1914-1918). The first World War was started by an incident which took place in Serbia. Archduke Franz Ferdinand and the Duchess were assassinated at Sarajevo on June 28. Austria and Hungary declared war on Serbia, and this made

Germany fall out with Russia. Germany declared war on France and as Belgian neutrality was violated, England declared war on Germany. Turkey joined the Central Powers, and in 1917 the U. S. A. joined the Allies. The war lasted for more than four years. It was a ruthless sub-marine warfare, aerial bombardment and the use of poison gas. 7,500,000 men lost their lives before the Central Powers were defeated. On November 11, 1918, Germany accepted the Armistice terms.

Guerilla War. The method or tactics in war used Shivaji in his warfare with Moghul rulers. He avoided open clashes and adopted a hit and run policy. The Chinese pursued this policy in the Sino-Japanese War, and many Russian, Yugo-Slav and Greek guerillas fought the Germans thus. The word is of Spanish origin and literally means 'petty or little war.'

Guild Socialism. A socialist movement in England that advocates a restoration of the medieval guild system on modern lines along with the nationalization of industries.

Hagiarchy. A form of government composed of priests.

Hague Tribunal. Short name for the Permanent Court of International Justice which sits at The Hague. It was founded in 1899. Its judges are now appointed by the U. N. O. and hear cases between sovereign states that are referred to them.

Hara Kiri. The method of suicide adopted by the Samurai or military class of Japan.

Hansard. A name given to the printed reports of proceedings in Parliament.

Heimwehr. Austrian political organization created in 1917, dissolved in 1936.

Hapsburg. Name of the former ruling house of Austria-Hungary.

Heptarchy. The name applied to seven kingdoms into which England was divided after the Anglo-Saxon invasion.

Hideaway Funds. £300 millions alleged to have been placed in America apparently for German and Italian political chiefs against the contingency of an internal crack-up in the Axis.

Hindenburg Line. Name given to the German defences erected in 1916-17. In September and October 1918, the line was broken by the British and French advance.

Home Rule. Irish movement for self-government, begun about 1870.

Hohen Zollern. The name of the former ruling dynasty in Germany of whom the last ruler Kaiser William II, was deposed in 1918.

Iconoclasts. "Image breakers." Reformers of the eighth century, opposed to the employment of images, etc., in churches.

Ikhwan. Arabian word meaning 'brethren.' This is an order of military knights created by Ibn Saud in Arabia about 1912, in order to spread the doctrine of Wahhabism (*see below*) and also to put a stop to raiding which at that time prevailed throughout the country.

Imperial Conference. The self-governing units of the British Empire and India, meet in conference now and then for the promotion of better understanding *inter se* and with Great Britain (the most important of such conferences being those of 1926, 1931 and 1944).

Imperialism. (1) Strictly speaking, it is the tendency to build up empires through conquest. Rivalry between great European imperialisms led to the Great War of 1914-1918. The last world-conflict may also be regarded as an attack upon the older imperialisms of England and France by the

newer imperialisms of Germany, Italy and Japan. Imperialism implies the exploitation of colonies and dependencies in the interest of the mother-country and the progressive economic deterioration of the former.

(2) In a broader sense the term denotes the tendency to think of the mother country and her overseas possessions as a whole, to strengthen the bond between the former and the latter.

Imperial Preference. At the Imperial Economic Conference held at Ottawa, Canada, 1932, it was decided to grant lower tariff duties on Empire products. The Ottawa agreements were announced later on.

Incas. The reigning and aristocratic order in Peru from the thirteenth to the sixteenth centuries.

Internationals. An international association of the socialist parties of the world is known as an International. The first international was founded by Karl Marx in 1864. The second international was founded in 1889. In 1921 the Communists left the Moderate socialists and formed the third international, while the latter continued to be members of the second. In 1938 the radical groups which followed Trotsky formed an association which they called *fourth international*. The national anthem of the Soviet Union and the international anthem of the socialists and communists is known as the *internationale*. Stalin abolished the third international during the War.

International Labour Organization. Otherwise known as I. L. O., was a part of the League of Nations and now a part of U. N. O. Each state sends representatives of the government, the employer's organizations and the workers' unions. A labour charter accepted certain principles on which world industry and commerce should be conducted.

International Law. Body of law regulating the relations between nations, especially in time of war.

It differs from other bodies of law in that there exists no power to enforce its decisions, but much is expected from the increasing pressure of public opinion.

Isolationism. American opinion of non-interference with European affairs. The present leaders of the Isolationists are Senators Johnson, Wheeler and Nye.

Jameson Raid. Raid on Johannesburg in 1895-96 Planned by the Britishers in Transvaal. It was carried out with about 500 men by Dr. Jameson, the assistant of Cecil Rhodes, but was promptly suppressed.

Jay's Treaty, 1794. About boundaries between the U. S. A. and Great Britain.

Jenkins' Ear War of 1739. Robert Jenkins, an English master mariner, while bringing home a prize from the West Indies in 1731 was stopped by a Spanish coastguard whose commandant cut off one of his ears. This was one of the contributory causes of war between England and Spain (1739).

Jingoes. The nickname given by their opponents to the war-party in England during the Russo-Turkish War of 1777-78.

Junkers. The members of the aristocratic party that came into power in 1862, when Bismark came into power in Prussia and became Prime Minister. They have always been most war-like.

Junta. A legislative assembly, legally summoned or self-constituted in Spain.

Junto. A group of very influential Whig politicians during the reigns of William III and Anne.

Kellog Pact 1928. After the name of Frank Billings Kellog, an American diplomat and lawyer and Foreign Secretary, renouncing recourse to war as an instrument for settling international disputes. The Pact was signed by many states, but with numerous reservations. Britain, for instance, excluding from the

Pact certain areas in which "Imperial interests" might require armed intervention.

Khedive. Title of the ruler of Egypt, conferred in 1867 and lasting till 1914.

King never dies, The. The theory that the accession of the monarch takes place at the very moment of his predecessor's death.

Kit-Kat Club, The. A Whig club to promote the principles of 1688 Revolution, founded in 1703.

Kremlin. Another name for Russian Government after the name of its seat at Moscow, a castle.

Ku Klux Klan. American Secret Society founded in Tennessee in 1865. Its aim was to maintain the purity of the American race and its dominance over the Negroes.

Kuo Min Tang. The Chinese nationalist militant party founded by Dr. Sun Yat Sen in 1912. It strengthened the opposition to foreign interference and possessed in the literary works of its founder a political creed of Western type. Generalissimo Chiang Kai-Shek is the leader of the party now.

Labour Party. A powerful political party in Great Britain. It believes in socialism and nationalization of all industries. Mr. Attlee is the present leader of the party, and is the Prime Minister of England (1945—).

Laissez Faire. A doctrine of non-intervention of the state in all matters except that of preserving security.

Lausanne Agreement. 1932. In June, 1932, the European powers held a conference at Lausanne to discuss the question of war debts, especially Germany's failure to pay reparations. The agreement reached put an end to reparation payments. Germany, in return, undertaking to contribute £150 millions towards the reconstruction of Europe.

Lausanne Treaty, 1923, between the Allies and Turkey. The Turks were to be left with full sovereignty over all Anatolia, and over Constantinople and Eastern Thrace. The Treaty fixed the frontiers of Turkey as they are to-day.

League of Nations. International organization which came into existence on January 10, 1920, as part of the treaty that followed the Great War.

Besides dealing with matters concerning boundaries, health, finances, transit, labour and working conditions, the League controlled mandated territories.

The League has an elaborate organization divided into five sections—the Assembly, the Council, the Secretariat, the Permanent Court of the International Justice at the Hague, and the International Labour Office at Geneva. Its headquarters were at Geneva. English and French are the official languages. Its expenses amounted to over £1,000,000 a year met from subscriptions paid by its members. In July, 1940, some of the offices of the League were transferred to New York. With the establishment of the U. N. O. the League has ceased to exist !

Leap in the Dark. The Reform Bill of 1867—so called by Derby.

Lebensraum. German word implying 'living space.' The German stress the over-population of Germany as a reason for acquiring more territory and spheres of influence. It is the German version of imperialism.

Leftists. Extreme radicals or ultra liberals or communists.

Legation. The official residence of ambassadors. in foreign countries.

Liberal Party. One of the three great political parties in Britain (others being the *Labour* and the *Conservative* parties), it has fallen on evil days. The

Liberals are less progressive in outlook than the Labour party.

Lima Conference. Held at Lima, South America, in 1939, to create a common all American sentiment with a view to combining their joint resources to fight aggression. It was inspired by a threat from the Nazis to absorb the Latin-American States (formally Spanish colonies).

Limited Monarchy. A constitution in which the sovereign acts through ministers who are dependent for their positions on the will of the people as in Britain.

Lin Kow Chow. (China.) Here an 'incident' occurred in the summer of 1937, when Japanese and Chinese forces began to fire on each other. This was the theoretical origin of the Sino-Japanese War.

To Liquidate. (Political meaning) to put an end to, suppress or get rid of, usually by violent means.

Little Englander. First used about 1870 for a person who is opposed to any expansion of the British Empire.

Little Entente, The. An alliance between Czechoslovakia, Rumania and Yugoslavia renewed in 1929.

Lobbying. The practice of trying to canvass or secure support for a measure when members are considering their votes in the lobbies of a legislature.

Locarno Treaties. Otherwise known as the Pact of Locarno, arranged as a result of a conference of European powers held in October, 1925, at Locarno in Switzerland. One guaranteed the existing frontiers of France. Part of it, called the Rhine Guarantee Pact, was signed by Germany, Belgium, France, Great Britain and Italy. Others were signed between Czechoslovakia and Poland and France. Treaties providing for the submission of all disputes to arbitration were made between Germany on the one hand

and France, Belgium, Poland and Czechoslovakia on the other. It was decided that Germany should become a full member of the League of Nations.

Lord Chancellor. The highest judicial officer of state under the Crown who presides in the Lords and is a member of the Cabinet.

Lord Paramount. King.

Lord President of the Council, a Cabinet minister who may be either a member of the Commons or the Lords, and who presides over meetings of the Privy Council.

Lords. The members of the House of Lords in the British Parliament who represent the whole peerage of the United Kingdom, including lords spiritual, such as Archbishops and certain Bishops. They cannot prevent a legislative measure passed by the Commons from becoming operative, but they have the power of suspending or delaying its application.

Luftwaffe. The German Air Force.

Lynch Law. The administration of justice by a mob : said to be named after a farmer of Virginia (1736-66).

Lytton Report. Prepared by a League of Nations commission headed by Lord Lytton. The commission reported that Japan's action of September 1931 in separating Manchuria (or Manchukuo) from China was not justified by reasons of self-defence, and recommended that powers should not recognize Manchukuo.

Machmahon Pledges. These are alleged to be contained in official correspondence between Sir Henry Macmahon, on behalf of the British Government and the Arab leaders, during 1914, whereby Arab independence was guaranteed in return for Arab support during the Great War. It has been quoted in the more recent Palestinian conversation and conference held in London and has been made the basis of Arab claims regarding Palestine.

Magna Carta. Charter of privileges signed by King John at Runnymede, June 15, 1215. He was forced to sign it by barons led by the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Maginot Line. France's frontier underground fortress lines, so called after Maginot, the French War Minister, who planned and built it (1927-35). It was by passed by the Germans in 1940.

Manchester School. held the doctrine of Cobden, Bright and a Free Trade group of Manchester merchants.

Mandate System, The. The system by which the League of Nations gives authority to a country to administer the affairs of a backward country. Thus the French held the League Mandate to govern Syria.

Mannerheim Line, the Finnish defence system on the Karelian Isthmus, constructed at the suggestion of Field Marshal Mannerheim (1867-). It was pierced by the Russians in March 1940.

Maroons. The runaway slaves of Jamaica and Cuba.

Marches, The. The border regions of England and Wales.

Marxism. This political theory, named after the German philosopher, Karl Marx, is based on a book of his called *Das Kapital*. Its main implications are : (i) Revolution is the key to the workers' emancipation ; (ii) The State should be the tool of the workers, which is sometimes called "dictatorship of the proletariat" ; (iii) Equal opportunities of work for all, though wages need not be equal ; (iv) Abolition of private ownership of all instruments of production. Industries are to be nationalized and agriculture placed on a co-operative basis ; (v) Social equality and sex equality. This is the form of government in Soviet Russia. The Marxists describe history as a series of

class struggle. They consider all value as the product of labour and believe that Capitalism has, within itself, the germs of its destruction.

Mayflower, The. The ship that left Plymouth on 6th September, 1620, with the first of the colonists of New England (in America), the Pilgrim Fathers.

Mejliss, The. The National Assembly of Iran.

Mensheviki. See Bolsheviki.

Middle Ages. From the fifth century to the fifteenth century.

Mikado. Official title of the ruler of Japan.

Monroe Doctrine. Doctrine after the name of Monroe, the American President, 1816-25. After recognizing in 1823 the independence of the republics of South America, Monroe declared that the American continents "are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European power." In effect this doctrine disallows all intervention by any European power in the political affairs of the American countries.

Montreaux Conference. Held in June-July 1936. The Straits Convention (q.v.) of 1923 was revised allowing Turkey to remilitarize the Dardenelles. The straits will be closed to all belligerent warships except those carrying out obligations under the League covenant, and in certain cases involving pacts to which Turkey is a party. Recently Soviet Russia has demanded a revision of this Convention.

Moratorium. Postponement of a debt or other liability, usually for a definite period.

Moscow Trials of 1936-37, for conspiracy against Stalin and his regime. Many distinguished communists like Zinovieff (ex-chairman of the Communist International), Kamoneff, Reykoff, Bukharin and others were found guilty and executed. The trials resulted in a general party purge and undoubtedly strengthened the Soviet Government.

Morton's Fork. The scheme devised by Archbishop John Morton to increase the revenue of Henry VII (1457–1509).

Mountain, The. Applied to the extreme revolutionists in France, in 1791, as they occupied upper seats in the Hall of Assembly.

Munich Pact. Result of the four powers conference of September 1938. Britain, France, Germany and Italy were represented, and decided that the Sudeten territory of Czechoslovakia must secede to Germany.

Mutiny of the "Bounty." It took place in 1782 in the Pacific, in the H. M. S. *Bounty*. It was cast adrift and the successful mutineers settled on Pitcairn Island.

National Anthem. The official song of a nation. Following are some of the national anthems :—

INDIA	... <i>Bande Mataram.</i>
BRITAIN	... <i>God Save the King.</i>
FRANCE	... <i>La Marseillaise.</i>
CANADA	... <i>Maple leaf for ever.</i>
U. S. A.	...(1) <i>The Star-spangled Banner.</i>
	...(2) <i>Hail Columbia.</i>

The U. S. A. is without an official national anthem.

SOVIET RUSSIA...*Internationale.*

GERMANY ...*Deutschland ober alles.*

Nationalization. Acquisition by the state of land or any other public utility, usually by purchase. The socialists want nationalization of all industries.

Nationalism. A political movement to foster and assert the right of national independence when this is conceived to be imperilled or suppressed by the predominance of another nation. It implies that every nation has the right to be free

Nation of Shopkeepers. A phrase attributed to Napoleon but first used by Adam Smith in his *Wealth of Nations* to characterize the British nation.

National Debt, The. Loans raised by the Government for paying for a war or any scheme of national importance. In 1938 the total National Debt of Britain was £8,026,127,000.

National Socialism. Nazism. (*q. v.*)

Navigation Laws. Acts passed at different times with the object of encouraging British shipping.

Navy, The Royal. Founded by Alfred the Great in 870-900 but organized as a distinct service by Henry VIII in 1512.

N. E. P. (or NEP). The New Economic Policy inaugurated in Russia in 1922 under the inspiration of Lenin. To remove the acute distress in the country Lenin had for some time to abandon pure communism and to reintroduce part of the old capitalist system of private trading. The NEP was abandoned in 1927.

Nazism. The word 'Nazi' is a contraction of the German words 'Nationalen Sozialisten'. The National-socialists were first called Nazi-Sozi, and then only the first part of the word remained. Nazism is a political doctrine similar to Fascism evolved by Hitler and his party to suit the racial qualities of the Germans. It advocates, among other things, racial purity, union of all Germans, Lebensraum (*q. v.*) nationalization of trusts and combines, a conscript army, press control, centralization in administration, etc.

Neutrality Act 1939. (*See above-Cash-and-Carry.*)

Negus. The title of the Emperor of Abyssinia. .

New Deal. Franklin Roosevelt's legislation of 1933. It comprised a series of crisis emergency measures, and at the same time introduced into American politics a degree of communal control that

had hitherto been alien to the traditions of the United States. Its main aim was to stimulate production and thus absorb the army of unemployed into profitable employment.

During 1935 a whole series of decisions tore up the New Deal piecemeal. The Supreme Court held that numerous legislations of the Federal Government either encroach on the constitutional rights of the States or were otherwise illegal. This led to the famous conflict between the Supreme Court and the President.

New Model Army, The. Name given to the Parliamentary Army after its reorganization in 1645.

New Order. Hitler's 'New Order' in Europe arose out of the Berlin Pact signed on September 27, 1940, between Germany, Italy and Japan. The preamble of the Pact laid down, "The governments of Germany, Italy and Japan consider that the preliminary and necessary condition of a lasting peace is that each nation should receive the vital space which is its due. Therefore they have decided to remain side by side in their efforts, whether in the great Asiatic space or in the European regions, and they have decided to work in unison. By so doing, their highest aim is to create and maintain a new order of things destined to ensure the progress and well-being of the nations living in these regions. Moreover, the three governments desire to extend this collaboration to nations in other parts of the world which are inclined to give a bent to their efforts similar to that of the three powers, signatories of the pact." It meant that while Germany and Italy reserved the whole of Europe for themselves, Japan was given the Far East to organize her 'Co-prosperity Sphere' (see above). The 'New Order' in Europe practically meant German suzerainty in certain parts, and Italian suzerainty elsewhere. In 1945 the victorious Allies stamped out the order.

Nine Powers Agreement. Concluded in 1923 between Great Britain, the U.S.A., Japan, China, France, Italy, Portugal, Belgium and the Netherlands guaranteeing the sovereignty, independence, and territorial interests of China.

Nihilists. The members of a revolutionary society in Russia started in 1840, determined to overthrow the established order of things and use violent means to improve the conditions of peasantry.

Non-Aggression Pact. An agreement to settle mutual differences through negotiations or arbitration and not through use of force.

Non-Belligerency. It is the position of a country which is technically neutral but otherwise openly supports a belligerent, as Turkey supported Great Britain during the last war

Non Co-operation Movement. Started in India by Mahatma Gandhi. It raged between September 1920 and March 1922, when Gandhi was arrested and imprisoned. The causes of the movement lay in the unsatisfactory character of the Montague-Chelmsford Reforms of 1919, in the passing of the Rowlatt Act which armed the authorities with exceptional powers for dealing with political offences, and above all in the massacre at Amritsar in the Jallianwala Bagh. The campaign continued for two years during which people were urged to boycott schools and law courts, ignore British institutions and refuse to buy British goods.

Later, the Non-Co-operation Movement merged into the Civil Disobedience Movement (*q. v.*).

Non-Intervention. Arrangement to withhold outside interference in the Spanish Civil War (1936-1939). The proposal came from France in August 1936 and a Non-Intervention Committee was formed to ensure the neutrality of foreign states.

Nations, The Battle of. Applied to the three successive battles in 1813.

Nyon Conference. Held in September, 1937, in connection with the Spanish Civil War, to deal with the question of safety of merchant shipping in the Mediterranean, without achieving anything substantial.

October Club. An English political club formed about 1710.

Oligarchy. Word of Greek origin meaning the rule of the few. It is generally regarded as a bad form of government in which a few rule in their own interests.

Open Door. The English policy of free access to all nations in China.

Opium War. War with China in 1840-42, which broke out through the action of the Chinese who forcibly seized and destroyed opium belonging to British merchants with a view to suppressing opium smuggling.

Orangemen. A society of Ulster Protestants formed in 1795 in opposition to the Catholic Defenders.

Order-in-Council. An order for the people of Great Britain, issued directly under the seal of the British Sovereign, on the advice of his Privy Council.

Ottawa Pact. This was signed at Ottawa (Canada) by empire delegates: it embodies the principle of Imperial Preference (*q. v.*) by which each empire unit undertook to give preference to the goods of the U. K. and of each other.

Ottoman's. Turks who founded the Turkish Empire and took Constantinople in 1453.

Oxford Movement. A High Church movement under the leadership of Newman and others.

Oxford Group Movement. A religious movement started by Dr. Frank Buchman, an American revivalist. In 1928 the movement spread into England and came to be known as the Oxford Group Movement. It

preached moral rearmament, and was suspected to be anti-communist and pro-Hitler before the outbreak of the war.

Pacifism, a movement for the abolition of war.

Pakistan. The word Pakistan is said to have been formed out of the first letters of the Punjab, Afghanistan, Kashmir and Iran (Persia). Originally it was not considered a serious objective for the Muslim masses in India until the Muslim League, in its Lahore session (1940) adopted the establishment of Pakistan in India as its goal. The League holds the theory that India is the homeland of two nations—Hindus and Muslims, and each should be independent of the other. In the Madras session of the League (1941), Pakistan was defined as "The establishment of completely independent states formed by demarcating geographically contiguous units into regions which shall be so constituted with such territorial readjustments as may be necessary that the areas in which the Muslims are numerically in a majority as in the north-western and eastern zones of India shall be grouped together to constitute independent states as Muslim free national homelands in which the constituent units shall be autonomous and sovereign." The Pakistan idea has had much to do with the increasing communal bitterness in India in recent times and with British Government's refusal to part with power in the absence of agreement among the political parties in India. The Cabinet Mission proposals (1946) which advocate the grouping of the Muslim majority provinces yet oppose Pakistan in its pure form.

Pale, The. That part of Ireland which was colonized by Henry II in 1175.

Pan-Arabian. A movement which tries to bring about a federation of all Arab states.

Pan-Islamism. A Muslim movement for the freeing of all Muslims from Christian, especially British and Russian, rule.

Pan-Slavism. A Russian movement, the object of which is a union of all the Slavonic countries with Russia.

Papal States, The. A former dominion of Italy governed directly by the Pope.

Paris Congress. The peace conference following the Great War. The first session sat on January 18, 1919. It was the most remarkable gathering in history and dealt with the punishment of the enemy, the new map of the world, and the schemes of collective security through a world parliament.

Parliament Act of 1911. This is an Act restricting the powers of the House of Lords. Money Bills passed by the Commons can only be delayed for one month while all other Bills can only be suspended by the Lords, for two years, if unapproved by them.

Partisan. A guerilla fighter, applied originally to Russians fighting in parts of the country occupied by the Germans.

Peninsular War (1804-1814), war between Napoleon and the British and the Allied Powers in the Spanish Peninsula, from which the French were at last driven out.

Permanent Settlement. A system assessment of land revenue. The term is especially applied to the system promulgated under Lord Cornwallis in Bengal in 1793, whereby the terms of assessment were fixed up once for all.

Peterloo Massacre. Occurred in Manchester, August 16, 1819. An immense crowd had gathered to express dissatisfaction with parliamentary reform when it was charged by cavalry. The outlets had been blockaded, there were 11 killed and about 500 wounded.

Petition of Rights. It was drawn up by the British Parliament in 1628 and presented to Charles I. It embodied constitutional demands which were agreed to by the King under pressure and became a statute

called "The Bill of Rights." Petitions of right are also in vogue to-day ; a person who intends proceeding against the King must do so by a "petition of rights," i.e., commence by petition for leave to initiate proceedings.

Pilgrimage of Grace. A Catholic rising in the north of England in 1536.

Pilgrim Fathers. The first company of Puritan emigrants who sailed in the *Mayflower* from England, and reached the Plymouth Rock, Massachusetts, in 1620.

Pipe Rolls. The great Rolls of the English Exchequer, preserved in the Record Office and are almost perfect from 1155 onwards.

Plague of London 1665, in which 1,00,000 fell victims.

Plebiscite. Vote of the whole electorate taken on a distinct issue. The Treaty of Versailles (1919) decided that plebiscite was to be taken in areas of mixed population to decide frontier questions, nationality, etc. An outstanding instance in modern times has been the Saar Plebiscite of 1933.

Plenipotentiary. A diplomat or an ambassador invested with full powers to act in special and general circumstances on behalf of his country abroad.

Plural Vote. Whereby an elector or voter has more than one vote in the same election, being eligible to vote in more than one constituency by special circumstances, e.g., a city and a university vote may be enjoyed by the same person in the elections in England.

Poets' Corner. Place in the Westminster Abbey where many great poets are buried.

Pogrom. An organized massacre or plunder especially applied to the massacre of Jews in Russia.

Point of Order. A doubtful or controversial issue raised by a member of a legislature which requires

clearing up by discussion : usually of a legal and constitutional character.

Poland, Partition of

First in August 1772.

Second in January 1793.

Third in November 1795.

Fourth in September-October, 1939 (between Germany and Soviet Russia).

Poll-tax. A tax imposed on each person in a country. First levied in 1377 in England.

Popular Front. A movement for political collaboration of Communists, Socialists and other democratic parties against their common enemy, Fascism. It was first suggested by the Communist International in 1935. Popular Front Governments were set up for a while in Spain and France. 'Popular Front' was the Communist reply to the Anti-Comintern Pact (*q. v.*).

Pot Wallowers. Name applied to certain electors, who prior to 1832 elections in England, were permitted to receive the franchise on producing proof that they had "boiled their own pot" in the constituency during the six months preceding an election.

Prerogative. A constitutional right enjoyed by either the Sovereign or by Parliament, though not necessarily put into practice.

Presbyterian. Democratic form of Church government, systematized mainly by Calvin in 1536, and largely adopted in Germany, Holland, England, Scotland, Ireland, and France.

President Wilson's Fourteen Points. These formed the basis of discussion at the Paris Peace Conference after the last Great War (1914-1918), and may be briefly summarized as follows :—

1. Open covenants openly arrived at.
2. Absolute freedom of navigation upon the sea outside territorial waters alike in peace and war.

3. The removal as far as possible, of all economic barriers.

4. Adequate guarantees given and taken that national armaments will be reduced to the lowest point consistent with domestic safety.

5. A free, open-minded and absolutely impartial adjustment of colonial claims based upon a strict observance of the principle that in determining all such questions of sovereignty the interests of the populations concerned must have equal weight with the equitable claims of the government whose title is to be determined.

6. The evacuation of all Russian territory.

Russia to be given unhampered and unembarrassed opportunity for the independent determination of her own political development and national policy.

Russia to be welcome, and more than welcome, in the League of Nations, under institutions of her own choosing and to be given every form of assistance.

7. Belgium to be evacuated and restored.

8. France to be evacuated, the invaded portions restored, and Alsace-Lorraine returned to her.

9. A re-adjustment of the frontiers of Italy should be effected along clearly recognizable lines of nationality.

10 The peoples of Austria-Hungary to be accorded the first opportunity for autonomous development.

11. Rumania, Serbia and Montenegro to be evacuated, occupied territories to be restored. Serbia to be given free access to the sea.

12. Turkish portions of Ottoman Empire to be assured a secure sovereignty. Subject nationalities to be assured a security and absolutely unmolested opportunity of autonomous development.

13. An Independent Polish State to be created which should include territories inhabited by indisputably Polish populations, which should be assured a free and secure access to the sea.

14. A general association of nations to be formed under specific covenants for the purpose of affording mutual guarantees of political independence and territorial integrity to great and small states alike.

Pretender, The Old. James Francis Edward Stuart, 1688—1766.

Pretender, The Young. Charles Edward Louis Philip Casimir Stuart, 1720-1788.

Pride's Purge. Purging the House of Commons of over 100 members of the Long Parliament who favoured the return of Charles I to the throne, carried out by Col. Pride. The remaining members were called "The Rump."

Primrose League. Established in 1883 to commemorate Lord Beaconsfield's political work.

Privy Council. An enlarged Council of the King's advisors, usually persons who have held high responsible constitutional offices under the Crown either in England or abroad in one of the units that make up the Commonwealth.

Privy Purse. The sanctioned amount payable to the Sovereign and his Queen for their purely personal use.

Prohibition. Term applied to the prevention of the manufacture, sale and transportation of intoxicating liquors for beverage purposes.

Proportional Representation. The use of the alternative vote by those enjoying the franchise whereby the final results of an election represent in true proportion the real opinion of the electorate.

Prorogation. When a sitting of a Legislature is interrupted and the sitting continues later from the point where it was left off.

Protectorate. Country whose foreign relations are under the control of another state. Existing British protectorates include those of Nyasaland, Somaliland, Swaziland, and Uganda.

Proletariat. The lowest classes of society or wage earning workers exploited by the capitalists.

Protocol. Original draft of a deed or document. The term is applied in diplomacy to the preliminary draft of a treaty, etc.

Provincial Autonomy. Under this ministers are responsible to the legislatures of which they are elected members and bear full responsibility for internal and provincial government (introduced in India by the Act of 1935).

Puritans. Term applied, rather derisively, in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries to those who preached and observed strict discipline in Church as well as in life. The Puritans came into power under Commonwealth Government (1649-60).

Quai d'orsai. The Foreign office of the French Republic.

Quisling. A traitor who co-operates with the enemies of his country, from Major Quisling of Norway, who was appointed the head of the Norwegian Government by the Germans after the occupation of Norway in 1940. Quisling was tried and shot in 1945.

Quevrinal. Used for the Italian Government.

Quorum. The smallest number of members of a legislative assembly who may constitute themselves as a house for purposes of official business.

Rape of Sabines, The. The carrying away by Roman youths of the Sabine virgins who were invited to a festival at Rome, as per plan of Romulus, who plotted this to obtain wives for the Romans.

Real-politik. The policy of placing the material greatness and success of one's own nation before all other considerations.

Red Army. The army of the Soviet Union so-called as during the Communist Revolution of 1917 it bore the red flag of the revolution.

Red Cross Society. An international organization, founded in 1863, for the alleviation of human suffering especially during war. A Red Cross on white background is the symbol of the society.

Referendum. The principle or practice of submitting directly to the vote of the entire electorate legislative questions at issue in representative assemblies.

Reformation. The religious, which later developed into religio-political, movement which swayed Europe in the sixteenth century and ended in the establishment of Protestantism. It was formally initiated in 1517 by Martin Luther, who nailed to the church-door at Wittenberg his famous ninety-five theses.

Reichstag. The German Parliament.

Reichstag Fire. The fire which gutted the building of the German legislature at Berlin on 27th February, 1933, said to have been set by communists. It was said that the fire produced the immense Nazi electoral victory of March 5, 1933, and its aftermath. It is suspected that the whole thing was organized by the Nazis themselves to discredit the communists.

Reign of terror. During the French Revolution when many people were guillotined by the revolutionary Tribunals.

Renaissance. Revival of classical learning. It spread from Italy throughout Europe in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. An important date in its history is 1453, when Constantinople was captured by the Ottoman Turks. Their advance accelerated the migration to Italy of Greek scholars, who brought with them Greek learning. The ancient Greek and Roman learning was studied with great ardour, and

the search for old manuscripts was pursued most assiduously. The invention of printing by John Gutenberg of Mainz in 1438 greatly aided the movement. The Renaissance affected art, literature, political thought, philosophy and even religion and ushered in the modern era in European civilization.

Reparations. Compensation for damage done in war and usually imposed on the losing side. Germany was asked to pay 132,000,000,000 marks in gold after the last war (1914—18).

Republic. State in which there is no hereditary sovereign. In the nineteenth century several republics came into being, especially in Europe and South America, and there sprang up new ones after the Great War, including Germany, Turkey, Austria and in a sense Russia. The method of government in a modern republic is very like that in a limited monarchy, except that a president is elected for a certain period.

Republican Party. One of the two political parties in the U. S. A. (the other being the Democratic Party) founded in 1828.

Rescript. An imperial announcement or edict.

Revolution, The American. 1775.

Revolution, The English, (also known as the Glorious Revolution), 1688-89.

Revolution, The French. 1789-95.

Revolution, The South American, 1810-24.

Rexists. Political party of Belgium, formed about 1936. It came into prominence in 1937 under the inspiration of its leader, Leon Degrelle.

Rhine Cities, League of the. A Union of German cities near the Rhine (1254).

Rhineland. German province, to the west of Prussia. It contains an important vine-growing district and the famous Ruhr coal-fields. It was occupied by the Allies under the Treaty of Versailles,

1919, and was the scene of Franco-German disturbance which ended only in 1925. Hitler re-occupied the Rhineland in March, 1936, in violation of the Treaty of Locarno (q. v.)

Ribbonmen. Members of secret societies in the south and west of Ireland (1808) in opposition to the Orangemen.

Sabotage. The wanton destruction of the property of employers by labourers, to discourage employers and to make capitalism unproductive. As a resort for the enforcement of labourers' demands it is a substitute for strikes. During war it means destruction of vital war industries, lines of communication, etc., by enemy agents.

Salvation Army. A religious organization established in 1877 under the inspiration of William Booth. His book *Darkest England and the Way Out* (1899) outlines the scheme of rescue work, which soon became one of its main features. At present the Army is active in 88 countries and uses 71 languages. Its social services include maternity homes, children's homes, industrial homes, slum posts and food depots.

Samurai. The highest of the four classes of the Japanese, the military class.

Sanctions. Term used in international law. It has been much used since the Great War for a penalty suggested in case an international agreement is violated. Such were the sanctions imposed by the Treaty of Versailles in 1919, and at the time of the Italian aggression against Abyssinia (1935).

Satyagraha. Gandhi's movement of non-violent resistance to achieve political and economic ends.

Scorched Earth Policy (or Denial Policy). A military measure that denies to the advancing enemy all advantages of occupation by removing all food,

vehicles, etc., and by blowing up roads, houses, bridges, etc. The Russians applied this measure while retreating before the Germans in 1941-1942, and the British did the same in Malaya and Burma in 1942.

Select Committee. A committee of a few members of a legislative assembly who are selected by the whole house to consider a measure in all its aspects and to refer it in full and proper form thereafter to the assembly.

Self-Denying Ordinance was passed in 1645 at the instance of Cromwell providing that no member of Parliament should hold military or civil office.

Self-Determination. The principle that every distinct people or nation ought to have the right to determine the question of its independence, its form of government, and its political destiny.

Shameful Peace, The. The Treaty of Northampton.

Shintoism. Japanese religion (or philosophy of life), at one time ousted by Buddhism, but playing a great part in imperialist and militarist politics of Japan to-day.

Siegfried Line. Germany's strongly fortified western frontier line, mostly constructed of steel and concrete, and consisting in underground communicating chambers and dug-outs.

Sinn Féin. Gaelic words meaning "our-selves alone." They were adopted as the party motto and name by the Irish nationalist movement of the early twentieth century.

Sino-Japanese War. This undeclared war started in 1931 when Japan seized Manchuria and set up a puppet government. The Japanese wanted to swallow more of China, and a local clash between Chinese and Japanese soldiers at Marco Polo Bridge near Peking gave the Japanese the pretext they wanted for moving southwards. They occupied a large part of China

and set up another puppet government at Nanking. The Chinese government moved to Chungking, and continued the struggle until Japan collapsed in August, 1945.

Slave Trade. Buying and selling of human beings. This has been practised since time immemorial, but it is particularly associated with the supplying of negroes to America, including the West Indies. Slave trade was abolished in the British Empire in 1833 and in the U. S. A. in 1865.

Sobranve. Bulgarain Parliament elected by manhood suffrage for a term of four years.

Socialism. A political and economic doctrine of social reorganization. It aims at the state control of economic activities so that competition may be replaced by co-operation, and the opportunities of life and the rewards of labour be apportioned equitably. It has many exponents and advocates, among whom may be mentioned Karl Marx, Robert Owen, and George Bernard Shaw.

In the political sphere Socialism became very strong early in the twentieth century, and some of the republics that arose were definitely socialist. The system in force in Russia is in theory an extreme form of Socialism. Political Socialism has brought out active opposition which found its fullest expression for some time in the Fascist movement in Italy and the Nazi organization of Germany, although on the economic side these professed to be as socialist as their opponents.

South Sea Bubble. Proper name for a speculative scheme which resulted in one of the greatest financial disasters in British history (1810—1820).

Soviet. Russian word for "council." A self-governing unit of administration; the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Russia) is a Federation of Soviets. Each Soviet is in fact a despotic revolutionary council of workmen and soldiers. The Soviet system of

government is based fundamentally on the small Soviet in workshop, factory, village or town. These basal units themselves elect delegates to similar congresses covering larger areas, the system culminating in the All Russian Congress of Soviets. In 1935 the Soviet constitution was amended to abolish indirect election, so that now all Soviets are elected directly by the people, the lower Soviets no longer controlling the higher ones, and the Supreme Council of the Soviet Union takes the place of Parliament in other countries. In 1943 Stalin dissolved the Comintern, as a world-wide revolutionary organization and in order to decentralize the administration and democratize Soviet institutions, he introduced further constitutional changes in February 1944. The sixteen Republics of the U. S. S. R. were empowered "to enter into direct relations with foreign states and to conclude treaties with them," and the U. S. S. R. Commissariat for defence was transformed into the Union Republic Peoples Commissariats by granting the Republics the right to organise armies of their own.

Spanish Civil War (1936-39). It started with the uprising of the Spanish General, Franco, against the Republican government of Spain. Franco was helped by Italy and Germany and the Republicans by Russia and France. The war ended with the victory of Franco and his fascist supporters.

Spartacists The followers of "Spartacus" the pseudonym adopted by the German leader Karl Liebknecht. They became very strong and in 1919 set up a workers' republic, but after some fierce fighting they were beaten and the movement collapsed.

Speaker. The person who presides in a deliberative or legislative body, such as the House of Commons. He abandons his party allegiance so long as he occupies the Chair and must be entirely impartial. It is usual for all parties to respect his *bona-fide* ruling on all points of order, etc., raised in the House. There is a convention that at a General Election he is not

opposed by a rival candidate if he seeks re-election to the House.

S. S., Schutz Staffel (=protective squadron), the Hitler Storm-Troops created about 1921. The S. S., however, was retained and formed an important, if not exclusive, portion of Hitler's bodyguards.

Standing Orders. Permanent official rules, for the guidance of members of a legislative assembly, in respect of conduct of business, etc.

Statute of Westminster. Act passed in 1932 by the British parliament and the parliaments of self-governing dominions of the British Empire. It deals with the relations between them, which are now on the basis of absolute equality. By it the Parliament of Britain ceases to exercise any revision of legislation as passed by a dominion legislature. The statute also declares that no alteration shall be made in the laws affecting the succession to the throne without the consent of the parliaments of the dominions.

Statute of Westminster, 1928, gives practical independence to the self-governing dominions. Under this statute the only remaining bond of union between themselves and the United Kingdom is Crown allegiance. They are provided with the privilege of contracting out of the Empire, at any time, if they so desire. They are entitled also to be consulted on every matter affecting the Empire before the British Government formulates a policy of imperial concern, e.g., they all were consulted about Hitler's "peace" offer in October, 1939, before Mr. Chamberlain made his pronouncement, in the House, as the official reply.

St. Germain, Treaty of, 1919. Treaty which concluded the war, between the Allied powers and Austria. It established the frontiers of Austria.

Straits Convention. Arrived at in Montreux in 1936 under the auspices of the League of Nations. An

international treaty restored to Turkey the control of the waters between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea, with permission to fortify the shores, and with a number of guarantees for the free passage of merchant ships.

Stressa Conference. (April 1935.) Attended by Italy, France and Britain, it resulted in an agreement on the collective maintenance of peace within the League and a desire to protest against German violation of the Treaty of Versailles.

Storting. The national parliament of Norway.

Sublime Porte, The. The official name of the Court of the Sultan of Turkey before the establishment of the Republic (1922).

Subsidiary Alliance. System introduced by Lord Wellesley about 1800. By this the native princes agreed to maintain British troops within their respective territories and also subordinate their foreign relations to the British authority.

Swastika. The national emblem of Germany, especially Nazi party.

Sword-in-hand address, presented to Queen Anne in 1713 by the Highland Chiefs.

Syndicalism. Term used in the early twentieth century to denote a labour movement, which aims at the elimination of the capitalist and eventual control of the industry by syndicates of workers. It originated in France and its principles are set out in the writings of G. Sorel.

Tanaka Memorial (or Memorandum), The. It has been described as the 'Mein Kampf' of Japanese Imperialism. General Tanaka was the Foreign Minister in the Seiyukai administration which came into power in 1927. In June, 1927, General Tanaka presided over a conference of Ministers, General Staffs, etc., and issued certain 'instructions' which were later embodied in the notorious Memorial. The Memorial

says, "In order to conquer the world we must first conquer China. If we succeed in conquering China the next of the Asiatic countries and the South Sea countries will fear us and surrender to us. Then the world will realize that Eastern Asia is ours and will not dare to violate our rights." The Memorial also recommends the occupation of Manchuria and Mongolia as the first step. The imperial policy of Japan since 1931 followed the Memorial so closely that it is difficult to accept the Japanese plea that it was a forgery.

Tariff. List of goods on which duties are paid when they enter a country. Nearly all countries impose duties on imports. It is believed that high tariffs were a contributory cause of the economic crisis of 1931-32, and there has been a good deal of discussion about reducing them.

Templars. A military order established at Jerusalem in c. 1118.

Thailand. Or "Land of the Free." New name of Siam.

Three Power Pact, The. signed by Germany, Italy, and Japan on 27th September, 1940. (See New Order).

Thing. Althing, Storting—Scandinavian assembly.

Third International, The. (See above 'Internationals.')

Tory. Name of an English political party, originally used for robbers in Ireland. It was employed as a term of contempt in England for the supporters of Charles I and Charles II. It soon became the accepted name of the party which opposed the Whigs, and remained so until 1832. It was superseded by the term *Conservative*.

Totalitarian. The party dictatorial system of government, such as in Russia and formerly in Nazi Germany.

Transferred Subjects, The. Under diarchy (q. v.) subjects which are administered by the ministers and not by the governor himself.

Trek, The Great. The Great emigration of Dutch settlers in 1830-37 from Cape Colony to the country beyond the Orange River.

Treaty of Versailles (1919) and Its Effect on Germany. The effect of the Treaty on Germany has been summarised by Mr. Jackson in *The Post-War World*, and is of interest in view of the phenomenal rise of the Nazis under Hitler :—

Germany was to lose one-eighth of her land in Europe and one-tenth of her European subjects.

Not only was Alsace-Lorraine to go to France, but France was to have the Saar coalfield in full and absolute possession, with exclusive rights of exploration, for at least fifteen years.

Poland was to have Posen and West Prussia—a corridor 260 miles long, 80 miles wide.

Czechoslovakia was to have a fraction of Upper Serbia and the rest was to go to Poland.

Eupen-Malmedy was to decide by vote whether it would be German or Belgian.

Danzig and Memel-lands were not even allowed a plebiscite—they were to be under an allied commission.

Germany was thus to be economically ruined ; she was an industrial nation depending for subsistence upon her mineral resources and on her foreign and colonial trade. By the treaty she was to be deprived of most of her coal and iron by the loss of Alsace Lorraine, the Saar and Upper Silesia ; she was to lose all her colonies and concessions abroad ; she was to lose her merchant fleet ; she was to lose control of her own navigable rivers which were put under an international commission ; she was to be left with no means of self-defence except an army limited to 100,000 men,

and navy limited to 15,000. With the few economic resources left to her she was to pay an unspecified sum to the Allies by way of reparation; by May 1921 she was to pay £1,000 million. As a guarantee of the execution of these terms "the German territory to the west of the Rhine, together with the bridge-heads will be occupied by Allied and Associated troops for a period of 15 years." Finally, Germany was to saddle herself for ever for the sole guilt of the War. By Article 231, "The Allied and Associated Governments affirm and Germany accepts the responsibility of Germany and her allies for causing all the loss and damage to which the Allied and Associated Governments and their nationals have been subjected as a consequence of the war imposed upon them by the aggression of Germany and her allies."

Trianon, Treaty of. Signed between Allied powers and Hungary in 1920. It separated Hungary from Austria, allotted parts of her territory to Rumania, Czechoslovakia, and Yugoslavia on a basis of nationality, and provided for reparations and the reduction of her military forces.

Triumvirate. An alliance between Caesar, Pompey and Crassus for the purpose of dividing powers between them (60 B.C.). The second triumvirate was that of Mark Antony, Octavius and Lepidus (43 B.C.).

Trojan War. Legendary war between the Greeks and the Trojans for the recovery of Helen, who was abducted by Paris, a Trojan Prince. The war lasted for ten years and ended in the defeat of the Trojans.

Tynwald. The parliament of the Isle of Man.

Union Act of (a) 1536, Wales incorporated with England.

(b) 1706, declared one Parliament for England and Scotland.

(c) 1800, Great Britain incorporated Ireland.

'V' Campaign. The idea was first conceived by a Belgian, M. Victor de Lavaleye, and a Fleming, M. Nand Geersons, both B. B. C. announcers, that the letter 'V' may be a rallying sign for all the enslaved peoples of Europe. 'V' stands for 'victory' ('victoire,' Fr., 'Vrijheid' Fleming). The campaign was started on January, 1941.

Vatican. A famous palace in Rome, the residence of the Pope. Many treasures of art and literature are preserved in the Vatican museum. The Vatican is at times identified with papal administration.

Verdun, Treaty of. By this the three sons of Louis le Debonnaire became emperors, one of Italy, the other of France and the third of the region between the Rhine and Elbe (Germany), all independent states.

Veto. The constitutional power vested in the head of a government to reject, forbid or withhold assent to a bill passed by a representative legislative assembly.

Vikings. Sea-robbers who preyed on the coasts of the British Isles and of France in the ninth century.

Volstead Act. Name popularly applied to an Act of the American Congress passed in 1919, rendering the sale of intoxicating liquor illegal in the United States. It was repealed in 1933.

Wafd. The Independent Nationalist Party of Egypt. It was founded by Zaghloul Pasha, and was responsible for an intensive agitation within the state to secure freedom from British control.

Wahhabis. Followers of the Wahhabi sect, which was founded by Abe-el-Wahab, an Arab reformer, at the beginning of the eighteenth century.

Wai-Wupu. The Chinese Foreign Department.

Wales, Prince of. Edward of Carnarvon (afterwards Edward II) bore this title first of all in 1301.

Wall Street. The site of New York Stock Exchange, the centre of American finance and business.

Wal-Wal or Ual-Ual Incidents. Two border clashes which took place on the undefined border between Italian Somaliland and Abyssinia south of Wal-Wal, the first in December, 1934, and the second in January, 1935, between Italian and Abyssinian patrols. As some Italians were killed, these incidents were magnified by the two countries resulting in war breaking out on October 2, 1935. It is suggested that these 'incidents' were provoked by the Italians so that Mussolini could find an excuse for attacking Abyssinia.

War Criminals. Individuals who were marked out by the Allies as guilty of atrocities and other irregularities of conduct during the last Great War (1914-18). A court was set up at Leipzig, and a long-drawn-out series of trials began. A few notorious individuals were sent to prison, and other persons were acquitted. After a while all interest in the Leipzig Court evaporated and the trials were suspended never to be resumed.

The Allies declared their firm determination to punish the war criminals at the end of this war too. At Kharkov (December, 1943) some Germans were tried and shot by a Soviet court. The most notable trial of war criminals was recently concluded at Nuremburg in Germany at which Goering, Hess, Ribbentrop and many other top rank Nazis were tried. Another trial is being held in Tokyo.

War of Roses. Between the rival Houses of York and Lancaster for the possession of the English Crown, which began with the reign of Henry VI and ended with the death of Richard III on Bosworth field. The emblems of the rival parties were red and white roses.

Washington Conference (1921). It dealt mainly with two subjects, China and the limitation of the naval armaments. America, Britain, France, and

Japan signed a four-power treaty guaranteeing non-aggression in the Pacific area. These four powers and Italy signed a treaty which limited the size of their navies. Finally all the participants in the conference signed and ratified a nine-power treaty guaranteeing non-aggression in regard to China.

Wehrmacht. The former German military machine.

Weregild. The money paid by a murderer to the relations of the murdered man during Anglo-Saxon times in England.

Werewolf organization. An underground organization in Germany which is giving trouble to the occupation forces of the Allies

Whigs. English political party. The name originated in Scotland, and was associated with Presbyterianism (*q. v.*) and therefore with rebellion. In England it became current in 1679 during the struggle to exclude James, Duke of York, from the throne. In the early nineteenth century the Whigs developed into the Liberal Party.

Whip. The official appointed by a party in a legislative assembly, whose duty it is to call upon the members of the party to be in their place for important divisions on bills, to enforce discipline among the members and to ensure their attendance.

White Paper. The name of a report issued by the British Government giving full information to the public on a matter of public importance.

White House, The. The residence of the President of the United States of America in Washington, the capital.

White Slave Traffic. Traffic in white women for immoral purposes prevalent in Asiatic countries and elsewhere. The League of Nations tried to stop this traffic.

Wilhelmstrasse. Government offices in Germany (especially the Foreign Office.)

White Russians or The Whites or The White Army.

(a) The inhabitants of White Russia (Western Russia and North-Eastern Poland) ; (b) the Russians opposed to the Communist Government (the 'Reds') most of whom are refugees in foreign countries. The White Army fought against the Communists in the Civil War of 1917-21.

Whiteman's Burden, The. A phrase that eulogises the imperialist designs of the white races in Africa and Asia as a kind of natural burden placed on the shoulders of these 'superior' races who are supposed to look after and civilize the coloured peoples.

Woolsack. The seat of the Lord Chancellor in the House of Lords, being a large square sack of wool covered with scarlet.

Yankees. The citizens of the United States of America.

Yankee Imperialism. American Imperialism. United States was continuously interfering in the affairs of the republics of the Caribbean Sea and of South America. This interference not unoften denoted imperial domination of the European type and provoked strong opposition among the Latin States generally. To placate its critics, the American Government adopted a studiously moderate line at the 1922 conference, and in the same year President Hoover made a "goodwill" tour of the countries of Latin America.

Yeomen of the Guard. Foot-guards during the reign of Henry VIII for the protection of the royal person, now warders of the Tower of London (also known as Beef-eaters).

Young Turk. A follower of the 'Young Turk Reform Party,' a Turkish national movement. The Young Turks drove Sultan Abdul Hamid from his throne in 1909.

Zemstvo. The provincial and district assemblies in Russia, before the Bolshevik Revolution.

Zionism. A movement among the Jews, which aims at restoring a Jewish State in Palestine. The first Zionist World Congress was held at Basle in 1891. The Balfour Declaration (*q. v.*) of 1917 pledged Britain to support the Jews in colonising and establishing a Jewish State in Palestine. This policy led to a clash between the Arabs and Jews in Palestine. Dr. Weizmann is the present leader of the Zionist movement.

GENERAL TERMINOLOGY

At Lloyd's. Means first-class or high quality; the letter "A" refers to the state or condition of the bill of a ship, and the figure "1" to the condition of stores, cables, anchors, etc., as registered in Lloyd's Insurance Registers, London, when claims are examined, or application is made for insurance.

Aboulia, abulia. Loss of will-power (as mental disorder).

Above par. A price above nominal value.

Abraham-man. A wandering beggar of the sixteenth century, mad or feigning madness.

Abscess. Inflamed swelling in the body containing pus.

Absenteeism. Practice of workers of absenting themselves from work, especially frequently or without good reason.

Accessory. One who, not being (actually or constructively) present, contributes as an assistant or instigator to the commission of an offence.

Accommodation bill. A bill of exchange due but taken over without payment of any valuable consideration; a form of security against payment due.

Acetopathy. Treatment by acetic acid.

Achilles Tendon. Tendon connecting heel (where alone the great hero Achilles could be hurt) with calf.

Acidity. Associated with heart burning and stomach irritation.

Acid test. A thorough and conclusive test.

Ack-Ack. Anti-aircraft (gun ; etc.).

Acoustics. Science of treating the laws of sound.

Acrimony. Bitterness of speech or thoughts.

Acrophobia. Morbid fear of heights.

Actinotherapy. The treatment for healing diseases of the skin, etc., through use of actinic rays, specially, Ultra Violet Rays.

Active bonds. Bonds bearing a fixed rate of interest payable in full from the date of issue.

Act of God. An inevitable accident, as lightning, tempests, extraordinary tides, etc. No one is held liable for damage by act of God, except under special contract.

Actuary. An expert in statistics or figures dealing with the law of mathematical probabilities in such concerns as life insurance, annuities, etc.

Adenoids. Swelling or overgrowth of glands behind the mouth and nose.

Adespota. Literary works not attributed to or claimed by an author.

Adjudication. Decree in bankruptcy according to the value of an article.

Advice. Notice of a business transaction.

Aerial torpedo. A torpedo-like bomb discharged from the air.

Aerial (wireless). The wires which transmit or collect electrical waves whereby communication is set up.

Aero bomb. A bomb dropped by an aeroplane.

Aerodrome. An aviation station or course.

Aerolite. Meteoric stones which sometimes fall from the sky to the earth.

Aerometry. Science of air measurement.

Aeronaut. A person connected with the navigation of an airship.

Aeronautics. Science of air-navigation.

Aeroplane. A petrol or oil-driven flying machine, heavier than air, made up of a fuselage or body, ailerons or movable flaps, and one (or more) powerful multi-cylinder petrol engine. It can climb to a great height or altitude (ordinarily about 20,000 feet) in a few minutes. High flying is useful for bombing purposes, while low flying is useful for surveying or machine gunning.

Aerostatics. The science of elastic fluids or air equilibrium.

Aesthetics. The science of taste and beauty, material as well as visual.

Affidavit. A declaration in writing, made upon oath before an authorized magistrate or officer.

Afrikaans. Dutchmen living in South Africa (also known as the Taal).

After-pain. Pain due to contraction of the womb, after child-birth.

After sight. Denotes that the period for which a bill is drawn does not begin to run until presented for acceptance by the drawee or for the date of noting or protest.

Agenda. A list of subjects put down for consideration by a business or official meeting.

Aglaia. An asteroid found by the astronomer Nomer Luther in 1857.

Ague. Recurrent attacks of fever accompanied by shivering.

Ahriman in Zoroastrianism is the god of darkness and evil as distinguished from Ormuzd, the god of light and good.

Aide memoire. Any book or document that serves as an aid to memory (especially in diplomatic use).

Air base. A base from which air force units operate.

Aircraft-carrier. This is a large war-ship fully protected and armed, carrying planes which can take off from its deck and return to it afterwards.

Air-line. An organization controlling an air service over an air route.

Airpocket. This is an aerial disturbance caused by vacuum spaces, among high hills and over valleys, making it dangerous for flying.

Air-port. An aerodrome provided with customs clearing facilities.

Air-raid. A raid by aircraft.

Air registration letters. Aircraft of each country are definitely marked for distinctive purposes, e.g., *Great Britain's* aircraft letters are :

	G-AAAA	to	G-ZZZZ
Germany's	D-AAAA	to	D-ZZZZ
France's	F-AAAA	to	F-ZZZZ
Italy's	I-AAAA	to	I-ZZZZ
USSR's	RA-AAA	to	RQ-ZZZ
British India's	VT-AAA	to	VT-ZZZ

Airship. A large bloated or gas filled envelope of fabric with suspended gondolas or internal accommodation, lighter than air, depending for its buoyancy on the gas pressure. Britain abandoned this type of aircraft in 1931 on grounds of inutility. Germany never officially abandoned this kind of airship, and the U. S. A. has found it useful.

Aisle. Passage between two rows of pews in a church.

Albion. Poetical name for Britain.

Alchemy. Occult chemistry, aiming at the transmutation of baser metal into gold.

Aldebaran. A star of the first magnitude commonly known as Bull's Eye.

Alderney. Cattle bred in Alderney or in the Channel Islands.

Alibi. The plea of having been, at the alleged time of the commission of an act, elsewhere than at the alleged place of commission.

Alienation. A transfer of property from one to another who is not legally entitled to accept the transfer.

Alimony. Money paid by a husband to his wife, from whom he is separated legally.

Alkaloid. A group of organic alkaline found in plants, e.g., nicotine morphine, etc.

Allegory. Description or narrative conveyed by means of another differing from it, but resembling it sufficiently to suggest it.

Allies, The. The united military powers of Great Britain, the U. S. A., U. S. S. R. and those who were in active support of their military arms, in the last war (1939—45).

Alliteration. Repetition of the same letter in the beginning of another word or more.

Allopathy. Curing of a diseased action by inducing another action of a different kind.

All rights reserved. A printed intimation to the effect that copyright in a literary work has been legally protected against every kind of infringement.

" All up " Air Mail Service. A service by which all first class mails were carried by air before the war between the participating countries without any special air fee, organized in India in 1938.

Alluvium, is the mass of river-borne matter deposited on the lower land.

Almanac. Calender of days, weeks and months.

Alpacca. The wool of llama, an animal used in South America as a beast of burden.

Alternating Current. Electric current which periodically varies in magnitude and direction starting from zero increasing to maximum, decreasing to zero again, increasing to maximum, and decreasing to zero in reverse direction.

Altitude. is the height as measured above the level of the sea.

Amateur. A non-professional.

Ambassador. A diplomatic functionary sent by one power to another.

Ambulance. A carriage for the conveyance of the wounded.

Ambush. A body of troops in a concealed position attacking an unsuspecting band of enemies.

Amentia. Total lack of intelligence, imbecility.

America Cup. A prize trophy for international yacht race (established 1851).

Amicus curiae. One who helps the court with his advice only and takes no part in a trial.

Amnesia. Loss of memory.

Amnesty. Political pardon.

Amortisation. Liquidating debt by instalments.

Ampere. Unit of intensity of electric current ; current sent by 1 volt through 1 ohm.

Ampulla. Two-handled Roman flask.

Amputation. Surgical removal of a limb.

Anachronism. An error in assigning date to an historical event.

Anacoluthon. The arrangement of words in a sentence so that they lack grammatical sequence.

Anaemia. A disturbance of health due to deficiency of blood.

Anaerobe. A germ that can thrive in the absence of air.

Anaesthetic. A drug which produces loss of sensation.

Anagram. Words or sentences formed by changing the order of the letters.

Analogy. Agreement or likeness between things in some circumstances or effects, when the things are otherwise different.

Anarchist. Advocate of anarchy or absence of government.

Anastrophe. Inversion of the natural order of words.

Anemometer. Gauge for measuring speed of wind.

Antarctica, is the name of the South Polar Continent.

Anthem. A sacred song.

Anthology. A collection of beautiful passages from various authors in a single book.

Anthropography. The science of the distribution of the human race.

Anthropoid. A creature human in form only, like an ape.

Anthropology. Physiological and psychological science of man.

Anniversary. An annual happening or celebration.

Annuity. A fixed sum of money paid yearly, or in certain portions, at fixed periods of the year.

Anodyne. A drug to allay pain.

Anticyclone. It is an atmospheric phenomenon. A high-pressure area is created in the form of a circle or oval, the pressure decreasing towards the edges.

Antidote. A remedy given to counteract poison.

Antipodes, are places at the ends of a diameter of the earth.

Anti-semitic. Anti-Jewish, like the Nazis in Germany.

Antiseptic. A substance that destroys the growth of germs.

Antithesis. A device to give emphasis to a statement by using both the negative and positive forms.

Antitoxin. A substitution in the blood serum that neutralizes a toxin.

Antonomasia The substitution of an epithet for a proper name or of a proper name for a class.

Apertif. Alcoholic appetizer.

Aphelion, denotes portions when distance between the sun and earth is measured on 22nd June.

Aphorism. Concise definition of an important principal maxim.

Apiculture. Bee-keeping.

Apogee. Point in an orbit farthest from the earth.

Apologia. A defence by a writer.

Apoplexy. A sudden unconsciousness.

Apologue. A form of fable, devoid of all humour, in which serious stress is laid on the moral.

Aposiopesis. A sudden break in a sentence.

Apostrophe. A form of metaphor in which personality is given to an inanimate object by addressing it as a person.

Appendicitis. Inflammation of the appendix.

Apprentice. One bound to another to learn a trade or art.

Arbitrage. Traffic in bills of exchange or stocks to take advantage of different prices in other markets.

Arbitration. The hearing and determination of a cause between parties in controversy by a person or persons chosen by the parties, or appointed under statutory authority instead of by the judicial tribunal provided by law.

Arboriculture. Forestry.

Archaeology. The science of antiquities.

Archimedean law. (1) Lever ; (2) A body wholly or partly immersed in a fluid loses in weight by an amount equal to that of the fluid displaced.

Archery. An ancient game of shooting with bow and arrows.

Archipelago, is a group of islands.

Archives. Repository for public records ; also the records themselves.

Armaments. Forces armed or equipped for war, but chiefly munitions such as big guns and fortifications.

Armature. Core of laminated copper wire, the part of a dynamo which rotates in the magnetic field.

A. R. P. Air Raid Precautions. In common use during the war, includes all safety measures to be employed in the event of bombing from the air by enemy.

Arsenals. Government manufactories of military and naval requirements.

Arson. The malicious burning of a dwelling-house or outhouse of another man.

Artillery. The branch of an army which has the management of big guns.

Artesian well. A method of obtaining water by boring a hole through an impervious strata to the water-bearing strata below.

Arty (colloq.). Portentiously artistic, aping the artistic.

Artificial respiration. Maintaining respiration by artificial methods.

Asbestos. A kind of fibrous mineral that can be woven into fire-proof cloth.

Ashes, The. A mythical trophy for the winning team in the biennial cricket test matches between England and Australia. It consists of the ashes of a cricket ball.

Askari. European-trained African native soldier.

Assessor. One appointed or elected to assist a judge or magistrate with his special knowledge of the subject to be decided.

Association Cup. A football trophy competed for annually by Association Football Clubs (as distinguished from the Rugby Football Clubs) in England.

Asteroid. A small planet whose orbit is between Mars and Jupiter, revolving round the sun.

Assonance. The partial rhyming of one word with another as a result of their syllables containing similar vowel sounds.

Asthma. A constitutional disorder marked by cough and wheezing.

Astigmatism. Structural defect in the eye or a lens, preventing rays of light from being brought to common focus.

Astrology. The science of prediction by the position of the stars.

Astronomy. The science of heavenly bodies.

Astrophysics. The science of physical properties of stars.

Asyndeton. The omission of conjunctions in a sentence.

At Home. Reception of visitors within certain hours during which the host or hostess or both have announced that they will be at home.

Atlas. A collection of maps.

Atmospheric pressure, is exerted on the land and sea surfaces and comes from the weight which air possesses.

Atolls, are coral reef forming a circular piece of land around a lagoon.

Atom Bomb. A bomb manufactured by the Allied scientists in the U. S. A. during the last war. It has the explosive power of 20,000 tons of T. N. T. and derives it from atomic fission, only two bombs were dropped on Japan and they wiped out the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The U. N. O. Security Council is now discussing the control of atomic energy.

Attorney. One who is legally appointed by another to transact any business for him.

Auction Bridge. A kind of card game in which each player bids for the right of playing (see Contract Bridge).

Audiphone. An instrument for improving imperfect sense of hearing.

Audiometer. Instrument for testing hearing power or for measuring intensity of sounds.

Audit. Official examination of accounts.

Aureola. Celestial crown, supposed to be granted, in addition to the joys of heaven, to the saints, virgins, martyrs and doctors.

Aurora Borealis. Luminous quivering glow, seen at night in the sky in northern latitudes.

Autoclave. Apparatus enabling the temperature of introduced substance to be raised well above 100°C of water.

Autogyro. Heavier-than-air aircraft with lifting horizontal blades in addition to tractating vertical one.

Autograph. One's own writing.

Automobile. Self-moving or self-movable. Specifically used for a vehicle propelled by an engine worked by petrol.

Autotoxin. Poisonous substance produced by changes within the organism.

Auxanometer. An instrument for measuring the growth of plants.

Auxiliary force. A military force assisting the regular army in local defence.

Avoirdupois. Weight system in which 16 ozs. go to the pound.

Avalanche, is a mass of snow and ice loosened by thaw which rushes down a mountain side collecting more and more snow, together with earth, etc., in its descent.

Awl. A small pricking tool, such as used by cobblers.

Babbit(t)ry. The moral and social tone prevalent among average businessmen.

Babbitt, a nove by Sinclair Lewis, the American author.

Bacillus A rod-shaped germ.

Backgammon A game played on a board between two persons with 30 checkers, 15 black and 15 white.

Bachelor girl. An unmarried girl living independently.

Bacteria. Very small germs.

Bacteriology. The study of bacteria or microbes.

Badminton. A game played with a shuttle-cock and racquets over a net.

Baedeker. Guide-book published by the firm founded by Karl Baedeker.

Baedeker raids. German reprisal air-raids on English cathedral cities in 1942.

Bail. The custody of a prisoner or person under arrest by a person who procures his release from imprisonment by giving surety for his due appearance.

Bailable offence. An offence the commission of which does not deprive a man of the right of being released on bail.

Bailiff. An official, appointed to make arrests, collect fines, summon juries, etc.

Balance of Trade. The difference between the exports and imports of a country. If exports exceed imports the balance is said to be favourable, and if imports exceed exports, the balance is said to be unfavourable.

Balkanize. To divide an area into small states antagonistic to each other.

Ballot. A voting ticket; secret voting.

Balloon Barrage. Obstacle for hostile aircraft by balloons floating at a height in order to guard docks, workshops, etc.

Bandy. A form of hockey.

Bantam weight. Not exceeding 8 sts. 4 lbs.

Barograph. Instrument recording atmospheric pressure variations.

Barometer. An instrument for measuring the pressure of the atmosphere.

Barrage. Mass firing in war; an artificial bar for deepening a river.

Barrier Reefs. A chain of rocks usually enclosing a shallow area of sea-water.

Base. The place from which military operations begin.

Base-ball. Chief national game of America played with a hard ball, four bases and nine players on each side.

Basic English. A kind of simplified English with a limited vocabulary of 850 words only meant for foreigners.

Basket-ball. Ball game played with inflated ball which is tossed into goals resembling baskets.

Bathymetry. The science of measuring the depth of seas and lakes.

Battle cruiser. A large cruiser lightly armoured with great speed and hitting power.

Battleship. A heavily armoured, large warship mounting heavy guns.

Baton. Staff of office or constable's truncheon.

Beacons. Flares or arc lights on the ground to indicate to aviators where they may safely land.

Beam Light placed on rocks or shoals to warn mariners at night.

Beam system (wireless). A system whereby, with the aid of reflectors, short waves are projected in a particular direction, not radiated in all directions.

Bearer cheque. A cheque that can be cashed by any one who presents it at the bank.

Bearing the market. Speculating for a fall in price of stocks in the share-market.

Brighton Cup. A hockey cup for matches at Calcutta.

Belligerent. A party to a regular war.

Berg. The name of a local wind in South Africa, with hot dry effects.

Beri-beri. A disease like dropsy prevalent in India.

Beufort notation, comprises the isolated letters on a weather chart showing the condition of weather in the neighbourhood of a country. For example—

b	denotes	Blue sky
bc	denotes	Blue sky partly clouded.
m	denotes	Mist, etc.

Beufort scale, is employed on weather maps and consists of a set of numbers from 0—12, each number having a distinct significance. For example—

0	denotes	Calm
1	denotes	Light air

These numbers are indicated by means of "feathers" attached to arrows which show the direction and force of the winds.

Bevin Boys. Indian youths trained for war industries in England during the war under an Empire training scheme devised by Ernest Bevin the then Minister of Labour.

Bezique. Card game played by two or four players.

Bibliography. The description and knowledge of books in regard to their authors, subjects, editions, and history.

Bill of lading. Ship-master's detailed report to consignor.

Billeting. Compelling the people to supply lodging and board to soldiers.

Billiards. A table game played with ivory balls which are struck with cues into pockets at the corners and in the middle of the long sides of the table.

Binoculars. Field or opera glasses through which both eyes look at the same time.

Biochemistry. The science that deals with the structure of constituents of living matter.

Biology. The science that treats of life or of organized beings.

Biometry. Science of measurement or calculation of the probable duration of life.

Birrel(l)ism. Passing pungent yet kindly comments on life, as in the writings and sayings of Augustine Birrell who died in 1933.

Bivouac. The place in the open air where soldiers rest.

Blackmail. The act of forcing a person to make payments for not disclosing discreditable secrets about him.

Black Leg. A horse-racing swindler or a workman who works for the employer whose men are on strike.

Black Market. Illegitimate traffic in officially controlled goods or currencies. So *black marketeers*.

Black-out. Extinguishing of all illumination, in houses or on vehicles, so as to give no indication of whereabouts to enemy aircraft.

Black Rod. Gentleman Usher of Lord Chamberlain's department, House of Lords.

Blank verse. Unrhymed verse usually of ten syllables.

Blasting fuse. Fuse for exploding dynamite for blowing up rocks, etc.

Bleriot Cup. Challenge trophy for international air speed race.

Blighty. (Army slang). England, home after foreign service (from Hindustani *Wilayti*).

Blockade. The closing of enemy ports by a navy ; merchant ships are thereby prevented from leaving or entering such ports. It is an unrelenting form of economic warfare and frequently brings about the collapse of even a powerful military nation, by cutting it off from supplies.

Block mountain is formed when, owing to the folding movements of the earth, the surface between two parallel faults rises up in the shape of a huge mass. *Vosges* Mountains of Europe were formed in this way.

Block system, on railways by which no train may enter a section till it is clear.

Blood pressure. Pressure of blood in the circulatory system.

Blood transfusion. Transferring of blood from the veins of a person or animal to those of another person.

Blue laws. Certain laws of extreme rigour alleged to have been enacted in the early days of the New Haven Colony.

Blue-stocking. A woman who has or affects literary tastes and learning.

Blue Book. Parliamentary or Privy Council report (Hansard).

Body-line bowling. Fast bowling delivered persistently on the leg-side.

Bombay Duck. A kind of small sea-fish (Bumanto).

Booby trap. A kind of apparently harmless device left behind by retreating troops to injure any one tampering with it.

Book-keeping. The art of accounts.

Bootlegger. A smuggler of alcoholic liquor in America.

Boot-licker. A toady.

Bora, is a strong north-east wind in the upper Adriatic. It is a cold wind.

Bore, is a tidal wave of great height and force, which moves from the estuary of a river in the shape of a great wall and carries everything before it.

Borstal system. A system of detaining " juvenile-adult " criminals in reformatory for a considerable time under conditions intended to make them useful citizens.

Botany. Science of plants.

Boxing Day. First week-day after Christmas on which Christmas boxes are given.

Bow. In rowing he is the oarsman, No. 8, at the other end of the boat, who cuts the water.

Box Compass, used for surveying and other purposes, consists of a magnetic needle fitted on a pivot in a metal trough, the whole being encased in a wooden box.

Bovine. Ox-like.

Boycott. To shut out from all social and commercial intercourse, termed after Captain Boycott, an Irish landlord, who was so treated about 1880.

Boy Scout. A member of an organization of boys formed to develop mental and physical alertness and strong character.

Bradshaw. Bradshaw's Railway Guide, a timetable of all passenger trains running in Great Britain or the Continent, or India.

Brains Trust. Original name for professors and experts who were the advisers of President Roosevelt at the start of his New Deal Policy in 1932, now it means any group of experts.

Braille System. System of writing and printing for the blind.

Breastwork. The outer earth works or sand bags which protect open trenches.

Bren gun. A new type of machine gun, light and rapid, used by the major armies of Europe.

Bren gun carrier. A light armoured car fitted with Bren gun.

Brick-a-brack. Curiosities, old furniture, etc.

Brick fielder. A hot, dust-laden local wind of Australia drawn from its hot deserts.

Brigade. A body of troops consisting of two or more regiments of infantry or cavalry commanded by a general officer (General).

Bright's disease. An inflammatory disease of the kidneys.

Broad-arrow. A mark stamped on material belonging to government.

Broadcasting. Distributing from a station by wireless telegraphy of news, lectures, music, etc., for general reception by all with suitable apparatus.

Brochure. A pamphlet ; a small book stitched.

Bronchitis. Inflammation of the bronchial tubes.

Browning. A modern type of automatic pistol.

Brownie. A kind of camera.

Brummagem. A counterfeit, cheap and showy article made at Birmingham.

Bulkhead. Upright compartment dividing ship's cabins.

Bull-baiting. Old sport of baiting bulls with dogs.

Bull-fight. Spanish game in which bulls are exasperated by men and finally skilfully killed.

Bullish. Opposed to *Bearish* (see 'Bearing the Market'), stock exchange term for speculating for high prices.

Bully-off. In hockey when opposing players round and cross their sticks three times over the ball, in a stationary position, either at the commencement of a game, when it is at the centre of the field, or at such time thereafter as necessary according to the rules of the game.

Bump. Variation of air pressure causing irregularity in aeroplane's motion.

Bumped. In rowing, when one boat in a race comes up behind another in front, and "bumps" it, or when the oar of the "bow" or endman (from the cox's end) interlocks the oars of the "stroke" of the boat ahead, a bump is scored. This decides the winner. Peculiar to Oxford and Cambridge Universities in particular.

Burlesque. Imitative in a grotesque or ludicrous way.

Bulldozer. Heavy kind of steam navvy levelling uneven surfaces.

Bull's Eye. The centre of a shooting target.

Bushido. The code of morals and honour evolved by the Samurai or the knightly class in Japan.

Bushveld. Veldt or low, open country covered mainly in bush.

Bye (Cricket). A run made without the ball touching the bat.

By-election. Election to fill a vacancy in a legislature ('as opposed to general election').

By-law, Bye-law. The law of a city, town or private corporation.

By-pass. Go round a place in order to avoid it.

Cabinet. The ministers of the state collectively.

Cadet. A youth studying or qualifying for a commission in the army.

Cafeteria. A restaurant in which customers fetch what they want from the counters.

Callisthenics. An art that aims at producing strength with beauty ; girls' gymnastics.

Camouflage. The skilful concealment of troops or guns by using natural objects, such as branches of trees, to afford cover from air attack, or at sea the painting of ships and the erection of funnels to deceive the enemy in respect to the direction of movement.

Campus. Grounds of a school or college (American).

Cancer. A malignant growth of the skin.

Canine. Dog-like or doggish.

Canteen. Place where drinks and provisions are sold in barracks or in a camp.

Cantilever. A bracket projecting from the wall to support a balcony.

Canyon. A deep gorge or ravine between steep rocks, formed usually by rivers cutting through the rocks.

Cap of Maintenance. Cap or hat worn as a symbol of official dignity or carried before the king, etc.

Capital levy. Appropriation by the State of a fixed proportion of all the wealth in the country.

Caritulate. To surrender on certain terms.

Carbuncle. A severe gangrenous infection of the tissues under the skin.

Carburettor. An apparatus mixing air with petrol vapour for combustion in motor vehicles.

Card Index. In which each item is entered on a separate card.

Carie. Inflammation of the bone.

Cannon. In billiards, the stroke in which the player hits both the red and his opponent's ball.

Carnival. A great open air revelry.

Carpet knight. Stay-at-home soldier ; ladies' man.

Cartel. An agreement for an exchange of prisoners ; also (*Kartel*) manufacturers' union to keep up prices.

Curtography. Map-drawing.

Cartoon. A representation of current events or well-known personalities in a comic manner.

Catachresis. Misapplication of words and their use in senses not theirs.

Cataclysm. Sudden revolutionary, social or political event which sweeps away old landmarks and introduces violent changes in the structure of society and government.

Cataract. An opacity of the lens of the eye : a waterfall.

Catarrh. Free discharge of mucus.

Cat-call. A noisy cry or whistle uttered by vulgar ruffians as an expression of impatience or disapproval at a theatre, etc.

Catchup. A flavouring sauce.

Catch weight. In boxing refers to the absence of restrictions as to weight of contestants.

Catgut. String made from animal intestines.

Causeway. A raised pathway across marshy or low-lying ground.

Caustic. A substance that burns or corrodes organic tissue.

Ceiling (in aviation). The maximum altitude a given aeroplane can attain.

Cellulose. Consisting of cells or substance forming solid framework of plants.

Cellophane. Transparent wrapping material made from wood-pulp.

Cenotaph. A sepulchral monument to one who is buried elsewhere.

Censor. An officer who examines books, plays, news, telegrams, films, letters, etc., screened or delivered, to find out if there is anything objectionable in them.

Censorship. The examination of all communications passing between persons or organizations, especially in war, to prevent the leakage of information likely to be of use to the enemy or to cause disturbance to the community.

Census. An official enumeration of the inhabitants of a country, and of statistics relating to them.

Centenary. One-hundredth anniversary of an event.

Centigrade thermometer. Has 0° as the freezing point of water and 100° as the boiling point of water.

Central heating. Method of warming a building by hot water or steam conveyed by pipes from a central source.

Centrifugal force. The force with which a body revolving round the centre tends to fly off.

Ceramics. The art of pottery.

Cerebro-spinal fever. Inflammation of brain membranes.

Certification, of a bill means that the Governor-General or Governor uses his extraordinary powers to pass a bill rejected by the Legislative Assembly.

Chain-smoker. One who lights another cigarette or cigar from the stump of the one last smoked and does not stop smoking.

Chain surveying. is the measurement of a land area with the help of a metallic chain, 22 yards long and composed of 100 links.

Channels. Passages of water between two land masses, being wider than straits or sounds.

Charivari. Hubbub of various instruments.

Chauvinism. Extravagant patriotism.

Check. In chess, indicates that a player has announced that his opponent's king is exposed to attack.

Checkmate. It is the inextricable check of the 'king' at chess and means the end of the game.

Cheka. Political branch of Russian military police. Its modern name is 'Ogpu.'

Chemistry. Natural science of the composition and formation of substances.

Cheque. A written order to the banker to pay the sum stated on the drawer's account to the bearer or the person named.

Cheque, crossed. A cheque with two lines usually filled with & Co. which can be cashed only through a bank.

"Chequers." Country residence of the Prime Minister of England.

Chess. An ancient game of skill played by two players with 32 pieces known as chessmen upon a chessboard divided into 64 squares, marked alternately white and black.

Chieromancy. The science of palmistry.

Chiltern Hundreds. A Crown manor, the administration of which being a titular office under the Crown, requires the otherwise illegal resignation of one's seat in the House of Commons.

Chinook wind, blows from the Rocky Mountains eastward over the neighbouring provinces of Canada and, being warm, considerably modifies the cold of winter.

Chiromnomy. Science of judging character from the lines of the hand.

Chloroform. An anaesthetic ; a thin, colourless liquid which, when inhaled, produces insensibility.

Cholera. A water-borne disease, characterised by copious, colourless stools and cramps in legs.

Chronography. See *Chronology*.

Chronology. Science of computing dates ; arrangement of events with dates.

Chronometer. Instrument much like a watch in size and shape for measuring time with particular exactitude.

Chronoscope. An instrument for measuring minute time intervals.

Civil Disobedience. (In India). Refusal to pay taxes, obey laws, etc., as part of a political campaign.

Cleopatra's needle. Egyptian obelisk on Thames embankment.

Cliches. A phrase cheapened and debased by too general (and to some extent inexact) use.

Clinic. Institute for medical treatment.

Clinometer. An instrument for the measurement of vertical angles, largely employed in ordinary survey to determine the position of contour lines.

Cloister. A covered passage forming part of a monastic or collegiate establishment.

Clouds. Masses of watery particles below saturation point suspended in the air at considerable heights.

Cloud-cuckoo-town. An ideal realm.

Clutch (of a car). Arrangement for throw the working mechanism into or out of action.

Coastal plains Level lands which extend beyond the shore of seas or oceans.

Coastal line, marks the boundary between land and sea.

Cockpit. Small space in an aeroplane for accommodation of pilots or passengers.

Codex. A manuscript volume.

Codicil. An instrument made subsequently to a will and modifying it in many respects, or revoking it.

Cognizable offence. An offence for which one comes within the jurisdiction of a court.

Co-ed. A girl or woman student at a co-educational institution (American).

Colic. An acute pain in the belly.

Coliseum. An old amphitheatre at Rome built about 80 A.D. where in old days gladiatorial displays used to take place.

Colloid. A gluey substance.

Collusion. A secret agreement to deceive.

Coma. A state of complete loss of consciousness.

Comedy. A work dealing with humorous, familiar events, passions and motives with a happy end.

Comet. A body with a star-like nucleus and a long trail moving round the sun.

Command. The chief authority controlling a body of troops or military area.

Commando. Name given to British and Imperial shock-troops during the last war.

Commissar. Head of a government department of the U. S. S. R.

Commutation. (a) The act of commuting, exchanging or substituting one thing for another; (b) a reduction of the penalty imposed by the sentence of a judge.

Compass, Mariner's. Instrument provided with magnetic needle on a pivot which always points north.

Compounding a case. Settling a case by mutual concession.

Conchology. The science of shells.

Conclave. Assembly of cardinals for election of Pope.

Confidence trick. Persuading the victim to entrust valuables to one as a sign of confidence. (*Con* is the shortened form of *confidence* so *con game*, *con man*, etc.)

Confucianism. The teaching of Confucius, the Chinese philosopher.

Congenital. Belonging to one from birth.

Congestion. Excessive accumulation of blood in any part of the body.

Conscription. Compulsory enlistment of males for military purposes, and usually by age-groups, e.g., 21-23, and so on in order.

Consent, age of. The age at which the consent of a girl to seduction is valid in law.

Constellation. A group of fixed stars.

Constituency. A body of voters.

Consul. A government representative residing in a foreign town and protecting subjects there.

Contagion. Spread of disease by contact.

Contemporary. One who lives at the same time.

Continental shelf. The floor of the ocean of comparatively shallow depth, beginning from the coast-line and extending to where the depth is about 600 feet.

Continental slope, begins where the continental shelf ends, i.e., from a depth of about 600 feet.

Continents. Continuous land masses, in contact with continuous water masses called oceans.

Contingency. An accidental happening.

Contour. In surveying, is a curve of equal elevation or depression on a map. The coast-line is the datum level from which all contour lines are measured. Contours are valuable in showing at a glance the nature of the land, whether consisting of highlands, lowlands, ridges, or valleys, or all those.

Contraband. Illegal traffic ; prohibited goods.

Contract Bridge. A form of card game in which the penalty for failing to fulfil one's contract is greater than in auction bridge. (*q. v.*).

Convener. One who convenes (calls together) a meeting.

Convoy. A ship or ships of war guarding a fleet of merchant vessels and bringing them safely to port under escort, also the escort of supply lorries.

Convectional rains, occur particularly in the equatorial regions, where, owing to the existence of great heat, much moisture is absorbed by air and carried into the upper regions.

Copernican system. A theory propounded by Copernicus (*d.* 1543), who first taught that the sun is the centre round which the earth and other planets revolve.

Copra. Dried kernels of coconut.

Coral, is formation of carbonate of lime, consisting of the skeletons of marine polyps.

Cornea. Transparent horny part of anterior covering of eyeball.

Corner. (1) In football and hockey, a free kick or hit from the corner flag given when the ball has been kicked or hit, over his own goal-line by an opponent. (2) Buying up of the whole of any stock in the market so as to compel sellers to buy from one at a high price.

Cortege. A procession ; a train of attendants.

Cosmetic. A preparation for the complexion.

Cosmography. The science of the constitution of the universe.

Cosmology. The science of the universe as a whole.

Cosmopolitan. One free from local or national prejudices.

Cossack. A Turkish people in Southern Russia, famous as cavalry men.

Counter. In fencing, a parry in which one foil follows the other in a small circle (parry=a turning aside of a blow or a thrust).

Counter-attack. An attack made in reply to an attack by the enemy.

Court-Martial. Trial of a soldier or sailor of any rank, conducted by naval or military law.

Craniology. The science of the study of skull for anatomical, morphological, or ethnical purposes.

Craniometry. The science of the measurement of skull.

Crease. In cricket, it is the measured distance of $1\frac{1}{3}$ ds bat's length from the wicket, within which the batsman must stand so as to be "in play"; if he is not within this "crease" during play, he can be "put out" by the act of knocking his bails off the wicket.

Creosote. A colourless oily fluid distilled from wood tar, a strong antiseptic.

Criminology. The scientific study of crime as a social phenomenon.

Cricket. Outdoor game played with bats, ball and wickets between two sides of eleven players each.

Croquet. A game played on a levelled lawn between one or more players a side in which wooden balls are driven with wooden-mallets through a series of narrow iron hoops set in the ground.

Crosse. Long handled racquet used in the game of lacrosse with which the ball is caught, carried and thrown.

Cross-word puzzle. Puzzle in which words written horizontally and others written vertically on chequered paper have to fit each other.

Cruiser. A speedy or fast type of warship used in naval warfare.

Cryptogamy. The science of flowerless plants.

Currents. Water movements in the ocean, beneath or on the surface, being continuous and taking place from one part of the ocean to another.

Cyclone. A phenomenon of atmosphere and consists of circles or ovals of equal barometric pressures arranged like so many rings.

Darwin's tubercle. The slight projection, occasionally present on the edge of the external human ear—the relic of the former point of the ear.

Darwinian varieties. Continuous slight variations.

Dandruff. Scurf.

Davis Cup. A silver challenge trophy for an international lawn tennis championship (established 1900.)

Dead ball (Rugby). When a ball touches dead lines (beyond which it is not possible to go).

Death rate. The number of persons who die in a year compared with the total number of the population.

Debenture. A sealed bond of a company or corporation acknowledging a sum on which interest is due till the principal is repaid.

Debouch. To march out from a narrow pass or confined place.

Debunk. (originally American). To remove false sentiment from a person or a reputation or institution or cult ; to remove a celebrity from his high position.

Decarbonizing. Depriving something of its carbon or carbonic acid.

Debrett. The peerage of the United Kingdom first published in 1802 by John Debrett. Now issued annually.

Debut. A beginning or first attempt.

Deciduous. Falling or shedding, at end of growing period—as of leaves and milk teeth.

Decree. A judicial decision.

Decree nisi. A decree that becomes absolute unless cause be shown to the contrary, granted especially in divorce cases.

Decimal System. The system of weights and measures with denomination rising by tens.

Deed. A legal transaction ; the written evidence of it.

Defendant. A person required to make answer in an action or suit in law or equity, or in a criminal action. Also called "respondent."

Deficiency diseases. These are caused by the lack of some vital elements in the diet.

Deflation. Decreasing the amount of currency in circulation in order to bring down the prices. (See *Inflation*).

Degauss. To neutralize the magnetization of a ship with an encircling current-carrying conductor (*degaussing belt*) especially as protection against magnetic mines.

Deltas. The mouths of rivers which bring down a great deal of alluvial deposits and pass through these deposits in two or more branches.

Delirium. Condition of mental disorder, accompanied by hallucinations.

Demarche. A step of a diplomatic kind.

Demagogy. The science of factious oratory.

Demi-monde. Class of women who are of doubtful reputation and social standing.

Democracy. Government by the people.

Demography. Vital and social statistics as applied to the study of nations and races.

Demology. The theory of the origin and development of nations.

Demurrage. Amount payable to the ship-owner by the charterers for failure to load or discharge ship within the time allowed; similar charge on railway trucks, or parcels which are not taken away in time.

Dendrology. The natural history of trees.

Denudation. The gradual process by which rocks are slowly worn down by natural agents such as, wind, rain, frost, atmosphere, heat of the sun, ice and sea.

Deodorant. A disinfectant that deprives something of bad odour.

Depth charges. Bombs dropped on submerged submarines, either by anti-submarine, naval craft or aircraft, which only explodes below the surface of the water, at desired depths. Its radius is approximately 60 feet.

Deposit, current. A deposit from which money may be withdrawn by cheques as often as liked up to the amount deposited.

Depot. A place of deposit.

Depressed classes (in India). Certain classes of Hindus are so designated on account of their inferior social status and educational and economic backwardness. They enjoy special privileges under the new constitution. They are also called the Scheduled Castes.

Dermatology. The science which treats of the skin, its structure, functions and diseases.

Deuce. In tennis counting when the score is 40—40.

Derailement. Leaving of the rails by an engine or a train.

Desert. The name given to a region where, on account of intense cold or insufficient rain, no forms of life, and little or no vegetation can exist.

Destroyer. A swifter and more powerful type of torpedo boat which can destroy ordinary torpedo boats.

Detente. A relaxation of strained relationships.

Detenu. A person detained in custody without trial, especially an Indian political prisoner.

Derby. Leading horse race in the United Kingdom, held at Epsom on last Wednesday of May, or first Wednesday of June every year.

Detergent. A cleansing agent.

Detonator. A chemical composition used in grenades, bombs, shells, for exploding the gunpowder.

Devaluation. Lowering the value of something (as of currency at the time of inflation.)

Dew, denotes the water-drops which accumulate during night over grass and other parts of the earth.

Diabetes. Immoderate flow of urine, discharging sugar.

Diagnosis. The act of ascertaining from signs and symptoms what a patient is suffering from.

Diaphoretic. Drugs increasing perspiration.

Diarrhoea. Looseness of the bowels.

Diatribes. Bitter criticism or wordy attack.

Dictaphone. An apparatus into which letters, etc., can be dictated.

Diesel Engine. An oil-engine invented by Dr. R. Diesel of Munich.

Digestion. Preparing food in stomach and bowels for assimilation.

Dilemma. An argument which forces the opponent to choose one of two alternatives (known as the horns of the dilemma) both unfavourable to him.

Dilettante. One who loves the fine arts, but in a superficial way and without serious purpose (amateur).

Diplomatology. The study or science of diplomatics, charts, decrees, etc.

Direct action. Coercive methods of attaining industrial ends.

Divining-rod. A rod, usually of hazel, used by those professing to discover water or metals underground.

Diphtheria. Infectious disease characterized by discharge from throat and nose.

Disinfectant. Any substance that destroys germs.

Disinfection. Process of destroying germs.

Dirigible. A dirigible (= capable of being guided) balloon, one of the ancestors of the modern airship.

Disclaimer. A denial or renunciation.

Distrain. Take possession of property as security on non-payment of rent.

Dispatch. A military message or communication.

Dive. To make a rapid plunging descent to ground in an aircraft.

Dive-Bomber. A bombing plane that dives down and comes close to the target before dropping its bombs and zooms up quickly to avoid a smash. The German Stuka planes were dive-bombers.

Division. An army unit, consisting of two or more brigades containing almost all branches of the service (from 10,000 to 20,000 men).

Discus. A circular piece of metal or stone the throwing of which forms an important item in the Olympic games.

Docks. An enclosure or artificial basin near a harbour or river, for the reception of vessels.

Document. A paper containing information or the proof of anything.

Dog-watches. On shipboard, the two watches 4 to 6 p.m. and 6 to 8 p.m.

Doldrums. The name given by sailors to a belt of low pressure in the equatorial region where the N. E. and S. E. trade-winds meet.

Dolphin Rise. The name of the long rise which divides the Atlantic Ocean into two basins, coming within two miles of the surface.

Doppler's principle. Apparent change in value of a wave on a change of distance between an observer and the wave source.

Downs. Small prominences rising over the level surface, generally called "hills."

Draft. A body of soldiers, composed of all branches or arms of the services, e.g., engineer, infantry, anti-aircraft personnel, etc., set out on joint action.

Draughts. Game of skill played by two people on a chessboard with 24 flat, wooden discs (draughtsmen) 12 black and 12 white a side; known as checkers in the U. S. A.

Drizzle. In football or hockey is the short-paced movement of feet and ball as it is moved forward progressively and skilfully by one (or more of the same side) player: to kick or push a ball forward little by little.

Drop out (Rugby) One in which the ball is kicked as it touches the ground after being dropped from the hands held out in front of the player.

Doublecross. To cheat; to swindle.

Duck In cricket is a term used for "out without scoring a run."

Duel. A fight in the air between opposite air squadrons or between two hostile machines.

Dug-out. A shelter dug out of a trench especially in war time.

Dunes. are slowly moving sandhills formed on the sea-shore or deserts by the agency of the wind.

Dumping. The sending of goods which cannot be sold at a high price in the home market to a foreign market for sale at a low price, in order to avoid lowering the home price and to capture a new market.

Duodenum. The first portion of small intestines immediately below stomach.

Duralumin. An aluminium alloy remarkable for strength and hardness largely used in aircraft building.

Durand. An all-India football tournament which used to be held at Simla every summer.

Dwarf Star. A small, but of very high mass, high density, luminous star.

Dynamo. A machine converting mechanical into electric energy by rotating coils of copper wire in a magnetic field.

Dynamometer. A machine for measuring amount of force exerted by an engine.

Dynamics. Study of force in action, i.e., of the motion of bodies.

Earnest money. A deposit of money when a purchase is contemplated, to show "good faith" and sincerity of intention.

Earth (wireless). A connection with the earth, usually by a wire soldered to a metal plate sunk in moist earth.

Earthquake. is an earth movement, varying in intensity between a slight tremor to a violent upheaval and dislocation of the earth's crust. Some of the known causes are the collapse of underground caverns, explosion caused by the infiltration of sea water into the lower parts of earth consisting of heated rocks, and volcanic action. The most violent earthquakes occur in the regions of the folded mountains lying near the sea, which constantly wears out the earth's structure. This releases the pressure on the underlying rocks, which consequently expand and tend violently to alter the shape of the crust. The earth has its principal earthquake areas, consisting roughly of the Japan region, the East Indies region (including Northern Australia), Southern Asia, Southern Europe, and the region west of North America and South America.

Easement. An acquired privilege or right of use or enjoyment, which an owner or possessor of land has by virtue of his ownership or possession, in the land of another.

E-boat. Enemy high-speed motor torpedo-boat.

Echometer. A scale for measuring duration of sound.

Eclipse. results when a heavenly body is darkened by the interposition of another heavenly body, either between it and the spectator or between it and the sun. Usually the term is applied to the darkening of the moon or the sun, complete or partial.

An eclipse of the sun is caused by the moon when it passes between it and the earth; of the moon when the earth passes between it and the sun. There may be as many as seven eclipses in a year, but the usual number is four.

Effigy. A likeness or figure of a person.

Egocentric. Self-centred, egotistic.

18 carat gold. A carat is a measure of weight for precious stones, about $3\frac{1}{8}$ grains. Pure gold is 24 carat, so 18 carat gold has some alloy in it.

Electron. Individual unit of the charge of negative electricity of an atom rotating (it remains constant for each element about the positive nucleus of every atom).

Electrocution. Killing by electricity as capital punishment (U. S. A.)

Electrolysis. Chemical decomposition by galvanic action.

Electrometer. An instrument for measuring minute differences of voltage, or the quantity of electricity.

Elixir. A liquid substance formerly supposed to have the power of prolonging life or transmuting all metals into gold.

Elocution. The art of effective speaking, specially of public speaking.

Embargo. A temporary order from the Admiralty to prevent the arrival or departure of ships.

Embassy. The person or persons sent on diplomatic deputation to a sovereign; the Ambassador's function or office.

Embryology. Study of the development of the animal from egg to the adult stage.

Emetic. A drug which causes vomiting.

Empire Day. May 24, Queen Victoria's Birthday, celebrated throughout the British Empire.

Emplacement. A platform on which guns are mounted.

Endemic. A disease which is prevalent or regularly found in a particular region.

Endowment policy. In insurance, a policy on which the number of premiums to be paid is fixed.

Enema. A liquid injected into the rectum.

Enfilade. To rake with shot through the whole length of a line.

Ensa. Organization for entertainiing troops (see before).

Entail. Settlement of the succession of landed estate so that it cannot be bequeathed at pleasure by the successor.

Enteric. Typhoid or gastric fever.

Entomology. The science of insects.

Epic. A narrative poem describing the deeds and adventures of a hero who is the central figure.

Epigram. A terse, witty or sarcastic saying, which generally relies on contrast for effect.

Epilogue. The concluding part of a speech.

Epidemic. A disease which attacks many people in a region at one time and spreads quickly.

Epidemiology. The science of epidemics.

Epigraphy. The study of inscriptions on stones, metals, etc., specially on a building.

Epilepsy. A disease of the nervous system characterized by convulsions and unconsciousness.

Epistemology. The theory of the method or grounds of knowledge.

Eponym. One who gives his name to a people, place or institution.

Equator, is an imaginary circle drawn halfway round the earth equally distant from the poles.

Equinoxes, are the two periods in a year when the equator lies in the same plane as the plane of the earth's revolution round the sun. In these periods all parts of the earth have day and night of equal length. The vernal or spring equinox occurs on March 21-22, the autumnal equinox on September 21-22.

Era. A period of time.

Escarp. The sloping sides of an entrenched position.

Escarpment. Ground about a fortified place, cut away nearly vertically to prevent hostile approach.

Esperanto. An auxiliary international language devised by Dr. Zamenhof, published 1887.

Estoppel. A preclusion or bar to one's alleging or denying a fact of one's own previous action, allegation, or denial by which the contrary has been admitted, implied or determined.

Espionage. The system of spying which each country employs against the other to discover military and other secrets.

Estuary, is the wide lower part of a river where it becomes tidal.

Ethnography. The scientific description of the races of the earth according to geographical distribution.

Ethnology. The science that treats of the varieties of the human race.

Ethology. The science of character

Etymology. The science that treats of the origin and history of words.

Eugenics. The science of race-improvements by judicious mating.

Euphemism. The substitution of a mild expression for one that is harsh or disagreeable.

Eureka. "I have found it!"—the cry of Archimedes (287–212 B. C.). Means a brilliant discovery.

Everyman. The ordinary or typical human being, the man in the street.

Evolution. The theory of Darwin and Wallace that the origination of species was by development from earlier species, not by special creation; man, for example, came from the ape.

Ex all. Denotes that the stock or shares specified as being sold or sold apart from any dividend, profit, etc., then due.

Exchange. Exchanging of coin for its equivalent in foreign currency.

Exchange bank. A bank which only conducts financial transactions with foreign countries.

Exchequer. State administrative department controlling all matters connected with public revenue and finance

Exchequer bills. An interest-bearing promissory note or bill issued by the Treasury under authority of Parliament for the payment of current expenditure of the State.

Excise duties. Taxes of a government on articles of home production for home consumption.

Extradition. Delivery of a criminal who has taken shelter in a foreign country, to the proper authority of his own country.

Exhibitionism. Tendency towards display or extravagant behaviour; perverted mental condition satisfied by an indecent exposure of the body.

Extras. Any runs added to the final score, in cricket, which were not made by the bat, e.g., leg byes, etc.

Fable. A short fictitious story which contains a moral.

Face-lifting. Operation of tightening the skin and smoothing out wrinkles in order to give one more youthful appearance.

Face value. Either the par (100) value or the value named and shown on the face of a security, e.g., 95, 105.

Fahrenheit, is the thermometer scale in which the freezing point is 32° and boiling point 212°.

Falls of water occur when water flows over rocks in a steep decline.

Fantasy. Extravagant product of the imagination.

Farce. A style of drama characterised by extravagant, boisterous humour.

Facsimile. An exact copy, as of handwriting, a coin, etc.

Fatalism. Belief that everything that happens is preordained by Fate ; submission to all that happens as inevitable.

Fathom. A nautical measure equal to six feet.

Fault. (a) In tennis, a stroke in which the player fails to serve the ball into the proper rectangle, at the net end, on his opponent's side ; (b) fracture of strata due to earth movements.

Fauna. Animals collectively, or those of a particular country, or of a particular geological period.

Feather-weight. Not exceeding nine sts.

Febrifuge. Medicine to reduce fever.

Feline. Cat like, belonging to the cat family.

Ferrel's Law. It states that if a body moves in any direction on the earth's surface except east and west it is deflected owing to the earth's rotation, to the right in the northern hemisphere and to the left in the southern hemisphere. In geography, the principle governs the direction of winds and currents. It is largely responsible for the summer monsoons of India.

Fianna Fail (= armed men of Ireland). De Valera's party, which took the oath and entered the Irish Dail in August, 1927.

Fiduciary loan. Loan given without any security.

Fiduciary note issue. An issue of bank notes without the provision of a money reserve to meet a demand for conversion of notes into coinage.

Fiduciary. One who occupies a position of trust or receives and dispenses funds for another.

Field-glass. A small portable binocular telescope.

Fifth-column. See before.

Film. A ribbon of celluloid or other material bearing a series of instantaneous photographs to be projected by cinematograph.

Filibustering (U.S.A.). Obstructing the passage of a bill in the legislature.

Fire-extinguisher. A portable metal container from which a chemical liquid (carbon dioxide) is discharged at early stages of fire.

Finger-print. An impression of the minute markings on fingers.

Fiords or fjords. Long rocky inlets in seacoasts formed by the denuding action of the sea.

First Aid. Treatment of a wounded or a sick person before the doctor's arrival.

Fistula. A kind of ulcer.

Fish plate. One of the pair of the steel plates or fishes by which two rails on railway are fitted together.

Fixation (in psycho-analysis). Arrested mental development.

Fixed Deposit Account. An account in a bank in which a certain sum is deposited, the deposit not being normally withdrawable within a fixed period of time.

Flag-ship. A warship with an admiral of the fleet on board.

Flak. Anti-aircraft fire.

Flank. The wings of an army which should not be exposed to enemy attack.

Flaps. Rear portions of aerofoils.

Fleet Air Arm. Aircraft formations attached to the fleet and designed for operating from air-craft carriers or otherwise.

Floaters. Security payable to bearer.

Floating debt. A debt, part of which is repayable on demand at a stated time.

Flood-plain The area in the vicinity of a river subject to floods and covered thereby with fertile alluvium.

Flora. The collective plants or vegetable species of a region, country or district.

Flotilla. A number of submarines or destroyers under joint command.

Flotsam. Goods lost by shipwreck and found floating on the sea.

Fog. It is the result of cooling and condensation of water vapour into liquid drops which float in the air on dust-particles and is thus visible.

Foil. A blunt sword used in fencing.

Folio. A sheet of paper once folded: a book of such sheets.

Follow on. In cricket when one side has made a very large score in runs and the other side only a small one in the first innings reply, it is customary for the former to allow the latter to go in at once for its second innings, or to follow on, when the former is confident of winning on its first innings' score.

Food or ration cards. Cards entitling the holder to obtain his share of rationed foodstuffs.

Foolscap. A long folio writing or printing paper, varying in size ($17 \times 13\frac{1}{2}$ in., $16\frac{3}{4} \times 13\frac{1}{2}$ in. etc.).

Football. Open-air game played with a large leather ball containing inflated rubber bladder, by two teams of eleven players each in a field with a goal at each end.

Forced landing. When an aviator cannot land where he chooses, especially under war conditions, he is forced to land where he can, often in enemy territory.

Foreign Legion. Body of foreign volunteers in modern army (especially in French army).

Format. The shape and size of a book.

Fossil. A thing preserved in strata of earth or rock, with some chemical or other change of texture, but recognizable as remains of a plant or animal of the past.

Foul. An infringement of a sports rule, e.g., raising the hockey stick above shoulder level to strike the ball in hockey.

Fourth Estate. The Press (the other three Estates in England being, the Lords Spiritual, the Lords Temporal and the Commons).

Franking. (Formerly subscribing a letter, etc., with signature ensuring free conveyance.

Freight. The sum paid for carriage of goods by steamer, railways or airways.

Fresco. A printing upon walls covered with damp freshly laid plaster.

Fringing reefs, are coral formations formed near the coast in comparatively shallow water.

Furlough. Leave of absence from duty granted to a government employee, sailor or soldier.

Fuse (electric). A wire bar or strip of fusible metal inserted for safety in an electric current.

Fusilage. That part of an aeroplane or seaplane which forms the main body to which all the other parts are attached.

Freewheel. The driving wheel in the bicycle, able to revolve even when the pedals are at rest.

Freebooter. Pirate.

Freehold. (An estate held by) tenure in fee simple or fee-tail or for the term of life.

Free-kick. A kick allowed by the referee in football as a penalty.

Freemason. A member of a fraternity for mutual help and brotherly feeling known as the 'Free and

Accepted Masons' having an elaborate ritual and a system of secret signs.

Free Port. A port open to all traders alike.

Free Trade. Trade without any restrictions in the form of custom duties.

Futures. Goods not yet on the market.

Galvanometer. An instrument for measuring current of small magnitude.

Gamma Rays. Specially penetrating rays emitted by radium and other radio-active substances.

Gamp. A large, untidy umbrella, from Mrs. Gamp in Dickens' *Martin Chuzzlewit*, who used to carry such a one.

Gangway. A bridge connecting an opening in the bulwarks of a ship with the shore.

Gastrology. The art of cooking.

Gastronomy. The art or science of good eating.

Gauleiter. Nazi district political leader.

Gendarme. A mounted French lancer.

Gene. A biological term meaning one of the factors or elements of which a germ-cell contains a pair transmitted each from one parent.

Genealogy. History of the descent of families.

General election. An election of all the members of the House of Commons or any legislature.

Genetics. Science which treats of heredity and descent.

Gentleman's Agreement. An informal agreement or understanding scrupulously observed but having no legal binding.

Geodesy. The science of the measurement of the earth and its parts on a large scale.

Geognosy. The study of the materials of the earth's substance.

Geogony. The doctrine of the production or formation of the earth.

Geography. The science of the description of the earth and its inhabitants.

Geolatry. Earth worship.

Geology. Science of the study of earth crust.

Geonomy. Science of the physical laws relating to earth.

Geophagy. The act or practice of eating earth.

Geoscopy. Knowledge of the earth or its soil gained from observation.

Geratology. The science of the phenomena of decadence.

Germ. Micro-organism or microbe, supposed to cause diseases.

Geyser. denotes a hot spring, giving out violent eruptions of steam and boiling water alternating with quiet periods.

Gigolo. Professional male dancing partner.

Girl Guide. A member of an organization for young girls based on the principles and practices of the Boy Scouts.

Gilt-edged securities. Stocks on which interest is absolutely safe ; investments which can never lose, e.g., government paper.

Glacier. is a stream of ice, slowly flowing down mountain valleys from above the snowline.

Gliding. Flying in an engineless aeroplane (called glider.)

Gold point, said of a nib the point of which is made of gold.

Gold standard. Gold being the basis of a currency, if needed it can be exported in payment of debts abroad. It is, further, the proportion of weight of fine metal and alloy in the gold coinage of a country.

Golf. A game of Scottish origin which consists in placing a small ball successively into each of a series of 9 or 18 holes in an open course or links by striking with one of several clubs with wooden or iron heads.

Goodwill. The good name of any reputable business which is a valuable asset to it when it is up for sale.

Gout. An acute inflammation of joints.

Grand National. Principal cross-country horse race in the United Kingdom, course 4 m. 856 yds. run at Aintree (Liverpool).

Grand Prix. The French International Derby (established 1863).

Graphology. Reading of character from handwriting.

Grass widow. A woman whose husband is absent.

Great Bear. A northern constellation.

Great Circles. Drawn round the earth, represent circles whose planes pass through the centre of the earth.

Green-back. Currency note issued by any U.S.A. national bank.

Greenwich Meridian, is the 0° meridian being the starting line from which all the meridian lines on the east and west of it are measured.

Guerilla Warfare. A method of harassing an army by small and irregular bands of soldiers (*see before*).

Guillotine. An instrument for beheading, adopted during the French Revolution; specially drastic rules adopted in the House of Commons to shorten the discussion of some bill.

Gulf. It is a pronounced indentation in the coast-line formed by the wearing action of the sea.

Gulf Stream. Oceanic current in the North Atlantic, starting from the equator as a warm current, being so named when it leaves Florida north-east into the Atlantic. In the beginning it is 30 miles wide with a speed of 4 knots.

Gusher. An oil well not needing to be pumped.

Gymkhana. A place of public resort for athletic games, etc.

Gymnastics. Art and practice of developing the body by suitable exercises.

Gynecocracy or **Gynocracy.** Government by women.

Gynecology. Branch of medicine that deals with ailments of women.

Gyneolatry. Excessive worship of women.

Gyroscope. Heavy fly-wheel, which when rotating tends to remain in the same place, used to illustrate the laws of rotation.

Habeas Corpus. A writ to a jailor to produce the body of one detained in prison, and to state the reason of such detention.

Haberdashery. Trade in small articles such as tapes, pins, needles, shirts, ties, collars, etc.

Hachures, on geographical maps indicate the picture of the relief of a country by lines drawn downwards in the direction where the slope is steepest.

Haemoglobin. Colouring matter of blood.

Haemorrhage. Discharge of blood.

Hall mark. The signs or symbols used by assay or stamping offices for marking standards of gold and silver used in articles for sale.

Hangar. A building or shelter for housing aircraft, especially airships.

Hansard. Official parliamentary report.

Hansardize. To confront an M.P. with his former utterances recorded in Hansard.

Halation. A photographic term denoting spreading of light beyond its proper boundary in a negative (and consequent fogging).

Hard-boiled. Callous, hard-headed, tough.

Harijan. An Indian untouchable, a term first used by Mahatma Gandhi.

Harmattan, is a dry dusty wind that blows from the Sahara during the months between October and March.

Hartal. Cessation of usual activities as a protest.

Hatches. Aperture in the floor or deck.

Haulage. Charge made for use of a port by a ship or of a railway at a station.

Havas. A news agency, like Reuter.

Hazard. A game played with a dice box and two dice ; or in billiards, the pocketing of the object ball (*winning hazard*) or of the player's own ball, after contract (*losing hazard*) ; in tennis, the side of the court into which the ball is served ; in golf, a general term for all difficulties on a golf-links.

Heart. Centre of circulating system: Consists of four chambers, two auricles and two ventricles. It beats seventy-two times per minute in a healthy person.

Heavy water. Water with a density about 10 per cent. greater than that of ordinary water.

Heavy-weight. Any weight above 11st. 4 lb.

Helicopter. A flying machine rising vertically by means of airscrews revolving horizontally.

Heir presumptive. One whose right of inheritance is liable to be defeated by the birth of a nearer heir.

Heliograph. An instrument for sending messages over long distance by flashing sun's rays from a mirror.

Heliography. Method of communicating swiftly between distant points by means of the sun's rays, reflected from mirrors.

Heliometer. An instrument for taking measurement of heavenly bodies.

Helmonthology. Study of worms.

Hendiadys. The expression of a complex idea by two words usually connected by "and."

Hercogamy. Prevention of self-fertilization.

Hernia. A rupture.

Herpetology. The branch of natural history which treats of reptiles.

Hetropathy. Allopathy.

Hierology. The science of sacred matters.

High-lights. The most highly lighted spots in a picture or photograph, also used metaphorically.

Hiking. The organized pastime of walking through the country, alone or in groups, for pleasure and physical profit.

Hinterland, is land lying behind a strip of coast or the bank of a large river.

Hire purchase. Purchase by instalments.

Hitlerism. The policy represented by Hitler, and as enunciated in his book *Mein Kampf*, published in 1923 (the second part being published in 1927), aiming at a military dictatorship over Europe.

Hockey, Ice. The fastest game in the world on ice improvised or natural.

Holograph. A document wholly written by the person from whom it proceeds.

Homosexual. Having a sexual propensity for persons of one's own sex.

Homoeopathy. The system of curing diseases, by giving small quantities of those drugs which excite symptoms similar to those of the disease.

Hon'ble. Title of children of peers below the rank of Marquis, Maids of Honour, Justices of High Court, Lords of Session, Members of Government in India and Colonies, etc.

Honeymoon. Holiday spent together by newly-married couple.

Hooligan. A young street rogue.

Horizon, denotes the line where the earth and sky appear to meet.

Horology. The science which treats of the construction of a machine for telling the hours.

Horoscope. A scheme showing the disposition of the stars at the time of one's birth determining the course of one's life.

Horse-power. Unit of rate of doing work (=550 foot pounds per second.)

Horse race, between horses carrying riders. The five great races of England are Derby, the Oaks, the St. Ledger, Two Thousand Guineas, and One Thousand Guineas.

Horticulture. The art of gardening.

Hosiery. Trade of stockings, socks, collars, under-clothing, etc.

Hostage. One remaining with the enemy as a pledge for the fulfilment of certain conditions.

Hot Springs, are similar to geysers, but lack their explosive force.

Housewifery. Pertaining to the duties of the mistress of the house.

Howler. A glaring blunder.

Huff. In draughts, if a player does not "take" his opponent's counter when he is in a position to do so either deliberately, or unconsciously, he loses his counter; this is called 'huffing.'

Hundred days. The period between Napoleon's entry in Paris after his escape from Elba and his final defeat at Waterloo (March 20 to June 29, 1815).

Hundred Years' War The almost incessant warfare between England and France from 1338 to 1453.

Hunger-strike. Prolonged refusal of all food by a prisoner as a form of protest.

Hurricanes, are violent tropical storms accompanied by sudden changes of the wind ; the name of a British fighter plane.

Hush-money. Money paid for silence ; a form of bribe.

Hydrocele. A swelling consisting of the collection of a watery substance in the scrotum.

Hydrography. The science of water measurement as applied to seas, lakes, rivers, etc.

Hydrology. The science which treats of water.

Hydrometer. Instrument for measuring specific gravity of liquids.

Hydrophobia. Rabies, disease caused by the bite of infected (mad) dogs, jackals, etc.

Hydroscope. Instrument for observing the bottom of a body of water.

Hydropathy. The treatment of disease by water.

Hydrophone. Instrument for detecting sound made by submarine moving in the neighbourhood, or of water flowing through pipe.

Hydrostatics. The science of pressure and equilibrium of fluids.

Hygrometer. Instrument for measuring the humidity (moisture) of the atmosphere.

Hypermetropia. Long-sightedness.

Hypodermic. Introduced beneath the skin.

Hypothecation. Depositing security with a creditor against debts.

Hypnosis. Artificially produced sleep ; hypnotic state.

Hypnotism. An artificially produced state like deep sleep, in which the mind responds to external suggestions.

Hyperbole. An exaggerated statement used with the object of creating effect.

Hysteria. A nervous disease, usually in women.

Ice age, represents period of intense cold marked by the prevalence of great ice sheets and glaciers over the greater part of Britain and north-west of Europe.

Iceberg, is a mass of ice which has become detached from great glaciers in the polar regions, and is floating in the sea.

Ichthyology. The branch of natural history that treats of fishes.

Ideology. The science of ideas, visionary speculation.

I. F. A. Shield. For a football tournament held at Calcutta.

Imprimatur. Licence to print.

In ballast. When a ship leaves a port without a cargo, she carries some heavy things such as stones, etc., for keeping it stable.

In baulk. On a billiard table a certain portion, about one-third of the table's area at the striking end, is marked off with a horizontal line drawn across, from side to side and any player's ball, in this area, is virtually "out of play" or "in baulk," so far as the other player is concerned ; he cannot aim at his ball directly, though he may, by skilful aiming with his ball, so strike backwards, from the top-end, or sides of the table, as to pull such ball out of baulk.

Incubation period. Interval between infection and the appearing of symptoms.

Indemnity, Act of. An act or decree for the protection of public officers from any technical or legal penalties or liabilities they may have been compelled to incur.

Indents. Orders for goods, specifying all necessary details.

Index numbers. Figures compiled as an index to prices; they indicate the fall or rise of the value of money and the corresponding variations in the general level of prices.

Indian File. Single file (from the habit of the Red Indians).

India House. Office of the High Commissioner for India in London.

Indian Standard Time. 5½ hours faster than Greenwich time.

Inflation. Excessive use of paper money and consequent rise in prices.

Influenza. Highly infectious epidemic disease, affecting respiratory organs, running at the nose, etc.

Innuendo. A form of statement the real meaning of which is implied and not stated.

Inoculation. Introduction of virus, usually a micro-organism into the system through an abrasion of skin, in order to communicate disease, thereby rendering one immune to an attack.

Inquest. A legal investigation regarding the cause of death of a person (as distinguished from *post mortem* which is a medical examination for ascertaining the cause of death).

Insignia. Badges of office.

Insomnia. Inability to sleep. Sleeplessness.

Insulin. A specific for diabetes.

Insurance. A contract by which one party undertakes for a payment of premium to guarantee another against risk or loss.

Interbourn securities, are negotiated simultaneously in different countries and are dealt with at a fixed rate of exchange.

Interim dividends. Dividends paid on shares before the time of declaring the full dividend.

International arbitration. The settlement of disputes between nations by a committee of independent persons from other countries.

International date-line, is the line drawn so as to follow the 180° meridian as closely as possible through the Pacific Ocean without touching the land.

Interpleader. Form of action in which, when two or more parties are suing a third for recovery of goods or money in his possession but in which he has no interest, he may compel to have the issue tried between themselves only.

Inventory. A list of goods or articles.

Invoice. Statement of accounts sent to a purchaser.

Iodine. A non-metallic element used in medicines and photography.

I. O. U. An informal signed acknowledgment of indebtedness, requiring no stamp.

Irony. The expression of thoughts in words, the meaning of which is directly opposed to that which the speaker really thinks.

Isobars. In meteorology, denote lines which join places which have the same barometric pressure at a given time.

Isobaths, are lines on the maps of the sea, joining places which are of equal depth.

Isohyetes, are lines on weather charts connecting places with equal rainfall.

Isoplethas, meaning "equal distribution of lines." is the general name for all lines which join places on maps having some one feature in common.

Isotherms, are lines upon maps passing through places, where the temperature of the air is the same at a stated time.

Isthmus, is a narrow neck of land connecting two larger land areas, or by which a peninsula is united to the mainland.

Jack. In hunting, abbreviation for jackal; in bowls, the white ball towards which the large wooden bowls are rolled on the green.

Jamboree. Large rally of boy scouts.

Jaundice. Yellowness of eyes, skin, etc., caused by obstruction of bile.

Javelin. Short, light spear which is thrown by hand.

Jay-walker. (originally American). A pedestrian who crosses or walks in a street or road without due care or regard for traffic regulations.

Jeep. A kind of light army car (U.S.A.)

Jerquer The principal officer of the customs department who searches vessels for concealed or smuggled goods.

Jerry. Army slang for German soldier.

Jirga. Assembly of Afghan headmen.

Jitterbug. A highly nervous person, originally a kind of dance.

Jerusalem, Going to. An indoor game which can be played by any number of children up to 30 or 40.

Jobber. To deal corruptly with some matter.

Joint-stock company. A company whose capital is subscribed by shareholders, such shares being transferable.

Jubilee. Festival or festive occasion.

Jujutsu. The Japanese art and style of wrestling.

Jurisprudence. The science of laws.

Kadir Cup. Trophy for pig-sticking contest held by Meerut Club.

Kala-Azar. Dum Dum (Assam) fever. Sequel to repeated attacks of malaria.

Kaleidoscope. An optical instrument for presenting constantly varying patterns. It consists of a tube containing pieces of coloured glass.

Keel. Set of plates of a ship on which the framework is built.

Khamsin is a hot, dust-laden local wind Egypt.

Kick off (Rugby), is a place kick from centre of field.

"*Kill,*" in hunting—the animal killed.

Kimono. Long, loose Japanese robe with wide sleeves, held together by a sash.

Kilometer. Measure of 1000 metres (= 3280·89 ft.)

Kindergarten. An infant school on Froebel's principle (1826), in which object-lessons and games figure largely.

King's Cup. A trophy for rifle shooting.

King's speech. The sovereign's address to parliament at its opening and closing.

Knapsack. Canvas or leather sack for food, spare clothing, etc., carried by soldiers.

Knot (in speed). A measure of speed; a nautical mile (= 6,080 ft.)

K. O. In boxing, a knock-out blow, judged by the referee, who counts ten slowly and deliberately; then, if the boxer does not rise from the boards to fight, a gong rings, and he is given "out." Such is called a K. O.

Kohinoor. A famous Indian diamond, property of the British Crown since 1849.

Kuro Siwo, is a part of the equatorial current in the Pacific Ocean flowing north.

Kutb-Minar. A famous tower near Delhi named after Kutb-ud-Din, the first ruler of the Slave Dynasty and completed by his son-in-law, Iltutmish.

Labyrinth. A place full of inextricable windings.

Lac. A dark-red transparent resin produced on the twigs of trees in the East by the lac insect ; used in dyeing.

Laches. Acts of negligence or such unreasonable delay in asserting an equitable right so that the court will refuse relief.

Lacquer. A varnish made of lac and alcohol.

Lacrosse. A game played originally in Canada in which a ball is caught in and thrown by a long handled racquet called a crosse.

Lactation. Suckling.

Latex. A kind of crude rubber.

Lactometer. Instrument for determining the purity of milk.

Lagan or Ligan. Goods cast overboard from a sinking vessel with a buoy attached so that they may be found again.

Lagoon, is a sheet of water. It may be an estuarine shallow enclosed by dunes of river silt, as at Venice.

Landwehr. The army reserve of the German forces.

Larceny. The unlawful taking and carrying away of things personal with intent to deprive the rightful owner of the same.

Lathe. A machine for turning wood, metal, ivory, etc., rotating an article against the tools used.

Latin America. Those American countries (especially South America), where languages derived from Latin are spoken.

Latitude. is the angular distance north or south of the equator measured from the centre of the earth.

Landsturm. Complete German war force including all males between 17 and 45 years

Laureate. Crowned with laurel, worthy of high honour, as a poet, etc.

Lawn Tennis. Form of tennis played upon an open court, on grass, gravel, etc., or in covered court on a wooden floor between either one or two players on each side, with racquets and felt covered hollow, India-rubber balls.

Lay days, when a ship loads or unloads its cargo.

l.b.w. In cricket, it stands for "leg before wicket," the leg is the outer or left leg, facing the bowler, and if the ball strikes this leg when it is covering the wicket, the umpire may give the player out on an appeal from the bowler.

Leader. The leading editorial article in a newspaper.

Leaderette. A brief newspaper leader.

Leeward. Pertaining to, or in the direction towards which the wind blows.

Legacy. That which is left to one by will.

Legal tender. Money which the creditor is bound to accept in payment.

Leg-bye. In cricket, a run made when the ball touches any part of the batsman's person, except his hand.

Legion of Honour. Distinguished French Military Order.

Leit motif (German), theme (in music) associated throughout an opera with some person, situation or

sentiment ; hence the leading motive in any composition.

Lend-Lease (also *Lease-Lend*). It was applied originally (1941) to an arrangement whereby certain British possessions were leased to the U. S. A. as air and naval bases in exchange for the loan of 50 destroyers ; later the term was extended to the pooling of the resources and output of the United Nations for fighting the common enemy.

Lesé Majeste (*French*). Any crime committed against the sovereign in a state : treason.

Let. In net games when the ball or shuttlecock hits the top of the net but otherwise falls where it should on the other side, in such a case the player may serve again.

Letters patent. A writing conferring a patent or authorising a person to enjoy some privileges.

Levee. An assembly received by a sovereign or other great personage.

Level-crossing. A place where a road crosses a railway at the same level.

Lexicography. The art of compiling a dictionary.

Leuigraphy. The art of defining words.

Liabilities. Debts or pecuniary obligations.

Liaison. Effective conjunction with allied forces.

Libel. Published statement damaging to a person's reputation.

Libido. A psychological term signifying an emotional craving promoting any specific human (especially sexual) activity.

Lien. A legal right of a person to detain or control property belonging to another until certain charges on it have been paid.

Life-boat. A boat for saving ship-wrecked persons.

Life-buoy. A buoy intended to support a person in the water till he can be rescued.

Light-house. A tower built on a dangerous spot showing a light to warn off ships.

Lighting-up time. Time when the street lamps are lighted and all carriages are required to light their lamps.

Light-weight. Not exceeding 10 sts.

Limerick. Nonsense verse of five lines.

Limited company (Ltd. Co.) A company in which the liability of each shareholder is strictly limited to the amount of shares for which he has subscribed or agreed to be responsible.

Limnology. The scientific study of fresh waters, especially that of ponds and lakes.

Lingua franca (Italian), any mixed jargon serving as a medium between different peoples.

Linotype. A machine used for setting up type matrices and casting bars of type in complete lines by mechanical operations.

Liquidation. Winding up of the affairs of a company (See under Historical and Political Terms too.)

Liquid assets, consist of easily realizable property.

Lithography. The art of writing or engraving on a kind of yellow slabby limestone and printing therefrom.

Lithology. The science that treats of rocks as mineral masses.

Litotes. The reverse of hyperbole. Effects in litotes is created by a negative form of expression.

Livery. The dress or uniform worn by servants specially men-servants.

Lloyd's. A part of the London Royal Exchange frequented by ship-owners, underwriters, etc.

Lloyd's register. A register compiled by the great insurance institution in London called Lloyd's, containing all particulars of vessels afloat, of over 100 tons.

Lock (of a canal). Confined section of a canal at a point where the water level is changed by using sluice-gates, for raising and lowering boats.

Lobby. Large hall open to the public in which members of the legislatures interview their constituents and others.

Lobby division. Corridor to which members go to vote in a division.

Local option. The right by which a particular locality or district may introduce or impose prohibition (the sale of liquor) within its jurisdiction.

Local time. The time of the place as shown by the sun.

Loan conversion. Changing debentures, stocks, etc., into others of a different character.

Lock-out. The closing of the doors of a workshop or factory against labourers or employees by the employer.

Lock-jaw. Tonic spasm of the muscles of masticulation causing jaws to remain rigidly closed.

Lock-stitch. Sewing machine stitch by which two threads are firmly locked together.

Log. Apparatus used to measure and record speed of a ship through the water.

Logistics. The branch of military science that relates to the moving and quartering of troops.

Log book. A book with permanent record daily made of all events occurring in a ship's voyage.

Long wave (wireless). Having a wavelength of (about) 800 metres and upwards.

Longitude. denotes the angular distance of the meridian of a place, which is fixed by convention and is located at Greenwich.

Lords Cricket Ground. Headquarters of the M.C.C. in England.

Loud-speaker. A device for reproducing loud sound by electrical waves.

Louvre. A famous picture-gallery in Paris, originally a palace.

"Love." In tennis, billiards and other games means *nothing*.

Lucifer. The planet Venus appearing as the morning star.

Luff. In yachting or sailing, this is the act of sailing the vessel close to the wind.

Lyric. (Pertaining to the lyre), a poem composed in the form of a song usually in regular stanzas expressing a personal emotion.

Machine-gun. Quick firing, small arm gun with mechanism of loading and firing, operated by the recoil or discharge or by the explosion of gas.

Mae West (slang). Airman's life-jacket, so called because when worn it bulges in the right places suggesting the plump bust of the famous film star.

Magneto. Electric machine, used to generate ignition spark in internal combustion engine.

Major. A person who has completed the age of 18 years.

Major suit (*Bridge*). Spades or Hearts.

Make-up. The preparation of an actor for the stage ; use of powder, rouge, etc.

Malapropism. Ludicrous misuse of a word especially through confusion with one resembling it (*e.*, instead of 'sweet arrangement of epithets' 'sweet derangement of epitaphs.')

Mandarin. A Chinese official.

Manilla paper. Brown wrapping paper made from Manilla hemp. etc.

Man-of-war. A warship.

Manometer. Instrument for measuring the elastic force of gases.

Man-power. The agency or energy of man in doing work ; the population in a country available for military purposes.

Manuscript. A book or paper written by the hand.

Marathon race. A long distance race usually 26 m.

Marconigraph. Instrument for receiving and transmitting messages from a distance by electric waves.

Margosa. The neem tree.

Martial law. The law administered by the military power of a government when it has suspended the civil authority.

Maritime lien. Claim for damages, etc., on a ship.

Martinet. Strict disciplinarian (said of an army, or naval officer).

Masochism. A form of sexual perversion in which the sufferer derives a kind of pleasure from pain or humiliation. (See Sadism).

Masque. Dramatic performance, largely spectacular, originally in dumb show, later having a dialogue which, however, is somewhat subordinate to the pageantry.

May day. 1st of May, the day recognized everywhere as "Labour Day" when workers throughout the world hold demonstrations in support of their organizations.

Mayor. The chief magistrate (or officer) of a city or borough.

M. C. C. Marylebone Cricket Club, which is the principal cricket club in England.

Measles. A contagious fever accompanied with eruptions of small red spots on the skin.

Mechanization. Resort to tanks, trucks, aircraft, etc., in the place of cavalry, mules, and other transport animals in warfare.

Mechanical drawing. Drawing done with tubes, compasses, etc.

Mechanized army. An army which relies on war machines entirely, for the conduct of military operations.

Medium wave. (Wireless). Having a wave-length between 100 and 800 metres.

Melee. A confused conflict or mix-up of players in field games.

Melodrama. A play in which the sentiments and emotions displayed are violent and intense, the incidents of a highly sensational and exciting kind, and the style of the dialogue high flown and bombastic.

Memorandum of association. The document to which at least seven members subscribe in the formation of a public company or in the case of a private company.

Meningitis. Inflammation of the membrane covering of brain.

Meridian. Pertaining to midday.

Mess dress. Dress worn by army men while taking meals together.

Metallography. Description of metals.

Metallurgy. The art of separating metals from their ores.

Metempsychosis. The passing of the soul after death into some other body, whether that of human being or of animal.

Metaphor. Application of a name to an object which is not literally applicable. It is a condensed simile.

Metaphysics. The science which investigates the first principles of nature and thought.

Meteor. A shooting or falling star or any phenomenon in the sky.

Meteorology. The science which treats of the phenomena of the atmosphere as regards weather and climate.

Metonymy. The description of a thing by an attribute which is closely associated with it in the writer's mind.

Metoposcopy. The study of character from the physiognomy.

Metric system. Decimal system of weights and measures based on French Meter.

Metrocrome. Instrument for measuring colour.

Metronome. Instrument consisting of pendulum worked by clockwork for beating time during musical performance.

Metropolitan. An archbishop; the bishop of a metropolis presiding over the other bishops of a province.

Micky Mouse (slang). Electrical distributor which releases bomb from aircraft (R. A. F.)

Microbe. Minute living bacteria causing diseases and fermentation.

Micrometer. Instrument for making minute and exact measurement.

Micromillimetre. The millionth part of a millimetre.

Microphone. An instrument that converts sound waves into electrical waves.

Microscope. Instrument with high power of magnification used for observing minute objects.

Microtome. Instrument used in cutting very thin sections of objects for examination by the microscope.

Middle-weight. Not exceeding 11st. 4lb.

Midnight-Sun. is the term applied in relation to the fact that the sun is visible within the Arctic Circle during the whole 24 hours at midsummer.

Mike. Microphone [abbr.]

Milky Way. The Galaxy, the luminous belt; consisting of countless stars and nebulae, stretching across the night sky.

Milometer. Instrument indicating total mileage travelled.

Mine. A submerged or floating charge of explosive that destroys ships on contact.

Minerology. The science of minerals.

Minerva. The Roman goddess of wisdom, of the arts and sciences, and of war.

Minor. A person who has not completed the age of eighteen years.

Minor suit (Bridge). Diamonds or clubs.

Mint. The place where money is coined by the government.

Minutes. A brief of the proceedings of a meeting.

Mirage. An optical illusion especially the illusive appearance of a sheet of water in desert.

Misdeal. A mistake made in dealing or distributing the cards in a card game.

Misnomer. A name applied wrongly.

"*Miss England II.*" British racing motor-boat.

Mitre. A bishop's tall cap, deeply cleft at top; hence symbolical of his office.

Mobilization. The progress by which armed forces pass from peace to war footing in preparedness.

Mofussil. The country districts and stations in India.

Molotov Bread Basket. A kind of container for incendiary bombs used by the Russians during the Finnish campaign of 1940-41.

Militarism. Exaltation of or reliance on military force or methods.

Monometallism. The legalized use of one metal only, as gold or silver, in the standard currency of a country.

Monsoon. is seasonal wind blowing from the Indian Ocean over south-eastern and eastern Asia bringing heavy rain.

Montessori system. A system of auto-education for defective children and normal children aged 3-6, devised (c. 1900) by Dr. Maria Montessori.

Moraine. A geological term, signifies the mass of rocky fragments deposited by glaciers in various places during their movement.

Moratorium. An emergency measure authorising suspension of payments of debts for a given time ; the period thus declared.

Morganatic marriage. Marriage of a man with a woman of inferior rank, in which neither the latter nor her children enjoy the rank or inherit the possessions of her husband though the children are legitimate.

Morocco. A fine goat-skin leather.

Mortar. A short heavy piece of artillery of large calibre firing a heavy shell at an angle of about 45°.

Mortgage. A conditional conveyance of a lien upon land or other property as security for the performance of some condition as the payment of money, becoming void on the performance of the condition.

Mosaic. A kind of work in which designs are formed by small piece of coloured marble, glass, etc.

Motion pictures. Cinematograph films ; movies.

Mufti. Plain clothes worn by one who has a right to wear uniform (as a policeman); Muhammedan priest or expounder of law.

Mumps. Contagious swellings of salivary glands.

Muttra Cup. Trophy for hog-hunting.

Mycology. The science of mushrooms and fungi.

Myopia. Short-sightedness.

Mythology. The myths or stories of a country.

Nadir, is the point in the celestial sphere of sky directly beneath the observer's feet.

Narcotic. Drug inducing sleep.

Narendra Mandal. Indian name for the Chamber of Princes.

National debt. The money owed by a state.

Naturalization. Act or process by which an alien becomes a subject.

Nausea. Disposition to vomit.

Nave. The middle or main body of a church, distinct from the aisles.

Navicert. The method of certifying goods which might be imported into neutral countries and hence are allowed to pass the blockade.

Nazis. The National Socialist Party which under Hitler was in control of the German Reich.

Neap tide, is an unusually low tide, tide being a regular ebb and flow of the oceans caused by the attraction of the moon and the sun.

Nebula. A luminous, fixed, cloud-like patch in the sky, consisting of incandescent, gaseous matter.

Nebular hypothesis. Theory that the planetary and stellar system originated from nebulae or masses of incandescent gaseous matter.

Necrolatory. Worship of the dead.

Necromancy. The art of revealing future events by calling up and questioning the spirits of the dead.

Negotiable instrument. Such as bills of exchange, notes, cheques, warrants, which are by common usage dealt with as the equivalent of money or coinage. They are in fact documents, the transference of which conveys the legal right of property.

Neology The introduction of new words, or new senses of old words into a language.

Neon light. A glowing red light penetrating fog obtained by ironizing the gas by passing an electric current through a tube or bulb containing this.

Neontology. The science and description of extant, as apart from extinct, animals.

Nephology. The science of the study of clouds.

Neuralgia. Nervous pain.

Neutral. A neutral is one who takes no part on either side in a contest; position of the parts in a gear mechanism in which no power is transmitted.

Nimbus. A disc or aureole, which encircles the heads of the saints.

Nippon. Japan.

Nobel Prize. See the section on Art and Literature.

Nomocracy. A government according to a code of laws.

Nomogeny. The origin of life according to natural law, not miracle.

Nomography. The art of drawing up laws in a proper form.

Nomology. The science of the laws of the mind.

Normal temperature. Temperature (98°4') of the human body.

Notary public. A public official whose duty is to attest and certify certain documents, such as protest, bill of exchange, deeds, etc.

Notation. A system of signs or symbols.

Not cricket. That is to say, not fair-play.

Noting a bill. Note made on a return bill by a notary.

Novation. The replacement of an old obligation on contract by a new one.

Numismatics. The science of coins and medals.

Numismatology. Same as Numismatics.

Oaks. Horse-race run at Epsom over a distance of 1½ miles, two days after the Derby.

Obesity. Excessive fatness.

Obituary. Record of death; account of a diseased person.

Obstetrics. The science of midwifery.

Occultation. An astronomical term meaning "cutting off from view by passing in front."

Ochlocracy. Government by populace.

Odometer. Instrument attached to wheeled vehicle for measuring distance traversed.

Odontology. The science of the teeth.

Oecology. A branch of biology dealing with living organisms' habits, modes of life, etc.

Official receiver. An official appointed by a court or board of trade to administer the winding up of a concern.

Off-side. No player in field games can take up his position behind that occupied by the opposing two backs, in their half of the field. If a player does this to give his forwards the advantage of passing to him in this position, he is "off-side." (*Rugby*) A player is placed off-side if he enters a scrumage from his opponent's side or if the ball has been kicked, touched or is being run by one of his own side behind m.

Ogpu. "The Soviet secret police force.

Olympic games, in honour of Zeus, were held every four years at Olympus in ancient Greece. These have been revived since 1896 and include various games and athletic items. These are international games and have been held at Athens, Paris, St. Louis, London, Stockholm, Antwerp, Amsterdam, Los Angeles and Berlin. The International Olympic Committee declared the 1940 Games scratched on account of the international situation. The next Olympic meet will be in London in 1948.

Omnibus (volume). A volume containing several plays, novels, stories, etc., usually by a single author, published at a low price.

Onion (war slang), a flaming rocket used against hostile aircraft.

Onomatopoeia. The term used for words which are so framed that they imitate, when spoken, the sound of what they describe.

On points. In boxing the added total of all points scored by two opposing boxers, which at the end of the match, if there is no K. O., (*q.v.*) determines who is the winner.

Ontology. The science that treats of the principles of pure being.

Oomph (slang). Sex-appeal as : *Oomph, girl*.

Opexa. A musical drama.

Ophthalmia. Severe inflammation of eyes.

Optics. Science of sight.

Optimum. In biology, most favourable natural condition for growth, reproduction, etc. Attributively it means best or most favourable.

Optometer. Instrument for measuring the power and range of vision.

Optophone. Instrument converting visual effects into sounds.

Oratorio. A sacred musical drama.

Orb. A heavenly body ; eyeball.

Orchestra. Concerted music produced by instrumental performance.

Ordnance. Military stores, equipment and material.

Ordnance survey, is a topographical survey of Great Britain for the preparation of official maps of the country, and is carried out by the royal engineers, with headquarters at Southampton.

Organotherapy. Treatment of disease with organic extract.

Ornithology. The science of birds.

Orthography. The art of correct spelling.

Orthophony. The art of correct speaking.

Osmosis. Tendency to percolation and intermixture of fluids separated by porous septa.

Outpost. A position beyond the main body of troops.

Oval. The cricket ground of Surrey County Cricket club.

Over. A series of six balls, bowled from each end in cricket, alternatively.

Overhead price. That which includes extras.

Oxbow lake, is a detached part of a river, formed when the river ceases to flow into one of its meandering curves and instead adopts a course connecting the two extremes of the curve.

Oxymoron. The contrasting in a single sentence of two ideas of opposite significance.

Oya Siwo or Kurile Current, is a cold south current in the North Pacific flowing from Bering Strait past the eastern coast of Japan, where it meets the warm *Kuro Siwo* and produces fogs.

Ozone. Condensed form of oxygen with a bitter, refreshing smell.

Paced. In running, racing or boating a good athlete, horse or boat practices with an equal who is the pacer and the former is said to be "paced."

Palaeobotany. The science of fossil plant.

Pagoda. Buddhist sacred building.

Palaeography. Study of ancient writing and modes of writing.

Palaeology. A discourse or treatise on antiquities.

Palaeontology. The science of the ancient life of the earth.

Palaeiology. The science which explains past condition by the law of causation.

Palette. A flat tablet used by painters for colour mixing.

Pallium. A large rectangular coat, usually worn by Greeks.

Palmistry. The art of hand-reading.

Panchayat. Village council in India.

Panchromatic. (Photography), equally sensitive to all spectrum colours.

Pantology. A view of all branches of knowledge.

Pantomime. Dumb show.

Panzer Division. An armoured division in the German army.

Parable. A short form of allegory.

Parachute. A collapsible umbrella-shaped device, attached to the person of an airman which, when released, opens out and carries the airman down to safety, by retarding his too rapid fall or descent. So *parachutist*, and *para-troops*.

Paradox. A statement which appears to be absurd when taken literally, which is nevertheless true.

Paralysis. Loss of power in any part of the body.

Paraplegia. Paralysis of the lower part of the body.

Parasite. Animal or plant living in or upon another drawing nutriment from it.

Papal Bull. An edict issued by the Pope.

Paravane. An instrument towed by a ship with saw-edged jaws for cutting the moorings of submerged mines.

Park. Any place where vehicles, or automobiles are assembled according to arrangement.

Parole. Word of honour given by a prisoner of war to fulfil certain conditions.

Passport. Official document granted by a state to a ship giving permission to leave port and privilege of entry into a foreign port : official document granted to a native of a country by his government to enable him to travel abroad certifying his identity, stating purpose of his visit to a specified country and constituting official sanction of his journey.

Password. Watch word ; secret word.

Patent, is an exclusive right or privilege in something invented or discovered.

Patent office. An office for the granting of patents for inventions.

Pathology. Science of the nature, causes and remedies of diseases.

Patrol. A protecting guard which watches over enemy movements.

Pawn, in chess, the smallest piece of lowest rank or grade.

Pawn-broker. A person licensed to lend money on the security of articles deposited with him.

Pedagogy. The science of teaching.

Pedometer. Instrument worn on the person which records the distance walked by the wearer.

Penalty, is the award of an advantage to the playing side which has been "fouled" and the offending side is placed on the defensive, behind their goal line, and hence at a serious disadvantage, e.g., in penalty in football, the offenders go behind their goal leaving only one man in goal to stave off a straight-in-front kick by a player of the other side, provided the foul was within the penalty area.

Peneplain, signifies a plain formed by the denuding action of a river, whereby all inequalities of relief are worn away.

Penguin (slang). Member of W. R. A. F.

Penicillin, a wonderful drug recently discovered used in the treatment of many dangerous diseases. It is an antiseptic first discovered in mould.

Peninsula, is a piece of land nearly surrounded by water.

Pentathlon. A series of events in Olympic Games consisting of riding, fencing, revolver shooting, swimming (300 meters) and cross country race.

Perihelion, denotes position in the earth's orbit in which it is at its nearest distance from the sun.

Periphrase. The art of speaking in a roundabout way often cultivated by statesmen.

Periphrasis. An indirect method of describing a person or thing.

Periscope. A kind of mirror apparatus giving a view of things above the surface to the observer in a submarine or a trench.

Perjury. The crime committed by one, who giving evidence on oath as a witness in a court of justice, gives evidence which he knows to be false.

Permanent way. The finished road or railway.

Personification. A form of metaphor. It is used to give personality to inanimate things.

Phagocyte. Colourless corpuscle of blood guarding the system against infection.

Pharmacopæia. A book containing a description of animal or plant life and development.

Phenology. The branch of biology which treats of animal or plant life and development.

Philately. The art of stamp-collecting.

Philology. The science of language.

Phonofilm. Talking picture film in the edge of which sound is recorded in terms of light.

Phonogram or **Phonograph.** An instrument by which spoken words or other sounds can be recorded and afterwards given out again, almost in the original tones.

Photology. The science of light.

Photometer. Instrument for measuring intensity of light.

Photophone. Instrument for transmitting articulate speech with a beam of light.

Photoplay. A drama (usually short) represented by means of the cinematograph.

Photostat. Apparatus for making direct facsimile reproductions of documents, drawings etc.

Photo-telegraph. Instrument for transmitting drawings and photographs, etc., by telegraphy.

Phrenology. The science by which one's character can be read by examining the skull.

Phthisis. Tuberculosis of the lungs.

Physiognomy. The art of judging the qualities of a character from the face.

Physiology. The science of the nature and process of life.

Picketing. Posting of a person or persons to prevent workers from returning to work or people from buying certain things or doing certain things.

Picnic. A short excursion into the country by

pleasure party who take their own provisions with them.

Pictures. A cinematograph show : motion pictures.

Piece-goods. Textile fabrics woven in recognized lengths.

Pill-box. Small cement construction capable of protecting one or two men ; used on the Siegfried Line.

Pilot. One who directs the course of vessels ; person qualified to conduct aircraft in flight.

Pincer Movement (military), converging movement.

Pink-eye. Contagious fever of the horse ; contagious ophthalmia in man.

Piston. Disk or cylinder fitting closely within a tube which it moves up and down, used in steam engines, pumps.

Pituitary gland. Glands which secrete phlegm.

Plague. Severe epidemic characterised by rashes

Plains, denote large expanses of the earth which are more or less level.

Plaintiff. One who commences a suit against another.

Plane of the ecliptic, represents the plane in which the path or orbit of the earth lies in its revolution round the sun.

Planet, is the name given to one of the bodies in the solar system that revolve round the sun in elliptical orbits.

Plastic arts. Those relating to modelling.

Plateau. Term applied to a tableland or elevated area of more or less level surface.

Platinum Blonde. A woman with gold-grey hair

Plaza. Market-place, open square (in a Spanish town).

Pleonasm. Redundancy of expression.

Pleurisy. Inflammation of the membranes of lungs.

Plimsoll line. The load-line mark painted on the sides of all British merchant vessels, to indicate the limit of submergence allowed by law.

Plutocracy. Government of the rich.

Pneumonia. Inflammation of lungs.

Poet Laureate. The court poet of England.

Pocket battleship. A small but highly efficient and well-equipped battleship as in the former German Navy.

Poetic licence. Latitude given to a poet in the use of grammar and meter.

Point duty. The duty of a policeman who is stationed at some particular spot or point, for example, where streets cross each other to regulate the traffic.

Point-to-point. Cross-country race for hunters.

Polariscope or Polarimeter. An instrument for determining the amount of polarization of light.

Political economy. A branch of learning dealing with the production and distribution of wealth.

Poll. The entry of the names of electors who vote for civil officers, such as members of Parliament, legislative councils, assemblies, etc.

Polling booth. The place where people vote.

Polo. An ancient game played on horseback with polo stick ("T" shaped) in open grounds.

Polychromy. The art of decorating in many colours.

Polymathy. Knowledge of many arts and sciences.

Polytechnic. An institution in which many arts are taught.

Pomology. The science of garden fruits.

Pom-pom. A one-pounder quick-firing shell gun, so called because of its sound.

Ponerology. The doctrine of wickedness.

Pool. An association of firms manufacturing the same product, formed for the purpose of regulating and controlling the selling price of their products.

Pool. In gaming, the collection of small amounts from each person who enters, which is given to the winner.

Post-office box. A box in the post-office in which are put the letters addressed to a particular person or firm.

Post office cash-certificate. Such certificates which can be bought at all post-offices, mature in ten years and bear interest.

"Pot." To have a random shot at an object, animal, bird, etc. in *shikar*.

Pot-hunting. Any competitors or teams who enter a tournament with the sole idea of winning a trophy, cup, or prize, and not for the love of the sport only.

Pourparlers. Informal discussions preliminary to negotiation.

Pow Wow. (Army slang). Conference of senior officers during manoeuvres; political or other meetings.

Pre-emptive bid. (in Auction Bridge). A bid intended to be high enough to prevent further bidding.

Premium. A periodical payment to an insurance company in respect of the policy insured.

Prestissimo. Very quickly (musical term).

Pre-view. View or examination of a film, play, book, etc., before it is submitted to the general public.

Prima donna. Chief female singer in an opera. (*q. v.*)

Primage. A small additional percentage added to the freight paid to the owner of shippers, formerly a

gratuity paid by shippers to the master for his care on the voyage.

Prince of Wales Cup. A prize for golf.

Probate. The official copy of a will with the certificate of its having been proved.

Producer gas. Cheap gas produced by passing air through red hot carbon (charcoal, etc.), and used for gas engines. Now-a-days many cars and buses are equipped with such plants

Programme. An outline of subjects and the order in which they are to be taken up at a meeting, exhibition, concert, etc.

Prohibition. Forbidding by law the consumption, sale, in special cases the manufacture, of alcoholic beverages.

Prolixity. The employment of great many words to say very little.

Pronote, or promissory note, is a written promise to repay to the person whose name appears therein, a sum of money for value received by cash, by the signatory, at any time (on demand) and with interest due as shown. It is a stamped and regular document.

Propaganda. Any association, action, plan, etc., for the spread of opinions and principles, especially to effect change or reform.

Prophylaxis. Preventive treatment of disease.

Proscribe. To denounce and forbid.

Prosody. That part of grammar which treats of quantity, metre, etc.

Prosopoeia. A form of personification. It is used to give personality to abstract things.

Protection. The economic policy whereby home industries are protected by the imposition on foreign competing industries, of a tax for imports.

Proteids. Proteins.

Protectionist. One who advocates the policy of protection as against free trade.

Protentiometer. Instrument for measuring or regulating differences of electrical potential.

Proton. Unit of positive electricity forming part or the nucleus of the atom.

Protozoology. The study of the first or lowest class of animals.

Proxy. Authorised person acting as agent or deputy for another ; authority given to a person enforcing him to act as agent for deputy.

Psychiatrist. One who treats mental diseases.

Psycho-analysis. A method of psychotherapy whereby nervous diseases or mental ailments are traced to forgotten hidden concepts in the patient's mind. It is associated with the name of Sigmund Freud.

Psychology. Science which classifies and analyses the phenomena of human mind.

Psychotherapy. Treatment of mental disorders by hypnosis, psycho-analysis and similar means.

Pterography. The description of feathers.

Public health. The department in any government, municipality, etc., which superintends sanitation.

Public school. Select, and usually expensive, endowed school which gives a liberal modern education or prepares pupils for the university. Eton, Harrow, Rugby, Winchester and Dehra Dun are of this class.

Public works. Permanent works or improvements made for public use or benefit.

Pudding. A soft kind of food made of flour, milk, eggs, etc.

Pullover. A jersey or jumper, a body garment put on over the head.

Pun. A play upon words, a humorous use of words having the same or nearly the same sound with different meaning.

Punt (Rugby). A punt is made by letting ball fall from the hand and kicking before it touches ground.

Purgative. A medicine that causes evacuation of bowels.

Putsh. A revolutionary attempt.

Putting. The act of striking a ball in golf.

Putting the shot. Throwing an iron ball weighing 16 lb. in athletics.

Pylon. Gateway of Egyptian temple. tall structure erected as support or decoration.

Pyrheliometer. Instrument for measuring the healing power of the sun's rays.

Pyrites. Either of two sulphides of iron.

Pyrometer. Instrument for measuring high temperatures which cannot be registered by ordinary thermometer.

Pyrophotometer. An optical instrument for the measurement and comparison of very high temperatures.

Quarantine. The period during which a vessel or a person coming from an infected area or suspected port is isolated and kept under observation at the port or place of arrival to prevent spread of infection.

Qui h(a)i (Hindustani) usually applied to a European's long residence in India.

Quiz. Interrogation, examination.

Quot. An ancient game in which the players fling a quoit on to or near a peg.

Quota. Quantities of essential commodities for which export and import licences are issued respectively by the countries concerned.

R 101. Largest British airship which met catastrophic disaster on its first flight to India in 1930 near a French village.

Racket. Scheme for obtaining money or effecting some other object, by illegal (and often) violent means.

Racket (Racquet). A game of the tennis type for two or four players, played in a closed four-walled court.

Radiator. Apparatus for cooling the water used in a water cooling engine, consisting of a set of tubes exposed to the air.

Radicalism. Extreme form of liberalism.

Radio. Wireless telegraphy, telephony, or broadcasting ; a wireless set or equipment.

Radio activity. The power or properties of certain substances, such as radium, of giving off rays which can penetrate opaque matter.

Radiogram. Radio telegram.

Radio-location. Detection of aircraft, ships, etc., by radio device. Hence *radio-locator*.

Radiometer. An instrument for measuring effect of radiant energy.

Radio-telegraph. Apparatus for transmitting messages by wireless telegraphy.

Radiology. The science that deals with radiant energy.

Radium. A metal yielded by pitch-blende, discovered in 1898 and named from its radio-active power.

Radium therapy. Treatment of diseases by means of radio-active substances.

Railhead. The junction or starting point of a railway valuable as a military objective.

"Rainbow." American racing yacht, winner of the America Cup in 1934.

Rain-gauge. Instrument for measuring depth of rainfall

Range. The scientifically discovered distance of enemy trenches or batteries.

Ranji Trophy. A gold cup for cricket championship in memory of Ranjit Singh, the great batsman.

Ration. The quantity of provisions distributed to a soldier or sailor daily.

Rationalization. Improved and reasoned out methods of manufacture to cut losses due to wastage.

Ravine is a narrow passage through rocks made by the denuding action of a river.

R-boat. Fast German motor mine-sweeper.

Refrigeration. Preservation of food by keeping it at a low temperature by application of cold.

Rebate. A deduction from a sum to be paid.

Receiver. A person appointed to receive and hold in trust, money or other property, which is the subject of litigation, pending the suit, as in the case of a person incompetent to manage his property.

Reconnaissance. A survey of enemy country by land or air patrols, *e.g.*, by photographing the important areas, or plotting the obstacles.

Recondition. To repair and refit.

Record. *Off the record.* Unofficially.

Redoubt. A field work enclosed on all sides and intended to provide a last line of retreat.

Red tape. Excessive official formality.

Reds. Applied to Bolsheviks.

Regalia. The ensigns of royalty.

Regatta, Henley. Rowing Regatta held annually on the Thames. It includes rowing and skulling race for amateurs.

Regent. One invested with interim or vicarious sovereign authority.

Regime. Form of government.

Regiment. A body of soldiers constituting the largest permanent unit, commanded by a colonel.

Rehearsal. Recital and performance for practice previous to public representation.

Reichwehr. The state army of Germany.

Reinforced concrete. Concrete strengthened with iron or steel to resist tensile stresses.

Relapse. The return of a disease after apparent recovery.

Relay (wireless). To broadcast anew a message, programme, or the like, received from another station.

Relief, denotes the condition of land surface as regards elevation and depression.

Renaissance. Revival of classical art, learning and literature.

Reservation, of Seats. The system of reserving certain seats for a minority community in the legislature in order to ensure its proper representation.

Responsible Government. Government in which the executive is responsible to the legislature.

Rest. Weekly returns of a bank showing surplus assets.

Retina. Internal coating of eye.

Returning a bill. Withdrawing bill for currency or circulation.

Reuter. An international news agency with a world-wide organization.

Reversion. The passing back of an estate to the grantor or his heirs after expiry of grant.

Revoke. Literally means to "call back." In cards, it is the recall of a wrong card already thrown out,

when it is discovered later that there is another card of the right suit or kind, in that hand, which should have been played, e.g., if the suit led, on the table is Hearts, each player must play his chosen card from this suit unless he has none. If he does not, and later discovers he could have, he forfeits three tricks.

Rhythm. Measured arrangement of words and phrases.

Rheumatism. Inflammatory affection of joints.

Ribbon building or development. The building of houses along a main road, extending outwards from a town.

Rickets. A disease in children characterised by softening of bones.

Rider. Supplement to a document.

Rift valley, small or large, is the result of parallel fault in rocky surface, when either the side rocks get uplifted or the intervening rock slips down.

Right Hon'ble. Title of peers below the rank of Privy Councillors, etc.

Rink. A place artificially prepared for skating.

Ringworm. A contagious disease of the skin marked by the appearance of round patches.

River. A stream of water flowing in natural channel to the sea, a lake or other river.

River basin. Represents all the area drained by a river, and includes the low-lying parts through which it flows and the elevated tracts from which its tributaries come.

Road hog. A motorist or cyclist who drives recklessly to the public danger.

Road up. Road closed for repairs.

Roaring forties. (See *Westerly winds.*)

Robot. A man-like machine or mechanical man.

Rock, is a term in geology, for the constituent masses of the earth's crust, consisting of minerals either of one kind as in pure sandstone or several as in granite. From their origin rocks are classified as sedimentary, metamorphic, or igneous. *Sedimentary rocks* have been deposited by the action of water, winds, etc., and are exemplified in sands, clays, coals, limestones, and rock salt. *Metamorphic rocks* have undergone alternation through pressure or heat as in slates, while *Igneous rocks* have solidified from a molten state and include granites, basalt, etc. By studying the life forms found stratified in the rocks, it is possible to classify them according to time—a fact of supreme importance for the knowledge of prehistoric periods.

Rosetta Stone. A stone containing inscription in Hieroglyphic, Demotic and Greek characters discovered at Rosetta in Egypt in 1799.

Roof-Spotter. A man placed on the roof to watch for the approach of planes and give warning. Unless the planes approach close by, work in offices and factories can continue.

Roof-Watcher. An A. R. P. worker posted on the roof at night ready to deal with the incendiary bombs.

Rotary club. Club or society of business and professional men in a town or district elected in rotation and discussing improvements, originally in the U.S.A.

Rough-house. Disturbance, row, horse-play.

Round-table conference. A meeting of parties who are in disagreement, to seek some basis of agreement.

Royal commission. A body of persons nominated by the Crown to inquire into and report on some matters.

Royal exchange. The London building of bankers and merchants in the City.

Royal road. An easy way of getting over difficulties.

Royalty. A payment made in return for some transference of a privilege, e.g., an author is paid a royalty or agreed amount periodically for the transference of the rights in his book to the publisher.

Rubber. A contest to win two games in bridge.

Ruff. An old card game.

Rugby football, played by 15 players on each side with an oval ball.

Rummaging a ship. Searching a ship for dutiable articles on suspicion.

Rupee ratio, is the ratio or relationship of the rupee to sterling for purposes of exchange, e.g., the rupee ratio to the pound sterling is fixed at present at 1s. 6d. to the rupee.

Rural. Of or belonging to the villages.

Ryder Cup. A trophy for which a professional golf competition is held every two years between England and the U.S.A.

Ryotwary. A system of land tenure in India arranged directly between the government and the cultivators or ryots.

Saboteur. One who takes to sabotage, i.e., doing damage to plant, etc., of the employer or to railways or other government property.

Sadism. A form of sexual perversion marked by love of cruelty.

Safeguarding, is the protection of home industry against foreign competition.

Safety first. Public movement for preventing road and industrial accidents.

Safety-lamp. A miner's lamp which prevents the flame coming into direct contact with fire damp and causing explosion.

Saga. A tale, historical or fabulous, in the old prose literature of Iceland.

Sale or Return. A system by which goods unsold by a retailer are returned to the producing firm for cash paid.

Salt lake, is caused by continuous evaporation or isolation of part of the sea through earth movements or accumulation of water.

Salvage. Rescue of property from fire, earthquake or other peril ; the property so saved.

Sandspout. Usually met with in deserts, it is a vertical column of sand uplifted by the violent whirling action of the wind.

Sandwich. Two slices of bread with ham, etc., between.

Sanitation. The improving of sanitary conditions.

Sarcasm. used to express bitterness, contempt or ridicule.

Sargasso Sea, is a section of the Atlantic Ocean, lying south of Bermuda and extending eastwards.

Satellite, is a term in astronomy applied to a companion body to a planet round which it revolves.

Saxophone. Musical wind instrument fitted with keys.

Scabies. Itching of skin ; Dhobi's itch.

Scalpel. Surgeon's small, light knife.

Science, Christian. A system of treating diseases without medical treatment by the mental effect of the patient's Christian faith.

Scenario. A written version of a play, details of scenes, etc., in a film production.

Scheduled Castes. (See *Depressed classes.*)

Schneider Trophy. International sea-plane race trophy.

Sciatica. Neuralgia of hip and thigh ; pain in the sciatic nerve.

Scoop (journalistic slang). Exclusive piece of news.

Scotland Yard. The headquarters of the London Police.

Scrofula. Tubercular inflammation of lymphatic glands.

Scrummage (Rugby). A scrummage is formed by the grouping of the forwards of both sides compactly together with heads down on each side of the ball, which is placed on the ground between them, after a man has been collared.

Sculling. Propelling of a boat by one man.

Scupper. To sink a ship or its crew ; to surprise and massacre.

Secretariat. Provincial administrative office building ; Members of a government administrative office collectively.

Sealed tender. An offer in writing to execute a piece of work or to supply goods at a fixed rate, contained in sealed envelope.

Sea-lawyer. A nautical term of contempt for a captious person.

Sea-sickness. Nausea and vomiting caused by the motion of the ship.

Seasons, is a term applied to four distinct climatic variations occurring in the course of a year, namely, spring, summer, autumn and winter.

Secret Session. Secret sessions of Parliament (or any legislature) are held for the discussion of important questions, especially during war. Only members are allowed to be present.

Sector. A section or part of a war area.

Sedative. A soothing drug, e.g., laudanum.

Sedition. Any conduct or speech tending to a rebellion or breach of public peace.

Seigniorage. A charge made by a mint for conversion of bullion into coin.

Seismograph. Instrument for recording earthquake shocks.

Seismography. Study of earthquake phenomena.

Seismology. The science of earthquakes and volcanoes.

Seismometer. Instrument for measuring the direction and intensity of earthquake.

Self determination. The right of a race or a territory to choose its own political status.

Semaphore. An apparatus used for signalling.

Separator. Machine for separating cream from milk by whirling.

Seven Wonders of the World. These are (1) Pyramids of Egypt ; (2) The Great Wall of China ; (3) The Hanging Gardens of Babylon ; (4) The Temple of Diana at Ephesus ; (5) The Clock Tower of Ptolemy Philadelphus at Alexandria ; (6) The Colossus at Rhodes ; (7) Taj Mahal. Some also mention the Ivory and Gold Statue of Jupiter Olympus.

Sepulchre. A place of burial.

Serial. A story issued in instalments.

Serum. Clear fluid that separates from the blood when it coagulates.

Set. In running (athletics), the warning given to runners to get ready into position, before the final word " off " is given.

Shadow Cabinet. It is formed by opposition leaders from prospective holders of portfolios.

Shadow factory. A factory planned or built as reserve production capacity against the emergency of war.

Shibboleth. A cant, catchword, or a formula used as a kind of test of genuineness and loyalty by the adherents of a sect or party.

Short circuit. Electric circuit made through a small resistance, so that the circuit escapes to earth.

Shock tactics. The use of exceptional force by specially picked troops against a strategic objective.

Shoddy. An inferior kind of cloth made partly of fibre taken from old cloth and shredded, hence anything of worse quality than it seems to be.

Short wave (wireless). Having a wave-length of from 10 to 100 meters.

Siege. An encirclement of a town or fort by advancing forces.

Siege tactics. Methods of slow and throttling pressure used against an enemy position to reduce it to surrender.

Signet. The privy-seal.

Silhouette. A shadow outline of the human figure or profile filled in of a dark colour.

Silviculture. The growing and tending of trees as a branch of forestry.

Simile. Rhetorical figure and a poetic ornament whereby one thing is directly compared to another.

Simoons, are local atmospheric disturbances in the Sahara and Arabian deserts, occurring most frequently during the change of the season.

Sinking fund. A fund created by regularly setting aside certain amounts to provide for a repayment by instalments of a definite liability, e.g., a National Debt.

Siren. A hooter operated by steam or air to give sound signal.

Sirius. The dog star—brightest star of the sky.

Sirocco, is a hot dust-laden wind drawn northwards from the Sahara by the presence of a cyclone over the Mediterranean.

Sit down strike. A strike in which the strikers do not leave the factory, but stay in day and night.

Six shooter. A revolver with six chambers.

Skating. Game of moving with skates on an icefield or on a rink.

Skiagram. A photograp taken by X-rays.

Skiing. A form of sport in which one travels fast and leaps down by means of skis or wooden runners, on ice.

Sky-scraper. A lofty building of many storeys.

Slapstick (comedy). Boisterous, low comedy of the roughest kind.

Slide-rule. Graduated rule with sliding part for doing certain mathematical processes automatically.

Sliding scale. A scale or schedule for raising or lowering taxes, wages, fees, etc., automatically in accordance with fluctuation in economic conditions.

Smash and grab (raid). A raid in which a thief smashes a shop window and grabs valuables from behind it.

Smuggling. Defrauding the government of revenues by the evasion of custom duties or excise-taxes ; or importing or exporting without paying the legal duty.

Sniper. One who picks off by rifle fire from a distance and under cover.

Snooker Pool. A popular version of billiards. This game is played with 22 balls.

Snow, is frozen water vapour, precipitating in soft flakes.

Snowline, represents the height above which there is perpetual snow.

Sociology. The science that treats of human life in an organized community.

Solar system, is constituted by a group of heavenly bodies which move around the sun.

Solecism. A grammatical or idiomatic error or blunder in speaking or writing.

Soporific. A drug that produces sleep.

Southern Cross. A constellation.

Souvenir. A remembrance.

Specie point. The point above or below the mint par of exchange at which it is found more profitable to pay in specie than bills.

Specific gravity. Relative weight of any kind of matter, expressed by the ratio of given volume to same volume of water (for liquid or solid matter) and of air (for gas).

Spectroheliograph. Instrument for photographing the sun by monochromatic light.

Spectrometer. Instrument for measuring angular deviation of ray of light passing through prism.

Spectroscope. Instrument for analysing the spectra of rays emitted by luminous bodies.

Speed way. Public track for motor-cycle racing.

Speedometer. Instrument which registers the speed at which a vehicle is travelling.

Spheres of influence. Certain territories or parts of countries where a foreign power desires to exert exclusive influence without formal conquest or annexation.

Sphygmophone. Instrument for making the pulse-beat audible.

Spherometer. Instrument for measuring radius of spherical surface.

Spoonerism. Accidental transposition of the initial letter of two words, after the Rev. W. A. Spooner of Oxford, who was much given to it (e.g., a blushing crow for a crushing blow).

Spot heights. In contour maps, denote by means of figures the heights of the contour lines, thereby furnishing an indication of the slope of surface.

Spring tide, is an unusually high rising and low falling of sea-water on particular periods.

Spygmometer. Instrument for measuring blood-pressure in the arteries.

Squadron. Unit of Air force (10, 12 or 18 machines).

Stabilization, is the balancing of a nation's currency by basing it on some recognized standard or value, and by not allowing it to follow arbitrary or haphazard fluctuations.

Staccato, with the notes to be played in an abrupt, disconnected manner.

Standard gold. 22 parts pure gold and 2 parts of copper alloy.

Standard time. The mean time of a country, observed by the Railways, Government offices, etc. In India the Standard Time is the Madras Time.

Stand fast. Military orders to remain in a state of preparedness.

Starch. White, odourless, tasteless powder found chiefly in corn and potatoes.

Stars and Stripes. The national flag of the U.S.A.

Swastika. Symbol of the Nazi party.

Statistics. The science which treats of the collection and arrangement of facts bearing on the condition—social, moral and material—of a people.

Steam Roller. The name sometimes given to the Russian Army.

Stencil. A plate of metal, etc., with a pattern cut out.

Stenography. The art of shorthand-writing.

Stereometer. Instrument for measuring the volume of a body or the specific gravity of liquids.

Sterilization. Process of rendering the instruments, clothes, etc., completely free of germs.

Stereoscope. Optical instrument for representing to the eyes as single object in relief two views of the object taken from slightly different angles.

Sterling bonds. Bonds payable in British currency only.

Stethoscope. An instrument for hearing sound of heart, lungs, etc.

Stillbirth. The birth of a dead infant.

Stock exchange. Building in which stocks, shares, etc., are bought and sold ; membership is exclusive.

Stipend. Fixed periodical money allowance.

Stooge (slang), butt or foil for a comedian.

Stop press. Blank space reserved in newspaper for latest news.

Stop-watch. A watch whose hands can be stopped to allow of time that has elapsed being calculated more exactly.

Straddle (the target). To drop bombs across target beginning on one side or end and finishing on the other.

Stratosphere. The layer of atmosphere lying above the troposphere in which the temperature remains constant.

Strategic objective. A position of extreme importance to the conduct of a campaign.

Strike. Legalized method for workers to get their grievances redressed from employers by organizing general stoppage of work among all workers in a given trade or industry.

Studio. A room in which a cinema play is staged.

Subjudice. Still to be decided ; under judicial consideration.

Sublimation. A psychological term meaning the refining and idealising of lower urges into higher ones.

Stud bull. A bull kept for breeding.

Submarine. Essentially an under-water craft which submerges, especially to fire torpedoes ; it has a round or square conning or look-out tower and a periscope or reflecting instrument which are its eyes under water.

Subsidy. Grant of public money to support or assist private industry in enterprise.

Suit. In cards, one of the four sets of cards, which constitute a pack—as Spades, Diamonds, Clubs or Hearts.

Summer solstice. Solstice is that point in the ecliptic at which the sun is at its greatest distance from the equator and consequently at the turning point in its apparent path. *Summer solstice* occurs about June 21, when the Tropic of Cancer is reached, and the *Winter solstice* about December 21, on reaching the Tropic of Capricorn.

Summer time. Time adopted (since 1916) for daylight-saving purposes—one hour in advance of Greenwich time.

Sunspot. denotes black irregular area found on the "photosphere"—i.e., the radiating surface from where light is emitted—of the sun.

Stroke. Unconsciousness brought about by excessive exposure to a hot sun.

Surrender value. The value of a life assurance policy which at any time, after premiums have been paid for three years, is payable, in lump sum, to the person insured, at his request in consideration of what he has already paid, after deductions that are found necessary have been made, and on his giving up his policy.

Swaraj. Home-rule or self-government.

Synchronism. Co-ordination of the audible and visible components in cinematography.

Tableland. (Plateau) is a stretch of land, level in surface but elevated above the main level of the surrounding country.

Table tennis or *Ping-pong*. An indoor modification of lawn tennis played with small bats, and a very light, hollow celluloid ball, on a table.

Tactics. The science or art of using military or naval forces under active service conditions.

Talkies. Talking films (as distinguished from silent films).

Takavi. A loan given to cultivators by the Government in India for agricultural purposes.

Take off. The start of an aircraft, attaining flying speed and becoming air-borne.

Tank. A heavy armoured car on caterpillar tractors with armaments and concealed personnel, capable of traversing difficult country.

Tap dancing. Stage dancing in which rhythmic tapping of feet plays a great part.

Tape price. (Stock Exchange.) The price quoted on the tape of a stock ticket.

Tare. Allowance made in boxes and other packing material when making up custom duties.

Tariff. List of articles upon which duties are charged by government when exported or imported.

Tattoo. Marks or figures made by pricking colouring matter into the skin; also military display or pageant performed usually at night to musical accompaniment.

Tass. Telegraph agency of the Soviet Union.

Tautology. The repetition of the same thing differently.

Taxidermy. The art of preparing and stuffing the skins of animals.

Taximeter. An instrument attached to a motor-car plying for hire which automatically indicates the distance travelled and the fare.

Tear gas. A kind of poison gas that causes tears, used by the police to disperse crowds.

Technicolour. A process of colour-photography in cinema.

Teetotaller. One who advocates and practises total abstinence from intoxicating drinks.

Telegraph. Electrical apparatus for transmitting messages to a distance either with or without wire.

Telegraphic transfer. Money transferred by telegram from one bank to another.

Telemeter. Instrument for determining distance.

Telepathy. Communication between mind and mind otherwise than through the known channels of the senses.

Telephone. Instrument by which electric current is converted into sound vibrations at a distance.

Teleprinter. Instrument which types automatically messages received on telephone wires.

Telescripter. An instrument for sending telegrams so that when received they appear in the handwriting of the sender.

Television. The transmission of scenes or varying images by converting them into electrical wave by means of the photo-electric effect and reproducing them at the receiving end from the electrical wave.

Tender. An offer to supply things at specified rates or to pay a specified sum.

Terminal Tax. Tax charged at railway terminus; octroi duty charged by a municipality.

Terminology. The science of the proper use of terms in any art, science, etc.

Test-match. In cricket, etc., one of a series of international matches (especially between England, Australia, South Africa, and India.)

Textile. Woven fabrics.

Tetanus. A disease marked by continuous painful contraction of voluntary muscles.

Thanks you. A popular card game for four or more players.

Theodolite. Instrument used by surveyors for measuring angles.

Theology. The science that treats of God, and of man's duty to Him.

Theosophy. Immediate divine illumination or inspiration claimed to be possessed by specially gifted men.

Therapeutics. The science and art of healing.

Thermometer. Instrument for measuring degrees of temperature.

Thermomotor. An engine worked by heat.

Thermophore, Apparatus for conveying warmth.

Thermos. A flask or bottle with a vacuum jacket for keeping liquids hot or cold.

Third Degree. Severe and protracted examination of an accused person by the public to extract information or confession.

Three-ply. Wood made by gluing together three layers.

Thremmatology. The science and art of breeding domestic animals.

Threpsology. Theory of diet; or a treatise thereon.

Thrust. To push forward with force against a section of the enemy's lines.

Tide, is regular ebb and flow of the oceans, due to the attraction of the moon and sun.

Time signal. The dimming of lights by the Municipality to indicate a particular hour.

Tip and run. A variation of cricket.

Toc H. A society originated to maintain and hand on the spirit of comradeship of the first Great War.

Token money. Any coin, whatever the value of the metal it contains, which is adopted by a state, for ordinary circulation, at a redeemable and fixed rate.

'Tommy Gun.' A self-loading rifle so called from its inventor, John. T. Thomson (U. S. A.)

Tone control (wireless). A method of adjusting the frequency response of a receiving set.

Tornado, is a type of whirlwind, travelling at a rate of between 20 and 40 m. p. h. and devastating the country as it goes.

Torpedo. A self-propelled submarine weapon of offence, usually cigar shaped, carrying a charge of gun-cotton.

Torpedo boat. A small swift warship specially designed to attack by discharging torpedoes.

Tort. A term in the law of England including all those wrongs not arising out of contract, for which a remedy by compensation or damages is given in a court of law.

Tortion balance. Instrument for measuring density of earth.

"Tote." Short for totalisator, in betting on the race-course. It is an automatic machine for recording on tickets the amount laid on a horse at certain fixed "odds" or offer, and paid out to the holder if his horse wins.

Totem. The hereditary emblem of a tribe or clan or group of primitive people giving its name to the tribe.

Touch-down (Rugby). When a player touches down in his own in-goal.

Toucher. A bowl which touches the Jack during its original course on the green, although previously

it may have also touched one or more bowls is called a toucher.

Toxin. A poison, causing a disease.

Trade Mark. A manufacturer's registered device or name to distinguish his goods.

Trade Union. An association of workmen for the protection and promotion of common interests.

Trade winds. Constant winds blowing towards the equator from N. E. and S. E. helping sailing ships in old days.

Tragedy. A solemn play in which the principal personages pass through a series of misfortunes, and end unhappily.

Traverse. That which is laid or built across a stream or river, to prevent or obstruct the passage of an enemy.

Treasure trove. Legal term applied to money, etc., found in the earth for which there is no owner. Legally it belongs to the Crown.

Treasury bills. Bills of exchange issued by the treasury to raise money for temporary needs and sold to the highest bidder.

Trench. Long, narrow, ditch, cut or dug in the earth made for soldiers to stand in, with the excavation earth thrown up in front, as protection from enemy's fire.

Trial balance. Preparation of an account to check the entries made in cash books and ledgers.

Trilogy. Any connected series of three literary or musical compositions.

Tripes. A university examination in Honours at Cambridge.

Trooper. Private soldier in a cavalry regiment.

Troop-ship. Vessel carrying soldiers.

Tropics. Term applied to denote the parts of the earth between the Tropic of Cancer ($23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N.) and th

equator, and between the Tropic of Capricorn ($23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}\text{S}$) and the equator. They include, therefore, the hottest portion of the earth called the Torrid Zone.

Truce. A temporary cessation of hostilities.

Trunk call. A telephone message or summons by a main or trunk line, not a local call.

Trust. (1) In commerce it is an organized association of several companies for the purpose of defeating competition; (2) In law, it means the confidence placed in a person by making him the nominal owner of a property to be used for another's benefit.

Try (Rugby). Touch-down behind opponent's goal and within the touch in-goal on which the ball is brought out and a place kick is taken between the goal posts above the cross bar.

Tube well. An iron pipe with a sharp point and tiny holes at the bottom for getting water from underground.

Tuberculosis. An infectious disease due to invasion of the body by the tubercle bacillus, characterised by the formation of nodular masses (tubercles) which spread in all directions.

Tumour. A swelling.

Tundra, is cold desert area of northern Russia and Siberia, lying behind the Arctic coasts of that region.

Tune (wireless). To adjust so as to respond to electric oscillations of a certain wave-length.

Turbine. Wheel used to generate electric power.

Turret. Revolving tower-like armoured structure upon which a ship's guns are mounted.

Typhoid fever. Enteric fever, lasting for several weeks.

Typography. The art of printing.

Typology. The science of spirit rapping.

U-boats. German submarines.

Ulcer. An open wound or sore resulting from destruction of surface tissue.

Ultramicroscope. A microscope with strong illumination from the side whereby the presence of objects can be observed though they are too small to be seen in their own form.

Unattache *ist.* List of officers not belonging to a regular army.

Under graduette. Female under-graduate (joc.)

Underwriting. Executing and delivering a policy of insurance on marine property.

Unlimber. To remove the limbers from guns. The limber is the detachable part of the gun carriage.

Unlimited company. A company in which the liabilities of each partner or shareholder is unlimited.

Upset price. The price fixed by the owner of an article intended for auction; that price must be offered to effect the sale.

Urban. Of or belonging to a city.

V-sign. Made by hand with fingers clenched except the first and the second outspread to form the letter V. V stands for victory.

V-I or the Flying Bomb, a bomb carried in a small pilotless aircraft, moving by jet propulsion, first used against Southern England by the Germans in the Summer of 1944.

V-II or the Rocket Bomb, is a rocket carrying a load of high explosive flying faster than sound (more than 3000 m.p.h.) first used by the Germans.

Vacuum-cleaner. Apparatus for removing dust from carpets, etc., by suction.

Valve (wireless). An electric contrivance which converts wireless waves into vibrations audible in the receiver.

Vantage. Advantage, in tennis, counting after "deuce" has been reached, according to the side or player scoring—if the player wins the next point, it is 'vantage to player,' otherwise 'vantage to striker.'

Varicocele. An enlargement of spermatic veins.

Vendetta. A blood feud.

Ventriloquism. The act or art of producing tones and words without any motion of the mouth, so that the hearer is induced to refer the sound to some other place.

Vernal Equinox. March 20, when night and day are equal.

Vertebrate. An animal having a special spinal column.

Veterinary science. The science that treats of diseases of domestic animals.

Veto. The constitutional power vested in the head of a government to reject, forbid or withhold assent to a bill passed by a representative legislative assembly.

Victoria Cross. Decoration first awarded by Queen Victoria in 1857 to soldiers and sailors for an act of remarkable bravery in presence of the enemy. It consists of a bronze Maltese Cross, suspended from a crimson ribbon for the army, or from a dark blue one for the navy.

Vitamins. "Accessory food factors"; of the class of substance present in foodstuff, the presence of which is essential for the promotion of good health.

Volcano, is an opening in the crust of the earth, which emits super-heated metal accumulating in the form of a hill with a crater.

Volstead Act. Name popularly applied to an act of the American Congress passed in 1919, rendering

the sale of intoxicating liquor illegal in the United States ; it was repealed in 1933.

Voltage. Amount of electromotive current measured in volts.

Volte face. A sudden reversal of policy, *e.g.*, as of Hitler towards the U.S.S.R. in June 1941.

Volume (wireless). Fulness or quantity of tone.

Volunteer. Person who voluntarily offers to fight primarily from a sense of duty rather than from hope of reward.

Waac. A member of the Women's Army Auxiliary Corps.

Wailing Wall, The. The part of the Solomonic wall in Jerusalem where the Jews assemble to bewail the destruction of the temple of Solomon.

Walker Bowl. The annual golf championship between England and Scotland.

Wanderlust (German) Eager desire for travelling.

Ward. A minor under control of guardian.

Warrant. A writ for arresting a person or for carrying a judgment into execution.

Watered capital. Capital raised through the issue of new shares when the assets of the company are insufficient to bear such increase.

Watering stock. A term denoting the issue of extra shares of normal capital, without providing for interest being paid thereon, the object being to keep down the apparent rate of interest.

Waterloo. A crushing blow, a decisive contest.

Water mark. A distinguishing mark stamped in the substance of paper.

Water polo. A ball game played in water with a goal and seven players on each side.

Watershed, denotes a ridge or an elevated part of land separating the head-waters of two river-systems.

Waterspout. A pillar-like formation of cloud descending towards the sea and drawing up a corresponding volume of whirling water.

Wattmeter. Instrument for measuring electric power in watts.

Watt-power. Unit of electrical power, the equivalent to work at the rate of one joule per second, 746 watts = 1 h. p.

Wave length. The distance from any given point in one electric wave to the corresponding point in the next wave.

Way bill. List of passengers or goods carried by a public conveyance.

Weather charts, of a country or of the world, are issued by meteorological department, showing the condition of weather at the stated time and forecast of weather conditions for the next twenty-four hours or so.

Week-end. The period from a Friday or a Saturday to the Monday or Tuesday following.

Weightage. Importance given to a minority of a special class by giving it more seats in the legislature than its numerical strength justifies.

Welt-politik. The Germanic policy of Hitler aiming at world domination.

Weschester Cup. Polo trophy for an annual contest between America and England.

Westerly or Anti-Trade Winds, blow from the polar limits of the tropical high pressure belts towards the low pressure areas situated on the fringes of the polar regions, i.e., between latitudes 40° and 60° in both hemispheres. On account of the absence of large land masses in the southern hemisphere, the Anti-Trades are violent in that region, and are known as *Roaring Forties*.

Whirlpool, is a violent circular motion of water in river or sea caused by wind, tides, or currents.

Whist. Game of cards played by two pairs of players with a pack of 52 cards, in which ten (long whist), five (short whist) points are required for the game.

White ensign. A white flag with the union in corner used by the Royal Navy.

Whitley Council. A joint standing industrial council (national or local), composed of representatives of employers and work people in an organized trade to consider and settle condition of employment, etc.

Whitlow. Abscess of the finger at or about the roof of the nail.

Whooping cough. An acute infectious disease marked by catarrh.

Wide ball (Cricket). A ball that is not within the reach of the striker.

Wightman Cup. Trophy for women's international tennis championship held at Wimbledon.

Will. The legal declaration of a person's mind as to the manner in which he would have his property or estate disposed of after his death.

Winding up. Closing down a firm's business.

Winds, are caused by differences in atmospheric pressure, in turn produced by temperature differences in the air.

Winter Olympic Games. First held in 1924, consisting of skiing, skating, etc.

Winter solstice. See *Summer solstice*.

Wireless. Wireless telegraphy or telephony: a message thereby: radio apparatus.

Wireless set. Radio apparatus.

Wireless station. A station for wireless transmission.

Wishful thinking. Belief founded on wishes rather than facts.

Without prejudice. Used to imply a stipulation that any admission, statement, etc., made during negotiations shall not at a trial be used as evidence against the person making them.

Woolsack. Wool stuffed cushion on which the Lord Chancellor sits in the House of Lords.

Workmen's compensation. Compensation paid to workmen or their dependents in case of injuries during employment.

Writ. A document issued in king's name to a particular person enjoining specific action or making him abstain from action.

X-rays. Electromagnetic radiations generated by passing an electric current through a vacuum tube for making photographs called radiograms, of various parts of the body.

Yachting. Game or practice of sailing in a yacht.

Yellow press. Newspapers abounding in sensational articles, and prone to reckless exaggeration.

Yellow-dog contract. An American term for a contract between an employer and an employee making the latter stipulate not to join any trade union.

Yes-man. Obedient, characteristic, wealthy, acquiescent sort of person.

Y-gun. A two-barrelled anti-submarine gun.

Yorker. In cricket, a term applied to a ball pitched to a point directly under the batsman's bat.

Youth hostel. Place where hikers etc., can put up for the night.

Yo yo. A game played by one person only.

Zend-Avesta. The religious scripture of the Parsis.

Zenith. The point in the sky which is immediately overhead, i.e., which is at an altitude of 90° from the horizontal at that place.

Zeppelin. Large airship first built in Germany.

Zero hour. The time at which organized warfare commences.

Zeugma. Figure of grammar in which a verb or adjective is applied to two nouns, to only one of which it is strictly applicable either grammatically or logically.

Zoroastrianism. The religion of the Parsis.

ART AND LITERATURE

AUTHORS, ACTORS, ARTISTS, FILM-STARS, ETC.

ABERCROMBIE, Lascelles, (1881-1938). English poet and critic : *Twelve Idylls* ; *Progress in Literature* ; *Liberty of Interpreting* ; *The Tale of St. Thomas* ; *Poetry—its Music and Meaning*.

ABANINDRA NATH TAGORE. A great painter. Known as " The Father of Bengal School of Painting."

ADDISON, Joseph (1672-1719). Writer of essays.

ABELARD, Peter. A medieval scholar and theologian. The tragic love-story of Abelard and Heloisa is one of the greatest stories of the world. They were buried in the same tomb.

AINSWORTH, W. H. (1805-1882). English novelist : *Jack Sheppard* ; *The Tower of London* ; *Guy Fawkes* ; *Windsor Castle*.

ALDINGTON, Richard (b. 1892). Poet and novelist : *Death of a Hero* (novel).

ALFIERI, C. V. (1749-1803). Italian poet. Wrote twenty-one tragedies and six comedies.

AESOP, (d. 544 B.C.) Was a Greek slave. His fables are famous.

ALCOCK, Sir Walter Galpin, M.V.O., Mus. Doc. (b. 1861). English musician.

AHMAD ALI. Young Indian novelist, formerly lecturer, Lucknow University, now in Calcutta : *Twilight in Delhi*.

ALCOTT, Louisa May (1832-88). American authoress who wrote *Little Women*.

ARIOSTO, Ludovico (1474-1533), a famous Italian poet. Wrote the epic *Orlando Furioso*.

AHMAD, Abbas. Indian writer : *To-morrow is Ours* (1943).

ANGELL, Sir Norman (b. 1874), a famous British political thinker and publicist. Was Labour M.P. (1929-31.) Wrote *The Great Illusion*. Was awarded the Nobel Prize for Peace in 1933.

ALMA-TADEMA, Sir Lawrence (1836-1912). Painter of classical pictures of great beauty of colour and delicate design.

ANACREON (d. 475 B.C.). A famous Greek poet who wrote a large number of odes.

ANAND, Mulkraj (b. 1907). Indian writer of international fame : *Hindu View of Art* ; *The Village* ; *The Golden Breath* ; *Untouchable* ; *The Coolie* ; *Two Leaves and a Bud* ; *Across the Black Waters*, etc.

ANDERSEN, Hans Christian (1835-1875). Born in Denmark. Most gifted writer of fairy tales. Wrote *Story of My Life*.

ANDREA DEL SARTO (1487-1531). Italian artist. His paintings deal with religious subjects.

ANGELICO, Fra (1387-1455). Italian painter of religious subjects.

APPELLES. Famous Greek painter flourished in the time of Alexander the Great.

ARISTEIDES (or Artistides). (Flourished in the second century B.C.) A Greek writer. Founder of the school of prose romance. Wrote *Milesian Tales* (Fiction).

AESCHYLUS (525-456 B.C.), the first great Greek dramatist. He composed 70 plays of which several are extant. His Agamemnontrilogy *Agamemnon*, *Clytemnestra* and *Eumenides* is famous.

ARISTOPHANES (c. 445-385 B.C.), Athenian playwright and comic poet. Wrote fifty four plays, full of satire.

ARISTOTLE (384-322 B.C.). Most famous Greek

philosopher. Disciple of Plato. Established the Lyceum at Athens. Founded the Peripatetic School of Philosophy.

ARMITAGE, Edward (1817-1899). English historical painter.

ARLISS, George (1869—). Stage and screen actor. Appeared in 'Disraeli,' 'Richelieu,' 'The Iron Duke,' etc.

ARNOLD, Sir Edwin (1832-1904). English poet : *Light of Asia* ; *Song Celestial* ; *The Song of Songs of India* ; *The Light of the World*.

ARNOLD, Matthew (1822-1888). British poet and critic. Wrote *Scholar Gipsy* ; *Thyrsis* ; *Sohrab and Rustam* ; *Essays in Criticism*, etc.

ASTAIRE, Fred. Dancer and actor, a 42. Appeared in 'Top Hat,' 'The Story of Irene and Vernon Castlean.'

AUDEN, Wystan Hugh (b. 1907). Poet. *Look Stranger* (poem) ; *The Dog Beneath the Skin* ; *The Ascent of F 6* (verse-plays.)

AUSTEN, Jane (1775-1817). English female fiction writer : *Sense and Sensibility* ; *Pride and Prejudice* ; *Mansfield Park*.

AUSTIN, Alfred (1835-1913). English poet. Appointed Poet-Laureate in 1896.

BACH, Johann Sebastian (1685-1750). A great German musical composer, 'Father' of modern music.

BACON, Francis (1561-1626). His important works in English are : *Advancement of Learning* ; *History of Henry VII* and *Essays*.

BAUM, Vicki, (b. 1896). German authoress and scenario writer : *Grand Hotel*, *Results of an Accident*, *Career*, etc.

BARRIE, Sir James M. (1860-1937). Scottish novelist and playwright : *The Little Minister* ; *What Every Woman Knows* ; *The Little White Bird* ; *A*

Kiss for Cinderella (comedy) ; *Mary Rose* (play); the Creator of *Peter Pan*.

BARTHOLOMEW, Freddie. Film-actor, (a. 19), was a great success as a child in 'David Copperfield,' 'Captains Courageous' etc.

BATES, H. E. (b. 1905). Novelist : *The Two Sisters* ; *The Poacher*.

BAGEHOT, Walter (1826-77). English journalist critic and economist.

BAILEY, E. H. (1788-1867). British sculptor of "Nelson's Statue," "Eve at the Fountain," "Girl Preparing for Bath," "The Graces."

BAKER, Sir Herbert (b. 1862). British architect. Designer of the Bank of England, Rhodes House at Oxford, and New Delhi (with Sir E. Lee Tyens).

BALZAC, Honore de (1799-1850). One of the greatest French novelists. Author of over 80 novels, known as *La Comedie Humaine*.

BARBUSSE, Henri. Wrote : *Le Feu* (*Under Fire*), *Thus and Thus*.

BARING-GOULD, Rev. Sabine (1834-1924). Novelist : *John Herring* ; *Court Royal* ; *Mehalah*.

BARING, Hon. Maurice (b. 1874) Author : *Dead Letters* ; *Poems* etc.

BAX, Sir Arnold Edward Trevor, Mus. D. (b. 1883). Famous British composer, Master of the King's Musick.

BAX, Clifford (b. 1586). English dramatist. Wrote *Midsummer Madness*, *Rose Without the Thorn*, etc.

BEACONSFIELD, B. D., Earl of (1804-1881). British statesman and novelist. Wrote *Divian Grey*, *Sybil* etc.

BEUMONT, Francis (1584-1616). Dramatist. Wrote in collaboration with John Fletcher (1579-1625). *The Maid's Tragedy* ; *The Knight of the*

Burning Pestle, etc.

BEECHAM, Sir Thomas, Bart (b. 1879), a well-known English composer and conductor. Founded the London Philharmonic orchestra in 1932.

BEATTIE, James. (1735-1803). Scottish poet. Wrote *The Minstrel*.

BEERBOHM, Max (b. 1872). A great English critic and satirist: *Zuleika Dobson*; *A Christian Garland*.

BEETHOVEN, Ludwig von (1770-1827). A great German musical composer. Received lessons from Mozart. Wrote the *Moonlight Sonata* and *Kreutzer Sonata*.

BEHN, Mrs. Aphra (1640-89). Novelist: *Oroonoko*.

BELLINI, Gentile (1421-1507). Venetian painter. Painted "Preaching of St. Mark at Alexandria."

BELLOC, Hilaire (b. 1870). Author of *Bad Child's Book of Beasts*; *The Modern Traveller*; *The Old Road*; *Hills and the Seas*.

BENNET, Enoch Arnold. (1867-1931). Author and journalist. Wrote: *The Old Wives' Tales*; *Clayhanger*; *Hilda Lessways* (novels); *The Life of Nash Nicklin* (story); *Milestones*; *The Great Adventure* (plays).

BENSON, A. C. (1862-1925). Wrote: *From a College Window*; *The Thread of Gold*; *The Silent Isle*.

BENSON, Sir Frank R. (b. 1858). Prominent British actor-manager.

BENSON, Stella (1892-1933). The authoress of *Pose*; *Living Alone*; *Tobit Transplanted*.

BERGNER, Elizabeth (b. 1798). The great Austro-German stage and screen actress. Appeared in Shaw's *St. Joan*.

BERKELEY, George (1685-1753). Philosopher. Wrote: *Treatise Concerning the Principles of Human*

Knowledge.

BERNARDIN, Henri Louis (1859-1941), a great philosopher of modern times. Professor of Philosophy at the College of France. Wrote *Matter and Memory*, *Creative Evolution*, *Laughter*.

BERLIOZ, Hector (1803-1869). Highly renowned French musical composer. *Productions* : " Damnation de Faust," " Romeo and Juliet."

BERNHARDT Sarah (1845-1923), a famous tragedienne.

BIRRELL, Rt. Hon. Augustine, K.C. (1850-1933). English politician and author. Wrote *Obiter Dicta*.

BESANT, Annie (1847-1934). Indian author (born Irish) of international fame ; *Bhagvad Gita* ; *Reincarnation* ; *Death and After* ; *The Ancient Wisdom*.

BESANT, Sir Walter (1836-1901). Author and novelist : *All Sorts and Conditions of Men* ; *Dorothy Forster* ; *Armoredelle of Lyonesse*.

BIERCE, Ambrose (1842 ?-1914). American short story writer. *Can Such Things Be* ; *The Monk and the Hangman's Daughter*.

BINYON, Laurence (b. 1869). English poet.

BISHOP, Sir Henry Rowley (1786-1855). Composer of " Maid Marian," " Guy Mannering," " The Miller and his Men."

BJORSEN, Bjornstjerne (1832-1910). Norwegian poet, dramatist and novelist. Won the Nobel Prize in literature.

BLACKMORE, R. P. (1825-1900). Novelist : *Lorna Doone*.

BLAKE, William (1757-1827). English painter, poet and mystic. *Songs of Innocence*.

BLOMFIELD, Sir Reginald (1856-1919). British architect.

BLOMFIELD, Louis. American novelist, author of *The Rains Came*, *Bombay Night*, etc.

BLUNDEN, Edmund Charles (b. 1896). English poet and writer. *Undertones of War*.

BONE, Sir Muirhead (b. 1876), famous etcher.

BOCCACCIO, (1313-1378). Italian writer : *The Decameron*.

BOOTHE, Claire. Dramatist. Wrote : *The Women*, *Margin for Error* etc.

BORROW, George. (1803-1881) : English writer : *The Bible in Spain*, *Romany Rye*.

BOSWELL, James (1740-1795). Author of *The Life of Dr. Johnson*.

BOTTICELLI, Sandro (1444-1510). Italian painter. His illustrations to Dante's *Divine Comedy* are world famous.

BOWEN, Elizabeth (b. 1899). Novelist and short story writer : *To the North* ; *Cat Jumps and Other Stories*.

BRADDON, Mary Elizabeth (Mrs. Maxwell) (1837-1915). Novelist : *Lady Audley's Secret* ; *Aurora Floyd* ; *Henry Dunbar*.

BRAHMS, Johannes (1833-1897). German musical composer. Best known works : *German Requiem* ; *Triumphlied* ; *Rhapsodie*.

BREMER, Frederika (1801-1868). Favourite Swedish novelist. Works : *The H. Family* ; *Brothers and Sisters* ; *The President's Daughters*.

BRIDGES, Robert (1844-1930). English poet. Poet-Laureate. Wrote *Testament of Beauty*.

BRONTE, Charlotte (1816-1855). British woman novelist. Works : *Shirley* ; *Villette* ; *The Professor* ; *Jane Eyre*.

BRONTE, Emile (1818-1848). Sister of Charlotte. Wrote *Wuthering Heights* and *Poems*.

BROOKE, Rupert (1887-1915). English poet. Famous for sonnets on the last war.

BROWNING, Elizabeth Barrett (1806-1861). English poetess: *Aurora Leigh*; *The Cry of the Children*; *The Romaunt of the Page*.

BROWNING, Robert (1812-1898). British poet: *Strafford*; *The Blot on the Scutcheon*; *Men and Women*; *Dramatis Personae*; *The Ring and The Book*.

BRYANT, W. C. (1794-1878). American poet: *Thonatopsis*.

BRYCE, Rt. Hon. James, Viscount (1838-1922). His historical works: *The American Commonwealth*; *The Holy Roman Empire*.

BUCHAN, John (b. 1875). English writer and novelist: *The Dancing Floor*; *Greenmantle*; *John Macnab*; *Midwinter*; *Witch Wood*; *Prester John* (novels); *A History of the Great War*.

BUCHANAN, Jack. A Scottish actor and theatrical manager who appeared in several films, e.g., *When Knights were Bold*; *The Sky's the Limit*.

BUCK, Pearl (b. 1892). American novelist. Author of *Good Earth*.

BUCKLE, H. T. (1821-1862). The author of *The History of Civilization in England*.

BUNYAN, John (1628-1688). British preacher. Wrote: *Pilgrim's Progress*; *The Holy War*.

BURKE, Edmund (1729-1797). Statesman and orator. Wrote: *Sublime and Beautiful*; *Reflections on the Revolution in France*.

BURNE-JONES, Sir Edward (1833-1898). English painter. Famous works: *The Days of Creation*; *The irror of Venus*; *The Briar Rose*; *King Cophetua*.

BURNEY, Frances (1752-1840). Woman novelist: *Evelina*.

BURNETT, F. H. (1849-1924). Female American novelist. Wrote: *Little Lord Fauntleroy*; *Little, Saint Elizabeth*.

BURNS, Robert (1759-1796). Scottish poet. *Tam o' Shanter*.

BURTON, Sir Richard (1821-1890). British Orientalist. Wrote *Arabian Nights* in 16 volumes.

BUTLER, Samuel (1612-1680). English satirist—*Hudibras* (one of the wittiest satires in the English language).

BUTLER, Samuel (1835-1902). British writer: *Erewhon*, *The Way of All Flesh* (novels).

BYRON, Lord (1788-1824). British poet: *Childe Harold's Pilgrimage*; *Don Juan*; *Vision of Judgment*.

CAINE, Sir Hall (1853-1931). English novelist. Wrote *The Deemster*; *The Christian*; *The Prodigal Son*; *The Woman Thou Gavest Me*; *The Shadow of a Crime*; *The Manxman*.

CAMERON, Sir David Young (b. 1865), a well-known British etcher and oil painter.

CAMPBELL, Thomas (1777-1844). British poet: *Pleasure of Hope*, *Ye Mariners of England*, *The Battle of Baltic*.

CASANOVA, Antonio (1757-1823). Italian sculptor.

CAPEK, Karl (b. 1890). Author of "*R.U.R.*" *Rossum's Universal Robots* and *Power and Glory*—(satirical plays).

CARDUS, Neville (a. 53). A great critic of music and cricket.

CARLYLE, Thomas (1795-1881). British historian and prose writer: *Sartor Resartus*; *Chartism*; *French Revolution*; *Life and Letters of Oliver Cromwell*; *Frederick the Great*.

CARPENTER, Edward (1844-1929). Poet, philosopher and social reformer. *Towards Democracy* (poetical work); *Civilization, its Causes and Cures*; *The Art of Creating*.

CARROL, Lewis (pseud. of Dodgson, C. L.) (1832-1898), writer of *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*.

CERVANTES, (1547-1616). Author of *Don Quixote*.

CHAPLIN, Charles Spencer (b. 1889), a world famous comedian. Appeared in such screen successes as *The Tramp*, *The Gold Rush*, *City Lights*, *Modern Times*, *The Great Dictator*, etc.

CHAUCEER, Geoffrey (c. 1340-1400). British poet, *Canterbury Tales*; *Troilus and Criseyde*.

CHAPMAN, George (1559?-1634?). Scholar and dramatist. *All Fools*; *Bussy D'Ambois*.

CHEKHOV, Anton (1860-1904). Russian dramatist and story writer.

CHESTERTON, G. K. (1874-1936). English writer, poet, novelist, essayist, etc. *The Innocence of Father Brown*; *The Man Who was Thursday*; *The Napoleon of Notting Hill* (novels); *Generally Speaking*; *Orthodoxy* (essays).

CHEVALIER, Maurice, (b. 1889). French stage and screen actor. Appeared in *Love Parade*, *The Merry Widow* etc.

CHISHOLM, Hugh (1866-1924). Editor of *Encyclopaedia Britannica*.

CHOPIN, Frederic F. (1810-1849). A celebrated French composer and pianist. Wrote "Chopin's Waltzes."

CHRISTIE, Agatha. English authoress, famous as the creator of Hercule Poirot, the Belgian detective. Wrote. *The Seven Dials Mystery*, *Ten Little Niggers*, etc.

CLARENDON, Edward Hyde, Earl of (1609-1674). A great character writer. *The True Historical and Narrative of the Rebellion and Civil War in England*.

CLAUDE, of Lorraine (1600-1682). The most famous landscape painter of the seventeenth century.

CLEMENS, Samuel ("Mark Twain" pseud.) (1835-1910). American journalist and humorist: *Innocence*

Abroad; A Tramp Abroad, Tom Sawyer, Huckleberry Finn.

COLERIDGE, Samuel Taylor (1772-1834). English poet and critic: *Ancient Mariner; Kubla Khan; Christabel.*

COLLINS, William (1721-1759). English poet. *Ode to Evening; Ode to Simplicity.*

COLLINS, W. W. (1824-1889). British novelist *The Dead Secret; The Woman in White; No Name.*

CONGREVE, William (1670-1729). Playwright: *The Way of the World.*

CONRAD, Joseph (1857-1924). A Pole naturalised in England. Novelist: *The Arrow of Gold; Chance; Lord Jim; The Rescue; The Rover; Suspence; Tales of Hearsay; Victory.*

COOPER, Gladys (Lady Peasons) (b 1889). English actress.

COOPER, J. F. (1789-1851). American novelist: *The Spy; The Last of the Mohicans; The Pathfinder; The Deer Slayer.*

COPPARD, Alfred Edgar (b. 1878). Writer of short stories. *The Devil in the Churchyard; The Tiger.*

CORELLI, Marie (1864-1924). Female English novelist: *A Romance of Two Worlds; Barabbas; The Sorrows of Satan; The Master Christian; The Treasure of Heaven.*

COURTNEIDGE, Ciciley, (b. 1893), [a famous English film star, and stage actress.

COWARD, Noel (b. 1899). Writer of plays. *The Young Idea; Post Mortem; A Design for Living.*

COWPER, William (1731-1800). English poet: *Task* (one of the greatest poets of the eighteenth century).

CRABBE, George (1754-1832). A narrative poet. *The Village; The Borough; The Tales of the Hall.*

CRAIG, Edward Gordon (b. 1872). Son of Ellen

Terry, actor, critic and author : *On the Art of the Theatre, Towards a New Theatre*, etc.

CRAWFORD, JOAN (b. 1908). Well-known Hollywood star.

CRONIN, A. J. (b. 1896). English novelist. *The Citadel*.

CUNNINGHAM, Sir H. S. Novelist and satirist. *The Chronicles of Dustypore* ; *The Coerulians*.

DAGUERRE, Louis J. M. (1789-1851). A French artist, who, along with Niepce invented daguerrotype, an early photographic process.

D'ANNUNZIO, Gabriele (1864-1938). The Italian poet, dramatist and novelist : *Chimera, Elegic Romane*, etc.

DANE, Clemence (" Winifred Asthon " pseud.) Novelist and playwright. *A Bill of Divorcement* ; *Will Shakespeare* ; *Granite* (plays).

DANTE, Alighieri (1265-1321). Italian poet : *La Divina Commedia* ; *Vita Nuova*. One of the greatest poets of the world.

DARWIN, C. R. (1809-1852). British naturalist : *Origin of Species* ; *Descent of Man* ; *The Expression of Emotion in Man and Animals*.

DAUDET, Alphonse (1840-1897), famous French humorist and novelist.

DAVIES, W. H. (b. 1871). Author of *The Autobiography of a Super-Tramp*.

DAY LEWIS, C. (b. 1904). Communist poet and apologist. *We're not Going to do Nothing* ; *From Feathers to Iron* ; *The Magnetic Mountain*.

DEBUSSY, Claude Achille (1862-1918). A great French composer who introduced a new style in musical history.

DECAMPS, A. G. (1803-1860). French painter.

DEFOE, Daniel (1669-1731). British novelist. *Robinson Crusoe* ; *Moll Flanders* ; *A Journal of the*

Plague Year.

DELACROIX, Ferdinand (1799-1863). French painter.

DELAFIELD, E.M. English novelist and dramatist. *The Pelicans* ; *The Diary of a Provincial Lady* etc.

DE LA MARE, Walter (b. 1873). An imaginative English writer. Works : *Henry Brocken* ; *Memories of a Midget* ; *The Connoisseur* ; *Peacock Pie* ; *The Return*.

DE LA ROCHE, Mazo (b. 1885). Canadian Playwright and novelist. *Low Life and Other Plays* ; *Jalna* (novel).

DE MORGAN, William (1839-1917). Novelist. *Joseph Vance* ; *Alice-for-Short* ; *Somehow Good* ; *When Ghost Meets Ghost*.

DE QUINCEY, Thomas (1785-1859). Essayist and critic : *Confessions of an Opium Eater* ; *On Murder as One of the Fine Arts*.

DESCARTES, Rene (1596-1650), famous philosopher.

DICKENS, Charles (1812-1870). English novelist : *Pickwick Papers* ; *A Tale of Two Cities* ; *David Copperfield* ; *Oliver Twist* ; *Nicholas Nickleby*.

DICKINSON, G. L. (1862-1932). Historian and political philosopher. *The Seekers* ; *The Greek View of Life* ; *A Modern Symposium* ; *The Magic Flute*.

DICKSEE, Sir Frank (1853-1921). Painter : " Harmony " ; " Romeo and Juliet." *The Funeral of a Viking.*

DIDEROT, Denis (1713-1784), a great French philosopher and editor of the *Dictionnaire Encyclopedique*.

DIETRICH, Marlene, (b. 1902), a German film actress of great reputation. Appeared in *The Blue Angel*, *Song of Songs*, *Dishonoured*, etc.

DIOGENES (412-322) B. C. A famous Greek philosopher belonging to the cynic school, said to have lived in a tub.

DISNEY, Walter Elias ('Walt') (b. 1901), famous American cartoonist, creator of Micky Mouse, Donald Duck, etc. Among his full-length pictures are "Snow White," "Pinocchio," "Bambi," etc.

DISRAELI, Benjamin. See Beaconsfield.

DONNE, John (1572-1631). Metaphysical poet. Wrote love poems, satires and religious sonnets.

DORE, Gustave (1833-1883). French artist. Famous for colossal paintings.

DOSTOIEVSKY, Feodor (1821-1881). Russian novelist: *Crime and Punishment*; *Brothers Karamazov*.

DOUGHTY, C. M (1843-1926). Wrote *Travels in Arabian Desert*.

DOYLE, Sir A. Conan (1859-1930). English novelist: *The Lost World*; *The Valley of Fear*; *Sherlock Holmes*; *Uncle Bernac*. Also wrote *History of the Great War*.

DRAYTON, Michael (1563-1631). English poet. *Polybion*.

DREISER, Theodore (b. 1871). American novelist: *Sister Carrie*; *The Financier*; *The Genius*; *At Dawn*.

DRINKWATER, John (b. 1882). Dramatist and poet; *Abraham Lincoln*; *Oliver Cromwell*.

DRYDEN, John, (1631-1700). English poet and dramatist: *Absalom and Achitophel*; *All For Love*.

DUMAS, Alexandre (1802-1870). French novelist and dramatist: *The Count of Monte Cristo*; *The Three Musketeers*; *The Black Tulip*.

DU MAURIER, George (1834-1896). Punch artist. Author of the novels of *Peter Ibbetson*, *Trilby*, and *The Martian*.

DURBIN, Denna (a. 21). A film actress with a beautiful voice. Appeared in *One Hundred Men and a Girl*; *First Love*; *Nice Girl*, etc.

DUNSANY, Lord (b. 1878). Famous Irish dramatist and author : Wrote : *A Night at an Inn*, *Unhappy Far-off Things*, etc.

DURER, Albrecht (1471-1528). German painter and engraver.

EDGEWORTH, Maria (1767-1849). British authoress : *Castle Rackrent* ; *The Absentee*.

ELGAR, Sir Edward (1857-1934). Teacher and composer : " Caractacus," " The Dream of Gerontius," " The Apostles."

ELIOT, George the pen name of Mary Ann Evans (1819-1880). English woman novelist : *Adam Bede* ; *The Mill on the Floss* ; *Silas Marner*, *Middlemarch* ; *Daniel Deronda*.

ELIOT, T. S. (b. 1888). American born poet and critic : *The Waste Land* (poem) ; *Murder in the Cathedral* (play) ; *The Sacred Wood* ; *Selected Essays* (essays).

ELLIS, H. Havelock (b. 1859). Author of *The Dance of Life*. *The New Spirit*, *Psychology of Sex* ; *Colour Sense in Literature*.

EMERSON, R. W. (1803-1882). American essayist : *Essays* ; *The Conduct of Life* ; *Nature* ; *English Traits*.

EPICETUS. A stoic philosopher living in the first century.

EPICURUS (342-270 b.c.), a Greek philosopher, founder of what is mistakenly known as the Epicurean philosophy.

EPSTEIN, Jacob (b. 1880). American sculptor. His work includes : " Rima," " Day and Night," " Genesis."

ERVINE, Sir. John Greer (b. 1883), dramatist and critic.

ETHEREGE, Sir George (1634-1691 ?). English comedian : *Love in a Tub* ; *She Would if She Could* ; *The Man of Mode*.

EURIPIDES (480-406 B.C.), a great Greek dramatist. Wrote *Medea*, *Oresters*, *Electra*, etc.

EYCK, Hubert Van (c 1366-1426) and *Eyck, Jan Van* (c. 1386-1440), great Flemish painters.

FAIRBANKS, Douglas (1883-1938). A popular film actor.

FERBER, Edna. American woman novelist : *Cimarron* ; *Show Boat* ; *American Beauty* (1931).

FEUCHTWANGER, Lion (b. 1884). German novelist : *Power* ; *The Oppermanns* ; *Jew Suss*.

FIELDING, Henry (1707-1754). English novelist : *Tom Jones* ; *Joseph Andrews* ; *Amelia*.

FICHTE, Johann Gottliel (1762-1814), famous German philosopher : *The Destination of Man*.

FIRDAUSI, Abdul K. M. (c. 941-1021). Epic poet of Persia. His *Shahnama* containing 60,000 verses, is the history of Persia from the beginning of things.

FLECKER, James Elroy (1884-1919). English poet. Preferred oriental subjects : *The Golden Journey to Samarkand* ; *Hassan* (a play).

FLETCHER, John (1579-1625). See Beaumont.

FORBES (Joan) Rosita, F.R.G. S. (b. 1893), a great traveller, explorer and authoress.

FRANCK, Asar Auguste (1822-1890). French composer : *Les Beatitudes* (oratorio).

FORSTER, E. M. (b. 1879) Novelist : *The Celestial Omnibus* ; *A Passage to India* ; *Where Angels Fear to Tread* ; *Howards End* ; *A Room with a View*.

FRANCE, Anatole. (pseud. of Jacques Anatole Thilbault) (1844-1924). French novelist : *Crainquebille* ; *Crime of Sylvestre Bonnard* ; *The Gods are Athirst*.

FRANKAU GILBERT (b. 1884), well-known English novelist.

FROISSART JEAN (1337-1410). Author of the famous *Chronicles*.

FROUDE, James Anthony (1818-1894), a celebrated biographer and historian.

FITZGERALD, Edward (1809-1883). English poet, famous for his translation of *The Rubaiyat of Umar Khayyam*.

GABLE, Clark (b. 1901); Hollywood film-star appearing in "he man" roles: *It Happened One Night*, *Gone with the Wind*, etc.

GAINSBOROUGH, Thomas (1727-1788). English landscape and portrait painter. His works include "Duchess of Devonshire."

GALSWORTHY, John (1867-1933), A British novelist and dramatist: *Forsyte, saga* (*The Man of Property* etc.); *Justice*; *Strife* (plays).

GARBO, Greta (b. 1905). A world-famous Swedish film-actress. Among her triumphs are *Queen Catherine*, *Mata Hari*, etc.

GARDINER, Alfred G. (b. 1865). British writer of character sketches: *Prophets, Priests and Kings*; *Pillars of Society*; *War Lords*.

GARRICK, David (1717-1779). The leading tragic actor of his time.

GAUTIER, Theophile (1811-1973), a great French novelist critic and poet, wrote *Modemoiseble du Maupin*.

GASKELL, Mrs. E. C. (1810-1165). An English novelist: *Nary Borton*; *Ruth*; *Cranford*; *Life of Charlotte Bronte*.

GAY, John (1885-1782). Wrote the famous musical play *The Beggar's Opera*.

GAYNOR, Janet. (b. 1907). Hollywood star.

GERHARDI, William (b. 1895). Novelist: *The Polyglots*.

GIBBON, Edward (1737-1794). English historian: *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.

GILBERT, Sir William Schwenk (1836-1911). Collaborated with Sir Arthur Sullivan, English

dramatist and essayist. *Trial by Jury* ; *H. M. Pinafore* ; *Patience* ; *Iolanthe* ; *The Mikado*.

GILL, Eric Rowland, R.A. (1882-1940). A great British Sculptor. Executed 'Madonna and Child.'

GLUCK, Christoph Willibald (1714-1787). great French composer of opera : *Opera Ippigenius*.

GIOTTO di Bondone (1266-1337). Italian painter sculptor and architect.

GOETHE, Johann Wolfgang von (1749-1832) German poet and writer : *Sorrows of Werther* ; *Fau*

GOGOL, Nikolai Vasilivich (1809-52). A great Russian novelist and story writer. Wrote : *Dead Souls* (novel). *The Government Inspector* (play).

GOLDING, Louis (b. 1895). Novelist : *Magnolia Street* ; *Store of Ladies* ; *Five Silver Daughters*.

GOLDSMITH, Oliver (1728-1774). Irish author *Vicar of Wakefield* ; *The Deserted Village* ; *She Stood on Conquer*.

GORKY, Maxim (pseud. of Alexei Maximovich Peshkov) (1868-1936). Russian novelist and writer *Mother*.

GOSSE, Sir Edmund (1849-1928). English poet and critic : *History of Eighteenth Century Literature* ; *History of Modern English Literature*.

GRAHAME, Kenneth (1859-1932). A writer of books for children : *Dream Days*, *The Golden Age* etc.

GRANVILLE-BARKER, Harley (b. 1877), a well known British producer and dramatist; *Madras House*, *Voysey Inheritance* ; *Preface to the Plays of Shakespeare*

GRAVES, Robert (b. 1895). English writer. *Lance and the Arabs* ; *Goodbye to All That*.

GRAY, Thomas (1716-1771). English poet : *Lines Written in a Country Churchyard* ; *Ode to Adversity*, *Ode on a Distant Prospect of Eton College*.

GUEDALLA, Phillip (b. 1889). Historian and

essayist : *The Second Empire* ; *Palmerston* ; *The Duke* ; *The Missing Muse*.

GUIDO, Reni (1575-1642). Italian painter. Pictures : " Michael Vanquishing Satan," " Magdalene," " The Massacre of the Innocents," etc.

HAGGARD, Sir Henry Rider (1856-1925). A well known romancer. Wrote : *She*, *Cleopatra*, *Nada the Lily*.

HALS Franz (1584-1666). Well known Dutch painter. Most famous picture " The Laughing Chevalier."

HAMSUN, Knut (b. 1859). Scandinavian novelist : *Growth of the Soil* ; *Pan* ; *Hunger*, etc.

HANDEL, G. F. (1685-1759). Musical composer. Wrote " The Messiah " ; " Israel in Egypt."

HARDY, Thomas (1840-1928). English novelist : *Far From the Madding Crowd* ; *The Trumpet Major* ; *The Mayor of Casterbridge* ; *Tess of the D' Urbervilles* ; *Two on a Tower* ; *A Pair of Blue Eyes* ; *Return of the Native*, etc. *The Dynasts* (a play).

HARRIS, Joel Chandler (1848-1908). American writer of stories full of negro humour. Creator of " Uncle Remus."

HARTE, F. B (1839-1902). American short story writer : *The Luck of Roaring Camp* ; *The Outcasts of Pokar Flat*.

HAUPTMANN, Gerhart (b. 1862). A great German dramatist. Won the Nobel Prize in literature in 1912. Plays : *The Coming of Peace*, *The Weavers*.

HAWKINS, known as (Sir) Anthony Hope (1863-1933). Novelist and playwright : *The Prisoner of Zenda* ; *The Dolly Dialogues* ; *Rupert of Hentzau*.

HAWTHORNE, Nathaniel (1804-1864). American novelist : *Scarlet Letter* ; *The Blithedale Romance* ; *Tanglewood Tales*, *The Snow Image*.

HAY, Ian (Major John Hay Beith) (b. 1876).

British novelist and playwright : *The Frist Hundred Thousand* ; *Carrying On* ; *A Safety Match*.

HAYDN, Josef (1732-1809). Austrian Musical composer " The Creation."

HAZLITT, William (1778-1830). Essayist and critic : *Characters of Shakespeare's Plays* ; *Table Talk* ; *The Spirit of the Age*.

HEIFETZ, Jascha (b. 1901). A Famous Russian born violinist.

HEINE, Heinrich (1799-1856). German lyric poet.

HEMINGWAY, Ernest (b. 1898). American novelist : *A Farewell to Arms* ; *To Have and Have Not*.

HERACLITUS, (c. 535-475 B. C.) Greek philosopher.

HERBERT, Alen Patrick (b. 1890). British humorist, novelist and politician.

HERODOTUS, (c. 484-424 B.C). A great Greek historian.

HERRICK, Robert (1591-1674). A lyrical poet.

HEWLETT, Maurice (1862-1923). British novelist, poet and essayist : *The Forest Lovers* ; *Richard Yea and Nay* ; *The Queen's Quair*.

HILTON, James. Author of *Lost Horizon* (novel).

HOGARTH, William (1697-1764). Engraver and painter : " Harlot's Progress," " Rake's Progress," " Industry and Idleness."

HEGEL, Georg Wilhelm Friedrick (1770-1831). A Great German Philosopher.

HOLBEIN, The Elder (c. 1460-1524) and Holbein the Younger (1497-1543). German Painters.

HOLMES, Oliver Wentell (1809-94). American essayist and humorist : *The Autocrat of the Breakfast Table* ; *The Professor at the Breakfast Table*, *The Poet at the Breakfast Table*.

HOMER (About 850 B.C.). Greek epic poet : *Iliad* ; *Odyssey*.

HOOD, Thomas (1799-1845). English poet : *The Song of the Shirt* ; *The Dream of Eugene Aram*, *The Bridge of Sighs*.

HOPE, Anthony. See Hawkins, Sir Anthony Hope.

HORACE (65-8 B.C.). A famous Roman poet and satirist. Composed 'Satires,' 'Odes,' 'Epodes.'

HOUSMAN, A. E. (1859-1936). Poet. Wrote : *Name and Nature of Poetry*, *A Shropshire Lad*, *Last Poems*.

HOUSMAN, Laurence (b. 1865). English dramatist : *All Fellows* ; *Victoria Regina*.

HUDSON, W. H. (1841-1892). Novelist and essayist : *The Purple Land* ; *Idle Days in Patagonia* ; *A Traveller in Little Things*.

HUGO, Victor (1802-1885). French poet, dramatist and novelist : *Notre Dame* ; *Les Miserables* ; *Les Travailleurs de la Mer* ; *L'Homme qui Rit*.

HUME, David (1711-1776). Philosopher of Scottish birth. *History of England* ; *Treatise of Human Nature* ; *Inquiry, Concerning Human Understanding*.

HUNT, J. H. L. (1764-1859). A poet and writer of critical essays. *Autobiography*.

HUNT, Holman (1827-1910). British artist. *Painting* : "The Light of the World."

HUXLEY, Aldous (b. 1894.) English novelist : *Point Counter Point* ; *Jesting Pilate* ; *Do What You Will* ; *Brave New World* ; *Crome Yellow* ; *Grey Eminence*.

HUXLEY, Thomas Henry (1825-1895). Author and scientist : *Man's Place in Nature* ; *The Physical Basis of Life* ; *Science and Morals*.

IBANEZ, V. B. (1867-1929). Spanish novelist: *The Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse*.

IBSEN, Henrik (1828-1906). Norwegian dramatist : *Peer Gynt* ; *The Master Builder* ; *Doll's House* ; *Ghosts*.

INGE, Very Rev. William Ralph (b. 1860). Dean of St. Paul's, a profound thinker and controversialist. *Outspoken Essays*; *Mysticism*.

IRVING, Sir Henry (1808-1905). A great English actor and producer—famous in the roles of Hamlet, Shylock and Macbeth.

IRVING, Washington (1783-1859). American Author: *Rip Van Winkle*; *Life of Goldsmith*; *Legend of Sleepy Hollow*.

JACOBS, William Wymark (b. 1862). An English novelist, story-writer and humorist: *Light Freights*; *The Monkey's Paw*.

JAMES, Henry (1834-1916). American novelist: *The American*; *Daisy Miller*; *The Portrait of a Lady*; *What Maisie Saw*; *The American Scene*; *The Ambassadors*; *The Wings of the Dove*.

JAMESON, Margaret Storm (b. 1897). Writer and translator: *Women against Men* (novel); *No Time Like the Present* (Her autobiography); *Modern Drama in Europe*. Has translated short stories by Guy de Maupassant.

JEANS, Sir James Hopwood, O.M., F.R.S. (1877-1944) Professor of Astronomy, Royal Institute. Author of such popular books as *The Universe Around us*; *The Mysterious Universe*, etc

JEFFERES, Richard (1848-1889). Writer, loved Nature: *The Amateur Poacher*; *Bevis*; *The Story of My Heart*.

JEROME, Jerome Klapka (1859-1927). A highly amusing journalist and writer: *Idle Thoughts of an Idle Fellow*; *Three Men in a Boat*.

JOHN, Augustus (b. 1878). British painter.

JOHNSON, Dr. Samuel (1700-1784). English man of letters: *Lives of the Poets*; *Vanity of Human Wishes*; *Rasselas*; *Dictionary*.

JONES, Henry Arthur (1851-1929). English dramatist: *The Silver King*; *Saints and Sinners*; *The*

Middleman ; Hypocrites.

JONES, Inigo (1573-1652). A great English Architect who built the banqueting Hall at Whitehall, the gateway of St. Mary's at Oxford, St. Paul's Church, etc.

JONSON, Benjamin (1572-1637). English dramatist : *Every Man in His Humour ; The Alchemist ; The Silent Woman.*

JOWETT, Benjamin (1817-93). A great classicist. Master of Balliol College, Oxford. Translated the *Dialogues of Plato* and *History of Thucydides*.

JOYCE, James (1882-1911), Irish novelist : *Ulysses ; Dubliners.*

JUVENAL (60-140 A.D.). A famous Roman poet known for his satires.

KANT, Immanuel (1724-1804). A great German philosopher, founder of transcendentalism. Wrote : *A Critique of Pure Reason.*

KAYE-SMITH, Sheila. English novelist : *Green Apple Harvest ; Sussex Gorse ; Iron and Smoke.*

KEAN, Edmund (1787-1833). One of the greatest British stage actors.

KEMPIS Thomas á (1380-1471). A German monk and mystic. Wrote : *The Imitation of Christ.*

KEYNES, First Baron (1883-1946). A great economist. Wrote : *Economic Consequences of the Peace after the Last War* (1914-18).

KEYSERLING, H. A. German philosopher. Wrote *The Travel Diary of a Philosopher.*

KEATS, John (1795-1821). English poet : *Isabella ; The Eve of St. Agnes ; Ode to a Nightingale ; Endymion.*

KINGSLEY, Charles (1819-1875). English novelist : *Westward Ho ; Hypatia ; Hereward the Wake.*

KIPLING, Rudyard (1865-1936). English poet, dramatist and short story-writer. Was born in India.

Plain Tales From the Hills (Indian tales) ; *Soldiers Three* ; *The Light That Failed* ; *Kim* ; *The Jungle Book* ; *A Ballad of East and West*, *Rewards* ; *Fairies*.

KRIEGLER, Fritz (b. 1875). A famous violinist born in Vienna.

LA FONTAINE, Jean de (1621-1695). A great French poet and writer of fables. His fables are world famous.

LAGERLOF, Selma (b. 1858). A Swedish novelist : *Story of Gosta Berling*.

LAMB, Charles (1775-1884). English essayist : *Essays of Elia* ; *Tales from Shakespeare*.

LANDSEER, Sir Edwin Henry (1802-1873). A famous English animal painter.

LANE, Edward William (1801-1876). A great orientalist. Translated *The Arabian Nights*.

LAO TSE (c. 600 B.C.) A famous philosopher of China. Composed *The Path to Virtue*.

LA ROCHEFOUCAULD, Francois Duc de (1613-1680). A French statesman and writer, famous for his *Reflections and Moral Maxims*.

LASKI, Harold. Famous economist and socialist : *Grammar of Politics*.

LAUGHTON, Charles (b. 1899). English stage and screen actor. Has appeared with great success in 'The Private Life of Henry VIII' ; 'Rembrandt,' 'The Hunchback of Notre Dame, etc.

LAWRENCE, D. H. (1885-1930). English novelist : *The White Peacock* ; *Sons and Lovers* ; 'The Plumed Serpent'

LAWRENCE, Thomas Edward (1888-1938). English writer, secret service agent, military leader and an explorer : *The Seven Pillars of Wisdom* ; *The Mint*,

LEACOCK, Stephen Butler (b. 1869). Humorous writer : *Nonsense Novels*.

LECKY, Rt. Hon. William Edward Hartpole (1838-1903). A great English historian : *The History of England in the Eighteenth Century*.

LEE, Nathaniel (1650-1692). English dramatist. His tragedies : *The Rival Queens* ; *Theodisius* ; *Nero*.

LEE, Sir Sidney (1889-1926). Wrote the first great biography of Shakespeare.

LEIGHTON, Lord (1830-96). English painter and sculptor. *Paintings* : "Venus Disrobing," "Clytemnestra," "Garden of the Hesperids."

LEONARDO DAVINCI (1452-1516). Great Italian painter, sculptor and engineer. *Paintings* : "Last Supper," "Mona Lisa."

LESSING, Gotthold Ephraim (1729-1781). A German critic. Wrote *Laocoon*.

LEWIS, Matthew Gregory (1775-1818). British writer : *The Monk* (novel).

LEWIS, Sinclair (b. 1885). American novelist : *Babbitt* ; *Main Street* ; *Ann Vickers*.

LINKLATER, Eric (b. 1899). British novelist : *Poet's Pub* ; *Juan in America* ; *The Men of Ness* ; *The Sailor's Holiday*.

LIN YUTANG. A modern Chinese writer : *Moment in Peking* ; *A Leaf in the Storm* ; *My Country and My People*.

LISZT, Franz (1811-16), Musical composer.

LODGE, Sir Oliver (1851-1940), British scientist : *Evolution and Creation* ; *Talks About Wireless* ; *Faith and Science* ; *Atoms and Rays*.

LONDON, John Griffith (Jack) (1876-1916). An American novelist : *The Call of the Wild*.

LONGFELLOW, H. W. (1807-82). American poet : *A Psalm of Life* ; *Excelsior* ; *The Slave's Dream* ;

Hiawatha ; *The Golden Legend* ; *The Village Blacksmith*.

LUCAS, E. V. (1868-1938). Essayist : *A Wanderer in Florence* ; *Adventures and Enthusiasms* ; *Over Bemerton's* ; *Rose and Rose* ; *The Joy of Life*.

LUCRETIUS, (95-55 B.C.) Roman poet. Wrote *De Rerum Nature*, a poetic exposition of the atomic theory.

LUDWIG, Emil (b. 1881). German novelist and biographer ; *Napoleon* ; *Bismarck* ; *Lincoln* ; *Talks with Mussolini* ; *Leaders of Europe*.

LYALL, Sir A. C. (1835-1911), British writer : *Asiatic Studies* ; *The Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India* ; *Verses W'ritten in India*.

LYTTON, Edward George Bulwer, 1st Lord (1803-73). British novelist and dramatist ; *Pelham* ; *The Last Days of Pompeii* ; *The Caxtons*.

MACAULAY, Rose (b. 1195). A woman writer and satirist. *Potterism* ; *Dangerous Ages*.

MACAULAY, Thomas, Babington, Lord (1800-73). British historian : *Laws of Ancient Rome* ; *History of England*.

MACHIAVELLI, Niccolo (1469-1527). An Italian historian and diplomatist whose book *The Prince* is the first exposition of power politics in Europe.

MACKENZIE, C. (b. 1883). English novelist : *The Old Man of the Sea* ; *Sinister Street* ; *Guy and Pauline* ; *Sylvio Scarlett* ; *Water on the Brain*.

MAETERLINCK, Count Maurice (b. 1862). Belgian poet and dramatist : *La Princesse Maleine*, *Pelleas et Melisande* ; *La Sagesse et la Destinee* ; *The Double Garden* ; *Blue Bird*.

MALTHUS, Thomas Robert (1766-1834). An English economist whose *Principle of Population* gives the Malthusian Theory that population tends to increase more than the food-supply unless checked.

MARCUS, Aurelius Antoninus (121-80 B.C.). A great Roman Emperor and a stoic philosopher : *Meditations*.

MANN, Thomas (b. 1875). German novelist : *The Magic Mountain* (novel); *Joseph and His Brothers*.

MANSFIELD, Katherine (1890-1923). A great woman story-writer : *Bliss*, *The Dove's Nest*.

MARLOWE, Christopher (1564-93). English dramatist : *Dr. Faustus*; *Tamburlaine the Great*; *Edward II*; *The Jew of Malta*.

MARRYAT, Captain Frederick (1792-1848). British writer of sea stories : *Peter Simple*; *The King's Own*; *Jacob Faithful*; *Mr. Midshipman Easy*; *Japhet in Search of a Father*.

MARVELL, Andrew (1521-78). English poet : *Upon Appleton House*; *On a Drop of Dew*; *To His Coy Mistress*.

MARX, Karl (1818-83). Author of *Capital*.

MASEFIELD, John (b. 1878). British poet, dramatist and novelist : *The Everlasting Mercy*; *Pompey the Great* (drama); *Lost Endeavour*; *Jim Davis*; *Gallipoli*. Appointed Poet-Laureate in 1930.

MAUGHAM, W. S. (b. 1874). Playwright, novelist and short story-writer : *The Vessel of Wrath* (short stories); *Of Human Bondage* (novel); *The Summing up* (autobiography).

MAUPASSANT, Guy de (1850-93). French writer : *Short Stories*.

MAUROIS, Andre (b. 1885). A brilliant French writer. Has written biographical studies of Shelley (Ariel), Byron, Disraeli, etc.

MAYO, Katherine, Miss. American writer : *Mother India*; *Slaves of God*; *The Isles of Fear*; *Mounted Justice*.

MENDELSSOHN, Bartholdy, F. (1800-1848). Composer. Wrote *Elijah*.

MENUHIN, Yehudi (b 1917). A great violinist

born in Palestine.

MELVILLE, Herman (1819-91). An American novelist : *Moby Dick* ; *Typee* ; *Omoo*.

MEREDITH, George (1828-1909). English novelist : *Richard Feverel* ; *Evan Harrington* ; *Rhoda Elewing* ; *The Egoist* ; *Diana of the Crossways* ; *The Amazing Marriage*.

MERRICK, Leonard (b. 1864). Novelist : *The Man Who Was God* ; *Conrad in Quest of His Youth* ; *The Man Who Understood Women*.

MICHELANGELO, Buonarroti (1474-1564). Italian painter, sculptor and architect. *Painting* : "The Last Judgment."

MILL, John Stuart (1806-1873). English philosopher : *Principles of Political Economy* ; *Essay on Liberty* ; *Utilitarianism*.

MILLAIS, Sir John Everett (1826-1896). English painter : "The Eve of St. Agnes," "Autumn Leaves." "The Order of Release," "Chill October."

MILLET, Jean Francois (1814-75). A great French painter of pastoral subjects. *The Angelas*.

MILNE, A. A. (b. 1882). British novelist and dramatist : *The Man in Bowler Hat* ; *The Boy Comes Home* (dramas). *Red House Mystery* ; *Mr. Pim Passes By* ; *Toad Hall* (novels).

MILTON, John (1608-1674). English poet : *Paradise Lost* ; *Paradise Regained* ; *Lycidas*.

MITCHISON, Naomi (b. 1897). Female novelist and story-writer : *Cloud Cuckoo Land* ; *Black Sparta* ; *The Corn King and the Spring Queen*.

MOLIERE, Jean E. (1622-1673). French dramatist : *Le Turtuffe* ; *Le Misanthrope* ; *Le Malade Imaginaire*.

MONTAGUE, C. E. (1867-1928). British Novelist : *A Hind Let Loose* ; *Rough Justice* ; *Right off the Map* ; *Fiery Particles* (short stories).

MONTAIGNE, Michel de (1833-1892). A great French essayist and thinker.

MOORE, George (1852-1933). Poet and novelist : *Anthology of Pure Poetry* ; *Esther Waters* ; *The Brook Kerith* (novels).

MOORE, Thomas (1779-1852). Poet of Ireland : *Irish Melodies* ; *Lalla Rookh* ; *The Epicurean*.

MORE, Sir Thomas (1478-1535). English thinker : *Utopia*.

MORGAN, C. L. (b. 1894). British novelist : *The Gunroom* ; *My Name is Legion* ; *Portrait in a Mirror* ; *The Flashing Steam* (Play) ; *Voyage*.

MORLEY, Viscount of Blackburn (1838-1923). Author of *Life of Gladstone* ; *The Life of Cobden*.

MORRIS, William (1834-96). English Poet : *Earthly Paradise*.

MOTTRAM, R. H. (b. 1813). Novelist and writer : *The Spanish Farm* ; *A History of Financial Speculation*.

MOZART, W. A. (1756-91). Austrian composer : "Mithridates."

MURRAY, Gilbert (b. 1866). A great scholar, writer and translator : *The Rise of the Greek Epic* ; *Four Stages of Greek Religion* ; *Aristopanes* ; *A Study*.

NAIDU, Sarojini (b. 1879). Indian authoress of international fame : *Golden Threshold* ; *Broken Wing* ; *The Bird of Time*.

NEHRU, Jawaharlal (b. 1889). A great Indian politician and writer : *Autobiography*, *Glimpses of World History* ; *The Discovery of India*.

NEWBOLT, Sir Henry (1862-1938). Poet, novelist and historian ; *Collected Poems* ; *Drake's Drum and other Songs of the Sea*.

NEWMAN, John Henry (1801-90). English writer : *Lect Kindly Light* ; *Dream of Gerontius* ; *Apologia Pro Vita Sua* (autobiography).

NIETZOSCHE, Friedrich Wilhelm (1844-1900). A German philosopher. *Thus Spoke Zarathustra*; *Beyond Good and Evil*.

NOVARRO, Ramon (b. (1899). American film-star and singer. Appeared in 'Ben Hur,' 'The Pagan,' 'Mata Hari.'

O'FLAHERTY, Liam (b. 1897). An Irish novelist and short story-writer: *The Informer*; *The Assassin*; *The Martyr*.

OMAR KHAYYAM. (Flourished towards the end of the eleventh and beginning of twelfth centuries.) Persian poet: *Rubaiyat*, translated by Edward Fitzgerald in English (1859).

O'NEILL, E. G. (b. 1888). An American playwright: *Emperor Jones*; *Strange Interlude*; *Anna Christie*.

OPPENHEIM, E. Phillip (b. 1866). English novelist and story-writer: *The Lion and the Lamb*; *Up the Ladder of Gold*; *Clowns and Criminals* (short stories) *A Millionaire of Yesterday*; *Man without Nerves*.

OVID (43 B.C.-17 A.D.). A famous Roman poet: *Metamorphoses*; *Art of Love*.

PADERESWSKI, Ignace Jan. (1860-1941). Famous Polish pianist, composer and politician.

PAINE, Thomas (1737-1799). English writer and political thinker: *The Rights of Man*; *The Age of Reason*.

PALGRAVE, Francis Turner (1824-27). Professor of poetry at Oxford, edited his famous *Golden Treasury of Songs and Lyrics*.

PALLADIS, Andrea (1518-80). A great Italian architect, founder of the style known as Palladian.

PARK, Mungo (1771-1806). A British traveller and explorer: *Travels in the Interior of Africa*.

PASCAL, Blaise (1623-62). A great French philosopher and mathematician: *Provincial Letters*.

PASSFIELD, Lord (Rt. Hon. Sidney James Webb). A socialist, politician and thinker. Wrote a number of books and pamphlets in collaboration with his wife Beatrice Webb. Died recently.

PAVLOVA, Anna (1885-1931). World renowned Russian ballet dancer.

PETRARCH, Francisco (1304-74). Famous Italian poet. His sonnets 'To Laura' are famous and started a new fashion of love poetry in Europe.

PHEIDIAS (Flourished in 490-432 B.C.) Famous Greek sculptor: "Elgin Marbles" in the British Museum.

PHILLIPS, Stephen (1868-1915). Dramatist and poet: *Paolo and Francesca*; *Herod*; *Ulysses*; *Nero*.

PHILLPOTTS, Eden (b. 1862). English novelist, poet and playwright. *Children of the Mist*; *Storm in a Tea Cup*; *A Voice from the Dark*.

PICASSO, Pablo Ruize (b. 1881). A great modern Spanish painter.

PICKFORD, Mary (b. 1893). A great cinema-star, now a producer. Has appeared in *Taming of the Shrew* and many other pictures.

PINDAR (522-422 B.C.). The eminent lyric poet of ancient Greece.

PINERO, Sir Arthur Wing (1885-1934). English dramatist and actor: *The Cabinet Minister*; *The Profligate*; *The Second Mrs. Tanqueray*.

PIRANDELLO, Luigi (b. 1867). A prominent Italian dramatist and novelist: *One, None, and a Hundred Thousand*. Nobel Prize in Literature, 1934.

PLATO (429-347 B.C.) Great philosopher: *Dialogues*; *Republic*.

PLINY THE YOUNGER (d. 113). A Roman historian: *Letters*.

PLUTARCH (c. 46-120). Famous Greek writer of biography: *Parallel Lives*.

POE, Edgar Allan (1809-49). American writer and poet: *The Bells*; *The Raven*; *Tales of Mystery*; *The*

House of Usher.

PONS, Lily (b. 1904). A celebrated French soprano.

POPE, Alexander (1688-1744). English poet : *Essay on Man* ; *The Rape of the Lock* ; *Translation of Illiad* ; *Pastorals* ; *The Dunciad*.

POUND, Ezra (b. 1885). An American poet : *Ripostes* ; *Lustra* ; *Cathay*.

POYNTER, Sir. E. J. (1835-1918). English painter. Paintings : "Perseus and Andromeda," "Atalanta's Race," "Naussica's and Her Maidens."

PRAXITELES (4th c., B. C.) A Greek sculptor.

PRIESTLY, John B. (b. 1894). British novelist and playwright : *The Good Companions* ; *Angel Pavement* ; *Dangerous Corner* ; *Time and the Conways* (plays.)

PROUST Marcel (1871-1922). A great French novelist of the psychological school 'A la Recherche du Temps Perdu,' a series of 15 volumes.

PYTHAGORAS (c. 582-500 B.C.) A Greek philosopher who preached the doctrine of the transmigration of souls.

QUILLER-COUCH, Sir A. T. (b. 1863). Novelist and essayist : *Dead Man's Rock* ; *Troy Town* ; *The Splendid Spur* ; *On the Art of Writing*.

RABELAIS, Francois (c. 1495-1553). A French satirist. *Gargantua and Pantagruel*.

RACINE, Jean (1639-99.) French tragic dramatist : *Andromaque* ; *Phedre* ; *Athalie*.

RADHAKRISHNAN, Sir S. (b. 1881). Indian philosopher. His publications include : *The Religion We Need* ; *East and West in Religion* ; *An Idealistic View of Life*.

RAEBURN, Sir Henry (1756-1823). A great Scottish portrait painter.

RAJA RAO. A South Indian socialist author.

Kanthapura (novel). Is editing 'To-Morrow' in collaboration with Ahmad Ali (q. v.)

RALEIGH, Sir Walter (1552-1628). English writer, soldier, and statesman : *History of the World*.

RAPHAEL, Saznia (1483-1520). Italian painter.

RAVI VERMA. Celebrated Indian painter of sacred subjects.

READE, Charles (1814-84). English novelist : *The Cloister and the Hearth*.

REMARQUE, E. M. (b. 1898). German novelist : *All Quiet on the Western Front* ; *The Road Back*.

REMBRANDT, Van Rayn (1606-69). One of the greatest of the Dutch School of Painters.

RENAN, Ernest (1823-92). A famous French author. Wrote *Life of Jesus*.

RICARDO, David (1772-1823). Economist of Jewish descent. *Principles of Political Economy*.

RICHARDSON, Samuel (1689-1761). English novelist : *Pamela* ; *Clarissa Harlowe* ; *Sir Charles Grandison*.

REYNOLDS, Sir Joshua (1728-92). English painter.

ROBESON, Paul Bustill (b. 1898). Famous Negro film star, stage actor and singer. Has appeared in 'King Solomon's Mines.'

RODIN, Auguste (1841-1917). A great French sculptor of original ideas.

ROGERS, William (" Will ") (1879-1935). A great American humorist, stage and screen actor.

ROLLAND, Romain (b. 1862). French writer : *Appeal to Posterity* ; *Prophets of the New India* ; *Mahatma Gandhi* ; *The Death of a World* ; *Jean Christophe* ; *Millais* ; *Ramakrishna* ; *Vivekananda*.

ROMNEY, George (1734-1802). A great English portrait painter.

ROSA, Salvator (1615-73). A famous Italian painter of battle-scenes and landscapes.

ROSSETTI, Dante Gabriel (1828-82). A celebrated painter and poet, a leader of the Pre-Raphaelite school. *Poems* : 'The Blessed Damozel,' 'Jenny,' 'House of Life,' 'Sister Helen.' *Paintings* : 'Beatrice,' 'Dante's Dream,' 'Lilith.'

ROSSINI, G. A. (1792-1868). Italian composer.

ROSTAND, Edmund Eugene Alexis (1868-1918). French dramatist. *Cyrano de Bergerac*.

ROUSSEAU, Jean-Jacques (1712-78). A great French philosopher, who studied social, political and educational problems. *Julie, Emile* (novels), *Confessions* (autobiography), *The Social Contract* (political work).

RUBENS, Sir Peter Paul (1577-1640). A great Flemish painter.

RUBINSTEN, (1829-94). Russian composer.

RUSKIN, John (1819-1900), English critic of painting and architecture : *Seven Lamps of Architecture* ; *The Stones of Venice* ; *Modern Painters* ; *Sesame and Lilies* ; *Munera Pulveris*. Also an economist : *Unto this Last*.

RUSSELL, Bertrand (b. 1872). A well-known British thinker, author and mathematician. *In Praise of Idleness* (Essays).

RUSSELL, Elizabeth Mary Annette, Countess. (b. 1866). English authoress. Wrote : *Elizabeth and her German Garden*.

RUSSELL, G. William (A. E., pseud). (1867-1935). Irish poet : *The Divine Vision* ; *The Hero in Man* ; *The Renewal of Youth* ; *Gods of War*.

SABATINI, Rafael (b. 1875). Novelist : *Bellarion* ; *Captain Blood* ; *The King's Minion* ; *The Sea-hawk*.

SACHVILLE-WEST, Victoria Mary (b. 1892). Novelist and poet : *The Edwardians* ; *All Passion Spent* ; *The Land* (Her poem).

SADI or **SAADI** (Flourished in the thirteenth century). Persian poet : *Gulistan* (The Garden of Roses) ; *Bostan* (The Orchard).

SAINTSBURY, George (1845-1933). English critic : *A History of English Criticism*; *A First Book of English Literature*.

SAND, George (1804-76). French authoress, novelist and dramatist.

SANTAYANA, George (b. 1863). Poet and philosopher : *Sense of Beauty* ; *Scepticism and animal Faith* ; *The Last Puritan*.

SAPPHO, (611-592 B.C.) Ancient Greek lyric poetess.

SARGENT, John Singer, R.A. (1856-1925). A great American-born portrait-painter.

SASSOON, Siegfried (b. 1816). Writer and poet : *The Memories of a Fox-hunting Man* (prose) : *War Poems*.

SAYERS, Dorothy Leigh (Mrs. Fleming) (b. 1893). Writer of detective fiction. *The Unpleasantness at the Bellona Club* ; *Have His Carcase* ; *Murder Must Advertise* ; *The Busman's Honeymoon*.

SCHILLER, J. C. Fredric von (1775-1854). German dramatist and poet : *History of The Thirty Years' War* ; *Wallenstein* ; *Mary Stuart* ; *The Maid of Orleans* ; *William Tell*.

SCHLEGEL, August Wilhelm Von (1767-1845). A great German critic. *Lectures on Dramatic Art and Literature*.

SCHOPENHAUER, Arthur (1788-1860). A German philosopher. Was a pessimist. Hardy and Shaw have been influenced by him. *The World Considered as Will and Idea* ; *The Two Fundamental Problems of Ethics*.

SCHUBERT, F. P. (1797-1828). A most eminent German musical composer.

SCHUBERT, Franz Peter (1797-1827). A famous Austrian composer.

SCHUMANN, Robert (1810-56). A famous German composer and musical critic.

SCOTT, Sir Walter (1771-1832). British novelist and poet: *The Lady of the Lake*; *The Lay of the Last Minstrel*; *The Lord of the Isles*; *Marmion*; *The Monastery*; *The Pirate*; *Quentin Durward*; *The Talisman*; *Waverly*; *Woodstock*; *The Abbot*; *Ivanhoe*; *Kenilworth*.

SENECA. Lucius Annaeus (c. 4 B. -65 A.D.). A celebrated Roman philosopher and playwright. *Hercules Turens* (play).

SHAKESPEARE, William (1564-1618). English poet and dramatist; *Venus and Adonis*; *The Rape of Lucrece* (poem); *Love's Labour's Lost*; *The Comedy of Errors*; *The Two Gentlemen of Verona*; *Romeo and Juliet*; *A Midsummer Night's Dream*; *King Richard III*; *King John*; *The Merchant of Venice*; *The Taming of the Shrew*; *The Merry Wives of Windsor*; *King Henry VI*; *Richard II*; *Henry IV*; *Henry V*; *Much Ado About Nothing*; *As You Like It*; *Hamlet*; *Julius Caesar*; *Coriolanus*; *Twelfth Night*; *Macbeth*; *Measure for Measure*; *Othello*; *All's Well that Ends Well*; *Antony and Cleopatra*; *Troilus and Cressida*; *King Lear*; *Timon of Athens*; *Cymbeline*; *Pericles*; *Titus Andronicus*.

SHAW, George Bernard (b. 1856). Irish dramatist: *Man and Superman*; *Heartbreak House*; *Back to Methuselah*; *St. Joan*; *The Apple Cart*; *Geneva*.

SHEARER, Norma (b. 1904). Hollywood film actress. Has appeared in "Marie Antoinette," "Escape," "Romeo and Juliet," etc.

SHELLEY, Percy Bysshe (1792-1822). English poet: *Queen Mab*; *Alastor*; *The Revolt of Islam*; *The Witch of Atlas*; *Adonais*; *Cenci*; *Prometheus Unbound*.

SHERIDAN, Richard Brinsley (1751-1816). British dramatist : *The Rivals* ; *The Duenna* ; *Relapse* ; *The School for Scandal* ; *The Critic* ; *Pizarro*.

SHERIFF, R. C. (a. 46). English dramatist. Made his name with the play *Journey's End*. Other plays : *The Fortnight in September* ; *Green Gates* ; *Badger's Green*.

SHIRLEY, James (1596-1666). English dramatist : *Love Tricks* ; *The Maid's Revenge* ; *The Traitor* ; *The Cardinal* ; *Hyde Park*. Also wrote the poem *Death the Leveller*.

SIDNEY, Sir Philip (1559-86). Elizabethan poet, soldier and courtier. Wrote *Apology for Poetry* (criticism) ; *Arcadia* (novel) ; *Astrophel to Stella* ; (verse).

SIENKIEWICZ Henryk (1846-1916). A Polish novelist who wrote *Quo Vadis*, a famous novel.

SINCLAIR, Upton (b. 1878). American novelist : *The Jungle* ; *King Midas* ; *The Metropolis* ; *King Coal* ; *Boston*.

SITWELL, Edith (b. 1887). English poetess ; *Bucolic Comedies* ; *Gold Coast Customs* ; *Collected Poems*.

SMILES, Dr. Samuel (1812-1904). Author of *Self Help* ; *Thrift* ; *Character*.

SMITH, Adam (1723-90). English writer. Father of political economy : *Theory of Moral Sentiments* ; *Wealth of Nations*.

SMOLLETT, Tobias George (1721-71), English novelist and humorist : *Roderick Random* ; *Peregrine Pickle* ; *Count Fathom* ; *Humphrey Clinker*.

SMYTH, Dame Ethel (b. 1888). British composer. Operas : "The Wreckers," "The Boatswain's Mate."

SNYDERS, Franz (1596-1657). Flemish animal painter.

SOCRATES, (469-399 B. C.). Famous Greek philosopher. Was condemned to death by the Athenians for impiety.

SOUTHEY, Robert (1774-1843). Poet-laureate and writer: *A Vision of Judgment*. Wrote lives of Nelson and Wesley.

SOPHOCLES (495-406 B. C.). Athenian dramatist; *Antigone*; *Electra*; *Ædipus, Ajax*; *Trachiniae*; *Philoctetes*; *Ædipus at Colonus*.

SPENCER, Herbert (1820-1903). English writer: *Education*; *Data of Ethics*.

SPENDER, Stephen (b. 1911). A modern English poet and story-writer with a strong leftist bias. *The Burning Cactus*; *The Still Centre*; *Poems for Spain, Ruins, and Visions*.

SPENSER, Edmund (1552-99). British poet. *Shepherd's Calendar*; *Faerie Queene*.

SQUIRE, Sir. J. C. (b. 1884). English poet and journalist. *Twelve Poems*; *A Face in Candlelight*; *Steps to Parnassus*; *Tricks of the Trade*.

STACPOLE, Henry de Vere (b. 1865). British novelist: *The Blue Lagoon*.

STEELE, Sir Richard (1671-1722). Irish writer: *Guardian*, *The Funeral* (comedy). A number of essays in the *Spectator*.

STERNE, Laurence (1713-88). A great humorist and novelist. *Tristram Shandy*, *The Sentimental Journey*.

STEVENSON, Robert Louis (1850-94). English writer and essayist: *Across the Plains*; *The Black Arrow*; *Catriona*; *The Dynamiter*; *Essays of Travel In the South Seas*; *An Inland Voyage*; *Kidnapped*; *The Master of Ballantrae*; *St. Ives*; *The Silverado*; *Squatters*; *Treasure Island*.

STEWART, Dugald (1753-1828). Critic and philosopher: *Elements of the Philosophy of the Human*

Mind ; Outlines of Moral Philosophy ; Philosophy of the Active and Moral Powers.

STOPEs, Marie Carmichael (b. 1880). Well-known woman scientist. Has written on marriage and birth control : *Married Love*.

STOWE, Mrs. Harriet Beecher (1811-1896). American authoress : *Uncle Tom's Cabin ; The Minister's Wooing*.

STRACHEY, G. L. (1880-1927). English biographer, *Queen Victoria ; Eminent Victorians ; Elizabeth and Essex*.

STRAUSS, Johann (1804-49). An Austrian composer and conductor. Famous for his dance music.

STRAUSS, John (1825-99). Son of the former. Also a famous composer. Composed the 'Blue Danube,' Waltz.

SUDERMANN, Hermann (1857-1928). German dramatist and novelist : *Magda ; Dame Care* (plays).

SUE, Eugene (1806-57). A French novelist : *The Mysteries of Paris ; The Wandering Jew*.

SULLIVAN, Sir Arthur Seymour (1842-1900). British composer of operas : *The Prodigal Son ; The Light of the World ; Pirates of Penzance ; Patience ; The Mikado ; Rudigore ; The Yeomen of the Guard ; The Gondoliers*. Collaborated with Sir. W. S.

SUTRO, Alfred (1863-1933). English dramatist ; *The Walls of Jericho*.

SWEDENBORG, Emanuel (1689-1772). Swedish scientist and mystic. *The Apocalypse Revealed ; True Christian Religion*.

SWIFT, Jonathan (1667-1715). English satirist ; *Gulliver's Travels ; A Tale of a Tub ; The Battle of the Books*.

SWINBURNE, A. C. (1837-1909) English poet ; *Atalanta in Calydon ; Songs Before Sunrise ; Bothwell ; Mary Stuart*.

SWINNERTON, Frank Arthur (b. 1865). English novelist : *September* ; *Young Felix* ; *Nocturne*.

SYMONDS, John Addington (1840-93). A great critic. Wrote *The Renaissance Period in Italy*.

SYMONS, Arthur (b. 1865). Critic : *Charles Baudelaire* ; *Oscar Wilde*.

TACITUS, (C. 53-120.) A great Roman historian : *Annals*.

TAGORE, Sir Rabindranath (1861-1941.) Indian poet and writer : *Gitanjali* ; *The Post Office* ; *The Wreck* ; *Shapmochan* ; *Chitra* ; *Red Oleanders* ; *The Crescent Moon* ; *Gora*.

TASSO TARQUATO (1544-95). A great Italian poet of the sixteenth century. *Jerusalem Delivered*.

TAUBER, Richard (b. 1893). Well-known German singer.

TAYLOR, Colonel P. M. (1808-76.) Novelist : *Tippoo Sultan* ; *Seeta* ; *The Fatal Armlet* ; *Tara*.

TAYLOR, Robert. Talented, handsome American star. Has appeared in *Cammitte*, *Escape*, *The Yank at Oxford* etc.

TEMPEST, Dame Marie (b. 1866.) A talented English actress who has recently been appearing in some films.

TENNYSON, Alfred Lord (1800-92). English poet : *The Princess* ; *In Memoriam*, *Maud* ; *The Idylls of the King* ; *Timbuctoo* ; *The Lotus Eaters* ; *Loksley Hall*.

TERENCE, Pablius Terentius Afer (c. 194-158 B.C.) Roman poet and writer of comedies. *The Mother-in-Law* ; *The Self-Punisher* (plays).

TERRY, Dame Ellen (Mrs. James Carew) (1848-1928.) One of the most distinguished of English actresses.

THACKERAY, William Makepeace (1811-63). English novelist : *The History of Henry Esmond* ; *The*

Rose and the Ring ; Vanity Fair ; The Virginians Pendennis ; The Newcomes.

THEOCRITUS, (285-247 B.C.). Famous Greek pastoral poet. Lived in Sicily. *Idylls ; Epigrams.*

THIBAU, Jacques (b. 1880.) Celebrated French violinist.

THOMPSON, Edward (b. 1886). Novelist and writer : *An Indian Day ; A Farewell to India ; The other Side of the Medal.*

THOREAU, Henry David (1817-62). An American philosopher who believed in nature-worship and living in solitude. His most famous work is *Walden or Life in the Woods.*

THORNDIKE, Dame Sybil (b. 1885). A celebrated British actress

TINTORETTO (1518-90). A great Venetian painter.

TITIAN, (1477-1526). One of the great Italian painters.

TOD, Colonel. Author of *Rajasthan.*

TOLSTOI, Count Leo (1898-1910). Russian writer : *Tales From Sabastopol ; War and Peace ; Anna Karenina ; The Power of Darkness ; The Kreutzer Sonata ; The Cossacks ; Resurrection ; The End of the Age.*

TOSCANINI, Arturo (b. 1867). The most famous Italian conductor of our times.

TREE, Sir Herbert Beerbohm (1853-1917). A celebrated English actor and theatrical manager who produced many Shakespearian plays.

TREVELYAN, George Macaulay (b. 1876). Historian : *A History of England ; Garibaldi and the Thousand.*

TROLLOPE, Anthony (1815-1882). English novelist : *Barchester Towers ; Doctor Thorne ; Framely*

Parsonage ; The Last Chronicle of Barset : Orley Farm Phineas Redux.

TURGENEV, Ivan (1818-83). Russian novelist and writer : *A Nest of Nobles ; Fathers and Sons ; Smoke ; The Diary of a Superfluous Man ; Virgin Soil.*

TURNER, J. M. W. (1775-1851) English landscape painter.

UNDSET SIGRID (b. 1882). Norwegian woman novelist. Won the Nobel Prize in literature in 1928 : *Jenny.*

VACHELL, Horace Annesley (b. 1861). English novelist and dramatist. Novels : *Brothers ; The Hill.* Plays : *Pen ; Fishpingle.*

VANBRUGH, Sir John (1664-1726). Dramatist and architect. Plays : *The Relapse : The Provok'd Wife.*

VANBURGH, Irene (b. 1872). A well-known English actress.

VANDYK, Sir Anthony (1599-1641). A great portrait painter.

Veidt, Conrad (b. 1893). A German screen star, now in Hollywood. One of the greatest personalities of the screen. Has appeared in the *Wandering Jew ; Jew Suss.*

VELAZQUEZ (1599-1660). A celebrated Spanish painter.

VERDI, Giuseppe (1813-1901). Composer of Italian opera, " *Il trovatore.*"

VERMUR, Jan (1632-75). A highly skilful Dutch painter.

VERNE, Jules (1828-1905). A popular French author of wonder stories : *Five Weeks in a Balloon ; Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea ; Round the World in Eighty Days.*

VERONESE, Paul (1528-88). Famous Italian painter. Paintings : " *The Feast in the House of Simon*";

" Adoration of the Magi."

VIRGIL, Publius Vergilius Maro (70-19 B.C.) Roman poet : *Eclogues* ; *The Georgics* ; *Æneid*.

VOLTAIRE, François Marie Arouet de (1694-1778). French philosopher and writer : *Discourses on Man* ; *Essays on the Morals and Spirit of Nations* ; *Age of Louis XIV* ; *Candide*.

WAGNER, W. Richard (1823-83) The greatest nineteenth century German musical composer : " Parsifal," " Tannhause," " Lohengrin."

WALLACE, Alfred Russel (1822-1913). Naturalist : *Travels on the Amazon* ; *Darwinism* ; *Miracles and Modern Spiritualism*.

WALLACE, Edgar (1875-1932). Writer of thrillers : *The Double* ; *The Green Archer* ; *The Squeaker* ; *The Flying Squad* ; *The Four Just Men* ; *The Mind of J. G. Reeder*.

WALLACE, General Louis (1827-1905). American novelist : *Ben Hur* ; *A Tale of the Christ*.

WALPOLE, Hugh Sermon (1884-1944). British novelist : *The Cathedral*, *Jeremy* ; *The Young Enchanted* ; *Fortitude* ; *The Dark Forest*.

WALTON, Izaak (1593-1663). A delightful English humorist. Wrote *The Compleat Angler*.

WARD, Mrs. Humphry (1851-1920). Novelist : *Diana Mallory* ; *Fenwick's Career* ; *The Marriage of William Ashe* ; *Robert Elsmere*.

WATSON, Sir William (1868-1935). English poet : *The Purple East* ; *For England* ; *The Eloping Angels*.

WATTEAU, Jean Annoine (1684-1721). A French landscape painter.

WAUGH, Evelyn (b. 1903). Novelist : *Decline and Fall* ; *Vile Bodies* ; *A Handful of Dust* ; *Life of Edmund Campion*.

WEBB, Rt. Hon. Sidney James (See Lord Passfield).

WEBER, Carl von (1785-1826). Musical composer : "Der Freischütz."

WEBSTER, Noah (1758-1843), American lexicographer : *Dictionary of the English Language*.

WELLS, H. G. (1866-1946). English novelist and writer : *The First Men in the Moon* ; *The Food of the Gods* ; *The Invisible Man* ; *Kipps* ; *The War in the Air* ; *The War of the Worlds* ; *The World Set Free* ; *The Outline of History* ; *Science of Life* ; *The Work, Wealth and Happiness of Mankind* ; *The Shape of Things to Come*.

WEST, Mae. American film star. Has appeared in *Waterloo Bridge* ; *I'm no Angel*.

WEYMAN, Stanley J. (1853-1921). Novelist : *Under the Red Robe* ; *The Man in Black* ; *The Castle Inn*.

WHISTLER, James Abbott McNeill (1834-1903). Celebrated American artist. Started the vogue of impressionism.

WHITMAN, Walt (1810-1921). American poet and writer : *Leaves of Grass*.

WILDE, Oscar (1856-1900). Irish poet, novelist and dramatist : *The Importance of Being Earnest* ; *Lady Windermere's Fan* ; *Ballad of Reading Gaol* ; *De Profundis* ; *Picture of Dorian Gray* ; *Salome* ; *Happy Prince* ; *An Ideal Husband*.

WILLIAMS, Sir Monier (1819-99). English writer. A great Sanskrit scholar. Translated *Shakuntla*.

WILLIAMSON, Henry (b. 1897). Novelist and writer. *Tarka the Otter* (animal story) ; *The Village Book* ; *The Beautiful Year* ; *A Tale of Childhood* ; *The Pathway*.

WORDSWORTH, William (1770-1850). Great English poet : *The Excursion* ; *Ode to Duty* ; *The Prelude*.

WODEHOUSE, P. G. (b. 1881). Novelist : *Bill the Conqueror* ; *Indiscretions of Archie* ; *The Inimitable*

Jeeves ; *Piccadilly Jim* ; *P Smith in the city* ; *Sam the Sudden* ; Creator of *Jeeves*, *Bertie Wooster* and *Mr. Mulliner*.

WOOLF, Virginia Mrs. (1882-1943). Novelist : *Night and Day* ; *Jacob's Room* ; *Mrs. Dalloway* ; *The Waves*.

WYEE, Sir Christopher (1632-1723). A famous English architect. Reconstructed St. Paul's Cathedral after the Fire

WREN, P. C. English novelist : *Beau Geste* ; *Beau Ideal* ; *The Wages of Virtue* ; *Driftwood Spars*.

WYCHERLEY, William (1640-1715). English dramatist : *The Country Wife* ; *Love in a Wood* ; *The Plain Dealer*.

WYATT, Sir Thomas (1503-42). An Elizabethan diplomatist and Poet. The first English poet to write sonnets.

XENOPHON, (444-359 B.C.) An Athenian general who wrote *Anabasis* or 'Retreat of the Ten Thousand.'

YEATS, William Butler (b. 1865). Irish poet and playwright : *Reveries Over Childhood and Youth* ; *Symbolism of Poetry* ; *The Land of Heart's Desire*.

ZOLA, Emile (1840-1902). French novelist : *Theresa Raquin* ; *La Fortune des Rougons* ; *L'Assommoir* ; *Nana*.

LITERARY AND ARTISTIC TERMS

A

Aesthetics. The science that deals with the appreciation of the beautiful (in art).

Aesthetic Movement. A literary and artistic movement in England during the eighties of the nineteenth century. It sentimentalized certain aspects of medieval life and tried to set up an archaic and affected ideal of beauty. The leaders of the movement like Oscar Wilde cultivated eccentricity in manner, dress and conduct. This movement merged into Decadence (*q.v.*)

Alexandrine. A line or verse consisting of six iambic (*q.v.*) feet.

Allegory. A story that describes one subject under the guise of another. This method was frequently used in the East at one time. In English literature Spenser's *Fairie Queene* and Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress* are examples of allegory.

Alliteration consisting in the repetition of the same letter at the beginning of two or more words, e.g., "Ruin Seize thee Ruthless King." (*Gray*). "The farrow followed, free." (*Coleridge*.)

Amphitheatre. A round building with tiers of seats surrounding a central space.

Anachronism. A chronological error arising from the introduction into a play, novel, etc. etc., of a person or thing belonging to a later period. There are many anachronisms in the Roman and Historical plays of Shakespeare.

Anagram. A word or phrase formed from the letters of another word or phrase.

Anticlimax or Bathos. See 'Bathos.'

Antithesis. Opposition or contrast ; contrast of ideas expressed by parallelism of strongly contrasted words : e.g., 'A bird in *hand* is worth *two* in the *bush*.' This device is frequently used in rhetorical prose and in oratory.

Apostrophe. It consists in addressing some inanimate thing or abstract idea as if it were real, or some absent person as if he were present : e.g., "O eloquent, just, and mighty Death." (Raleigh).

Arcadianism. It is a (romantic) tendency in literature to describe an Arcadia or a region of beauty, peace and innocence, where people have simple manners and live a joyous life. Arcadia was a district in ancient Greece. Sidney wrote a novel called *Arcadia* (1590).

Archaism. The tendency to make use of words and expressions which are old and have almost gone out of use, with a view to recapturing their poetical and other associations. In ballads written by modern poets, archaism occurs frequently.

Art. The creation of beauty through a medium ; e.g., colour and lines (painting), marble or clay or bronze (sculpture), verse (poetry), etc. Aristotle defined Art as the imitation of Nature.

B

Ballad. A short narrative poem dealing with legends or stories in the simplest language, and usually the form known as the 'fourteener,' e.g., Cowper—*John Gilpin* ; Coleridge—*Rhyme of the Ancient Mariner* ; Keats—*La Belle Dame Sans Merci* ; Tennyson—*The Revenge*.

Ballad Revival. Ballads were popular up to the sixteenth century. About the middle of the eighteenth there was a revival of ballad poetry in which Bishop Percy with his *Reliques* (a collection of old ballads) played a notable part.

Ballet. A combined performance of several (professional) dancers on the stage.

Ballerina. A dancing woman ; a ballet-girl.

Bas-Relief. Shallow carving or sculpture on a background (less than half of its depth).

Bathos or Anticlimax. Fall from the sublime to the ridiculous (a figure of speech) : e.g., 'Was lawyer, statesman, fiddler and buffoon.' (*Dryden*).

Belles-Letters. Studies or writings of the purely literary kind.

Black-letter printing. Printing in old-fashioned types, as in German until recently.

Blank Verse. Iambic (*q. v.*) verse with five feet in each line ('Heroic Verse') without any rhymes : e.g.,

Now stir the fire and close the shutters fast,
Let fall the curtains, wheel the sota round ;
And while the bubbling and loud hissing urn, etc.
— *Cowper*.

Many of the plays of Shakespeare, and Milton's *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* are composed in Blank Verse.

Blue-stockings. A woman having or affecting literary tastes and learning. 'Blue Stocking Society' was the name given to meetings about 1750 at the house of Mrs. Montague and elsewhere to talk on literature, as the members did not wear full evening dress but wore blue stockings.

C

Calisthenics. The art of exercising limbs and muscles not only for acquiring strength but also for acquiring grace of form and movement.

Cameo. A piece of relief-carving in stone with colour layers which are utilized as the background.

Caricature. A pictorial or literary representation of a person or thing in a grotesque manner by over-emphasizing the characteristic traits.

Cartoon. A large illustration, usually on political subjects, in a comic paper.

Cinema. Cinema is an industry these days employing a large number of artists and technicians. The cinema as an art has almost replaced the theatre. Among the most recent developments of this art may be mentioned the full length cartoon picture (Walt Disney productions) the technicolor picture, and the three-dimensional picture.

Chiaroscuro. Treatment of light and shade in painting.

Chorus. A band of dancers and singers in an old Greek play, commenting on the events in the play.

Chronicle Play. An historical play based on the old chronicles of England, such as Shakespeare's historical plays.

Classic. A work of first class excellence, of established reputation. As an adjective the word implies 'pertaining to Greek and Roman antiquity.'

Classicism. Imitation of the classic style. As opposed to romanticism, it implies a tendency to seek the qualities of order, balance, symmetry, proportion, etc., in beauty.

Comedy. A play written in an amusing manner with a happy ending.

Comic Relief. In a tragedy at times a comic scene follows a highly tragic one in order to give relief to the audience. Shakespeare was fond of this device.

Couplet. Pair of successive lines rhyming together.

Cubism. A recent style in art. See 'Futurism.' Cubism consists in presenting objects in such a

manner as to give the effect of a collection of geometrical figures.

D

Decadence. A period of art or literature after its culmination when certain vices, obscurities and affectations of style become prominent. See 'Aesthetic Movement.'

Didacticism. The tendency to preach morals in art and literature.

Dilettante. A lover of the fine arts. An amateur or smatterer who does not concentrate on any one subject.

Dramatic (or Tragic or Sophoclean) Irony. The use of language in a play that has an inner meaning for the audience and an outer meaning for the actors or persons concerned. This device was frequently used in old Greek tragedy, specially by Sophocles.

Dramatic Monologue. A poem in the form of a soliloquy in which a speaker reveals his character and tells a story, all in a highly dramatic manner. In such a monologue the presence of an audience is suggested. Browning wrote a number of such dramatic monologues.

Dramatic Unities (or The Three Unities). The Unities of Time, Place and Action observed in old Greek drama. The Unity of Time means the limitation of the supposed time of drama to that occupied in acting it or to a single day. The Unity of Place means the use of the same scene, throughout the play. Lastly, the Unity of Action implies the avoidance of all that is irrelevant to the development of a single plot.

E

Elegy. A poem lamenting the death of some one. The 'Commemorative Elegy' pays a tribute to a dead person whereas the 'Pastoral Elegy'

mourns his death under the similitude of a shepherd mourning for another.

Elgin Marbles, The. Lord Elgin (1766-1841), a British diplomatist, brought to England from Athens, a large number of old Greek statuary and other works of art. The 'Elgin Marbles,' as they were called, were acquired for the British Museum. The poet Keats was highly impressed by them.

Embossing. Carving or moulding of figures in relief.

Epic. A long, narrative poem composed in the heroic style dealing with the achievements of a great national hero; e.g., *The Iliad* and the *Odyssey* (Greece) *The Ramayana* and *Mahabharata* (India).

Epigram. A short, pithy saying in which words which apparently contradict each other, frequently occur, e.g., 'The child is father of the man' (Wordsworth), 'In the midst of life we are in death.'

Epistle, The. A poem in the form of a letter, addressed to a friend, written in an easy and familiar style.

Etching. Reproducing a picture or portraying a subject by engraving metal plate, etc., by means of acids or other corrosives.

Euphemism. The substitution of a mild or vague expression for a blunt or harsh one, for the sake of politeness; e.g., 'He is rather queer' (=mad) or 'difficult' (=obstinate).

Exoticism. A romantic tendency in art and literature that encourages the drawing of exotic or foreign and unfamiliar (hence romantic) scenes or passions.

Expressionism. A tendency in modern art and literature which consists in subordinating realism to the symbolic or stylistic expression of the artist's or character's inner experience.

Extravaganza. A fantastic literary, musical or dramatic composition.

F

Fable. A story with animals for characters, having a moral meaning : *e.g.*, *Aesop's Fables*.

Fairies. Small supernatural beings supposed to have magical power. Shakespeare introduced them in his *A Mid Summer Night's Dream*.

Fantasia. A musical composition in which form is subservient to fancy.

Farce. A low form of comedy which merely excites laughter.

Fiction. Novel.

Filigree. Ornamental work of fine gold or silver or copper wire formed into delicate tracery.

Folio. A volume made of sheets folded only once, the largest sized volume : *cf.* the *Folio Edition* of Shakespeare's plays.

Fox-trot. An American dance.

Fresco-Painting. A method of painting in water-colour laid on a wall or ceiling before the plaster is dry.

Futurism. A recent movement in art and literature marked by violent departure from traditional techniques and ideas, and by the use of arbitrary symbols for the expression of emotion. The movement started originally in Italy.

G

Gamut. Whole series of recognized notes in music.

Gargantuan. Enormous, gigantic, like Gargantua, the good humoured giant with his enormous appetite in Rabelais's *Gargantua and Pantagruel*.

Gargoyle. A grotesque looking spout usually with human or animal mouth, head or body, projecting from the gutter of a Gothic (*q.v.*) building.

Genesis. The first book of the Old Testament which contains an account of the creation ; hence, origin, birth.

Gilbertian. Of the humorously topsy, turvy kind such as we frequently find in the operas written by Gilbert and Sullivan towards the end of the last century.

Golden Age, The. First of the four ages (The other being Silver, Brazen and Iron, each marking a stage in human deterioration) when men were supposed to have been most happy and innocent. The Romans used to describe this period as the reign of Saturn. Metaphorically, the expression stands for the most prosperous age in a nation's life or literature.

Gothic Architecture. The pointed arch style of architecture prevalent in Europe between the twelfth and sixteenth centuries. Many churches were built in this style. 'Gothic' is opposed to the 'classical.'

Grub Street. A London Street (now called the Milton street) where needy authors and literary hacks used to live in the seventeenth century. Hence the term means the tribe of all literary hacks and poor authors.

Grundy, Mrs. Stands for conventional propriety or prudery (from Mrs. Grundy, a character in Morton's *Speed The Plough* 1798, where the question, 'What will Mrs. Grundy say ?' is frequently asked).

Guitar. Six stringed lute played with hand with fretted finger-board.

H

Hagiology. Literature treating of the lives and legends of saints.

Harris, Mrs. Any mythical character, (from Mrs. Harris in Dickens' *Martin Chuzzlewit*, a mythical friend of Mrs. Gamp, often referred to.)

Harp. Stringed, triangular musical instrument played with fingers.

Hellenism. Imitation of the Greeks ; a literary tendency to write of the myths and legends of Greece in an attempt to recapture their spirit and beauty. Keats and Landor were Hellenists.

Heraldry. The science of family pedigrees, state ceremonials, armorial bearings, etc.

Hexameter. A verse containing six feet.

Hieroglyphics. Picture-writing, such as prevailed in ancient Egypt.

Historical Novel, The. A novel that deals with an historical period and personages, although the main characters in it need not be historical. Scott wrote a large number of historical novels.

Humour. The power of perceiving the comic, less intellectual and more sympathetic than Wit.

Hymn. A metrical composition sung in religious service.

Hyperbole. An exaggerated statement which is not to be taken literally, e.g., 'He is a giant' (for a big man.) It is figure of speech.

I

Iambic Metre. It is a disyllabic metre in which the accent falls on the second syllable of each foot :

' The Cur/few tolls the knell/of part/ing day (*Gray*)
This is the commonest metre in English.

Idyll. A short description in verse or prose of a picturesque scene or incident in rustic life.

Illumination, The Art of. The art of decorating the initial letter in a manuscript with gold, silver and other brilliant colours, common in the Middle Ages.

Imagists. Modern poets like Aldington and others who believe in making a clear-cut and sharply outlined image the basis of a poem. Imagism, in its cultivation of clarity of expression and precision of images, is a revolt against romanticism.

Imagination. A mental faculty that forms images of objects not present to the senses.

Impressionism. A method of painting that started with the American-born painter Whistler (1834-1903), consisting in giving the general tone or effect without elaborate detail or with details so treated as to be apprehended simultaneously, and not successively, as in Pre-Raphaelite painting (*q.v.*)

Interlude. Any performance that fills the pause between the acts of a play. A dramatic or mimic representation between the acts of *Mystery* (*q.v.*) or *Morality* (*q.v.*) plays.

Irony. Expressing one's meaning by language which says the opposite. **Irony of Fate** is ill timed or perverse occurrence of event or circumstance which is desirable in itself, due to the feigned goodwill and actual malice of Fate.

J

Jazz. A kind of music and dancing, of American Negro origin.

Jeremiad. Lamentation, doleful prophecy, from the prophet Jeremiah.

Jongleur. Wandering minstrels in the Middle Ages.

K

Kaleidoscope. A tube through which are seen symmetrical figures, which are produced by reflections of pieces of coloured glass and varied by the rotation of the tube. Hence the expression 'Kaleidoscopic changes.'

L

Lake School of Poets. The. Coleridge, Southey, and Wordsworth, so called because they lived for some time in the Lake-districts (Westmoreland and Cumberland) of England. The Lake School Poets were lovers of nature.

Lampoon. A virulent piece of satire (*q.v.*)

Lyric. A short poem expressing the writer's own thoughts and sentiment.

Lyrical Ballads, The. A collection of poems by Wordsworth and Coleridge which first appeared in 1798. This book is said to have ushered in the Romantic Movement in English poetry.

M

Marseillaise, The. The French national anthem composed by Rouget de Lisle, a young French Engineer Officer, in 1792.

Masque or mask. A kind of dramatic entertainment involving dances and disguises, spectacular and musical. Masks were at one time popular at courts. Middleton, Chapman, Ben Jonson, even Milton, wrote masks.

Medieval Revival, The (Medievalism). About the middle of the eighteenth century there was a revival of interest in the life and thought, art and ideals, of the Middle Ages. Scholars, antiquarians, novelists and poets began dealing with medieval life. This medievalism culminated later in the Pre-Raphaelite Movement (*q.v.*)

Metaphor. It is a compressed simile (*q.v.*). It consists in transferring a name or descriptive term to an object different from, but having some likeness to, that to which it can be properly applied, *e.g.*, 'Lajpat Rai was the *lion* of the Punjab.'

Metaphysical Poet, The. Seventeenth century poets like Donne, Cowley, Crashaw and others. The term 'metaphysical' was invented by Dryden and applied to these poets in a sarcastic sense by Dr. Johnson. These poets were constantly looking for a metaphysical reality beyond and behind the common reality. They indulged in 'conceits' and far-fetched imagery.

Metonymy. A figure of speech which consists in substituting the name of an attribute for that of

the thing meant, e.g., *Crown* for *King*, *hand* for *worker*, etc.

Metre. Measure, any specific kind of poetic rhythm determined by the regular fall of accents or arrangement of unstressed and stressed syllables. In English there are four principal metres :—

- (a) *Iambic*. One unaccented syllable followed by an accented one.
- (b) *Anapaestic*. Two unaccented syllables followed by an accented one.
- (c) *Trochaic*. One accented syllable followed by an accented one.
- (d) *Dactylic*. One accented syllable followed by two unaccented ones.

Miracle Plays. Medieval plays based on sacred history or on legends of the saints.

Mock-Heroic. Burlesque (imitation for the purpose of ridiculing something) imitation of the heroic or epical style.

Morality Plays. Medieval plays in which personified abstractions, such as the vices and virtues, appear.

Mosaic. A form of art in which pictures, etc., are produced by joining together tiny pieces of stone, glass, etc., of different colours.

Mural-Painting. Painting on a wall.

Mystery Plays. Often identified with Miracle plays ; but some writers think that the Mystery plays deal with Biblical stories only, whereas the Miracle plays deal with the legends of saints.

Mysticism. A direct and personal experience of God. It often finds expression in literature. Blake, Shelley and D. G. Rossetti were mystics.

Mythology. A body of myths belonging to a nation or race.

Myth-Making (Mythopoetic Power). Some poets make myths or stories out of the phenomena of Nature in the manner of early Greeks. Shelley and Keats had this power.

N

Naiad. Water-nymph in Greek mythology.

Naturalism. A highly developed form of realism of which the French novelist, Emile Zola, was an exponent. It consists in producing an impression of reality by the accumulation of apparently insignificant detail, and in not caring for the moral conventions

O

Obelisk. Tapering, monolithic shaft of stone with pyramidal apex.

Ode. A lyric dealing with a noble theme in an impassioned or exalted manner, e.g., Wordsworth's *Ode on the Intimations of Immortality*.

Onomatopoeia. Sound which echoes the sense (a figure of speech), e.g., 'The murmur of innumerable bees' (*Tennyson*).

Opera. A kind of drama in which music plays a prominent part.

Ottava Rima. A stanza of eight lines, with ten syllables in each line, with rhymes as *a b a b a b c c*.

P

Paganism. The cultivation of lawless moods of old pagan life in literature. There is a strain of paganism in Swinburne.

Painting (a) **Oil-painting.** Art of painting with pigments (colours) ground in oil. (b) **Water-colour painting.** Painting in which the pigments are mixed with water, not with oil.

Pantheism. The doctrine that God is everything and everything is God, often found in poets of Nature like Wordsworth and Coleridge.

Pantomime. Dumb show ; a play ending with a transformation scene followed by the broad comedy of the clown and the pantaloon, and the dancing of the harlequin and columbine.

Parable. A story which teaches a moral ; an allegorical story.

Pastoral Poetry. Poetry that deals with country life and shepherds in the manner of the poems composed by Theocritus, Bion, Moschus and other ancient Greek and Sicilian poets. *The Pastoral Elegy* is a special form of pastoral poetry in which a poet mourns the death of another poet under the similitude of a shepherd mourning for another.

Pathetic Fallacy. The crediting of nature with human emotions.

Pathos. Any quality in speech or writing that excites pity.

Periphrasis. Round about way of speaking, circumlocution (a figure of speech.)

Personification. Attributing life to inanimate objects or abstractions (a figure of speech).

Pessimism. The tendency to look at the worst aspect of things. It is opposed to optimism.

Philology. Science of language.

Pindaric Ode. Ode composed in the manner of the Greek poet Pindar, with strophe, anti-strophe and epode.

Platonism. The philosophy preached by the ancient Greek philosopher, Plato. "The central conception is the existence of a world of ideas, divine types, or forms of material objects, which ideas are alone real and permanent, while individual material things are but their ephemeral and imperfect imitations. Of this ideal world the Form of Good is the highest and brightest point. Perfect virtue consists in wisdom and science—knowledge, that is, of the Good, which implies the effort to realize it."

Plot. The arrangement of incidents in a novel or play.

Poet Laureate. An English poet who receives a stipend as the writer of court odes. This duty is not, however, imposed any longer. The first poet laureate of England, in the modern sense of the term, was Ben Jonson, although the title was first formally conferred on Dryden. The other poet laureates are: Shadwell, Tate, Rowe, Eusden, Cibber, Whitehead, T. Waston, Pye, Southey, Wordsworth, Tennyson, Alfred Austin, Bridges, Masfield.

Post-Impressionism. A new movement in the art of painting that subordinates drawing to the beauty of paint. The artist is allowed to scatter his colours in order to convey his impression.

Pre-Raphaelites. A group of English painters and poets of the nineteenth century who wanted to cultivate the simplicity, naturalness and sincerity of the painters who lived before Raphael. The Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood or P. R. B., as this group was called, expressed its ideals in a paper called *The Germ*. Among the leaders of the group were D. G. Rossetti, Holman Hunt, Millais, Burne-Jones, William Morris, Thomas Woolner, Swinburne, etc.

Prosody. That branch of English grammar that deals with poetic rhythm, metres or verse-measures, etc.

Pun. Humorous use of a word to suggest different meanings.

R

Realism. Fidelity of representation; describing things for what they are; truth to nature. It is the strongest tendency in modern literature.

Renaissance. The revival of art and letters in Europe (at first in Italy and then elsewhere) under the influence of classical models during fourteenth to sixteenth centuries. Renaissance affected every branch of human activity. Whereas in art it produced

Raphael and Leonardo, in literature Dante, Boccaccio and Shakespeare, in politics it produced Machiavelli, and in religion, Erasmus and Luther.

Restoration Period, The. The period after the re-establishment of the monarchy in England in 1660, at the end of the Commonwealth period. This period was marked by great licentiousness in court-life. In literature it is the period of a vigorous dramatic movement (based on French or neoclassical models), of powerful satires, and of the birth of modern English prose.

Rhyme. Identity of sounds between the end-words of two verses or lines.

Rhythm. Rhythm is produced by the metrical movement of poetry. Metre is to the rhythm what the skeleton is to the body. Rhythm is the effect of the regularity of the rise and fall of accents in a verse.

Romanesque Architecture. The style of architecture prevalent in Southern Europe or elsewhere between the classical and Gothic (*q. v.*) periods.

Romantic Movement, The. A movement in literature late in the eighteenth and early in the nineteenth centuries, which arose first in Germany, then affected England, and passed on to France. The revival of the past, the worship of Nature and glorification of rustic life, the renaissance of wonder, the worship of freedom, etc, are among the main tendencies of the movement. The exponents of the movement in England were Wordsworth, Coleridge, Scott, Byron, Shelley, Keats, Lamb, De Quincey, Hazlitt, etc.

Romanticism. The tendency in literature and art that prefers picturesqueness or passion or irregular or strange beauty to finish and proportion; the tendency which subordinates the matter to the spirit. Pater thought that it was the addition of curiosity or strangeness to the artist's desire for beauty that constitutes the romantic temper.

Romance. A prose or verse tale dealing with things remote from actual life.

S

Satire. A composition in verse or prose which holds some vice or folly or some persons up to ridicule.

Sculpture. Art of representing objects by chiselling stone, carving wood, modelling clay or casting metal.

Short Story, The. The short story in its modern form is a story that deals with one plot or main character or atmosphere, and tries to produce a unity of impression.

Silhouette. The portrait of a person in profile in which only the outline is shown, all inside being black.

Simile. Comparison between one object and another in prose or verse, either for ornamentation or for making one's meaning clear.

Sonnet. A fourteen-lined poem written in iambic pentameter. In English there are two kinds of sonnets. The Italian or Petrarchan or Miltonic, and the English or the Shakespearean. The former has this rhyme-scheme: *a b b a a b b a c d e c d e* (or *c d c d c d*), and the latter has this rhyme-scheme: *a b a b c d c d e f e f g g*. The first 8 lines of a sonnet are known as the octave, and the last 6 lines as the sestet.

Spenserian Stanza. The longest stanza in English invented by the poet Edmund Spenser who wrote his *Faerie Queene* in it. It consists of eight five-foot iambic lines followed by a six-foot iambic line (Alexandrine) with this rhyme-scheme: *a b a b b c b c c*.

Stanza. Group or pattern of verses or lines in a poem. The shortest stanza is the couplet and the longest, the Spenserian Stanza.

Symbolism. The expression of some abstruse or mystical thought or emotion by means of symbols. Symbolism is also a recent movement in French poetry aiming at representing ideas and emotions by indirect suggestion, and attaching symbolic meaning to particular objects, images, etc.

Symphony. A musical term indicating an elaborate orchestral composition of several contrasted but closely related movements.

Synecdoche. This figure of speech consists in changing one noun for another of a similar meaning: e.g., I employ twenty hands (men); A Daniel (a very wise judge) in wisdom:

T

Talkie. A sound film.

Tapestry. A textile fabric with designs in it used for covering walls, much used in the Middle Ages. The art of tapestry-weaving was revived by William Morris in the nineteenth century.

Tautology. Saying of same thing twice over in different words.

Tractarianism. Also known as the *Oxford Movement*. A religious movement led by men like Newman, Pusey, Keble, Froude and others who produced 90 tracts (*Tracts for the Times*) published at Oxford during 1833-41. This movement opposed rationalism and formalism in the Protestant Church and showed a reaction towards primitive catholicism. It also turned the eyes of men towards the art and faith of the Middle Ages.

Transferred Epithet. A figure of speech which consists in transferring an adjective which belongs to one noun to another, e.g., 'Through the *gagged* silence' (silence is not 'gagged,' but men are).

Troubadour. A lyric poet of medieval Provence.

U

Utopianism. The tendency in literature to describe an ideal kingdom.

W

Waltz. A kind of dance in which the partners progress circling round each other in embrace.

Wit. In literature it is the power of giving sudden intellectual pleasure by unexpected combining or contrasting of ideas or expressions, not previously connected.

GREATEST POETS OF DIFFERENT LITERATURES

<i>English</i> : Shakespeare.	<i>Sanskrit</i> : Kalidasa.
<i>French</i> : Sully.	<i>Hindi</i> : Tulsidas.
Prudhomme.	<i>Persian</i> : Sa'adi.
<i>German</i> : Goethe.	<i>Urdu</i> : Ghalib.
<i>Greek</i> : Homer.	<i>Bengali</i> : Tagore.
<i>Italian</i> : Dante.	

SANSKRIT LITERATURE

Poets, Story-tellers, etc.

Amaru. *Amaru-sataka*.

Ashva Ghosha. *Budha-charita*, *Saundarananda*.

Balmiki. *Ramayana*.

Bana. *Kadambari* (beginning of 7th century A.D.)
—*Harsha charita*.

Bhartrihari. *Vairagya-sataka*. *Srinagra-sataka*.
Niti-sataka.

Bharavi. (Flourished about A.D. 634). *Kiratar-juniya*.

Bhatti. (Wrongly identified with Bhartrihari).
Bhatti-kavya.

Bilhana. (Flourished in the later half of the 11th century A.D.) *Chaurapanchasika*.

Dandin. *Dasakumara-charita* (A.D. 60).

Jayadeva. *Gitagovinda* (dates from 12th century A.D.)

Ghatakarapara. *Ghatakarpura*.

Kalhana. *Rajatarangini* (A.D. 1148).

Kalidasa. (Flourished between A.D. 300 and A.D. 450). *Raghu-vamsa*, *Kumara-sambhava*, *Meghaduta*, *Ritu-samhara*.

Kaviraja. *Raghavapandaviya* (A.D. 800).

Magha. *Sisupala-vadha* (or *Magha-Kavya*).

Sri-Harsha. *Naishadiya* (or *Naishadiya-charita*)

Subandhu. *Vasavadatta* (A.D. 600).

Dramatists

Bana. *Parvati-parinaya*.

Bhatta Narayana. *Venisamhara* (A.L. 800-1100).

Bhavabuti. *Malati-madhava*. *Mahavira-charita*, *Uttara Rama-charita*.

Damodara Misra. (A.D. c. 11) *Hanuman-Nataka*.

Ding Naga. *Kundmala*.

Kalidasa. *Sakuntala*, *Vikramorvasi*, *Malavikagni-mitra*

King Sriharsha. *Ratnavali*, *Nagananda*.

Krishna Misra. *Probodha-chandrodaya* (A.D. 1100).

Kshemisvara (A.D. c. 10). *Chanda-kausika*.

Rajasekhara. (Flourished about A.D. 900) *Viddha-Salabhanjika*, *Bala-Ramayana*, *Bala-Bharata*.

Visakhadatta. *Mudra-raksasa* (about A.D. 800).

Shudrak. *Mrichhakatika*.

Ta'ry Tales and Fables

Panshatantra, *Hitopadesa*, *Vetala-pancharimsam*, *Sukasaptati*, *Simhasana-dvatrimsika*.

Kshemendra Vyasadasa, *Brihat-katha-manjari* (A.D. 1037).

Soma Deva. *Katha-sarit-sagara* (A.D. 1070).

BENGALI LITERATURE

Novelists

Bankim Chandra Chatterji (1838-94). The author of Indian National Anthem "Bande Matram," *Chandra-sekhar*, *Durgesa-nandini*, *Ananda Math*, *Kapal Kundala*, *Sitaram*, *Vis-vriksha*, *Indira*.

Bibhuti Bhushan Bannerjee. *Pather Panchali*; *Aparajita*.

Dina-bandhu Mitra (1829-73). *Nil-darpan*.

Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar. *Charitabli*.

Naresh Chandra Sen Gupta. *Shasti*, *Rajgi*.

Pyari Chand Mitra (Tek Chand Thakur). *Allaler Gharer Dulal*.

Rabindra Nath Tagore. *Gora*, *Kumudini*, *Ankhi Kinkri*.

Sarat Chandra Chatterjee. *Grihadaho*, *Bari Didi*, *Dev Das*, *Len Den*, *Vijaya*, *Dehati Samaj*, *Charitrahim*.

Dramatists

Amritlal Basu. *Byapika-Vidaya*; *Khas Dukhal*.

Aparesh Chandra Mukerjee. *Karnarjun*; *Ajodhyar Begam*.

Dwijindra Lal Roy (1864-1912). *Chandra Gupta*; *Nurjahan*, *Durga Das*.

Girish Chandra Ghosh. *Jana*; *Bihvamangal*; *Pandav Gaurab*.

Jogesh Chandra Chaudhuri. *Sita*; *Banglar Meya*; *Parinita*.

Kshirode Prasad Vidya Vinode. *Pratapaditya*; *Chandbibi*; *Visma*.

Rabindranath Maitra. *Manmaji Girls' School*.

Rabindranath Tagore. *Bisarjan*; *Natir Puja*; *Raja O Rani*; *Rakta Karuvi*.

Poets

- Achintya Kumar Sen Gupta. *Amavasya*.
 Buddhadev Basu. *Bandir Bandana*.
 Dwijindra Lal Roy. *Mandra O Tribeni*.
 Hem Chandra Bannerjee. *Vipra Samhar*.
 Jasim-ud-Din. *Nakshikanthar Math*.
 Kalidas Roy. *Parnaput ; Brajavenn*.
 Man Kumari Dasi. *Kavya Kusumanjali*.
 Nabin Chandra Ghosh. *Palasir Juddha ; Raibatak*.
 Nazrul Islam. *Agni Vina ; Dolon Champa*.
 Rabindranath Tagore. *Gitanjali ; Balaka ; Sonar Tari ; Shishu, Katha O Kahini, Kheya, Palataka*.
 Rajani Kanta Sen. *Bani, Kalyani*.

Wits Story-Writers, Etc.

- Kedarnath Bannerjee. *Amara Key O Kay, I Has*.
 Parasuram (Raj Sekhar Bose). *Gaddalika, Kajjali, Hanumaner Swapna*.

PERSIAN LITERATURE

- Faizi, Faiz : *Kulliat, Talism Hosh Ruba*.
 Firdausi : *Shahnama*.
 Iqbal, Sir Mohd : *Piyam-i-Mashrik. Asrarr-i-Khudi, Ramuz-i-be-khuddi, Pas Cheh Bayad Kard*.
 Ka'ani : *Kasida, Subeh*.
 Maulana Rum, Sh. Jalal-ud-Din : *Masnawi*.
 Saadi, Sh. Musalahuddin Shirazi : *Gulistan, Bostan*.
 Tabrizi, Hafiz Sh. Jalal-ud-Din : *Masnawi*.
 Umar Khyam : *Rubaiyat*.

URDU LITERATURE

Agha Hashr Kashmiri. Dramas : *Sur Das*, *Asir-i-Hirs*, *Khubsurat Bala*, *Turki Hoor*, *Sita Ban Bas*.

Akbar, K. B. Akbar Husain (1846-1921). *Kulliyat*.
Akhtar, Gouri Shankar, *Shahi Lakarhara*.

Azad Muhammad Husain (1830-1910). *Khwab-i-Amn*, *Shabbi-Qudar*, *Subh-i-Ummid*. Prose : *Darbar-i-Akbari*, *Abi-i-Hayat*, *Nairang-i-Khayal*.

Barq. Maharaj Bahador. *Mahabhart*.

Bokhari, A. S. *Mazamin-i-Pitras*.

Chakbast, Brij Narain (1882-1926). *Subh-s-Watan*
Prose : *Mazamic-i-Chakbast*.

Dagh, Nawab Mirza Khan, (1831-1905). *Gulzar-i-Dagh*, *Mahtab-i-Dagh*, *Aftab-i-Dagh*, *Yadgpo-Dagh*.

Ghalib, Asad Ullah Khan (1797-1869). *Ud-i-Hindi*,
Urdu-e-Mualla.

Hali, Altaf Husain (1837-1914). *Yadgar-i-Ghalib*
Madd-o-Jazr-i-Islam. Prose : *Muqaddama-e-Shir-o-Shairi*, *Hayat-Javid*. *Hayat-i-Sadi*.

Hasrat Mohani, Fazl-ul-Hasan (b. 1875). *Arbab-i-Sukhan*, *Kuliyat-i-Hasrat*.

Imtiaz Ali, Syed. Dramas : *Anarkali*, *Dulhan*.

Iqbal, Dr. Sir. Muhammad (1875-1938). *Bang-i-Dara-Bal-i-Jabril*, *Armughan-i-Hiyaz*.

Kaifi. Brij Mohan. *Raj Dulari*, *Mprari Dada*.

Khwaja Hasan Nazami. Stories : *Muharrum*
• *Nama Jag Biti*, *Biwi ki Talim*.

Mahrum, Tilok Chand. *Ganj-i-Maani*, *Kalam-i-Mehrums*.

Mihr. Suraj Narain. *Chahl Darwesh*, *Rubaiyat*.

Momin Khan (1800-1851). *Dewan-i-Momin*.

Nasim, Daya Shankar Kaul (1811-1843). *Gulzar-i-Nasim*.

Nasir, Nasir-ud-Din (d. 1840). *Chaministan-i-Sukhun*.

Nawaz. Drama : *Shakuntala*.

Nazr, Naubat Raj (b. 1866). *Khadang-i-Nazar. Paim-i-Yar*.

Prem Chand (1880-1936). Novels and Stories : *Prema, Jalwa-i-Isar, Bazar-i-Husn, Prem Pachisi, Soz-i-Watan, Khak-i-Parawana, Prem Batisi*.

Sarshar, Rattan Nath Dar (1846-1902). Fiction : *Fasana-e-Azad, Khudai Faujdar, Karamdham*.

Sudarshan, *Mohabat Na Intkam, Baharistan. Tahzib ka-Tazianay, Sada Bahar Phul*.

Tajwar, Ahsan Ullah Khan (b. 1894). Edited, *Mahhzan, Hazar-Dastan, Adabi Dunya and Shahkar*.

Ufaq, Dwarka Parshad, *Tod's Rajasthan*.

Zafar, Bahadur Shah (d. 1868). *Dewan-i-Zafar*.

Zauq, Mohd. Ibrahim (1789-1854). *Dewan-i-Zauq*.

HINDI LITERATURE

Poets of the East

Bihari Lal. *Sat-Sai*.

Chand Bardai. *Prithiraj Rasau*.

Dina Krishea Das. *Rasa Kallola* (16th century A.D.)

Girdhar Das. (Flourished in 18th century.) *Kundaliya*.

Kabir. *Kabir Vachnamrit, Kabra Bijak*.

Kesav Das. *Rama Chandrika, Kavi Priya, Rasik Priya*.

Lal Kavi. *Chhatra-Prakas*.

Rahim. *Rahim Ratnavli*.

Sur Das. *Sur-sagar*.

Tulsi Das (1532-1623). *Rama Charita-Manas, Gitavali, Kavitavali, Vinaya-Patrika.*

Modern Poets

Ayodhya Singh Upadhyaya (b. 1865). *Priya Pravasa, Chubhte Chacpade, Chokoe Chaupade.*

Bachan, H. L. *Madhusala, Madhubala.*

Harish Chandra (Babu) (1850-85). *Prem Malika, Prem Maduri, Prem, Pralap Prem Phulvari.*

Jaya Sankar Prasada (1889-1937). *Kamayani-Kanan Kusum, Lahara, Jharana, Prem Pathika Asu.*

Mahadevi Varma (b. 1907). *Nihara, Niraja, Rasmi.*

Maithili Sarana Gupta (b. 1886-). *Kisan, Saketa. Bharata Bharti, Jayadrath Badh, Meghnad Badh, Yashodhra, Virangna, Tripathga.*

Makhan Lal Chaturvedi (b. 1888). *Balidan, Sipahi.*

Mohanlal Mahto (b. 1902). *Eka, Tara Nirmalya. Ram Naresa Tripathi (b. 1889).* *Milana, Svapna-Pathika.*

Rama Kumar Verma (b. 1905). *Rup Rasi, Anjali.*

Sam Sundar Das. *Ramacharitamanas.*

Siyaramasarana Gupta. *Anatha Atmotsarga, Durva-dal.*

Sridhara Pathaka (1859-1928). *Ekanta Vasi Yogi, Sranta Pathika, Ujara Grama, Kashmir Susma.*

Sumitra Nandan Pant (b. 1901). *Vina, Granthi, Gunjana, Pallava.*

Surya Kanta Nirala (b. 1896). *Anamika, Gitika Parimala.*

Uday Shanker Bhatt. *Taksheshila.*

Dramatists

- Badri Nath Bhatta. *Durgavati, Vivaha Vigyapana.*
 Bechan Sarma Ugra (b. 1901). *Chumban.*
 Govinda Ballabha Pant (b. 1899). *Varmala.*
 Hari Krishan Premi. *Kunal, Rakhi.*
 Haris Chandra (Bhartendu) (1850-1885). *Satya Haris Chandra, Mudraraksasa, Chandravali, Bharata Durdasa, Nil Devi, Andher Nagri.*
 Jagan Nath Prasada Malinda (b. 1907). *Pratap Pratigya.*
 Jaya Sankara Prasada (1889-1937). *Prayaschitta, Visakha, Chandra Gupta, Ajata Satru, Kamana Rajya Sri.*
 Laksmi Narayanda Misra. *Asoka, Mukti ka Rahasya Raksasa ka Mandira.*
 Mathili Sarana Gupta. *Chandrasah, Tilottma.*
 Munshi, K. M. *Lopamudra.*
 Prem Chand (1890-1936). *Srngama, Karbala.*
 Radheshyam. *Ishwar Bhakti, Usa Anirudh, Draupdi Swayambar, Pari-vartan, Sravana Kumar, Vir Abhimanyu.*
 Rup Narayana. *Krisna Kumari, Budha Charita.*
 Sena Sastri (b. 1891). *Amar Rathaur, Utsarga.*
 Srivastava, G. P. *Mardani Aurat, Sahib Bahadur, Ulta-phar, Sahitya ka Suputa.*
 Sudarsana (b. 1896). *Anjana.*
 Udaya Sankara Bhatta. *Vikramaditya, Amba, Sindha Patana.*
 Viyogi Hari. *Prabudh Yaman.*

Novelists

- Bechan Sarma Ugra (b. 1901). *Badhua ki Beti, Chand Husino ki Khatut, Delhi ka Dalala, Sharabi.*

Chatursen Sastri (b. 1891). *Hridaya ki Parakha, Hridaya ki Pyasa, Amar Abhilasa, Khvasa ka Vivaha.*

Devika Nandan Khatri (1861-1913). *Chandra Santati* (24 parts), *Bhutanath* (20 parts), *Kusuma Kumari Narendra Mohini.*

Dhani Ram Prem. *Vaishya ke Hridaya.*

Jainanendra Kumara. *Parakha, Tapobhumi.*

Prem Chand. *Godan, Seva Sadan, Rang Bhumi, Karm Bhumi, Kaya Kalap, Premashram, Ghaban.*

Rup Narayan, *Kamla, Kapti, Santikutir, Vida.*

Srivastava, G. P. *Prannath, Dila ki Aga.*

Sudarsana, *Parivratana. Bhagwanti.*

Surya Kanta Tripathi Nirala (b. 1896.) *Alaka, Apsara.*

Vrindaban Lal Varma (1888). *Garha Kundara.*

SOME IMPORTANCE BOOKS, POEMS, ETC.

Abou Ben Adhem. A poem by Leigh Hunt.

Abraham Lincoln. A play by John Drinkwater.

Absalom and Achitophel. A satirical poem by Dryden.

Adam Bede. A novel by George Eliot.

Adonais. A poem by Shelley (Elegy on the death of Keats.).

Advancement of Learning. The. Francis Bacon (English work).

Adventures of a Black Girl in Her Search for God. A satire by G. B. Shaw.

Adventures of Sherlock Holmes, The. Sir A. Conan Doyle (detective story).

Aeneid, The. An epic by Virgil.

Alchemist, The. A play by Ben Jonson.

Alice in Wonderland. A story for children by Lewis Carroll.

All for Love. A play by Dryden.

All Quiet on the Western Front. A novel by E. M. Remarque.

All the Year Round. A periodical edited by Charles Dickens.

Amazing Marriage, The. A novel by George Meredith.

Ancient Mariner, The Rime of the. A poem by S. T. Coleridge.

Androcles and the Lion. A play by Bernard Shaw.

Anna Karenina. A novel by Tolstoy.

Antiquary, The. A novel by Scott.

Antony and Cleopatra. A play by Shakespeare.

Apologie for Poetrie, An. The first important piece of literary criticism by Sir P. Sidney.

Arabian Nights Entertainments. A collection of stories in Arabic.

Areopagitica. A pamphlet by Milton.

Aurora Leigh. A novel in verse by Mrs. Browning.

Aylwin. A novel by T. Watts-Dunton.

Babbitt. A novel by Sinclair Lewis.

Barchester Towers. A novel by Anthony Trollope.

Barrack Room Ballads. A book of verse by Rudyard Kipling.

Beau Geste. A novel by P. C. Wren.

Beppo. A poem by Byron.

Bleak House. A novel by Dickens.

Brave New World. A novel by A. Huxley.

Bride of Lammermoor, The. A novel by Scott.

Candida. A play by G. B. Shaw.

Candide. A novel by Voltaire.

Canterbury Tales, The. A series of Poems by Geoffrey Chaucer.

Carmen (The story of the opera). By Prosper Merimee.

Carnival. A novel by Compton Mackenzie.

Celtic Twilight, The. A book of short stories by W. B. Yeats.

Charge of the Light Brigade, The. A poem by Tennyson.

Childe Harold. A song poem by Lord Byron.

Cloister and the Hearth, The. An historical romance by Charles Reade.

Comedy of Errors, The. A play by Shakespeare.

Comus. A masque by Milton.

Confessions of an English Opium Eater. An autobiographical work by Thomas de Quincey.

Confessions of a Thug. Col. Meadows Taylor.

Cotter's Saturday Night, The. A poem by Burns.

Count of Monte Cristo, The. A romance by Alexandre Dumas.

Cricket on Hearth, The. A story by Dickens.

Crosair, The. A poem by Byron.

Cymbeline. A play by Shakespeare.

Cyrano De Bergerac. A play by Edmond Rostand.

Daniel Deronda, The. Last novel of George Eliot.

Das Capital. Karl Marx.

David Copperfield. A novel by Charles Dickens.

Decameron. A famous collection of stories by Giovanni de Boccaccio.

Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, The. Edward Gibbon.

Deserted Village, The. A poem by Goldsmith.

Desperate Remedies. A novel by Hardy.

Diana of the Crossways. A novel by Meredith.

Divine Comedy, The. A long poem by Dante.

Dr. Faustus, The Tragical History of. A play by Marlowe.

Dr. Thorne. A novel by A. Trollope.

Doll's House, A. A play by Dickens.

Dombey & Son. A novel by Dickens.

Domesday-book. Survey of the lands of England during the reign of William the Conqueror.

Don Juan. The satirical master-piece of Byron.

Don Quixote. A satirical novel by the Spanish writer Cervantes.

Dunciad, The. A satirical poem by Pope.

Dynasts. An epic drama of the war with Napoleon, by Hardy.

Earthly Paradise, The. A poem by William Morris.

Egoist, The. A witty novel by G. Meredith.

Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard. A poem by Thomas Gray.

Eminent Victorians. A book of short biographies by Lytton Strachey.

Emma. A novel by Jane Austen.

Endymion. A poem by Keats.

Erewhon. A satire by Samuel Butler.

Esmond, The History of Henry. A historical novel by Thackeray.

Everyman in His Humour. A play by Ben Jonson.

Excursion, The. A poem by Wordsworth.

Faerie Queene, The. An allegorical poem by Edmund Spenser.

Family Reunion. A play by T. S. Eliot.

Far from the Madding Crowd. A novel by Hardy.

Faust. A play by Goethe.

Forsyte Saga, The. A novel by J. Galsworthy.

Fortunes of Nigel, The. A novel by Sir Walter Scott.

Frankenstein. A horror story by Mrs. Shelley.

Gesta Romanorum. A collection of Oriental stories and legends.

Ghosts. A play by Ibsen.

Golden Bough, The. A work on biology by Sir James Frazer.

Good Companions. The. A novel by J. B. Priestley.

Good Earth. A novel on Chinese life by Pearl S. Buck.

Great Expectations. A novel by Charles Dickens.

Greenmantle, Thirty-nine Steps. Novels by John Buchan.

Gulistan. Sa'adi.

Gulliver's Travels. A satire by Swift.

Guy Mannering. A novel by Scott.

Hamlet. A play by Shakespeare.

Heart of Midlothian. A novel by Scott.

Hereward the Wake. A romance by Kingsley.

Hiawatha A poetical romance by Longfellow.

History of England. Lord Macaulay.

Hudibras. A satire by Samuel Butler.

I Claudius. Life of Roman Emperor Claudius by Richard Graves.

Idylls of the King, The. A series of poems by Lord Tennyson.

Iliad, The. An epic by Homer.

Inferno, The. The first part of the *Divine Comedy*, a long poem by Dante.

Ingoldsby Legends. A witty book by Richard Harris Barham.

In Memoriam. An elegy on his friend Hallam by Lord Tennyson.

Inside Europe. Works of contemporary history by J. Gunther.

Ivanhoe. A novel by Sir Walter Scott.

Jane Eyre. A novel by Charlotte Bronte.

Jew of Malta, The. A play by Marlowe.

Joan of Arc. Anatole France.

Joseph Andrews. A novel by Henry Fielding.

Journey's End. A play by R. C. Sheriff.

Jude the Obscure. A novel by Hardy.

Judith. A terrible tale from the Apocrypha (in the Bible).

Jungle Book, The. A collection of animal stories by R. Kipling.

Just So Stories, The. Kipling.

Kenilworth. A novel by Sir Walter Scott.

Kidnapped. A romance by R. L. Stevenson.

Kim. A novel by Rudyard Kipling.

King Robert of Sicily. A poem by H. W. Longfellow.

Kipps. A novel by H. G. Wells.

Kubla Khan. A poem by Coleridge.

Lady of the Lake, The. A poem by Sir Walter Scott.

Lady of Shallot, The. A poem by Tennyson.

Lalla Rookh. A series of Oriental tales in verse by Thomas Moore.

Lamb, The. A poem by William Blake.

Last Days of Pompeii, The. A novel by Bulwer Lytton.

Lay of the Last Minstrel. A poem by Scott.

Lays of Ancient Rome. A collection of poems by Macaulay.

Les Miserables. A novel by Victor Hugo.

Liars, The. A play by Henry Arthur Jones.

Life of the Bee, The. A book of essays by Maeterlinck.

Life of Gladstone, The. John Morley.

Life of Napoleon Bonaparte. Abbot.

Life of Nelson. Southey.

Light of Asia, The. A poem by Sir Edwin Arnold.

Lives of a Bengal Lancer. A novel by Major Yates-Brown,

Lycidas. A pastoral elegy by Milton.

Macbeth. A popular tragedy by Shakespeare.

Man and Superman. A comedy by G. B. Shaw.

Marmion, A tale of Flodden Field. A poem by Sir Walter Scott.

Martin Chuzzlewit. A novel by Dickens.

Master of Ballantrae, The. A [novel by R. L. Stevenson.

Maud. A poem by Tennyson.

Mayor of Casterbridge. A novel by Hardy.

Mein Kampf. The autobiography of Adolf Hitler.

Mill on the Floss. A novel by George Eliot.

Modern Painters. Several volumes of art criticism by John Ruskin.

Morte d' Arthur. A romance by Malory.

Murder in the Cathedral. A play by T. S. Eliot.

Much Ado About Nothing. A comedy by Shakespeare.

Munera Pulveris. A treatise on political economy by Ruskin.

My Experiment with Truth. The autobiography of M. K. Gandhi.

Mystery of the Rue Morgue, The. A story by Edgar Allan Poe.

Nicholas Nickleby. A novel by Dickens.

Notre Dame de Paris. A novel by Victor Hugo.

Oil. A novel by Upton Sinclair.

Old Curiosity Shop, The. A novel by Dickens.

Old Wives' Tales, The. A novel by Arnold Bennett.

Oliver Twist. A novel by Dickens.

On Going a Journey. An essay by W. Hazlitt.

Ordeal of Richard Feverel, The. A novel by G. Meredith.

Origin of Species, The. Charles Darwin.

Othello, The. A tragedy by Shakespeare.

Outline of History, The. H. G. Wells.

Paradise Lost. An epic by John Milton.

Paradise Regained. Sequel to *Paradise Lost* by Milton.

Passage to India, A. A novel by Forster.

Pendennis, The History of. A novel by Thackeray.

Penguin Island. A novel by Anatole France.

Pepys' Diary. Pepys.

Peter Pan. A play by Sir James Barrie.

Pickwick Papers, The. A comic novel by C. Dickens.

Pied Piper of Hamelin. A poem by R. Browning.

Pilgrim's Progress, The. An allegory by John Bunyan.

Pilgrimage to Mecca, A. Lady Evelyn Cobbold.

Plutarch's Lives. Plutarch.

Point Counter Point. A novel by Aldous Huxley.

Pride and Prejudice. A novel by Jane Austen.

Princess, The. A poem by Tennyson.

Prisoner of Zenda, The. A romance by A. Hope.

Prometheus Unbound. A poetic drama by Shelley.

Psmith in the City. A humorous story by P. G. Wodehouse.

Rasselas. A romance by Dr. Johnson.

Redgauntlet, A novel by Sir Walter Scott.

Reign of Elizabeth, The. James Anthony Froude.

Republic. An account of an ideal state, by Plato.

Resurrection. A novel by Tolstoy.

Return of the Native, The. A novel by Thomas Hardy.

Rime of the Ancient Mariner, The. A poem by Coleridge.

Ring and the Book, The. A poem by Browning.

Rip Van Winkle. A story by Washington Irving.

Robinson Crusoe. A romance by Daniel Defoe.

Rock, The. A play by T. S. Eliot.

Romany Rye. A novel by G. H. Borrow.

Round the World in Eighty Days. A romance by Jules Verne.

Rubaiyat of Omar Khayyam. Translated by Edward Fitzgerald.

Samson Agonistes. A classical tragedy by Milton.

Sands of Dee, The ; The Three Fishers. Poem by Charles Kingsley.

Sartor Resartus. A philosophical work by Thomas Carlyle.

Scholar Gipsy, The. A poem by Matthew Arnold.

School for Scandal, The. A comedy by R. B. Sheridan.

Sense and Sensibility. A novel by Jane Austen.

Seven Pillars of Wisdom, The. T. E. Lawrence.

Shahnama. Firdausi.

Shakuntala (Sanskrit). A play by Kalidasa.

Shape of Things to Come, The. A romance of the future, by H. G. Wells.

She. A romance by Sir Rider Haggard.

Silas Marner. A novel by George Eliot.

Sohrab and Rustam. A poem by Matthew Arnold.

South Wind. A satirical novel by Norman Douglas.

Stoic, The. A novel by John Galsworthy.

Tale of a Tub. A satire by Swift.

Tale of Two Cities, A. A novel by Charles Dickens.

Tale of Unrest. Joseph Conrad.

Tamburlaine. A play of Marlowe's.

Tanglewood Tales. Stories by Nathaniel Hawthorne.

Tempest. A play by Shakespeare.

Tess of the d' Urbervilles. A novel by Hardy.

Three Men in a Boat. A humorous book by Jerome K. Jerome.

Three Musketeers, The. A novel by Alexandre Dumas.

Time Machine, The. A scientific story by H. G. Wells.

Tom Jones. A novel by Fielding.

Tono-Bungay. A novel by H. G. Wells.

Treasure Island. A romance by R. L. Stevenson.

Twenty Thousand Leagues Under the Sea. A novel by Jules Verne.

Typhoon. A story by Joseph Conrad.

Ulysses. A novel by James Joyce.

Uncle Tom's Cabin. A novel by H. B. Stowe.

- Undine*. A fairy romance by La Motte Fouque.
- Utopia*. An account of an imaginary kingdom by Sir Thomas More.
- Vanity Fair*. A novel by W. M. Thackeray.
- Vicar of Wakefield*. A novel by Oliver Goldsmith.
- Virginians, The*. A novel by Thackeray.
- Vortex, The*. A play by Noel Coward.
- Voyage to Lilliput*. J. Swift.
- Waste Land*. A poem by T. S. Eliot.
- Waverley*. A novel by Sir Walter Scott.
- Way of the World, The*. A comedy by Congreve.
- Way of All Flesh*. A novel by Samuel Butler.
- Wealth of Nations, The*. A work on economics by Adam Smith.
- Westward Ho !* A novel by Charles Kingsley.
- White Company, The*. A romance by Sir Conan-Doyle.

AUTOBIOGRAPHIES

- Bannerji, Sir Surendra Nath. *A Nation in Making*.
- Bose, Subhas Chandra. *My Struggle*.
- Duncan, Isadora. *My Life*.
- Ford, Henry. *My Life and Work*.
- Franklin, Benjamin. *Autobiography*.
- Gandhi, M. K. *My Experiments with Truth*.
- Gibbon, Edward. *Autobiography*.
- Hitler, Adolf. *Mein Kampf*.
- Keller, Helen. *Story of My Life*.
- Mill, John Stuart. *Autobiography*.
- Mussolini. *Autobiography*.
- Newman, Cardinal J. H. *Apologia Pro Vita Sua*.

Rousseau, J. J. *Confessions*.

Tolstoy, Count L. N. *Confessions*.

Nehru, Jawahar Lal. *Autobiography*.

Tagore. *Reminiscences*.

Trollope, Anthony. *Autobiography*.

Wells, H. G. *Experiment in Autobiography*.

SOME BIOGRAPHIES

Abbot. *Life of Napoleon Bonaparte*.

Boswell, James. *Life of Samuel Johnson*.

Lockhart. *Scott*.

Morley, John. *Life of William E. Gladstone, Burke*.

Plutarch. *Parallel Lives of Greeks and Romans*.

Trevelyan, Sir G. O. *Life of Letters of Lord Macaulay*.

MODERN BIOGRAPHIES

Cecil, Lord David. *The Stricken Deer, or the Life of Cowper*.

Colvin, Sidney. *John Keats*.

Guedalla, Philip. *Life of Wellington, Winston Churchill*.

Hudson, W. H. *Far Away and Long Ago*.

Maurois, Andre. *Byron, Ariel* (a life of Shelley.)

Nicolson, Harold. *Portrait of a Diplomatist* (Sir Arthur Nicolson.)

Strachey, Lytton. *Queen Victoria, Eminent Victorians, Elizabeth and Essex*.

Vallery-Radot, Rene. *Life of Pasteur*.

Yeats, W. B. *Reveries over Childhood and Youth*.

Aldous Huxley. *Grey Eminence*.

THE NOBEL PRIZES

The Nobel prizes are awarded from the income of a fund bequeathed to trustees by Dr. Alfred Nobe

the Swedish inventor of dynamite (1833-1896) who left £ 1,750,000. The trustees have their office Nobel-Stiftelsens Sytrelse, at Sturegaten 14, Stockholm, Sweden.

The prizes are awarded to persons who have made the greatest contributions to the progress and welfare of the world in different fields of activity.

The first prizes were given away on 10th December 1901. Each prize is of the value of about £8,000 and is given away for prominent services in Physics, Chemistry, Medicine or Physiology, Literature, and the cause of international peace.

The Swedish Academy of Science makes the Physics and Chemistry awards. The Stockholm Faculty of Medicine makes the awards for Medicine or Physiology, the awards for literature are made by the Swedish Academy of Literature, whereas the awards for Peace are made by a Committee of four members elected by the Norwegian Legislature.

NOBEL PRIZE WINNERS, 1901-1945

Year	Physics.	Chemistry	Medicine or Physiology	Literature	International peace.
1901	W. C. Röntgen (Germany)	J. H. Hoff (Holland)	E. Adolf von Behring (Germany)	R. F. A. Sully- Prudhomme (France)	Henri Durant (Switzerland) and Frederick Passy (France)
1902	H. A. Lorentz, P. Zeeman (Denmark)	Emil Fisher (Germany)	Sir Ronald Ross (England).	T. Mommsen (Germany).	Elie Ducommun and A. Gobal (Switzerland).
1903	A. H. Bacquerel, Pierre Curie and Marie Curie (France)	S. Arrhenius (Sweden)	N. R. Finsen (Denmark)	B. Bjornson (Norway)	W. R. Gremer (England)
1904	Lord Rayleigh (England).	Sir W. Ramsay (England)	I. P. Pavlov (Russia)	H. F. Mistral (France) and Jose Echegaray (Spain)	The Institute of International Law, Ghent.
1905	Philippe Lenard (Germany)	A. von Baeyer (Germany)	R. Koch (Germany)	H. Sienkiewicz (Poland)	Baroness B. von Suttner (Austria)
1906	J. J. Thomson (England)	Prof. Moissan (France)	Profs. Romony Cajal (Spain) and Camillo Golgi (Italy).	Prof. Carducci (Italy)	T. Roosevelt (America).

THE NOBEL PRIZES

29

1907	A. A. Michelson (America)	E. Buchner (Germany)	C. L. A. Laveran (France)	R. Kipling (England)	T. Moneta (Italy) and Louis Renault (France)
1908	G. Lippman (France)	Prof. Ernest Rutherford	Dr. Paul Ehrlich (Germany) and Prof. E. Matchni Koff (France).	Prof. R. Eucken (Germany)	K. P. Arnoldson (Sweden) and M. F. Bajer (Denmark)
1909	G. Marconi (Italy) F. Braun (Germany).	Prof. W. Ostwald (Germany)	Th. Kocher (Switzerland)	Selma Lagerlof (Sweden).	Baron de Con- stant (France) and M. Beer- naert (Belgium)
1910	J. D. Vander- Waals (Holland)	Otto Wallach (Germany)	Dr. A. Kosel (Germany)	Paul Hiye (Germany)	International Permanent Peace Bureau (Switzerland)
1911	Prof. W. Wien (Germany).	Marie S. Curie (France)	A. Gukstrand (Sweden).	M. Maeter- linck (Belgium)	Prof. T. M. C. Asser (Holland and A. Fried (Austria)
1912	Gustaf Dalen (Sweden)	Prof. Grignard and Prof. Sobatier (France)	Dr. A. Carrel (America)	G. Haupt- mann (Germany)	Elihu Roat (America)

Year	Physics	Chemistry	Medicine or Physiology	Literature	International Peace
1913	Prof. H. Kamerlingh-Onnes (Denmark)	Alfred Werner (Switzerland)	C. Richet (France)	Rabindranath Tagore (India)	H. la Fontaine (Belgium)
1914	Prof. M. von Laue (Germany)	T.W. Richards (America)	Dr. R. Barany (Austria)	No award	No award
1915	Prof. W. H. Bragg and W. L. Bragg (England)	R. Willstätter (Germany)	No award	Romain Rolland (France)	"
1916	No award.	No award	"	V. Heidenstam (Sweden).	"
1917	C. G. Barkle (England)	"	"	K. Gjellerup H. Pontoppidan (Denmark)	Comite international de la Croix Rouge

1918	M. Planck (Germany)	F. Haber (Germany)	No award	No award	No award
1919	J. Starke (Germany)	No award	J. Bordet (Belgium)	C. Spitteler (Switzerland)	Woodrow Wilson (America)
1920	Ch. E. Guille- maume (Swit- zerland)	W. Nernst (Germany)	A. Krogh (Denmark)	Knut Hamsun (Norway)	Léon Bourgeois (France)
1921	Albert Ein- stein (Germany)	F. Soddy (England)	No award	Anatole France (France)	P. H. Branting (Sweden) Chr. L. Lange (Norway)
1922	Niels Bohr (Denmark)	F. W. Aston (England)	A. V. Hill (Eng- land) O. Meyerhoff. (Germany)	J. Benavente (Spain)	F. Nansen (Norway)
1923	R. A. Millikan (America)	F. Pregl (Austria)	F. G. Banting J.J.R. MacLeod (Canada)	W. B. Yeats (Ireland)	No award

Year	Physics.	Chemistry.	Medicine or Physiology	Literature.	International Peace
1924	K. M. G. Siegbhan (Sweden)	No award	W. Einthoven. (Holland)	W. Reymont (Poland)	No award
1925	J. Frank G. Hertz (Germany)	R. Zsigmondy (Germany)	No award	G. B. Shaw (England)	A. Chamberlain (England) G. Dawes (America)
1926	Jean Perrin (France)	T. Svedberg (Sweden)	J. Fibiger (Denmark)	Grazia-Deledda (Italy)	A Briand (France) G Stressemann (Germany)
1927	A.H. Compton (America) C.T.R. Wilson (England)	H. Wieland (Germany)	J. Wagner-Jauregg (Austria)	Henri Bergson (France)	Ferdinand Buisson (France) Ludwig Quidde (Germany)
1928	O.W. Richardson (England)	A. Windaus (Germany)	C. J. H. Nicolle (France)	Sigrid Undset (Norway)	No award

1929	Duc-de-Broglie (France)	A. Harden (England) Prof. Von Sutter Cheplin (Sweden) Prof. H. Fischer (Germany)	Sir F.G. Hopkins (England) Pf. Chr. Eijkman (Holland) Dr. Karl Land- steiner (America)	Thomas Mann (Germany) Sinclair Lewis (America)	F. B. Kellogg (America) Archbishop N. Soderblom (Sweden)
1930	Sir C.V. Raman (India)				
1931	No award	Prof. Bosch Prof. Bergius (Germany) Irving Lang Muir. (America)	Prof. Otto War- burg (Germany) Sir Charles Sherrington (England) Prof. E.D. Adrian (England)	Eric Axel Karlfeldt (Sweden) J. Galsworthy (England)	Jane Addams N.M. Butler (America) No award
1932	Prof. W. Heisen- berg (Germany)				
1933	Prof. P.A.M. Dirac (England) Prof. Errvin Schrodinger (Austria) No award	No award Prof. H.C. Urey (America)	Prof. Thomas H. Ivan Bunin (Russia) Morgan (America) G. Minot W.P. Murphy G.H. Whipple (America)		Sir Norman Angel (England)
1934				Luigi Piran- dello Italy	A. Henderson (England)

Year	Physics.	Chemistry	Medicine or Physiology.	Literature	International Peace.
1935	Prof. J. Chadwick (England)	E. Joliot Mme I. Joliot-Curie (France) Prof. Peter Debye (Germany)	Dr. Hans Spemann (Germany)	No award	Carl von Ossietzky (Germany)
1936	Prof. Victor F. Hess (Austria) Dr. C.D. Anderson (America)		Prof. Sir Henry P. Dale (England) Prof. Otto Loewi (Austria)	Eugene O'Neill (America)	Dr. Carlos Saavedra Lamas (Argentina)
1937	C.J. Davisson (America) G.P. Thomson (England)	(W.N. Howarth England) Paul Karrer (Switzerland)	Prof. Albert von Szent Gyorgyi (Hungary)	R.M. du Gard (France)	Viscount Cecil (England)
1938	Enrico Fermi (Italy)	Prof. Kuhn (Germany)	Prof. C. Heymans (Belgium)	Pearl Buck (America)	The Nansen Office (Geneva)
1939	Prof. Ernest Orlando Laurence (America)	Prof. Butenandt (Germany) and Prof. Ruzicka (Switzerland)	Prof. G. Domagk (Germany)	Emile Sillanpaa (Finland)	No award

Year	Physics	Chemistry	Medicine or Physiology	Literature	International Peace
1940	No award	No award	No award	No award	No award
1941	"	"	"	"	"
1942	"	"	"	"	"
1943	Prof. Ostern (the U. S. A.)	Prof. George von Hevesy (Sweden)	Prof. Kenrik Dam (Copenhagen) and Prof. E.A. Doisy (the U.S.A.)	"	"
1944	Prof. Rabi (the U.S.A.)	Otto Hahn, (Germany)	Prof. Joseph Erlanger (the U.S.A.) and Prof. H. Gasser (the U.S.A.)	Dr. J.V. Jensen, (Danish)	Cordell Hull (the U.S.A.)
1945	Dr. Pauli (Switzerland)	Prof. Arthuri Wirtanen, (Finland)	Sir A. Fleming, Sir Howard Florey and Dr. E. Chaim (England)	Gabriello Mesbrali (Chille)	International committee of Red Cross (Switzerland).

WELL-KNOWN WRITERS WITH THEIR PSEUDONYMS

Barham, Rev. R. H. D. (Thomas Ingoldsby Esquire).

Barstow, Mrs. Montague (Baroness Orczy.)

Beyle, M. H. (De Stendhal.)

Bronte, Anne (Acton Bell.)

Bronte, Charlotte, (afterwards Mrs. Nicholls.)
(Currer Bell).

Bronte, Emily (Ellis Bell.)

Browne, C. F. (Artemus Ward.)

Chatterton, Thomas (Thomas Rowley.)

Chesterton, G. K. (Arion.)

Clemens, S. L. (Mark Twain.)

Cross, Mrs. M. A. (E) L. (George Eliot.)

Dickens, Charles. (Boz, *Sketches by Boz.*)

Dodgson, C. L. (Lewis Carroll.)

Dudevant, Mme. A. L. A. (D.) (George Sand.)

Durand, Mme. A. M. C. H. (F) (Henry Greville.)

Elizabeth (Pauline Ottilie Luise.) Queen of
Rumania, (Carmen Sylva.)

Fargus, F. J. (Hugh Conway.)

Fletcher, J. C. (George Fleming.)

Francis, Sir Philip (Junius.)

Gilbert, W. S., Sir (Bab.)

Guthrie, T. A. (F. Anstey.)

Harris, J. C. (Uncle Remus.)

Hawkins, A. H. (Anthony Hope.)

Hogg, James (Ethrik Shepherd).

Hughes, Thomas (Tom Brown).

Hungerford, Mrs. M. W. (H.) A. (The Duchess).

Irving, Washington, (Diedrich Knickerbocker for *History of New York*, by Diedrich Knickerbocker).

(Geoffrey Croyon, gent, for *Sketch Book*)

(Fray Antonio Agapida for *Conquest of Granada*).

Korzeniowski, J. C. (Joseph Conrad).

Lamb, Charles (Elia).

Lancaster, W. J. C. (Harry Collingwood).

La Rame Luise de (Ouida).

Leroy. A. C. (Esme Stuart).

Lowel, James Russell (Hosea Biglow).

Lytton, E. R. Bulwer, 1st Baron Lytton (Owen Meredith).

Mitchell, D. G. (Ik. Marvel).

Moncrieff, R. H. (Ascott R. Hope).

Mrs. J. A. Portens (Ethel Edith Mannin).

Munro, H. H. ('Saki') Capt. H. C. ('Sapper').

Paget, Violet. (Vernon Lee).

Porter, Sydney. (G. Henry).

Procter, Bryan Walker (Barry Cornwall).

Pyeshkov, Alexei Maximovich Maxim Gorky).

Quiller-Couch. Sir T. ('Q').

Rapagnetto, Gaetano, (Gabriele d' Annunzio).

Russell, G. W. (A. E.)

Savage, Mrs. (Ethel M. Dell).

Schwartz, J. M. W. van der P. (Maarten Maartens).

Scott, H. S. (Henry Seton Merriman).

Scott, Sir Walter (Jebediah Cleishbotham).

Sharp, William (Fiono Macleod).

Stannard, Mrs. H. E. V. (P.) (John Strange Winter).

Sterne Laurence (Yorick).

Swift (Isaac Bickerstaff).

Thackeray, W. M. (Titmarsh).

Viaud, L. M. J. (Pierre Loti).

Wilson, John (Christopher North).

Woolsey, S. C. (Susan Coolidge).

CHARACTERS IN LITERATURE

A

Abdiel. *Paradise Lost*, the Faithful Angel (Milton).

Abigail. *The Bible* (1 Samuel xxv, Wife of Nabal), meaning a waiting woman.

Abou Hassan. *Arabian Nights*.

Absalom. *The Bible* and Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel*.

Absolute, Sir Anthony and his son, Captain. *The Rivals* (Sheridan).

Achitophel. *The Bible* and Dryden's *Absalom and Achitophel*.

Acrasia. *Faerie Queene* (Spenser).

Acres, Bob. *The Rivals* (Sheridan).

Adam. *As You Like It* (Shakespeare).

Adams, P.A. *Joseph Andrews* (Fielding).

Adeline, Lady. *Don Juan* (Byron).

Adriana. *Comedy of Errors* (Shakespeare).

Adriana de Armado. *Love's Labour's Lost* (Shakespeare).

Aegeon. *Comedy of Errors* (Shakespeare).

Afrasiab. *Shahnamah* (Firdusi).

Agag. *Absalom and Achitophel* (Dryden).

Agnes Wickfield. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

Aguecheek, Sir Andrew. *Twelfth Night* (Shakespeare).

Altamont, Col Pendennis (Thackeray).

Aladin and the Wonderful Lamp (one of the 'Arabian Nights' stories).

Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves (one of the Arabian Nights).

- Allen-a-Dale. *Robin Hood Ballads*.
 Ambrose, Father. *The Abbot* (Scott).
 Amory, Blanche. *Pendennis* (Thackeray).
 Amyas Leigh. *Westward Ho!* (Kingsley).
 Angelica. *Love for Love* (Congreve).
 Angelo. *Measure for Measure* (Shakespeare).
 Antonio. *Merchant of Venice*; *The Tempest*;
Twelfth Night (Shakespeare).
 Aramis. *Three Musketeers* (Dumas).
 Ariel. *The Tempest* (Shakespeare).
 Artful Dodger, The. *Oliver Twist* (Dickens).
 Astolat. *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).
 Athelstane of Coningsburgh. *Ivanhoe* (Scott).
 Athos. *Three Musketeers* (Dumas).
 Aufidias. *Coriolanus* (Shakespeare).
 Babbitt, George F. *Babbitt* (Sinclair Lewis).
 Backbite, Sir Benjamin. *School for Scandal*
 (Sheridan).
 Bagnet, Mr. and Mrs. *Bleak House* (Dickens).
 Baines, Constant and Sophia. *Old Wives' Tale*
 (Bennett).
 Balaam, Sir. *Pope's Moral Essays*.
 Balder. *Balder Dead* (Matther Arnold).
 Balfour, David. *Kidnapped* (Stevenson).
 Barabas. *The Jew of Malta* (Marlowe).
 Bardolph. *Henry IV*; *Henry V* (Shakespeare).
 Barkis. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).
 Barnacles, The. *Little Dorrit* (Dickens).
 Barnardine. *Measure for Measure* (Shakespeare).
 Barney. *Oliver Twist* (Dickens).

Barton, Amos. *Scenes of Clerical Life* (G. Eliot).

Bassanio. *Merchant of Venice* (Shakespeare).

Bates, Miss. *Emma* (Jane Austen).

Bates, Charley. *Oliver Twist* (Dickens).

Bates, John. *Henry V* (Shakespeare).

Bathsheba (Everdene) *Far from the Madding Crowd* (Hardy).

Battle, Sarah. *Lamli's Essays of Elia*.

Bayard or Bayardo, the magic horse, given by Charlemagne to Ronald mentioned in *Orlando Furioso*.

Bean Lean, Donald. *Waverly* (Scott).

Beatrice, Dante's. *Paradiso* and *Vita Nuova*.

Beatrice. *Much Ado About Nothing* (Shakespeare).

Beatrix, Esmond. *Esmond* by Thackeray.

Beau Tibbs. *The Citizen of the World* (Goldsmith).

Beaumanoir, Sir Lucas. *Ivanhoe* (Scott).

Beck, Madame. *Villete* (C. Bronte).

Bedivere, Sir. *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).

Belch, Sir Toby. *Twelfth Night* (Shakespeare).

Belinda. *The Rape of the Lock* (Pope).

Bellinden. *Old Mortality* (Scott).

Belphebe. *Faerie Queene* (Spenser).

Beowulf. Hero of Anglo-Saxon epic *Beowulf*.

Benedick. *Much Ado About Nothing* (Shakespeare).

Bennet, Elizabeth. *Pride and Prejudice* (Jane Austen).

Benvolio. *Romeo and Juliet* (Shakespeare).

Bertram, Count of Rousillon. *All's Well that*

Ends Well (Shakespeare).Bertram, Harry. *Guy Mannering* (Scott).Betty, Miss. *Amelia* (Fielding).Bianca. *The Taming of the Shrew*; *Othello* (Shakespeare).Bingley, Charles. *Pride and Prejudice* (J. Austen).Blackney, Sir Percy. *The Scarlet Pimpernel* (Baroness Orczy).Blackpool, Stephen. *Hard Times* (Dickens).Blarney, Lady. *Vicar of Wakefield* (Goldsmith).Blatant Beast, The. *Faerie Queene* (Spenser).Bleise (Bleys). *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).Blifil. *Tom Jones* (Fielding).Bobadill, Captain. *Every Man in his Humour* (Ben Jonson).Boffin, Mr and Mrs. *Our Mutual Friend* (Dickens).Boldwood, Farmer. *Far from the Madding Crowd* (Hardy).Bolton, Fanny. *Pendennis* (Thackeray).Bonthon, Anthony. *Fair Maid of Perth* (Scott).Booth, William. *Amelia* (Fielding).Bottom, Nick. *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (Shakespeare).Boulderby, Josiah. *Hard Times* (Dickens).Brabantio. *Othello* (Shakespeare).Bradwardine. *Waverly* (Scott).Braggadocchio. *Faerie Queene* (Spenser).Brainworm. *Everyman in His Humour* (Ben Jonson).Brandon, Col. *Sense and Sensibility* (J. Austen).Brandt, M. *The Cloister and the Hearth* (Reade).

- Brass, Sampson. *Old Curiosity Shop* (Dickens).
Bray, Madeline. *Nicholas Nickleby* (Dickens).
Brazen, Captain. *The Recruiting Officer* (Farquhar).
Breck, Alan. *Kidnapped* (Stevenson).
Bretton, Mrs and John. *Villette* (C. Bronte).
Briggs, Miss. *Vanity Fair* (Thackeray).
Brooke, Dorothea & Mr. *Middlemarch* (G. Eliot).
Browdie, John. *Nicholas Nickleby* (Dickens).
Brown, Captain and Jessie, *Cranford* (Mrs Gaskell).
Brownlow, Mr. *Oliver Twist* (Dickens).
Brutus, Decius. *Julius Caesar* (Shakespeare).
Bucket. *Bleak House* (Dickens).
Bumper, Sir Harry. *School of Scandal* (Sheridan).
Bunsby, Captain John. *Dombey and Son* (Dickens).
Butler, The Rev. Reuben. *The Heart of Midlothian* (Scott).
Buzfuz, Mr. Serjeant. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).
By-Ends, Mr. *Pilgrim's Progress* (Bunyan).

C

- Cadwal. *Cymbeline* (Shakespeare).
Caius, Dr. *Merry Wives of Windsor* (Shakespeare).
Caliban, *The Tempest* (Shakespeare).
Calidore, Sir. *Faerie Queene* (Spenser).
Carinthia, Jane. *The Amazing Marriage* (Meredith).
Cassius. *Julius Caesar* (Shakespeare).
Cedric the Saxon. *Ivanhoe* (Scott).
Christian. *Pilgrim's Progress* (Bunyan).
Christie Anna. *Anna Christie* (Eugene O'Neill).

Chuzzlewit, Martin. *Martin Chuzzlewit* (Dickens).

Clara Middleton. *The Egoist* (Meredith).

Clarissa (Harlowe). *Clarissa* (Richardson).

Claudius. *Hamlet* (Shakespeare).

Cordelia. *King Lear* (Shakespeare).

Crawley, Sir Pitt. *Vanity Fair* (Thackeray).

Crawley, Rawdon, *Vanity Fair* (Thackeray).

Creakle Mr. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

D

D' Arlagnan. *The Musketeers* (Alexandre Dumas).

Dashwood. *Sense and Sensibility* (J. Austen).

Day, Fancy. *Under the Greenwood Tree* (Hardy).

De Bourgh, Catherine *Pride and Prejudice* (J. Austen).

De Craye. *The Egoist* (Meredith).

De Croye. *Quentin Durward* (Scott).

Desdemona. *Othello* (Shakespeare).

Dewy, Dick. *Under the Greenwood Tree* (Hardy).

Diana. *All's Well that Ends Well* (Shakespeare).

Diana Merion. *Diana of Crossways* (Meredith).

Diana Vernon. *Rob Roy* (Scott).

Dolahella. *Antony and Cleopatra* (Shakespeare).

Don Quixote. *Don Quixote* (Cervantes).

Dora. *Dora* (Tennyson).

Dora Spenslow. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

Dorothea Brooke. *Middlemarch* (G. Eliot).

Douglas, Ellen. *Lady of the Lake* (Scott).

Dryasdust, Dr. Jones. A prosy antiquarian
invented by Scott.

Dushyanta. *Sakuntala* (Kalidasa).

E

Ellen, Douglas. *Lady of the Lake* (Scott).

Elliot, Sir Walter. *Persuasion* (J. Austen).

Esther Lyon. *Felix Holt* (G. Eliot).

Esther Waters. *Esther Waters* (George Moore).

F

Fagin. *Oliver Twist* (Dickens).

Fairford, Alan. *Redgauntlet* (Scott).

Falstaff, Sir John. *Henry IV* ; *Merry Wives of Windsor* (Shakespeare).

Faulkland. *The Rivals* (Sheridan).

Faust. *Faust* (Goethe).

Faustus, Doctor. *Doctor Faustus* (Marlowe).

Ferdinand. *Tempest* ; *Love's Labour Lost* (Shakespeare).

Feste. *Twelfth Night* (Shakespeare).

Flamborough, Farmer and the Misses. *The Vicar of Wakefield* (Goldsmith).

Fleetwood, The Earl of. *The Amazing Marriage* (Meredith).

Florizel, Prince. *New Arabian Nights* (R. L. Stevenson).

Fluellen, *Henry V* (Shakespeare).

Flute, *Midsummer Night's Dream* (Shakespeare).

Ford and Mrs. Ford. *Merry Wives of Windsor* (Shakespeare).

Fosco, Count. *Woman in White* (Collins).

Foster, Anthony. *Kenilworth* (Scott).

Frederick. *As You Like it* (Shakespeare).

Friar Tuck. *Robin Hood Ballads*.

Friday. *Robinson Crusoe* (Defoe).

Fungoso. *Everyman Out of His Humour* (Jonson).

G

Galahad, Sir. *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).

Gama, King. *The Princess* (Tennyson).

Gama, Vasco da. *Lusiads* (Camoens).

Gamp, Sarah. *Martin Chuzzlewit* (Dickens).

Gardiner, Colonel James. *Waverly* (Scott).

Gareth, Sir. *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).

Gareth, and Lynette. *Idylls of the King* (Tennyson).

Gargantua. *La Vie tres horricque du Grand Gargantua*. (Rabelais).

Gargery, Joe. *Great Expectations* (Dickens).

Garland, Mr. and Mrs. *The Old Curiosity Shop*. (Dickens).

Garm. *Actions and Reactions* (Kipling).

Gashford. *Barnaby Rudge* (Dickens).

Gautier, Marguerite. *La Dame aux Camelias* (Alexandre Dumas).

Gavroche. *Les Miserables* (Victor Hugo).

Gawain, Walwain, *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).

Gay Walter. *Dombey and Son* (Dickens).

Gellatley, Davie. *Waverley* (Scott).

Gerard. *The Cloister and the Hearth* (Reade).

Geronte. *Les Fourberies de Scapin* (Moliere).

Geryon, *Inferno* (Dante).

Giaffir. *The Bride of Abydos* (Byron).

Giant Pope. *Pilgrim's Progress* (Bunyan).

Gigadibs, Nir. *Bishop Blougram's Apology*. (R. Browning).

Gildippe. *Jerusalem delivered* (Tasso).

Gills, Solomon. *Dombey and Son* (Dickens).

Ginerva. *Orlando Furioso* (Ariosto).

Glaucus. *Iliad* (Homer).

Gleg, Mr. and Mrs. *The Mill on the Floss*.
(G. Eliot).

Glenallan, Earl and Dowager Countess. *The Anti-
quary* (Scott).

Glendinning. *The Monastery* (Scott).

Glendower, Owen. *Henry IV* (Shakespeare).

Glenmire, Lady. *Cranford* (Mrs. Gaskell).

Glenvarloch, Lord. *Fortunes of Nigel* (Scott).

Gloriana. *Faerie Queene* (Spenser).

Glossin, Gilbert. *Guy Mannering* (Scott).

Gloucester, Earl of. *King Lear* (Shakespeare).

Glumdalclitch. *Gulliver's Travels* (Swift).

Gobbo, Launcelot. *Merchant of Venice* (Shakes-
peare).

Godiva. *Godiva* (Tennyson).

Goneril. *King Lear* (Shakespeare).

Gower. *Henry V* (Shakespeare).

Graeme or Avenel, Roland. *The Abbott* (Scott).

Grandison, Cardinal. *Lothair* (Disraeli).

Grandison, Sir Charles. *Sir Charles Grandison*
(Richardson).

Granger, Edith. *Dombey and Son* (Dickens).

Gratiano. *Merchant of Venice* (Shakespeare).

Gresham, Frank. *Dr. Throne* (Trollope).

Gretchen. *Faust* (Goethe).

Gride, Arthur. *Nicholas Nickleby* (Dickens).

Grimes, Thomas. *The Water Babies* (C. Kingsley).

Grimes, Peter. *The Borough* (Crabbe).

Grimwig, Mr. *Oliver Twist* (Dickens).

Guest Stephen. *The Mill on the Floss* (G. Eliot).

Guido Franceschini, Count. *The Ring and the Book*
(R. Browning).

Guildenstern. *Hamlet* (Shakespeare).

Gulbeyaz. *Don Juan* (Byron).

Gulnare. *The Corsair* (Byron).

Gummidge, Mrs. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

Guppy. *Bleak House* (Dickens).

Gurth. *Ivanhoe* (Scott).

Guster. *Bleak House* (Dickens).

Gwendolen Harleth. *Daniel Deronda* (G. Eliot).

H

Habakkuk Mucklewrath. *Old Mortality* (Scott).

Hafed. *Lalla Rookh* (Moore).

Haidee. *Don Juan* (Byron).

Halcombe, Marian. *The Woman in White*
(W. Collins).

Halcro, Claud. *The Pirate* (Scott).

Hale, Mr. *North and South* (Mrs. Gaskell).

Halkett, Colonel. *Beuchamp's Career* (Meredith).

Hamley, Mr. Mrs. Osborne and Roger. *Wives
and Daughters* (Mrs. Gaskell).

Hanaud. 1. *At the Villa Rose*
2. *The House of the Arrow* } (A. E. W.
3. *The Prisoner in the Opal* } Mason).

Harapha. *Samson Agonistes* (Milton).

Hardcastle, Squire, Mrs and Miss. *She Stoops to
Conquer* (Goldsmith).

Haredale, Geoffrey. *Barnaby Rudge* (Dickens).

Harleth, Gwendolen. *Daniel Deronda* (G. Eliot).

Harpagon. *L'Avare* (Moliere).

Harriet Byron. Sir Charles Grandison
(Richardson).

Harriet Smith. *Emma* (Jane Austen).

- Harris, Mrs. *Martin Chuzzlewit* (Dickens).
Harrison, Dr. *Amelia* (Fielding).
Harthouse, James. *Hard Times* (Dickens).
Hastings. *She Stoops to Conquer* (Goldsmith).
Hatchway, Lieutenant. *Peregrine Pickle* (Smollett).
Havisham, Miss. *Great Expectations* (Scott).
Hawk, Sir Mulberry, *Nicholas Nickleby* (Dickens).
Hawkeye. *The Last of the Mohicans* (J. F. Cooper).
Hawkins, Mr. *Mr. Midshipman Easy* (Marryat).
Hawkins, Jim. *Treasure Island* (Stevenson).
Hayraddin. *Quentin Durward* (Scott).
Heathcliff. *Wuthering Heights* (Emily Bronte).
Heep, Uriah. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).
Helena. (1) *All's Well That Ends Well* (Shakespeare).
(2) *A Midsummer Night's Dream*
(3) *Faust* (Goethe).
Henchard, Michael. *The Mayor of Casterbridge*
(Hardy).
Hermia. *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (Shakespeare).
Hermione. *Winter's Tale*.
Hetty Sorrel. *Adam Bede* (George Eliot).
Hieronimo. *Spanish Tragedy* (Kyd).
Hoggins, Mr. *Cranford* (Mrs. Gaskell).
Holt, Father. *Esmond* (Thackeray).
Honeycomb, Will. *Spectator* (Addison).
Honeyman Charles. *The Newcomes* (Thackeray).
Honeythunder, Luke. *Edwin Drood* (Dickens).
Hook, Captain. *Peter Pan* (Barrie).
Horatio. *Hamlet* (Shakespeare).

Hortensio. *The Taming of the Shrew* (Shakespeare).

Hotspur, Sir Henry Percy. *King Henry IV* (Shakespeare).

Howe, Miss. *Clarissa Harlowe* (Richardson).

Hoyden, Miss. *The Relapse* (Vanbrugh).

Hudibras. *Faerie Queene* (Spenser).

Hudson Roderick. *Hudson Roderick* (Henry James).

Hugh. *Barnaby Rudge* (Dickens).

Huntingen, Earl of. *The Fortunes of Nigel* (Scott)

I

Iachimo. *Cymbeline* (Shakespeare).

Iago. *Othello* (").

Ida, Princess. *The Princess* (Tennyson).

Iden Alexander. *Henry VI* (Shakespeare).

Ilchester, Janet. *Harry Richmond* (Meredith).

Imoinda. *Oroonoko* (Mr. Behn).

Innes, Frank. *Weir of Hermiston* (R. L. Stevenson).

Iras. *Antony and Cleopatra* (Shakespeare).

Irene. *The Man of Property* (Galsworthy).

Isaac. *The Duenna* (Sheridan).

Isaac of York. *Ivanhoe* (Scott).

Isabella. (1) *Orlando Furioso* (Ariosto).

(2) *The Spanish Tragedy* (Kyd).

(3) *Measure for Measure* (Shakespeare)

(4) *The Fatal Marriage* (Southerne).

Ithuriel. *Paradise Lost* (Milton).

J

Jack-a-Lent. *Merry Wives* (Shakespeare).

Jaffer. *Venice Preserved* (Otway).

Karshish. *Karshish*, a poem by Browning.

Katharine of Aragon. *Henry VIII* (Shakespeare).

Katharine. (1) *Love's Labour's Lost* (Shakespeare).

(2) *Henry V* (Shakespeare).

Kearney, Captain. *Peter Simple* (Marryat).

Kenneth, Sir (Knight of the Leopard) *The Talisman* (Scott).

Kent Earl. *King Lear* (Shakespeare).

L

Laertes, *Hamlet* (Shakespeare).

Languish, Lydia. *The Rivals* (Sheridan).

Latimer, Darsie. *Redgauntlet* (Scott).

Launce. *Two Gentlemen of Verona* (Shakespeare).

Launcelot Gobbo. *Merchant of Venice* („).

Laura Bell. *Pendennis* (Thackeray).

Lavinia. *Titus Andronicus* (Shakespeare).

Le Fevre. *Tristram Shandy* (Sterne).

Learoyd. *Soldier's Three* (Rudyard Kipling).

Leigh Amyas. *Westward Ho!* (C. Kingsley).

Leila. *The Giaour* (Byron).

Leo Hunter, Mrs. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Leonato. *Much Ado About Nothing* (Shakespeare).

Leontes. *The Winter Tale* (").

Long John Silver. *Treasure Island* (Stevenson).

Longaville. *Love's Labour's Lost* (Shakespeare).

Lorenzo. *The Merchant of Venice* („).

Lotte. *The Sorrows of Werther* (Goethe).

Lovelace. *Clarissa* (Richardson).

Lucius. (1) *Faerie Queene* (Spenser).

(2) *Julius Caesar* (Shakespeare).

(3) *Timon of Athens* („).

(4) *Titus Andronicus* („).

(5) *Cymbeline* („).

Lyones. *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).

M

Macduff and Lady Macduff. *Macbeth* (Shakespeare).

Mad Hatter, The. *Alice in Wonderland* (L.Carroll).

Magnus, Mr. Peter. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Maisie Farrange. *What Maisie Knew* (Henry James).

Malaprop, Mrs. *The Rivals* (Sheridan).

Maria. *Twelfth Night* (Shakespeare).

Mariana. *Measure for Measure* (Shakespeare).

Marina. (1) *Pericles* (Shakespeare).

(2) *The Two Foscari* (Byron).

Markleham, Mrs. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

Marner, Silas. *Silas Marner* (G. Eliot).

Martext, Sir Oliver. *As You Like It* (Shakespeare).

Mary. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Matty Jenkins. *Mrs. Cranford* (Mrs. Gaskell).

Melema Tito. *Romola* (G. Eliot).

Meliadas. *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).

Mell. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

Micawber, Mr. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

Middleton, Clara. *The Egoist* (Meredith).

Millamant. *The Way of the World* (Congreve).

Mills, Miss. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

Minim, Dick. *Idler* (Johnson).

Miranda. *The Tempest* (Shakespeare).

Mokanna. *Lalla Rookh* (Moore).

Monks. *Oliver Twist* (Dickens).

Monkbarns, Laird of, Jonathan Old Buck. *The Antiquary* (Scott).

Morgiana. *Alibaba and Forty Thieves*.

Morland Catherine. *Northanger Abbey* (J. Austen).

Morose. *Epicoene* (Johnson).

Morton Henry. *Old Mortality* (Scott).

Moth. (1) *Love's Labour's Lost* (Shakespeare).

(2) *A Midsummer Night's Dream*
(Shakespeare).

Mowgli. *The Jungle Book* (Rudyard Kipling).

N

Nathaniel, Sir. *Love's Labour's Lost* (Shakespeare)

Nekayah. *Rasselas* (Johnson).

Nell Trent. *The Old Curiosity Shop* (Dickens).

Nerissa. *The Merchant of Venice* (Shakespeare).

Nupkins, Mr. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

O

Obadiah. *Tristram Shandy* (Sterne).

Oberon. *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (Shakespeare).

O'Dowd, Major, Mrs and Glorvina. *Vanity Fair*.
(Thackeray).

Old Buccaneer. The, Captain John Peter Kirley.
The Amazing Marriage (Meredith).

Oldbuck, Jonathan (Laird of Monkbarns). *The Antiquary* (Scott).

Olindo. *Jerusalem Delivered* (Tasso).

Oliver. *As You Like it* (Shakespeare).

Olivia. (1) *Twelfth Night* (Shakespeare).

(2) *The Vicar of Wakefield* (Goldsmith).

Ophelia. *Hamlet* (Shakespeare).

Orlando. *As You Like It* (Shakespeare).

Orsino. *Twelfth Night* (Shakespeare).

Ortheris. Stanley with Terence Mulvaney and John Learoyd. *Soldiers Three* (Rudyard Kipling).

Orville, Lord. *Evelina* (Miss Burney).

P

Page, Mrs. Page and Anne Page. *Merry Wives of Windsor* (Shakespeare).

Pamela. *Pamela* (Richardson).

Pandarns. (1) *Troilus and Cryseyde* (Chaucer).

(2) *Troilus and Cressida* (Shakespeare).

Pangloss, Dr. *Candide* (Voltaire).

Pantagruel, *Garganta and Pantagruel* (Robekis).

Paul Emanuel, Monsieur. *Villette* (C. Bronte).

Paulina. *Winter's Tale* (Shakespeare).

Pelles, King. *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).

Pellmore, King. *Morte d' Arthur* (Malory).

Peto. *Henry IV* (Shakespeare).

Phoebe Dawson. *The Parish Register* (Crabbe).

Phunky, Mr. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Pickwick. Hero of Dickens' *Pickwick Papers*.

Pip. *Great Expectations* (Dickens).

Pistol, Ancient. (1) *Henry IV*
(2) *Henry V* } (Shakespeare).
(3) *The Merry Wives of Windsor*

Polonius. *Hamlet* (Shakespeare).

Porthos. *Three Musketeers* (Dumas).

Portia. (1) *The Merchant of Venice* (Shakespeare).

(2) *Julius Caesar* (Shakespeare).

Pott, Mr. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Primrose, Dr. *Vicar of Wakefield* (Goldsmith).

Prospero, *Tempest* (Shakespeare).

Proteus. *Two Gentleman of Verona* (Shakespeare).

Prynne, Hester. *The Scarlet Letter* (Hawthorne).

Pyrocles. *Arcadia* (Sidney).

Q

Quickly, Mistress Nell. (1) *Henry IV* } (Shakes-
(2) *Henry V* } peare).

Quickly, Mistress. *Merry Wives of Windsor*
(Shakespeare).

Quilp. *Old Curiosity Shop* (Dickens).

R

Random, Roderick. *Roderick Random* (Smollett).

Ready-to-Halt, Mr. *Pilgrim's Progress* (Bunyan).

Rebecca. *Ivanhoe* (Scott).

Regan. *King Lear* (Shakespeare).

Rich, Penelope. *Astrophel and Stella* (Sir. P. Sidney).

Richard I. (1) *The Talisman* (Scott).

(2) *Ivanhoe* (Scott).

(3) *Richard Yea-and-Nay* (Hewlett).

Richard Carstone. *Bleak House* (Dickens).

Richland, Miss. *The Good Natured Man*.
(Goldsmith).

Rip Van Winkle. Story of that name (W. Irving).

Rochester. *Jane Eyre* (Charlotte Bronte).

Roderigo. *Othello* (Shakespeare).

Roger de Coverly; the *Spectator* (Addison and
Steele).

Romola. *Romola* (G. Eliot).

Rosalind. (1) *Shepherd's Calender* (Spenser).

(2) *Colin Clouts Come Home Again*
(Spenser).

(3) *As You Like It* (Shakespeare).

Rowley Powley. The Rev. *Don Juan* (Byron).

S

- Sastri, Tina. *Mr. Gilfil's Love Story* (G. Eliot).
Savage, Captain. *Peter Simple* (Marryat).
Sawyer, Bob. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).
Sebastian. (1) *The Tempest* (Shakespeare).
(2) *Twelfth Night* (Shakespeare).
Sedley, Mr, Mrs, Joseph and Amelia. *Vanity Fair*
(Thackeray).
Selim, *Bride of Abydos* (Byron).
Sempronius. (1) *Timon of Athens* (Shakespeare).
(2) *Cato* (Addison).
Sharp, Rebecca. *Vanity Fair* (Thackeray).
Shylock. *Merchant of Venice* (Shakespeare).
Siegfried. *Nibelungenlied*.
Silvia. *Two Gentleman of Verona* (Shakespeare).
Smith, Mary. *Cranford* (Mrs. Gaskell).
Smorltork, Count. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).
Sneerwell, Lady. *School for Scandal* (Sheridan).
Snevellicci. Mr, Mrs. and Miss. *Nicholas Nickleby*
(Dickens).
Snodgrass, Augustus. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).
Snubbin, Mr Sergeant. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).
Swidger, Philip, and Milly. *The Haunted Man*
(Dickens).

T

- Tapley, Mark. *Martin Chuzzlewit* (Dickens).
Tess. *Tess of the D'urbervilles* (Hardy).
Theseus. *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (Shakespeare).
Thornhill, Sir. *Vicar of Wakefield* (Goldsmith).
Thorpe, John. *Northanger Abbey* (J. Austen).
Tilburina. *The Critic* (Sheridan).
Titania. *A Midsummer Night's Dream* (Shakespeare).

Tooldle, Polly and Robin. *Dombey and Son* (Dickens).

Torfrida. *Hereward the Wake* (C. Kingsley).

Torre, Sir, *Lancelot and Elaine* (Tennyson).

Touchett, Mr, Mrs and Ralph. *Portrait of a Lady* (H. James).

Touchstone. *As You Like It* (Shakespeare).

Traddles. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

Trapbois and his Daughter, Martha. *The Fortunes of Nigel* (Scott).

Trim, Corporal. *Tristram Shandy* (Sterne).

Trotter, Job. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Trotwood, Betsey. *David Copperfield* (Dickens).

Tulliver, Mr and Mrs and Tom and Maggy. *The Mill on the Floss* (G. Eliot).

Tupman, Tracy. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Tybalt. *Romeo and Juliet* (Shakespeare).

U

Ulrica. *Ivanhoe* (Scott).

Understanding, Lord. *Holy War* (Bunyan).

V

Valence, Amyer De. *Castle Dangerous* (Scott).

Valentine, Legend. *Love for Love* (Congreve).

Valjean, Jean. *Les Miserables* (Victor Hugo).

Ventidius. (1) *Timon of Athens* (Shakespeare).

(2) *Antony and Cleopatra* (Shakespeare).

(3) *All for Love* (Dryden).

Vincentio. *Measure for Measure* (Shakespeare).

Viola. *Twelfth Night* (Shakespeare).

Violenta. *All's Well that Ends Well* (Shakespeare).

Volscius, Prince. *The Rehearsal* (Buckingham).

Vronsky, Count Alexis. *Anna Karenina* (Tolstoy).

Vye, Eustacia. *The Return of the Native* (Hardy).

W

Wadman, Widow. *Tristram Shandy* (Sterne).

Wagg, Mr. *Vanity Fair* (Thackeray).

Wakefield, Harry. *The Two Drovers* (Scott).

Wakem, Mr. and Philip. *The Mill on the Floss*
(G. Eliot).

Waldegrave, Henry. *Gertrude of Wyoming* (Campbell).

Walton, Sir John. *Castle Dangerous*, (Scott).

Wardle, Mr. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Warwick, Mrs. *Diana of the Crossways* (Meredith).

Watson, Dr. *The Memoirs of Sherlock Holmes*.

Weller, Samuel. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Weller, Tony. " " (").

Whiskerandos, Don Ferolo. *The Critic* (Sheridan).

Willbewill, The Lord. *Holy War* (Bunyan).

Winkle, Mr. *Pickwick Papers* (Dickens).

Worldy Wiseman, Mr. *Pilgrim's Progress* (Bunyan).

Wooster, Bertie. *My Man Jeeves, Thank You Jeeves*
etc. (P. G. Wodehouse).

Y

Yelloplush. A character assumed by Thackeray.

Yes, Salvation. *Westward Ho!* (Kingsley).

Yeobright, Clym. *The Return of the Native* (Hardy).

Z

Zal. In the *Shahnameh* of Firdusi.

Zelica. *The Veiled Prophet of Khorassan* (Moore).

Zenocrate. *Tamburlaine the Great* (Marlowe).

Zimri. *Absalom and Achitophel* (Zimri).

Zobeide. *Arabian Nights*.

IMPORTANT PUBLISHERS

British

- Allen (George) & Unwin Ltd.,** Ruskin House, 40 Museum St., London, W. C. 1, (All sorts of books.)
- Arnold (Edward) & Co.,** 41 and 43 Maddox Street London, W. 1 (All sorts of books.)
- Bailliere Tindall & Cox,** 7 and 8 Henrietta Street, London, W. C. 2, (Medical, scientific and agricultural.)
- Batsford (B. T.) Ltd.,** 15 North Audley Street, London, W. 1. (Architecture, topography, fine arts, etc.)
- Bell (G.) & Sons, Ltd.,** York House, Portugal Street, London, W.C. 2. (General books).
- Benn (Ernest) Ltd.,** Bonverie House, 154 Fleet Street, London. E. C. 4. (Books of general and technical nature.)
- Blackie & Son, Ltd.,** 50 Old Bailey, London, E. C. 4. (Story books and annuals, educational books, reference books, etc.)
- Cambridge University Press,** Euston Road, London, N. W. 1. (Every branch of general literature and natural science.)
- Cassel & Co., Ltd.,** Ludgate Hill, London, E. C. 4. (Fiction, biography ; also medical and educational books.)
- Chapman & Hall, Ltd.,** 11 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London, W. C. 2. (Fiction, biography, science, and engineering.)
- Constable & Co., Ltd.,** 10-12 Orange Street, London. W. C. 2. (All sorts of books.)
- Griffin, (Charles) & Co., Ltd.,** 42 Drury Lane, London, W. C. 2. (Technical and engineering.)
- Hodder & Stoughton, Ltd.,** St. Pauls House, Warwick, London, E. C. 4. (Fiction and general books.)

- Hutchinson and Co., Ltd., 33-36 Paternoster Row,
London, E. C. 4. (Fiction, biography, and books
of travel, etc.)
- Longmans, Green and Co., Ltd., 39 Paternoster Row,
London, E. C. 4. (General publishers).
- Macmillan & Co., Ltd., St. Martin's Street, London,
W. C. 2. (Education and general books).
- Methuen & Co., Ltd., 36 Essex Street, Strand,
London, W.C. 2. (Fiction, biography, history.)
- Newnes (George), Ltd., Tower House, Southampton
Street, London, W. C. 2 (Periodicals, popular
fiction and childrens' books.)
- Oxford University Press, Amen House, Warwick
Square, London, E. C. 4. (History, philosophy,
English literature, fine arts, science, education.)
- Pitman (Sir Isaac) & Sons, Ltd. 39-41 Parker Street,
Kingsway, London, W. C. 1. (Commercial,
scientific, technical and educational books.)
- Routledge (George) & Sons, Ltd., Broadway House,
68-74 Carter Lane, London, E. C. 4. (History,
biography, politics, technical reference books.)

American

- Appleton-Century, D., Co., 35 West, 32nd Street,
New York. (History, biography, books of travel
and education, etc.)
- Harvard University Press. Cambridge, Mass. (Books
of academic importance.)
- Lippincott (J. B.) Co., Philadelphia Pa. (History,
biography, science, medicine and education.)
- McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., West 42nd Street,
New York City. (Technical and business books.)
- University of Chicago Press, 5770 Ellis Avenue,
Chicago Ill. (General and academic subjects.)
- Van Nostrand (D.) Co. Inc., 250 Fourth Avenue,
New York City. (Technical and scientific books.)
- Willey (John) & Sons, Inc., 440 Fourth Avenue,
York City. (Scientific books and books on
engineering and administration.)

FILM INDUSTRY

Indian Film Companies

Calcutta—

New Theatres, Ltd., Bharat Lakshmi Pictures, Associated Productions, Ltd., Indira Movietone, Cistophone Laboratories, Ltd., East India Film Co., Kali Films, Film Corporation of India, Ltd.

Bombay—

Bombay Talkies, Ltd., Parkash Pictures, Paramount Pictures, Wadia Movietone, Minerva Movietone, Ranjit Movietone, Supreme Pictures, Sudama Pictures, Bhavnani Productions, National Studios, Ltd., Mohan Pictures.

Poona—

Parbhat Film Co., Saraswati Cinetone.

Kohlapur—

Hans Pictures, Kohlapur Cinetone.

Lahore—

Kamla Movietone, Ltd., Pancholi Art Pictures, Northern India Studios.

Madras—

Bharat Movietone,
Jaya films.

Indian Actors

Sehgal, K. L.—Best in Dev Das. Chandi Das, President, Dushman, Dhartimata, Zindgi, Lagan, *Tan Sen*.

Nawab, S. M.—Best in Yahudi-ki-Larki. Dhartimata, Dhoop Chhaon, Karorpati, Sapera, Lagan.

Pahari Sanyal—Best in Vidyapati. Dhoop Chhaon, Yahudi-ki-Larki, Manzil, Maya.

Dey K. C.—Best in Dhoop Chhaon. Puran Bhagat, Vidyapati.

Surendra—Best in Gramophone Singer. Deccan Queen.
Ashok Kumar—Best in Bandhan. Jiwan Naiya,
 Vachhan, Izzat, Janam Bhumi, Savitri. Achhut
 Kenya, Kangan, Naya Sansar, Kismet.

Bannerji, P.—Best in Ten O'clock.

Barua, P.—Best in Mukti.

Billimoria, E.—Best in Toofan Mail. Noor-i-Watan,
 Nadira, Bhola Shikar, Sepahi-ki-Sajni. Ban-ki-
 Chirya.

Chandar Mohan—Best in Pukar. Amrit Manthan,
 Jawala, Mahatma, Bharosa, Roti, Sakuntala.

Charlie—Best in Thokar. Toofan Mail, Nadira,
 Noor-i-Watan, Secretary.

Ghory—Best in Bhola Raja. Toofan Mail, Nadira,
 Noor-i-Watan, Secretary, Achhut, Zamin-ka-
 Chand.

Ghulam Mohd.—Best in Ali Baba, Ghazi Salah-ud-
 Din.

Ishwar Lal—Best in Nadira. Jawala Mukhi, Dil-ka
 Daku, Three warriors, Noor-i-Watan, Ban-ki-
 Chirya, Toofan Mail, Bili.

Jagdish—Best in Street Singer. Kapal Kundla,
 Karorpati, Jawani-ki-Reet, Dushman, Pardesi
 Dhola.

Jagirdar—Best in Padosi.

Kishor Sahu—Best in Jiwan Prabhat. Punar Milan,
 Kanwara Bap.

Kumar—Best in Puran Bhagat. Al-Halal, Watan,
 Thokar.

Mazhar Khan—Best in Padosi. Baghi Sepahi, Mumtaz
 Begum, Sultana, Bhola Raja, Achhut, As You
 Please, Bharosa.

Moti Lal—Best in Three Hundred Days and After.
 Shadi Apki Marzi, Shahar-ka-Jadu, Silver King,
 Achhut, We Three, Pardesi, Pratigya.

Mullick, P.—Best in Doctor, Kapal Kundala, Mukti, Nartaki.

Nandrikar—Best in Baghban. Amar Jyoti, Chitralekha.

Najmal Hussain Best in Jawani-ki-hawa. Always Tell Your Wife, Kapal Kundla, Jawani-ki-Reet, Dushman, Minakshi.

Nemo—Best in Jawani ki-Reet. Yahudi-ki-Larki, Street Singer, Abhagin, Lagan, Kashinath.

Pagnis, V.—Best in Sant Tulsi Das. Sant Tuka Ram, Narsi Bhagat.

Prem Adib. Best in Ram Raj. Bharat Milap, Station Master.

Prithvi Raj—Best in Abhagin, Vidyapati, Sita, Milap, Raj Nartaki, Sikandar.

Ram Apte—Best in Gorkh Aya. Sant Tulsi Das, Zamin-ka-Chand, Barrister's Wife, Ban-ki-Chirya, Pukar.

Sahu Madhok—Best in Bharat Milap. Admi, Sant Dnyaneswar.

Sohrab Mcdi—Best in Pukar. Khan Bahadur, Hamlet, Atma Tarang, Jailor, Sikandar, Prithvi Vallabh.

Indian Actresses

Anjana—Best in Yamla Jat. Pardesi Dhola.

Baby Nur Jahan—Best in Hir Sayal, Sassi Punnu, Gul Bakawali, Yamla Jat Chaudhuri.

Bharti—Best in Saugandh. Kashinath.

Bibbo—Best in Rangila Rajput. Sadhna, Ladies Only.

Devika Rani—Best in Achhut Kanya. Jawani-ki-hawa, Janam Bhumi, Satyawati Savitri, Jiwan Parbhat, Izzat, Durga, Karma, Anjan, Hamari Baat.

Durga Khote—Best in Amar Jyoti. Adhuri Kahani, Raj Rani Meera, After the Earthquake, Maya Machhandar, Bharat Milap, Geeta.

Enakshi Rama Rao—Best in Himalaya-ki-Beti. Shiraz.

- Gohar*—Best in *Gun Sundri*. Achhut, Sepahi-ki-Sajni, Savitri, Miss 1933, Devi Dargari, Barrister's Wife.
- Jamuna*—Best in Dev Das. Manzil, Zindgi.
- Jyoti*—Puja. Woman, Chhoti Bahu.
- Kajjan*—Best in *Ankh-ka-Nasha*. Dil-ki-Pyas, Laila Majnu, Regeneration.
- Kamlesh Mumari*—Best in President. Kapal Kundla.
- Kanan Bala*—Best in Vidyapati. Jawani-ki-Reet, Street Singer, Sapera, Lagan, Jawab.
- Khurshid*—Best in *Pardesi*. Kaun-kisi-ka, Musafir, Shadi.
- Lila Chitnis*—Best in Kangan. Bandhan, Sant Tulsi Das, Wahan.
- Lila Desai*—Best in President. Kapal Kundla Vidyapati, Nartaki Tamanna.
- Manorma*—Sethi Murad. Khazanchi, Himmat, Mera Mahi.
- Maya Bannerji*—Best in Watan. Her Last Desire.
- Maya*—Best in Bhabi. Pukar.
- Madhuri*—Best in Nadira. Thokar, Secretary.
- Nalini Turkhud*—Best in Amrit Manthan. Chandra-Sena.
- Nasimo Bano*—Best in Pukar. Talaq, Khan Bahadur, Vasanti, Hamlet, Said-i-hawa, Main hari.
- Prabha*—Best in Dukhi Jawanian. We Three, Ladies Only, Ummeed.
- Ragini*—Sethi Murad. Mera Mahi, Dassi.
- Renuka*—Bhabi, Naya Sansar, Sahara.
- Rose*—Best in We Three. It's True, Rifle Girl, Adhuri Kahani, Bahu Rani.
- Romola*—Best in Aulad. Rise, Qaidi, Khazanchi, Pardesi Dhola.
- Sardar Akhtar*—Best in Poornima. Pukar, Ghafil Musaffir, Bharosa, Aurat.

Sabita Devi—Best in 300 Days and After. Dr. Madhura, Ladies Only, As You Please, Silver King.

Sheela—Best in Jailor. Will, Pukar, Bharosa.

Shanta Apte—Best in Amrit Manthan. Duniya Na Mane, Beyond the Horizon, Gopal Krishna.

Shanta Hubliker—Best in Admi.

Sulochana Best in Daku-ki-Larki. Madhuri, Sobhagya Sundri, Bombay-ki-Beli, Do Dost, Anarkali.

Sobhana Samaratha—Best in Sadhna. Kaun-kisi-ka, Bharat Milap, Ram Raj.

Sadhona Bose—Raj Nartaki, Kum Kum the Dancer, Minakshi.

Sitara—Puja, Watan, Pagal.

Sneh Prahla—Punar Milan, Pardesi.

Uma—Best in Chandi Dass. Dharti Mata, Dhoop Chhaon.

Vasanti—Best in Mahatma. Sant Tulsi Das, Amar Jyoti.

Indian Directors

A. R. Kardar.—Baghban, Holi, Thakor, Baghi Sepahi.

Amiya Chakravarti.—Kangan, Bandhan, Naya Sansar, Jwar Bhata.

Badami.—As You Please, Three Hundred Days After.

Barua.—Dev Das, Manzil, Maya, Zindgi.

Devaki Bose.—Vidyapati, Pooran Bhagat, Nartaki, Raj Rani Meera.

Fateh Lal & Damle.—Sant Tuka Ram, Sant Dayaneshwar, Sant Sukhu.

Franz Osten.—Jiwan Prabhat, Bhabi, Achchut Kanya.

Hussnain.—Qaidi.

Jayant Desai.—Sant Tulsidas, Divali.

K. D. Mehra.—Heer Syal, My Punjab Pind-di-Kudi.

Madhok.—Mirza Sahiban.

Mahboob.—Watan, Ali Baba, Only Way, Woman, Roti.

Nitin Bose.—President, Dushman, Chandi Das, Dhoop Chhaon, Lagan, Kashinath.

Shanta Ram.—Admi, Amrit Manthan, Padosi, Sakuntla, Dr. Kotnis Ki Amar Kaahni.

Sohrab Modi.—Jailor, Pukar, Sikander.

Micellaneous

First Film in India—A News Reel in 1904.

First Touring Cinema—By Maneckji Sethna.

First Indian Film—"Harish Chandra" December 1913, (Coronation Cinema, Bombay). Directed by D. G. Bhalle.

First Indian Film Company—J. F. Madan and Co. in 1917. Their first picture was "Nal Damyanti."

First Talkie—14th March 1931. "Alam Ara." Produced by Imperial Film Co. Directed by M. Irani

First Picture in English—"Karma" by Devikarani and Himangshu Rai.

First Technicolour Picture—Prabhat's "Sairandhri." Others are "Kisan Kanya," "Mother India," etc.

First International Picture—"Light of Asia."

First Indian Actress—Sh. Narmada Pande in "Jaimani."

First Educated Actress—V. Rama Rao, M.A., in "Shiraz."

In Talkie—Durga Bhai Khote.

First Graduate Actor—Parkash Nath.

First Record Run Picture—"Sant Tuka Ram" for one year at Bombay.

First Panjabi Picture—K. D. Mehra's Pind-di-Kudi.

The Indian Film Industry : Some Facts and Figures

The Indian Film Industry which is more than 30 years old, claims to occupy the eighth place among all Indian Industries and employs about 15,000 persons.

It is calculated that the sum of Rs. 8'37 crores is invested in this industry.

There are about 150 film companies in India and about 50 studios.

Bombay takes the lead of all producing centres—nearly two-thirds of Indian films are produced by the Bombay Studios.

In 1940 India produced 162 feature films and imported 201 foreign feature films and 604 shorts.

There are more than 1200 permanent cinemas of which nearly 1000 show Indian films. In 1943 India produced 98 films in Hindustani, 10 in Marathi, 11 in Tamil, 4 in Telegu, 20 in Bengali, 3 in Punjabi and 1 in Marwari.

It is estimated that the cost of production of an average film in Rs. 80,000.

There are 4 Boards of Film Censors at Bombay, Calcutta, Madras and Lahore.

The Cinematograph Films (footage control) Order, 1943, having been withdrawn there is now fresh activity in the film world.

Prominent Film Companies in England

Associated British Picture Corporation, Ltd., Film House, Wardour Street. London, W. 1.

Associated Talking Pictures, Ltd.. A.T.P. Studios, Ealing Green, London, W. 5.

British and Dominion Film Corporation, Ltd., Pinewood Studios, Iver Heath, Bucks.

British Lion Film Corporation. Ltd., Studios, Bucks. British National Films, 15 Hanover Sq., London, W. 1.

Criterion Film Production Ltd., Worton Hall Studios, Isleworth, Middlesex.

Fox British Pictures, Ltd., Wembley Park, Middlesex.

Gainsborough Pictures, Ltd., Studios, Pool Street, Islington, London, N. I.

Gaumont-British Picture Corporation, Ltd., Pinewood Studios, Iver Heath, Bucks.

Herbert Wilcox Productions, Ltd., Film House, Wardour Street, London W. I.

Highbury Studios, London No. 5.

Jack Buchanan Production, Ltd., Pinewood Studios, Iver Heath, Bucks.

London Film Productions, Ltd., Denham Studios, Denham, Middlesex.

Mayflower Picture Corporation, Ltd., Dorland House, Lower Regent Street, London, W. I.

Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer British Studios, Ltd., Denham Studios, Denham, Middlesex.

Paramount British Productions, Ltd., Plaza Theatre, Regent Street, London, W. I.

Pascal Film Productions, Ltd., 10 Bolton Street, London W. I.

Rock Studios, Elstree.

Twentieth Century Fox Film Corporation, Ltd., 32 Soho Square, London, W. I.

Wainwright Productions, Studios, Sound City, Sheperton, Middlesex.

Warner Bros., First National Productions, Ltd., Studios, Broom Road, Teddington, Middlesex.

American Film Companies

Columbia Pictures Corporation, 729 Seventh Avenue, New York City.

Metro-Goldwyn-Mayer Picture Corporation,

1540 Broadway, New York City.

Paramount Pictures, 1501 Broadway, New York City.

R.K.O. Radio Pictures, Inc., 1270 Sixth Avenue, New York City.

Selznick International Pictures, Inc., 1936, Washington Boulevard, Culver City, California.

Twentieth-Century Fox Film Corporation, 444 West Fifty-sixth Street, New York City.

United Artist Corporation, 729 Seventh Avenue, New York City.

Universal Pictures Co., Inc., 1250 Fifth Avenue, New York City.

Warner Bros. Pictures, Inc., 321 West Fourth Street, New York City.

NOTE.—The studios of nearly all these companies are located at Hollywood in California.

Producer

David O. Selznick

Darryl F. Zanuk.

Joe Pasternak.

Gregory La Cava.

James Whale.

John M. Stabe.

Cecil B. De Mille.

Rowland V. Lee.

Harry Edington.

Edmund Grainger.

Andrew L. Stone.

Samuel Goldwyn.

Directors.

Henry King.

John M. Stabe.

David Butler.

James Whale.

Henry Koster.

Frank Capra.

Cecil B. De Mille

Archie Mayo.

Andrew L. Stone.

W. S. Van Dyke.

Alexander Korda.

Hitchcock.

Anthony Asquith.

Norman Taurog.

Leslie Feuton.

Edward H. Griffith.

Gregory La Cava.

Henry Hathaway.

William Wyler.

Michael Curtiz.

Arthur Lubin.

Joseph Sautley.

Victor Saville.

Herbert Wilcox.

Maurice Elver.

Michael Balcon.

RECENT WAR PICTURES (1939—45)

The Lion has Wings
In Which We Serve
Freedom Radio
Mrs Miniver

This Above All
Target for Tonight
Joan of Paris

RECENT MOTION PICTURE ACADEMY AWARDS

The Academy of Moving Picture Arts and Sciences, makes annual awards to the actors, actresses, directors and scenario writers in the film production year (Aug. 1 to July 31). The first awards were made in 1927-28.

1939

Actor. Robert Donat in *Good-bye Mr. Chips*.
Actress. Vivien Leigh in *Gone with the Wind*.
Film. *Gone with the Wind*.
Director. V. Fleming. *Gone with the Wind*.

1940

Actor. James Stewart in *Philadelphia Story*.
Actress. Ginger Rogers in *Kitty Foyle*.
Film. *Rebecca*.
Director. John Ford, *Grapes of Wrath*.

1941

Actor. Gary Cooper in *Sergeant York*.
Actress. Joan Fontaine in *Suspicion*.
Film. *How Green was My Valley*.
Director. John Ford, *How Green was My Valley*.

1942

Actor. James Cagney in *Yankee Doodle Dandy*.
Actress. Greer Garson in *Mrs. Miniver*.
Film. *Mrs. Miniver*.
Director. William Wyles, *Mrs. Miniver*.

SOME GOLD MEDAL WINNERS (PICTURES)

Robin Hood.

The Covered Wagon, *Abraham Lincoln*, *The Big Parade*.

Beau Geste, Seventh Heaven, Four Sons, Disraeli.
All Quiet on the Western Front.
Smilin' Through, Little Women.
The Barretts of Wimpole Street, San Francisco.
Captains Courageous, Sweethearts, Wings, Broadway
Melody, Grand Hotel, Cavalcade, It Happened One
Night, Mutiny on the Bounty. The Great Ziegfeld,
The Life of Emile Zola, You Can't Take It With
You.

WIRELESS AND RADIO

In 1927 the Beam Wireless Service on Marconi system commenced between India and U. K. with powerful stations at Poona and Dhond managed by the Indian Radio Telegraph Co., Ltd., after merging in itself the Eastern Telegraph (Cables) Co.

In 1933 Wireless Service was started between Bombay and Tokio.

Inland Wireless Stations at Delhi, Allahabad, Karachi and Calcutta are now equipped with apparatus to function as Aeronautical Wireless Stations.

Madras and Rangoon have Wireless Stations and inter-wireless communications.

Radio Telephone service between England and India commenced on May 1, 1933, which later on provided link with the United States, Canada, Australia, and South Africa from Bombay, and now all over India.

In 1936 Radio Telephone Service was opened between Madras and Rangoon.

BROADCASTING IN INDIA

Broadcasting started in India in the early twenties when the Radio clubs of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay started transmitting programmes. In 1927 an Indian Broadcasting Company was formed. Two transmitting stations were erected—one at Bombay and one at Calcutta. But as this company could not carry on satisfactorily, it was dissolved in 1930 and the

Government of India took over its function. Thus the **ALL INDIA RADIO** was inaugurated, with Delhi, the imperial capital, as its headquarters.

The All India Radio is now a Government department, being in the portfolio of the Home Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. (Sardar Patel). The department is headed by the Controller of Broadcasting (Mr. A. S. Bokhari.)

At the moment there are 9 stations of the All India Radio, operating as many as 16 transmitters. The 9 transmitting stations also act as receiving stations. They are Delhi, Calcutta, Dacca, Madras, Trichy, Bombay, Lucknow, Lahore, and Peshawar.

The stations at Delhi, Calcutta and Bombay are equipped with very powerful short-wave transmitters, whereas Madras has a less powerful short-wave station. The other stations have medium-wave transmissions which cater to the needs of particular areas.

The All India Radio has its organ, 'The Indian Listener' ('Awaz' and 'Sarang' in Indian languages).

All head and sub-post offices all over India issue licences for radio-sets.

India is becoming radio-minded very rapidly. Whereas in 1933 India had only 9,275 licences, in 1945, the number was 1,99,589.

WORLD'S WIRELESS LISTNERS

U.S.A.	24,500,000
Germany,	10,060,000
Great Britain.	9,000,000
France	4,000,000
Sweden	1,000,000
Belgium	900,000
Italy	900,000
India	199,589 (1945)

ALL-INDIA BROADCASTING STATIONS AND TRANSMITTERS

Station	Power in K.W.	Call sign	Frequency in Kc/s.	Wave lengths in metres.	Stations	Power in K.W.	Call sign	Fre- quency Kcs	Wave length in metres
Bombay I. M.W.	1.5	VUB	1,231	244	Delhi III S.W.	5	VUD	7,200 15,290 2,090 3,433 6,085	41.15 19.62 41.15 87.34 49.30
Bombay II. S.W.	10	VUB	6,085 7,240 4,880	49.30 41.44 61.48	Delhi IV S.W.	10	VUD	9,590	31.23
Calcutta I. M.W.	1.5	VUC	810	370.4	Delhi V S.W.	10	VUD	11,790 7,210	25.45 41.61
Calcutta II. S.W.	10	VUC	6,010 7,210 4,840 1,167	49.92 41.61 61.98 257.1	Lahore M.W. Lucknow M.W.	5 5	VUL VUW	1,086 1,022	276.0 293.5
Dacca M.W.	5	VUY	886	338.6	Madras I M.W. Madras II S.W.	0.25 10	VUM VUM	1,420 95.70 49.20	211.0 41.27 60.98
Delhi I. M.W.	20	VUD	6,190 7,290 4,960	48.87 41.15 60.98	Peshawar M.W. Trichinopoly M.W.	10 5	VUP VUT	629 755	476.9 396

DAILY NEWS SERVICE FROM DELHI ENGLISH

8.15-8.30 a.m. 85'84 Metre band.

48'47
41'15
49'92
338'6

10.0-10.7 .. 25'45
25'47
41'15
60'48
338'6

1.0-1.15 p. m. 25'27
25'45
41'15
48'47
338'6

6.30-6.40 .. 25'27
41'15
60'48
338'6

7.30-7.45 .. 41'61
49'34

9.20-9.30 .. 41'15
60'48
85'84
338'6

10.30-10.40 .. 48'48

12.30-12.45 a.m. 41'15
48'47
60'48
85'84

B.B.C. Relay.

9.30 to 9.45 p.m. 60'48
838'6

INDUSTARY

8.5 to 8.15 a.m.	41.15	Metre Board
	49.92	"
	85.84	"
	338.6	"
12.10 to 12.30 p.m.	25.45	"
12.55 to 1'0 "	25.27	"
	41.15	"
	48.47	"
	338.6	"
6.40 to 6.45 "	25.27	"
	41.15	"
	60.48	"
	85.84	"
	338.6	"
9-0 to 9-20 "	41.15	"
	60.48	"
	85.84	"
	338.8	"
10.40 to 10.50 "	48.47	"
1.15 to 1.30 a.m.	41.15	"
	48.47	"
	60.48	"
	85.84	"

B.B.C. NEWS SERVICE

<i>Time (I.S.T).</i>		<i>Metre Band</i>
4.15	a.m.	25, 31 & 49.
5.15	"	" " "
7.36	"	" " "
9.15	"	" " "
11.00	"	" " "
12.30	p.m.	19, 25 & 31
2.30	"	" " "
4.30	"	16, 19 and 25.
7.30	"	" " "
9.30	a.m.	16, 19 and 25
11.30	"	" " "
00.03	"	{ 25 and 31.

NEWS IN ENGLISH FROM ABROAD

Country, Station	Mc/s	Metres	Daily Bulletins (B.S.T.)
America			
WNBI (Bound Brook)	17.780	16.87	4.4†, 6.0
WCAB (Philadelphia)	6.060	49.50	† 12.45 a.m., † 1.0 a.m., †
WCAB	9.590	31.28	11.45
WBOS (Millis)	9.570	31.35	2.0.30†, 4.0†, 4.15†, 5.0†,
WCBF (Wayne)	17.830	19.13	7.0.8.30†,
			8.30†, 9.55†, 11.25†
WGEO (Schenectady)	9.533	31.4	1.0, 2.0†, 7.45, 9.55 †
WGEA (Schenectady)	15.330	19.57	6.0
WPIT (Fittsburgh)	15.210	19.72	1.0 a.m.‡
WRUL (Boston)	6.040	49.62	1.045.
WRUL	11.790	25.45	1.0 a.m., 1.45
WRUL	15.250	19.67	
Australia			
VLQ (Sydney)	9.615	31.20	7.0 a.m., 7.0
VLQ2	11.880	25.25	7.0 9.30.
VLR (Melbourne)	9.580	31.32	10.0 a.m., 3.0
VLR3	11.850	25.32	9.50.
China			
XGOY (Chungking)	11.900	25.21	11.30 a.m., 12.10, 9.30, 10.
Finland			
OFD (Lahti)	6.120	49.02	† 12.15 a.m., 8.55 a.m.,
OFD	9.500	31.58	7.15, 10.15.
Hungary			
HAT4 (Budapest)	9.125	32.88	1.30 a.m.‡
HAT3	9.625	31.17	12.15 a.m. † 12.30 a.m.†
HAT3	15.370	19.32	3.55.†
Iran			
QB (Teheran)	6.155	48.74	7.30.

All times are p.m. unless otherwise stated: *Saturday only.
 † Saturdays excepted. ‡ Sundays † Only Sundays excepted.

Country, station	Mc/s	Metres	Daily Bulletins (B.S.T.)
Japan			
JZJ (Tokio) ...	11.800	25.42	9.5.
JZK	15.160	19.79	9.5.
Manchukuo			
MTCY (Hsinking) ...	11.775	25.48	8.0 a.m. 10.5.
Newfoundland			
VONG (St. John's)	5.970	50.25	11.15.
Spain			
FETI (Valladolid)	7.070	42.43	8.50.
EAJ7 (Madrid) ...	9.860	30.43	12.30. a.m.
Sweden			
SBO (Motala)	6.065	49.46	10.45
Thailand			
HSP6 (Bangkok)	11.715	25.61	2.45
Turkey			
TAP (Ankara) ...	9.465	31.70	7.15.
TAQ ...	15.195	19.74	12.15.
U.S.S.R.			
RNE (Moscow) ...	6.000	50.00	10.30
RW96 ...	6.030	49.75	7.30.
... ..	7.745	39.79	7.30, 10.30, 11.30.
RW96 ...	9.520	31.51	7.33 a.m. 7.30, 9.0, 10.30, 11.30.
RAL	9.600	31.25	1.0 a.m.
—	11.499	26.09	12 noon.
—	11.710	25.62	7.30, 9.0, 10.30.
RNE	12.000	25.00	1.0 a.m. 9.0†, 10.30.
—	14.720	20.38	12 noon, 5.0
RKI	15.070	19.95	1.0 a.m.
RW96	15.180	19.76	1.0 a.m. 7.33 a.m., 9.0 a.m., 9.0, 10.30, 11.30
—	18.540	16.18	12. noon.
Vatican City			
HVJ	6.190	48.47	8.15.

All times are p.m. unless otherwise stated. *Saturdays only
Saturdays excepted. †Sundays only. ‡Sundays excepted.

ARCHITECTURE

Architecture is the art or science of building. The end of architecture is to arrange the plan and enrichments of a structure in such a way as to impart to it interest, beauty, grandeur, unity and power without sacrificing convenience. We may look at architecture from a primary requirement of human life—the need for shelter. In the earliest days the cave, the hut and the tent sheltered people devoted to hunting and fishing, to agriculture, to pastoral and nomadic lives. In more civilized times buildings and palaces replaced the caves and tents.

FOREIGN ARCHITECTURE

Egyptian Architecture. The oldest architecture.

Pyramids : Khufu (Cheops) c. 3969-3908 B.C. ;

Khafra (Cephran) c. 3908-3845 B.C.

Menkaura (Mycerinus) c. 3845-3784 B.C.

Temple of Sphinx, attributed to Cephran.

Tomb of Serapeum at Sakhara and of Thebes.

Characteristics. The peculiar batter or raking side given to the walls of the pylons and temples with the Torus moulding surrounding the same and crowned with the cavetto cornice.

Western Asiatic Architecture.—The Assyrian palaces of 800 B.C. This architecture introduced the masonry arch, the barrel vault and the dome. The palaces show long lines of parallel walls, evidently carrying vaults and a general absence of columns.

The tower of Babel of biblical renown.

Greek Architecture.—The Parthenon at Athens represents the most perfect composition ; it remained for centuries the ideal combination of building and setting.

No sham or flamboyance in either structure or embellishment. Studied refinement of line was the most characteristic achievement. The Greek architecture is largely devoted to temples where deities symbolized natural phenomena, and the most significant element is the perfect correlation of architecture, sculpture and painting. The architecture was based on post and lintel.

Roman Architecture.—The Romans (Etruscans) employed the arched vault in structure. Everywhere Roman designers worked for enrichment and ornamental grandeur. The Pantheon is the best of ancient Rome buildings built by Hadrian about A.D. 120-124.

The Colosseum is another important building, a sky scraper for its day.

Byzantine Architecture.—Applied to the style of architecture evolved in the new capital of the Roman Empire (Constantinople).

St. Sophia built between 532 A.D. and 537 A.D. marks the highest development of the Byzantine style. In it the arch and vault were extensively developed.

Romanesque Architecture.—It is intimately related to Christian Church and was dominated by Roman ideas. The masonry arch was the structural form most used. Used as a pier to support arches, the column was stocky, robust, but graceful. Among the best examples of the Romanesque style in Architecture are: Pisa Cathedral, Spire Cathedral and Ramsey Abbey, Hampshire.

Gothic Architecture.—The pointed arch : verticality and lightness are the most striking characteristics of Gothic style. The Cathedral of Chartres is the most splendid example of Gothic art.

Renaissance Architecture.—It started in Italy during the fourteenth century and was a new phenomenon. It affected all Western Europe and later even

the American colonies. It abandoned the spirit of verticality. The column was used in free standing colonades as engaged columns partly buried in walls and as pilasters to decorated wall surfaces and to frame openings. The clerestory wall was sometimes supported on columns and semicircular arch substituted for a lintel. Example—the Church of St. Clement Danes, London, (1684-1719) built by Sir Christopher Wren Architect, the Louvre, Paris (1546-1880). Villa di Papa Giulio, Rome, designed by Giacomo Barozzo da Vignola in 1550 and Hampton Court, Middlesex, are some of the most outstanding examples of Renaissance style of architecture.

Indian Architecture

This is essentially of native origin, belonging to the Dravidian rather than the Aryan race. The fundamental elements of architecture are indigenous, and of great antiquity. The early architecture was almost entirely of wooden construction and the forms thus established were later closely imitated in brick and stone. The early architecture (Buddhist) was monolithic, i.e., the shrine was excavated in solid rock either by hollowing out the necessary chambers or by cutting away the exterior rock so as to leave an entire temple of solid rock. Elephanta, Nasik, and Ajanta Caves represent the former type and Ellora Caves and the Seven Pagodas, the later type of architecture.

Stupas are special forms of Buddhist and Jain Architecture and are an elaboration of the old Indian funeral mound.

"Caitya Halls" or aisled apsidal churches are another important Buddhist architectural characteristic. The Hypaethral Tree Temple is also peculiar to India.

From the Indus Valley Culture to the Gupta Period.

Pre-Mauryan.—The oldest architectural remains in India are the remains of cities at Mehengo-Daro and Harappa dating from the fourth millennium B.C.

onwards. The burial mounds at Lauriya Nandangarh are considered the only surviving monuments attributed to the Vedic period and culture.

Maurya (300 to 200 B.C.) The most ancient excavated cave shrines, those on the Barabar Hills, which are finely polished, date from the time of Asoka. The remains of Asoka's Capital at Pataliputra have a special character and reflect contemporary Persian influence.

Sunga, Kusana and Andhra (200 B.C.—200 A.D.) *Chaitya* halls and *Viharas* as in Sodhamma Sabha and Vijayanta palace from Bharhut. The Tree Temples of Bharhut, Sanchi, Mathura, Amaravti caves at Bhaja, Karli, Nasik, Udayagiri, Khandagiri, (Orissa), Stupas of Taxila, Stupas of Kanishka, near Peshawar.

Gupta (A.D. 320-600). The graceful pillared porch at Sanchi. Shrines at Udaigiri (Gwalior), Ellora, Bagh and Ajanta. Apsidal brick temple at Ter (Sholapur).

Medieval

Nagara—(Indo-Aryan). Characterised by the curved outline of the Sikhara which is composed as in the south of many storeys representing reduplicated cornices and roofs. Saiva shrines at Elephanta, Durga temple at Badami, the Sun Temple at Konarak, Jagannath temple at Puri, the Kandarya Mahadev temple, the Sidhesvara at Nemawar, Indore State, Baijnath temple in Kangra district. Modern Nagara temples are the Visvesara at Benares, the Jugal Kisor and Madan Mohan at Brindaban and Grastanesvara temple at Ellora.

Vesara, Hoysala and Solunki (10th to 13th century) Conspicuous features are low elevations, and wide extensions. The star-shaped plan of the cells, the grouping of the three shrines about a central hall, low pyramidal towers, elaborated pierced windows and rich decorations.

The Dodda Vasuvanna in Dharwar. The Dodda Gadavalli shrine in Mysore, the Jaina Bastis at Sravana Belgolo, the Somnath temple the, Chitor Fort, the Jain temple at Mount Abu.

Dravida. The characteristics of this style are : The conspicuous horizontal lines of the towers and spires, produced by a repetition of heavy roll corners dividing one storey from the next. Each storey is decorated with little pavilions or windows. The Pallav temple or Mamallapuram, the Chalukya shrines at Badami and Conjeevram.

Chola and Pandya. The Chola is characterised by the tower of the central shrine being typically developed to a great height by a reduplication of the corniced storeys as in the great *Vimanas* at Tanjore. The Pandya period is characterised by the development of the great gateways.

Vijayanagar and Madura are characterised by the development of the great pillared halls (Mandapam). Shrine at Vijayanagar, Tadpatri ; Madura (The Minaksi).

Kashmir. The style is characterised by the double pointed pyramidal roof, pediments enclosing a trefoil niche, lantern ceilings, fluted columns. The greatest example is the Martanda Sun temple.

Rajput Civil Architecture.—Less intricately ornamented but of more monumental dignity and beauty such as palaces at Chitor, Gwalior, Amber, Jodhpur. The modern examples are the Alwar Railway Station, the ghats at Maheswar and Ujjain.

Bijapore " Gol Gumbaz " has the greatest space of floor in any building in the world roofed by a single dome, not even excepting the Pantheon

Ceylon. The Yatthalla Dagaba. The Lankatilaka, the Sat Mahal Pasada, Temple of Tooth Relic.

Periods.

Examples

Buddhist. B.C. 250 – A.D. 750	Ellora, Ajanta, Kali.
Jaina A.D. 1000—1300....	Mount Abu, Palitana.
Braminical A.D. 500 to-day	Ellora, Bhuvanswar.
Chalukyan A.D. 1000-1200.	Umbar, Somnathpur.
Dravidian A.D. 1350-1750.	Tanjore, Madura.

Indo-Saracenic Architecture (1250 to 1800 A.D.)

The Mohammedan conquerors of India were great builders. The architecture they evolved was a combination of Hindu and Persian styles. They brought from Persia the arch and the dome. The mosque and the tomb, two typical Islamic structures, had many a novel suggestion for the Indian architects.

We may notice a gradual progress towards refinement and elegance of detail in this Indo-Saracenic architecture. At first black stone or granite is used. This is replaced by red stone in the time of Akbar. Shah Jehan makes a profuse use of marble. Again, whereas the early Pathan architecture is massive and has a profusion of external ornamentation, Shah Jehan's world-famous 'Taj Mahal' has an airy grace, a dreamy beauty, unique in the world.

We may distinguish the following stages or schools of Indo-Saracenic architecture :—

1. *Early Pathan Style*. Examples : the Qutb Minar and the tombs of Iltutmish and Ala-Din Khilji.

2. *Later Pathan*. Examples : the Lodi tombs, the tomb of Sher Shah at Sasaram in Bihar.

3. *The Sargi Style*. Examples : some mosques at Jaunpur.

4. *The Mandu Style*. Examples : the Jami Masjid, Jahaz Mahal etc., at Mandu in the Dhar State.

5. *The Bengal Style*. Examples : the Adina Masjid and other mosques at Gaur and Pandua.

The Bahmani Styles. Examples : the mosque at Gulbarga, Sidi Sayyid's mosque at Ahmedabad, the Gol Gumbaz at Bijapur, etc.

7. *The Mughal Styles*. Akbar built in red stone and borrowed many ideas from Hindu architecture. His masterpieces are the tomb of Humayun and the palaces at Fatehpur Sikri and Agra. Jehangir's tomb at Lahore is another beautiful example of Mughal architecture. But Shah Jehan was the greatest builder. He built the forts at Delhi and Agra and the famous Taj Mahal.

INDIAN ARCHAEOLOGY

The Archaeological Survey of India was established in 1870 to make researches, and to explore and Conserve monuments and buildings. In 1878, the department undertook repairs of the monuments and antiquarian buildings were entrusted to Local Governments for repairs. During Lord Curzon's regime the Ancient Monument Preservation Act was enacted for the protection of historic monuments and relics especially in the private possessions and also for State control over the excavations of ancient sites and traffic in antiquities. The following excavation works have been carried out :—

Taxila, Pataliputra, Sanchi (Bhopal State), Sarnath (Benares), Nalanda (Behar), Paharpur (Bengal), Nagarjunikonda (Madras), Harappa (Punjab), Mohenjo-daro (Sind), Ramnagar (ancient Ahichchatra in U.P.)

Hyderabad, Mysore, Gwalior, Baroda, and Jaipur have established their own Archaeological Departments and have done appreciable work especially at Amreli (Kathiawar), Patna (Gujarat), and Ellora (Hyderabad). With licences from Government of India, the American School of Indian and Iranian Studies, the University of Calcutta, and the Punjab Exploration Fund have carried excavation work at Chanhudaro (Sind), Bangarh (Bengal) and Bhera (Punjab), respectively.

The Archaeological Survey maintains the archaeological sections of the Indian Museum at Calcutta, the Central Asian Antiquities Museum at New Delhi, museums at the Forts at Delhi and Lahore, and has local museums at the excavated sites of Mohenjo-daro and Harappa, Taxila, Nalanda and Sarnath.

Director General of Archaeology. R.B. K. N. Dikshit.

Great Paintings of the World

- The Madonna and Child.* A Byzantine Painting—
Greece. Margaritone (1216-93). Tuscan School.
- St. Francis Preaching to the Birds.* Giotto (1266-1337).
Florentine School.
- The Annunciation.* Fra Lippo Lippi (1406-69).
Florentine School.
- The Nativity.* Sandro Botticelli (1444-1510). Floren-
tine School.
- The Madonna with the Sleeping Child.* Giovanni
Boldini (1428-1516). Venetian School.
- Bacchus and Ariadne.* Titian (1489-1576).
- The Virgin adoring the Infant Christ.* Pietro Perugino
(1446-1523). Umbrian School.
- The Ansidei Madonna.* Raphael (1483-1520). Floren-
tine and Roman.
- Mona Lisa.* Leonardo da Vinci. Florentine and Mila-
nese.
- The Virgin and Child and the Chancellor Rolin.* Jan
Van Dyck (1390-1441). Early Flemish School.
- A Canon and his Patron Saints.* Gerard (1460-1523).
Flemish School.
- Portrait of Susane Farnment.* Rubens (1577-1640).
Late Flemish School.
- Portrait of Charles I.* Sir Anthony Van Dyck (1559-
1641). Late Flemish School.
- The Pilgrims at Emmaus.* Rembrandt (1606-69).
Late Dutch School.
- The Gipsy Girl.* Frans Hals (1584-1666). Late
Dutch School.
- The Concert.* Gerard Ter Borch (1617-81). Late
Dutch School.

Courtyard of a Dutch Home. Pieter de Hooch (1629-77). Late Dutch School.

The Ambassadors. Hans Holbein the Younger. (1497-1543). German School.

The Adoration of the Magi. Albrecht Disier (1471-1528). German School.

The Embarkment for Cythera. Antoine Watteau (1684-1721). French School.

The Broken Picture. Jean Baptiste Greuze (1725-1805). French School.

Landscape. Jean Baptiste Corot (1769-1875). French School.

Dante and Virgil. Eugene Delacroix (1798-1863). French School.

The Women Gleaners. J. F. Millet (1814-75). French School.

Phillip IV, King of Spain. Velasquez (1599-1660). Spanish School.

Marriage a la Mode. William Hogarth (1697-1764). British School.

Mrs Siddens. Thomas Gainsborough (1727-88). British School.

The Parson's Daughter. George Romney (1734-1802). British School.

The Hay Wain. John Constable (1736-1837). British School.

Isabella and the Pot of Basil. Holman Hunt (1827-1910). Pre-Raphaelite School.

The Blind Girl. Sir G. E. Millais (1829-69). Pre-Raphaelite School.

King Cophetua. Sir Edward Burne-Jones, R.A. (1833-98). Pre-Raphaelite School.

A Harmony in Gold and Blue. J. M. Whistler (1834-1903).

Death of St. Francis. Giotto di Bondone, 1266-1337.

(Italian) Bardi Chapel, Florence.

Annunciation with S. S. Ansano and Judith. Simone Martini 1283-1344. (Italian.) Uffizi Gallery, Florence.

The Triumph of Death. Andrea Orcagna 1308-68 (Italian.) Campo Santo, Pisa.

The Annunciation. Fra Angelico, 1387-1454. (Italian.) Museum of San Marco, Florence.

Coronation of the Virgin. Fra Angelico, 1387-1455. (Italian.) Museum of San Marco, Florence.

The Marriage of the Virgin. Raphael, 1483-1520. (Italian.) Besera Gallery, Milan.

Portrait of an Old Man. Hans Memling, 1430-94 (Flemish.) Metropolitan Museum, New York.

Portrait of the Artist. Albrecht Durer, 1471-1528. (German.) Prado, Madrid.

The Birth of Venus. S. F. Botticelli, 1444-1510. (Italian.) Uffizi Gallery, Florence.

Christmas of Denmark. Hans Holbein 1497-1543. (German.) National Gallery, London.

Madonna of the Rocks. Leonardo da Vinci, 1452-1519. (Italian.) National Gallery, London.

Madonna del Granduca. Raphael, 1483-1520. (Italian.) Pitti Palace, Florence.

Virgin and Child with St. Anne. Leonardo da Vinci 1452-1519. (Italian.) Louvre, Paris.

St Margaret. Titian, 1477-1576. (Italian.) Prado Museum, Madrid.

Delphic Sibyl. Michelangelo. 1475-1564. (Italian.) Sistine Chapel, Rome.

The Feast of the Gods. G. Bellini, 1430-1516. (Venetian.)

Portrait of Helena Fourment and Her Children. Peter Paul Rubens, 1577-1640. (Flemish.) The Louvre, Paris.

Bohemiene. Frans Halls, 1580-1666. (Dutch.) The Louvre, Paris.

Laughing Cavalier. Frans Hals, 1580-1660. (Dutch.) Wallace Collection, London.

Supper at Emmans. Rembrandt Van Rijn, 1607-99. (Dutch.) Louvre, Paris.

Virgin and Child with St. John and Four Angels. Michelangelo Buonarrot, 1475-1564. (Italian.) National Gallery, London.

Agony in the Garden. El Greco, 1542-1614. (Cretan.) Arthur and Alice Sacho Collection.

Woman on a Couch. Titian (Tiziano Vecelli) 1480-1576. (Venetian) Uffizi Gallery, Florence.

Ariadne and Bacchus. Rolusti, 1518-94. (Venetian) Doge's Palace, Venice.

Mercury instructing Cupid before Venus. Correggio, 1494-1534. (Italian.) National Gallery, London.

Portrait of Helena Fourment, Peter Paul Rubens, 1577-1640. (Flemish) State Gallery, Vienna.

The Spinners. Drego Rodriguez, 1599-1660. (Spanish.) Prado, Madrid.

St John in Wilderness. Diego de Silva Velazquez, 1599-1660. (Spanish.) Art Institute of Chicago.

Nelly O'Brian. Sir Joshua Royanolds, 1723-92. (English.) Wallace Collection, London.

Portrait of the Artist's Son. Francisco Jox de Goya Lucientes, 1746-1828. (Spanish.) National Gallery, London.

Venus and Adonis. P. P. Rubens, 1577-1640. (Flemish.) Metropolitan Museum.

Liberty guiding the People. Eugene Delacroix, 1799-1863. (French.) The Louvre, Paris.

The Bathers. George Seurat (d. 1890). (French.) National Gallery, London.

Lady in Blue. J. B. C. Corot, 1796-1875. (French.) The Louvre Paris,

Le Repos. Eduaard Manet, 1832-83, (French.) Metropolitan Museum.

Autumn Oaks. George Innes, 1825-94 (America.) Metropolitan Museum.

Souvenir of Normandy. J. B. C. Corot, 1796-1875. (French.) Metropolitan Museum.

The Grand Canal, Venice. M. W. Turner, 1775-1851. (English.) Metropolitan Museum New York.

Mrs Wolf. Sir Thomas Lawrence. 1739-1830. (English.) Art Institute of Chicago.

A Festival Procession in Valencia. J. Sorollay Bastida, 1863-1923. (Venetian.) Hespanic Society of America.

L'odalisque au vase de fleurs. Henri Matisse (b. 1869.) Paul Guillaune Collection.

Danseuse Sur La Scene. Hilaire Degas 1843-1917 (French.) The Louvre, Paris.

Still Life. George Braque (b. 1881). (French.) Tate Gallery, London.

'*Madona,*' '*Transfiguration,*' '*St. Michael and the Devil.*' Raphael, 1883-1920. (Italian) Dresden Gallery.

Figure in an Interior. Henri Matisse (b. 1869). (French.) Reinhardt Gallery.

Early Spring. Pierre Bonnard (b. 1867). (French.) Phillips Memorial Gallery.

Les Amoureux. Pablo Picasso (b. 1881). (Spanish.) Reinhardt Gallery.

The Mother. Pablo Picasso. (b. 1881). (Spanish.) Chester Dale Collection.

Portrait of a Girl. Amedeo Modigliani, 1887-1920 (Italian.) Reinhardt Gallery.

Landscape with Figures. Charles Dufresne. (French.) Reinhardt Gallery.

L'Estaque. Paul Cezanne. 1894-1906. (French.) Art Institute of Chicago.

Fruits. Claude Monet 1840-1926. (French) Art Institute of Chicago.

Landscape in Southern France. Andre Derain. 1880-1916. (French.) Phillips Memorial Gallery.

Every Saturday. Arthur B. Davies 1862-1928. (American) Brooklyn Museum.

Eunui. Walter R. Sickert. (b. 1860). (English.) Tate Gallery.

'*Last Judgment*,' '*Resurrection*,' '*Contentment*,' '*Holy Family*.' Michaelangelo, 1475-1569. (Venetian).

Emma and her Children. Bellows, 1882-1925, (American.) Boston Museum.

SOME INDIAN PAINTERS

Punjab.

1. K. B. Chughtai (Abdur Rahman).
2. Roop Krishna.
3. B. Sanyal.
4. Allah Bux.
5. Thakur Singh.
6. Ram Lal.
7. Abdul Rahman Aziz.
8. Miss Amrita Shergil.
9. Sheikh Ahmad.

Bengal

1. Dr. Abanindra Nath Tagore.
2. Nand Lal Bose.
3. K. N. Majumdar.
4. Asit Kumar Haldar.
5. S. N. Gupta.
6. Jamini Roy.
7. S. R. Khasgati.
8. Mukul De.

Bombay.

1. S. L. Haldarkar.
2. G. S. Haldarkar.
3. V. Mali

Hyderabad.

1. K. B. Syad Ahmad.

PERIODICALS**INDIAN****Dailies—**

Amrit Bazar Patrika, Calcutta and Allahabad,
Editor, T. K. Ghosh.

Bombay Chronicle, Bombay. Editor, S. A. Brelvi.

Civil and Military Gazette, Lahore. Editor, F. W. Bustin.

Daily Herald, Lahore. Editor, R. D. Ray.

Daily Gazette, Karachi.

Dawn, Delhi. Editor, Altaf Hossien.

Evening News of India, Bombay. Editor, S. T. Sheppard.

Free Press Journal, Bombay. Editor, Mr. S. Sadanand.

Justice, Madras. Editor, J. A. V. Nathan.

Hindu, Madras. Editor, Srinivasan.

Hindustan Review, Calcutta.

Advance, Calcutta.

Hindustan Times, New Delhi. Editor, Devdas Gandhi.

Leader, Allahabad.

Mail, Madras. Editor A. A. Hayles.

National Herald, Lucknow. Editor, K. Rama Rao

Pioneer, Lucknow. Editor, H. E. B. Catley.

Searchlight, Patna.

Sindh Observer, Karachi. Editor, K. Puniah.

Star of India, Calcutta.

Statesman, Calcutta and Delhi. Editor, Delhi edition
I. M. Stephens.

Times of India, Bombay. Editor, Sir Francis Low.

Tribune, Lahore. Editor, Jung Bahadur Rana.

Weeklies and Monthlies—

Capital, Calcutta (weekly). Editor, G. W. Tyson.

Commerce, Calcutta (weekly). Editor, A. B. Brown.

Industry, Calcutta (monthly). Editor K. M. Bannerjee.

Indian Review, Madras (monthly). Editor, Natesan.

Filmiland, Bombay. Editor, Baburao Patel.
Modern Review, Calcutta (monthly). Editor K.
 Chatterjee.

Caravan, Delhi.

Blitz, Bombay.

Forum, Bombay.

Harijan, Bombay.

Illustrated Weekly of India, Bombay, Editor H. Jepson.

Orient, Calcutta. Editor, H. S. Ghosh.

Hindustan Review, Patna. Editor, S. Sinha.

Indian Information, Government of India Publication.

Roy's Weekly, Delhi.

Vernacular Dailies—

Milap, Lahore (Urdu).

Partap, Lahore (Urdu).

Inqilab, Lahore (Urdu).

Zamindar, Lahore (Urdu).

Ihsan, Lahore (Urdu).

Shahbaz, Lahore (Urdu).

Tej, Delhi (Urdu).

Asra-i-jadid, Calcutta (Urdu).

Anand Bazar Patrika, Calcutta (Bengali).

Banga Basi, Calcutta (Bengali).

Basumati, Calcutta (Bengali).

Yugantur, Calcutta (Bengali).

Bombay Smachar, Bombay (Gujrati).

Hindustan Prajamitra, Bombay (Gujrati).

Sanj Vartman, Bombay (Anglo-Gujrati).

Gujrati Samachar, Ahmedabad (Gujrati)

Aj, Benares (Hindi).

Pratap, Cawnpore (Hindi).

Vishvamitra, Calcutta (Hindi).

Bharat, Allahabad (Hindi).

Anand, Lucknow (Hindi).

Hiqiqat, Lucknow (Hindi).

Lokmat, Jubbulpore (Hindi).

Loksakti, Poona (Hindi).

Andhra Patrika, Madras (Telugu).

Dhinamani, Madras (Tamil).

Tamil Nadu, Madras (Tamil).

Svadeshmitram, Madras (Tamil).

Gomathe, Trichur (Malayalam).

Frontier Advocate, Peshawar (Urdu and Pushto).

Deshmitra, Hyderabad Deccan (Sindhi).

Hindujati, Karachi (Sindhi).

Hindu, Karachi (Sindhi).

Khalsa Sewak, Amritsar (Gurmukhi).

Vernacular Periodicals.

Kalyan, Gorakhpur (Hindi).

Madhuri, Lucknow (Hindi).

Saraswati, Allahabad (Hindi).

Chand, Allahabad (Hindi).

Adabi Dunya, Lahore (Urdu).

Riyasat, Delhi (Urdu).

Kranti, Meerut (Urdu).

Zamana, Cawnpore (Urdu).

Prabashi, Calcutta (Bengali).

Basumati, Calcutta (Bengali).

Bharatvarsa, Calcutta (Bengali).

Shanibarar Chithi, Calcutta (Bengali).

Press and Newspaper Organizations in India

1. *Indian and Eastern Newspaper Society*, which acts as a central organization of the Press of India, Burma and Ceylon,

2. *All-India Newspaper Editors' Conference* which started in 1940 to safeguard the freedom of the Indian Press against the encroachments of the D. I. R. and other restrictive measures.

3. *The Indian Languages Newspaper Editors' Conference* which is a parallel organization.

Number of Newspapers and Periodicals in India

<i>Year.</i>	<i>Newspapers</i>	<i>Periodicals</i>
1920-21	955	2,197
1928-29	1,642	2,781
1938-39	2,752	3,301
1940-41	2,609	2,880

FOREIGN NEWSPAPERS

Dailies (British)

(i) *The Times* (Conservative) Editor, Geoffrey Dawson.

(ii) *Daily Herald* (Labour). Editor, Francis-Williams, Circulation 2 millions a day.

(iii) *Daily Mail* (Conservative). Editor, A. N. Cranfield. Circulation 1,600,000 a day.

(iv) *News Chronicle* (Liberal). Editor, Gerald Barry. Circulation 1,300,000 a day.

(v) *Manchester Guardian* (Progressive). Editor, W. P. Crozier.

(vi) *Daily Express* (Conservative). Editor A. Christiansen.

Weeklies, Monthlies, Quarterlies (London)

Economist (weekly).

Great Britain and the East (weekly).

Observer (weekly).

Spectator (weekly).

Sunday Times (weekly).

Contemporary Review (monthly).

Fortnightly Review (monthly).

Nineteen Century and After (monthly).

National Review (monthly).

Economica (quarterly).

Hibbert, Journal (quarterly), (London).

Strand (monthly), (London).

True Story (monthly).

Sunday Dispatch (weekly).

Sketch (weekly).

Science and Society (3 times a year).

Punch (weekly).

John Bull (weekly).

Great Thoughts (monthly).

Geographical Magazine (monthly).

Empire Review (monthly).

Current Literature (monthly).

Political Quarterly.

*Quarterly Review.**The Round Table* (monthly).*The Spare* (weekly).**Dailies (American)***Chicago Daily News*, Chicago.*Chicago Tribune*, Chicago.*New York American*, New York.*New York Herald-Tribune*.*New York Post*.*New York Times*, New York.*San Francisco Chronicle*, San Francisco.**Periodicals—***American Magazine, The* (monthly).*American Mercury, The* (monthly).*Asia*, (bi-monthly).*Atlantic*, (monthly).*Author and Journalist, The* (monthly).*Cosmopolitan Magazine*, (monthly).*Current History*, (monthly).*Detective Story Magazine*.*Harper's Monthly New York Magazine*. (New York).*Hygiene* (monthly), Chicago Ill.*Liberty*, (weekly). New York.*Life*, (monthly).*Mechanics and Handicraft*, (monthly). New York.*Modern Romances*, (monthly). New York City.*Nation, The* (weekly). New York City.*National Geographical Magazine, The* (monthly).*New Republic, The* (weekly). New York City.*New York Times*. (Magazine Section), (weekly).*North American Review*, (quarterly). New York.*Phantom Detective, The*. (monthly). New York.*Picture World*, (monthly). Philadelphia, Pa.*Popular Detective*, (bi-monthly). New York City.*Popular Mechanics Magazine*, (monthly). Chicago.*Popular Romances*, (bi-monthly). New York.*Popular Science*, (monthly). New York City.*Real Detective*, (monthly). New York City.

Dailies (U. S. S. R.)*Pravda.**Izvestia.**Red Star.***Indian and Foreign News Services.****Indian—***Associated Press of India.**United Press of India.**Orient Press.***British—***Reuter, Globe.***U. S. A.—***Associated Press of America.**United Press of America.***U. S. S. R.—***Tass Agency.*

100

GEOGRAPHY

WORLD PRODUCTION

1. Cereals

(a) *Wheat* : U.S.A., U.S.S.R., Canada, China, India, France, Argentine, Italy, Spain, Rumania, South-East Australia.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
New York	} U.S.A.	London	} U.K.
Duluth		Liverpool	
Winnipeg	} Canada	Bristol	} Italy.
Montreal		Genoa	
Buenos Aires	: Argentine	Naples	
Odessa	: Russia.	Hamburg	: Germany.
Karachi	: India.		
Melbourne	} Australia.		
Adelaide			

Out of the average yield of 4,600 million bushels, United States produces 870, Russia produces 748, Canada 420, India 334, China 300, France 276 and other countries 1,652.

[Note. Recent estimates place Soviet production at 1120 million bushels, although during the Russo-German conflict (1941-45) the production was much lower. The Chinese wheat crop is also estimated high now about 760 million bushels.

(b) *Rice* : Burma, China, India, Japan, Indo-China, Malaya, Java, Formosa, Siam, U.S.A., Korea, Philippines, Brazil, Nile Delta, Nigeria.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
Saigon	} Indo-China.	London	: U. K.
Bangkok		Hamburg	: Germany.
Rangoon	: Burma.	San Francisco	: U.S.A.

Iloilo : *Philippine Islands*.

Keelung : *Formosa*.

Out of 130 million tons, China produces 44, India 43, Japan 11 and other countries 31. India and China, though world's largest producers, have no spare rice to export.

(c) *Maize* : U.S.A., Argentine, Rumania, Brazil, U.S.S.R, Manchukuo, Italy, South Africa.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
Chicago	} U.S.A.	London	} U.K
New York		Liverpool	
Buenos Aires	: Argentine.	Hamburg	: Germany.

2. Other Food Crops

(a) *Potatoes* : U.S.S.R., Germany, Poland, France, U.S.A., British Isles.

(b) *Sugar* : (i) *Cane Sugar*.—India, Cuba, Java, Hawaii, Brazil, Philippines, Formosa, Porto Rico (Puerto Rico), Australia, Argentine.

Out of 320 million cwts., Cuba produces 81, India 64, Java 39, and other countries 136.

(ii) *Beet Sugar* ; Germany, U.S.S.R, Czechoslovakia, U.S.A., France, Poland, Spain.

Out of 176 million cwts., Germany produces 33, Russia 26, Czechoslovakia 25 and other countries 92.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
Puerto Rico	} Cuba.	London	} U.K.
Havana		Liverpool	
Belize	: British Honduras.	New York	} U.S.A.
Hawaiian Islands.		San Francisco	
Pernambuco	: Brazil.	Lisbon	: Portugal.
Tamatave	: Madagascar.	Hamburg	: Germany.
Batavia	: Java.	(Cane Sugar).	
Hamburg	: Germany (Beet Sugar).		

3. Oils

Varieties of oil are : olive, cotton-seed, mustard, rape, linseed, ground-nut, palm, coconut.

(a) *Olive Oil* : Italy, France, Tunis, Spain, Asia Minor.

(b) *Cotton seed oil* : United States, India, China, Turkestan.

(c) *Ground-nut oil* : India (Madras), Indo-China, West Indies, Africa, U.S.A., Mexico.

(d) *Palm oil* : Upper Guinea, Congo, Netherland East Indies.

(e) *Coconut oil* : Malay, Philippines, Ceylon, India, Netherland East Indies, Fiji Islands, Africa, Cuba, Brazil, Panama Straits.

(f) *Linseed* : Argentine, U.S.S.R., India, U.S.A.

4. Fruits

(a) *Apples*

Pears

Plums

Currants

Strawberries

}	British Columbia, California,
}	Lake Peninsula of Ontario,
}	Nova Scotia, British Isles,
}	Western Europe, North-West India.

(b) *Bananas* : Canaries, Guatemala, Africa, Columbia, Formosa, Costa Rica, Panama, India.

(c) *Pineapple* : West Indies, Bermuda, Azores, Hawaii, Madeira, Canaries, Malay States.

(d) *Dates* : Persia, Iraq, Oman, Syria, Egypt, Algeria, Morocco, Tunis, California, Florida, Spain.

(e) *Citrus Fruits* : Spain, Italy, Algeria, Sicily, West Indies, California, Florida, South Africa, South Australia, India.

(f) *Grapes* : Portugal, France, Italy, Spain, Hungary, Algeria, United States, North-West India.

5. Beverages, Narcotics etc.**(a) Tea :** China, India, Ceylon, Java, Japan.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
Amoy	} <i>China</i>	London :	<i>U. K.</i>
Canton		Hamdurg :	<i>Germany.</i>
Shanghai		San Francisco	} <i>U.S.A.</i>
Calcutta :	<i>India</i>	New York	
Colombo :	<i>Ceylon</i>		
Sourabaya :	<i>Java.</i>		

(b) Coffee : Brazil, Columbia, Netherland East Indies, Mexico, Cuba, Kenya, Arabia (Mocha Coffee).

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
Para	} <i>Brazil.</i>	New York	} <i>U.S.A.</i>
Sao Paulo		New Orleans	
Rio De Janeiro		London :	<i>U.K.</i>
Santos		Havre :	<i>France</i>
Mocha :	<i>Arabia.</i>	Triste	<i>Italy</i>
Batavia :	<i>Java.</i>		

(c) Tobacco : U.S.A. India, U.S.S.R., Egypt, Brazil, Netherland East Indies, Japan, Greece.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
Havana :	<i>Cuba.</i>	London	} <i>U.K.</i>
Bahia :	<i>Brazil.</i>	Liverpool	
New York :	<i>U.S.A.</i>	Hamburg :	<i>Germany.</i>
Batavia :	<i>Java.</i>	Calcutta	} <i>India</i>
Alexandria :	<i>Egypt.</i>	Bombay	
		Havre :	<i>France.</i>

(d) Wine : France, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Germany, Canary Islands, West Indies, Algeria.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
Oporto	} <i>Portugal</i>	London :	<i>U.K.</i>
Lisbon		Hamburg :	<i>Germany..</i>
Paris :	<i>France.</i>	Bombay	} <i>India.</i>
Las Palamas :	<i>Canary Islands.</i>	Calcutta	
Funchel :	<i>Maderia Islands.</i>		
Algiers :	<i>Algeria.</i>		

Jamaica : *West Indies*.

(e) *Opium*. India, Egypt, Persia and Asia Minor. At one time India used to export large quantities of opium to China where the smoking of opium had become a widespread habit. By 1913, however, the export of opium to China stopped. By 1936 exports to all countries were prohibited except for medicinal purposes. India is said to have lost an annual revenue of £6,000,000 as a result.

6. Spices

(a) *Pepper* : Malay Archipelago, Java, Dutch East Indies, Zanzibar.

(b) *Cloves* : Zanzibar, Netherland East Indies, Pelma Islands.

(c) *Cardamom* : Travancore State (India).

(d) *Mustard* : East Indies, Asia Minor, Holland.

7. Clothing Fibres

(a) *Cotton* : U.S.A., India, China, Korea, Egypt, Brazil, Mexico, Nigeria.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>		
New Orleans	} U.S.A.	Glasgow	} U.K.	
Galveston		Liverpool		
Bahia	} Brazil.	Hamburg	} Germany.	
Pernambuco		Trieste		
Karachi	} India.	Osaka	} Japan.	
Bombay				
Shanghai	} China.			
Alexandria	} Egypt.			

Of total world production of 100 million cwts., U.S.A. produces 55.3, India 21, Egypt 7.3, China 6.7 and other countries 9.7.

(h) *Wool* : Australia, Argentine, U.S.S.R., U.S.A., New Zealand, South Africa, U. K.

(c) *Jute* : Bengal, and very little in China, Ceylon Egypt, Java.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>
Calcutta	} <i>India</i>	Dundee : <i>U.K.</i>
Chittagong		

Note. In 1940-1 India produced 13,172,000 bales of Jute of 400 lbs each.

(d) *Flax* : U.S.S.R., Poland, Latvia, Belgium, and Northern France, Ireland and Germany.

(e) *Silk* : China, Japan, India, Italy, Persia, Turkey France.

8. Minerals

(a) *Coal* : U.S.A., Canada, U.K., Germany, Belgium, South Africa, China, India.

Exporting Centres.

New York	} <i>U.S.A.</i>	
Philadelphia		
Bristol	} <i>U.K.</i>	
New Castle		
New Port		
Hamburg		: <i>Germany.</i>
Durban		: <i>South Africa.</i>

(b) *Petroleum* : U.S.A., U.S.S.R., Venezuela, Rumania, Persia, Netherland East Indies, Mexico, Peru, Argentine, Burma.

Exporting Centres.

Boston	} <i>U.S.A.</i>	
New York		
Philadelphia		
Baku	} <i>Caucasus Region</i>	
Batum		
Rangoon		: <i>Burma.</i>
Vera Cruz		: <i>Mexico.</i>
Batavia		: <i>Java.</i>

(c) *Iron* : U.S.A., France, U.K., Spain, U.S.S.R., Sweden, Germany, Luxembourg, Austria.

(d) *Copper* : U.S.A., Japan, Mexico, Germany, U.S.S.R., Spain, Chile.

(e) *Aluminium* : U.S.A., Canada, Germany, France, Norway.

(f) *Tin* : British Malaya, Netherland East Indies, Siam, Nigeria.

(g) *Manganese* : U.S.S.R., India.

(h) *Quicksilver* : Italy, Spain, U.S.A.

(i) *Platinum* : U.S.S.R., Columbia.

(j) *Gold* : South Africa, Canada, U.S.A., U.S.S.R., Japan, Mexico, Columbia, Chile, Korea, India.

(k) *Silver* : Mexico, U.S.A., Canada, Burma, Peru, Congo.

(l) *Asbestos* : Canada, Rhodesia.

(m) *Chromium* : Rhodesia, India, Cuba, New Caledonia, Portuguese East Africa.

(n) *Nickel* : Canada.

(o) *Lead* : U.S.A., Mexico, Canada, Germany, India, Belgium.

(p) *Uranium* (essential for the production of atomic energy) : Canada, Belgian Congo, India (Travancore), Antarctic regions.

9. Miscellaneous

(a) *Rubber* : British Malaya, Netherland East Indies, Ceylon, Brazil, British Borneo, India, China.

Exporting Centres
 Singapore : *Malaya*.
 Batavia : *Java*.
 Para : *Brazil*.
 Lagos : *Upper Guinea*
 Boma : *Lower Guinea*
 Colombo : *Ceylon*.

Importing Centres
 London } *U.K.*
 Liverpool }
 New York : *U.S.A.*
 Yokohama : *Japan*.
 Hamburg : *Germany*.
 La Havre } *France*
 Marseilles }

(b) *Timber* : (i) Pines }
 Firs } *Canada, Siberia, Nor-*
 Birches } *thern Europe (Finland,*
 Spruce } *Sweden, Norway).*

- (ii) Rubber }
 Mahogany } The Amazon basin,
 Ebony } the Congo basin, the
 Palm } Malay Archipelago.

(iii) Teak Burma, Siam.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
Vancouver	} Canada	Glasgow	} U.K.
Ottawa		Aberdeen	
Montreal		Dundee	
Seattle	} U.S.A.	Calais	France.
New Orleans		Alexandria	Egypt.
Chicago		Hamburg	Germany.
Riga	Latvia.		
Rangoon	Burma.		
Batavia	Java		

(c) *Cinchona* : The Himalayas, Nilgris, South America, Java, Ceylon.

(d) *Camphor* : Japan, Formosa Island.

(e) *Marble* : Italy, Rutland (U.S.A.), Central India.

(f) *Slate* : Great Britain, U.S.A., France, Belgium.

(g) *Glass* : U.S.A., Germany, Great Britain, Belgium.

(h) *Meat* : U.S.A., Argentina, Australia, New aland.

<i>Exporting Centres</i>		<i>Importing Centres</i>	
Chicago	} U.S.A.	London	} U.K.
New York		Glasgow	
Cincinnati		Liverpool	
Buenos Aires	Argentina.	La Havre	France.
Fray Bantos	Uruguay.	Hamburg	Germany.
Melbourne	} Australia		
Sydney			
Timaru	New Zealand		

(i) *Milk* : Netherlands, Canada, Switizerland, Denmark, U.S.A., Norway, Australia.

(j) *Hides and Skins* : India, Brazil, South Africa, Mediterranean lands, China, New Zealand.

Exporting Centres

Importing Centres

Buenos Aires : Argentina.

London : U.K.

Santos : Brazil

Boston

Durban

Philadelphia } U.S.A.

Cape Town

} South Africa

Hamburg : Germany.

Madras

La Havre : France.

Bombay

} India

Karachi

Timaru : New Zealand.

(k) *Motor Cars* : U.S.A., Germany, United Kingdom, France, U.S.S.R., Canada.

(l) *Merchant Vessels* : U.S.A., United Kingdom, Germany, Denmark, Sweden, Japan.

(m) *Steam and Motor Vessels* : United Kingdom, U.S.A., Germany, Sweden, Netherlands, Denmark.

Note. The information contained in this section refers, unless otherwise stated, to the period before World War II. Facts and figures of post-war production are still not available fully.

WORLD PRODUCTION

CLIMATIC REGIONS OF THE WORLD

1. Arctic or Cold Desert Regions

Comprise extreme northern parts of Asia, North America and Europe within the North frigid zone.

Frost prevails for about eight months in the year, and there is a little snow but no rain.

Vegetation includes moss and lichen ; while during the short summer in some parts brilliant flowers burst into life. Animals are reindeer, white bear, seal, whale, dogs.

2. Cold Temperate Regions

Comprise areas in Canada, Scandinavia, Finland and Soviet Russia. Typical towns are *Ottawa* (Canada), *Yakutsk* (Siberia), *Verkhoyansk* (Siberia), *Trondheim* (Norway).

Precipitation is slight, rainfall below 20 inches and occurring in summer. Extremely low temperature is the rule.

Pine, fir, hemlock, deal and birch form the typical coniferous forests of this region.

Fauna are wolf, stoat, ermine, and badger.

3. Cool Temperate Regions

(i) *Western Margins* comprise N. W. Europe, Western Canada, Southern Chile, Tasmania, and South Island of New Zealand. Typical towns are *London*, *Hokitikai* (New Zealand), *Paris*, *Kamloops* (British Columbia.)

Fairly good rainfall all the year round with cool summers and moderate winters, is generally experienced. Oceanic influences are felt, adding to the mildness of the climate.

Potato, flax, oat, wheat, barley, pears, apples and strawberries form characteristic vegetable production. These are lands of deciduous forests, shedding leaves in winter, such as oak, elm, beech, birch, and maple.

Cattle, sheep, and goats constitute the chief animals.

The great prosperity of these regions is due to the existence of extensive minerals.

(ii) *Eastern Margins* comprise Eastern Canada, North Eastern U.S.A., and Eastern Siberia. Typical towns are *Vladivostok* (Siberia), *New York*, *Tokyo*, *Halifax* (Nova Scotia).

Rainfall is ample but not abundant. Winters are colder and summers warmer than western margins.

Flora include pine trees, oat and barley, with sparse cultivation of wheat, and plenty of rice.

Fauna include cattle, sheep and goats.

(iii) *Internal Lowland* comprises central regions of North America, and Eurasia, Manchuria, and Mongolia. Important towns are *Winnipeg* (Canada), *Odessa* (Ukraine), *Barnaul* (West Siberia).

The region is marked by a low rainfall and extremes of temperature, winters being long and severe, summers very hot. It is the "continental" or "temperate grassland" type of climate.

Flora include extensive grasslands and wheat.

Fauna of the region are cattle, sheep, and goats.

4. Mediterranean (Winter Rain) Region

Comprises the lands round the Mediterranean, e.g., Spain, Portugal, Italy, Greece, Southern France, Western coasts of Asia Minor, Syria, Palestine, and Western parts of other continents, such as California, Central Chile, Cape Province, Southern parts of Australia, Victoria. Typical towns are *Algiers*

(Algeria), *Rome, Naples, Marseilles, San Francisco* (California), *Perth* (Western Australia) *Marseilles*.

The characteristic climate is hot, dry summers and warm, wet winters.

Vegetable products include grape, lemon, orange, olive, cork, mulberry, wheat, barley, tobacco.

Animals of the region are cattle and sheep.

5. Eastern Marginal Lands

Comprise China, Eastern U.S.A., Natal, New South Wales and Victoria (Australia), parts of Brazil (south east) and the River Plate region of South America. A few typical towns are *Sydney* (Australia), *Durban* (Natal), *Montevideo* (Uruguay), *Savanna* (U.S.A.) and *Shanghai* (China).

Climate resembles the monsoon type—rainfall in summer, mild winters, but extremes of temperature are greater. China is nearest the Equator of all countries which receives snow in winter.

Vegetation includes rice, cotton, tea, sugar, opium tobacco, cinchona, camphor and trees such as pine, sycamore and cypress.

Cattle and sheep are main fauna.

6. Monsoon (Summer Rain) Region

Comprises India, Indo-China, and Southern China, while West Indies, Madagascar, parts of Australia, and East Indies also experience monsoonal effects. Typical towns of the region include *Bombay, Calcutta, Patna, Mozambique* (East Africa), *Darwin* (Australia).

Climate is dry in spring, hot and wet in summer, and cool in winter. Rain falls during summer, winters being comparatively dry excepting in a few notable cases like Madras. Rainfall varies from 500 inches a year in the Assam hills to 5 inches in the Indus basin

Vegetation includes rice, cotton, tea, wheat, mulberry, teak, ebony, tobacco.

Animals include elephant, lion, tiger, monkey, snake, cattle.

7. Hot Desert Region

Comprises Arabia, Persia, Thar, Sahara, Kalahari, Lower California, Atacama, Southern Peru, Northern Chile and Western Australia. Typical towns include *Mocha* (Arabia), *Iquique* (Chile), *Walfish Bay* (South-West Africa), *Aswan* (Egypt).

Rainfall is practically negligible and range of temperature is exceptionally high, not only in the course of the year but also during 24 hours. Climate is very hot and dry.

Vegetation includes date palm, thorny bushes, acacia, millets and maize.

Fauna include camel, ostrich, goat, donkey.

8. Savannah Region

Comprises Venezuela, part of Brazil, Sudan, Tanganyika, Kenya Colony, Rhodesia, Queensland. Typical towns are *Kuka* (Nigeria) *Khartoum* (Sudan), *Tabora* (Tanganyika), *Bulawayo* (Rhodesia), *Rio de Janeiro* (Brazil), and *Daly Waters* (North Australia).

Climate is one of hot, wet summers, and warm, dry winters. Rainfall varies between the heavy precipitation of the equatorial regions and the rainlessness of deserts. Vegetation includes grass, cotton, sugarcane.

9. Equatorial Region

Comprises the Amazon Valley, the Congo Valley, Upper Guinea Coasts, the Malay Peninsula and the East Indies. Typical towns are *Singapore* (Malaya), *Lagos* (West Africa), *Manaos* (Brazil), *Equatorville* (Belgian Congo), *Batavia* (East Indies).

Rainfall is heavy and constant, climate hot and damp throughout the year. Temperature is almost uniformly high.

Natural vegetation includes rubber, mahogany, teak, logwood, palm, coconut, banana, sugar-cane, rice, cocoa, sago, and general dense vegetable growth.

Animals are elephant, rhinoceros, monkey, snake, alligator, lizard.

REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY

Abyssinia (Ethiopia)

Area : 350,000 sq. m. *Population* : 7,500,000

Capital : Addis Ababa. (p. 150,000).

Important Towns : Harar, Dire Dawa, Gondar.

Ruler. Haile Selassi I (1891—), Emperor or Negus.

Lying on the south western edge of the Red Sea, Abyssinia has great strategic importance. It lies in the way of British imperial route to the East, and its Lake Tsana controls the waters of the Nile, for in the lake lies the source of the Blue Nile. It is a mountainous country, receiving good monsoonal rains, and considered suitable for white population. Abyssinia was conquered by Italy in the war of 1935-36 and formed part of Italian East Africa, till recently, but during World War II Abyssinia was re-occupied by King Haile Selassi with the help of British forces (May, 1941). On January 31, 1942, an Agreement and Military Convention was signed between Abyssinia and Great Britain, recognizing the independence of the former, and providing technical and administrative advisers and financial help.

The chief exports are coffee and skins, but rubber, sugar, bananas, and oranges grow easily and there is plenty of timber. A little gold is mined, and there are said to be valuable deposits of potash salts yet unexploited. Imports include salt, cotton, piece-goods, petrol, sugar, glass. There are no manufactures.

Formerly, roads in Abyssinia were mere tracks and transport was effected by means of porters, mules,

donkeys, pack-horses, and camels. But the Italians built 4,340 miles of new roads. A railway formerly under French management, runs from Jibuti to the capital.

Afghanistan

Area : 250,000 sq. m. *Population* : 12,000,000

Capital : Kabul. (p. 80,000).

Important Towns : Mazar-i-Sherif, Kandahar, Herat.

Ruler. King Mohammad Zahir Shah (b. 1914).

Languages : Persian, Pushtu, Turki.

Afghanistan is a buffer state between Russia and India, with its mountains standing as barriers between them. It comprises the eastern part of the Plateau of Iran and most of the country is over 4,000 feet high. Some of the peaks of the Hindu Kush in its north-east are 24,000 feet high. The main routes to India are passes through the mountains, the chief being the Khyber from Kabul and the Bolan from Kandahar. The chief rivers are Amu Daria, Murghab, Heri Rud, Helmund, and Kabul.

Although a good deal of the country is dry and rocky and the Afghans are chiefly nomads, counting their wealth by heads of sheep and goats that they possess, yet at places agriculture is possible with the aid of irrigation. Such places yield crops of fruit, vegetables, and cereals. The fat-tailed sheep is native to Afghanistan, furnishing wool, skins and meat. The country is reputed to contain rich deposits of copper, petroleum (near Herat), silver and coal, all undeveloped. Chief items of export from India to Afghanistan are cotton goods, indigo, sugar, hardware. The imports into India include timber, fruits, skins, carpets and raw wool. Kabul has factories for small manufactures of matches, buttons, leather, and ammunition.

There are no railways in the country, no navigable rivers, and scarcely any metalled road. Some of the

motor traffic roads are Khyber-Kabul, Kabul-Kandahar, Kandahar-Herat, Kandahar-Chaman, Khyber-Mazar-i-Sharif. There are telephones and telegraphic communications and also a wireless station.

Albania

Ruler. Formerly King Zog, then Victor Emmanuel III of Italy. Now (1947) Albania has a republican constitution and is in the Soviet sphere of influence.

Area. 10,629 sq. m. *Population.* 1,030,129. Capital. Tirana.

A small mountainous State between Yugoslavia and Greece in area roughly equal to the island of Sardinia, it is separated from Italy only by the Adriatic Sea. It is the wildest in Europe. Means of communication are scanty and the area is mostly a waste land inhabited by fierce hill tribes. In April, 1939, this State was brought under Italian control after a rapid invasion.

The principal products are timber, wool, hides, tobacco, furs, cheese, olive, fish etc. Cattle breeding is one of the main occupations.

Algeria

Area : 847,500 sq. m. *Population :* 7,250,000.

Capital : Algiers (p. 252,000). (1,000,000 French, rest Arabs).

Important Towns : Oran, Constantine, Bona, Philippeville, Sidi-bel-Abbes, Mascara, Biskra, Tuggurt, Tlemcen.

Governor-General. Marcel Peyrouton (January, 1943).

Algeria, a colony of France, has a coastline on the Mediterranean and a coastal plain, known as the Tell, extremely fertile. The plain is separated by Atlas Mts. from the southern rocky and desert region. To the south of the Tell lies the Plateau of Shotts or seasonal lakes which is covered with poor grass and is inhabited by nomadic shepherds. Further to the south lies the Sahara.

The country is subjected to scientific cultivation and profitable returns are obtained from vineyards,

cereals, etc. Important products are wine and olive oil, while pomegranate, almond, fig, and many other fruits grow abundantly. Very large areas are covered with cork-oak tree. Algeria is important for fisheries and possesses good deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, and copper. Principal exports are : wines, cereals, sheep, phosphates and esparto.

The country has a railway system and many excellent roads.

Andorra

Area : 175 sq. m.

Population : 6,000

A tiny Republic of Europe in the Eastern Pyrnees under the suzerainty of France and the Bishop of Urgel. The country consists of narrow valleys, defiles and gorges surrounded by high mountain peaks. A good road traverses it connecting the Spanish and French Frontiers. It is governed by a Council-General of 24 members elected by the heads of the families living in its 6 villages.

Arabia

Politically Arabia is not a homogeneous country and falls into many divisions :—

(1) The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, comprising the Hejaz-Nejd, and its dependencies. (The most progressive kingdom).

(2) Yemen.

(3) Oman.

(4) The State of Kuwait.

(5) Various Shaikdoms, of which many are under British protection.

(6) The state of Bahrein (famous for pearl fishery and oil-wells operated by the Standard Oil Co., of California and the Texas Corporation).

Arabia is essentially a desert country inhabited mostly by nomadic Bedouin tribes. With Iraq and Transjordan in the north, it is enclosed on the other

three sides by the sea—the Red Sea, the Arabian Sea, the Persian Gulf. There is a mountain barrier which runs parallel with the Red Sea, and from which the land surface slowly slopes down to sea-level on the Persian Gulf, interrupted only by the Oman mountains. Arabia is mostly a barren country, with insignificant rain, comprising an area of 1,000,000 sq.m. and a population of 10,000,000.

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

Area : 600,000 sq. m. *Population* : 4,500,000

Capital : Mecca (of Hejaz), Riyadh (of Nejd).

Important Towns : Hufuf, Mubarraz, Shaqra are in Nejd ; Medina, Jadda, Yambu are in the Hejaz.

Ruler : King Abd-el-Aziz.

The products are dates, wheat, fruit, hides, wool, camels, horses, donkeys.

The export trade of Nejd and Hejaz both is insignificant. Meanwhile, a few foreign companies have secured concessions for the development of oil and of mineral resources.

There are no roads, properly speaking, in the country. A few routes for motor traffic exist. Land transport is by pack animals.

Argentina

Area : 1,080,000 sq. m. *Population* : 12,800,000

Capital : Buenos Aires. (p. 2,408,900).

Language : Spanish.

Important Towns : Rosario, Santa Fe, Tucuman, Mendoza.

President of the Republic : Col. Peron (1946—).

Argentina, the most progressive State of South America, has a coastline on the Atlantic Ocean on the east and on the west is separated by the Andes from Chile. Its other boundaries are Paraguay,

Uruguay, Bolivia, and Brazil. The southern part is known as Patagonia, which is a desert. The north-east has many fertile valleys and there are vast plains in the centre called Pampas. The country is mountainous, well-watered, and enjoys a temperate climate. Its chief rivers are La Plata, Parana, Uruguay, and Rio Negro.

Agriculture is the country's main industry. A large section of the State has climate ideal for wheat, which has made it one of the granaries of the world. Cattle are reared in immense numbers in the northern and eastern parts and beef and mutton are chilled for export; also hides, wool, butter and wine are produced. Minerals include gold, coal, tin, and copper, but are not important. Alfalfa is Argentina's most successful crop while immense areas are occupied for wheat cultivation. Industries include flour milling, meat freezing, dairying, etc. Oilfields have recently been developed in Patagonia.

Communications are extensive: roads, railways, airways, and wireless.

Australia

Area. 3,000,000.

Population. 7,137,22,

Capital. Canberra.

Prime Minister. Rt. Hon. J. B. Chifley. (July, 1945—) (Labour).

Governor-General: H. R. H. the Duke of Gloucester.

Principal Towns: Sydney, Brisbane, Adelaide, Melbourne and Perth. (More than half the population lives in these cities).

Australia is a Dominion in the British Commonwealth of Nations. It is divided into three principal natural regions: (a) the great Western Plateau 600 to 1,500 ft. high, occupying more than half of the continent; (b) central lowlands some of which are below

sea level, and (c) the eastern mountains. The Tropic of Capricorn passes through the middle of Australia, and the northern half of Australia has much the same climate as India, the monsoon type, though the monsoon blows during the winter months. South Australia is in Temperate zone and enjoys a Mediterranean type of climate.

In the desert region of the west are world famous goldfields of Kalgoorlie. Victoria (Eastern Australia) has the important goldfields of Ballarat and Bendigo. Copper is found in Queensland. Broken Hill in New South Wales has the richest silver-lead ore deposits in the world. Coal is found in Queensland and New South Wales. Rich deposits of iron are also found but they are far removed from coal deposits.

The vegetation of Australia has certain peculiarities. Eucalyptus trees cover vast areas, and Karri and Farrah forests are also of importance. More peculiar are the animals such as kangaroo, platypus and big running birds like the emu.

Australia was discovered by Europeans about 300 year ago, in which period Europeans have replaced the savage natives whose civilization did not progress beyond the Stone Age. The full-blood aborigines now number about 48,000.

Australia is a pastoral and agricultural country, so that its *exports* in order of importance, are wool, wheat, skins, flour, butter, meat, lead and gold. Similarly its *imports* are motor-cars, cotton goods, machinery, silk goods, woollens, petroleum, timber, tea and tobacco.

Austria

Area : 32,000 sq. m.

Language : German.

Population : 7,000,000.

Capital. Vienna (p. 1,865,780).

After World War I, the Central European Austro-Hungarian State was split up into small

republics. Thus denuded, the Republic, of Austria had an area slightly more than that of Mysore State and consisted mostly of rocky country inhabited by a German speaking people. The most important part of the country is the valley of the Daunbe. There are some poor coal and good iron ore deposits and important forests.

In March, 1938, German troops marched into Austria and the country became a part of the German Reich (this is known as *anschluss* or *anem*). Austria was liberated by the Allies in 1945. Its future constitution is still to be decided.

Belgian Congo

Area : 918,000 sq. m. Population. 10,000,000
Capital : Leopoldville. (Whites 25,179).

Important Towns : Elizabethville. Stanleyville, Boma.

Governor-General. Pierre Ryckmans (September 1934—)

Situated in the heart of Africa, Belgian Congo, a colony of Belgium, is mainly an equatorial rain-forest region drained by the Congo River and its tributaries. The forests, largely inaccessible, are inhabited by the negrillos.

The forest products include palm nuts, palm-oil, copal, rubber and ivory from elephant tusks. Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, silver, and radium. Exports are reflected by the products. Recently the colony has acquired considerable importance as it contains rich deposits of uranium.

The Congo River is navigable for large distances. There are good many roads, and a railway system, while aerial navigation has considerably progressed.

Belgium

Area : 11,725 sq. m. Population. 8,300,000.
Capital : Brussels.

N. B. Belgium is a republic now. King Leopold III having abdicated in 1946.

Prime Minister : M. A. Van Acker.

Principal cities : Antwerp, Neons, Charleroi, Liege, Ghent.

A typical buffer State, Belgium with no natural boundaries of her own, lies between two large and powerful countries—France and Germany. Northern Belgium consists of low hills with flat land near the coastline. In the centre lies a narrow strip of coalfield region. Southern Belgium or the Ardennes is a plateau of hard rocks with pine forests and sheep pastures. The central zone is the manufacturing area of Belgium with many iron and steel works. To the south lies the tiny state of *Luxembourg*, rich in iron ores, ruled over by a Grand Duke.

In the Great War, Belgium was overrun by Germany. In 1940 Belgium was again overrun and the Belgian king surrendered to the Germans. The Belgian Government, under M. Hubert Pierlot, was with the Allies and had its seat in London. Belgium was liberated in 1944.

Bolivia

Area : 420,000 sq. m. *Population*. 3,200,000

Capital. La Paz. (50% Red Indians).

President of the Republic: Major Gualberto Vikarroel (1944—)

Bolivia is a large but backward South American State lying to the south-west of Brazil. Its western region is a great plateau over 12,000 feet in height, and rich in minerals, particularly silver and tin. The eastern portion gradually slopes towards Brazil. This region known as *Montana* is forest clad and has moist sub-tropical climate.

Borneo (British)

Area : 29,000 sq. m. *Population*. 270,223.

The second largest island of the world, lies in the East Indies. The island is largely undeveloped, its central portion having scarcely been explored so far. The northern part is under British protection and contains coal and oil, which are not worked. Forests form its most valuable possession. *Sandakan* is the principal port.

Sarawak. An independent state in Borneo under the protection of Great Britain. It had a white Rajah, H.H. Sir Charles Vyner Brooke, but is now a Crown Colony.

Note. Three-fifths of Borneo belong to the Dutch. The total area of Borneo is 280,000 sq. m. and the total population 2,195,000.

Brazil

Area : 3,280,000 sq. m. *Population* : 45,000,000.

Capital : Rio de Janeiro. *Language* : Portuguese.

Important Towns. Sao Paulo, Sao Salvador, Recife, Belém.

President of the Republic : Gen Enrico Gaspar Dutra (1946—)

The largest country in South America, Brazil has various tracts of land still unknown or unexplored. A major part of it is a typical equatorial region, through which flows the Amazon River with its numerous tributaries. This is generally unsuited for civilized settlement. But the country has an elevated area enjoying a healthy climate.

Brazil is an agricultural country though only a small portion of it is cultivated. The chief products are coffee and rubber. Maize, wheat and other food-stuffs are grown, as also cotton and tobacco. A recent addition to products is in respect of oranges, which are produced as much as in any other single country

in the world, including the U.S.A. The mines and forests of Brazil are also important. According to Lord Brace and various geographical explorers, Brazil holds fabulous possibilities of future development.

A net-work of roads, railways, and aerial communications are a feature of the country, though inadequate, considering its large size.

Bulgaria

Area : 39,825 sq. m. *Population*. 6,000,000.

Capital. Sofia (p. 901,300).

Ruler. Minor King, Simeon II. The country is now in the Soviet sphere of influence.

A small and mountainous kingdom lying to the north of Greece. Winters are severe while summers are warm. Chief occupation of the people is agriculture. Forests of oak and beech are found on mountain slopes, with grasslands here and there, so that sheep, goat and pigs are reared in large numbers. Important produce: wheat, maize, tobacco, sugar beet and fruit, the last growing in abundance in the south-western valleys.

Burma.

Area : 2,621,000 sq. m. *Population* : 15,000,000
(pre-war figure)

Capital : Rangoon *Indians* : 9,000,000
(p. 400,415).

Important Towns : Akyab, Mandalay, Moulmein, Maymyo.

Governor : H. E. The Rt. Hon. Sir Reginald Hugh Dorman-Smith.

On the east side of the Bay of Bengal, Burma extends from Manipur in the north to Siam in the south, and is bounded on the east by China, Annam and Siam. It has a mountainous area overlooking the

coast and the plateau occupied by the Shan States. Its most important region is the Irrawadi basin, the lower part of which is the teak reservoir of the land and grows abundant exportable rice.

Products of Burma include teak, tin, rice, petroleum.

Communications are by road and railway, but the Irrawadi is more important as a means of inland navigation. Recently a road joining Burma with the adjacent Chinese province was built and was considered of great strategic value.

California

Area : 156,803 sq. m. *Population* : 6,907,587

Capital : Sacramento.

Important Towns : Los Angeles, San Francisco, Oakland.

Western State of the United States. California is famous for its climate, scenery and products. Extending over seven hundred miles from north to south, the country experiences great climatic variety, from the very wet to the very dry, from the temperate to the sub-tropical. Here are the highest mountains in the country rising in Mt. Whitney to about 15,000 feet.

Barley, wheat, and rice are widely grown but the principal agricultural product is fruit—apricots, peaches, plums, pear, lemons and oranges. The mineral wealth is abundant, California being a leading state for the production of gold and petroleum, and also possessing great deposits of copper. Tourist centres include the famous Yosemite Valley.

Steam railroads and electric railways are a feature of the country, in addition to the increasing aerial communications.

Canada

Area : 3,695,000 sq. m. *Population* : 11,420,000

Capital : Ottawa.

Important Towns : Vancouver, Winnipeg, Montreal, Quebec, Toronto.

Prime Minister : Rt. Hon. William Lyon Mackenzie King.

Governor-General : Field Marshal Lord Alexander (1946—).

A Dominion in the British Commonwealth.

Canada forms the northern part of the continent of North America, separated from the U. S. A. by an artificial line drawn approximately along the 49th parallel of latitude, through the Great Lakes, and on to the sea. In the north the Dominion extends to the Arctic. Much of the country is a great plain, but in the west are vast mountain ranges, which include parts of the Rocky Mts. The Atlantic Waters on its eastern fringes get frozen in winter.

Wheat and other cereals are grown in great abundance in the prairie provinces, which are also turning out now large outputs of dairy produce. The fisheries are important. There are vast reservoirs of coal, and a good deal of gold, silver and nickle are produced. The enormous forests provide pulp for paper-making and lumbering. Canada is developing water power on a huge scale. Principal exports are wheat, newsprint paper, gold bullion, woodpulp, fish, meats, raw furs, and apples.

The Canadian National and the Canadian Pacific are the two continental railways of the country from coast to coast. More important, Canada has a system of canal, river and lake navigation, over 2700 miles in length, and vessels from the lake ports may reach the Atlantic without breaking bulk.

Ceylon

Area : 25,500 sq. m. *Population :* 5,981,000.

Capital : Colombo (p. 284,155.) (*Indian :* 790,376*)

*14·9% of the total population.

Important Towns: Jaffna, Kandy, Trincomalee, Galle.

Governor: Sir Henry Moore.

Generally considered a part of India, Ceylon has a separate political and geographical entity. A narrow strip of water, the Adam's Bridge, separates it from the Indian mainland. Within the map of the Empire, it has a distinct importance of its own, for it falls in the way of the imperial sea-route. Being open on three sides to sea influences, it is subject to the climatic fluctuations which sway the oceans.

Much of the island is covered by beautiful tropical vegetation. Agriculture is the chief industry. The production of rubber and tea reaches exportable proportion while cocoa is an expanding crop. Of minerals only monaxite is of commercial importance. Principal exports are cocoa, cinnamon, coir, copra, coconut oil, tea and rubber. Principal imports constitute rice, coal spirits, sugar, bullion.

A thousand miles of railway exist and several new lines are under consideration.

Chile

Area: 296,717 sq. m.

Population: 4,670,000.

Capital: Santiago.

Ports: Valparaiso, Iquique.

President of the Republic: Don Jaun Antonio Rios (1942—).

Chile occupies the west coastal strip of South America between the peak of the Andes and the sea. The northern portion constitutes the Atacawa Desert, rich in nitrates and other minerals such as ores of copper and silver. Central Chile enjoys Mediterranean type of climate and produces wheat, millets, fruit and wine. The southern part of Chile is forest-clad and the thick natural vegetation bars human population. Chile exports raw materials to, and imports manufactured goods from, England, U. S. A., Germany and France.

China

Area : 2,900,000 sq. m. *Population* : 423,000,000.
(These figures exclude Manchuria and Mongolia.)

Capital : Chungking (from 1937—1945
p. 1,900,000); Nanking (1946— ; p. 1,019,000).

Important Towns : Tientsin, Peiping, Hankow,
Amoy, Canton, Shanghai.

President of the Executive Yuan : Generalissimo
Chiang Kai-Shek.

Prime Minister : T. V. Soong.

The frontiers of China touch those of India, Russia and Japanese possessions in Asia. Separated from Japan by the narrow Yellow Sea, China almost fell in the way of Japanese imperial exploitation. Its distance from Europe gives it an isolation and therefore insecurity before a stronger Eastern Power. It is largely a mountainous country but it has considerable level surface and beyond the coast, watered and fertilized by the Yangtse Kiang, Hwang Ho, and Sikiang. It is a most fertile area.

China is essentially an agricultural country, principal products include cotton, tea, silk, wheat, millets, and beans. In point of coal, China is regarded as one of the first countries in the world, while iron, tin, antimony also abound. The Layeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. *Exports* : animal products, raw cotton, raw silk, hides tea, chemicals, minerals, cereals. *Imports* : cotton piece-goods, woollens, machinery, tobacco etc.

China is traversed in all directions by numerous roads. There are also navigable rivers and canals. The principal railways are Peiping-Hankow, Canton-Hankow, Peiping-Mukden, Nanking-Shanghai, Lung-Hai-Yunnan, etc.

China now claims the island of Formosa ceded to Japan in 1895.

Note.—Including Manchuria, Mongolia, Tibet and the new Dominion of Sinkiang, China has a total area of 5,445,980 sq. miles and a population of 475,000,000.

Manchuria

Area : 482,440 sq. m. *Population* : 24,000,000.

Mongolia

Area : 625,783 sq. m. *Population* : 2,077,669

Tibet

Area : 469,294 sq. m. *Population* : 3,722,011.

Colombia

Area : 439,997 sq. m. *Population* : 9,523,200

Capital : Bagota

Principal Ports : Cartgena and Barranquille.

President : Dr. Don Alberto Lleras Camargo
(1945—)

This South American State lies at the northern terminus of the Chain of Andes, and south of the Straits of Panama. Like Chile, it has three natural regions, the coastal strip, the highlands and the Montana region gradually sloping to the east. Climate is equatorial, with such products as sugar, cotton, cocoa and bananas. Rich oilfields have been discovered recently in the coastal strip.

Cuba

Area : 44,164 sq. m. *Population* : 4,227,500.

Capital : Havana (p. 568,913). *Language* : Spanish.

President : Dr. Ramon Gran San Martin (1944—).

An important island of the West Indies, Cuba commands the Gulf of Mexico. It is an independent Republic. Its climate is not very healthy but the island contains the most valuable cane and tobacco plantations in the world. Cuba produces about one-third of the world's supply of cane sugar which is

exported to America. Its cigars and tobacco are famous the world over.

Czechslovakia

Area : 54,000 sq. m. *Population* : 14,700,000
(*German* : 3,250,000)

Capital : Prague (p. 850,000).

Important Towns : Bruno, Ostrava, Bratislava
Pilsen.

President : Dr. Edward Benes (b. 1884).

The Republic of Czechoslovakia was founded in 1918. It was dismembered in 1938, and wiped off in 1939 to form part of Germany. It consisted of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, Slovakia, and Ruthenia, its frontiers touching Germany, Austria, Hungary, Rumania, and Poland. It had thus an extensive "surface of friction," which was one of the causes of its disruption.

The Czechoslovak territory is the richest in Europe, both as regards natural resources and industrial development. It ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe. The chief crops of the region are wheat, rye, barley, potato, sugar-beet. Hops are grown and beer is made and exported. The mineral production comprises coal, iron, graphite, garnets, silver. *Exports* : woollen goods, cottons, coal, glass, sugar, iron and steel, leather. *Imports*, fruits, cotton, fats and oils, machinery, chemicals.

Communications are carried on railways, roads, and the waterway of the Danube of which the chief port is Bratislava. The main ports on the Elbe are Anssig and Teschen. Air-routes are increasingly important in the region. Czechoslovakia was liberated by the Russians in 1943-45.

Costa Rica

Area 25,000 sq. m. *Population* : 471,525.
Capital—San Jose. *Language* : Spanish.

President of the Republic : Dr. Rafael Calderon Guardia (1940—)

Agriculture is the principal industry of this small and rather undeveloped South American Republic. It exports coffee, cocoa and bananas. Grass lands cover the larger area in the country.

Danzig

Area : 750 sq. m. *Population :* 415,000.

Capital : Danzig (p. 260,000).

Danzig was created a Free City under the protection of the League of Nations. It stands on the Vistula, about four miles from its mouth, at its junction, with the Mottlan, 280 miles N. E. of Berlin. The natural outlet of the basin of Vistula, Danzig is reached by Poland through a narrow strip of land known as the Polish corridor.

For centuries Danzig has been famous as a centre for trade and shipping and as the source for the trade with Eastern Europe. Today much of its trade, however, is lost to the new Polish port of Gdynia. *Exports :* grains, saw timber, sugar, coal. *Imports :* salt-herring, coffee, cocoa, tea.

Danzig is connected with Germany with four main railway lines. Shipping lines have arranged a regular passenger service to Oslo, London-Hull, Reval-Leningrad, and Oslo. Air communications exist.

In September, 1939, it became a part of the German Reich. It was liberated by the Russians in 1945.

Denmark

Area: 16,600 sq. m. *Population :* 3,700,000.

Capital : Copenhagen. (p. 700,000).

Important Towns : Esbjerg, Aalborg.

Ruler : King Christian X.

Jutting out of the northern coast of Europe, Denmark consists of a piece of land on the mainland, and several islands, among them being Zealand, Funen, Falster, and Bornholm. In addition, Denmark owns Greenland and the Faroe Islands. Iceland is under the same King, but independent. The borders of Denmark are the sea, except where in the south it touches Germany. Throughout the country much of the land is heather-covered or bogland.

The land, which is fit for cultivation is exceedingly fertile. Thanks to intensive methods of cultivation, oats, barley, rye, beetroot, and potatoes are raised in large quantities. Dairy-farming on scientific lines and under co-operative methods is the most important industry. The refuse of the dairy produce is used extensively as food for cattle and pigs, which are reared in large numbers. *Exports* : butter, cheese, bacon, eggs, livestock. *Imports* : textiles, coal, cereals, manufactured goods.

The rivers of Denmark are unimportant. Canals and roads, however, have been constructed. Railways exist on a small scale, while numerous ferries run between Jutland and the islands.

Denmark was occupied by German forces dramatically without the loss of a single life on April 9, 1940. There was no resistance. It was liberated by the Allies in 1945.

Dominican Republic

Area : 19,325 sq. m. *Population* : 1,768,163.

Capital : Ciudad Trujillo.

President of the Republic : Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina (1942-).

This republic occupies the eastern portion of the island of Hispaniola. Sugar cultivation is the principal industry. Coffee and cocoa are also grown and exported. Gold, copper and iron are found in small quantities.

Ecuador

Area : 175,855 sq. m. *Population* : 3,000,000.

Capital : Quito.

President : Jose Maria Velasco-Ibarra (1944 -).

Bounded on the north by Colombia, on the west by the Pacific Ocean and on the south and east by Chile, Ecuador is a small South American State. It has the same natural regions as Colombia. Climate is wet tropical, but on the highlands it is never hot. Chief produce is cocoa. Quito, the capital, lies 9,000 feet above sea level and has a temperature of 55° to 56° throughout the year and thus is the place having the least range of temperature in the world. Principal port is Guayaquil.

Egypt

Area : 383,000 sq. m. *Population* : 15,900,000.

Capital : Cairo (p. 1,312,096).

Important Towns : Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Tanta, Mansura, Ismailia etc.

Ruler : King Farouk I (1936—).

Although Egypt covers an area of about four lacs sq. m. its fertile territory through which the river Nile flows occupies but about one-thirtieth of the land. Its position on the Mediterranean, the Red Sea, and the Suez Canal gives it great strategic importance. The country has been developed agriculturally by extensive irrigation and scientific control. The Aswan Dam is a marvellous engineering feat.

Crops are grown all the year round. The principal products include, cotton, sugarcane, rice, wheat, maize, and beans. There are few industries apart from cigarette manufacture and extraction of oil from cotton seeds. *Exports* : raw cotton, cotton seed, onions, oil-seed cake, cigarettes. *Imports* : cottons, coal, iron and steel manufactures, woollen goods.

Suez Canal is an important means of communication, while the River Nile is navigable from Khartoum northwards. There are also railways and airways.

Egypt was the British base for the many desert operations against Italy and Germany during 1940-43.

Eire. (See Ireland)

Estonia

Area : 18,353 sq. m. *Population* : 1,126,400.

Capital : Salbirm.

Lying to the south of the Gulf of Finland, Estonia is one of the smaller Baltic States. Coupled with Finland, it commands access by sea to Leningrad, an important Russian port. This State, with Finland, Latvia and Lithuania, came into existence after the Great War of 1914-18, before which they formed part of the Russian Empire. Almost entire land, barring a quarter which is forest-clad, is agricultural or pasture land. Principal produce includes oats, barley, potatoes and flax. *Salliu* is the principal town. In 1940, Estonia again came to form a part of U.S.S.R. In 1941 Estonia was occupied by the Germans, but was recaptured by the Russians in 1944.

Finland

Area : 134,557 sq. m. *Population* : 3,667,000.

Capital : Helsinki.

President of the Republic : Juho Paasikivi.

It was the largest of the republics formed after the Great War among the Baltic shores. Most of the country is covered with valuable forests and timber ; wood pulp and paper formed its chief exports. With German aggression in Central Europe, Finland became a theatre of war as a result of Russian invasion early in 1940. The Finns fought bravely, but superior numbers and better equipment ultimately

won the day for Russia. Finland assigned to Russia the whole of the Karelian Isthmus, the whole of the shore of Lake Ladoga, the Fisherman's Peninsula and a part of East Finland, and granted a lease of 30 years of the port of Hango for a naval base.

When the Germans attacked Russia in June, 1941, the Finns joined hands with them. All the territories ceded to Russia by the Treaty of March 12, 1940, were re-occupied. But Finland came to terms with Russia again in 1944.

Formosa (Taiwan)

Area : 13,831 sq. m. *Population* : 5,212,000.

A large island lying opposite the Chinese port of Amoy, Taiwan was captured by the Japanese in the Sino-Japanese War of 1895. The island is rocky and of strategic importance. *Produce and exports*: Camphor, tea, sugar and coal. *Principal city* : Keelung. China has claimed Formosa back.

France

Area : 212,700 sq. m. *Population* : 41,800,000.

Capital : Paris (p. 2,891,020). (For some time Vichy, after occupation of part of France by Germany.)

Important Towns : Marseilles, Lyons, Bordeaux, Nice, Lille, Nantes, Toulouse, Le Havre.

President of the French National Committee : vacant.

Premier—Leon Blum (1946—)

France lies between Germany and Spain and stretches from the Mediterranean Sea to the Bay of Biscay and the English Channel. Most of the country is flat, but there are mountains including the Vosges and the Pyrenees, and a tableland in the centre. The Rhine River flowing along its eastern boundary is of international importance. The coastline of France is not so regular as that of Great Britain, hence a smaller number of naval ports.

With a soil generally fertile, France is a great agricultural country. Wheat and other cereals are grown and cattle, sheep, and horses reared. A great quantity of wine is produced. There are many manufactures, the chief industrial centres being Paris, Lyons and the district in the N. E. The manufacture of silk is peculiarly a French industry, while French articles of fashion are famous for their delicacy the world over. The rich Saar coalfield went to Germany in 1936. Iron is mined in Lorraine. French fisheries are important. *Exports* : raw wool, timber, silk and cotton manufacture, wine, soap and perfumes, jewellery, automobiles, chemical products. *Imports* : wine, wool, cereals raw cotton, coal, coffee, oil-seeds, sugar, petroleum, hides and skins.

Internal communications include rivers, railways, and airways, and wireless is common.

As a result of the German War of 1939-40, France lost most of her territories at home. Nearly half of France was in German occupation up till November 1942 when practically the whole of the country was occupied. French Government was nominally being carried on but France was very much at the mercy of Germany.

In the meantime the Free French Movement (known as Fighting France) made great strides under General de Gaulle. France was liberated by the Allies in 1945. Shortly after a new constitution was adopted and the fourth French Republic was born.

Germany

Area : 182,000 sq. m.

Population : 69,000,000.

Capital : Berlin (p. 4,332,242).

Important Towns : Hamburg, Cologne, Munich, Leipzig, Essen, Dresden, Breslau.

Frankfort-on-Main, Dusseldorf, Dortmund, Hanover, Stuttgart.

At the moment (1947) Germany is under Allied occupation.

Germany occupies a central part in the Continent. Much of the country is a flat plain, forming part of the Great European plain, but in the south the land is mountainous, containing the Black Forest and the Taunus Mts. The chief rivers are the Rhine, Elbe, Weser, and Oder. The fact that the great Rhine River flows into the sea through Holland, and not through Germany, is of considerable disadvantage to the latter.

A large part of Germany is well-farmed, producing rye, oats, wheat, barley and potatoes. Large areas are left to forests, and forestry is conducted on scientific lines. The fisheries, especially in the North Sea, are important. Westphalia and Silesia contain coal mines, producing some of the finest coal (anthracite) in the world. They form two districts of Prussia which contains the bulk of the minerals raised in Germany. Manufactures are extensive. *Exports*: coal, silk and rayon, woollen goods, leather paper, chemical products, glass. *Imports*: wheat, butter, coffee, fruit, raw cotton, wool, mineral oil, iron ore.

Germany has an inland waterways fleet and is well equipped with all modern means of communications on land and air. In the 1939-41 war half of Poland (later the whole of it) was annexed to the Reich and Danzing and Polish corridor added to it. Holland, Belgium, Denmark, Norway, Greece and France were occupied by Germany. The annexation of Czechoslovakia and Poland had augmented the mineral resources of Germany, for a part of her rich Silesian coal and iron fields went to form the territory of Poland after the Great War. Rich oil-fields and so-called inexhaustible salt mines of the Lwow region (eastern Poland) had also fallen into the hands of Germany. So had the Czechoslovakian silver, graphite and iron deposits gone to swell the mineral wealth of

the Germans. Hungary was occupied by Germany in March, 1944. All these territories have been liberated by the Allies.

Great Britain

Area : 90,000. sq. m.

Population : 44,000,000
(Scotland 4,842,980)

Capital : London. (p. 8,203,942)

Important Towns : Birmingham, Liverpool, Hull, Bristol, Glasgow, Southampton, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Manchester, Oxford, Cambridge.

Ruler : King George VI (1936—)

Prime Minister. Rt. Hon. Clement Attlee (1945—)

Great Britain is composed of England, Wales, and Scotland, the three together forming an island separated from the mainland of Europe by the English Channel. Great Britain combined with Northern Ireland is named United Kingdom, which excludes the Irish Free State or Eire. It has a most indented coastline and no place within it is more than 100 miles from the sea and 70 miles from navigable water. The tempering influence of the sea thus reaches far inland. In every respect the Britons have responded to the natural advantages of their island home, being virile physically and sea-faring by instinct. The surface of the island is unmarked by any really high mountains and in only few parts does it rise above 2,000 feet.

Great Britain offers numerous pursuits to its inhabitants in the domain of pastoral industries, arable farming, quarrying and mining, and manufactures. Cattle and sheep are reared in large numbers, while wheat, potatoes, oats, barley, and sugar beet are cultivated. The hardier varieties of fruits, such as apples, plums, and cherries are found in abundance. *Exports* : cotton goods, iron and steel goods, vehicles, machinery, coal, woollens, chemicals. *Imports* :

meat, grain and flour, oils, wool, cotton, wood and timber, metals.

A most efficient system of communications exists, comprising road, rail, and aerial transport, while inland navigation by rivers and canals as also coastal services are highly important.

Greece

Area : 50,147 sq. m.

Population : 6,000,000

Capital : Athens.

King : Georgios II. (1935—1945 ; 1946).

Occupying the southern part of the Balkan peninsula, Greece consists of three main divisions. The northern portion from the Adriatic Sea across the Balkans to the Aegean Sea, the latter portion containing the plains of Macedonia and Thessaly, the southern peninsula with a very narrow isthmus at Corinth and the island of Crete with other small islands. The country is mainly rocky, and the hills are dry and chalky, but some are forest covered. In the plains, wheat, barley and maize are grown. Climate and vegetation are of the Mediterranean type but rainfall is scanty. Greece is famous for its fruits, such as olives, figs, oranges and lemons and particularly for currants. Principal industries are production of wine, olive oil, leather and cheese.

Coastline is indented, so there are good ports like *Calamita*, *Piraeus* and *Patras*, *Candea* is the principal town of Crete.

In the European war of 1939-40, Greece came into conflict with Italy. The latter was effectively resisted till Germany took a hand in the affair and Greece was rapidly overrun in 1941. The Greek Government in exile had its seat at Cairo. There was a puppet government at Athens. Greece was liberated in 1944. After good deal of political tension and internecine conflict King George was recalled to Greece by a favourable plebiscite in 1946.

Greenland

Area : 736,518 sq. m. (31,284 sq. m. are ice-free)

Population : 16,000 (mainly Eskimos),

It is a large island lying to the north-east of Canada. It belongs to Denmark. The island is a very high plateau covered by a thick sheet of ice and is practically useless.

Guatemala

Area : 45,452 sq. m. *Population* : 3,284,269.

Capital : Guatemala.

Other Towns : Quozaltenango, Cohan and Zacapa.

President : Dr. Juan Jose Arevalo (1945—).

The Cordilleras Mountains divide the South American Republic of Guatemala into two drainage areas of which the Atlantic slope is much greater while the Pacific slope is more fertile and densely populated. The soil is good and agriculture is the main industry. Coffee, which accounts for 70 per cent of the total exports is the principal crop. Guatemala also exports bananas, sugar, chicle gum etc. Owing to lack of transport mining is not developed. The principal imports are cotton textiles, wheat flour, medicines, cars, woollens etc. The principal railway system has a mileage of 652 while air communications exist.

Haiti

Area : 10,204 sq. m. *Population* : 3,000,000.

Capital : Port au Prince,

President : Elie Lescot (1941—).

Haiti is a Republic of the West Indies occupying the western portion of the island of San Domingo. It is mainly an agricultural country with an extensive irrigation system exporting coffee, cocoa, cotton, sisal etc. Haiti has undeveloped mineral resources of gold, silver, copper, iron, tin and nickel. The leading

imports are cotton goods, foodstuffs, machinery and mineral oils.

Hawaii

(Sandwich Islands)

Area : (of 8 principal islands) 64,000 sq. m.

Population : 423,330

Capital : Honolulu.

Important Towns : Pearl Harbour, Hilo.

Situated in the North Pacific Ocean, the Hawaiian Islands lie almost midway between America and Asia. Hawaii is only one of the numerous islands which form the group and contains the famous Mauna Loa and Mauna Kea, two of the greatest volcanoes of the world. The other islands include Oahu on which Honolulu, the capital, is situated. The Hawaiian Islands have assumed considerable strategic importance in the Pacific area. Pearl Harbour is the main base of the U. S. A. Pacific fleet. It was treacherously attacked by the Japanese early in December 1941.

The soil is productive. Sugar and pineapples form the staple industries, while molasses, coffee, hides, bananas, sisal, and wool are also produced in abundance. These represent the exports.

Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the U.S.A., Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. Inter-island steam navigation exists. There are telephones, and wireless telegraphy is in operation between the islands for commercial purposes and communication with vessels at sea and with the Pacific coast, also with Japan,

Honduras

Area : 44,275 sq. m.

Population : 1,105,504.

Capital : Teguligalpa.

President : Dr. Tiburcio Carias Andino (1933 -).

A Republic of Central America, Honduras is a great banana and coffee-producing country, coconuts also grow extensively. Honduras has rich mineral resources of gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc and iron. The aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight while in the remote districts mules and ox-carts are used.

Hungary

Area : 61,728 sq. m.

Population : 14,700,000.

Capital : Budapest (p. 1,162,800).

Principal Towns : Szeged, Debrecen, Kolozsvár.

President : Dr. Zoltan Tildy (1946—).

In November, 1918, Hungary became an independent republic outside the Austrian Empire. On November 20, 1940, Hungary signed the Three-Power Pact between Germany, Japan and Italy. German troops occupied Hungary in March, 1944, for fear of Russian advance through the Carpathians.

Hungary has a rich soil and agriculture is the main occupation of the people. Wheat, rye, barley, oats and potatoes are the main products. A large part of Hungary is under forests. There are many coal mines and Hungary has large bauxite deposits. There are large fishery preserves in the Danube and Theiss and in Lake Balaton. The industries are milling, distilling, iron and steel works and sugar-manufacture. There are excellent road and railway systems and numerous airlines.

Iceland

Area : 39,758 sq. m. *Population* : 121,618.

Regent : Sveinn Björnsson (1941—).

This is a rocky island (mainly snow-covered) belonging to Denmark. In May, 1941, the Icelandic Parliament declared Iceland to be a free republic. The island is now under British and American

military control. On the southern coast sheep, ponies and cattle are reared. Reykjavik is the solitary town.

India

Area : 1,581,000 sq. m.

Population : 388,997,000.

Capital : Delhi (p. about 1,000,000).

Important Towns : Calcutta, Allahabad, Lahore, Peshawar, Karachi, Bombay, Madras, Bangalore, Hyderabad.

Viceroy : Lord Louis Mountbatten (1943—).

A peninsula of Asia, India forms an empire containing a population which is only smaller than that of China among the countries of the world. In the north there are vast mountain systems, with the highest peaks in the world. Elsewhere are fertile plains of the Ganges and the Indus, while still southward is the great Deccan plateau descending on east and west to the coastal plains of Bombay and Madras. The large size of the country admits of a vast variety of climate, flora and fauna, social conditions and habits. A feature of the country is its dependence on the monsoonal rains as well as irrigation water.

Agriculture is the main industry of the Indian people, though many are employed in the ancient crafts and an increasing number in renascent manufactures. Rice, wheat, cotton, sugar, jute are the chief crops. Coal and oil are produced, as are moderate quantities of gold and silver. There are known to exist vast deposits of iron. Extensive areas are still under forest. *Exports*: jute, cotton, rice, wheat, tea, hides, lac, spices. *Imports*: cotton manufactures, metals, silk, chemicals, liquor, tobacco, glass.

Means of communication include waterways, roads, railways, airways, while wireless telephony is making rapid progress. (N. B.—See also '*Indian Geography at a Glance*'.)

Indo-China

Area : 286,000, sq. m. *Population* : 23,853,500.

Capital : Hanoi.

Chief Towns : Prom, Penh, Haiphong.

High Commissioner : Admiral Thierry d'Argenlieu

Indo-China consists of three parts: Cambodia, Annam and Tonking. Cambodia is mostly a rich alluvial plain watered by a perennial river the Mekong. This is one of the richest rice growing plains of the world and over half of the produce is exported through Saigon, the important port of this area. Toulesap, a big lake in the heart of Cambodia, is a rich fishing field. Annam is a mountainous region producing cinnamon, sugar and tea. The Tonking region is a plain near the delta of the Red River and is a rich rice-growing district here, while in the highlands there are rich mines of coal, tin, zinc and limestone. Portland cement is an important manufacture.

Indo-China was under France, but after her fall in 1940, this territory was occupied by Japan, on July 30, 1941. The Vichy Government concluded a Pact with Japan whereby the Japanese occupied certain areas. But soon the entire colony came under Japan.

With the fall of Japan, the Viet-Nam, the Annamite Nationalist Party, seized power, and the French Government came to terms with them in March 1946 conceding virtual self-government except for Cochinchina where they set up a puppet State. This and other causes have led to constant friction and the position in Indo-China is quite nebulous.

President of the Viet-Nam Republic : Dr. Ho Chi-minh.

Iran

(Persia)

Area : 628,000 sq. m. *Population* : 10 millions.

Capital Tehran.

Ruler : King Muhammad Riza Pahlvi (September, 1941—).

Chief Towns : Bushire, Bandar Abbas, Tabriz, Meshd.

Iran is a large country but is sparsely populated having only 14 persons to the square mile. The northern lowland strip has a good soil and ample rain, producing rice, cotton and sugar. Most of the country is occupied by the central plateau, having extremes of climate, with some little rain in winter. Population in this area is concentrated in the oases where grain, tobacco, cotton and opium are grown. On the highland slopes, sheep, goat and horses are raised. The region near the Gulf Coast is dry and dusty with scanty vegetation, but recently important oil-fields have been discovered here. Shipments of oil in 1940-41 totalled 7,000,000 tons. Iran was occupied in 1941 by Russian and British forces. In January 1942, a treaty of alliance was signed between Russia, Britain and Iran. Now, there are British troops in Iran, but the Russians have left.

Iraq

(Mesopotamia)

Area : 116,600 sq. m. **Population :** 3,500,000.

Ruler : King Faisal II (b. 1935, ascended the throne in April 1939).

Iraq came to be an Arab kingdom under the influence of Great Britain after the Great War of 1914-18. The country comprises the flat river basins of Mesopotamia and a part of the Arabian deserts in the west. Mesopotamia, watered by the Euphrates and the Tigris, was the seat of the ancient Babylonian and Assyrian civilizations.

Iraq has hot dry summers and cool winters, the rainfall being 5 to 10 inches in the latter season. Cotton, wheat, millets, tobacco and date-palm plantations exist where irrigation is possible along the middle course of the rivers, the lower course being marshy.

There are several oil-fields, production in 1940 being 2,492,728 tons.

Baghdad is the capital and controls the confluence of the two rivers. It is an important air station. *Basra*, another air station, is also a good port. *Mosul* on the northern frontier controls the trade of Iraq with Syria and Turkey. Iraq was occupied by the British in 1941, but its independence is recognized.

Ireland .

(Northern Ireland)

Area : 3,352,250 acres. *Population* : 1,279,000

Governor : The Duke of Abercorn.

Prime Minister : Rt. Hon. Sir B. Brooke.

Northern Ireland or the Ulster forms part of Great Britain. It has a separate parliament and executive Government.

Northern Ireland has fertile soil in the east where flax and oats are grown and pigs and cattle reared. *Belfast* is the principal town and is the centre of flax spinning and linen manufacture.

Ireland (Eire or Irish Free State)

Area : 17,024,485 acres. *Population* : 2,989,700.

Capital : Dublin.

President of Ireland : Mr. S. T. O'Kelly (1945—).

Prime Minister : Simon de Valera.

Eire is, for all practical purposes, a sovereign independent state, nominally associated with the British Commonwealth of Nations, as a Dominion. Eire remained neutral in World War II (1939—45).

It has an area nearly equal to that of Ceylon. The central plain or the Valley of the Shannon is low-lying and marshy where potato fields and pastures for cattle-raising exist. The mountainous parts are

suitable for barley-growing and cattle-raising. Ireland exports cattle and imports foodgrain and manufactures of various kinds. Great Britain having the largest share in her exports and imports.

Italy

Area: 120,000 sq. m. *Population*: 41,200,000

Capital: Rome (p. 1,155,000).

Important Towns: Naples, Genoa, Milan, Turin, Venice, Palermo (Sicily), Florence.

Ruler: King Umberto (May, 1946—).

Prime Minister: Signor De Gaspari.

The peninsula of Italy is projected long into the Mediterranean Sea, and this is one reason why it can have a predominant voice in the seas which surround it. It is on the whole a mountainous country, with small rivers (like the Tiber, the Arno, etc.) though possessing great historical association. Italy includes Sicily and Sardinia, and a district in the N. E. around Trieste and Fiume that, before the Great War, was part of Austria.

Nearly 75 per cent of land in Italy is given over to agriculture. Products include silk, vine, fig, macaroni. Mining is not important in Italy, there being a notable lack of coal. Italian marble is world famous. There are various industries. *Exports*: silk, textiles, fruit, luxury goods, vehicles. *Imports*: cereals, cotton wool, iron, minerals, skins.

Passes and tunnels play a great part in Italy's communications, giving access to railways and roads. Waterways are insignificant, but wireless telephony is important. Sicily, Sardinia and the whole of Italy were under Allied occupation in the latter stages of the War (1943-45), but now a democratic government functions in the country.

Japan

Area : 148,000 sq. m. *Population* 69,200,000.

Note. According to the census of October 1, 1940, the total population of the Japanese Empire was 155,226,101 (including Korea, Formosa, Karafuto etc.)

Capital : Tokyo (p. 6,778,000).

Important Towns : Osaka, Nagoya, Kobe, Kyoto, Yokohama.

Ruler Emperor Hirohito (1926—).

Prime Minister : M. Shidehara.

Japan proper is composed of four principal islands of which Honshiu is the biggest and forms the mainland. It is situated along a line of weakness in the earth's crust and is subject to much volcanic activity. Earthquakes, typhoons and tidal waves frequently cause great damage. The indented coast of Japan provides excellent harbours and has made the Japanese a race of seamen. The proximity of Japan to the Asian mainland, and the absence of a rival power in the East, made Japan embark on imperial ventures first in Korea then in Manchuria, and again in China. At the moment (1947) the Japanese are a defeated people and Japan herself is under Allied occupation.

Mostly an agricultural country, Japan, however, lacks sufficient quantities of its staple food, rice, to feed its teeming population. Chief crops include wheat, barley, rye, tobacco and tea. Its minerals consist of coal, iron, antimony, copper, sulphur, none of which suffices for its enormous manufactures. *Exports* : sugar, wheat flour, raw silk, cotton goods, wood, paper, toys, machinery. *Imports* : raw cotton oil cake, hides and leather, dyes, aluminium, coal, iron ore, rubber, machinery.

Japan is well-supplied with all modern means of communication, roads, railways, airways, while the various islands are connected through steam navi-

gation. The rivers of Japan are too rapid to form good waterways.

Jamaica

Area : 4,404 sq. m. *Population* : 1,240,000.

Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief. Sir Arthur Frederick Richards (1938—).

One of the four principal islands of the West Indies, Jamaica is a British possession. *Climate* : tropical. *Produce* : cane sugar and bananas. *Ports and principal towns* : Kingston, Port Antonio.

Java

Area : 51,032 sq. m. *Population* : 41,718,300.

Principal town : Batavia.

The most important island of the East Indies, Java belongs to Holland. Less than half the size of the United Provinces, Java has a population of four crores mostly Muslims, though there are many Europeans and Chinese merchants. *Produce* : rice, maize, sugarcane, coffee, rubber, coconuts, cinchona, tobacco and manioc. *Exports* : sugar, coffee, rubber, coconuts, tobacco, tapioca and cinchona. Java has some coal and important oil-fields.

Java was under Japanese occupation (1942—45).

After the Japanese surrender there was a tremendous upsurge of Indonesian nationalism under the leadership of Dr. Soekarno. The nationalists were determined to resist Dutch re-occupation of Indonesia. In 1946 the Dutch Government made extensive concessions to the Indonesian Nationalists who had formed a government with Dr. Soekarno as the President and Dr. Sjarier as the Prime Minister.

Kenya

Area : 224,960 sq. m. *Population* : 35,00,000.

Capital : Nairobi. (Indians about 40,000.)

A valuable colony in British East Africa. The Equator passes through the heart of Kenya but as it is a high plateau (1,500 to 5000 ft.) the climate is cool and suits Europeans. Principal crops: cotton (which is exported) and maize. Important port: Mombasa. Cattle raising is an important occupation. Kenya has been coming in the news, regarding the treatment of Indian labourer settlers.

Uganda, Tanganyika and Nyasaland are other colonies in British East Africa. The coastal plains of Tanganyika and Kenya grow coconuts, rubber and sugarcane. Zanzibar island (capital: Dar-es-Salaam) is included in Tanganyika and is famous for cloves and other spices. The plateau is very much like that of Kenya.

Korea (Chosen)

Area : 85,200 sq. m. *Population* : 22,800,000.

Capital : Seoul.

The large mountainous peninsula of Korea lying to the south-east of Manchukuo, was annexed by the Japanese in 1910. Produce : rice, peas, beans and barley, which are exported to Japan. Minerals : iron, coal, which are badly needed by Japan. Port : Fusan. Korea has been promised independence by the Allies.

Latvia

Area ; 25,000 sq. m. *Population* : 1,900,000.

Capital : Riga.

A small Baltic State, Latvia lies commanding the Gulf of Riga, through which Russian trade has to pass. Produce: Rye, oats, barley, potatoes, timber and flax—the last two being important exports.

In 1940 Latvia was admitted into the Soviet Union. In 1941 Germans occupied Latvia. Latvia was liberated in 1944 by the Russians.

Libya (Tripoli)

Area : 679,300 sq. m. *Population* ; 888,400.

Constituting the north-eastern fringe of the Sahara, Libya is an important Italian colony having strategic importance. Only the northern coastal strip admits of agriculture, the major portion being desert. Libya was the base of the Italian hostilities against Sudan and Egypt (August, 1940) also of African campaigns in the war between Germany, Italy and Britain. Libya was occupied by the British in 1942-43. Principal towns : Tripoli, Benghazi, Misurata. The future of Libya is still to be determined.

Lithuania

Area : 22,959 sq. m. *Population* : 2,879,000.

Capital : Vilna.

Another Baltic State, with a short coastline and a solitary port—*Memel*. *Exports* : rye, dairy products, timber and flax. Principal town : Kaumao (Kovno). Like the other Baltic States, Lithuania was occupied by Russia in 1940 and again in 1944-45.

Luxembourg

Area : 999 sq. m. *Population* : 296,900.

Capital : Luxembourg.

Reigning Grand Duchess : Charlotte (1919—).

The Grand Duchy of Luxembourg is a small state situated between Belgium, Germany and France. The principal crops are potatoes and oats while among industries mining and metallurgy are important. Luxembourg was occupied by the Germans in May, 1940, and a German Civil Governor was appointed. It was liberated in 1945.

Malaya

Area : (of Federated Malay States) : 27,540 sq. m.

Population : 2,212,052.

Governor : Mr. Malcolm Macdonald.

The peninsula consists of some independent native States, Federated Malay States, (Perak, Selangor, Negri, Sembilan, and Pahang) under British protection and Southern British Malaya. The central portion is traversed by mountain ranges surrounded by coastal plains. Climate : tropical. Hills are forest clad. Rich deposits of tin ore exist, Malaya producing a third of world's supply. Rubber is the most important produce, others being copra, rice and timber. *Imports* : rice, tobacco, cotton textiles, sugar and petroleum. *Exports* : Rubber, tin ore, copra and timber. Principle town : Kuala Lumpur. Ports : Penang, Malacca and Singapore, the first and last being islands. Singapore is one of the busiest ports of the world, and a big naval base.

Malaya was occupied by the Japanese in 1942 and liberated in 1945.

Malta

Area : 117 sq. m. *Population* : 271,000.

Governor : Lt. Gen. Sir Edmond Schreiber.

Malta and Gozo are two small islands to the south of Sicily lying in the heart of the Mediterranean, on one of the greatest trade routes of the world. They are of importance only due to their position as naval base, otherwise they are dry and rather barren. Principal town and port of Malta is *Valletta*. Population : 25,000. Malta was a scene of aerial warfare between Italy and Britain in World War II.

Manchukuo

Area : 503,000 sq. m. *Population* : 39,454,000.

Capital : Changchun or Hsinking.

Important Towns : Newchwang, Antan, Dairen, Port Arthur, Mukden, Harbin.

An "independent" state from 1932 to 1945 (under Japanese tutelage). Manchukuo lies between Amur in

the north and China in the south. Other frontiers touch Korea and outer Mongolia. There are mountain ranges north and south but a low land lies in between comparable infertility to the prairies of Canada, though not equally developed.

The products include wheat, millet, rice, soya beans and timber. Minerals include coal, iron, and gold. There are numerous livestock and beet and flax are developing. These reflect the exports of the country.

Manchukuo's communications are limited, being largely confined to railways and roads. It is now regarded as a part of China.

Mexico

Area : 758,000 sq. m. *Population* : 19,000,000.

Capital : Mexico City (p. 1,464,000) *Language* : Spanish.

Important Towns : Tampico (oil port), Vera Cruz (cotton manufacture), Guadalajara (port).

President of the Republic. General Manuel Avila Camacho (1941—).

The republic of Mexico is an unsettled country where revolutions are frequent. Up to 1822 it was a Spanish colony. The inhabitants are Spaniards or half-breeds. Mexico has a belt of highlands in the centre fringed on either side by a lowland belt, which are hot and moist. The plateau sees extremes of climate. The Californian peninsula has a Mediterranean type of climate. *Produce* : in the lowlands, sugarcane, rubber, tobacco, vanilla, sisal hemp ; on the hill slopes maize and coffee ; on the plateau cotton, wheat, maize and grasslands for cattle raising.

Minerals : Mexico is rich in minerals. It produces nearly half the world's supply of silver and large quantities of copper. Iron and coal are also found on the Plateau. The flanks of the mountains contain oil-

fields yielding 8 per cent of the world's supply (ten times the produce of India).

Monaco

Area : 4 sq. m.

Population : 23,973.

Capital Towns : Monaco, La Condamine and Monte Carlo.

Ruler : Prince Louis II (1922—).

Monaco is a tiny principality on the Mediterranean surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. It enjoys a beautiful climate and attracts tourists from all over the world.

Mongolia

Area : 1,875,000 sq. m.

Population : 850,000.

Principal Town : Wiga.

Mongolia is a vast and indefinite tract of country, mainly desert, stretching between Siberia and Sinkiang. The inhabitants are Nomadic Kalmucks and Mongols. There is very little of agriculture and practically no industry. *Exports* : Livestock and animal products. In recent years Soviet as also Japanese influence has increased.

Morocco

Area : 172,104 sq. m.

Population : 7,500,000.

Capital : Fez.

Ruler. Sultan Sidi Mohamed (1927—).

An old Mahomedan Empire, now Morocco is under French protection except the international zone round *Tangier*, the main port and the northern strip about *Ceuta*, which belongs to Spain and whence originated the military rising inspired by Gen. Franco and Mola in 1936. The coastal strip is the most productive and populated area producing Mediterranean fruits like olives, figs, grapes, oranges. South of the coastal strip is the Plateau of Meseta where cattle are raised. The

slopes of the Atlas mountains have forests of oak, cork and cedar. South-east of the mountains lies a strip of the Sahara, in the oasis where dates are produced. Principal towns : Marakash, Fez. Chief port : Casablanca.

The Netherlands

Area : 12,700 sq. m. *Population* : 8,728,000.

Capital : Hague.

Important Towns : Utrecht, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Haarlem.

Ruler : Queen Wilhelmina (1890—).

The Netherlands is a very low-lying country, parts of it being actually below sea-level. The western area is protected against the sea by dykes, or artificial embankments. The sea has made one great inlet, the Zuyder Zee, which is being gradually reclaimed by dint of endless labour.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the Dutch people. Products include oats, rye, wheat and beet, while glass bulbs and dairy produce are highly important. Dutch butter and cheese are world famous. Diamond cutting is an important industry. *Exports* : coal, dairy produce, textiles. *Imports* : flour, wood, coal, raw tobacco, mineral oil, coffee.

The navigable Rhine has its outlet in Holland, a fact of great commercial importance. Holland relies for transport facilities largely on canals of which there is a vast network. There is an electrified railway system and a world broadcasting station.

In the present war Holland was occupied by Germans after a brief but fierce *blitzkrieg* in May 1940. With the fall of Holland, the fate of the Dutch Empire in the East Indies hung in the balance for some time until the Japanese occupied it (1942). Holland was liberated in 1945.

Newfoundland

Area : 42,734 sq. m. *Population* : 300,000

Capital : St. John's.

Governor : Vice-Admiral Sir Humphrey Walwyn.

The island of Newfoundland is the oldest British Colony. Prior to 1934 it had a Dominion constitution, but since then the constitution has been suspended. The Governor rules the country assisted by a commission of 6 members. Newfoundland has a severe climate. Cod and lobster fishery and pulp-making are the main industries, while agriculture and mining are extensively developed. Communication between various points on the coast, and between the island and the continent of North America is maintained by steamers.

New Guinea

Area : 93,000 sq. m. **Population :** 700,000 (very rough estimate).

It is a large island situated in the East Indies region. The eastern half is British and the western half Dutch. The interior is a plateau covered with dense tropical grass. The coastal strips are wet and forest clad. The island is peopled with cannibals and is very backward. Parts of it were occupied by the Japanese in 1942.

New Zealand

Area : 104,000 sq. m. **Population :** 1,600,000.

Capital : Wellington.

Important Towns : Auckland, Napier, Christchurch, Dunedin.

Prime Minister : Rt. Hon. Peter Fraser.

New Zealand is composed of two large islands, the North Island and the South Island, and in addition contains many small islands. The country is mountainous on the whole, with a coastline containing many inlets and sounds. There are numerous lakes and rivers, eminently suitable for the production of electricity. New Zealand has a healthy, temperate climate and is famous for its scenery.

Pastoral agriculture is by far the most important industry of New Zealand. A large number of sheep

and cattle are reared. The actual tilling of soil is much less practised. There are great possibilities for fruit production. Coal and gold are mined, but the coal is not of a fine quality although large deposits of it are known to exist. *Exports*: wool, frozen meat, kauri gum, dairy produce, hides, timber, gold. *Imports*: fruits, sugar, tea, tobacco, iron, steel, electrical machinery, and oil.

The roads and railway system are extensive, and there are many ports, facilitating the use of sea-transport from almost all parts of the Dominion.

Nicaragua

Area: 57,140 sq. m.

Population: 1,013,900

Capital: Managua.

President of the Republic: General Anastasio Somoza (1937—).

A South American republic, it has a coastline both on the Atlantic and the Pacific. Only a part of the country is cultivated, the larger part being under forests. The chief agricultural products are bananas and cotton.

Norway

Area: 124,556 sq. m. *Population*: 3,000,000

Capital: Oslo. *Principal Ports*: Bergen, Stavenger, Trondheim and Narvik.

Ruler: King Haakon VII (1905—)

Constituting the western portion of the Scandinavian peninsula, Norway has a very indented coastline, the inlets with vertical cliffs being termed *fiords*—a Norwegian peculiarity. Barring a coastal strip in the south, Norway is all highlands and mountains, having coniferous forests. Population is sparse, but brave, hardy and sea-faring. Forests and fisheries form the wealth of the country. Swift hill streams afford hydro-electric power for manu-

facture. *Exports*: timber, wood-pulp, paper, fish, fish oil and minerals.

Norway was invaded and occupied by Germany in the middle of 1940. The Narvik fiord and South Norway were principal scenes of battle, Oslo being the main base of German operations. Norway was liberated in 1945.

Palestine

Area: 10,000 sq. m. *Population*: 1,605,000.
(987,900 Moslems, 478,000 Jews).

Jerusalem is the chief city.

Important Towns: Tel-Aviv (Jewish city), Nazareth, Bethelhem, Jaffa, Haifa, Acre.

High Commissioner: Sir Alan Cunningham.

Palestine touches the frontiers of Arabia and Syria and its situation on the eastern flank of the Mediteranean gives it great strategic importance. The country comprises four zones, a maritime plain, an inland plateau, a great valley, and Transjordan, which merges into the Arabian desert. A singular feature is the Dead Sea, which is about 1,300 feet below sea-level, and is intensely salt.

Palestine is essentially an agricultural country, production of citrus being the most important activity. Other products include wheat, olives, and grapes, the last giving rise to wine industry. Industrial development is proceeding at a rapid rate under Jewish leadership in Haifa and Tel Aviv. Limestone is found all over the country. A feature of Palestine is the presence of medicinal springs. *Exports*: oranges, grape fruit, laundry soap, lemons, wine. *Imports*: rice, wheat, cottons, silk tissues, woollens.

Road, rail, and air communications exist. A through railway runs to Egypt. Palestine lies in the way of British Imperial air-route to the East.

Panama

Area : 28,576 sq. m. *Population* : 631,637.

Capital : Panama city.

Language : Spanish.

President of the Republic : Don Enrique A. Jimenez.
(1945—).

Only about one-sixth of Panama is inhabited, and even less cultivated. The most important product is bananas. The country is rich in timber.

Paraguay

Area : 163,400 sq. m. *Population* : 1,040,400.

Capital : Asuncion.

President of the Republic : General Higino Morinigo (1940—).

The climate is suitable for many sub-tropical products. On the whole, the soil is fertile. Cattle raising is one of the principal occupations. *Exports* : hides, corned beef, jerked beef and other animal products, timber, grape fruits, cotton. *Imports* : food-grain, drinks, tobacco, cotton goods, etc. There is an abundance of iron, copper and other minerals.

Peru

Area : 482,258 sq. m. *Population* : 7,304,259.

Capital : Lima (p. 522,000). *Language* : Spanish.

Principal towns : Callao city, Acequipa.

President : Gen. Jose Rivero (1945—).

Peru has three natural divisions—the coast strip, the Sierra or Uplands, and the wooded regions known as Montana. Agriculture is the main industry. The chief products are cotton, sugar, wool, hides and coffee. Some islands have rich guano deposits. Copper and petroleum are the chief mineral products.

Philippine Commonwealth

Area : 115,600 sq. m. *Population* , 16,900,000.

Capital : Manila (p. 673,000).

Important Towns : Iloilo, Cebu, Zamboango.

President : Jose, Laurel.

Out of a group of 7,000 islands in the Pacific Sea, Philippines have but four principal islands, viz., Luzon, Panay, Cebu and Mindanao. Two islands are mountainous and volcanic, earthquakes and typhoons being of common occurrence. Much of the land has been cleared and developed under American supervision. Philippines are likely to play an important role in any future development in the Pacific area. They are of considerable strategic importance and have proved a bone of contention between U. S. A. and Japan. In 1942 these islands were occupied by Japan. Now (1947) Philippines have a free constitution and enjoys stiff government.

The areas of uncultivated land are very considerable. The principal products are rice, Manila hemp, copra, sugar and tobacco. The cultivation of rubber is on the increase, as also the live-stock industry. Gold is produced in commercial quantities. The Philippines are highly productive, and hold out great possibilities for the future.

Waterways and railways provide local means of communication, while the islands are connected by air with the U.S.A.

Poland

Area : 150,470 sq. m. *Population* : 34,775,600.

Principal towns : Lodz, Lublin, (cotton manufacture), Krakow (iron and salt), Lwow (oil and salt).

Prime Minister : M. Mikolajczyk.

President : M. Beirut.

Poland, like Belgium was a buffer state. Before 1914 it was partly held by Russia and partly by Germany, though in the 18th century it had a separate entity. World War I began with German attack on Poland in September 1939, followed by Russian invasion from the north-east. The country was

overrun in a few days with heavy losses. Half of Poland remained in German hands while half was annexed by Russia until, in 1941, the whole of it was occupied by Germany. Poland was liberated by Russia in 1944-45.

Poland is almost entirely plain, the northern portion, the plain of the Vistula, being part of the Great European Plain. The southern part is called Galicia and contains slopes of the Carpathians. It has extremes of climate with severe winters. *Principal crops* in the plains are : rye, oats, barley, potatoes, sugar beet and flax.

Manufactures : Iron, steel, cotton textiles, leather, sugar and saw-milling. Galicia includes a portion of the Silesian coal and iron fields. There are important oil-fields and salt mines.

Portugal

Area : 35,000 sq. m. *Population* : 7,700,000.

Capital : Lisbon.

Important Town : Oporto.

President : General Carmona.

Prime Minister : Dr. Antonio de Oliveira Sala-Zar (1936—).

The country has a healthy climate and fertile soil. The River Minho divides it from the the Spanish province of Galicia. Another river is the Tagus, with considerable historical associations.

Portugal is not yet a fully developed country, nearly 50 per cent of its area being unproductive. A large portion of its productive area is covered with cork-oak ; forests support large number of pigs, while sheep and cattle are reared on the hills and lowlands. There is an abundance of minerals, mainly iron, copper, tin, salt, and wolfram, but they are little worked. Grapes form the most important of its many Mediterranean fruits, giving rise to a large wine industry.

Exports : sardines, cork, wines, olive oil, resin, turpentine, tin, wolfram. *Imports* : wheat, maize, rice, coffee, sugar, iron and steel, mineral oil, textiles.

Steamers run to join the various coastal points in the country, and railways exist. But transport system is generally poor ; being another instance of the country's backwardness.

Rhodesia

Area : 150,333 sq. m.

Population : 1,448,000

Capital : Salisbury.

Governor : Vice-Admiral Sir Campbell Tait.

The African colonies of north and south Rhodesia founded by Cecil Rhodes, the great Empire builder, have an area equal to a quarter of India with Burma. This part of Africa contains the famous Victoria falls of the Zembezi, where a wonderful bridge is built for the railway connecting Rhodesia with the Cape Colony. This railway is planned to connect Cairo with Cape Town. Northern Rhodesia is rich in minerals, especially copper, but southern Rhodesia is better developed and commands better means of communication, being served by railway to the Portuguese port of Beira on the east coast. Southern Rhodesia has vast cattle ranches and is also rich in minerals, including gold and coal. Rhodesia lies entirely on the African plateau, but foodstuffs are grown in the Limpopo and the Zambezi valleys. Northern Rhodesia is cursed with tse-tse fly whose bite is fatal to man and animal and therefore Rhodesia has even fewer persons than the city of Calcutta.

Rumania

Area : 113,000 sq. m

Population : 19,000,000.

Capital : Bucharest. (p. 648,100).

Important Towns : Chishinau, Cernautzi, Galatz.

Ruler. King Michael (1940—).

Rumania touches the western coast of the Black Sea, with its frontiers in contact with Ukraine, Poland,

Hungary, Yugoslavia, and Bulgaria. The country contains the mouth of the Danube River which empties into the Black Sea. It is mostly a level land, but there are hilly parts too. Rumania consists of Moldavia and Wallachia, the original Rumania, to which in 1918-19 were added Bessarabia, Bukovina and Transylvania, which in 1940 were again absorbed by Russia, Hungary and Bulgaria. Rumania formed a German dependency in February 1941, after seeing severe fighting early in the year. The Russians liberated Rumania in 1944.

Agriculture is the main occupation of the people in this very fertile land. Maize and wheat are grown and there are large forest areas. The country is rich in minerals. There are extensive supplies of petroleum. They lie along the foothills of the Carpathians, from where oil is conveyed in pipe lines to Constantza on the Black Sea, for export. *Exports*: wheat, maize, petroleum, timber, livestock. *Imports*: textile materials, iron and steel, machinery, metals.

The Danube is of considerable local importance, being easily navigable to the "Iron Gates," the gap between the Transylvanian Alps and the Balkans. There are railways and air communications.

Russia

(U.S.S.R.)

Area: 1,348,094 sq. m. *Population*: 193,198,000.

Capital: Moscow (p. 4,137,000).

Important Towns: Leningrad, Kharkov, Baku, Kiev, Odessa, Rostov, Stalingrad.

Premier and Dictator. Joseph Stalin.

President. Mikhail Kalinin.

Russia extends over an area lying in two continents, Europe and Asia. European Russia includes territory from the Arctic to Caucasus and from Poland to the Urals (now also Bessarabia, part of Poland, and of Finland and the Baltic republics of

Lalvia, Lithuania and Estonia). Asiatic Russia includes Siberia and a vast district in Central Asia. This vast Russian land includes steppelands, mountainous areas, arctic swamps, and experiences a great variety of climate.

Most of the people work on the land, Russia being a predominantly agricultural country. But manufacturing, under the famous five-year plans (*q.v.*) is proceeding apace. Crops include wheat, maize, oats, cotton, flax, hemp, and sugar beet. Live-stocks abound and there are forest lands. The Union is rich in minerals—iron, manganese, copper, gold, mica, petroleum and coal. *Exports*: timber, cork, livestock, leather and hides, mineral products, machinery, oil. *Imports*: food products, mineral materials, rubber, chemical products, vehicles, metal work.

Russia has inland waterways, a continental railway in addition to many branch lines, and aerial communications. The Central Asiatic Airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and the mountainous regions of the local republics.

In June 1941 the Germans invaded Russia. After 3 years of the struggle the Russians have cleared their country of the invaders and are now in occupation of parts of Germany (1947).

Salvador

Area: 13,176 sq. m. *Population*: 1,829,816.

Capital: San Salvador.

President: General Maximiliano Hernandez Martinez (1931–).

Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated state in south America. The country is mainly agricultural. The soil is fertile, 80 per cent of the total area is under cultivation. Coffee is the main product, which is the chief export. Imports include cotton goods, hardware, flour, drugs and

chemical products. There are 378 miles of narrow-gauge railway and 1,476 miles of national roads.

Siam (Thailand)

Area : 200,148 sq. m. *Population* : 15,700,000

Capital : Bangkok.

Ruler : King Ananda Mahidol (died under mysterious circumstances in 1946).

A kingdom lying between Burma and Indo-China with the Malay States in the South, Siam is mostly a vast plain with the same climate as India. Rainfall is caused in the months of June to September by moist winds from the gulf of Siam. It is the home of the white elephant. In the plain much rice is grown and exported. The hills on the north and in the peninsula are covered with valuable teak. Principal river is Menam. In the peninsula there are rich tin and wolfram mines. The country assumed the name of Thailand (the land of the free) in the middle of 1939. Siam laid claims to the extension of her frontiers towards Indo-China and early in 1941 went to war with that country but hostilities were suspended after Japanese mediation. Siam is of great strategic importance to the British Empire owing to its proximity to Singapore. Politically, this State is too weak to exist independently of foreign influence.

South Africa, Union of

Area : 472,494 sq. m. *Population* : 10,708,000
(*European* : 2,230,000
Indian : 219,691).

Capitals : Cape Town and Pretoria.

Other Important Towns : Johannesburg, Durban, Port Elizabeth, etc.

Governor-General : Rt. Hon. Sir Patrick Duncan.

Prime Minister : Field Marshal Rt. Hon. J. C. Smuts.

The Union of South Africa was constituted a Dominion of the British Commonwealth of Nations in 1909. South Africa is mainly an agricultural country where the Europeans, British and Afrikanders, own huge farms worked by the native Bantu population. The high tableland areas which have a healthy climate are exclusively owned by the Europeans. Agricultural products include wheat, barley, oats, Kaffir corn, potatoes, tobacco, tea, sugarcane, etc. Sheep-farming is encouraged and cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers. South Africa has valuable gold and diamond deposits. In 1940 the gold output was 14,046,502 fine ozs., diamond, 543,463 metric carats. South Africa imports agricultural and electrical machinery and cotton and woollen piece-goods, motor cars etc., and exports citrus, diamonds, hides and skins, sugar etc.

The Indians in South Africa have long been denied the elementary rights of citizenship. The recent victory of India at the U. N. O. Assembly over the South Africa issue (December 1946) may lead to better things.

Spain

Area: 196,000 sq. m. *Population*: 26,000,000
Capital: Madrid (p. 1,088,640).

Important Towns: Barcelona, Valencia, Seville, Malaga, Saragossa, Murcia, Bibao.

Candillo (Leader), Chief of the State: General Franco (1938—).

Mostly a hilly country. Spain has a great plateau in the interior in the midst of which stands Madrid, the capital. It has a long coastline on the Mediterranean, is divided from France by the Pyrenees Mountains and from Portugal by an artificial line. In a way, all its geographical frontiers contributed to the prolongation of the civil war of 1936-37 in the country, for they have facilitated outside interference.

Spain is an agricultural rather than an industrial country, although there are valuable iron, copper, coal

and lead mines, all of which held out considerable temptation to the former Fascist Powers—Italy and Germany. Wheat, barley, oats, and rye are extensively grown and large areas are covered with vineyards. Oranges, lemons, olives, and almonds are cultivated, and fisheries are important. *Exports*: wine, olive oil, fruits, metals, minerals, fish, cork. *Imports*: wheat, flour, coal, raw cotton, sugar, machinery, timber.

Communications are hindered by the relief of the country. Rivers are rapid and flow through gorges. Principal means of communication are railways, which radiate from Madrid. Coastal services are important.

Sudan

Area: Over 967,000 sq. m. *Population*: 6,342,000

Capital: Khartoum.

Important Towns: Omdurman, Kodok, Mongella, Suakin, Port Sudan.

Governor-General: Lieut. Gen. Sir Hubert Huddleston (1940—).

Sudan is mostly a plateau between 1,200 to 3,000 feet high. It forms a part of the British Empire and is expected to have a great future. So far it is scarcely developed and is very sparsely populated. About Khartoum lies a tract of alluvial land watered by both the White and Blue Niles and here cotton, maize and other foodgrains are grown. Near Khartoum is the famous *Sennar Dam* across the Blue Nile, which irrigates vast areas south of Khartoum. Khartoum is connected by railway with Port Sudan and the interior. Air communications also exist, the Cairo-Cape Town air-route passing through Sudan. *Exports*: Cotton, gum arabic and millets.

The future of Sudan is uncertain. While Egypt claims Sudan, the British Government encourages the idea of a self-governing Sudanese Republic.

Sumatra

Area : 80,958 sq. m. *Population* : 4,969,200..

An island of the East Indies belonging to the Dutch, Sumatra has the same produce—though not on such an extensive scale—as Java (*q. v.*) Principal town: Palembang. Ports: Tolokbetong, Kota Raja.

Sweden

Area : 73,398 sq. m. *Population* : 6,400,000..

Ruler : King Gustaf V (1907—).

Capital: Stockholm, which is also a port and industrial centre.

Towns: Gothenburg (chief port), Malmo, Gellivara (iron industry), Norkopping (textiles).

Forming the eastern part of Scandinavia, Sweden is large and more populated than Norway. About an eighth of the area (southern plains) is cultivated, while over half of Sweden (northern part) is covered with valuable timber. As cold is too severe, the principal crops are rye, oats and potatoes. Sweden is rich in iron ore, but most important industries are connected with forests. *Industries*: saw milling, matches, pulp and paper manufacture, pig-iron, electrical machinery. Power used is hydro-electric. *Exports*: wood pulp, paper, timber, matches, metals (iron and others). *Communications*: railways run in the southern plain and along the entire east coast on to Finland. There are also numerous navigable canals.

Switzerland

Area : 16,000 sq. m. *Population* : 4,265,000.

Capital : Berne.

Principal Towns: Zurich, Basle, Geneva, Neuchatal, St. Moritz.

President: M. Von Steiger (1945—).

Switzerland is a small republic lying in the centre of Europe. The southern half is occupied by the

Alpine range, in the north is a portion of the Jura mountains and in between the two lies the Swiss plateau where most of the population is concentrated and where some cattle farming is carried on. Dairying constitutes the main occupation. *Industries:* Switzerland manufactures small articles by water or hydro-electric power, there being no coal. Watches and clocks are made at Neuchatal and Geneva and in other small towns. Silk goods are manufactured at Zurich, Basle and Berne.

Natural scenery is very enjoyable in Switzerland and the climate is bracing. A large number of tourists visit this country every year and spend much money, so that hotel-keeping is one of the important occupations. Swiss hotel keepers are spread in other European centres and even in Asiatic countries. As Switzerland is the meeting place of many routes, Geneva was the headquarters of the League of Nations. St. Moritz is famous as a centre for winter sports on the ice. *Exports:* fine silk and cotton goods, small manufactured articles, cheese, tinned milk. *Imports:* raw silk, cotton and wool, wheat, sugar, vegetables etc.

Syria and Lebanon

Area: 57,900 sq. m. *Population:* 3,630,000.

Constituting the northern part of the Arabian Plateau, Syria lies to the north of Palestine and Mesopotamia. After the Great War, this territory was placed under the French as a mandated territory, but more recently Syria has been recognized as a republic, though under French influence (see Alexendretta in the political section). The climate is of the Mediterranean type with fruits as the chief produce.

Principal towns are Aleppo and Damascus. Principal port is Antioch, now being replaced by Alexendretta. Syria came under German influence in May 1941 and became a base of that country's operations in the Middle East for assistance to Iraq

against the British. The country was next administered by the French National Committee. Now it enjoys self-government.

Tibet

Area : 463,000 sq. m.

Population : Estimated at between 1,500,000 and 6,000,000.

Capital : Lhasa (p. 50,000).

Important Towns : Chamdo, Gyantse.

Tibet lies between the Himalayas and the Kwen-lun mountains. The country being bleak and mountainous and strangers have been jealously excluded, wide regions are still unexplored. It has an average elevation of 12,000 feet and is dotted with numerous lakes.

In some places agriculture is carried on, barley and pulse being grown. Some favoured regions produce fruits, even grapes. But the main pursuits are pastoral, the domestic animals being sheep and yak. The chief minerals worked are gold, borax, and salt. There is a large trade with China and considerable traffic across the Indian frontier.

A telegraph line connects Lhasa with Gyantse. For trade between India and Tibet, beasts of burden are used. The most important route into Tibet from India is from Siliguri (Darjeeling), across Sikkim to Gyantse and Yatung in Tibet. Other routes are from Almora (U. P.) and from Simla.

The head of the Government is the Dalai Lama.

Tunisia

Area : 48,300 sq. m.

Population : 2,600,000.

Capital : Tunis (p. 220,000) (213,000 Europeans).

Important Towns : Bizerta, Soussep, Sfax.

Tunisia is a French protectorate in North Africa, lying along the Mediterranean coast, between Algeria

and Tripoli. Its fertility and geographical situation coupled with good climate are a sufficient temptation for an aggressive power. The Northern part of the country is mountainous and has large and fertile valleys ; the South is famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

The country is mainly agricultural. Cereals are grown, as also olives, dates, and oranges. There is considerable mineral wealth in phosphates, lead, zinc, and iron, which are being developed. Livestocks abound. *Exports* : grain, marble and minerals, wine, fruit, live animals, vegetable oils. *Imports* ; textiles, metals, hides.

Turkey

Area ; 320,000 sq. m. *Population* : 17,800,000.

Capital : Ankara (p. 534, 000).

Important Towns : Istanbul, Izmir, Smyrna.

President : Gen. Ismet Inonu.

The territory of Turkey lies in Asia as well as in Europe, but the major part is in Asia, the area of division being the sea of Marmora. Mostly it is a high plateau region, containing among others, the famous Taurus Mountains of mythological fame. It is mostly a poor steppe-land, of which only the coastal areas are productive.

Agriculture in Turkey is backward, but is being improved and extended under the new regime. Products include fruits and spices, cereals, oil, opium, furs and hides. Wool and mohair are also objects of commerce. Turkey is rich in minerals, such as chrome, ore, zinc, silver, manganese, copper and antimony. *Exports* : tobacco, cotton, raisins, figs, olive oil, eggs, wool, mohair, coal. *Imports* : cotton, iron and steel manufacture, machinery, woollens, tea, chemicals.

Communications are being planned on modern lines, but still there are many unsurveyed tracks. Istanbul and Ankara are connected by air. There are railways and roads on a moderate scale.

The United States

Area : 3,600,000 sq. m. *Population* : 150,600,000.

Capital : Washington (p. 663,000).

Important Towns : New York, (p. 7,400,000).
Philadelphia, Detroit, Los Angeles, Chicago.

President : Harry S. Truman (1945—).

The United States extends from the Pacific to the Atlantic ocean, with Canada in its north and Mexico in the south. The country contains a great variety of climate, but is entirely hospitable, and except in certain areas very fertile. In it are parts of the Great Lakes, while on the east and west are two great mountain ranges the Appallacian Range on the east being famous for its minerals. The Mississippi-Missouri Rivers are two of the greatest in the world.

The United States is rich in mineral wealth of almost every kind. It has vast deposits of coal, iron and copper, and much of the world's oil and silver comes from the country. The U. S. A. makes a nearer approach than any other country in the world to being adequately supplied from its own resources for every need of human civilization. Rubber, silk, and tin are three of the exceptions not available in this vast territory. It is perhaps the greatest manufacturing country in the world. Exports include aircraft, vehicles and machinery of all kinds. Chemicals, metals, cotton and tobacco manufactures, dairy products, meat products etc. Imports include raw cotton, cocoa, coffee, fruits, hides and skins, rubber, raw silk, etc.

The U.S.A. has excellent waterways, roads and railways and a most progressive system of air communications.

The U. S. A. is a federation of 48 states, each having its own government.

Uruguay

Area : 72,100 sq. m. *Population* : 2,140,000.

Capital ; Montevideo (p. 770,000).

Principal Towns : Paysrindu, Satlo, Mercedes.

President of the Republic : Juan Jose de Amezaga (1942—).

Uruguay is mainly a pastoral country, nearly 95 per cent. of the exports are made up of animals and animal products. The principal agricultural crops are wheat, maize, linseed, and oats. Grapes, peaches and oranges are also grown. There are a few silver, copper and coal mines. Industries are not highly developed.

Venezuela

Area : 352,100 sq. m. *Population* : 3,481,100.

Capital : Caracas. *Language* : Spanish.

Principal Town : Maracaibo.

President of the Republic : Dr. Romulo Betancourt (1945—).

Venezuela has three distinct zones—pastoral, agricultural and forest. In the first a large number of cattle and horses are bred, in the second coffee, cocoa, sugar cane, wheat, rice and tobacco are grown, and the third yields, among other things, timber, rubber, balata gum etc. Venezuela produces 9 per cent of the world's total of petroleum and has some important mines.

Yugoslavia

Area : 95,576 sq. m. *Population* : 15,700,000.

Capital : Belgrade (p. 265,000).

Principal Towns : Zagreb, Subatica, Sarajevo.

Prime Minister : Marshal Tito.

This state was formed after the Great War of 1914-18 out of the old kingdoms of Serbia and Montenegro with portion of Hungarian territory and a coastal strip along the Adriatic Sea thrown in. The northern portion is a plain watered by the Save, a tributary of the Danube, having hot sum-

mers and cold winters, where wheat, maize, tobacco, and beet are grown. The coastal strip consists of barren ranges of lime-stone, affording no good port. Forests and mineral deposits exist near the Alpine offshoots in the North. In the southern highlands forming part of Balkan peninsula, we find at some places forests and elsewhere grasslands where sheep and cattle are raised. In sheltered valleys, wheat, maize, tobacco, beet and Mediterranean fruits are grown.

Yugoslavia is poor in communications, only one railway line passing through the east portion and connecting Belgrade with Salonica the Greek port in the south. Yugoslavia's trade passes through either this great port or the Italian port of Trieste in the North.

Italy had territorial aims in Yugoslavia. In 1941, Yugoslavia was overrun by Germany. But partisans under Marshal Tito liberated Yugoslavia (1942-45). It is now a Republic, a plebiscite having decided the abolition of monarchy.

GAZETTEER OF THE WORLD

Places of Geographical, Literary, Historical or Military Importance

N. B.—*Only a few Indian names have been included in this Section. For information on places of interest in India, see the Section entitled 'Indian Geography at a Glance.'*

Aaland Isles. Finnish Islands in the Baltic of great strategic importance owing to their commanding the Gulf of Finland. Formed the bone of contention between Russia and Finland in the war of 1940.

Abadan. Town in Iran. Oil-wells.

Abbotabad. Indian hill station. Headquarters of the Hazara District of the North West Frontier Province.

Abbotsford. Name of the residence built by Sir Walter Scott in Great Britain. (Southern bank of the Tweed.)

Aberdeen. Seaport of Scotland. "The granite city."

Aboukir. Town and bay on the coast of Egypt. Here the French fleet was defeated by Nelson in 1798.

Abu. In Rajputana. Famous mountain resort. (alt. 5,650 ft.)

Abydos. Once a famous city in Upper Egypt. Now ruined. Also an old town on the Dardanelles. (Cf. Byron's *Bride of Abydos*.)

Abyssinia. In Eastern Africa. Part of ancient Ethiopia. Was under Italy. Again occupied by the Abyssinian Emperor with British support in 1941. See Regional Geography.

- Accra.** On the Gold Coast. West Africa. Seat of Government (British).
- Acre.** City and Seaport of Syria. Famous for its many sieges during the Crusades.
- Adam's Bridge.** A narrow strip of sea between Dhanushkodi (Rameswaram) in India and Manar in Ceylon.
- Adam's Peak.** Sacred mountain in S. Ceylon, alt. 7,420 ft.
- Adis Ababa.** Capital of Abyssinia.
- Adelaide.** Australia. Capital of South Australia (p. 326,032).
- Aden.** On the Arabian coast at the southern entrance to the Red Sea. Fortified British sea-port and coaling station (p. 48,000).
- Admiralty Island.** S. Pacific Ocean N. E. of New Guinea. Some 40 islands.
- Adowa.** In Abyssinia. Here the Italians were crushingly defeated in 1896. Forty years later the Italians razed the town to the ground
- Adrianople.** City in Turkey in Europe.
- Adriatic Sea.** A part of the Mediterranean between Italy and the Balkan Peninsula. "Italian Lake."
- Adyar.** Madras, India. Headquarters of the Theosophical Society.
- Aegean Sea.** A part of the Mediterranean, between Greece and Asia Minor.
- Afghanistan.** Country of Asia between Persia and India. Important as a "buffer" state between British and Russian dominions. See Regional Geography.
- Agadir.** Seaport of Morocco. In protest against French intervention, a German cruiser anchored here in 1911.
- Agincourt.** France. Famed for battle between the English and the French in 1415.

Agra. United Provinces (India). Formerly capital of Moghul Empire. Famous for the grand Taj Mahal. (p. 284,000).

Ahmedabad. City of Bombay, India. Textile manufacture. Sabarmati Ashram (which has ceased to exist) of Mahatma Gandhi.

Ahmednagar or *Dowlatabad*. City with an old fort where Congress leaders were interned in 1942, 120m. East of Bombay; trade in cotton and silk goods.

Aix-la-Chapelle. City of Prussia (Germany) famous for its baths. Treaty ending War of Austrian Succession was signed here.

Ajaccio. Capital of Corsica. Birth-place of Napoleon Bonaparte.

Ajanta. In Hyderabad Deccan known for ancient caves and sculpture work.

Ajmer-Merwara. City and Province in Rajputana. Textiles. Famous place of pilgrimage for Muslims. Grave of Khwaja Moin-ud-Din Chisti.

Akola. Important collecting station for Berar cotton.

Ak-Su. Town and river in Sin Kiang, China. Important caravan and trading centre.

Aksum. Town in Abyssinia, near Adowa.

Akyab. Seaport of Burma.

Alaska. A territory of the U. S. A. Northernmost part of America. Once object of dispute between the U. S. A. and Canada.

Albania. Country of Europe. See Regional Geography.

Albert Nyanza. Lake of Africa. A great reservoir of the White Nile.

Aldirshot. In Hampshire. great Military Camp in England.

Aleppo. City of Syria. Chief trade centre.

Aleutian Isles (U. S. A.) Chain of islands stretching over 1200 m. from Alaska towards Kamchatka. Much in the news in World War II when Japanese occupying forces were driven out by the Americans.

Alexandretta. Port of Syria near the ancient port of Antioch. Now a separate republic (1938).

Alexandria. Chief port of Egypt. Founded by Alexander the Great in 302 B.C. Once a great centre of culture.

Algeria. Province of N. Africa, under France. Famous for wine.

Algiers. Seaport of Algeria, strongly fortified.

Alhambra. Famous Moorish palace and citadel of Spain, near Granada.

Alicante. Town and port of Spain, noted for its wine and minerals. Figured during the Spanish Civil War.

Aligarh. Town of India. Muslim University.

Aliwal. Town in the Punjab. The British defeated the Sikhs here in 1846.

Allahabad. Used to be capital of United Provinces, India. Former name Prayag. Ancient Buddhist centre. Centre of Hindu pilgrimage.

Alleghany. Series of mountains in the U. S. A. with mineral deposits.

Alleppey. Growing industrial (coir matting and rope) Centre of Travancore State.

Alloway. Scotland. Associated with Burns' "Tam O'Shanter."

Alma. Crimean River. Great Victory over Russia by Allies, 1854.

Almoro. In U. P. in Kumaun Hills, a hill station (alt. 5,500 ft.)

Alps. Highest mountains of Europe. The principal peak Mont Blanc.

Alsace-Lorraine. See Lorraine.

Altai. A mountain range of China North of Tien Shan mountains. Southern boundary of Siberia.

Altorf. Town of Switzerland. Here William Tell fought for the independence for Switzerland.

Alwar. Indian native State.

Amarapura. City of Burma. Formerly capital of Burmese Empire. Contains numerous pagodas and Buddhist temples.

Amazon. River, South America. Largest basin of any river of the world. Drains nearly 3 million square miles. Rises in the Andes but source unknown.

Ambala. Division and City in the Punjab. Training centre for the R. I. A. F. (p. 150,000).

Amiens. Town, Northern France. Railway centre. Famous for its cathedral. Historical Associations. First great offensive of 1914 was launched here by the Germans which caused severe losses to the Allies in men (200,000) and materials.

Amoy. Town and treaty port. China. South east of Canton. Important trade and strategic position.

Amraoti. Berar. Collecting station for Berar cotton.

Amravati Village, Madras (India). Contains ruins of the finest Buddhist temple in India.

Amritsar. City, India. Holy city of Sikhs with Golden Temple. Big bullion, grain and textile centre (p. 400,000).

Amsterdam. Capital of Holland, Built on 96 islands joined by bridges. Diamond cutting (p. 766,000).

Amu Daria District of Russian Central Asia. Also applied to River Oxus.

Amur River flowing along the northern boundary of Manchukuo into the Pacific. Marks boundary between Russia and the Japanese Empire.

Andamans. Islands in the Bay of Bengal. Penal settlement for Indian convicts. For some time (1942-45) under Japanese occupation.

Andes. Great mountain system of S. America.

Angora. Capital of Turkey on the Sakarta (p. 123,250).

Annam. Eastern port of French Indo-China. Now (1947) a republic enjoying self-government.

Antioch. An ancient historical town and port of Syria.

Appenines Mts. In Italy, length 800 m.

Ararat Mt. In Armenia, supposed resting place of Noah's Ark described in the Bible.

Aravalli Mts. A range in Rajputana.

Arcot. Town in Madras, known for its defence by Clive in 1751.

Armenia. Between the Caucasus, the Caspian and Asia Minor. Now a republic of the U. S. S. R. (p. 1,110,000).

Arno. River in Italy, flows past Florence and Pisa.

Arras. City of France. Famous for tapestry. Was heard of many times during the Great War. Scene of severe battles (1940) between Germany and the Allies.

Aruwini. River of Central Africa. Stanley's famous forest march in 1887 ran along this river.

Asansol. Centre of coal industry in Bengal.

Ascension. Island in the Atlantic Ocean. Belongs to Great Britain.

Ascot (Heath). Famous English racecourse in Berkshire.

Assaye. Village, Hyderabad State (India). Wellington's victory over Mahrattas, 1808.

Asuncion. Principal town of Paraguay. (South America).

- Aswan.** Town of Egypt. There is one of the greatest dams across the Nile.
- Astrakan.** Town and river port of Russia, on the Volga and partly on an island in the river.
- Athens.** City of Greece. Most renowned in antiquity. Centre of Greek art and learning.
- Athos.** A mountain in Greece.
- Atlas.** Great range of mountains in the north of Africa.
- Attock.** Town of India, in the Punjab. Founded by Akbar in 1581. Has an excellent bridge and oil wells, lies on the main route to India, the one Alexander adopted.
- Auckland.** Largest city of New Zealand. Seaport in North Island.
- Austerlitz.** Town in Moravia, Czechoslovakia. Here Napoleon gained a great victory over Russia and Austria, 1805.
- Australia.** See Regional Geography.
- Australian Bight, Great.** An indentation on Australian south coast.
- Ava Bridge.** Situated in Burma.
- Avon.** River in Wiltshire in England. Stratford-on-Avon, Shakespeare's birthplace is on the river.
- Azores.** Portuguese island in Mid-Atlantic.
- Azov, Sea of.** In U. S. S. R., communicates with the Black Sea.
- Bab-el-Mandab.** The strait uniting Arabian Sea with Red Sea. "Gate of Tears."
- Babylon.** Ancient city of Asia. Capital of the Babylonian Empire. Its great period was from 1800--500 B. C. Hillah now occupies part of its site, where excavation work is being done.
- Badakshan.** An Afghan State between Hindu Kush and Upper Oxus.

Baden Baden. Famous spa (—place where there is a mineral spring) in Black Forest, Germany, noted for its mineral springs.

Badrinath. A temple near Gangotri glacier, in the Himalayas famous for pilgrimage of the Hindus.

Baghdad. Famous city of Iraq, situated on the Tigris. Formerly capital of the Saracenic Empire. Figured in the World War. On London-Karachi air-route. Occupied by the Allies in 1941.

Bahamas, British. A chain of islands in the West Indies, first land in America sighted by Columbus *Area* : 4,404, sq.m. ; p. 60,250.

Bahia (or San Salvador). Capital of the state of the same name in Brazil, South America. On Europe-South America air-route.

Bahrein Isles. Group of Islands in the Persian Gulf under British protection. Noted for pearl fisheries.

Bahia Blanca. Important seaport of Argentine.

Baikal. Siberian fresh water lake.

Baku. On Caspian Sea. Noted for petroleum.

Balaklava. Port on Crimean coast. Famous for the charge of the Light Brigade, 1854.

Balearic Islands. Group in the Mediterranean, strategically important. Figured in the recent Spanish Civil War.

Bali. Island east of Java, Dutch possession. *Area* 2,240 sq.m., p. 1,101,000. It contains many famous ruins of ancient Hindu and Buddhist temples.

Balkan Peninsula. Peninsula between the Adriatic and the Ionian Seas on the West, and the Black Sea, Sea of Marmora and the Aegean Sea on the East.

Balkans. Mountain range between Danube and Aegean Sea.

- Balkash.** Great salt water lake, U.S.S.R.
- Balkh.** District and city of Afghan Turkistan. Famous in antiquity. Associated with Zoroaster and called the "mother of cities."
- Balmoral.** The residence of the British King in Scotland.
- Baltic.** Sea between Scandinavia and Russia.
- Baltimore.** A famous port on the east coast of North America. *Exports*: grain, meat and cattle.
- Bandar Abbas.** Seaport of Persia. Controlled by the British during the Great War. Occupied by the British, 1941-45.
- Bandelkhand.** A group of native states in Central India, a wild country at one time.
- Bangalore.** British cantonment in Mysore State. Seat of Government. Silk factories.
- Bangkok.** Capital of Siam. Shipping industry. Good port.
- Bannockburn.** Scotland. Famous for victory of Robert Bruce over Edward II (1314).
- Bannu.** N.-W. F. P. Produce, wheat and fruit. Scene of Mahsud raids.
- Barakar.** Small river in Bihar. Jherria coalfield is called Barakar coalfield.
- Barbary.** Northern part of Africa including Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Tripoli, Barca and Fezzan.
- Barcelona.** Seaport of Spain. Frequently bombed by the insurgents in the Spanish Civil War (1936-38).
- Bardia.** Heavily fortified Italian town on the Mediterranean coast, near Sollum. Scene of heavy fighting during the British offensive against Italy in North Africa (1941-43).
- Bardoli.** A Bombay town, famous for Mahatma Gandhi's Satyagrah campaign.

Barnaul. Siberian town. Cattle and butter.

Baroda. Native State in India in the province of Bombay (p. 2,500,007 ; area : 8,164)

Barrier Reef, Great. Coral reef N. E. from coast of Australia, extending for about 1,200 miles.

Bashan. Hilly country east of Jordan in Palestine, mentioned in the Bible (' Bull of Bashan ').

Basque Provinces. In north of Spain. Figured in the Spanish Civil War for offering stiff resistance to the insurgents.

Basra. Port of Mesopotamia. Dates. Scene of Anglo-Iraqi fighting in 1941.

Basle. Swiss city. Silk goods.

Bass Strait. Between Victoria (Australia) and Tasmania

Basuto Land. In Africa, sometimes styled as the "Switzerland of South Africa."

Batavia. Seaport and city of Java. Sugar and rubber. Contains numerous temples and a fine museum of arts and sciences.

Bath. Town in Somersetshire, England, noted for its hot springs and Roman ruins. Was a pleasure resort in the nineteenth century.

Batum. Port on the Black Sea. Exports oil.

Bavaria. A free state in Germany, Capital Munich, Area ; 29,50 sq.m., p. 7,685,000.

Bawdwin. Burmese town. Largest mines in Burma for lead and silver.

Bayonne. Historical town in South France on the shore of Bay of Biscay.

Bayreuth. City of Bavaria (Germany). Home of Wagner, the musician. Famous for musical festivals.

Bear Lake, Great (14,000 sq.m.) in Canada.

Bechuanaland. A British Protectorate in South

- Africa.** Area : 275,000 sq.m. ; p. 265,756.
- Beersheba.** Ancient city of Palestine, now in ruins.
- Behring Strait.** The narrow strip of water which separates Asia (Siberia) from North America (Alaska).
- Belfast.** Largest city in Northern Ireland. Famous for linen manufacture. Also seaport.
- Belgaum.** City in the Carnatic District, Bombay. Military centre.
- Belgian Congo.** In Africa. Now under Belgium.
- Belgrade.** Capital of Yugoslavia. (p. 240,000).
- Benares.** Sacred city on the Ganges (India). Seat of Benares Hindu University, a unique institution (p. 250,000). 6 miles from Benares is the sacred Buddhist place, Sarnath.
- Bengazi.** Seaport of N. Africa, formerly under Italy. The starting point of the caravan route to Egypt. Captured by British forces in February 1941.
- Ben Nevis.** Highest mountain in the British Isles, (4400 ft) situated in Scotland.
- Berars, The.** A division in C. P. Rich cotton soil, now a part of the Hyderabad State.
- Berber.** Town of Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. A caravan centre.
- Bergen.** Seaport and city of Norway, the most important in the kingdom.
- Berlin.** Capital of Germany, on the River Spree. Beet sugar, Important railway centre (p. 4,240,000.)
- Bermudas, British.** A group of 360 coral islands in North Atlantic. Area : 2059. m ; p. 25,000.
- Bernard, Great St.** One of the Alps in Switzerland, famous for the monastery of St. Bernard. There is a pass also of that name.
- Berne.** Seat of Swiss Government (p. 111,700).

Bessarabia. Province of Rumania. Fertile soil. Taken away by Russia in 1941. Re-occupied by Russia after German defeat in 1944.

Bethlehem. Town of Palestine. Birth-place of Christ, Modern Beit—Lahm.

Bethune. Fortified town of France. Coalfields.

Beyrout or Beirut. Seaport on Syrian coast. Ancient and historic town, now a shipping centre.

Bezwada. Town in Madras on the Krishna. Irrigation headquarters. Silk borders.

Bhore Ghat. Pass on the Western Ghat between Bombay and Poona.

Bhamo. Town of Upper Burma. Rich in teak forests.

Bhera. Town, Shahpur District, Punjab. Recent scene of excavations.

Bhutan. In Eastern Himalayas. Independent state, but under British protection.

Bijapur. Once capital of a kingdom with the same name. Contains ancient monuments, chiefly Muslim.

Bilbao. Seaport of N. Spain, exporting much iron to the British Isles. Formerly famous for rapier making.

Birmingham. Capital of Midlands, England. Great manufacturing centre. Cutlery and machinery (p. 1,100,000).

Birnam Wood. Near Perth in Scotland: Shakespeare refers to it in *Macbeth*.

Biscay, Bay of. West of France and North of Spain, a stormy part of the Atlantic.

Biskra. French winter resort in Algeria.

Bismarck Archipelago. Several islands off New Guinea, formerly German, now British.

Bitter Lakes. In the Isthmus of Suez. The Suez canal

passes right through them.

Blackburn. English industrial town. Cotton spinning and weaving.

Black Country. South Staffordshire, so called because of coal and iron mines.

Black Forest. Mountainous region of Germany, noted for its scenery and a favourite holiday resort.

Black Mountains. Range of hills in Wales. Great Britain.

Black Sea. Inland sea between Europe and Asia. Receives the Danube, and reaches depths of 6,000 feet near the centre. Is important for Russian trade and strategic position.

Blanc, Mt. Highest of the Alps on the frontier dividing France and Italy. (15,780 ft.)

Blenheim. On the Danube in Bavaria, Germany. Tiny village, famous for the battle fought here in 1704. Marlborough and Prince Eugene beat the French and Bavarians.

Bloemfontein. Chief town of the Orange Free State.

Blue Nile. River flowing from Abyssinia, and joining with the White Nile at Khartoum. Great fertiliser of Egypt.

Bohemia. Formerly part of Austria, then of Czechoslovakia and lastly from 1939 to May 1945, of Germany. Now a part of Czechoslovakia again.

Bokhara. Province and town of Russia. Once a great trade mart of Asia.

Bolan Pass. In mountains of N. E. Baluchistan, from Lower Indus to Kandhar. Now traversed by a British railway.

Bologna. An old Italian city having many splendid buildings. p. 270,700.

Bolpur. Town, Bengal (India). Seat of Shantiniketan, University of Dr. Tagore.

- Bombay.** Seaport of India. Centre of cotton industry. (p. 1,488,000).
- Bordeaux.** Port of France. Exports large quantities of wine.
- Borneo.** Largest island in the East Indies Archipelago. Three fifths belong to the Dutch. Produce timber, rubber, tobacco.
- Bosphorus.** Strait between Black Sea and Sea of Marmora, separating Europe from Asia Minor.
- Boston.** Seaport and capital of Massachusetts. Great commercial centre. Historic associations "Boston Tea Party." (1773).
- Boulogne.** French town and port facing England. Scene of severe battle after the Battle of Flanders (1940) between Germany and the Allies.
- Bournemouth.** A watering place and sea-side resort in Hants, England. p. 116,780.
- Brahmaputra.** Great river of Asia, emptying in the Bay of Bengal. Navigable to the enormous height (at Janglache) of 13,800 ft. above sea-level.
- Brandenburg.** A province of Prussia. Area 15,070 sq. m. p. 2,726,000.
- Brazil.** Largest State in South America, and nearly the same size as Europe. Vast possibilities of future development. See Regional Geography.
- Breda.** Dutch town. Saw much fighting in the Dutch campaign by Germany.
- Bremen.** German port on the North sea coast (p. 366,500.)
- Breslau.** Capital of Silesia, Prussia. Military establishment and important industries.
- Brest.** French naval station in Brittany. Occupied by the Germans in 1940. Freed in 1945.

- Brest-Litovsk.** City of Poland. Formerly important fortress of Russian Poland. Scene of protracted peace negotiations between Central Europe, Soviet Russia and the Ukraine Republic. Occupied by Russia (1939).
- Brighton.** A sea-side resort in Sussex, England. p. 147,427.
- Brindisi.** City of Italy. Port. Falls on the air route and sea-route to the East. Important railway terminus.
- Brisbane.** Fourth largest Australian city and port. (p. 250,000).
- Bristol.** West English port. Once important for-trade with West Indies. (p. 400,000).
- Bristol Channel.** Between South coast of Wales and the countries of Somerset and Devon.
- British East Africa.** Includes Kenya, Tanganyika, Uganda and the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba.
- British Guiana.** On the North coast of South America. Area : 89,480 sq. m. ; p. 302,000, Capital : George town.
- British West Indies.** Includes Bahamas, Barbados, Jamaica, Leeward Islands, Trinidad and Windward Islands.
- Bruno.** (Czechoslovakia.) Manufacturing town. Woollen goods and machinery.
- Broken Hill.** Isolated hill in New South Wales (Australia). Richest deposits of lead and silver ore in the world.
- Brooklands.** Motor racing tract. Weybridge, Surrey.
- Bruges.** Seaport of Belgium. Suffered much in the wars of 1914 and 1940.
- Brussels.** Capital of Belgium. Music city and is of much industrial importance. (p. 250,000).
- Bucharest.** Capital of Rumania, Europe. One of the strongest fortresses in Europe, but has often suf-

ferred seige and capture. (p. 564,000).

Budapest. Twin capital of Hungary, Buda on right bank and Pest on left bank of the Danube. (p. 1,421,300).

Budnun. City, United Provinces, India. Has ruins of immense fort and mosque.

Budge Budge. A town near Calcutta. Jute mills and docks.

Buenos Ayres. Largest city in Southern Hemisphere. Federal capital of the Argentina Republic. (p. 2,415,000).

Buffalo. City of New York. A lake port, has enormous distributing trade.

Bulawayo. Chief town, railway station of southern Rhodesia on the Cape Town-Cairo air-route.

Bukovina. Province of Rumania, formerly a part of Austria and Russia. Occupied by Russia in 1940.

Bunker Hill. Hill near Boston. Scene of fierce battle between Americans and the British (1775).

Burgos. City of Spain. Seat of Government of the insurgent Spain in the Spanish Civil War (1936-38).

Bushire. Seaport of Persia.

Buxar. Fortified town of Bengal. Scene of battle between Mir Kashim and the English (1764).

Cachar. District of Assam, has many tea plantations.

Cadiz. City in S. Spain. Exports sherry and cork. One of the oldest seaports in the world.

Cairo. Capital of Egypt. Largest city in Africa, with a priceless collection of antiquities. (p. 1,307,400).

Calais. Seaport, France. Great embarkation point for travellers. Captured by Germans in 1940 after severe fighting. Freed in 1945.

Calcutta. In Bengal. Largest city of India. Once capital (p. 2,500,000). "The City of Palaces." Sccond largest city in the British Empire.

Calgary. City of Alberta, Canada. Centre of agricultural produce and of ranching.

Calicut. Ancient port of Malabar. Vasco da-Gama landed there.

California. Most important of Pacific States, U. S. A. Beautiful scenery. Large minerals. Film industry. (at Hollywood) Southern California forms part of Mexico and grows excellent fruits.

Calvary. Hill outside Jerusalem, Palestine, believed to be the scene of Christ's crucifixion.

Cambay, Gulf of. Separates Kathiawar from Bombay estuary.

Cambodia. Province of Indo-China. Area : 38,610. sq. m. ; p. 2,500,000.

Cambridge. County of England. Seat of the famous university.

Cameroons, The. A district in Western Africa, under League Mandate. Formerly a German colony.

Canary Islands. Spanish Archipelago in North Atlantic. Great fruit growing region.

Canberra. Capital of the Commonwealth of Australia. The federal territory is also called Canberra.

Candia. Principal town and port of Crete Island. Fruits. Saw severe fighting in May 1941.

Canea. A north Cretan port and town. Scene of severe fighting in May 1941.

Cannes. Seaport in France. Famous winter resort.

Canton. Chief city and seaport of China. Very important trade centre. Bombed and occupied by the Japanese in the Sino-Japanese War. (p. 900,000).

Cape-Finisterre. (Lit. End of the earth). In the

north-west of Spain.

Capernaum. An important place in Palestine in the time of Christ. Identified by archaeologists with modern ruins of Tel Hum.

Cape Horn. Southernmost point of South America. A stormy region.

Cape of Good Hope. A headland in South Africa, 1,000 ft. high, discovered by Diaz in 1486.

Cape Town. Capital of Cape Province, South Africa. p. 171,000.

Cape Trafalgar. In the coast of Spain, near Cadiz. Scene of Nelson's famous victory, 1805.

Cape Verde. A French West African cape, Islands of the same name lie on the Europe-S. America sea-route. Produce : bananas.

Capri. A beautiful island and town off the Bay of Naples, a favourite tourist resort. Some Roman Emperors used to live here.

Capua. Ancient city of Italy. Now famous for fireworks.

Caracas. Capital of Venezuela (S America).

Cardiff. Seaport of Wales. Has a famous association football club.

Carlsbad. Famous watering place in Germany.

Carlowitz. Famous Hungarian wine town on R. Danube.

Carnatic. A district in Madras on Coromandel coast which figured prominently in the conflict between the Nawabs of Mysore and the British in the 18th century.

Carpathian Mts. A mountain range separating Czechoslovakia and Hungary from Galicia.

Carrara. Town of Italy. Famed for its white marble.

Carribean Sea. Sea between West Indies and Central America.

- Cartagena.** City and seaport of Spain. Naval arsenal and fine cathedral.
- Carthage.** N. E. Tunis, with ruins of ancient Carthage destroyed by the Romans, 146 B.C. Once Rome's great rival.
- Casablanca.** Seaport of Morocco.
- Caspian Sea.** Great salt lake between Asia and Europe. Largest inland sea in the world. Surface 85 feet below ocean level.
- Cathay.** Old name for China and E. Tartary.
- Catskill Mountains.** A range in Now York state, mentioned by Washington Irving in "Rip van Winkle."
- Caucasia** Region between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea, supposed to be the original home of Indo-European races.
- Caucasus.** Lofty mountain range between Caspian and Black Seas. Many lofty passes and large glaciers. Natural boundary between Asia and Europe.
- Cawnpore.** City of United Provinces, India, Great leather industry (p. 400,000).
- Celebes.** One of the four great Sunda Islands in the Dutch East Indies.
- Central America.** Between Mexico and South America, a narrow portion
- Central Asia.** A vague region between 30° and 40° North lat, and 55° and 85° East long.
- Ceuta.** Spanish seaport on the coast of Morrocco opposite and 16 miles from Gibraltar. Figured in the Spanish Civil War as the naval base which Italy coveted.
- Chaco.** Territory of N. Argentina. Scene of guerilla warfare between Paraguay and Bolivia (1934-35).
- Chad.** Lake of Africa, partly British and partly French.

- Chandernagore.** Capital of French possessions in India, in Bengal (p. 30,000).
- Charleroi.** A Belgian town, centre of coal production. Chemical factories. Figured in the 1940 War.
- Charters Towers.** Mining centre of Queensland (Australia). Copper, gold, tin.
- Chemnitz.** Cottons and woollens manufacturing town in Saxony (Germany). (p. 348,500).
- Chamounix.** A lovely valley at the foot of Mont Blanc, also a village.
- Channel Islands.** Off the North coast of France. Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney and Sark, self-governing British islands occupied by the Germans during World War II.
- Cherbourg.** French port on the English Channel.
- Cherrapunji.** In Assam. Wettest place in the world (426 inches of rainfall annually).
- Cheviot Hills.** Between Scotland and Northumberland referred to in the ballad, "The Hunting of the Cheviot." Has other romantic associations.
- Chicago.** City of the U. S. A., on the lake of Michigan. Greatest grain and meat market in the world, and the greatest lake-port (p. 3,380,00).
- Chillon.** A famous castle with a dungeon on Lake Geneva. Here the Swiss patriot Bonivard was kept in captivity for several years (1530—36). See Byron's *Prisoner of Chillon*.
- China Sea.** A part of the Western Pacific, between Korea and Philippines.
- Chindwin.** A river in Burma, tributary of the Irawadi. The Chindwin valleys were scenes of frequent clash between the Japanese and the British (1942—45).
- Chitral.** State in Kashmir. The town of Chitral stands on the Kashgar River.

- Chitorgarh.** Ancient capital of Udaipur, famous in Rajputana history. Has an old fortress and Mira Bai's temple.
- Chittagong.** Town of Bengal. Trade centre and seaport. Scene of considerable violent revolutionary activity in recent times.
- Christchurch.** Capital of Canterbury Provinces. New Zealand.
- Christiana.** See Oslo.
- Chunking.** Important Chinese town on the Yang-tse-kiang. Wartime capital of the Chinese Republic (1937) (p. 700,000).
- Cincinnati.** Largest city of Ohio, U. S. A. "Queen City."
- Cinque Ports.** Five ancient English ports on the coast of Kent and Sussex,—Sandwich, Dover, Hythe, Romney and Hastings. Mr. Churchill is the Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports now.
- Cleveland.** On the shore of L. Erie. Iron and steel manufacture (p. 900,000).
- Clyde.** River and firth in S. W. Scotland, its banks are a great ship building area.
- Coblenz.** City of Germany. Dominated by surrounding hill posts. Occupied in 1918 by American troops.
- Cochin.** Seaport on Malabar Coast, Madras. A fine harbour was recently constructed here.
- Coconada.** Largest port of Northern Circars (India).
- Cocos Islands.** Group of coral islands in the Indian Ocean. Near here, the German cruiser *Emden* was destroyed by the Australian cruiser *Sydney*.
- Cologne.** City and river port of Germany. Contains one of the finest Gothic buildings in the world. Occupied in 1918 by British troops, who remained until 1925. Manufacture: Eau-de-Cologne.

Severely raided by British bombers during World War II. (p. 750,000).

Colombia. A South American Republic.

Colombo. Capital and chief port of Ceylon. Great coaling station and has much strategic importance. (p. 300,000).

Colon. A town and port in the Republic of Panama on Manzanillo Island.

Colorado River. Of North America. Famous for the canyons or gorges in its course, which have a total length of 12 miles, the chief being the Grand Canyon of Arizona.

Coolgardie. A gold mining town in West Australia.

Como. City in N. Italy. Silk industry. On Lake Como, a beauty spot.

Coorg. A tiny province in the Western Ghats: 1539 sq. m.

Congo. River in Africa with greatest drainage area (length 3,000 m.)

Conoor. In Madras has a hospital for the treatment of patients bitten by rabid animals.

Constantinople. City of Turkey. Noted for St. Sofia mosque. Now *Istanbul* (p. 790,000).

Continental Shelf. A belt of shallow sea along west coast of Europe. Important fisheries.

Cooch Behar. Native State, Bengal, India.

Cook Strait. Separates the North and South Islands of New Zealand.

Coney Island. A popular holiday resort on Long Island. New York, 5 miles long and a mile broad.

Copenhagen. Port and Capital of Denmark. Full of royal palaces (p. 850,000)

Coral Sea. Port of the Pacific, between New Hebrides and Australia.

- Cordoba.** Big town and railway centre of Argentina. South America.
- Cordova.** A Spanish city on R. Guadalquivir, formerly a centre of Moorish culture. Famous mosque.
- Corfu.** An island off the west coast of Greece.
- Corinth.** City in Greece (p. 9944), about 3 miles from the ancient city, famous in Greek legends.
- Cork.** Seaport and city of the Eire. Great marketing centre and noted for fisheries.
- Coromandel Coast.** East Coast of Madras Presidency.
- Corsica.** French Island in the Mediterranean (p. 3,368 sq. m.), birth place of Napoleon.
- Courtrai.** Center of flax industry in Belgium.
- Costa Rica.** One of the six small republics of Central America.
- Coventry.** English town, manufactures cars and bicycles. Heavily raided by the Germans during World War II.
- Cracow.** City of Poland. Strongly fortified. Iron and salt manufacture. Attacked by Russians, 1914.
- Crecey.** Battlefield in France where the Black Prince defeated the French (1346).
- Crefeld.** Silk and velvets manufacturing town in Ruhr basin (Germany).
- Crete.** Island of Mediterranean, under Greece since 1913. Famous as the home of one of the world's oldest and most elaborate civilizations and for fruits. Saw the severest and most determined fighting of the European war in May 1941.
- Crewe.** English manufacturing town. Great railway works.
- Crimea.** A republic of U. S. S. R. Crimean War (1854-55) between Russia and England, France and Turkey. Scene of fierce fighting in the last War.

Croatia. A part of Yugoslavia (area 17,405 sq. m.) It was a separate state during Italo-German occupation (1941—45).

Cronstadt. Fortress on an island in the gulf of Finland. The chief Baltic port and naval base, U. S. S. R.

Croydon. Famous air-port of England near London.

Cuba. A West Indies island famous for cigars and sugar. Risings in 1931 and 1933.

Cumberland. A country in N. W. England. Includes the famous 'Lake District.'

Cumbrian Mts. in the Lake District of England.

Cutch. Native State on N. W. coast of India (7,616 sq. m., p. 514,000).

Cyprus. British isle in the Eastern Mediterranean. Has great strategic importance.

Dacca. Town of Bengal, India. Once famed for muslin. Now important industrial city (p. 150,000).

Dakar. Town on the Cape Verde (W. Africa) Air station on Paris—Rio de Janeiro route.

Dakota. Name of two states in U. S. A. famous for wheat production.

Dalhousie. Hill station of Punjab, India. Health resort (alt. 7,687 ft.).

Damascus, Capital of Syria. (p. 250,000). Occupied by the British in 1941.

Danube, River. Second largest river in Europe. Highly important as waterway and political frontier. (1,700 m.)

Danzig. City and free state on the Baltic Sea. See "Regional Geography." *

Dardanelles. Strait between Europe and Turkey in Asia. Famous for the Dardanelles campaign of the Great War (1914—18).

- Dar es-Salaam.* Seaport and capital of Tanganyika territory, Africa.
- Darjeeling.* Hill station and summer capital of Bengal. Health resort and tea gardens (p. 20,000).
- Darling, River.* Important river of New South Wales, Australia.
- Dartmoor.* A high stony plateau in Devonshire, site of the well-known convict prison.
- Darwin.* Australian airport and seaport on the north coast.
- Dawson City.* Town of the Yukon in Canada.
- Daventry.* Borough and town of Northamptonshire, England. Here the British Broadcasting Corporation has erected two high power stations for transmitting Daventry national programme.
- Daytona.* A beach famous for motor speed record races (U. S. A.)
- Dead Sea.* Salt water lake in Palestine, 1,292 feet below sea level.
- Dehra Dun.* District and town in U. P. At the foothills of the Himalayas. Military College, Forest Research Institute and Doon Public School.
- Delhi.* Capital of India. Antiquities and historic associations. Strategic position, which gives it command of the Indo-Gangetic plain. (p. 950,000)
- Delphi.* Ancient town in Greece at the foot of Mt. Parnassas, where oracles used to be uttered at the temple of Apollo.
- Denver.* Capital city of Colorado, U. S. A. Cattle raising.
- Deogarh.* Town of Behar. Centre of pilgrimage. Numerous temples (p. 20,000).
- Dehra Ismail Khan.* Town in N. W. F. P. commanding the Gomal Pass.
- Derby.* Country and city of Great Britain. Associ-

ated with " Derby race. "

Detroit. Chief city and port of Michigan, U. S. A.
Has the biggest and finest Masonic temple in the world. The city of Ford motor-cars, (p. 1,560,000)

Dhanbad. Town of Behar, India. Mining College.

Dieppe. French port on English Channel. Occupied By Germans (1940), Freed in 1944.

Dindigul. City of Madras, India, Cigar factories.

Diu. Portuguese island off the coast of Kathiawar (20 sq.m.).

Djibouti, See Jibouti.

Dniester R, Dnieper R. Rivers of Russia falling into the Black Sea

Dodecanese Islands. Barring the way to the Dardanelles. Heavily fortified by Italy. The islands include Rhodes, Leros, and Cos, and would be of strategic importance in case of conflict with Turkey. May be ceded to Greece.

Dogger Bank. Sand bank in North Sea, between England and Denmark. Valuable fishing ground.

Don. River in west Russia (1325 m.) falling into the Sea of Azov.

Dover. Seaport and market town, Great Britain. Nearest point of passage to France. Splendid natural harbour constructed. Strongly fortified. (p. 50,000).

Drachenfels. Hill of Germany. Famous cave of legendary dragon.

Dresden. German town. Chinaware manufacture (p. 650,000).

Dublin. Capital of Eire (p. 467,000).

Dum Dum. Town and cantonment of Bengal. Famous because it gives its name to a bullet first made at the government ammunition factory here

- Dunbar.* Parish in Scotland. Edward I defeated the Scots here in 1296, and Cromwell in 1650.
- Dundee.* City and seaport of Great Britain. Centre of jute and linen manufactures. (p. 175,500).
- Dunedin.* City and seaport of New Zealand.
- Dunkirk.* Port of France opposite Dover. From here the evacuees were taken back to England after the defeat of the Allies in the Battle of Flanders (1940).
- Durand Line.* Divides India from Afghanistan.
- Durazzo.* Port on Albania coast on the Adriatic. One of the first towns to be captured by Italy on her conquest of Albania (1339).
- Durban.* Port of Natal (S. Africa).
- Dusseldorf.* Town in the Ruhr Basin. Cotton textiles (p. 500,000).
- East Anglia.* Old name of the district comprising Norfolk and Suffolk (England).
- East London.* South African port. Serves the cape.
- Ecuador.* South American Republic. See Regional Geography.
- Edge Hill.* A hill in the Midlands. Scene of battle between Charles and the Roundheads. (1642).
- Edinburgh.* Capital of Scotland. Rich in historic buildings. Famed for its university. (p. 440,600).
- Elba.* Island of the Mediterranean Sea. Belongs to Italy. Here Napoleon lived in exile, May 1814 to February, 1815.
- Elbe.* Chief river of Germany (500 m.), falls into the North Sea.
- Elberfeld.* Cotton manufacturing town of Germany.
- Elbruz.* Mountains in North Persia. Peak Demand (18,500).

El Dorado. Town in Arkansas, U.S.A. Originally an imaginary "city of gold" supposed to exist somewhere in central America by the early Spanish explorers.

Elephanta. Island in Bombay Harbour. Wonderful cave sculptures.

Elsinore. Mentioned in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*. seaport of Denmark.

El Kuds. Jerusalem in Palestine.

Ellora. Town of Hyderabad, India. Noted for its sculptured cave temples

Emden. Seaport on Dollant Bay, Hanover, Germany. Often bombed by the Allies during World War II.

Elstree. In Hertfordshire, England, centre of British film industry.

Entebbe. Administrative headquarters of Uganda, East Africa.

Ephesus. Ruined city of Asia Minor, site of the Temple of Diana.

Epinal. A cotton manufacturing town in East France. Suffered much in the war of 1940.

Epirus. South Albanian mountain. This region saw severe fighting during the Greek push into Albania in January-February 1941.

Epsom. Famous race-course Surrey, England.

Erebus. Highest mountain of Antarctica (12,760 ft.)

Eritrea. Italian territory along the African coast of the Red Sea. Scene of warfare and Italian base for attacks on Sudan (1940). Occupied by the British in 1941.

Erzerum. Town of Armenia. Important commercial and strategical centre. Commands routes from Persia, from the Black Sea and from Baghdad.

Essen. Town of Prussia, Germany. Krupp's ordnance

and engineering works. Heavily raided by Allied planes.

Estonia. Small Baltic State lying to the south of the Gulf of Finland. Joined U.S.S.R in July 1941.

Eton. Town and urban district, Great Britain. Famous public school.

Euphrates. Largest river, S. W. Asia. Flows through Iraq. Great historic associations.

Fatehpur Sikri. Town founded by Akbar (U P.) Contains magnificent remains of old palace and fort.

Falaise. Town in Northern France, scene of severe fighting between the British and Germans late in 1944.

Falkland Isles. British colony in S. Atlantic (6,500 sq. m.).

Faroe Islands. In the North of Scotland. Belong to Denmark (area, 540 sq. m.)

Fez. A Muslim holy city in Morocco, North Africa. Chief residence of the Sultan. Noted for its red cap (p. 112,400).

Fiji. Archipelago of 240 islands, South Pacific. Considerable number of Indians have migrated there.

Fiume. Seaport and city of Italy. Since 1925 a free port. Has had eventful history. Gabriele d' Annunzio led a band of volunteers to the city, which he seized for Italy.

Flanders. A Belgian coastal territory near the German French border. Scene of severe fighting (in 1914-18 and 1940).

Flodden. Village in Northumberland (England). Here in 1513 James IV of Scotland was defeated by the Earl of Surrey.

Florence. City of Italy. Wonderful buildings adorned with priceless works of art. One of the most in-

teresting cities of the world. (p. 320,000).

Florida. A Peninsula and State of U. S. A. bordering Gulf of Mexico. Delightful climate. Holiday resort.

Fontainebleau. A town 35 m. from Paris, beautiful woodland and magnificent palace of old French kings.

Fontenoy. Town in France. The English were defeated by the French here in 1745 during the War of Austrian Succession.

Foochow. A seaport on south-east coast of China. Japanese naval attacks (p. 330,000).

Formosa. Island off Chinese coast. Part of the Japanese Empire. Vast supplies of timber. Valuable fisheries. Noted for beauty. Now claimed by the Chinese.

Forth. River and firth in Scotland, place of shelter for the British Navy.

Frankfort. German town. Large chemical works (p. 555,000).

Fuji-Yama. An extinct volcano in Japan (alt. 12,370 ft).

Fusan. Town and seaport of Korea (Chosen). Great commercial centre, developed by the Japanese.

Galatz. A river port of Rumania. Timber, saw milling.

Galilee. A division of Palestine where Christ preached.

Galipo'i. Peninsula of south-east Europe. Part of the Turkish Republic. Figured in the Great War—"Gallipoli Campaign"—abortive attacks by the Allies with severe losses.

Galveston. Sea-port, Texas, U.S.A., Great cotton port.

Gambia. A British Colony on Guinea coast of Africa.

Ganges, The. Holy Indian river (Length 1,500 m.)

Gandasinghwal. Sutlej Valley headworks of canals, Punjab.

Gaya. City of Behar. Here Lord Buddha received light.

Gällivara. North Swedish town in rich iron area.

Genoa. City and seaport of Italy. Famed for palaces. (p. 640,000).

Geneva. City of Switzerland. Headquarters of the League of Nations (p. 124,121).

Georgetown. Capital of British Guiana in the heart of rice, sugar and cocoa area.

Gettysburg. Town of Pennsylvania, U.S.A. Near here in 1864, one of the decisive battles of the American Civil War was fought.

Ghazipur. A town in U. P. Opium manufacturing centre of the Government of India.

Ghazni. A fortified town in Afghanistan, capital of Mahmud of Ghazni.

Ghent. Belgian town, once a famous port. Suffered in the German invasions of 1914 and 1940.

Gibraltar. Fortress and town, situated on rock, extreme south of Spain, British naval base and fortifications. Great strategic value. "Key to the Mediterranean."

Gilgit. In Kashmir. Commanding the passes of the Hindukush. Under the British Government.

Glamorgan. County in S. Wales, with immense coal and iron deposits.

Glasgow. Second largest city in Great Britain. Scotch shipbuilding and boiler manufacture centre. (p. 1,088,000).

Goa. Portugese territory on west coast, India (1439 sq. m.)

Gobi. Old name of the steppes in Central Asia. A desert.

Godwin Austen. Highest peak (28,250 ft.) of the Karakoram Range. Also called K₂.

Golden Gate. Entrance to the bay of San Francisco. U.S.A.

Golden Horn. Peninsula on the Bosphorus, forming the harbour of Constantinople.

Gondwana. A vast undeveloped area in the Central Provinces, home of the Gond Kings in old days. Akbar reduced Gondwana after much trouble.

Goodwin Sands. Dangerous sand banks off the east coast of Kent, England, where in old days ships used to come to grief frequently.

Gorakhpur. A town in U.P. Railway and collecting centre for produce of the area.

Gorky or Nizhni-Norgovod. A great commercial city in U.S.S.R. (p. 464,000).

Gothenburg. Chief port of Sweden.

Göttingen. Famous University town in Germany.

Gozo. A small British Island near Malta. Strategic importance.

Grasmere. Village and lake in Westmorland. Wordsworth lived here.

Great Bank. Important fishing centre of Newfoundland.

Great Barrier Reef. Coral reef coast of Australia 1,200 miles long.

Great Dividing Range. The chain of mountains along the Eastern coast of Australia.

Great Rift Valley. In Africa the longest and most remarkable of its kind.

Great Slave Lake. Large North Canadian lake through which the Mackenzie passes.

Greenland. Island in Arctic Ocean ; one of the largest in the world. Scene of much exploration in recent years. Under Denmark. See Regional

Geography.

Greenwich. Borough of London. Famous for its observatory, from which standard time is reckoned. First meridian begins from here.

Grenoble. A city in south-east France, Italians attacked it in 1940.

Gretna Green. Village on the Scottish border noted for run-away marriages.

Grimsby. A famous fishing port of England.

Guadalajara. City of Mexico. Enormous and magnificent cathedral.

Guadalcanal. Island of the Solomon Group in the Pacific. Scene of American landing in 1942.

Guam. Island in the North Pacific, U. S. A. naval base.

Guatemala. A small republic and city of Central America.

Gwalior. A native State in India and its capital.

Hague, The. Capital city of Holland. Seat of International Court of Justice. Art galleries. (p. 450,000).

Haifa. Town and port in Palestine. Oil pipe line has been brought here from Iraq (p. 120,000),

Hainan. Island off the South coast of China (area, 13,974 sq. m.).

Haiti. A small Central American territory composed of two negro republics. Also called Hispanolia.

Halifax. A town in Yorkshire in England, carpet and woollen manufacture. Also seaport. Capital of Nova Scotia.

Hamburg. The largest port of Germany. Jute mills. (p. 1,072,000).

Hangchow. Treaty port of China. Figured in Sino-Japanese War. Captured by Japan (p. 507,000).

Hankow. A fortified Chinese town on the Yangtse-kiang. Captured by the Japanese after fierce air-raids and fighting in the Sino-Japanese War, (p. 778,000).

Hanoi. City and river-port of Asia, the Capital of Tong-king and French Indo-China. Buddhist temples.

Hanover. A town in South Germany. Jute milling (p. 434,000).

Harappa. Town in the Montgomery district, India. Famous for its excavations.

Harbin. An important town and railway centre of Manchukuo (p. 330,000).

Hardwar. City of United Provinces, India. A pilgrim centre on the banks of the Ganges.

Harlem. River, New York, U. S. A.

Harper's ferry. A village with an arsenal in West Virginia, U. S. A., seized by John Brown, the champion of the negro slaves, in 1859; also figured in the Civil War.

Harvard. A village in U. S. A. Seat of the largest and oldest university in America.

Havana. Capital of Cuba, West Indies. Noted for its cigarettes. Columbus is buried here (p. 543,000).

Havre, Le. Seaport of France, at the mouth of River Seine. Immense trade (p. 165,000).

Hawaii. Islands in the centre of the Pacific. Call-place on the Japan-America sea route.

Hebrides. Group of islands off the N. coast of Scotland.

Heligoland. Island in the North Sea. Formerly fortified. Fortifications dismantled after the Great War. Under Germany (area, 200 acres).

Helsingfors. Capital and seaport of Finland, also called Helsinki. Subjected to severe bombardment by

Russians in 1490, and again in 1943-44.

Hendon. A suburb of London, site of well-known aerodrome.

Herat. City of Afghanistan. Strongly fortified. Has been called the "Key of India."

Himayas. Vast chain of mountains, 1,500 miles long. Has the highest peak in the world.

Hiroshima. Seaport of Japan, first city to be destroyed by the atomic bomb (aug. 1945).

Hokaido. Island of Japan. Famous for white and blue porcelain.

Hollywood. Town of California (U. S. A.) Chief centre of motion picture industry.

Honduras. A British colony in Central America.

Hong Kong. British possession in China. Consists of an island and a piece of land on the mainland called Kowloon. One of the largest ports of the world. Naval station strongly fortified. Air centre under Japanese occupation during 1942-45.

Honolulu. Capital of Hawaiian Islands. Pacific Ocean. High strategic value. A U. S. A. possession

Hook, The. A small port of Holland on the Rhine. Delta. Quickest route to England from Germany.

Horn, The. See Cape Horn.

Hubli. Town in Bombay. Cotton centre.

Hue. Capital of Annam, Cochin China.

Humber. Estuary on the east coast of England. Fine waterway.

Humpi. Contains the ruins of the Vijaynagar Kingdom.

Hunan. A town in north China, rich in antimony, produces half the world supply.

Huron, Lake. One of the five lakes of the Lawrence basin, between Canada and U. S. A. Great waterway.

- Hwang Ho.** A river of China subject to devastating floods. Called China's sorrow. (Length 2,610 m.)
- Hyde Park.** A famous park of London, with a garden, riding space, called "Rotten Row" and artificial lake for boating and bathing.
- Hyderabad.** Capital of India's largest state of the same name, (p. 733,000).
- Ida.** Mountain range in Asia Minor famous in classical legends.
- Indore.** A native state in India and its capital. Railway classical centre.
- Indus, The.** River in North-West India (Length 1,800 m.)
- Ionian Sea.** Part of the Mediterranean between Greece on the east, and Italy-Sicily on the west.
- Irkutsk.** A great commercial city of Siberia, (p. 159,000).
- Iron Gate.** A great gorge in Rumania, through which the Danube passes.
- Isis.** A tributary of the Thames, flows by Oxford.
- Ivory Coast.** District of West Africa. Under France.
- Jacobabad.** Town in Sind, the hottest place in India, temperature rising up to 128° in summer.
- Jaffa.** Seaport of Palestine. Captured from the Turks in 1917 by Australian and New Zealand troops.
- Jaipur.** City and state in Rajputana, India. Noted for fine sculptures (p. 150, 000).
- Jaisalmer.** In the Thar Desert (Rajputana). Centre of caravan routes. Old historic fort.
- Jamaica.** A British Island in the West Indies, famous for its cane sugar and bananas. (4,207 sq. m.)
- Jamshedpur.** In Chhota Nagpur, India. Site of Tata's Iron and Steel Works.

- Java.* Dutch Island of the Malay Archipelago. Volcanic. Extremely fertile. Rubber, sugar.
- Jaxartes.* On Syr Daria. Historic river of Asiatic Russia.
- Jehol.* Province of Manchuria where fighting between the Japanese and Chinese took place in 1931.
- Jerusalem.* City of Palestine. Holy City or City of Peace of Jews. Great historic associations. Scene of bloodshed in 1938 disturbances. (p. 140,000).
- Jhansi.* A town in U. P. Occupies a key position as a railway centre.
- Jharia.* A busy town in the coalfields of Behar.
- Jibouti.* A port in French East Africa. Connected with Addis Ababa by railway.
- Jodhpur.* City of Rajputana, India. Magnificent buildings. Air centre (p. 95,000).
- Joginder Nagar.* In Mandi State. Hydro-electric station
- Johannesburg.* Town in the Transvaal, South Africa. Gold mines (p. 258,000).
- Joraan River.* Famous in Bible history and one of the most remarkable in the world. No town of any importance has been ever built on its banks. Its course lies mostly below the sea level. Empties in the Dead Sea.
- Juan Fernandez.* Island in S. Pacific where Alexander Selkirk (model for Robinson Crusoe) lived (1704-9).
- Jubbulpore.* A town in C. P. occupying key position at the head of the Narbeda valley (p. 125,000).
- Jura.* Mountain chain in France and Switzerland (180 m.).
- Jutland.* Peninsula of Denmark. Infertile but now being extensively reclaimed. Scene of naval battle in May, 1916, which crippled the German navy.

- Kabul.** Capital of Afghanistan. Dry fruits (p. 200,000)
- Kafiristan.** Tract of country between Chitral and Afghanistan inhabited by 620,000 Kaffirs, an Afghan tribe.
- Kaiser Wilhelm's Land.** Former German protectorate, New Guinea (now British).
- Kalahari Desert.** Great infertile scrub land of South Central Africa.
- Kalgoorlie.** A famous goldfield in Western Australia.
- Kamrup.** A district in Assam, formerly an ancient Hindu Kingdom mentioned in the Mahabharata.
- Kanauj.** City in Farukhabad district, India. A most magnificent luxury centre and capital city in 8th century A. D. and after. Shrine of Raja Jaipal.
- Kanchenjunga.** World's third highest mountain situated in the Himalayas near the boundries of Nepal and Sikkim. Highest peak, 28,150 feet.
- Kandahar.** City of Afghanistan. Commands a pass into India, and owing to its position an important fortress. Eventful history.
- Kandy.** Town of Ceylon. Famed for its beauty. Famous for Buddhist temple of Tooth and its Tomb. Fine botanical garden.
- Kansas.** City and state of U. S. A. After Chicago, America's chief livestock centre. Numerous slaughtering and meat packing establishments. Oil mining.
- Karachi.** City and seaport of Sind, India. Air centre. (p. 360,000).
- Karakorums.** Mountain where India, China and U.S.-S.R. boundaries meet, *See* Godwin Austen.
- Karoos.** Extensive plains between mountain ranges of Cape Colony, South Africa.
- Kasauli.** Hill station in the Punjab, noted for its Pasteur Institute.
- Kashghar.** Commercial city of Chinese Turkistan.

- Katmandu.** Capital of the Nepal State. A place of pilgrimage (p. 80,000).
- Kazin.** A commercial city of eastern U.S.S.R. (p. 290,300). Has soap and candle factories.
- Kenilworth.** A town in Warwickshire. Ruined castle. Described by Scott in *Kenilworth*.
- Kensington.** Suburb of London; Kensington Palace and Gardens.
- Kerbela.** In Iraq. A place of pilgrimage of the Shiatile Moslems.
- Kew.** Suburb of London. British Meteorological Observatory.
- Khaibaror Khyber.** Famous Mountain pass between India and Afghanistan.
- Khanki.** Head of the lower Chenab Canal (Punjab).
- Kharkov.** A big centre in the grain producing Steppes of Russia. Occupied by the Germans in 1942. Recaptured in 1943 (p. 635,000).
- Khartoum.** Capital of Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, at union of White Nile and Blue Nile. Associated with General Gordon who died here and Lord Kitchener who conquered it in 1898.
- Khyber.** Difficult mountain pass between India and Afghanistan, 33 miles long. A railway and two Sennar Dam motor roads traverse it.
- Kiel.** Town and seaport of Germany. Located at one end of the Kiel Canal, an important German waterway. Before the Great War it was the Headquarters of the German fleet. Frequently bombed during the War (1939—45).
- Kiev.** A big town in the Steppes (Russia) on the Dneiper. Grain producing and mining centre. Recaptured from the Germans in 1943 (p. 846,000).
- Kilimanjaro.** Highest mountain of Africa (19,324 ft.).
- Kimberley.** Town of South Africa. Centre of diamond mining district.

Kingston. Capital and Port of Jamaica.

Kirkee Town in Bombay. Military Centre.

Kirkuk. A town in S. E. Mosul, Iraq.

Kohi Baba Mountains. Of Afghanistan.

Klondike. A famous gold field in Yukon (Canada).

Kobe. The second port of Japan is a great manufacturing district (p. 820,000).

Kolar. Gold mining centre of Mysore State, India.

Konisberg. Capital of Prussia. A fortified city and industrial area. Captured by the Russians in 1944-45.

Koritza. Albanian town on Greek border occupied by Greek forces early in 1941 but evacuated on German aggression in April, 1941.

Krakatoa. A Volcano in the Straits of Sunda between Java and Sumatra.

Krakow. See Crakow.

Ks. See Godwin Austen, the second highest peak in the Himalayas and in the world.

Kuala Lumpur. Capital and chief town of the Federated Malay States.

Kulu. District and town in the Punjab. Mountainous. Great natural beauty. Many temples. Health resorts. Noted for apples and blankets.

Kunlun. A mountain range on the north of Tibetan Plateau.

Kurdistan. District of Asia Minor. Part of the Turkish Republic and scene of numerous political disturbances.

Kurile Isles. A chain of small rocky islands in North Pacific belonging to Russia.

Kuro Siwo. A warm current of the Pacific, warming Japan.

Kyoto. A city in Japan (p. 1,000,700).

Labrador. Peninsula in British North America. Fisheries.

Laccadives. Coral islands in the Arabian Sea. off Malabar coast.

Ladakh. Province of the Upper Indus, Kashmir, India. Great trading centre. The most elevated inhabited country of the world (30,000 sq. m.; p. 200,000).

Ladoga. Russian lake. Saw much fighting in the Russo-Finnish War early in 1940. Before the war of 1940, west part of the lake was in Finnish territory (area 6,190 sq. m.).

La Guayra. Important port of Venezuela (S. America).

Lahore. Capital of the Punjab. India. "A City of Colleges" (p. 950,000).

Lake District. Mountainous district, (Cumberland and Westmoreland) England, noted for its beautiful scenery. Associated with "Lake School of Poets" (Wordsworth, Coleridge and Southey).

Lancashire. Chief cotton textiles manufacturing area of Great Britain.

Land's End. Extreme South-west point of Cornwall, England, on the Atlantic.

La Paz. Capital of Bolivia.

Lapland. An area of 130,000 sq. m. thinly populated in the N. of Norway, Sweden and U.S.S.R.

Lashio. Town in Burma. Rail-head of the famous Burma Road. Recaptured by the Chinese from the Japanese in 1944-45.

Latvia. Small Baltic state formed after the War of 1914. Gave up its integrity and formed pact of U.S.S.R. on July 22, 1940. Occupied by the Germans in 1941. Re-occupied by the Russians in 1944.

La Plata. River of Argentina, with a fine estuary.

Lausanne. City near Lake Geneva, Switzerland. Has a University and is a health resort.

Lebanon. Province of Syria, beautiful mountain scenery. Its cadars celebrated in the Bible.

Leeds. City in England noted for woollen manufacture. Has a University (p. 500,000).

Leghorn. Italian province and city on the Mediterranean has a University (p. 500,000).

Leh. Capital of Ladakh in Kashmir. Starting point of a trade route across the Karakoram pass to eastern Turkistan (alt. 11,538 ft.).

Leipzig. Manufacturing town of Germany. Jute mills (p. 702,500).

Leman Lake. Another name for Lake Geneva.

Lena. River of Siberia. One of the longest in the world. It is a navigable stream.

Leningrad. City and seaport of Russia. Once contained one of the finest collections of treasures in Europe. Eventful history. Formerly called St. Petersburg. Successfully resisted German attacks throughout 1941, 1942, and 1943 (p. 3,191,000).

Lepanto. Seaport of Ætolia, Greece. Here the Turks were defeated in a naval battle by Don John of Austria (1571).

Levant. French and Italian name for coast of the Mediterranean including Greece and Egypt.

Leyden. Old and famous university town in Holland. Birth-place of Rembrandt, the celebrated Dutch painter.

Leeward Islands are situated in West Indies.

Lhasa. "Forbidden" city of Tibet, and its capital. The city of monastries (p. 2,000).

Libya. A desert country in N. Africa. Formerly Tripoli. Occupied by the British in 1943.

Liege. A Belgian town on the Meuse. Coal, Railway works (p. 165,600).

- Lille.** A French town on Belgian border. Centre of coal mining. Iron, steel, machinery and textile works. Suffered severely in the Great War and the War of 1940.
- Lima.** Capital of Peru (p. 300,000).
- Lipari Isles.** Group of islands (45 sq. m.) to the North of Sicily.
- Lisbon.** Capital and seaport of Portugal. Pleasing climate for which much visited by foreigners. Financial centre of the Republic (p. 600,000).
- Lithuania.** Small Baltic state. Joined U.S.S.R. in July 1940. Occupied by the Germans in 1941. Re-occupied by the Russians in 1944.
- Little Russia.** A part of the Ukraine (80,226 sq. m.).
- Liverpool.** One of the busiest ports of England. Exports cotton textiles (p. 855,500).
- Locarno.** Swiss resort near Italian frontier. Scene of International Conference, 1925.
- Lodz.** Railway station in Poland. Severely attacked by Germans (September 1939). Cotton manufactures.
- Loire.** Largest river in France. (620 m.).
- Lombardy.** District of Italy. Very fertile and with much beautiful scenery (9,190 sq. m.).
- London.** Largest city of the world (p. 8,203,000). Capital of England and of the British Empire. A world financial centre and centre for export trade. Severely bombed by the Germans (1940-1941) and again by flying bombs in (1944-45).
- Long Island.** Part of the New York State, thickly populated. Having many popular holiday resorts.
- L'orient.** A shipbuilding centre and fortified port in France. Often bombed by the Allied planes (1941-44).
- Lorraine.** A province of eastern France. Alsace Lorraine was captured by Germany in 1870-71.

- France re-occupied it after the Great War, but Germany again snatched it from France (1940). Liberated in 1944. Large iron ore deposits.
- Los Angeles.* City of California, U.S.A. World famous film-producing centre. Rich oil deposits (p. 1,300,000).
- Lublin.* Important town of Poland. Textile and iron industries. Severely shelled by the Germans (September 1939).
- Lucknow.* City of India in the United Provinces. One of the centres of Muslim culture. The Siege of Lucknow was one of the outstanding incidents of the Indian Mutiny (p. 387,000).
- Lusaka.* Town in North Rhodesia. Connected with the Empire Air Mail scheme for some time.
- Luxemburg.* A small principality to the South of Belgium ruled over by a Duchess. Captured by Germany in 1940. Liberated in 1944.
- Luxor.* A village in upper Egypt near which lie the ruins of Thebes, the ancient capital.
- Lwow.* Central town in oil and salt mining district of Galicia (Poland). Fierce air attack of Germans (September 1939). Formed part of Russia. Re-occupied by Germans in 1941. Liberated in 1944.
- Lyons.* City of France. One of the Greatest centres of silk industry. Strong fortifications. (p. 508,700).
- Macao.* Portuguese city and settlement at mouth of Canton River, China.
- Macedonia.* At one time the seat of a great empire by Alexander the Great, now divided between Greece Yugo-slavia and Bulgaria.
- Mackenzie.* A large river in Canada (2,350 m.).
- Madagascar.* A big island of South Africa. Rubber, hides and skins. Occupied by the Allies in 1942.

- Madeira.* Island (Portuguese) of the north-west coast of Africa.
- Madras.* Capital city of Madras Presidency. Industrial centre. Artificial harbour (p. 780,000).
- Madrid.* Capital of Spain. Remained under siege for $2\frac{1}{2}$ years during the Spanish Civil War. Scene of bloody revolutions (p. 290,900).
- Madura.* City in Madras Presidency. Silk producing centre and place of pilgrimage.
- Macedonia.* A whirlpool off the N. W. coast of Norway: See E. A. Poe's story 'Descent into the Maecstrom.'
- Mafeking.* A town in South Africa. Baden-Powell besieged here by the Boers for 7 months, 1899—1900.
- Magellan, Strait of.* Between Tierra del Fuego and south of South America.
- Maginot Line.* A line of defences built along the eastern border of France according to the plan of General Maginot. Severely attacked and rendered ineffective in the 1940 War.
- Muhabaleswar.* Town and health resort. Western Ghats, Bombay (alt. 4,5000).
- Mahe.* French possession in India, Madras.
- Man, Isle of.* in the Irish sea (227 sq. m.).
- Malta.* Island in the Mediterranean. Strongly fortified, arsenal, dockyard, military station. Great strategic importance. British. See Regional Geography.
- Malacca, Strait of.* Separate Sumatra from the Malay Peninsula.
- Maldivi Isle.* Group of coral islands in the Indian ocean, 400 miles from Ceylon.
- Manchester.* City of Lancashire, England. One of the world's greatest manufacturing centres. Cotton goods. Now also port, being connected

with the sea by the Manchester Ship Canal (p. 766,000.)

Mandalay. City of Burma. Formerly capital of the Kingdom. Numerous Pagodas. Scene of heavy fighting in 1944-5.

Mandi. In Punjab, the site of Punjab Hydro-Electric Project.

Manila. Capital and seaport of the Philippine Islands. Fortified. Recaptured by the Americans in 1944.

Mantua. City of Italy. Famous as the birth-place of Virgil.

Marathon. Plain of Greece. Famous for the battle fought here in 490 B. C. Greek victory over Persian hosts.

Marne. A tributary of the Seine river N. E. France. Scene of big battles in the Great War (1919).

Marseilles. City and seaport of France. Halting place on the Suez route to Europe. International conferences (p. 914,000).

Massawa. Seaport of Eritrea (Italian).

Manas Sarowar. A sacred lake in Tibet at an altitude of 15,200 ft. source of the rivers Sutlej and Brahmaputra.

Marengo. A village in the Alexandria Province of Italy where Napoleon won a great victory in 1800.

Marmora, Sea of. It lies between Asia and Europe (total length 170 m.), connected with the Black sea by the Strait of Bosphorus and with the Aegean by the Strait of Dardanelles.

Marshall Islands. A group of Islands in N. Pacific (150 sq.m.), scene of naval warfare between the Japanese and the Americans in 1943.

Mawua Loa. Famous volcano of the Hawaiian Islands in the Pacific Ocean.

Mauritius. Island in the Indian Ocean, British port of call. Sugar industry.

Maymyo. A hill station in Burma.

Mecca. In Arabia, famous place of pilgrimage of the Moslems. Birth-place of Mahomed (p. 70,000).

Meerut. Important military station of India. Scene of the outbreak of Indian Mutiny in 1857 (p. 136,000).

Melbourne. Capital city of Victoria, Australia. Second largest city in the continent. Great industrial importance (p. 1,008,000).

Memel. Territory and seaport of Lithuania. Seized by Germany, March 1939.

Mimphis. Ancient Egyptian city on the Nile near Cairo. Many ruins.

Mendoza. Important wine-producing town of the Argentine Republic.

Mersa Metruh. Town on the Mediterranean coast of Egypt. Formed base of British operations during General Wavell's campaign against the Italians at the close of 1940 and early in 1941.

Mersey, The. A river in England. Enters Irish Sea near Liverpool. Its estuary is a great shipping area. The Mersey tunnel between Liverpool and Birkenhead opened in 1934.

Mesopotamia. Area irrigated by the Euphrates and the Tigris. Ancient Assyrian and Babylonian civilizations flourished here. Now forms part of Iraq.

Messina. City and seaport of Sicily. Famous university destroyed in 1908 by earthquake. In the Straits of Messina, between Sicily and Calabria. Here were the anciently famous rock of Scylla and whirlpool of Charybdis. Occupied by the Allies in 1943.

Metz. Town of France. Taken by Germans in 1870, restored to France in 1919. Great commercial centre. Rich potash deposit. Chemical manures.

Mexico. Capital city of the Republic of Mexico. Rich in silver deposits (p. 1,000,000).

Miami. A town in Florida (U.S.A.). Holiday resort.

Milan. Second largest city of Italy. Many artistic buildings, art galleries and cathedrals. Silk manufacturing centre (p. 1,115,848).

Mississippi River. With its affluent, the Missouri, the longest river of North America. Noted for its floods and fertilising qualities (length 3,900 m.).

Missolonghi. Town in Greece on the Gulf of Patras. Byron died here in 1824.

Mogok. In Burma. Ruby mines.

Mohenjo daro. Site of excavations in Sind, India. Notable monuments of ancient Indian civilization.

Molaccas. Islands in Dutch East Indies (also called Spice Islands).

Mombasa. Important port (in Kenya Colony) of British East Africa.

Monaco. Capital of the principality of Europe, Monaco, on the shores of the Mediterranean. Seat of International Hydrographic Bureau.

Monastir. Important South Yugoslav town.

Mons. A west Belgian town. Figured in the Great War (Battle of Mons) and in the War of 1940. Centre of Coal production.

Monte Carlo. Town in the small Republic of Monaco (q.v.). Famed as gambling centre.

Monte Cristo. Island of Italy. Gives name to the famous romance by Dumas. *The Count of Monte Cristo*.

Montevideo. Capital city of Uruguay, South America. Seaport with large foreign trade.

- Montreal.** Largest city in Canada, Numerous cotton, leather and timber factories (p. 818,570).
- Morocco.** State of North Africa, now a French Protectorate. Noted for leather manufactures.
- Mozambique.** Portuguese colony of East Africa (426,712 sq.m.).
- Moscow.** Ancient capital of Russia, now capital of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Full of historical interests. Contains numerous famous buildings. The Germans failed to take Moscow in 1941 and 1942 (p. 4,000,000).
- Mosul.** City of Iraq, occupied by the British in 1918 and in 1941. Rich in oil.
- Moukden.** City of Manchukuo, formerly its capital. Here the Japanese gained a decisive victory over the Russians in 1905.
- Moulmein.** A port in Burma. Timber export.
- Mukteswar.** Seat of the Imperial Institute of Veterinary Research.
- Mulhouse.** Town in Eastern France. Centre of cotton manufacture and bleaching industry. Near the German frontier and on the Maginot Line. Suffered in the Great War.
- Munch.** City of Germany. Famed for lenses and picture galleries. The scene of Munich Pact (1939) which dismembered Czecho-Slovakia. Frequently raided by Allied bombers (p. 726,600).
- Murree.** Hill station of the Punjab. Health resort. Military Headquarters (alt. 7,453 ft.).
- Murshidabad.** District and town in Bengal. Formerly capital of the Nawabs of Bengal. Silk manufacture.
- Muscat.** Independent state in S. E. Arabia.
- Mussoorie.** Hill station of the United Provinces, India. Health resort (alt. 6,600 ft.).

Muttra. Holy city of the United Provinces. India. Lord Krishna's birth-place.

Nagasaki. Town and seaport of Japan. For about 300 years it was the only port of Japan open for trade with Europe (p. 210,000). Destroyed by an atomic bomb in August 1945.

Nagpur. Capital of the Central Provinces, India. Cotton manufacture (p. 302,000).

Namur. A coal town in Belgium. Figured in the 1940 War.

Nancy. A town in Eastern France. Potash deposits. Chemical manures. Near the Maginot Line and hence suffered much in the war of 1940.

Nanga Parbat. Highest mountain peak of British Empire. In Kashmir (alt. 26,620 ft.).

Nanking. One of the two capitals of the puppet government set up by Japan in China (1940-45). Commercial port. Noted for gigantic statues (p. 1,019,000). Now again the capital of China. (1945—).

Nantes. A French town on the Loire. Historical associations. Shipbuilding industry. Occupied by Germans (1940). Liberated in 1944.

Naples. City and seaport of Italy. Beautiful scenery. Situated near the base of Vesuvius and the ruins of Pompeii. Occupied by the Allies 1943 (p. 865,000).

Narvik. Port and northern railway terminus of Norway situated near iron ore producing area of Sweden. Saw much fighting during the German campaign in Norway in April-May 1940.

Naseby. A village to the North of Northampton, England, where in 1645 Cromwell defeated the Royalists.

Natal. Province of South Africa (a 35,284 sq. m.).

Nazareth. Town of Palestine. Associated with Christ's early life.

- Nejd.* Kingdom of Central Arabia. Largely desert.
- Ness, Lock.* Lake in Scotland, lair of the celebrated Lock Ness Munster.
- Neumunster.* Important north-German railway junction and manufacturing town.
- Newcastle-upon-Tyne.* Port of Northumberland, Great Britain. Shipbuilding centre (p. 283,000).
- New England.* States in the extreme North-east of U. S. A. where the pioneers first landed. Two-thirds of total cotton goods of U. S. A. are manufactured here.
- New Guinea.* See Regional Geography.
- New Hebrides.* French islands in S. Pacific. North of New Caledonia.
- New Orleans.* City and seaport on River Mississippi, U. S. A. One of the greatest cotton marts of the world (p. 470,000).
- New York.* Largest city in N. Y. State, U.S.A. and the Western hemisphere. Richest city in the world. Sky scrapers (p. 7,075,000).
- Niagara Falls.* Largest in the world. Partly in Canada and partly in the U. S. A. (167 ft.).
- Nice.* Seaport city of France on the Mediterranean. Beautiful climate and surroundings, Mussolini's demand for its return to Italy. Attacked by Italians (1940).
- Niger.* River in West Africa (2,600 m.).
- Nigeria.* West Africa British Protectorate, (p. 19,900,000).
- Nile River.* The longest river in Africa, flows through a longer stretch of basin than any other river in the world. Egypt is "Gift of the Nile." (length 4,000 m.).
- Nilgiri Hills.* Mountain range in Madras, India. Tea plantations.

Nineveh. Ancient capital city of Assyria, with great Biblical and historical associations. Its site was near modern Mosul.

Nippon. Native name of Japan.

Nishapur. Town in Iran. Omar Khayam lived and died here.

Nisibin. Town in Syria on the Kurdistan frontier.

Normandy. Province of France in English Channel. The Allies landed here in 1944.

Nova Scotia. A peninsula of east Canada, Important coal fields.

Nuremberg. City of Bavaria. Scene of German Nazi rally in recent times (p. 410,700).

Nyassa. Lake of Africa. The largest in the continent (11,000 sq. m.).

Ob. One of three principal rivers of Siberia flowing north.

Oceania. Name given to the islands of the Pacific; divided usually into Australia, Malaysia, Polynesia, Melanesia, and Micronesia.

Oder, River. In Germany, flowing from the Czechoslovakian territory into the Baltic.

Odessa. Seaport of the Ukraine. Captured by the German forces in 1918, taken by the Bolsheviks in 1920. Wheat export. Seized by the Germans in 1941. Re-captured by Russians in April 1944.

Ohio. A state of U. S. A., rich in oil. Also river in U.S.A. (1,200 m.).

Olives, Mount of. Hill near Jerusalem. Celebrated in the Bible

Olympia. Religious centre of ancient Greece, famous as the scene of Olympic games. The modern Olympic is a place of amusement in London.

Omsk. Fortified town of West Siberia on the Ob

river and the Trans-Siberian Railway. Trade centre.

Onega. Lake of Russia, largest in Europe except only Ladoga (area 3,765 sq. m.).

Ontario. Province of Canada. Large mineral wealth and fertile land producing grain. Also lake of the same name.

Oporto. Seaport of Portugal. Centre of port wine, trade and fisheries.

Oran. A principal town and port of Algeria. The British attacked the French fleet here in 1940.

Orange Free State. Province of [the Union of South Africa.

Orange River. Chief river of South Africa,

Orinoco. An important river of South America flowing through Venezuela (1,480 m.).

Orkneys. Group of islands forming a county of Scotland. In the North Sea.

Orleans. City on the Loire in France, trading centre for wine, brandy and woollen goods.

Osaka. City of Japan. Cotton manufactures. Shinto and Buddhist temples. A populous city of Japan (p. 3,210,000). Raided by Super-fortresses (1944-45).

Oslo. Capital city of Norway. Picturesque situation. Danish name of Christians was changed to Oslo in 1925 in deference to national sentiment (p. 253,000).

Ostend. Seaport and watering place of Belgium. Passenger route between Britain and continent of Europe. Used by the Germans in 1914-18 as submarine base.

Ottawa Capital of the Dominion of Canada. Large timber trade. Venue of Imperial Economic Conference, 1932 (p. 126,870).

Oval. A cricket field in England.

Oviedo. Spanish town in the heart of coal-fields. Scene of severe fighting in the Spanish Civil War.

Oxford. County and town of England. Famous seat of learning. University renowned for classical culture (p. 100,000).

Padua. City near Venice, fine buildings and university (p. 140,000).

Palermo. Capital and seaport of Sicily. Eventful history since 8th century B. C. Occupied by the Allies in 1943.

Palms Las. Chief city of the Canary islands and a popular health resort. Coaling station and port of call.

Palmyra. Ancient city of Syria. Famous trade mart.

Pamirs. A great plateau in Central Asia (alt. 13,600 ft.) called the "Roof of the World."

Pampas. Open grassy plains of South America.

Panama. Town of Central American Republic. Near the Pacific terminus of the famous Panama Canal.

Panipat. Town in Karnal district, Punjab. Scene of three epoch-making battles in Indian history (1526, 1556 and 1761).

Pantellaria. An island commanding the narrow neck of the Mediterranean between Sicily and Tunisia. Fortified by Italy.

Papua. A part of New Guinea.

Para. City and port of Brazil. Chief commercial centre of the Amazon districts.

Parganas, 24. A district in Bengal.

Paris. Capital city of France. One of the world's greatest and most beautiful cities. Fashions, art galleries and universities. Enormous industries, commerce and wealth. Under German occupation in 1940-44 (p. 2,891,000).

Parnassus. Mountain range in Greece, sacred to the Muses in classical myths.

Patagonia. A desert region in the south of Argentine Republic.

Patna. Capital of Bihar, India. Ancient Pataliputra. Historic associations. Industries (p. 176,000).

Pegu. A Burmese town and rice-collecting centre.

Peiping. (*Peking*). Former capital of China. For some time seat of Japanese puppet Government of E. China. Ancient monuments. The Great Observatory, and the Great Wall of China (p. 1,556,300).

Penang. Island off the West Coast of Malay Peninsula, capital Georgetown.

Perim. British island in the Straits of Bab-el-Mandeb at the southern end of the Red Sea. Coaling station.

Perth. The most important town of West Australia near its port. Freemantle (p. 210,000).

Peru. A highland state on the west coast of S. America. *See* Regional Geography.

Peshawar. Capital of N. W. F. Province. Strategic importance. Military cantonment (p. 150,000).

Petsamo. Finnish town in the extreme North. Was demilitarised as a result of Russo-Finnish War.

Philadelphia. Important city and port of U.S.A. Great industrial and education centre. Vigorous artistic life nourished on its famous art galleries (p. 1,990,000).

Piraeus. Port near Athens (p. 250,000).

Pisa. In Italy known for its leaning tower. A university town.

Pittsburg. In the Appalachian coalfields region of Canada. Important iron and steel industry.

Plymouth. Seaport and dockyard town of South

- England.** Shipbuilding, heavily bombed by the German during World War II. (p. 208,100).
- Philippines.** See Regional Geography.
- Plassey.** Village on the Ganges in Bengal. Here Clive defeated Sirajuddaula, the Nawab of Bengal in 1757.
- Ploesti.** Town in Rumania, oil field, bombed by Allied aircraft in 1943 and 1944.
- Polish Corridor.** Territory between Germany and East Prussia giving Poland access to sea. A storm centre of Europe. German territory from September, 1939 to 1945.
- Pompeii.** Ruined city of Italy at the foot of Vesuvius, 13 miles from Naples.
- Pondicherry.** Capital of French possession in South India.
- Poona.** Town of Bombay, India. Meteorological Observatory, issuing daily weather charts (p. 258,000).
- Popocatepetl.** Active volcano in Mexico.
- Port Arthur.** Port of Kwang-tung Peninsula (Manchukuo).
- Port Blair.** Andaman Islands, Bay of Bengal. Penal settlement for Indian convicts.
- Port Elizabeth.** A port in New Jersey, U. S. A.
- Port Moresby.** Small town and Government Headquarters in British New Guinea, on S. E. Coast. The Australians and Americans launched their offensive against the Japanese in 1942 from here.
- Porto Rico.** A small island (U. S. A.) in the West Indies. Produces Sugarcane, tobacco and coffee.
- Port Said.** Seaport of Egypt at the end of the Suez Canal (p. 105,000).
- Portsmouth.** Seaport and naval station of England. Portsmouth dockyards extend over 500 acres (p. 25,000)

- Posen.** City of Poland. Historical land. Now forms part of Germany.
- Potosi.** Department of Bolivia. Famous for silver mines. Also town.
- Potsdam.** A town in Prussia where the Allied leaders Churchill, Truman and Stalin met in 1945.
- Prague.** Capital of the Czecho-Slovakia, for some years in German hands (1939-45). Extensive river traffic and industries. Gothic Cathedral (p. 850,000).
- Pretoria.** Capital of Transvaal, South Africa. Seat of the Government of the Union of South Africa.
- Provence.** Province of S. E. Wana, birth-place of medieval romance literature and lyric poetry.
- Prussia.** State of Germany, former kingdom of German Empire. Bog lands and great mineral wealth. Occupied by the Russians in 1944-45.
- Puri.** Town of Orissa, India. Pilgrimage centre. Renowned temple of Jagannath.
- Purnea.** District and town in Bihar from where Houston Expedition started for Mt. Everest.
- Pykara.** River in Madras, Pykara Hydro-electric Scheme.
- Pusa.** Seat of the Agricultural Research Institute.
- Pyrenees.** Range of mountains in S. W. Europe dividing France from Spain.
- Quatre Bras.** Place near Waterloo near Belgium where Wellington and Ney fought on June, 16, 1815.
- Quebec.** City and seaport of the province of Quebec, Canada. Fine harbour. Pulp manufacture. Associated with the memory of Wolfe (1759).
- Queensland.** State of N. E. Australia. Vast grassy plains. The "Never, never, land."
- Quetta.** Capital of British Baluchistan. Strong

fortress and Military centre. Scene of devastating earthquake 1935.

Quito. Capital city of Ecuador, South America. Has a convent among the largest in the world. Silverwork. Temperature varies very little.

Rajkot. Petty native maritime state of Kathiawar. Came into prominence over constitutional reforms within the State, to expedite which Gandhi fasted. (1939).

Rameshawaram. One of the famous Hindu pilgrimage centres, extreme south of India.

Rangoon. Capital and principal seaport of Burma. Contains the central shrine of Burmese religion—the Suay Dagon Pagoda. Exports rice. Freed from Japanese occupation in 1945 (p. 400,000).

Raniganj. Famous for coal mines in Bengal, India.

Rann, The. A low-lying stretch of land along the Gulf of Cutch subject to inroads by the sea.

Raverina. Flat, fertile area of Australia. Fine grazing grounds. Famous as a sheep-rearing area.

Rawalpindi. An important military station in N. W. Punjab. Trade centre for Kashmir and Afghanistan.

Razmak. The N.-W-Frontier Province, near Bannu. A military station.

Red Sea. Arm of the sea joining the Arabian with the Mediterranean Sea through Suez Canal Route to the East. High strategic importance.

Reims. Heart of French agricultural region. Champagne manufacture. Scene of severe fighting in the Great War and devastating bombardment in 1940.

Reunion. French island in the Indian Ocean (1,000 sq.m.).

Raykjank. The solitary town of Iceland.

- Rhine, River.** One of the chief waterways of Europe. Forms the frontier between Germany and France. Crosses important manufacturing areas (800 m.).
- Rhodes.** One of the Dodecanese Group (*q. v.*).
- Rhodisea,** Port of South Africa.
- Rhone.** River in Switzerland and France, falling into the Gulf of Lyons (640 m.).
- Riga.** Seaport and capital of Latvia. Received setback after the economic collapse of the country following the War. Occupied by Germany 1917-19.
- Rio de Janeiro.** Capital of Brazil and seaport. Coffee plantations. Numerous industries. (p. 1,729,800).
- Riviera.** A strip of coast-land in France and Italy on the Ligurian Sea, a branch of the Mediterranean. Wonderful climate. Health resort of the wealthy.
- Rocky Mountains.** Extensive chain in North America. Watershed of the American continent.
- Rome.** Capital of Italy. Built on seven hills. One of the most famous cities of the world. Numerous antiquities and historic associations (p. 1,155,700).
- Roorkee.** Town of United Provinces. Site of the Roorkee Engineering College.
- Rosario.** Second largest city in Argentina, with the largest sugar refinery (p. 510,000).
- Rostov** City on the Don, U. S. S. R. A great grain market and industrial centre. Re-occupied by Russians in 1943 after the German retreat.
- Rotterdam.** A large town and the largest port of Holland. Is nearest trade route between England and Germany. Freed from German occupation in 1945 (p. 5,84,000).
- Reubaix.** A French town on the west border of Belgium. Important cotton and other textiles

industry. Suffered heavily in the Great War and the War of 1940.

Rouen. An important French town on the Seine. Subjected to severe attacks in the War of 1940

Rubicon. River in Central Italy. Cp. 'crossing the Rubicon.'

Rugby. Town in Warwickshire. Seat of famous English School.

Ruhr. River of Germany. Flows through a great industrial district (of the same name), containing many iron and steel manufacturing centres. Heavily bombed by the Allies (1940-45).

Runnymede. Meadow on River Thames, England. Here King John was forced to sign Magna Charta 1215.

Rutland. Smallest county of England. Famous as a hunting shire.

Ruthwell. Village of England. Famous for its 7th Century Cross, on which are carvings of the crucifixion.

Rydal Mount. The home of Wordsworth from 1810-1850, in Westmorland, England.

Saar. River of Europe. *Saar basin* is the name given to a district along the river's course in which are coal mines. It went to Germany in 1935, as a result of a plebiscite. Re-occupied by the French in 1945.

Saarbrücken. Important town in the Saar basin. Saw great fighting early in 1940 when the Allies attempted to break down the Siegfried Line and again in 1945.

Sabarmati. Near Ahmedabad and famous as the seat of the Ashram of Mahatma Gandhi.

Sahara. The great N. African desert, largest in the world (area, 3,500,000 sq. m.). By the shortest route it takes a caravan of camels three months

to make the journey. Supposed to be once far less sterile and waterless.

Saigon. Capital of French Indo-China (p. 125,000).

Sevagram. A village near Wardha where Mahatma Gandhi lives.

St. Gothard. A high pass (alt. 67,867 ft.) in the Switzerland Alps. A big railway tunnel joining Basle with Milan.

St. Helena. Island in the Atlantic Ocean. Napoleon was kept imprisoned here, 1815-21.

St. Lawrence. River and gulf of N. America. One of the world's greatest waterways. Closed by ice in winter. Length of the river, 2,100 miles.

St. Louis. City and port of entry of Missouri, U.S.A.

Salamis. Island of Greece. Here the famous Battle of Salamis was fought between the Greeks and the Persians, 480 B.C. The Persians were utterly defeated and Athens was saved.

Salisbury. City and county of England. Famous for its cathedral, built in 13th century, one of the finest Gothic buildings in existence.

Salisbury Plain. District of England. Most of it used for military purposes. Army and air force camps.

Salonica. A port of Greece serving as an outlet for Yugoslav produce as well.

Salt Lake City. Capital of Utah, U. S. A. centre of Mormonism (p. 150,000).

Samarkand. Historic city in Uzbek Soviet of U.S.S.R.

Sanchi. A village in Bhopal state. Has largest and best preserved Buddhist *stupa* in India (103 ft. in diameter and 42 ft. high).

Sandhurst. Site of a famous college for military training in England.

San Francisco. Seaport and city of California. Chief port of the U.S.A. on the Pacific coast. The way

to it is called the "Golden Gate." (p. 635,700)
In 1945 seat of a great International Conference.

Santa Fe. City and capital of New Mexico, U.S.A.
Contains the oldest Christian edifice in the U.S.A.

Santiago. City and capital of Chile. Pacific terminus of the Transcontinental rail from Valparaiso

Sarajevo. Town in Serbia (now Yugoslavia). Assassination of the Archduke Francis Ferdinand in 1914 leading to the last Great War.

Sarnath. Near Benares known for Buddhist temples and remains.

Sao Paulo. City and area of Brazil. Famous coffee region.

Sarawak. British colony in Borneo.

Sargossa Sea. Section of Atlantic Ocean. Distinguished by masses of brown sea-weed which are a hindrance to navigation. For long had evil reputation.

Scapa Flow. A small sea surrounded by the Orkneys. In the north of Scotland. Scene of the surrender of the German fleet in 1919.

Scutari. On the Bosphorus facing Constantinople. Figured in the Crimean War (p. 130,000).

Seattle. An important U.S.A. port on the west-coast having large trade with Alaska, Japan, Australia and India (p. 370,000).

Sebastopol. Fortified sea-port in Crimea. Siege of Sebastopol 1855 during the Crimean War. Beseiged by the Germans, 1942-43.

Secunderabad. City of Hyderabad. One of the largest British military cantonments in India.

Seine. River of France. Commercially the most important in the country.

Selle. River of France. Famous for Battle of the Selle in the Great War (1914-1918). Victory for

the Allies. Remarkable for the number of guns captured.

Sennar Dam. A big dam across the Nile near Khartoum which irrigates vast areas to the South.

Seoul. The principal town of Korea (p. 400,000).

Seringapatam. City of Mysore, India. Famous for its Shrine of Vishnu, fortress, and Hyder Ali's mausoleum.

Seville. City and province of Spain. Wonderful Moorish monuments. Its history dates back to Phoenician times, about 2500 years ago.

Sèvres. Town in France on the Seine. Famous for porcelain manufactures.

Seychelle. British Isles in the Indian Ocean.

Shan States, The. In upper Burma. Semi-independent under the British. Under the Japanese (1942-45).

Shanghai. Seaport of China, the most important of the Treaty Ports. Immense export trade, principally silk and tea (p. 3,489, 000).

Shannon. River of Ireland. Powerful hydro-electric plant which supplies power to the whole of the Eire.

Shansi. Area of China, rich in the iron deposits.

Sharjah. In Oman, an independent Sultanate of Arabia.

Sheffield. Industrial city in England, cutlery and steel manufacture (p. 512,000).

Shikoku. One of the four islands forming Japan.

Shillong. Town of Assam. Gurkha cantonment. Health resort.

Shiraz. City of Persia. Birth-place of poets Sa'adi and Hafiz. Famed for wine (p. 120,000).

Sholapur. Town of Bombay. Cotton manufacture.

Shotts. Town of Lanarkshire, Scotland. Noted mining centre.

Sialkot. Town in the Punjab manufacturing sports goods of all kinds. Cantonment (p. 100,900).

Sianfu. A Chinese town on the Weiho snatched by the Japanese in the Sino-Japanese War.

Sicily. The largest island in the Mediterranean. The site of famous volcano, Mt. Etna. World's chief source of sulphur. Occupied by the Allies in 1943.

Sidi Barani. Egyptian town on the shore of the Mediterranean. Occupied by the Italians in September 1940. Re-captured by the British after heavy fighting in December 1940.

Sidon. Ancient name of modern Syrian seaport, Saida, on the east coast of the Mediterranean. Once famous for its manufactures of glass and linen, occupied by British troops, 1918.

Sierra Leone. A British colony on the Guinea Coast of Africa.

Sierra Nevada. A mountain range of California (N. America) between the Coastal Range and the Rockies.

Si-kiang. Chinese river on the mouth of which lie Canton and Hongkong. Great rice producing area.

Sikkim. Protected state adjoining Tibet, Nepal and Bhutan (2,818 sq. m.).

Silesia. District of East Europe. Partitioned after the Great War into Prussia, Poland and Czechoslovakia. Rich in coal and minerals. Occupied by Germany (1939-1944).

Sollum. An important Egyptian military port near the Libyan frontier. Scene of severe fighting during September 1940 to May 1941, falling alternately into Italian, British, German and again British hands.

Simplon. Mountain of Switzerland. Contains the famous pass traversed by Napoleon. Big railway tunnel.

Somme. A river in France, both banks of which saw much severe hand to hand fighting in the Great War in the hard-fought Somme offensive of the Allies (1916).

Sinai. Peninsula and Mt. at the head of Red Sea. Scene where Moses received the ten commandments from Jehova.

Singapore. Island and seaport of the Straits Settlement. Naval station of greatest strategic importance. Here a dockyard was recently constructed. Captured by the Japanese in 1942 (p. 700,000).

Sinkiang. Chinese province north of the Tibet. It includes Chinese Turkistan.

Smolensk. City, E. of Moscow, U.S.S.R. For some time German headquarters (1941-43).

Smyrna. An ancient City in Asia Minor, for some time under Greece. Occupied by Turkey in 1922 (p. 185,000).

Sobraon. Village in the Punjab. The British defeated the Sikhs here.

Sofia. Capital of Bulgaria. Fortified (p. 213,000).

Sourabaya. Military headquarters of Java.

Sparta. City in Greece, also name of an ancient Kingdom famous in ancient history.

Spitzbergen. A group of islands belonging to Norway in the Arctic Ocean.

Srinagar. Capital of Kashmir State, India. Picturesque city (p. 208,000).

St. Etienne. On the Central Plateau of France. Important centre of coal mining, Steel manufacture.

Stalingrad. Manufacturing City on the Volga, U.S.S.R. Tractor Works. Scene of heroic resistance during Civil War. The biggest German defeat with the loss of nearly 300,000 men in 1942.

Stockholm. Capital of Sweden. Venice of the North.

Also "Queen of the Baltic" for its beautiful surroundings.

Stonehenge. A group of monumental stones in Wiltshire in England which used to be a place of worship of the ancient Druids. Described by Hardy in *Tess*.

Straits Settlements. British Colony on and about Straits as Malacca with Singapore as its chief port.

Strassburg. Capital of Alsace-Lorraine. Historic city of much antiquarian interest. Important Military post since the Great War, near the Maginot Line. Suffered in 1940 War.

Stratford-on-Avon. Town of England. Birthplace of Shakespeare.

Stresa. A village in Novaro, Italy. Scene of the Stresa Conference, 1934 to discuss the problem of the Danube basin.

Suchow. Important railway junction in China. Scene of severe fighting during the Sino-Japanese War.

Suez. Gulf at the northern end of the Red Sea between Egypt and Sinai peninsula. Town at the South entrance of the Suez Canal.

Sukkur. Town of Sind India. Famous for the Lloyd Barrage across the Indus, and associated with one of the world's largest irrigation systems.

Sulaiman Mountains. Range between Afghanistan and India.

Sundarbans. Part of the Gangetic Delta, Bengal. Jungle area.

Superior Lake. Largest fresh water lake in the world. between Canada and U.S.A.

Surat. District and town in Gujarat, Bombay. On River Tapti. Famous for cotton manufactures and silk brocades. The English established their first factory in India here.

Susa. Capital city of Susiana (Persia). Historic city.

Scene of much modern excavations, the code of Hammurabi having been discovered here.

Swansea. A part of Wales in coal mining area. Tinplate, oil-refining and copper-smelting are its main industries. Has a university.

Sydney. Capital of new South Wales, Australia. The greatest wool mart of the world. "The Queen of the South" (p. 1,256,230). Third largest city in the British Empire.

Sylhet. District of Assam. Famous for its tea gardens.

Tabriz. Commercial central town of Iran.

Tagus, River. A chief river of Spain.

Tamatave. Seaport of Madagascar. Exports gold-dust and raffia.

Tangier. Seaport of Morocco. It along with its surroundings district is international.

Tanjore. District of Madras, India. Important Brahmin centre, with great Dravidian Pagoda and Bull Shrine.

Tannenberg. A town in East Prussia. Attacked by Russians (1914). Scene of great battle wherein Germany drove Russians out of Prussia.

Tarragona. Town and province of Spain. Alcohol, chocolate. Fortified seaport.

Tasmania. A State of Australia Exports corn, apples, gold, etc.

Tatanagar. See Jamshedpur.

Tavoy. A Burmese port in the tin-mining area. Exports tin.

Taxila. Town in N. W. Punjab, Famous for the excavations by Sir John Marshall. Old seat of Buddhist culture.

Tehran. Capital of Persia. Famous for carpet industry (p. 260,000). Under Allied occupation (1942-45).

Tel-aviv. Manufacturing city in Palestine built up by Jewish enterprise (p. 200,000).

Teschen. Town divided in 1920 into two parts, one each for Poland and Czechoslovakia. Poland seized the Czechoslovakian part in 1938.

Texas. State of U. S. A. Largest cotton-producing region in the world.

Thar, The. A desert in India part of which lies in Rajputana and part in Sind.

Thebes. Ancient town in Upper-Egypt. Important excavations, 1923.

Thousand Isles. Lake between New York State and Canada.

Three Rivers. A port of Quebec.

Tientsin. Important treaty port of China (p. 1,293,000).

Tiflis. Principal town of the Republic of Georgia which was formed after the Great War. New Georgia forms part of U.S.S.R.

Tigris. River in Asiatic Turkey flows 1,100 miles to join the Euphrates.

Timbuctoo. Chief town of French Sudan.

Timor. Island of the Malay Archipelago, divided into Portuguese Timor and Dutch Timor.

Timor Sea. Part of the Indian Ocean N. W. of Western Australia and South of Timor.

Tirana. Capital and chief town of Albania. Saw much fighting during the Italo-Greek struggle early in 1941.

Titaghar. Town near Calcutta. Paper Mills.

Titicaca. A great plateau (12,000 ft.) of Bolivia. Also a lake on the Plateau.

Tobruk. The finest natural harbour on the North African coast. Belong to Italy; was captured by British forces in February 1941.

Tokio. Capital of Japan. Immence commercial centre (p. 6,274,000). Bombed by the Americans in 1942. Greatly damaged by Super-fortress raids.

Tomsk. A town in the fertile part of Siberia.

Toronto. City in Ontario, Canada, Harbour, University and manufactures (p. 631,000).

Toulouse. An important town in South France. Link to Bordeaux and the Mediterranean by a canal.

Toulon. A French port near Marseilles. Italian attack (1940).

Tournai. One of the centres of flax industry in Belgium.

Townsville. A port on the eastern coast of Australia.

Trafalgar. Cape, west of Spain. Nelson's famous victory, 1805.

Trans-Caspian Territory. East of Caspian and North of Persia.

Transvaal, The. A province of South Africa.

Travancore State in South India. Exports cocoanuts, spices, coffee, tea.

Trichinopoly. City of Madras. Tobacco.

Trieste. Seaport of Italy. Became Italian after the Great War. Now (1947) an International port.

Trinidad. British Island in the West Indies. Oil-fields, pitch, and tropical produce.

Tripoli. A historical seaport famous for carpets, morocco leather, etc. See Libya in "Regional Geography."

Trivandrum. Capital of Travancore State, India. Wood carving

Trondheim. Seaport on west coast of Norway. Exports timber and wood pulp. Theatre of war. operations in April-May 1940.

Troy A town in Asia Minor famous for Grecian legends.

Tsana A river in Kenya (South Africa).

Tana. A lake in Abyssinia, the source of the Nile.

Tsingtao. Chinese port, captured by Japanese in the Sino-Japanese War.

Tunis. Principal town of Tunisia (Fr.) Near it are the ruins of Carthage which was a powerful city 2,000 years ago.

Turin. Italian City. Connected with France by the Mont Cenis tunnel in the Alps. Railway workshop and trade in machinery.

Tuticorin. The southern terminus of the South Indian Railway. Chief Madras port for Ceylon trade.

Udaipur. Town in Rajputana. Great historic associations. Marble palace of the Maharaja.

Ukraine. Republic of Russia. Great wheat growing district. Scene of many bloody battles between the Germans and Russians (1941-44).

Ur. Ancient city of South Babylonia, mostly in ruins (Iraq). Excavations going on.

Ushekistan. A Soviet Republic, Cap. Tashkent.

Utrecht. Town in Holland. Cotton mills (p. 156,000.)

Valencia. A fruit port of Spain. Figured in the civil war of 1936-38.

Valenciennes. French town on the west frontier of Belgium. Coal, iron, cotton and other textile industries. Scene of severe bombing (1940).

Valetta. Capital of Malta, in the Mediterranean Sea. Strongly fortified.

Valona West Albanian town under Italy. Scene of fighting during the Greek advance early in 1941.

- Valparaiso.* City and seaport of S. America. Most important port on the Pacific coast of the continent. Terminus of Trans-Continental Railway (p. 193,000).
- Vancouver.* Island and port of Columbia (Canada). Busy trans-Pacific trade.
- Verkhoyansk.* The coldest place in the world (Siberia).
- Veldt.* Grassland in South Africa.
- Vellore* A Military cantonment in South India.
- Venice* Seaport of Italy. Numerous famous buildings. Here canals are the main thoroughfares (p. 264,000).
- Verdun.* French town on the Meuse. Scene of a great but abortive German offensive in Feb. 1916. Bravely defended by the French, whose heroism became an epic of the war. Occupied by the Germans (1940).
- Vera Cruz.* A town of Mexico. Cotton goods.
- Versailles.* French town. Famous for its royal palace. Here was signed the Treaty of Versailles, 1919.
- Vesuvius.* Famous active volcano of Southern Italy.
- Victoria Falls.* A big fall of the Zambesi river in Rhodesia (South Africa), 400 ft. in height.
- Vienna.* Capital of Austria, Germany, Art Galleries. Ring Strasse supposed to be the most handsome street in the world (p. 1,865,700).
- Vichy.* Seat of Petain Government, under German inspiration, of that portion of France which was not occupied by Germans (1940-44).
- Vimy Ridge.* A Hillock north of Arras (France). In April, 1917, the Canadians secured a splendid victory over the Germans after heroic fighting. A Vimy Ridge memorial was erected to the fallen Canadians in 1939.

Virginia. A U.S.A. State known for its tobacco and mineral waters.

Vistula. River in Poland, forming up to June 1941, the boundary between German Poland and Russian Poland.

Vizagapatam. Seaport of Madras. Here an artificial harbour has recently been constructed.

Vladivostak. Chief port of U.S.S.R. and naval station on the Pacific. "Dagger into the heart of the Japanese Empire," (p. 202,000).

Volga. A Russian navigable river falling in the Caspian Sea.

Vosges. A mountain range of France bordering the Rhine Valley.

Wah. Town near Rawalpindi, Punjab.

Wallachian Plain. Valley of the lower Danube and chief agricultural region of Rumania.

Walwal. A village in Abyssinia, where an encounter between Italians and Abyssinians led to Italo-Abyssinians War (1935-36).

Wanganui. An important dairying town of New Zealand.

Wanki. A coal-mining centre in Southern Rhodesia.

Wardha. Town in C. P. Mahatma Gandhi usually resides here. The Wardha scheme of education.

Warsaw. Capital of Poland. Large Jewish colony. Important wool manufactures. Liberated from the Germans in 1944.

Washington. Capital city of the United States (p. 500,000).

Waterloo. Village of Belgium. Here Napoleon was finally defeated, 1815.

Waziristan. Region in N.-W. India. Scene of perennial tribal disturbances.

- Wei-hai-Wei.* Former British naval station on the Shantung Peninsula, China.
- Wellington.* Capital of New Zealand. Chief port and business centre.
- Westminster.* City and borough of London. House of Parliament, St. James and Buckingham Palace.
- Westphalia.* The territory of Ruhr Basin in Germany. Rich coal-fields and industrial region.
- White Sea.* Inland sea to the North of Russia.
- Wight, Isle of.* Island to the South of England.
- Wilhelmshaven.* Naval Station of Germany. Heavily bombed.
- Wimbledon.* Borough of Surrey, England. Famous for its lawn tennis grounds where international matches are held.
- Windsor.* District of Great Britain. Gives its name to the Windsor Castle. The chief residence of the British Sovereign.
- Windward Passage.* A channel between Haiti and Cuba.
- Winnipeg.* Lake of Canada. Also the most important town in the heart of the Canadian Prairies. Wheat and cattle centre.
- Witwatersrand.* Gold-mining district of Transvaal, South Africa. Generally known as the Rand.
- Wolds, The.* Chalk Range in England.
- Woolverhampton.* "The Metropolis of the Black Country" in England.
- Woolwich.* Borough of London. Here is the royal arsenal dating from the 17th century. Also headquarters of the Royal Artillery, and also site of the naval and airmen training institution.
- Worcester.* English town noted for its chinaware.
- Wuchow.* A treaty port in China.

Wurtemberg. State in Germany, rich in forest and minerals.

Xanthus. Ruined city of Asiatic Turkey known for its antiquities.

Yangtse-Kiang. The great river of China and important means of communication (length 3,000 m.).

Yarkand. Principal town of Chinese province of Sin-kiang. Formerly capital of a Mohammedan State, Chinese Turkistan.

Yellowhead Pass. An important pass in the Rockies in Columbia through which the Canadian Pacific and Canadian National Railways combinedly pass on to Vancouver.

Yellow River. A river in China.

Yellow Sea. Arm of the Pacific Ocean, between Korea and China.

Yellowstone Lake. In Wyoming State, U. S. A.

Yemen. A district in S. W. Arabia. grows coffee, dates and spices.

Yenesei. One of the three important rivers of Siberia.

Yezd. Iranian Province.

Yokohama. The largest port of Japan, Also a manufacturing town. Entirely destroyed by fire and earthquake in 1923. Now again assuming importance (p. 661,000).

Ypres. Town of Belgium. There were three *Battles of Ypres* during the Great War (1914-18).

Yucatan. A peninsula in the south-east of Mexico producing seisal hemp.

Yukon. Territory and river of Canada. Contains the famous Klondike goldfields, discovered in 1901.

Zagrab. Principal town in the agricultural region of Yugoslavia.

Zombesi. A South African river falling in the Indian Ocean (length 1,500 m.).

Zanzibar Island and seaport of East Africa. Chief products are cloves and other spices.

Zudier Zee. A shallow Bay near Holland. A great dam has been constructed for reclaiming it.

Zululand. British Protectorate in South East Africa.

Zurich. Most populous and important town of Switzerland (p. 250,000).

Zuickan. A town of Saxony (Germany) famous for cotton and woollen textiles.

INTERESTING GEOGRAPHICAL AND ASTRONOMICAL DATA.

1. The Solar System

The sun and the planets form the Solar System. The Sun gives light and heat to all planets which are more or less spherical bodies, revolving round the sun in elliptical orbits and possessing a movement in rotation. The planets are non-luminous but shine by the reflected light.

The Sun

It is 333,422 times larger than the earth and is about 92.9 million miles far from the earth. The sun is 164,100 miles in diameter (about 109 times the earth's diameter).

The light of the sun reaches the earth in about 499 seconds. The average solar temperature is about 12,000°F.

The Moon

It is 239,000 miles away from the earth and in surface it is 14,657,000 sq. miles. Its diameter is about 2,160 miles. It completes a circuit round the earth in about 27 days and 7 hours and 43 minutes but on account of its motion in common with the earth round the sun, the duration of the lunar month is 29 days.

The Planets

These are Jupiter, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto (discovered in 1930) and the Earth. Jupiter is the largest of the Planets and Mercury the smallest. Planets revolve round the sun. Besides the planets, there are a large number of minor planets called Asteroids which are invisible to the naked eye.

Number of Stars

Recent estimate is that there are about 1,600,000,000 stars, out of which 7,000 stars are visible to the eye, and about 70,000,000 through telescope.

	<i>Mean distance from Sun in miles.</i>	<i>Mean diameter in miles</i>	<i>Revolves round the sun in</i>
Sun		886.4 00	
Mercury	36,000,000	3,000	88 days.
Venus	67,000,000	7,000	229 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
Earth	93,000,000	7,913	365 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
Mars	142,000,000	4,200	687 "
Jupiter	483,000,000	85,240	12 years
Saturn	886,000,000	74,240	29.5 "
Uranus	1,782,000,000	32,000	84 "
Neptune	2,792,000,000	32,500	164.8 "
Pluto	3,670,000,000	4,000 (?)	248 "
Astroids...	{ 193,000,000 to 394,000,000 }		485 and less

Note. In a lecture delivered at Delhi University in January, 1947, Sir Harold Spencer Jones, Astronomer Royal of England said, "There are probably a thousand million separate universes each containing perhaps something like one hundred thousand stars and many more beyond our range of vision."

II. OTHER ASTRONOMICAL INFORMATION

Constellations

Groups of stars are known as constellations. There are as many as 85 constellations known to astronomers. Among them we may mention Great Bear, Little Bear, Cassiopeia Orion, etc.

The Milky Way

A long and luminous track consisting of small stars seen on dark nights along the middle of the sky.

Nebulae

Luminous masses of gaseous matter seen through the telescope, either spiral or chaotic in form. Sir

William Herschel and La Place believe that the solar system was built by the condensation of nebulae into solid masses which became the Sun and the planets. This is known as *The Nebular Theory of the Universe*.

Comets

Comets are luminous bodies moving round the Sun. Usually a Comet contains a nucleus an enveloping haze and a long, thin tail. Some comets cover millions of miles. The appearance of those which move in elliptical orbits can be accurately predicted.

Meteors

They are small pieces of solid matter usually containing iron, chromium, nickel and magnesium which shoot through the earth's atmosphere leaving a luminous trail behind. They are also known as 'shooting stars', although they are really stars. Many fall on the earth.

Satellites

These are secondary celestial bodies which revolve round the planets just as the latter revolve round the Sun. Excepting Mercury and Venus all the other planets have their satellites. The Moon is the satellite of the Earth.

III. THE WORLD WE LIVE IN

Races of the World

1. *The Caucasian* (other than Semitic) or Indo-European or Aryan Race (white to dark brown). It consists of the Afghans, Hindus, Persians, Europeans etc. It also includes the descendants of Europeans in America, Australia and South Africa. People of this race have wavy hair, the section under microscope being oval. 725,000,000.

2. *The Mongolians* (yellow). Members of this race have straight hair with circular section under microscope. It consists of the Burmese, Chinese, Japanese, Koreans, Siamese, and Tibetans, Laplanders Finns, Magyars (Hungary) Tartars, Turks and Many Russians. 68,000,000.

3. *The Malayan* (Oblique eyes, high cheek bones, brown). Natives of Malaya, Polynesia, Philippines, Madagascar. 104,500,000.

4. *The Negroes*. (Woolly hair and dark skin). Natives of Africa, South of the Sahara. 210,000,000

5. *The Semitic*. (Curly hair, hooked nose) — The Jews, Americans, Arabs, etc. 100,000,000.

6. *Red Indians (Red)*. 30,000,000.
Natives of America.

World's Population Statistics

Asia	...	...	1,147,707,455
Africa	...	...	156,576,789
Europe	...	...	574,274,495
North America	...	...	182,810,000
Oceania	...	...	81,682,859
South America	...	...	91,300,000
Total			2,234,351,598.

N.B.—According to the League of Nation's Year Book 1939-40, the total population of the world p. 2,145,200,000.

MANKIND

Afridi. Asiatic Turks on the Indian frontier. Notorious for raids.

Akka. Pigmyes of Central Africa. Large heads, with height between 4 and 5 ft.

Anthrophagi. Cannibals round Caspian Sea. Mentioned by ancient writers only.

Bagirmi. People south of Lake Chad, Africa.

Bantu. Negroes of South Africa.

Basque. Race of northern Spain, vigorous and entirely independent. Their autonomy was destroyed by General Franco in the last Spanish Civil War.

Bedouin. Nomadic tribe of Arabia. Found in Iraq as well as parts of Africa.

Berber. White race of North Africa. Mostly Muslim.

Black Jews. Found in Cochin, India.

Boer. The Dutch of South Africa.

Brohi. Inhabitants of Baluchistan.

- Cockney.* One born in London.
- Creole.* Inhabitants of West Indies.
- Croats.* Inhabitants of Croatia, Yugoslavia.
- Deccani.* Residents of Southern India.
- Dravidian.* Non Aryan peoples in South India and Ceylon.
- Dyaks.* The Savages of Borneo. Noted for head-hunting.
- Eskimos.* Indians of North America and North Siberia.
- Filipinos.* Christianised natives of the Philippine Islands.
- Flemings.* Inhabitants of Belgium.
- Gurkhas.* Natives of Nepal, India. A martial race.
- Hottentot.* The primitives of South Africa.
- Hova.* Inhabitants of Madagascar.
- Kaffir.* African negroid peoples. Formidable fighters.
- Khirgis.* Central Asia.
- Kurd.* Inhabitants of Kurdistan, which is divided among Turkey, Persia, and Iraq.
- Lapps.* Natives of Lapland, which is in Sweden, Norway, and Finland.
- Magyars.* People of Hungary.
- Mahsuds.* Tribesmen in the N. W. F. of India.
- Maori.* Natives of New Zealand. Nominally Christianised.
- Marwaris.* Inhabitants of Marwar, Rajputana (India.)
Wealthy Class.
- Mohawks.* Natives of North America.
- Moors.* Inhabitants of northern parts of North Africa.
Reputed for ancient architecture. Ruled Spain at one time.
- Moplas.* Inhabitants of Malabar district (Bombay).
- Negrillo.* Natives of Congo basin.
- Purbias.* Belong to the United Provinces, India.
- Red Indians.* Native Inhabitants of North America.
- Samoyed.* Natives of Tundra region.
- Santhal.* Aboriginal natives of Orissa, and Chota Nagpur
- Slovene.* People of Slav origin found in Yugoslavia.
- Toda.* Aborigines of Nilgiris.

Tungas. Of Ural Mountain.

Wallon. Natives of Belgium.

Yankee. A resident of New England States.

Zulus. A branch of Kaffirs in South Africa.

Religions of the World

Christians (Roman Catholic)	331,500,000	Hindus	... 254,950,000
Christians (Orthodox Catholic)	144,000,000	Buddhists	... 150,180,000
Christians (Protestants)	206,900,000	Jews	... 16,140,000
Coptic Christians	10,000,000	Muslims	... 203,020,000
Confucians and Taoists	350,600,000	Shintoists	... 25,000,000
		Animists	... 135,650,000
		Unclassified	50,870,000

Languages of the World

Abyssinian (Ethiopian, Galla, Geez, etc.)	5,500,000	Italian	41,364,000
Afghan	11,000,000	Japanese	90,400,000
Albanian	1,004,000	Javanese	42,000,000
Arabic	29,021,000	Lettish	1,848,000
Bengali	60,000,000	Lithuanian	2,393,000
Bohemian	7,100,000	Marathi	20,000,000
Chinese	475,000,000	Nepali	... 6,000,000
Czechoslovak	15,000,000	Norwegian	2,814,000
Danish	3,660,000	Persian	... 10,000,000
Dutch	15,653,000	Polish	... 32,000,000
English (including Americans)	225,000,000	Portuguese	... 47,000,000
Estonian	... 1,120,000	Punjabi	... 34,000,000
Finnish	3,022,000	Rumanian	... 17,400,000
Flemish	... 3,500,000	Russian	... 170,000,000
French	... 62,410,000	Serbian	... 11,000,000
German	78,233,000	Siamese	... 11,700,000
Greek	... 6,480,000	Slovenian	... 5,485,000
Gujrati	... 10,682,000	Spanish	... 80,189,000
Hindi	216,000,000	Swedish	... 6,508,000
Hungarian	8,688,000	Tamil	... 19,000,000
		Telegu	25,000,000
		Tibeto-Burmese	17,000,000

WONDERS OF THE WORLD

1. The Pyramids of Egypt.
2. The Temple of Diana at Ephesus in Asia Minor.
3. The Hanging Gardens of Babylon.
4. Statue of Jupiter at Olympia (Greece).
5. The Tomb (Mausoleum) of Mausolus.
6. Colossus of Rhodes.
7. The Lighthouse on the island of Pharos, off Alexandria.

Other Wonders

1. The Great Wall of China, 1,259 miles in length and 17' 6" thick and 16 ft. high, on the northern frontier of the country, built about 3rd century.

2. Stonehenge about 90 miles to the south-west of London is an assemblage of huge stones in three circles, one within the other, 100' 75' and 40' in diameter. Remains of an ancient Druid temple.

3. Taj Mahal at Agra - built by Shah Jehan in 17th century.

4. Temple of Karnak in Egypt built over 3,500 years ago ; is in ruins now.

5. The Catacombs, the sepulchres of early Christians at Rome.

6. Angkor in Combodia in French Indo-China is a ruined temple city.

7. The Porcelain Tower of Nankin.

8. Leaning Tower of Pisa (Italy).

9. The Mosque of St. Sophia at Constantinople.

10. Coliseum or Colosseum at Rome.

11. The Circus Maximus.

12. The Vatican at Rome is the largest residence in the world containing thousands of rooms.

13. The Basilica of St. Peter is the largest church in the world completed in 126 years.

Modern World

1. Wireless Telegraphy and Telephony. 2. Radio Television and Talkies. 3. Aeroplane. 4. Discovery of X-ray and Ultra-violet Rays. 5. Spectrum Analysis. 6. Discovery of Radium. 7. Automobile and Locomotive. 8. Rocket-Propulsion. 9. Jet Propulsion. 10. Atomic Bomb.

IV. THE EARTH

Dimensions of the Earth

Area

<i>Classification-Square miles</i>	<i>Classification Square miles</i>
<i>Superficial are</i> 196,950,000	Oceania 4,000,000
Water 139,440,000	Europe ... 3,750,000
Land 57,510,000	<i>Fertile areas...</i> 33,000,000
<i>Continents—</i>	<i>Steppes</i> ... 19,000,000
Asia 17,000,000	<i>Lake and river</i>
Africa 11,500,000	<i>surface</i> ... 1,000,000
North America 8,000,000	<i>Deserts</i> ... 5,000,000
South America 6,800,000	<i>Island areas</i> ... 1,910,000
Polar regions 6,205,000	

Circumference

Equatorial (miles) 24,902	Average depth of
Meridional (miles) 24,860	ocean below sea
Diameter at equator (miles) 7,926	level (feet) 12,500
Diameter through poles (miles) ... 7,889	Ratio for earth's
Average elevation of land above sea-level (feet) 2,800	flattening at the
Length of time for rotation through 1° Long (minutes) 4	poles, 1 part of... 297
	One degree of
	longitude : Along
	equator (miles).... 692
	One degree of lati-
	tude : At the
	equator (miles).... 6,807

Weight of the earth=Six sextillion 592 quantillion tons plus five quadrillion short tons of atmosphere.

Mean temperature of the earth is 39°5' F.

The Equator passes through the following countries :—

Malaya Archipelago Islands : Sumatra, Borneo,

Celebes, and Moluccas.

Africa. French Equatorial Africa Belgian Congo, Uganda, and Kenya.

S. America. Ecuador, Columbia and Brazil.

Length and Breadth of Continents

	<i>East to West</i>	<i>North to South</i>
Asia	... 6,000 miles	5,300 miles
Africa	... 4,500 "	5,000 "
Europe	... 3,300 "	2,400 "
S. America	... 3,200 "	4,600 "
N. America	... 4,000 "	4,900 "
Australia	... 2,500 "	2,000 "

Oceans

	<i>Area in Miles</i>	<i>Greatest Depth</i>
Atlantic	... 34,000,000 27,962	off Puerto Rico Trench
Pacific	... 71,000,000 35,400	off Mindanao.
Indian	... 28,000,000 22,968	off Surda Trench,
Arctic	... 5,500,000 15,910	off North Pole.
Southern	... 4,000,000 18,850	

Average depth of ocean below sea-level is 12,500 ft.
Mean temperature of the sea is about 39.6 Centigrade.

Biggest Lakes

NAME	COUNTRY	AREA (sq. m.)
Caspian Sea	Europe-Asian boundary	170,000
Superior	North America	34,200
Victoria Nyanza	Africa	26,200
Sea of Aral	Russia	24,400
Huron	North America	23,800
Michigan	North America	22,450
Chad	Africa	20,000
Nyasa	Africa	14,000
Tanganyika	Africa	12,700
Baikal	Russia	11,600
Great Bear Lake	Canada	11,200
Great Slave Lake	Canada	10,700

Mountains

There are 93 peaks above 24,000 ft. in height in the Himalayas and hundred above 20,000 ft.

High Mountains (Continent-wise)

Europe	Mt. Blanc (15,785 ft.)
Asia (also world's)	Mount Everest (29,141 ft.)
Africa	Kilimanjaro (19,710 ft.)
North America	Mount McKinley (20,464 ft.)
South America	Aconocagua (23,080 ft.)
Antarctica	Mt. Thorvaidd (15,400 ft.)
Australia	Mauna Kea (13,953 ft.)

Chief Himalayan Peaks

<i>Name</i>	<i>Feet</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Feet</i>
Everest	29,141	Dhaulagiri	26,795
K ₂ (Godwin-Austin)	28,250	Nanga Parbat	26,620
Kanchanjunga	28,146	Annapurna I	26,492
Makalu	27,790	Gasherbrum	26,470

Lowest Parts of the Earth below Sea-Level

Death Valley (Califorina)	276	Libyan Desert	440
Caspian Sea, Russia	86	Lake Eyre	39
Dead Sea, Palestine	1,290	Desert of Sahara	150

Volcanoes

Sagama (Bolivia)	21,087	Mauna Loa	13,760 ft.	} Hawaii
Catabaxi (Andes)	19,612	Mauna Kea	13,953 ft.	
Mt. Elias (Rockies)	19,500	Hualalai		

Popocatepetl (Mexico)	17,785	Fujiyama, Japan.	
Vesuvius, Etna, Stromboli	} Europe	Tomboro, Sunda Islands.	
Erebus, Terror (Antarctica.)		Le Souffrier	} West Indies.
Hecla, Skaptar Jokul	} Iceland	La Pelee	

Five Largest Deserts

	<i>Sq. miles,</i>		<i>Sq. miles</i>
Great American	1,050,000	Tibet (Asia)	230,000
Sahara	2,000,000	Tarim (Asia)	150,000
Gobi (Asia).	300,000		

Well-known Earthquakes

	<i>Date</i>		<i>Date</i>
Pompeii	... 79	North & Central Italy	1915
Lisbon	... 1531	Kansei (China)	1920
		Japan (Tokio and Yokohama)	1923
Do.	... 1755	Napier, N. Z.	1931
Neopolitan	... 1857	Bihar	1934
Krakatoa	... 1883	Formosa	1935
Martinique	... 1902	Quetta	1935
San Francisco	... 1905	Chile	1939
Messina	... 1908	Anatolia (Turkey)	1940

Ten Largest Islands

	<i>Ocean</i>	<i>Sq. miles</i>
Australia	... Pacific	... 2,974,580
Greenland	... Arctic	... 827,300
New Guinea	... Pacific	... 330,000
Borneo	... Pacific	... 289,600
Baffin Land	... Arctic	... 236,000
Madagascar	... Indian	... 228,100
Sumatra	... Indian	... 178,330
Great Britain	... Atlantic	... 89,126
Honshiu (Japan)	... Pacific	... 87,500
Celebes	... Pacific	... 72,679

Thirty Greatest Seaports

Alexandria,	Egypt.	Marseilles,	France.
Amsterdam,	Netherlands.	Montevideo,	Uruguay.
Antwerp,	Netherlands.	Montreal	Canada,
Bombay,	India.	Newcastle,	England.
Bristol,	England,	New Orleans,	U. S. A.
Buenos Aires,	Argentina.	New York,	U. S. A.
Calcutta,	India.	Philadelphia,	U. S. A.

Colombo,	Ceylon.	Rangoon,	Burma.
Genoa,	Italy.	Rio de Janeiro,	Brazil
Glasgow,	Scotland.	Rotterdam,	Netherlands
Hamburg,	Germany.	San Francisco,	U. S. A.
Hong-Kong,	China.	Shanghai,	China.
Kobe,	Japan.	Singapore,	F. M. S.
Liverpool,	England.	Southampton,	England.
London,	England.	Sydney, N.S.W.	Australia.
Manchester,	England.	Yokohama,	Japan.

Ten Famous Dams

Name of dam	Cost	Water Storage Capacity	Period of Construction.
	Lakhs Rs.	Million	Years.
Mettur Dam (South India)	478	98,500	6
Krishanarajasagara (S. I.)	250	43,935	16
Aswan (Egypt)	367	37,600	4
Nizamsagar (S. I.)	366	25,556	6
Lloyd Dam (India)	172	24,198	6
Sennar (Egypt)	347	22,560	7
New Croton (America)	212	5,120	14
*Dneiper Dam (Russia) (1932)	4,400	290	800
		m. gallons.	
Boulder Dam (U.S.A.) (1936)	3113,10,000,000.		
Grand Coulee (U.S.A.) (1941)	552,03,131,000.		

Ten Longest Rivers

Name	Outflow	Length in Miles
Mississippi-Missouri	Gulf of Mexico (U.S.A.)	4,221
Amazon	Atlantic (South America)	4,000
Nile	Mediterranean (Egypt)	3,600
Yenisei	Arctic Sea (Siberia)	3,200
Yangtse	North Pacific (China)	3,160
Congo	Atlantic (Africa)	3,000

*Destroyed by the Russians in 1941.

Niger	Gulf of Guinea (Africa)	3,000
Obi	Arctic Ocean (Siberia)	2,700
Howang Ho	North Pacific (China)	2,600
Lena	Arctic Sea (Siberia)	2,600

Famous Mountain Passes

<i>Pass</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Altitude (feet)</i>
Alpine	Colorado	13,550
Bolan	Baluchistan	5,880
Brenner	Austrian Alps	4,588
Khyber	Afghanistan	3,573
St. Bernard	Swiss Alps	8,100
St. Gothard	" "	6,936
Simplon	" "	6,595

Sixteen Largest Cities of the World

<i>Name</i>	<i>Country</i>	<i>Approximate Population</i>
London	England	8,700,000
New York	U.S.A.	7,986,000
Tokyo	Japan	6,930,000
Berlin	Germany	5,312,000
Moscow	Russia	4,137,000
Chicago	U.S.A.	3,376,000
Shanghai	China	3,565,000
Osaka	Japan	3,252,000
Leningrad	Russia	3,191,000
Paris	France	3,000,000
Calcutta	India	2,500,300
Buenos Aires	Argentina	2,364,000
Philadelphia	U.S.A.	1,950,000
Vienna	Austria	1,886,000
Detroit	U.S.A.	1,568,000
Rio-de-Janeiro	Brazil	1,500,000

Five Longest Railway Station Platforms

Sonepur (B.N.W.R., India)	2,415 feet.
Kharagpur (B.N.R., India)	2,350 "
New Lucknow Station (E.I.R., India.)	2,250 "
Bulawayo (Rhodesia Ry.)	2,202 "
Manchester Victoria Exchange (L.M.S.R.)	2,164 "

Eight Longest Railway Tunnels

	<i>Miles</i>
East Finchley to Morden, (England)	170
Golders Green to S. Wimbledon (England)	16
Ben Nevis (England)	15
Simplon (Switzerland-Italy)	15
Tanna (Japan)	13½
Florence Bologna (Italy)	11½
St. Gothard (Switzerland-Italy)	9½
Lotschberg (Switzerland)	9½

Famous Waterfalls

NAMÉ	LOCATION	HEIGHT (FT)
Garvarnie	France	1,385
Grassoppa Fall	Mysore	950
King Edward VIII	Br. Guiana	840
Southerland	New Zealand	1,907
Niagra	New York-Ontario	167
Takhakaw	British Columbia...	1,200
Ribbon	California	1,612
Tugela	Natal	1,800
Kalambo	South Africa	1,400

Longest Bridges

<i>Name</i>	<i>Length</i>
Lower Zambese Bridge (East Africa)	over 2 miles
Storstrom (Denmark) Longest in Europe).	.. 2 miles
Tay Bridge (Scotland)	.. 2 miles
Forth (Scotland)	.. 1½ miles
Golden Gate (U.S.A.)	8,940 ft.
Sydney Harbour.	
Australia (the great arch itself spans (1,650 ft.)	.. 3,776 ..
Hardinge Bridge (Bengal)	5,400 ..

N.B.—There are several other bridges which are even longer, but are partly viaducts :—

<i>Name</i>	<i>... Length</i>
San Francisco-Oakland (U.S.A.)	... 8½ miles
Gandhara Bay	... 6
Littoria, Venice	... 2½ "
Sone Bridge (India)	... 10,050 ft.

"Biggest, Largest, Greatest, Longest—"

Greatest Desert	Sahara (Africa).
Largest Palace	Vatican (Rome).
Tallest Statue	Statue of Liberty (New York) 151 ft. high.
Biggest Ship	<i>Queen Elizabeth</i> , 85,000 tons.
Tallest Church	Ulm Cathedral (Germany) 532 ft. high.
Largest Diamond	The Cullinan (3,106½ carats).
Rainiest Place	Cherrapunji (Assam), 569.50"
Biggest & Deepest Ocean	Pacific Ocean.
Longest Corridor	Rameswaram Temple Corridor, S. India, 4,000 ft. long.
Largest Church	Church of St. Peters, (Rome)
Largest Pearl	Beresford-Home Pearl, weighing 1820 grains.
Longest Railway run	Riga to Vladivostock (6,000 miles).
Largest Telescope	At Pasadena, California Diameter of reflector is 200 inches.
Biggest Museum	British Museum (London).
Largest River (in volume)	Amazon, S. America (flows 4 000 m.).
Longest River	Mississippi-Missouri (4,221 m.).
Largest Rly. Station	Grand Central Terminal (New York) 47 platforms.

Largest Dome	... Gol Gumbaz (Bijapur) 144 ft. in actual diameter.
Largest building	... Pyramid at Gizeh, Egypt.
Largest Royal Palace	... The Palace at Madrid.
Largest Dry Dock	Dry Dock at Southampton (England). The huge structure is 1,200 ft. long, 135 ft. wide at entrance.
Largest Single Country	... Brazil 3,285,319 sq. miles.
Largest Fresh Water Lake	Lake Superior.
Largest Volcano	... Mauna Loa Hawaii, 13,760 ft.) crater 12,400 ft. in diameter.
Longest Day	... June 22.
Shortest Day	December 22.
No-railway Countries in Europe.	Iceland and Albania.
Countries with Copper Currency.	Korea.
Biggest Army	... Red Army of Russia.
Largest Tree	... Gen. Sherman in Sequoia Park, California, oldest living things in the world : 5000 years old 237 ft. high with 101 ft. base circumference.
Largest Salt Water Lake	Caspian
Longest Mountain Chain	The Andes.
Highest Mountain Peak	Everest (Himalayas). alt. 29,141
Biggest Dam	The Lloyd Dam (U.S.A.) 726 ft. above bed rock.
Largest Cinema House	Roxy, New York
Longest Wall	... The Great Wall of China, over 1,259 miles, built in 214 B. C.
Largest Peninsula	... India.
Largest Bell	... Bell of Moscow, cast in 1733, 21 ft. high, 21 ft. diameter, weighs 200 tons.

Largest Planetary Body	Jupiter.
Biggest Railway	... Trans-Siberian Railway.
Biggest Park	... Yellowstone National Park, (U. S. A.), 3,350 sq. miles.
Largest Single State	... U. S. S. R. (Russia).
Largest Archway	... Sidney Harbour Bridge, (Australia).
Largest Silver Producer	Mexico.
Largest Artificial Waterway.	Grand Canal, China.
Largest Cotton Port	... New Orleans (U.S.A.)
Coldest Place	... Verkhoyensk, (U.S.S.R.) 95° below zero.
Coldest Part	... Belt, between Arctic and North Pole.
Hottest Part	... Lake Tchad to Mecca and the Straits of Bable Mandeb.
Hottest Place (India)	... (Jacobabad) 128°
Hottest Place (World)	... Azizia (Tripolitania) 136°
Driest Place	... Arica village (Chile) $\frac{1}{2}$ " yearly rainfall.
Smallest Continent	... Australia
Deepest Lake	... Lake Baikal (C. Asia).
Largest Inventions produced in	... Switzerland.
Fastest Planet	... Mercury (29 $\frac{1}{4}$ miles a second).
Nearest Planet	... Venus.
Oldest British Colony	Newfoundland.
Highest Plateau	... Pamir, Tibet.
Greatest Pork Market	Cincinnati.
Finest Harbour	... Sydney Harbour.
Richest Lowland Plain	China's Great Plain.
Smallest Planet	... Mercury.
Largest and most Populous Continent.	Asia
Most Populous Country	China
Least Populous Country	Lapland

Highest Town	... Pasco (Peru), alt. 14,280 ft.
Biggest Library	... Bibliotheque Nationale at Paris (7,90,000 items), National Library (U.S.S.R.)
Most densely populated... Island of the World	Malta 1842 persons a sq. mile.

IMPORTANT STRAITS

Bering Strait separates Asia from America.

Davis Strait separates Greenland from Baffin Island.

Florida Strait separates Cuba from Florida.

Macassar Strait separates Borneo from Celebes.

Malacca Strait separates Sumatra from the Malay Peninsula.

Palk Strait separates India from Ceylon.

Strait of Bonifacio separates Corsica from Sardinia.

Strait of Bosphorous connects the Sea of Marmora with the Black Sea.

Strait of Dardanelles connects the Aegean Sea with the Sea of Marmora.

Strait of Dover connects the North Sea with the English Channel.

Strait of Gibraltar separates Spain from Africa.

Strait of Messina separates Italy from Sicily.

Strait of Babel Mandeb separates Aden from Africa.

Strait of Magellan separates Chile from Tierra del Fuego.

Sunda Strait separates Sumatra from Java.

WORLD'S IMPORTANT PLAINS

Indo-Gangetic Plain. Lies south of the Himalayan mountains and stretches from the Suleiman hills in the west to Garo and Lushai hills in the east. It is 100 to 300 miles in width and is a flat and alluvial plain rich in productive soil. It is one of the most densely populated plains of the world and is one of the world's granaries of wheat. It has a net-work of rivers, canals, roads and railways.

Llanos. The most extensive plains or steppes in South America around the Orinoco basin.

Remain desert in dry season and abound in verdure in rainy season.

Lombardy Plains. Are situated around the basin of river Po in Italy. These are rich in fruits, corns and mulberry trees on which silk-worms is reared.

Pampas. Large treeless grass plains of South America. south of the Amazon river. The biggest pasture lands in the world.

Parklands. Are situated in East Africa.

Prairies. A wide area of level, treeless grassy plains of central North America where cattle are raised. Now under extensive wheat cultivation.

Savannah. Open treeless level tracts of grassland in sub-tropical and tropical America.

Steppes. Broad, open, treeless ; uncultivated plains of Russia and Siberia. Very hot in summer and very cold in winter with no rainfall.

Tundras. Barren plains in North Russia, constituting a frozen or partially frozen desert, which produces only mosses and lichens in the way of vegetation.

Veldt Plains. Are open, treeless, grass country plains in South Africa.

WORLD'S IMPORTANT CANALS

Amsterdam. 16½ miles.

Buckingham. The best navigable canal on the east coast of India.

Caledonian. (Scotland) 62 miles.

Elbe and Trave. (Germany) 41 miles.

Erie canal. (New York) 340 miles.

Gota. (Sweden) 115 miles.

Grand Canal. 700 miles. It is the largest artificial waterways in the world. Connects the Yangtse Kiang, Howang-Ho and Peiho.

Kiel Canal. An international canal 61 miles long and 40 feet deep. It connects the North Sea with the Baltic Sea. It shortens the sea-route between London and the Baltic ports by 250 miles.

Manchester. (England) 35 miles. Makes Manchester directly accessible to ships.

Moscow—Volga. 80 miles.

Panama Canal. It is 50 miles long, 500 feet wide and 40 to 41 feet deep. It joins the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans and was dug by the United States Government. Colon on Atlantic side and Panama on Pacific side are important ports.

The sea journey between New York and San Francisco has been shortened by about 9,000 miles; between London and San Francisco by about 6,000 miles; between New York and Japan by about 4,000 miles.

Sarda Canal. (U.P., India) 650 miles main canal and branches, 3,600 miles of distributaries. It irrigates about 1½ million acres. About 350 ft. wide.

Suez Canal. Connects the Red Sea with the Mediterranean Sea. Port Said is situated on the Mediterranean side and Suez on the Red Sea side. The canal is 100 miles long and about 150 ft. wide. The average time taken for the transit through the canal is about 13 hours. The canal shortens the distance between London and Bombay by 5,000 miles.

Welland. (Canada) 27 miles.

V. COUNTRIES & NATIONS OF THE WORLD

Mandated Territories

(1) Under the United Kingdom —

(a) Palestine	}	ASIA
(b) Trans-Jordan		
(c) Togoland		AFRICA
(d) Tanganyika		AFRICA

N.B.—Iraq, once a mandated territory, is now independent.

(2) Under France :—

- | | | |
|-------------------|---|--------|
| (a) Lebanon | } | ASIA |
| (b) Syria | | |
| (c) Tanganyika | | AFRICA |
| (d) The Cameroons | | AFRICA |

N.B. Syria and Lebanon are now semi-sovereign states.

(3) Under Japan :—

- | | | |
|---|---------|-------|
| (a) Marianas and Caroline
Island | PACIFIC | OCEAN |
| (b) Island of Yat and the
Marshall Islands | PACIFIC | OCEAN |

N.B.—At the moment (1947) most of these are under American Occupation.

(4) Under South African Union :—

- | | |
|-------------------|---------|
| South-West Africa | AFRICA* |
|-------------------|---------|

(5) Under Australia :—

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------|
| (a) New Guinea | EAST INDIES |
| (b) New Ireland | BISMARCK |
| | ARCHIPELAGO |
| (c) New Britain | EAST INDIES |
| (d) Solomon Islands | WESTERN |
| | PACIFIC |
| | OCEAN |

(6) Under New Zealand :—

- | | | |
|-------|---------|-------|
| Samoa | PACIFIC | OCEAN |
|-------|---------|-------|

(7) Under Belgium :—

- | | | |
|---------------|---------|--------|
| Ruanda-Urundi | CENTRAL | AFRICA |
|---------------|---------|--------|

POPULAR GEOGRAPHICAL EPITHETS

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| Gift of the Nile | ... Egypt. |
| Dark Continent | ... Africa. |
| White Man's Grave | ... Guinea Coast of Africa. |

* Recently the U.N.O. decided against South Africa's retaining this mandate.

Yellow River	.. Hwang-Ho River.
Blue River	... The Yangtse Kiang, China.
Blue Mountains	The Nilgiri Hills.
Land of the Midnight Sun	.. Hamnerfest (Norway).
Playground of Europe	Switzerland.
River in the Sea	The Gulf Stream.
Never Never Land	... Prairies of N. Australia
City of Seven Hills	.. Rome.
Granite City	.. Aberdeen (Scotland).
Sorrow of China	... The Hwang Ho.
Queen of the Adriatic	.. Venice.
Key to the Mediter- ranean.	Gibraltar.
Roof of the World	.. The Pamirs.
Britain of the South	... New Zealand.
Emerald Island	Ireland.
Land of the Rising Sun	.. Japan.
Land of Maple	.. Canada.
Levant	.. Coast of Asia Minor
Great Britain of the Pacific	... Japan.
Wilderness of Bamboo and Paper	... Tokyo.
Queen of the South	.. Sydney.
The Sick man of Europe	... Turkey.
Human Equator of the Earth	... The Himalayas.
Garden of South India	... Tanjore.
King of Indian Forests	... Teak.
The Land of Five Rivers	... The Punjab
The City of Ghosts and Temples	... Benares.
City of Magnificent Dis- tances	... Madras.
Gate of Tears	... The Strait of Babel Mendeb.
Home of Cotton Plant	... Berar.
The Isle of Pearls	... Bahrein (Persian Gulf).

Forbidden Land	...	Tibet.
The Eternal City	...	Rome.
World's Loneliest Island	...	Tristan De Cunha (S. Atlantic p. 183.)
Gibraltar of the Indian Ocean	...	Aden.
City of Motor Cars	...	Detroit.
Key of India	...	Herat.

CHANGED GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

<i>Old</i>	...	<i>New</i>
Angora	...	Ankara.
Bangkok	...	Phetchabun.
Christiana (Norway)	...	Oslo.
Constantinople	...	Istanbul.
Formosa	...	Taiwan.
Irish Free State	...	Eire.
Korea	...	Chosen.
Manchuria	...	Manchukuo.
Mesopotamia	...	Iraq.
Nijni Novgorod	...	Gorky.
Pekin	...	Peiping
Persia	...	Iran.
Petrograd	...	Leningrad.
Queenstown (Ireland)	...	Cobh.
Russia	...	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (U.S.S.R.)
Siam	...	Thailand.
Singapore	...	Shanon (Japanese name).
Sandwich Islands	...	Hawaiian Island.

NATIONAL NAMES OF COUNTRIES

Abyssinia	Ethiopia.	Holland	Netherlands.
Austria	Oesterreich.	Hungary	Magyarország.
Belgium	La Belgique.	India	Hindustan.
China	Chung Kuo.	Irish Free State.	Eire.
Egypt	Misr.	Japan	Nippon.
Finland.	Suomi.	Norway	Norge.
Germany	Duetschland.	Persia	Iran.
Greece	Hellas,		

Poland	Polaska.	Switzerland	Halvetia.
Spain	Espana.	Siam	Thailand.

EMPIRES OF THE WORLD

The French Colonial Empire is twenty-two times larger in area than France. Holland's possessions are sixty times larger than the Netherlands, the Belgian Congo is eighty times larger than Belgium and the British territory throughout the world is 140 times larger than Great Britain.

Area in Miles.

Japan & Colonies	...	260,129	(before 1941)
Holland & Colonies	...	800,938	(before 1942)
Italy & Colonies	...	935,440	(before 1941)
Belgium & Colonies	...	951,775	
Portugal & Colonies	...	981,005	
U.S.A. & Colonies	...	3,738,393	(before 1942)
Chinese Republic	...	4,279,170	
France & Colonies	...	4,450,000	
Soviet Russia	...	9,251,796	
British Empire	...	13,355,426	

The British Empire

Area: 13,355,000 sq. miles. **Population:** 475,000,000.

In area as well as in population it is one-fourth of the world's figures.

In Europe.—The Irish Free State, Gibraltar, Malta and Gozo, Northern Island and Channel Islands.

In Asia.—India, Burma, Ceylon, the Malay Protected States, the Straits Settlements, Hong-Kong, Aden, Cyprus, Labuan, North Borneo, Trans-Jordan, Palestine (Mandate).

In Africa:—

(a) *British West Africa.*—Nigeria, the Gold Coast, Sierra Leone, Gambia, St. Helena and Ascension Island.

(b) *British South Africa.*—The Cape of Good Hope, Natal, Orange Free State, the Transvaal and

the Protectorates of the Bechuanaland and Basutoland, and Rhodesia, S. W. Africa (Mandate).

- (c) *British East Africa*.—Uganda, Kenya Colony, Zanzibar, Tanganyika Territory, Nyasaland, Mauritius, and the Protectorate of Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, Tristan De Cunha, Seychelles.

In America.—Canada, Newfoundland and Labrador, Bermuda, and many Islands of the West Indies including Jamaica, Trinidad, the Bahamas, British Honduras, British Guiana, Caymen Islands, Leeward Islands, Windward Islands and the Falkland Islands.

In Australasia.—Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, Fiji Islands, British New Guinea and many islands of the Pacific Ocean like New Hebrides, Western Samoa, Nauru.

The Dutch Empire

Population : 50,000,000.

- (1) **Dutch East Indies**—Include Java, Sumatra, Borneo, Molucas, Celebes, etc.

The French Empire

Population : 40,000,000.

All its component parts are represented in the French Chambers.

- (i) **Asia**.—Syria and Lebanon (Practically free now), French India, French Indo-China.

(ii) **Africa**.—Morocco (Protectorate), Algeria, Tunisia, Sahara, French West Africa, Togo, Cameroons (mandate), French Equatorial Africa, Reunion, Madagascar, Somaliland, French Congo.

(iii) **America**.—Fr. Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe, St. Pierre and Miquelon.

(iv) **Oceania**.—New Caledonia, Tahiti.

Italian Empire

(i) (**Africa.**— Libya.* Eritrea,* Italian Somaliland,* Abyssinia (again in the hands of King of Abyssinia, 1941).

(ii) **Europe.**— (a) Albania.*

(b) Sicily, Sardinia, etc., in the Mediterranean Sea.

(c) Islands in the Ægean Sea.*

The Japanese Empire (before 1941)

Population : 105,226,000.

Area : 265,000.

Consists of over 1,000 Islands.

The islands are the five main islands of Honshiu, Kinshio, Shikoku, Hokkaido, and Formosa, or Taiwan) together with Kueriles, Sado, Oki, Awaj, etc. the Southern part of the island of Sakhalin the peninsulas of Korea and Kwantung on the mainland, the Ladrone, Caroline and Marshall Islands in the Pacific and the recently occupied Chinese, American, British, French, Dutch and Portuguese Territories.

CURRENCIES OF DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

<i>Country</i>	<i>Coin</i>
Abyssinia	... Talari
Albania	.. Frank
Argentina	... Peso
Austria	... Schilling
Belgium	... Belga
Bolivia	... Boliviano
Brazil	... Milreis
Britain	... Pound, Shilling
British Malaya	... Dollar
Bulgaria	... Leva
Canada	... Dollar
Chile	... Peso
China	... National Dollar

*Their fate is yet to be decided (1947).

<i>Country</i>	<i>Coin</i>
Columbia	... Pesoro
Costa Rica	... Colon
Cuba	... Peso
Czechoslovakia	... Crown
Denmark	... Krone
Dutch Indies	... Guilder
Ecuador	... Sucre
Egypt	... Milliém
Estonia	... Kroon
Finland	... Markka
France	... Franc
Gautemala	... Quetzal
Germany	... Reichmark
Greece	... Drachma
Haiti	... Gourde
Holland	... Florin
Honduras	... Lempira
Hungary	... Pengo
Iceland	... Krone
India	... Rupee
Indo-China	... Piastre
Iraq	... Dinar
Italy	... Lira (Paper)
Japan	... Yen
Java	... Guilder
Latvia	... Lat
Lithuania	... Litas
Mexico	... Pesco
Netherlands	... Florin
Nicaragua	... Cordoba
Norway	... Krone
Panama	... Balboa
Paraguay	... Peso
Persia (Iran)	... Rial
Peru	... Sol
Philippines	... Filipino
Poland	... Zloty
Portugal	... Escudo
Rumania	... Leu

<i>Country</i>		<i>Coin</i>
Salvador	...	Peso
Siam	...	Baht
Spain	...	Peso
Sweden	...	Krona
Switzerland	...	Franc
Turkey	...	Pound
Union of South Africa...		Dollar
United States	...	Dollar
Uruguay	...	Peso
U. S. S. R.	...	Rouble
Venezuela	...	Bolivar
Yugoslavia	...	Dinar

EQUIVALENT APPROXIMATES

Late in 1942 the exchange values of currencies in relation to the £ were approximately as follows:—

Rupee		1s 6d. to a rupee
U.S.A. Dollars	...	4'03 „ £
Canadian Dollars	...	4'45 „ „
Portuguese Escudo	...	100'00 „ „
Swiss Francs	...	17'35 to £
Egyptian Piaster	...	97'50 „ „
Swedish Kroner	...	10'90 „ „

NATIONAL EMBLEMS OF DIFFERENT COUNTRIES

Australia	...	The Kangaroo
Canada	...	The Sugar Maple
China		The Narcissus
Denmark	...	The Beech
England	...	The Rose
France	...	The Lily
Germany	...	The Cornflower
India	...	The Lotus
Ireland	...	The Shamrock
Italy	...	The White Lily
Japan	...	The Chrysanthemum
Mexico	...	The Cactus

Prussia	...	The Linden
Persia	...	The Rose
Scotland	...	The Thistle
South Africa	...	The Springbok
Spain	...	The Pomegranate
Switzerland	...	The Edelwius
U. S. A.	...	The Golden Rod
Wales	...	The Daffodils

VI. THE FLORA AND FAUNA OF THE EARTH

FLORA

Ajowan. A kind of spice grown in Bengal. Digestive.

Amber. The resin from certain extinct cone bearing trees obtained from the Baltic Coast of Prussia, used for ornamental purposes.

Banksia. An Australian shrub with clustres of yellow fowers.

Benroe. Derived from the bark of a tree, Dryand, which grows in Indo-China and the Eastern Archipelago, used as incense.

Buckwheat. A grain crop, very nutritious, grown especially in the U.S. A.

Camphor. Derived from the species of cinnamon which grows in China and the Malay Peninsula.

Cardamoms. A spice of India grown in Travancore.

Cedar, Red. A wood specially used in pencil making. Found in Central America and West Indies.

Cinnamon. The dried bark of a tree which grows in Ceylon and other sub-tropical regions.

Cloves. Flower buds of *Caryophyllus Aromaticus* dried before opening.

Coca. A shrub whose leaves are chewed for power for enduring fatigue. Grows in Andes in Bolivia and Peru. It yields alkaloid cocaine.

Cummin. The seed of a plant native to Upper Nile regions.

Dragon's blood. A red resin which exudes from several trees of the tropics, used for colouring of varnishes and in making wood-polishes.

- Ebony.* Hard, black wood of various trees like Koe, a native of India.
- Eucalyptus.* Tree growing chiefly in Australia. Yields an aromatic oil.
- Fustic.* A dye wood obtained from morawood grown in Nicaragua.
- Gamboge.* The hardened sap of a tree belonging to Indo-China and the Eastern Archipelago.
- Gum Arabic.* Derived from various species of the acacia specially in the Sudan and the Deccan.
- Guttapercha.* Hardened juice of several tropical trees found in Malay Peninsula, Dutch East Indies etc. It is used for many of the same purposes as rubber.
- Indigo.* A blue dye, from a shrub grown in tropical parts of South-Eastern Asia.
- Jarrah and Kavri.* Grown in Western Australia. Useful for making piles to be sunk in water.
- Kauri Gum.* The resin of New Zealand pine.
- Kola Nuts.* Derived from a tree in tropical Africa and contains caffeine.
- Logwood.* A dark red wood found in Mexico and West Indies.
- Mace.* The Second coat of nutmeg ; kind of spice.
- Mahogany.* A valuable fine hard wood specially fit for high class polish, grown in America.
- Mangrove.* Tree abounding in tropical coastal swamps.
- Manjeeth.* Indian madder—a dye stuff.
- Mastix.* The product of spices of Pistacia. Grown in the Mediterranean region used in the making of varnishes and lacquer.
- Mezquite.* An American tree producing a sweet pod.
- Myrrh.* Gum resin of a tree grown in Arabia and Abyssinia.

Nutmeg. The kernal of a fruit tree native of Moluccas.

Poppy Seed. Exported from India. Its oil is used for cooking and mixing colours and in soap making.

Scarlet-grain. Scale-insect from which a red dye is made in Russia and Turkey.

Sarsaparilla. Climbing plant native to Central America. Contains a volatile oil.

Soya bean. Native of Manchuria. Its oil is used in soap making and for other purposes common with most vegetable oils. A nutritious food.

Star anise. The seeds of a tree belonging to Southern China.

Sultana. Raisin obtained as a result of drying a kind of white grapes. Found chiefly in Smyrna, Turkey.

Teak. A tree whose wood is highly useful for ship building as it preserves iron by preventing rust on account of its oil. Specially found in Burma and Siam.

Turmeric. An extract from the underground stem of a plant belonging to Indo-China, India and China used as a yellow dye.

Upas Tree. Found in Java and tropical Africa. Its juice contains a poison.

Vanilla. The pod of a twining orchid belonging to Mexico and South America.

Yam. Tropical plant, native to East Indies, largely cultivated in the West Indies and China.

FAUNA

Aardwolf. Resembles hyena, found in South Africa.

Addax. Kind of antelope found in the deserts of Arabia and Northern Africa.

Agouti. A rodent found in south America and West Indies.

- Albatross.* A huge bird often found miles away from the land in the South Sea.
- Alligator.* Resembles crocodile ; found in the Mississippi.
- Alpaca.* A kind of woolly animal found in Bolivia and Peru. Resembles Llama.
- Antelope.* Found in Africa, Arabia, Syria and Asia.
- Armadillo.* A small mammal, its body covered with armour-like bony shell. Can roll itself into a ball. Found in South America.
- Asp.* A poisonous snake found in the Mediterranean.
- Aye-Aye.* Animal found only in Madagascar. It is about the size of a cat, and very little is known about it
- Babiroussa.* Animal of the pig family found in Celebes.
- Baboon.* Kind of monkey. Native of Asia and Africa.
- Badger.* A carnivorous animal mostly found in Great Britain.
- Bandicoot.* Animal found in Australia. Resembles Kangaroo in being a marsupial, but is of the size of a rabbit.
- Beluga.* White whale found round Greenland and Gulf of St. Lawrence.
- Bison.* Animal of the ox family. Found in North America and Europe.
- Borzoï.* Russian wolfhound.
- Canary.* A song-bird, native of the Canary and Azores Islands.
- Coribou.* Variety of reindeer found in Greenland and Canada.

- Centipede.* Animal resembling insect without wings, with a large number of legs.
- Chamois.* Animal found in Alps and elsewhere. A kind of antelope remarkable for its jumping powers.
- Coypu.* A South American water rodent, with valuable fur.
- Chimpanzee.* African anthropoid ape, which more than any animal resembles man.
- Chow Chow.* Domestic dog. Native of China. At one time very popular in England.
- Dodo.* An extinct flightless bird of Mauritius.
- Dolphin.* An ocean mammal of the whale family generally found in the Mediterranean.
- Duck-Bill.* Egg-laying mammal peculiar to Tasmania and Australia.
- Elephant, African.* It differs from the Indian elephant by having larger ears and a straight back.
- Elk.* A deer found in Northern Europe, Siberia and America.
- Emu.* A bird found only in Australia and the neighbouring islands.
- Ermine.* A fur animal in Asia.
- Gazelle.* An antelope found in North Africa and Asia.
- Gemsbok.* A South-West African Antelope.
- Gibbon.* A kind of ape native to Indo-Malaya and found also in adjacent islands.
- Giraffe.* The tallest of all animals; it is a native of Africa south of the Sahara. It attains to a height of 18 or 19 feet.
- Gnu.* A large antelope of Africa. Head and horns of a buffalo. neck and mane of an ass and bushy tail.

Gorilla. Largest of the manlike apes, native of Equatorial Africa.

Hamadryad or King Cobra, a large, hooded, deadly snake, found in Chota Nagpur and elsewhere, feeding on other snakes.

Hippopotamus. Large animal now found only in Tropical Africa.

Hyrax. A tail-less animal about the size of a rabbit. Found in Africa and Asia.

Jaguar. Animal of the cat tribe found in North and South Americas.

Kangaroo. Mammal of Australia found also in the adjacent islands. Has a long, muscular tail, short fore-legs and a pouch for carrying the young.

Kinkajou. A carnivorous animal of the racoon family found in America.

Kiwi. New Zealand bird.

Koodoo. An African antelope.

Lemur. Monkey-like mammal confined to Madagascar and the Comoro Islands.

Llama. A South American ruminant, looking like a long-necked sheep, with a deep cleft between the toes.

Lovebirds. Small parrot-like birds with handsome feathers.

Lynx. A carnivorous animal of the cat family found in Europe, Asia and North America.

Macaw. A parrot of South America. 'Incorrigible screamer.'

Magpie. A good pet of the crow family.

Mandrill. Species of the baboon family, a native of West Africa.

Muskrat. A kind of beaver belonging to North America.

Mynah. An Indian talking bird.

Ocelot. Leopard cat found in America,

Okapi. A ruminant of Africa (Belgian Congo).

Oragn-Utang. "Man of the woods." A man-like ape of Borneo and Sumatra.

Ostrich. A flightless bird indigenous to Africa and S. W. Asia. The largest living bird. Runs with great speed and swallows almost everything. Hunted for its feathers.

Pangolin. A toothless mammal found in South Africa and Asia.

Panther. An Indian leopard.

Pelican. Large fish-eating water bird.

Pekin Robin. A delightful songster.

Penguin. Flightless sea-bird found in Antarctic regions.

Polecat. A carnivorous mammal, found in Great Britain.

Puma. Large American cat called the American lion.

Python. A large snake that crushes its prey and then swallows it. Found in Dutch East Indies, Burma and Eastern India.

Quagga. A kind of Zebra with irregular chocolate brown stripes and white under parts. Found in Africa.

Ratel. A carnivorous animal found in India and Africa.

Reindeer. Genus of deer found in snowfields of Siberia.

Rhea. A bird of ostrich family found in Pampas.

Rhinoceros. A mammal of Africa also met with in Java, Sumatra and India. Has thick hides.

Sable. An animal of Russia and Siberia and North America known for rich fur.

Sea otter. Known for its fur and found in North America.

Skunk. An animal with a dark brown black and white furry coat, emitting a disgusting smell. Native of North America.

Stoat. A fur animal of Europe.

Tse-Tse Fly. A fly of tropical Africa, resembling the house-fly and blood-sucking.

Walras. Large marine mammal of North Polar regions.

Wapiti. Large North American deer.

Wattle Bird. Found only in Australia.

Whydahs. Beautiful birds of the weaver family with long tail plumes.

Wombat. Australian marsupial (carrying the young in a pouch like the Kangaroo).

Wryneck. Bird of woodpeck family.

Yak. Animal native of Tibet. A beast of burden, it is also kept for its milk and flesh.

Zebra. Striped animal of the horse type, and native of Africa.

Zebu. Animal of the ox family. Found in India and other parts of Asia.

VII. TRADES & INDUSTRIES OF THE WORLD

Sources of Industrial Commodities

Alcohol. Potatoes, peat.

Alkali. Salt, carbonate of lime, coal and sulphuric acid.

Ambergris. Obtained from the intestines of sperm-whale and used in perfumery.

Artificial Silk. Cotton waste or sawdust or wood pulp.

Alum. Obtained by several processes from clay or slate.

Aluminium. Sulphuric acid, alumina, and alkali water.

Bleaching Powder. Chlorine and lime.

Bone ash. Used in the manufacture of pottery and a good manure. Bones got from Brazil, Argentine and India.

Brazilian Wax. A glutinous powder in the leaves of a kind of palm tree. For making candles.

Camphor. Chips of camphor wood are distilled with water, and the camphor is condensed and purified.

Carbide. Lime and carbon.

Catgut. Consists of dried and twisted intestines of sheep and other animals for strings for musical instruments, racket cords, cords for clock makers. etc.

Celulose. A carbohydrate constituent of nearly all plants and vegetable structures. It occurs mostly in the fibres of linen and cotton.

Cement. Chalk and clay.

China. Clay, firewood or coal.

Cinchona. A tree from whose bark extracts are obtained, such as quinine. Native of the eastern slopes of the Andes. 3,000 to 10,000 ft. above sea level. Now grown also in Java, India and Ceylon. Java produces 90 per cent of the world's total production.

Coal tar. Coal.

Coir. The fibre of cocoanuts used for thick matting brooms, brushes, door mats, stair carpets, etc. Grown in tropical countries, specially Travancore.

Coke. Coal.

Coral. Is the name given to the skeleton of a whole group of marine animals. Red or pink coral is

used in making trinkets and other ornaments. The industry is specially an Italian one with headquarters at Torre del Greco.

Cow Hair. For making of felt, for roofing and for clothing boilers and pipes of steam engines.

Dugong. A fish of Queensland from which cod liver oil is obtained which oil is also used in cooking.

Feathers. Feathers are got from Iceland derived from the eider-duck. Ostrich feathers for ornamental purpose are got from South Africa. Other bird feathers from other countries.

Felt. Wool, hair and fur.

Glass. Sand, potash and soda, and silica.

Glucose. A kind of sugar derived from the starch of maize and potatoes. For medical purposes, as a sweetener in jam-making, in brewing, etc.

Glue. Bones, hides, skins and boiling water.

Gutta Percha. A hardened juice of several tropical trees found in East Indies. Used as a substitute for rubber.

Honey. Specially found in Australia and New Zealand. Bees' wax is a bye-product.

Horns and Hoofs. From India. Used for making combs, buttons, knife handles, etc.

Horse Hair. From Russia, Siberia and Argentine. For stuffing in upholstery.

Human Hair. Marseilles is the chief trade centre.

Isinglass. The finest from the gelatine, used in confectionery and arts and in clarifying wine and beer. Obtained from the sound or swim bladder of various kinds of fish specially got from India, Brazil, China, Russia and U. S. A.

Kapok. A silk cotton tree used for making life-jackets, grown in India and Eastern Archipelago.

Koumiss. The fermented milk of mares is a favourite drink among certain nomadic tribes in Central Asia. Made in Russia. Used as a remedy for consumption.

Lac. A kind of resin derived from the sap of the trees to which the insect attaches itself but modified in its properties by passing through the body of the insect itself. The twigs encrusted with the substance form the *stick lac*. When freed from the wood as repeatedly washed the substance appears in grain and is called *seed lac*. This is melted and is reconsolidated into thin flakes and is known as *shell lac*. The seed lac after being melted is allowed to drop into rounded pieces an inch or more in diameter and is known as *button lac*. When undergoing washings, a red substance originally formed in the body of the insect is separated from the insect and this being made into cakes and dried is called *lac-dye*.

Menhaden. A fish found off U. S. A. Eastern coasts from which cod liver oil is obtained, chiefly used in leather dressing, rope making and painting.

Opium. The dried juice that oozes out of poppy plant.

Paper. Straw, rags, wood pulp, grass, bamboo, linen, China clay.

Parchment. Is the skin of sheep prepared for writing on.

Pearls and Mother-of-Pearl are derived from various shells specially of the oyster family. Obtained mostly from the Persian Gulf, Gulf of Manar (Ceylon) and Sulu Archipelago, Gulf of California, North-West coast of Australia.

Pig's Bristles From Germany, Russia, China and India. For making brushes.

Piassava The fibres of the leaves of screw pine, from

the outside of the palm for manufacturing brushes and brooms. Found in Brazil.

Quinine. Bark of the Chinchona tree.

Rubber. A coagulated latex or juice derived from a variety of trees, all tropical. Grown in the Amazon Valley, Brazil, Peru, Bolivia, Burma, Malaya, Assam, Borneo and Ceylon.

Rum. Molasses and alcohol.

Shellac. A resinous matter deposited on certain trees by a small insect.

Silk. Cocoons of silk worms fed on mulberry plants.

Soap. Soda or potash, or oils.

Soda water. Water and carbon dioxide gas.

Solder. Lead and tin.

Sponges. A horny internal skeleton of marine animals, whose living portion consists of a coating of slime, which is removed before the sponge is treated as a commercial article. Obtained from the Eastern half of the Mediterranean, Bahamas, Cuba, Florida.

Sulphate of Ammonia, Coal.

Sulphuric Acid. Nitrate of soda and sulphur or iron pyrites.

Train oil. From whales and seal fisheries of Greenland, Norway and Iceland. Oil used for various medicinal purposes, soap boiling and candle making.

Turpentine From cuts made in the trunks of some trees belonging to the pine family.

Vegetable Ivory, The hard albumen of the seeds of a palm from Columbia. For making buttons and toys.

Vellum. The skin of calf prepared for writing on.

Vicia. Fibres of the leaves of the screw pine, a

native of South Asia, Madagascar, for making combs.

Whalebone. From Greenland. A horny but flexible substance used as a stiffener for woman's corsets.

PETROLEUM OUTPUT (Approximate)

In thousands of Barrels (42 gallons each)

United States	1,005,50
Mexico	50,20
Russia	167,00
Iran	48,40
Dutch East Indies	43,00
Venezuela	143,30
Rumania	58,60
Peru	16,60
British India and Burma	9,00
Argentina	14,70
Poland	3,60
Trinidad	11,30
Sarawak	5,00
Japan	1,80
Egypt	1,50
Columbia	18,00
Iraq (1939)	4,295,12
	ton
Other Countries	18,72
	barrel

World total production of Crude oil =

1572 million barrels

TRADE NAMES AND THEIR ASSOCIATIONS

<i>Agfa</i>	... Photo goods.
<i>Allsopps</i>	... Beer.
<i>Alpha Sensola</i>	... Woollen goods.
<i>Bata</i>	... Shoes.
<i>Bayer</i>	... Medicines.
<i>Beck's</i>	... Beer.
<i>Big Ben</i>	... Alarm time-piece.
<i>Blackbird</i>	... Fountain pen.
<i>Blackstone</i>	... Oil engines.
<i>Brook Bond</i>	... Tea.

<i>B.S.A.</i>	...	Bicycle ; gun.
<i>Coates</i>	...	Gin.
<i>Chevrolet</i>	...	Cars.
<i>Colt</i>	..	Revolvers.
<i>Crooke's</i>	...	Glasses for goggles, spectacles, etc.
<i>Davy</i>	...	Safety lamp.
<i>Deterding</i>	...	Petroleum, Steel.
<i>Dhariwal</i>	...	Textiles.
<i>Ditmar</i>	...	Lantern.
<i>Dunlop</i>	..	Tyre.
<i>Dyalbagh</i>		Leather ; Dairy.
<i>Edsu</i>	...	Fabrics.
<i>Exshaw</i>	...	Brandy.
<i>Faraday</i>	...	Electricity.
<i>Firestone</i>	...	Motor tyres.
<i>Fler</i>	...	Shoes.
<i>Flit</i>	...	Mosquito Killer.
<i>Ford</i>	...	Motors.
<i>Fry's</i>	...	Cocoa ; Chocolates.
<i>Gillette</i>	..	Safety razor.
<i>Glaxo</i>	...	Baby food ; Biscuits ; Glucose D.
<i>Godrej</i>	...	Soaps ; Safes.
<i>Goodyear</i>	...	Motor tyres.
<i>Haig & Buchanan</i>	...	Whisky.
<i>Hall's</i>	.	Wine.
<i>Horlick's</i>	...	Malted milk.
<i>Horrockses</i>	...	Cotton.
<i>Huntley and Palmer</i>	...	Biscuits.
<i>Java</i>	...	Sugar.
<i>Kelley</i>	...	Directories.
<i>Kodak</i>	...	Film and photographic goods.
<i>Lalimli</i>	...	Textiles.
<i>Lever Brothers</i>	...	Soap (Sunlight, Lux).
<i>Lipton</i>	...	Tea.
<i>Mangharam</i>	...	Biscuits, toffees, etc.
<i>Merk</i>	...	Medicines.
<i>Murree</i>	..	Beer.

<i>Oakes</i>	...	Cigars.
<i>Parke Davies</i>	...	Medicines.
<i>Parker</i>	...	Fountain pen.
<i>Peiars</i>	...	Soap ; Ecyclopaedia.
<i>Phillips</i>	...	Radios, Bulbs, etc.
<i>Players</i>	...	Cigarettes.
<i>Polson's</i>	...	Coffee ; Butter
<i>Rallh Brothers</i>	...	Cotton and wheat trade.
<i>R. C. A.</i>	...	Radio.
<i>Red Ensign</i>	...	Coffee ; tea.
<i>Remington</i>	...	Typewriter.
<i>Robey and Lincoln</i>	...	Oil engines.
<i>Rodgers</i>	...	Knives, forks.
<i>Roosevelt</i>	...	Cars.
<i>Rowntrees</i>	...	Cocoa, toffee, chocolates.
<i>Schering</i>	...	Medicines.
<i>Scissors</i>	...	Cigarettes.
<i>Serampur</i>	...	Paper.
<i>Shalimar</i>	...	Paints.
<i>Sheffield</i>	...	Cutlery.
<i>Shell</i>	...	Petrol.
<i>Swan</i>	...	Ink.
<i>Tata</i>	...	Iron and steel industry..
<i>Tennents</i>	...	Beer.
<i>Titagarh</i>	...	Paper.
<i>Thomas Cook</i>	...	Shipping.
<i>Underwood</i>	...	Typewriters.
<i>Valet</i>	...	Safety razor.
<i>Waterman</i>	...	Fountain pen ; Ink.
<i>White Horse</i>	...	Whisky.
<i>Wills'</i>	...	Cigarettes.
<i>Yule</i>	...	Engineering.
<i>Zea.</i>	...	Thermometer.
<i>Zeiss-Ikon</i>	...	Lenses, Cameras.
<i>Zig-Zag</i>	...	Cigarette paper.

TOWNS ASSOCIATED WITH INDUSTRIES

Ahmedabad (Bombay)	...	Textiles.
Amritsar (Punjab)	...	Woollen shawls, carpets.
Baku (Russia)	...	Petroleum.
Bangalore (Mysore)	...	Textiles, carpets, toys.

Bangkok (Siam)	... Shipping Industry.
Bareilly (U. P.)	... Woodwork.
Belfast (Ireland)	... Linen and ship-building.
Benares (U.P.)	... Silk and brassware.
Bethume (France)	... Coal field.
Bhagalpur (Bihar)	... Silk.
Bombay (India)	... Textiles.
Buenos Aires (Argentina)	... Dairy produce.
Cadiz (Portugal)	... Cork.
Calicut (Madras)	... Soap.
Cawnpore (U. P.)	... Textiles, leather industry.
Chicago (America)	... Agricultural implements. grain and meat market.
Cologne (Germany)	<i>Eau-de-Cologne</i> , (a scent).
Dacca (Bengal)	... Shell carving, jute, buttons sari and muslin.
Darjeeling (Bengal)	... Tea and cinchona.
Detroit (U. S. A.)	... Automobiles.
Dhariwal (Punjab)	... Woollen goods
Dindigul (Madras)	... Cigar and tobacco.
Dum Dum (Bengal)	... Ammunitions.
Dundee (Scotland)	... Jute and Linen manu- facture.
Essen (Prussia)	... Engineering Works,
Glasgow (Scotland)	... Machinery and textiles.
Gujranwala (Punjab)	... Iron safes, almirahs, rice and utensils.
Havana (Cuba)	... Tobacco and cigars.
Hollywood (U. S. A.)	... Film industry
Hubli (Bombay)	... Cotton and silk weaving.
Jamshedpur (Orissa)	... Iron and steel industry.
Johannesburg (S. Africa)	Gold mines
Kansas (U. S. A.)	... Meat packing.
Katni (C. A.)	... Cement.
Kimberley (S. Africa)	... Diamond mining.
Kolar (Mysore)	... Gold mines.
Leeds (England)	... Woollen goods.
Los Angeles (U. S. A.)	... Film producing, Oil mining.
Ludhiana (Punjab)	... Hosiery.
Lyons (France)	... Silk industries.
Madura (S. I.)	... Silk goods.

Mauritius (Indian Ocean)	... Sugar.
Melbourne (Australia)	... Chocolate manufacture,
Milan (Italy)	... Silk.
Mirzapur (U. P.)	... Carpets.
Moradabad (U. P.)	... Utensils, calico printing.
Morocco (N. Africa)	... Leather.
Multan (Punjab)	... Pottery.
Munich (Germany)	... Lenses.
New Orleans (U. S. A.)	... Cotton.
Nottingham (England)	... Lace industry.
Paris (France)	... Fineries.
Pittsburg (U. S. A.)	... Iron and steel.
Plymouth (England)	... Ship-building.
Raniganj (Bengal)	... Coal mines, paper mills.
Saharanpur (U. P.)	... Mangoes.
Sheffield (British Isles)	... Cutlery.
Sholapur (Bombay)	... Textiles.
Sialkot (Punjab)	... Sports goods.
Sukkur (Sind)	... Biscuits.
Surat (Bombay)	... Silk brocade and embroidery.
Srinagar (Kashmir)	... Woollen shawls, silk.
Sylhet (Assam)	... Tea, shell carving.
Titagarh (Bengal)	... Paper and jute.
Trichinopoly (Madras)	... Cotton, tobacco.
Trivandrum (Travancore)	... Wood carving, coir matting.
Tuticorin (Madras)	... Conch shell fishery, cow.
Venice (Italy)	... Glass manufacture.
Vienna (Austria)	... Glass manufacture.
Wazirabad (Punjab)	... Cutlery.
Wellington (England)	... Dairy produce.
Yenangyaung (Burma)	... Oil field.
Zanzibar (E. Africa)	... Cloves.

DATE OF THE WHEAT HARVEST IN VARIOUS COUNTRIES

January, Australia, New Zealand, Chile, Argentine Republic.

February, India.

March, India, Upper Egypt.

- April.* Mexico, Cuba, Syria, Persia, Asia Minor, Lower Egypt.
June. The Mediterranean Peninsulas. South of France, Afghanistan, Japan.
July. France, Hungary, Russia, U.S.A : Quebec.
August. England, Belgium, Germany, Holland, Canada.
September. Scotland, Sweden, Norway, Russia.
October. Finland, North Russia.
November. Peru, South Africa
December. Burma, South Australia.

VII. IMPORTANT BUILDINGS, STREETS AND SITES.

- Advocates' Library.* National library of Scotland in Edinburgh.
Aintree (outside Liverpool). Site for Grand National Steeplechase.
Alhambra. The palace of the Moorish Kings at Granada built in 13th century.
Alsatia. The precincts of White Friars in London once sanctuary for lawbreakers.
Arafa (Arafat). A Hill near Mecca, the scene of certain ceremonies in the course of the Muslim pilgrimage.
Anarkali. A business centre of Lahore.
Areopagus The hill of Ares (Mars) near the Acropolis at Athens, meeting place of the "upper council", highest judicial tribunal of the city, in old days.
Ashmolean building. A museum erected between 1679—1683 at Oxford for the reception of curiosities given by Elias Ashmole,
Abbotsford. Residence built by Sir Walter Scott on the South West of the Tweed.
Balmoral Castle. A royal residence in Aberdeenshire, (Scotland) for the King and the Queen of England.

Balvedere. Viceregal Home at Calcutta.

Bankside. Right bank of the Thames at Southwark noted for its theatres and disreputable haunts.

Band, The. A great lake at Srinagar, Kashmir.

Bastille, The. State prison of Paris destroyed in 1789 at the outbreak of French Revolution.

Bethnal Green. A hamlet near London.

Big Ben. Clock in Westminster, on the tower of the Houses of Parliament.

Billingsgate. Fish market established in the gate of this name in London. Hence foul language.

Birdcage walk. In St. James Park, London.

Bishop's gate. Principal north gate of the ancient city of London.

Black Friar's Theatre, The. An apartment in the dissolved monastery of Black Friars where Shakespeare acted.

Blenheim Palace, The. The mansion near Woodstock Oxfordshire, erected after the victory of Blenheim (1704), by the Duke of Marlborough.

Bloomsbury square. Near the British Museum in London. A lower middle class and artistic locality.

Bodleian Library. At Oxford.

Bond Street. In London famous for its drapery and cloth shops.

Bourse, Paris. The Stock Exchange of Paris.

Bascomb. A farm near Shifnal in Shropshire where Charles II lay in hiding.

Bow Street. In London near Covent Garden in which the principal Metropolitan police court is situated.

Bread Street. Off Cheapside, at one time the chief bread market in London.

British Museum, The. Bloomsbury, London, at the site of Old Montagu House.

- Broadway.* Main thoroughfare in New York. Home of theatres.
- Brown House.* Former headquarters of the Nazis, in Berlin.
- Buckingham Palace.* A royal palace in London built by the Duke of Buckingham.
- Burlington House.* In London, Headquarters of Royal Academy and various learned societies, including the British Academy.
- Capitols, The.* (1) The summit of the Capitoline hill in Ancient Rome.
(2) Seat of the National Congress in Washington.
- Carlton House.* Residence of the Prince of Wales in London.
- Carlton Club, The.* In Pall Mall, club for men of conservative opinions.
- Cartron House.* In London, famous as the home of George IV when Prince of Wales.
- Champ d'Elysses.* A famous thoroughfare in Paris.
- Champ-de-Mars.* Open square in Paris.
- Charing Cross.* In London, the site of what was the hamlet of Charing in the time of Edward I. A railway station.
- Chatham Home.* Headquarters of the London Institute of International affairs.
- Charter House, The.* Near Smithfield, London, one of the houses of the Carthusian Order in England.
- Cenotaph.* The memorial to the dead of the Great War in the Whitehall at London.
- Cheapside.* A busy market in Medieval London.
- Cheyne Row and Walk.* In Chelsea.
- Chequers, The.* Country residence of the Prime Minister of England.
- Christ's Hospital.* Also known as Blue Coat School, London. Coleridge and Lamb studied here.

Coliseum, The. Flavian amphitheatre in Rome.

Cornhill. Corn market in London.

Covent Garden. In London a flower and fruit market.

Crosby Hall. In Bishopsgate, London, a hostel for women students.

Crystal Palace. In Hyde Park, London, where the Great Exhibition was held in 1851. Destroyed by fire, November, 1936.

Daventry. Empire Broadcasting station.

Doctor's Commons. Originally the common table and dining hall of the college of Doctors of civil law in London, now the name applied to the site where the building stood.

Daytona Beach. Motor Racing Place in Florida.

Dove Cottage. A short distance from the N. E. shore of Grasmere lake. Wordsworth lived here.

Durbarsahib. The famous Golden Temple at Amritsar.

Downing Street. Official residence of the Prime Minister (No. 10), of the Chancellor of Exchequer (No. 11), and of the Chief Whip (No. 12).

Drury Lane. London, so called from the large house belonging to Drury family. Site of the famous Drury Lane Theatre.

Eaton Hall. Residence of the Duke of Windsor.

Ely Palace. A splendid palace with a great garden in Holborn district of London belonging to the bishops of Ely, the site now called Hatton Garden.

Ermine Street or Erming Street or Ermyn Street. A Road corresponding in parts with the old Roman Road from London to Lincoln.

Exchange, The New. A Bazaar on the south side of the Strand, London.

Eiffel Tower. Colossal iron structure wireless station, Paris.

- Exeter Hall.* A large hall in the Strand, London.
- Elysses.* Residence of the French President.
- Fingal's Cave.* A vast natural cavern in Staffa island.
- Escorial.* One of the largest palaces in Spain.
- Flaminian Way, The.* The great Northern Road of the ancient Roman Empire.
- Fleet Prison.* Stood in the neighbourhood of the Farrington Street, London, alongside the Fleet River.
- Fleet Street.* Headquarters of London Journalism.
- Fosse Way, The.* A Roman road running across England from Bath to Lincoln.
- Gateway of India.* At Bombay harbour.
- Globe Theatre, The.* Richard Burbage's theatre in Southwark in which Shakespeare had a share. He may have acted there.
- Gray's inn.* Holborn, one of the old inns of Court.
- Gretna Green.* A spot celebrated for runaway marriages, a few miles N. W. of Carlisle.
- Groot Schuur.* Residence of the Premier of South Africa.
- Grosvenor Gallery, The.* Bond Street, London, for the exhibition of pictures of Modern School.
- Guild Hall.* Headquarters of the City Corporation in London.
- Gutter lane.* In the city of London formerly the street of goldsmiths.
- Hadrian's wall.* Wall between the Solway and the mouth of the Tyne built by the Roman Emperor Hadrian in England.
- Hampton Court.* On the Thames, twelve miles West of the centre of London.
- Harley Street.* In the West End of London inhabited mostly by medical specialists.

Haffkine Institute. Plague Research Institute at Bombay.

Holland House. In Kensington, where Joseph Addison died.

Hollywood. A suburb of Los Angeles, California, centre of Cinematograph industry.

Hyde Park. In London, part of the property of Old Abbey of Westminster. A pleasant resort.

India House. London. Office of the High Commissioner for India.

Kaaba. Sacred shrine in the Great Mosque at Mecca.

Kensington Palace. A former royal residence in London.

Kew Gardens. Chief Botanical gardens in England on the Thames nine miles west of London.

Kremlin. The seat of Soviet Government in Moscow. Formerly a Citadel.

Lick. Observatory in California.

Lombard Street. London Banking and Commercial Headquarters.

Long Champs. Race Course of Paris, where Grand Prix is run.

Lords Cricket Ground. Headquarters of M. C. C. in London.

Louvre. The ancient palace of the kings of France in Paris. Now a Museum and art gallery.

Ludgate. One of the ancient gates of London; gate house became a prison for debtors of better sort.

Lyceum Theatre, The. At first known as the English Opera House in London.

Mall, The. A walk sheltered by trees along the N. side of St. James Park, London.

Mansion House. Official Residence of Lord Mayor of London.

Marlborough House. Residence for members of the Royal family in London.

Misty Barrier. Foreign Office at Tokyo.

Mayfair. A district North of Piccadilly, London, so called from an annual fair held in May. Aristocratic families live here.

Mermaid, Tavern Stood in Bread street, London, haunted by the wits of the Elizabethan Age.

Michael's Mount, St. Off the Coast of Cornwall.

Mincing lane. In the City of London, chief centre of trade in tea, sugar, etc.

Mitre Tavern, The. Stood in Mitre Court, Fleet Street, London, frequented by Dr. Johnson.

Montmartre. A district in the North of Paris, centre of literary and artistic cabarets.

Notre Dame de Paris. The Cathedral Church of Paris.

The Old Bailey. The central criminal court on the site of Newgate Gaol.

Old Vick, The. A theatre in the Waterloo Bridge Road, London. Formerly Royal Victoria Hall.

Olympi. A small plain in Elis in the N. W. of Peloponnesus where the Olympic games were celebrated. Also a pleasure resort in London.

Oval, The, Kennington. Cricket ground of the Surrey County Club in South London.

Oxford Street. Street in which the Marble Arc stands. Many large shops on it.

Pall Mall. A street in London.

Paternoster Row. In London adjoining St. Paul's Cathedral.

Paul's, St. Covent Garden. In London, destroyed by fire but rebuilt.

Parthenon. A temple of Minerva at Athens. Now in ruins.

- Paul's Cathedral, St.* In London.
- Pasteur Institute.* At Kasauli for treatment of persons bitten by rabid animals. Now a research institute.
- Paul's walk.* A walk in St. Pauls.
- Pyramids.* Ancient monumental structures in Egypt.
- Quai D'Orsai.* French Foreign Office.
- Ranelagh.* At Barnstolm. a place of public amusement.
- Raisina.* New Delhi.
- Ridge, The.* Near Delhi. Site of the coronation, 1911.
- Roman Wall, The.* Hadrian's Wall in England.]
- Reuters.* News agency with office at Thames embankment.
- Rose Theatre, The.* On Bank side, Southwark.
- Rotten Row.* A road in Hyde Park, London, reserved for horse riding.
- Shantiniketan.* University in Bengal (Bolpur) founded by Dr. Tagore.
- St. James Palace.* Royal Residence in London.
- St. Peters.* A Cathedral at Rome.
- Sandringham.* A Royal country seat in Norfolk near Wash.
- Savours' Church, St.* In Southwark.
- Scotland Yard.* New Headquarters of Metropolitan Police in London.
- Savoy, The.* A large hotel between the Strand, London, and the river.
- Sistine Chapel, The.* A Chapel in the Vatican at Rome.
- Somerset House.* In London, Office of Revenue Department, etc. Record office for birth certificates.
- Star Chamber, The.* An apartment in the Royal Palace of Westminster. Formerly a law court.

Taj-Mahal. Mausoleum of Mumtaz Mahal at Agra built by Shah Jehan.

Talbot Home. (Toc. H.) Soldiers' club and hostel.

Tate Gallery, The. Millbank, London, a Gallery of Modern Art.

Tamanny Hall. Headquarters of a political organisation of New York.

Tom Tower. Over the gate of Christ Church College quad in Oxford.

Tower Hill. Adjacent to the Tower of London.

Tower of London, The. The ancient fortress palace of London.

Trafalgar Square. In London built to celebrate the victory of Trafalgar.

Traitor's Gate. The river gate of the Tower of London.

Trustyn Home. Headquarters of the Association of Seamen responsible for all pilotage around British coasts.

Vimy Ridge, The. Canadian War Memorial in France is erected here.

Victoria and Albert Museum. At South Kensington, London.

Vatican. Official residence of the Pope. The greatest palace of the world.

Wall Street. In lower New York, U. S. A., the Stock Exchange.

Wardour Street. A Street in London. Home of antique furniture, etc.

Walting Street. (1) One of the Great Roman roads of Britain running from Dover to Chester.

(2) Adversion to London. Bridge of the above street.

- West point.* In New York State on the West bank of Hudson. An army training centre.
- Wailing Wall.* Part of the Western Wall of the Temple of Court of Jerusalem.
- Westminster Abbey.* A monastery dedicated to St. Peter on the island of Thorney in the estuary of Thames. Many great men and kings of England are buried here.
- Westminster Hall.* A part of old Westminster Palace.
- White House, The.* Official residence of U. S. A. President in Washington.
- Whitehall.* Government offices housed in Whitehall once known as York Palace. It contains the offices of Secretary of State for India.
- White Tower.* The largest building in the Tower of London, containing fine collection of armour.
- Windsor Castle.* Royal Residence of Great Britain on the Thames.
- White Lodge.* Birthplace of King Edward VIII.
- York Home.* Royal Residence in London forming a part of St. James Palace.

VIII. MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

High Buildings and Towers

	<i>Feet</i>
Palace of the Soviets, Moscow	
(when completed)	... 1,300
Empire State Buildings (U. S. A.)	... 1,250
Chrysler Building (U. S. A.)	... 1,046
Eiffel Tower (France)	984
Bank of the Manhattan (U. S. A.)	... 925
Crane Tower (U. S. A.)	880
R. C. A. Rockefeller Centre	850
Woolworth Building (U. S. A.)	792
Farmer's Trust N. Y.	767
Terminal Tower (U. S. A.)	748
Pyramid of Cheops, Egypt	450
St Paul's Cathedral (London)	... 365

Largest Ocean Liners

<i>Ship</i>	<i>Gross Tons</i>
Queen Elizabeth (British)	85,000
Normandie (French : Renamed Lafayette. after burning).	82,799
Bretagne (French)	82,799
Queen Mary (British)	81,237
Europa and Bremen (German)	51,000
Rex (Italian)	50,000
Conte di Savoia („)	48,600
Aquitania (British)	45,647
Ile de France (French)	43,153
Empress of Britain (British)	42,500

Fastest Ocean Liners

<i>Ship</i>		<i>Knots per hr.</i>
Rex	Fastest in 1934	25-28
Normandie	„ „ 1935	29-32
Queen Mary	„ „ 1936	29-31
Normandie	„ „ 1937	29-32
Queen Mary	„ „ 1938	29-33

All these ships won the Blue Riband of the Atlantic. Warships move much faster, of course.

Merchant Fleets of Great Nations, 1939

<i>Country</i>	<i>Tonnage</i>
Great Britain.	21,001,925
The U.S.A.	11,470,177*
Japan	5,629,845
Norway	4,833,813
Germany	4,484,662
Italy	3,424,804
France	2,933,933

*Although exact figures are not yet available, the U.S.A. has the largest merchant fleet of the world now (1947). In 1945 the tonnage was 17,000,000 while the British tonnage, on account of war losses, had shrunk to half.

Largest Telescopes of the World.

'Refractor' Telescopes (gathering the rays together near the eye-piece, hence limited as to size).

<i>Name</i>	<i>Diameter.</i>
1. At Yerkes Observatory, University of Chicago (U.S.A.)	40 inches.
2. At Lick Observatory, University of California (U.S.A.)	36 "
3. At Mendon, Observatory (France)	23½ "
4. At Astrophysical Observatory (Potsdam, Germany).	31½ "

'Reflector' Telescopes (collecting the rays on a large mirror, and throwing them back to the eye-piece.).

1. At California Institute of Technology (Pasadena, U.S.A. the largest telescope in the world).	200 inches
2. At Carnegie Institute, Mt. Wilson (California, U.S.A.)	100 "
3. At Mount Loke, (Texas, U.S.A.).	82 "
4. At David Dunlop Observatory, University of Toronto. (Canada).	74 "

FAMOUS EXPLORATIONS AND EXPEDITIONS

i. North Pole (Arctic)

<i>Year</i>	<i>Explorer</i>	<i>Latitude reached</i>
1. 1854	E. K. Kane (U.S.A.)	78°45°
2. 1895	Fridtjof Nansen (Norway)	86°14°
3. 1909	Commander Peary (U.S.A.)	90° (Pole.)

<i>Year</i>	<i>Explorer</i>	<i>Latitude reached</i>
4. 1926	Commander Byrd (U. S. A.) (By aeroplane)	90° (Pole)
5. 1928	Gen. U. Nobile (Italy) (By airship)	90° (,,)
6. 1937	Pavel Golovin (U. S. S. R.) (By aeroplane)	90° (,,)
7. 1937	Prof. Otto J. Schmidt and party (U. S. S. R.) (By aeroplane)	90° (,,)

ii. South Pole (Antarctic)

1. 1774	Captain Cook (Great Britain)	71°10'
2. 1909	Lieut. Shackleton (Great Britain)	88°23'
3. 1911	Ronald Amundsen (Norway)	90° (Pole)
4. 1912	Capt. Robert F. Scott (Great Britain)	90° (,,)
5. 1929	Admiral Richard Byrd (U. S. A.) (By Aeroplane)	90° (,,)
6. 1935	L. Ellsworth (U. S. A.)	76-79

iii. Some Everest Expeditions

1. 1921	Col. Howard-Bury	22,860 ft.
2. 1922	General Bruce	27,235 „
3. 1924	„	28,200 „
4. 1933	Ruttleboge Expedition	27,407 „
5. 1936	„	22,860 „
6. 1938	Shipton Expedition	27,300 „
7. 1938	The Houston Expedition (By aeroplane).	Flew over the peak.

Longevity of Animals (Average)

<i>Animal</i>	<i>Years</i>	<i>Animal</i>	<i>Years</i>
Ant	1	Cow	25
Bear	50	Dog	20
Camel	50	Eagle	30
Crocodile	300-400	Elephant	100
Cat	15	Goat	15
Goose	25-50	Rabbit	8
Horse	50	Sheep	12
Lion	70	Snake	10
Mouse	2-3	Tiger	15-20
Monkey	35	Tortoise	1-0
Owl	6-8	Whale	500
Pig	25		

Longevity of Birds (Average)

<i>Bird</i>	<i>Years</i>	<i>Bird</i>	<i>Years</i>
Crow	100	Peacock	24
Hen	14	Sparrow	40
Nightingale	18	Stork	70
Parrot	100	Vulture	100

Average Expectation of Life in Men

<i>Country</i>	<i>Male</i> <i>(Years)</i>	<i>Female</i> <i>(Years)</i>	<i>Country</i>	<i>Male</i> <i>(Years)</i>	<i>Female</i> <i>(Years)</i>
U.S.A.	60'75	65'08	Russia	41'93	48'79
England	60'18	64'40	Switzerland	59'85	63'08
*Austria	63'48	67'14	India	26'91	26'56
France	54'30	59'02	China	34'85	34'63
Germany	59'86	62'81	South Africa (White)	60'01	64'00
Italy	53'76	56'00			
Norway	60'98	63'84			

*Hight Expectation of life.

Some Famous Discoveries and Expeditions

1. 1492. Columbus sails on his first expedition and discovers some islands of America.
2. 1494. Columbus discovers Jamaica.
3. 1497. Newfoundland discovered by the Cabots.
4. 1497-98. Vasco di Gama rounds the Cape of Good Hope and discovers the sea-route to India.
5. 1498. Columbus touches the American mainland.
1500. Brazil discovered by the Portuguese.
7. 1513. Balboa discovers the Pacific.
8. 1521. Magellan discovers the Philippines.
9. 1577. Drake sails round the world.
10. 1584. Virginia discovered.
11. 1642. Newzealand and Tasmania discovered.
12. 1770. Captain Cook discovers New South Wales.

INDIAN GEOGRAPHY AT A GLANCE**(i) General****Position and Dimensions—**

Longitude 61° to 101° E.

Latitude 8° to 37° N.

North to south—2,000 miles.

East to west 2,500 miles.

500 miles land frontier and 5,000 miles sea frontier.

Area : 1,808,679 sq. miles (including Burma).

Divisions—

Physically it can be divided into three regions, the Himalayas, the Indo-Gangetic plain and the Deccan. The Himalayas extend from Afghanistan to Burma covering a distance of 1,500 miles with an average width of 200 miles. (Mt. Everest 29,141 ft. Godwin Austin 28,250 ft., Kanchinjunga 28,146 ft. are

chief peaks. Nanda Devi is the highest Himalayan peak in British India (26,826 ft.). Other Hills in the north are Khasi, and Lushai in the east, and Hindu-kush and Suleiman in the west.

The great unbroken chain of the Himalayas in the north and their offshoots to the east afford impassable barriers to India. Burma is separated from India by Patkai, Naga and Lushai Hills and by Arakan Yoma, so that overland communication with India is scarcely resorted to though there are four main gaps—the Tuzu Gap, the Manipur Route, the An Pass and the Taungup Pass. China is accessible from Burma by many routes, the most important being the Taping Valley Route. The inaccessible heights of the Himalayas in the north have protected India from foreign invasions from that direction as well as kept the fertile plains safe from the cold, bleak winds from the north. Again, Himalayan snows provide an inexhaustible reservoir for the great rivers of the plains which assure perennial water supply for agriculture. The Himalayas also cause the monsoon winds to showers life-giving rain on the valleys and plains to their south. Only in their western branches are the Himalayas sufficiently broken so as to afford ingress to invading enemy hordes, and all the important invasions in the history of India have come through the passes on this side. The important passes are : Khyber (3,370 ft.), Gomal and Bolan. The British now command all the three passes, having strong cantonments at Peshawar for Khyber, at Tonk and Dera Ismail Khan for Gomal and Quetta for Bolan.

There exists a difficult road to Tibet through Srinagar, the Lozila Pass and the Karakoram Pass, and another from the Punjab through the Shipki Pass, but these roads are scarcely used. Thence for hundreds of miles the Himalayas are completely impassable till Darjeeling is reached.

Other mountains in India are Aravali Hills and Vindhyaçal, Satpurā and Mahadev Hills in Central India and Western Ghats, the Nilgiris and Eastern Ghats in the Deccan.

The Indo-Gangetic plain is over 2,000 miles in length and 150 to 200 miles in width. It has two great river systems—The Indus and its tributaries, Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas and Sutlej; the Ganges with its tributaries, Jumna, the Sone, the Gandak and the Brahmaputra. The plains are most fertile and alluvial and are thickly populated.

The Deccan Plateau, a peninsula, from the Vindhyaçal mountain to Cape Comorin—is a tableland 1,000 to 3,000 ft. above sea level. Important rivers are Mahanadi, Godavari, Kistna, and Cauvery flowing into the Bay of Bengal and the Nerbada and the Tapti flowing into the Arabian Sea.

Position.

Persia and Afghanistan border India on the west, Russian Turkistan and Tibet on the north and China, Indo-China and Siam on the east. With the countries on the west, India has been carrying on trade from ancient times through the Khyber, Gomal and Bolan passes, with Tibet through Laddak and with Turkistan through Gilgit. In modern times Suez Canal affords favourable opportunities for trade with the European countries, and Singapore is important to India for her trade with the Far East. India is also suitably situated for trade with Africa.

Climate.

India is a continent rather than a country so that we meet with great variations of climate as we move from one zone to the other. But generally speaking in the winter months the climate is cool, the temperature varying from 80° at Colombo (which is quite pleasant) to 35° at Lahore (which is quite cold). Still further north and on the highlands, the winter is more

severe. In summer the land becomes very hot, but some ports near the sea, such as Bombay and Calcutta, are kept cool by the cool and moist sea breeze and the Monsoons. Madras, however, remains hot, for the wind here blows from land. Places far removed from the sea exhibit a wide daily range of temperature ; for instance, Lahore may show 110° in the day and 75° at night, thus giving a daily range of 35° . Places near the sea have very little variation.

Rainfall is determined by Monsoons. South-west Monsoons give 90 per cent of the total rainfall of India and last from June to October. The east coast of the Deccan gets all its rain in the winter for the North-east Monsoon gets moist while passing over the Bay of Bengal.

Coast Line.

Compared with the size, India has a very short coast line, therefore places situated in the centre of the country are far removed from the sea and have extremes of climate. It lacks in indentations and has only four openings of importance into land : Rann of Cutch, the Gulf of Cambay, the Gulf of Mannar between India and Ceylon, and the Gulf of Martaban in Lower Burma.

A result of non-indented coast line is that Indians as a rule, are not a sea-faring people. Secondly, there is paucity of good, natural harbours. The west coast is rocky with mountains close to the sea. There are three good natural harbours at Bombay, Goa and Cochin ; the last being sand-blocked is now being cleared and improved. The east coast is less rocky but the sea here is shallow so that large ships cannot approach the coast. The only good harbour on this coast is artificial, Madras. Further north, another artificial harbour has been recently constructed at Vizagapatam. The mouth of Hooghly is another good harbour and here the port of Calcutta is situated. Again, near the Sind delta, we have Karachi.

The coast of Burma exhibits a strong contrast with the main coast line of India. It is considerably indented and has a large number of small islands very near the coast. There are good natural harbours but as the land behind them is mountainous and undeveloped, few important ports have sprung up in this area. The most important port, Rangoon, is situated in a river delta. Besides this, there are the ports of Akyab, Moulmein and Tavoy.

Mountain Passes.

Bolan, Khyber, Gomal and Tochi across the north-west; Zojila Pass and Karakoram Pass leading to Tibet from Srinagar; Shipki Pass from the Punjab to Tibet.

The Tuzu Gap, the An and Toungup Passes in the eastern frontier of India; Bhor Ghat, Thal Ghat and Palghat in the Western Ghat.

(ii) (a) **Geological Structure**

The oldest mountains of India are the Plateau and mountains of South India. These consist of crystalline igneous rocks formed presumably by volcanic action. The great Himalayan mountains were formed at a much later period by a thrust from the North, which being resisted by the Plateau caused huge folds (the Himalayas) with a great plain in between. On the fringes of the Plateau, the rocks are sedimentary, i.e., deposited out of water, layer upon layer, and are mineral bearing. The great plain consists of rich alluvium hundreds of feet thick, which is mixed in the Punjab plain with small, stony pieces of *kankar* or gravel.

(b) **Minerals**

The sedimentary rocks on the North-eastern fringe of the Plateau are coal-bearing. Here occur the coal-fields of Raniganj and Jherria. On the Western fringe coal is also found in Chindwara region

and also in the Godawari valley. North-west of the Plateau is the greatest lava-covered region in the world. In the crystalline rocks of South India we find gold at Kolar, Manganese in C. P., Mysore and near Vizagapatam, copper and iron in Bihar and Orissa. Mica in Madras and Hazaribagh district of Bihar, graphite and gem stones in Ceylon, one of the richest deposits in the world of silver-lead ore at Bawdwin in Burma, tin and wolfram near Tavoy and Mergui and rubies and other precious stones near Magok (Burma).

(iii) Rainfall

To a predominantly agricultural country like India, rainfall is all-important. A season of draught spells lack of food for vast tracts. As regards rainfall, we can divide India roughly into four parts.

1. Good rainfall tract comprising land with over 80" of annual rainfall. In this area are included Assam, Eastern Bengal, the Arakan coast, Malabar coast, and a small area near Madras. Hills in this region are covered with evergreen trees and plains are the most important rice-producing tracts in the country.

2. Moderate rainfall region, where rainfall averages between 40" to 80" a year, comprises Bihar, Orissa, Central Provinces, the Ganges-Jamuna Doab, a portion of Northern Sircars and South-east Punjab. Hills in this region produce valuable timber, like teak and sal, while the plains grow important food crops and cotton.

3. Poor rainfall region, with rainfall between 20" and 40" comprises most of the Deccan Peninsula. Gujarat, Kathiawar, Central Punjab, South Kashmir and South-east half of Rajputana. Here irrigation is essential for cultivation. Rice, millets and wheat are grown in this region in the plains while hills are covered with scrub.

4. Desert and semi-desert region where rainfall is less than 20" a year consists of Baluchistan, Sind, Rajputana, West Punjab, Kashmir and N.-W.F.P. Where facilities for irrigation exist, all crops can be grown as in the canal colonies in the Punjab and in Sind. The hills are barren. Mention must be made of a region consisting of the extreme South-west of the Punjab and north of Sind, *i.e.*, about fifty miles from either bank of the Indus from Mithankot to Khairpur, where rainfall is very scanty, less than 5" a year. A similar region from Koppa in Hyderabad State to Chitaldrug in Mysore lies in South India. The reason for scanty rainfall in the case of Sind is that there is no mountain to stop the monsoons and cause rain, and in the case of South India that the monsoons are exhausted on the west coast before they reach that area.

(iv) Forests

The natural vegetation of India may be divided into :—

1. Evergreen Forests existing in the hills in the good rainfall region. These are of large hardwood trees useless for timber. Such forests exist on the Western Ghats, the Arakan coasts, the eastern Himalayas up to 5,000 feet, and Assam.

2. Monsoon Forests are found in the hills in the moderate rainfall region. Wood of those forests is useful for timber. Teak flourishes in Burma and South India, while sal grows in the lower Himalayas and north-east part of the Deccan Plateau.

3. Scrub forests are found in the poor rainfall region. Trees are thorny or mere shrubs, such forests are met with in all drier parts of India and Burma.

4. Mountain Forests are found on the South India hills above 5,000 feet and on the Himalayas above 3,000 feet. The climate at these altitudes is

cooler, so that Temperate land evergreen forest trees like oak, pine and deodar which are valuable timber trees, are found.

5. Alpine vegetation in the form of shrubs, bushes and small grass exists on the greater heights as it is too cold there for trees to grow. Above 18,000 feet, however, the Himalayas are ever-snow covered and nothing grows there.

6. Mangrove forests are found along the sea coast where land is flat and muddy. Such forests grow in the swampy parts of the Sunderbans (Ganges delta) and on the east and west coasts of the Deccan.

(v) Area and Population

(a) Area

Area of India in square miles is 1,581,410 (excluding Burma).

Britain India :	865,445
-----------------	---------

Native States and Agencies :	715,964
------------------------------	---------

(b) Population Statistics

(1) General

Total population (March, 1, 1941) :	388,997,955
-------------------------------------	-------------

British India :	295,808,722
-----------------	-------------

States and Agencies :	93,189,233
-----------------------	------------

Density of population : British India :	
---	--

	341 per sq. mile
--	------------------

States and Agencies.	130'1	..
----------------------	-------	----

India as a whole	245'3	..
------------------	-------	----

Highest density is in Bengal :	778'1	..
--------------------------------	-------	----

Lowest density is in Baluchistan	9.2	..
----------------------------------	-----	----

(2) Increase in Population.

India shows an increase of over 12'1 over the 1931 census when the population was 352,837,778. This rate of increase for a poor country like India with an agricultural economy is alarming.

(3) Urban and Rural Populaotin

In 1931, the urban population of India was only 11% of the total population. In 1941, it was, roughly speaking, about 13%. At the moment (1947) on account of the phenomenal growth of war industries the urban population is considerably larger, Calcutta (including Greater Calcutta) having a population of more than 4 millions, and Cawnpore, Lahore, Delhi and other great cities showing a similar increase. It will be safe to assume that now the percentage of urban population is in the neighbourhood of 16%. The urban population of France before the war (1939) was 49% of the U.S.A. 56.1% ; and of England 80%. Total urban population in 1941 was 49.7 millions ; and the total rural population was 339.3 millions.

(4) Sex Ratio

Male population : 201,025,726
Female population : 187,972,229

The All-India ratio is about 920 females for every 1,000 males.

Muslims : 902 females for every 1,000 males.
Hindus : 944 females for every 1,000 males.

In Madras and Orissa there is a slight excess of females over males :

Madras : Males : 24,557,145
Females : 24,784,667

Orissa : Males : 4,218,121
Females : 4,510,423

The figures for the Punjab are
Males : 15,383,656
Females : 10,035,163

It may be noted that in nearly every progressive country of the world there are more females than males.

(5) Births and Deaths (per 1,000)

In 1943, the birth-rate was 26, and the death-rate 23 (an abnormal year). In 1942 the rates were 29 and 21.

(6) Infant Mortality

	Per 1,000 living births
India (1938)	167
Japan (1938)	144
U.S.A. (1940)	46
France (1940)	91
England	55
Australia (1938)	38

(7) World Birth-Rate (per 1,000)

U.S.A. (1940)	17.9
Japan (1938)	27
France (1939)	14.6
Germany (1940)	20
England (1939)	15.5
Egypt (1938)	43.4
India (1939)	33

(8) World Death-Rate (per 1,000)

U.S.A. (1940)	9.7
Japan (1938)	17.6
France (1939)	15.3
Germany (1940)	12.7
England (1940)	13.9
India (1939)	21.8

(10) Total strength of the Chief Communities

Community.	British India Indian States (Millions) (Millions)	
	Scheduled castes.	
Hindus {	39'9	8'9
Others.	150'9	58'2
Muslims	79'4	15'0
Sikhs	4'2	1'5
Christians	3'5	2'8
Tribes	16'7	8'7
Others	1'2	1'0

Note. Before the war persons of European origin in India were only 135,000 including soldiers. This gave roughly a ratio of 1 for every 3,000 Indians.

(11) Area and Population of the Provinces and Principal States

Provinces*	Area in square miles	Population in 1931	Population in 1941	Rate of increase or decrease	No. of literate persons (in thousands)
Bengal	77,442	50,115,548	60,306,525	+20.3	9,724.4
Bombay	76,443	17,992,053	20,849,840	+15.9	4,067.8
Madras	126,166	44,205,243	49,341,810	+11.6	6,420.9
U. P.	106,247	48,408,482	55,020,617	+13.6	4,653.3
Punjab	99,089	23,580,869	28,418,819	+20.4	3,665.7
Bihar	69,745	32,367,909	36,340,151	+12.3	3,339.7
C. P. and Berar	98,575	15,323,058	16,813,584	+9.8	1,909.7
Assam	54,951	8,622,791	10,204,733	+18.2	1,174.3
N.W.F.P.	14,263	2,425,076	3,038,067	+25.2	233.9
Orissa	32,198	8,025,671	8,728,544	+8.2	948.2
Sind	48,136	3,887,070	4,535,008	+16.7	473.8
Ajmer-Merwara	2,400	506,964	583,693	+15.1	79.0
Andamans and Nicobars	3,143	29,465	33,768	+15.5	6.9

(11) Area and Population of the Provinces and Principal States.—Contd.

Provinces	Area in square miles	Population in 1931	Population in 1941	Rate of increase or decrease	No. of literate persons (in thousands)
Baluchistan	54,456	463,508	501,631	+ 82	52.3
Coorg	1,593	163,327	168,726	+ 3.3	34.6
Delhi	579	636,246	917,939	+ 44.1	235.7
Panth-Piploda States and Agencies.	25	4,845	5,267		
Baluchistan States	79,546	405,109	356,204	- 12.1	8.1
Baroda	8,236	2,448,283	2,855,010	+ 16.6	656.8
Central India Agency	52,047	6,643,761	7,506,427	12.8	525.4
Gwalior	26,008	3,523,070	4,006,159	13.3	296.8
Hyderabad	82,313	14,436,148	16,338,534	12.1	1,112.2
Kashmir and Feudatories	82,258	3,646,243	4,021,616	10.3	264.2
Mysore	29,458	6,557,302	7,329,140	11.8	986.4
Punjab States	38,149	9,496,928	5,503,554	21.4	334.8
Rajputana States	132,859	11,570,583	13,670,208	18.1	772.5
Travancore	7,662	5,095,973	6,070,018	19.1	2,894.8
Western India States	37,894	4,220,595	4,904,156	16.1	77.2

(12) Literacy Figures

Note. In 1941 census literacy meant the ability to read a letter. In India now 120 out of every 1,000 are literate. In other words 12 per cent. people in India are literate.

We are giving below the figures for some Provinces and States :—

	Percentage of Male Female. literary		
Bombay (highest among provinces)	19'5	30	9
Bengal	16'0	25	7
Punjab	13'0		...
Travancore (highest among States and in India).	45'0	56	34
U. P. (lowest)	8'0	"	"

(13) Population of Cities

City	Population 1931	Population 1941	Rate of in- crease	Approximate popula- tion at present
Calcutta with Howrah	1,388,644	2,488,083	+79	4,000,000 (including Greater Calcutta)
Bombay	1,161,383	1,489,883	+28	
Madras	647,230	777,481	+20	
Hyderabad	466,894	739,159	+58	
Delhi	347,539	521,849	+50	800,000
Lahore	429,747	671,659	+56	900,000
Ahmedabad	310,000	591,267	+97	

<i>City</i>	<i>Population 1931</i>	<i>Population 1941</i>	<i>Rate of in- crease</i>	<i>Approximate population at present</i>
Bangalore	306,470	406,760	+33	500,000
Lucknow	274,659	387,177	+39	
Amritsar	264,840	391,010	+48	
Karachi	198,791	359,492	+45	450,000
Poona	287,078	258,197	+30	
Cawnpore	243,755	487,324	+99	
Agra	229,764	284,149	+23	400,000
Nagpur	215,165	301,957	+65	
Benares	205,315	263,100	+28	
Allahabad	183,914	260,630	+41	
Madura	182,018	239,144	+31	
Srinagar	173,573	207,787	+20	
Patna	145,432	175,706	+21	
Sholapur	144,654	212,620	+47	
Jaipur	150,579	175,810	+17	
Bareilly	144,031	192,688	+34	
Trichinopoly	142,843	159,566	+13	
Dacca	138,518	138,518	+53	
Meerut	136,709	169,290	+23	
Indore	127,327	203,695	+60	
Jubbulpore	124,382	178,839	+44	
Peshawar	87,440	130,967	+50	
Ajmer	119,524	147,258	+23	
Multan	119,457	142,768	+20	
Rawalpindi	119,289	181,169	+32	
Mysore	107,540	150,540	+41	

(14) Public Health Statistics

	1921	1933	1940
<i>Hospital and Dispensaries.</i>	3,263	4,869	5,885
<i>Patients treated</i>	35,463,000	62,618,000	81,815,000
<i>Expenditure on Public Health by Central and Provincial Governments,</i>	4,34 lakhs (including Burma)	4,96 lakhs (including Burma)	6,32 lakhs (excluding Burma)

(VI) ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS OF INDIA

<i>(a) Divisions</i>	<i>Hd. Quarters</i>	<i>Hill Stations</i>
Ajmer-Merwara	Ajmer	Mt. Abu
Andaman & Nicobars	Port Blair	Port Blair
Assam	Shillong	Shillong
Baluchistan	Quetta	Quetta
Bengal	Calcutta	Darjeeling
Bihar	Patna	Ranchi
Bombay	Bombay	{ Mahabaleswar Poona
C.P.	Nagpur	Panchmarhi
Coorg	Mercara	Mercara
Delhi	Delhi	Delhi
Madras	Madras	Ootacamund
N-W.F.P.	Peshawar	Nathiagali
Orissa	Cuttuck	Puri (Seaside resort)
Punjab	Lahore	Simla
Sind	Karachi	
U.P.	Lucknow	Nainital

(b) Number of Districts in Divisions

Madras	...	26	Assam	...	12
Bombay	...	29	N-W.F.P.	...	5
Bengal	...	28	Baluchistan	...	6
U.P.	...	48	Ajmer-Merwara	...	1
Punjab	...	29	Coorg	...	1
Burma	...	38	Delhi	...	1
Bihar & Orissa	...	21	Andamans and		
C.P. & Berar	...	22	Nicobars	...	2

(c) Largest Districts in India

	Sq. miles		Sq. miles
Vizagapatam	17,168	Kangra	9,620
Ranchi	7,102	Thar-Parkar (Bombay)	13,636
Rajpur	9,777	Lushai Hills	8,092

(d) Most Populous Districts of India

Vizagapatam (Madras)	...	...	3,607,948
Darbhanga (B. & O.)	...	...	3,166,094
Mymensingh (Bengal)	...	...	5,130,261
Gorakhpur (U. P.)	...	...	3,567,561
Sylhet (Assam)	...	...	2,724,342
Raipur (C. P.)	...	...	1,527,573
Lahore (Punjab)	...	...	1,378,570
Ratnagiri (Bombay)	...	...	1,302,527

(e) Foreign Possessions in India**(a) Portuguese.** Goa (capital), Daman, Diu,**(b) French.** Pondicherry (capital), Chandernagore
Mahe, Karikal and Yanam.**(f) Occupations in India (1931)**

	Persons	Male	Female
India (Total no. of workers)	154,916,612	105,562,494	48,828,118
Fishing and Hunting	1,308,292	1,145,817	162,475
Pasture and Agriculture	102,454,147	73,763,185	28,690,962
Mines, Quarries, Salt, etc.	346,000	259,583	86,417
Industry	15,361,933	10,807,507	4,554,426
Transport	2,341,406	2,099,198	242,208
Trade	7,913,797	5,785,816	2,127,981
Army and Navy	31,036	316,300	1,736
Air Force	1,863	1,838	25
Police	521,675	516,415	5,260
Public Administration	995,284	962,741	32,543
Professions and Liberal Arts	2,310,131	1,986,260	323,881
Domestic Services	1,853,254	2,094,487	8,763,767
All others	9,659,784	5,823,387	3,836,437

(g) Working Population of India (1931)

Agriculture	...	66.1 p. c.	Industry	...	9.95 p. c.
Trade	...	5.13 "	Transport	...	1.52 "

(VII) INDIAN LANGUAGES.

There are as many as 225 languages current in India. These languages belong to four great linguistic families: (1) Austric; (2) Dravidian; (3) Sino-Tibetan; and (4) Indo-Aryan:—

Linguistic Families Names of Languages. Number of speakers.

A. Austric(spoken by the aborigines in the hills and jungles of central and north- *Kol or Munda (Santali, Mundari, Ho etc.) Khasi (in Assam). Nicobarese.* 1.3 per cent of the total population)

Linguistic family. Names of Languages. Number of speakers.

B.	Dravidian (spoken	Tamil.....	20,412,652
	in the north-	Telegu... ..	26,373,727
	eastern, south wes-	Malayalan	9,137,615
	tern districts of the	Kanarese.....	11,206,380
	Deccan, the Mala-	(Tulu : Kadogue,	
	bar Coast, Coorg,	Toda Kota. Gond.	
	Central India,	Khond. Oraon,	
	Nilgiri Hills, N.W.	Rajmahal.)	
	Orissa, the Raj-		
	mahal Hills of		
C.	Sino-Tibetan (of	Manipuri, Garo, 0'85 per cent	
	Mongolian origin; Lushai, etc.	of the total	
D.	after the separation	population.	
	of Burma these		
	languages are		
	spoken only in the		
	remote hills and		
	mountains of		
	Assam and Nepal.)		
	Indo-Aryan of	Sindhi	4,006,147
	Vedic origin: Punjabi	15,839,254	
	spoken by 73 per Western Punjab...	8,566,501	
	cent of the popula-	Marathi	20,890,658
	tion)	Gujrati	10,849,984
		Oriya	11,194,265
		Assamese	1,999,057
		Bengali	53,468,469
		Rajasthani ...	13,897,896
		Behari ...	27,229,559
		Western Hindi ...	71,547,671
<i>Hindustani</i>		(Hindi and Urdu)	
		Eastern Hindi	7,867,103
		(Hindi)	
		English etc.	319,349
		Dardic (Kashmiri)	1,438,021
		Iranian (Pushtu) ...	1,634,490
		Pahari, (Nepali).	
		Garwali, Kumaoni. etc.)	

Chief Indian Language : Hindi, Urdu, Bengali Oriya ; Marathi ; Gujrati ; Sindhi ; Punjabi ; Tamil ; Telegu ; Malayalam ; Kanarese.

(VIII) CHIEF PRODUCTS OF INDIA.

(a) Chief Mineral Productions

	<i>Value</i>	<i>Quantity</i>
1. Coal (1938)	Rs. 10,64,23,835	28,342,903 tons
2. Iron ore (,,)	48,56,974	2,743,675 "
3. Manganese-ore (,,)	3,92,94,762	967,929 "
4. Gold (1942)	3,72,88,285	260,387 ounces
5. Silver (,,)	48,459	22,466 "
6. Petroleum (1938)	1,65,43,142	87,082,371 gallons
7. Salt (1939-40)		72,429,527 Mds.
8. Mica (1938)	42,04,633	12,369 cwts.
9. Magnesite (,,)	1,60,593	25,611 tons.
10. Copper (,,)	32,40,741	288,127 "
11. Saltpetre (,,)	11,68,446	148,824 cwts.
12. Chromite (,,)	6,82,502	44,149 tons.
13. Diamonds (,,)	68,813	1,729 carats,

Coal. Raniganj in Bengal, Jherria, Girideh in Bihar, Chanda and Mohpani in the Central Provinces. Umaria in the Rewa State, Hyderabad and Assam.

Gold. In the gold-fields of Kolar and Mysore.

Iron. Salem in Madras, Rajpur in the Central Provinces, Mysore State, Chhota Nagpur, Mayurbhanj State.

Lime. Satna in Rewa, and Sylhet.

Maganese. Vizagapatam in Madras, Mysore, Central Provinces, and Bombay Presidency.

Mica. Chhota Nagpur, Madras, Bihar, and Bengal.

Petroleum. Assam, and at Attock in the Punjab.

Salt. Sambhar Lake in Rajputana, Salt Range at Khewra in the Punjab, Karachi, Kathiawar Coast, Madras.

Saltpetre. U. P., Punjab and Bihar.

Silver. A little in the Kolar gold-fields.

Chromite. Baluchistan, Mysore, Singbhum in Behar.

Note. In 1939 there were, altogether, 1,864 mines registered under the Mines Act employing 413,458 persons on the average.

(b) Chief Crops

<i>Name of crop</i>	<i>Area sown (Acres)</i>	<i>Yield</i>	
1. Rice	73,063,000	22,191,000	
2. Wheat	34,862,000	10,005,000	
3. Sugar Cane	4,598,000	5,807,000	
4. Jute	5,669,000	13,172,000	(bales of 40 lbs).
5. Cotton	23,286,000	5,903,000	(,,)
6. Tea	852,800	463,831,000	(lbs).
7. Coffee (1939-40)	181,300	34,821,700	(,,)
8. Rubber	138,300	35,530,400	(,,)
9. Linseed	3,606,000	432,000	(tons)
10. Rape and Must- ard	6,188,000	1,094,000	(,,)
11. Maize	6,253,000	2,196,000	(,,)
12. Barley	6,255,000	2,263,000	(,,)
13. Tobacco	1,258,000	468,000	(,,)

Barley. The Punjab and the United Provinces.

Chinchona. Nilgiris, Mysore, Travancore, and Darjeeling.

Coffee. Travancore, Mysore, Cochin, and the Nilgiris.

Cotton. Gujerat-Kathiawar Peninsula, plains of Bombay, the Central Provinces, U. P., Berar, Hyderabad Deccan, Madras, and the Punjab.

Indigo. Bihar (Patna), Madras, United Provinces, and the Punjab. (Crops are not important now owing to cheaper chemical dyes).

Jute. Bengal and Assam,

Lac. Orissa, Chhota Nagpur, C. P., Bengal, and Assam.

Maize. (Phulla Makai) Northern India.

Millets. (Jowar, Bajra, Ragi, Cholum) Rajputana, Sind, Bombay, the Punjab, and Deccan.

Opium. Ghazipur and Benares districts of the United Provinces, the Punjab, and Madras.

Oilseeds. (Linseed, rape, cotton-seed, sesamum, castor seed, and ground-nuts.) All over India, chiefly in Bengal, Bihar, United Provinces, and the Punjab, C. P. and Berar, Madras.

Pulses. All over the country.

Rice. The plains of Bengal, Madras, the United Provinces, Delta of the Indus, and the Deccan rivers, Bihar and the Surma, Brahmaputra valley, and West Coast Plains.

Rubber. Madras, Coorg, Mysore, Travancore, Cochin, and Ceylon.

Silk. Bengal, Kashmir, Mysore, and Assam.

Sugarcane. The Punjab, the United Provinces, Bihar, Bengal, and Madras.

Spices. Mostly in Malabar and Travancore.

Tea. Darjeeling, Assam, the Kangra district, Dehra Dun in the United Provinces, and the Nilgiris as also in Ceylon.

Tobacco. Bengal, Bihar, Madras, the Punjab, Orissa, Travancore. Malwa Plateau, and the Gulf of Cambay. Dindigul Cigars are known everywhere.

Vegetables. All over India.

Wheat. The United Provinces, the Punjab and parts of Central Provinces and Sind.

(c) Forest Wood

Bamboo. All over India.

Deodar. The Himalayas.

Ebony. Western Ghats.

Mulberry. Bengal, Kashmir, and Bihar.

Palms. Coast-lines of India.

Assam is the leading Forest Province in India and over one-fifth area (249,210 sq. miles) in India is under the control of the Forest Department. Chief Forest areas are (1) the Himalayas, (2) Sundarbans of the Ganges Delta, (3) Rainy parts of the Western Ghats, (4) Terai Forests, (5) Assam.

Sil. Eastern Himalayas, Hills of Central India and Eastern Ghats.

Sandal-wood. Mysore.

Teak. Eastern Ghats, and Assam.

In India forests are classified as 'Reserved Forests' (intended to be maintained for the supply of timber or for the protection of water supply) 'Protected Forests' and 'Unclassified.' In 1940-41 Reserved Forests covered 72,936 sq. miles, Protected 6,772 sq. miles and Unclassified Forest 18,550 sq. miles making a total of 98,258 sq. miles. In 1940-41, revenue from forests amounted to Rs. 37,105,052 and expenditure on forests, Rs.23,763,614.

(d) Chief Manufactures

1. *Metals and metalware.* These are old Indian industries. Iron, copper, bronze have been smelted for ages and converted into goods of utility. Jamshedpur and Kulti have important iron and steel works, brass pottery work is carried on at Moradabad, Benares and other towns in U. P and at Gujranwala in the Punjab. Bombay and Poona manufacture silverware and Jaipur is famous for gold ornaments.

2. *Cotton manufacture* is another ancient industry which flourished in Bengal, Bihar and U. P. Now homespun cloth is made almost in all villages in India. Important manufacturing centres have sprung up at Bombay, Ahmedabad, Nagpur and Delhi. There are cotton mills also in Madras Presidency, the Central Provinces, in Bengal and in canal colony areas of the Punjab.

3. *Silk goods* are manufactured in Bengal, Assam, Burma, Kashmir and Mysore State. Gold and silver brocade work has many centres in Northern India such as Surat, Agra, Amritsar, Ahmedabad and Benares.

4. *Jute*. India has the world's monopoly in jute production and although enormous quantities are exported to Scotland and other European countries, jute milling is an important industry round about Calcutta where jute canvas and gunny bags are made.

5. *Woollen goods* are another ancient industry. India has long been famous for woollen shawls and carpets, which have been manufactured in Kashmir for ages. The Punjab, Kashmir and the Central Provinces manufacture carpets, while shawls are made in Kashmir. Coarse blankets and rugs are made all over the country.

6. *Earthenware* is another common industry carried on at many places in Northern India. Multan is one of the towns famous for pottery, while brick-kilns exist all over the plains.

7. *Rice milling* is important industry in Bengal and Madras.

8. *Flour* is ground in the Punjab and Sind at many places.

9. *Paper* is manufactured in Bengal at Titaghur and Serampur and in the Punjab at Jagadhri.

10. *Cigar and cigarettes* are made in Madras Presidency and Sind.

11. *Others*. Tea-packing is important industry in Assam, rubber manufacture is carried on in Ceylon and recently rubber goods have begun to be made in Calcutta, oil-refineries exist at Digboi in Assam and at Attock in the Punjab.

Indian Industries (1939)

<i>Class of Industry</i>	<i>No of mills, factories, etc.</i>	<i>No. of workers</i>
1. Cotton Spinning and Weaving	836	486,853
2. Cotton Ginning and Pressing	1,879	123,879
3. Jute Mills	836	486,853
4. Rice Mills	1,158	47,446
5. Jute Presses	65	13 081
6. Railway and Tramway Workshops	95	50,511
7. General Engineering	408	42,601
8. Electrical Works	114	10,876
9. Ship Building	16	18,534
10. Tea Factories	1,055	67,303
11. Iron and Steel Smelting and Steel Rolling Mills	19	40,790
12. Sugar Factories	266	76,908
13. Oil Mills	293	16,648
14. Tobacco Factories	168	19,977
15. Paper Mills	14	11,553
16. Lac Factories	22	2,633
17. Silk Mills	107	6,251
18. Tile and Brick Factories	105	17,358
19. Tanneries and Leather works	58	12,560
20. Printing, Book-binding, etc.	655	30,942

(e) Animals

Wild animals.—The *Lion* is almost extinct but is found in Gujarat. *Tigers* are found all over the country. *Leopards, panthers, cheetahs* are found in the hills and plains alike. *Hyaena, foxes, wolves, jackals* and *wild cats* are found everywhere. The *Elephant* is

found in lower Himalayan valleys, Brahmaputra valley, Travancore and Mysore. *Bears* are found on the hills everywhere. *Deers* and *antelopes* are seen in the jungles. *Yaks* are only seen in higher Himalayas. *Rhinoceros* live in the swamps of Assam, North Bengal, and Nepal. *Monkeys*, *hares*, *wild hogs* are common everywhere.

Domestic Animals.—Goats, sheep, horses, ponies, asses, mules, bullocks, buffaloes, dogs and cats are found everywhere. *Camels* are found in the desert districts of Rajputana, Sind and the Punjab. *Birds*.—Vultures, kites, hawks, sparrows, ducks, hens, geese, partridges, pigeons, parrots, cranes, peacocks are found everywhere.

Reptiles.—Cobras, Russel's vipers and various other species of snakes are found all over India.

Important Breeds of Cattle in India

Amrit Mahal	Mysore	Powers of Endurance. Valued as draught animals.
Bhagnari	Jacobabad	Very Fair Milkers.
Dajjal	Dera Ghazi Khan	Valued as draught animals.
Deoni	Nizam's Dominions	Bullocks good work animals for heavy cultivation, Cows good Milkers.
Dhanni	Northern Punjab and N.-W. F. P.	Active work cattle of peculiar colouring.
Gaolao	Central Provinces.	Good Milkers.
Gir	Bombay Presidency especially Kathiawar.	Excellent Milker. Peculiar colour patch.
Hallikar	Mysore State	Head and horn are very characteristic. Most active and enduring transport animals of India.
Hariana	Rohtak, Hissar, Karnal, Gurgaon Districts, and Delhi Province	Bullocks. powerful work animals, cows, milk producing.
Kangayam	Coimbatore	Powerful draught cattle, strong active work animals, strong horns.

IMPORTANT BREEDS OF CATTLE IN INDIA 603

Kankrej (Wadhia)	Runn of Katch Baroda, Kathiawar	One of the most prized breeds of cattle in India largely exported to America for grading up the indigenous cattle.
Killari	Bombay Presidency, specially Sholapur and Satara.	Able to endure scarcity of fodder, Strong to plough or on the road.
Krishna, Valley	Black Cotton Soil of Deccan.	Powerful animals for slow draught or heavy plough in cotton soil.
Malwi	Malwa	For medium and light draught on the road and cultivation.
Mehwari Kosi	Alwar and Bharatpur States	Powerful, docile animals useful for heavy plough and carting.
Nagore	Jodhpur State	Most famous breed of trotting draught for fast road work, active work cattle.
Nimare Ongole	Narbada Valley Madras Presidency especially Guntur District.	Best cattle in India valued for milk production and work. Capable to thrive on scanty and dry fodder.
Rath	Alwar State	For medium plough and road Work. They are poor man's breed.
Red Sindi	Lower Sind	Efficient milch cattle. Bulls are draught animals. Can adapt themselves to varying climates and soil. Used for grading up local stock elsewhere.
Sahiwal (Montgomery)	The Punjab especially Montgomery District	Excellent milch cattle.
Tharparkar	South-west Sind	Excellent milch cows and bullocks for plough or carting ability to thrive on scanty fodder.
Jaffarabadi	Kathiawar	Buffaloes known for ghee production, Very prominent forehead and heavy horns.

Mehsana	Baroda State	Buffaloes known for early maturity, persistence in milk and regularity in breeding. Good milch cattle.
Murrah (Delhi) (Nili or Ravi)	Southern Punjab and Delhi	Best buffaloes for ghee milk production in India.
Ellichpur (Nagpur)	Central and South India	Buffaloes, fair milkers.

Note. In 1940 British India (exclusive of U.P., Bihar and Orissa) had 87,674,765 cows (oxen, bullocks and cows), 22,415,493 buffaloes; 2,518,306 sheep; 30,212,044 goats; 1,000,965 horses and ponies; 40,270 mules; 1,157,459 donkeys and 1,928 563 camels.

(IX) IRRIGATION

As has been seen in the section on "Rainfall" many parts of India need irrigation for crops. The following are the important modes of irrigation :

1. *Canals* are dug in the alluvial plains watered by perennial streams. This, therefore, is an important mode of irrigation in the Indo-Gangetic Plain. A net-work of canals has been constructed in the Punjab, the more important of them being described under the next head. The Sarda, the Eastern Jamuna, the Agra, the Upper Ganges and the Lower Ganges canals are the important canals of U. P.

2. *Tanks*, In rocky area, it is not easy to dig canals. In the drier parts of the Deccan, for instance, mud barriers are built across small streams and water is collected here, in crule tanks in the rainy season. This water is utilised for irrigation as required.

3. *Wells* are dug where sub-surface water is available at a short depth. Wells form an important means of irrigation in the Punjab areas not served by canals and in the U. P.

4. *Karez* is a system of irrigation peculiar to Baluchistan. Water at the foot of hills is brought to the alluvial plains by means of long under-

ground tunnels, called Karez, and used for watering crops.

Important Engineering Schemes

- (1) *Sukkur Lloyd Barrage*—The biggest irrigation scheme of its kind of the world—irrigates about 5½ million fertile acres of land in Sind.
- (2) *Lloyd Dam at Bhatgarh*—The largest dam in volume in the world and contains 2½ million c.ft. of masonry.
- (3) *Haveli Project*—is an important weir constructed across the Chenab to irrigate Bahawalpur State and parts of Jhang and Multan districts of the Punjab.
- (4) *Mandi Hydro-Electric Scheme*—Supplies electricity to almost all the important towns of the Punjab. It utilizes the water of the Uhl River.
- (5) *Pyara Hydro-Electric System*—One of the highest water-falls for generating electricity in South India. By means of diversion dam the waters are taken through a 7,000 ft. long flume to the forebay where 84 millions c.ft. water is stored. It aims at developing 9,000 H. P.
- (6) *Metier Dam in the Cauvery River*—5,300 ft. long, 176 ft. high with a volume of 1,825,000 c.ft. and contains 54·6 million c.ft. of masonry, storing 93·500 million c. ft. water. It irrigates 1,300,000 acres of rice-fields. The dam is one of the largest in the world.
- (7) *The Sutlej Valley Project*—Constructed with a total cost of 21·12 crores of rupee in 1932-33, irrigates parts of the Punjab, Bahawalpur and Bikaner States.
- (8) *Nizam Sagar Dam*—Second largest dam in India, stretches for 2 miles in Hyderabad Deccan. The reservoir can hold 30,000 million c.ft. of water at a depth of 106 ft. at the dam site, containing an

area of 50 sq. miles. It will irrigate about 300,000 acres of rice fields and sugar-cane crops.

- (9) *Elevation Reservoir at Tallah* (Calcutta)—The biggest in the world. Consists of a steel tank 16 ft. deep and 321 ft. sq., 110 ft. from the ground with a capacity of 9 million gallons.

The Chief Canal Works of India

The Western Jumna Canal. From the Jumna at Tajawala, irrigating the districts of Karnal, Hissar and Rohtak.

The Sirhind Canal. From the Sutlej at Rupar, irrigating the area of Ferozepore, Faridkot, Nabha and Patiala.

The Upper Bari Doab Canal. From the Ravi at Madhopur, irrigating Gurdaspur, Lahore and Amritsar districts.

The Lower Bari Doab Canal. From the Ravi at Balloki irrigating the Ganjibar of Montgomery and Multan districts.

The Lower Chenab. From the Chenab at Khanki, irrigates the Rachna Doab (Gujranwala, Lyallpur, Sheikhpura and Jhang districts).

The Upper Chenab. From the Chenab at Marala, irrigates Gujranwala and Sheikhpura.

The Lower Jhelum Canal. From the Jhelum at Mong-Rasul, irrigates the Jech Doab of Shahpur Dist.

The Upper Jhelum Canal. From the Jhelum at Mangala, irrigates Gujrat district.

The Ganges Canal. From the Ganges at Hardwar, irrigates the area lying between the Jumna and the Ganges.

The Eastern Jumna Canal. From the Jumna at Dadupur, irrigates the district of Saharanpur and Bulandshahr.

The Agra Canal. From the river Jumna at Delhi, irrigates Saharanpur and Bulandshahr districts.

The Lower Ganges Canal. From the Ganges at Narora, irrigates the area between the Ganges and the Jumna.

The Betwa Canal from the Betwa. The Ken Canal from the Ken and the Dhasan Canal from the river Dhasan irrigates the Bundhelkhand area.

The Sarda Canals from Sarda. Divided into two sections: Sarda Oudh Canal and Sarda Kicha Canal—irrigate Rohelkhand and Oudh. The Sarda Oudh Canal irrigates 14 lakhs acres.

The Periyar Project. From the river Periyar.

The Sutlej Valley Project. To irrigate districts of Ferozepore, Multan and Montgomery and States of Bahawalpur and Bikaner. It has three weirs across the Sutlej at Ferozepore, Suleimanki, and Islam and Panjnad. Total area irrigated will be 5 million acres. Completed in 1933.

The Sukkur Barrage (Lloyd Barrage). It is a mile in length across the Indus, a little distance South of Sukkur. Its seven canals will irrigate 6 million acres of Central Sind. It is the biggest barrage in the world. It has 66 arches of 60 ft. width each. The main canal is 650 miles and branches 3,600 miles of distributaries, 350 ft. wide at the head.

The Ghaggar Canal. From river Ghaggar, irrigates Mirzapur district.

Mettur Dam. At Mettur on the river Cauvery. It is 200 ft. in height and can store up to 90,000 million cubic feet of water. It has a canal of 88 miles and irrigates over a million acres of land. It serves the Madras Presidency.

Bhandardera Dam. The highest dam in India. Stores 108,900 million cubic feet of water. Irrigates 57,000 acres of land in Ahmednagar district.

Lloyd Dam at Bhatgarh. It is the largest mass of masonry in the world. It irrigates Poona and Sholapur. It is constructed on River Nira.

AREAS UNDER IRRIGATION IN DIFFERENT PROVINCES (1941-42)

Provinces	Cultivated Area	Uncultivated Area	Irrigated Area
Ajmer-Merwara	629,321	885,028	120,246
Assam	8,325,622	22,852,493	718,250
Bengal	30,206,372	14,213,978	1,894,557
Bihar	24,843,987	12,876,220	5,310,439
Bombay	33,767,240	6,636,137	1,167,309
C.P. and Berar	28,360,277	18,877,595	1,519,983
Coorg	305,670	575,499	4,746
Delhi	223,864	144,853	81,824
Madras	41,366,486	25,268,556	8,968,123
N.W.F.P.	2,731,084	5,492,728	956,733
Orissa	7,685,690	7,850,555	1,381,668
Punjab	31,767,461	26,487,796	16,914,745
Sind	12,268,205	18,216,647	5,284,222
U. P.	39,115,930	19,646,702	12,391,269

(X) INDIAN HILL STATIONS

Almora. (5,500 ft.) in U. P. Snow views. Nearest railway station Kathgodam. Mean rainfall 45 inches.

Bangalore. (4,000 ft.) in Mysore. The largest cantonment in South India.

Coonoor (6,700 ft.) in Madras.

Dalhousie. (6,740 ft.) in the Punjab. Military Headquarters. Nearest railway station is Pathankot.

Darjeeling. (8,000 ft.). Summer headquarters of the Bengal Government. Looks up at Mt. Everest and Kanchenjunga.

Kalimpong. (4,000 ft.). Nearest railway station is Kalimpong Road Station.

Kodai Kanai (7,200 ft.). Most beautiful of Southern India hill stations.

- Mahabaleshwar.** (4,500 ft.). Best hill station of Bombay, and summer headquarters of Bombay Government. Nearest railway station is Poona, 75 miles from it.
- Matheran.** (2,500 ft.) Nearest hill station to Bombay.
- Mount Abu.** (4,500 ft.). The best hill station in Central India and summer headquarters of Commissioner for Ajmere and Merwara.
- Murree.** (About 7,000 ft.). In the Punjab an excellent hill station on way to Kashmir; nearest railway station is Rawalpindi.
- Mussoorie.** (7,500 ft.) The Queen of Hills, nearest railway station is Dehra Dun, 22 miles from it.
- Nanital.** (6,500 ft.). The summer headquarters of U. P. Government.
- Nahiagali.** Headquarters of N. W. F. P. Government.
- Ootacamund.** (7,500 ft.). Summer headquarters of Madras Government. Better known as Ooty.
- Pachmarhi.** (3,500 ft.). Summer headquarters of C. P. Government.
- Quetta.** (5,500 ft.). Headquarters of Baluchistan Government. Controls trade with Persia and Afghanistan.
- Ranchi.** (2,100 ft.). Summer headquarters of Bihar Government.
- Shillong.** (5,000 ft.) Summer headquarters of Assam Government near Cherapunji.
- Simla.** (7,000 ft.). Summer headquarters of Government of India, and the Punjab Government.
- Solon.** In Punjab, a fine sanitorium near Simla.
- Srinagar.** (5,500 ft.). Headquarters of Kashmir Government; nearest railway stations are Rawalpindi and Jammu.
- Ziarat.** Summer headquarters of Baluchistan Govt.

Other Hill Stations.

Rani Khet	... 6,000 ft.	Gulmarg	... 8,659 ft.
Lansdowne	... 6 060 ft.	Sonamarg	... 8,750 ft.
Chakrata	... 5,885 ft.	Pahlgam	... 7,200 ft.
Kasauli	... 6,200 ft.	Kurseong	... 4,864 ft.

(XI) TOWNS WITH INSTITUTIONS

Adyar (Madras)	.. The Theosophical Society.
Agra	... Dyalbagh Industrial Works.
Arvankadu	Cordite Factory.
Bangalore	... Indian Institute of Science : Imperial Dairy Institute.
Dehra Doon	... Indian Military Academy : Public School : Forest Institute.
Dhanbad	... Indian School of Mines.
Ghazipur	.. Government Opium Factory.
Jallo	... Resin Factory.
Jamshedpur	... Tata Iron Works.
Kasauli	Pasteur Institute.
Katni	... Cement Factory.
Kirkee	... The Meteorological Institute.
Madras	... Aquarium.
Muktesar	Government Ophthalmic Hospital.
Poona	... Meteorological Institute
Roorkee	Thomason Engineering College.
Santinekatan	... Viswa Bharti (Tagore's University)
Shahdara	.. Match Factory.
Titagarh	.. Paper Mills.
Wah	... Cement Factory.

(XII) INDIAN SACRED PLACES**Hindu—**

(1) **AMARNATH** : A majestic cave, where worship is done to Siva in the Shawan month on the night when the moon is full. In Kashmir.

(2) **BADRINATH** : Located in Himalaya mountains, difficult of access. Worshipping place of Nar and Narayan. In U. P.

(3) **KAILASH** : Abode of Parbati and Siva. In U. P. A peak near Manasarowar.

(4) **HARDWAR** : The Kumbh Mela centre. Footprints of Sri Krishanji are shown here. In U. P.

(5) **BRINDABAN** : Here Krishnaji spent his happy childhood. In U. P.

(6) **MUTTRA** : Birth-place of Krishnaji. In U. P.

(7) **AYODHYA** : Here Sri Ram Chandraji was born. In U. P.

(8) **ALLAHABAD** : The famous Kumbh Mela is held here every 12 years. In U. P.

(9) **BENARES** : Stronghold of Brahmanism and seat of Sanskrit learning. In U. P.

(10) **MADURA** : Founded by Sri Ranchandraji during exile on his way to Ceylon. In Madras. Famous temple.

(11) **RAIDYANATH DHAM** : Has 22 temples, the oldest devoted to Shivji. In Bihar.

(12) **SULTANGUNJ** : Built on a rock in the middle of the Ganges and containing the temple of Gopinath.

(13) **RAMESHAWARM** : Connected with Sri Ramchandraji's halting place on his way to fight Ravana in Lanka. In Madras

(14) **PURI** : Here the car festival of Jagannath is held. In Orissa.

(15) **PRAWASH** : Has Devi Chandrabhaga's temple. In Kathiawar.

(16) **KALIGHAT** : Devoted to the worship of Kali, Calcutta.

(17) **KAMPUR** : Temple of Kamakshya Devi is located here. In Assam.

(18) **CHANDRANATH** : Contains numerous temples devoted to various gods and goddesses.

(19) **BINDHYABASINI** : Devi Ashtabhuj's temple is here. In U. P.

(20) **TARAKESHWAR** : Devoted to the worship of Shiva. In Bengal.

Sikhs—

(1) **AMRITSAR** : "Golden Temple."

(2) **NANKANA SAHIB** : Guru Nanakji's birth-place.

Buddhists—

(1) **BUDDHA GAYA** : Has the sacred pipal tree associated with the memories of the Buddha. Near Gaya.

(2) **SARNATH** : Here the Buddha preached his first sermon on the doctrine of Nirvana. A tower marks the spot. Near Benares.

(3) **KAJRI** : Said to contain the granite hill which the Buddha visited and which became the scene of the famous conversion.

(4) **RUMENDAI GARDEN** : Associated with the memories of the Buddha and later Asoka.

Jains—

PARASHNATH : Contains 24 temples, each commemorating the attainment of Nirvana by one or other of the 24 deified saints recognized by Jains. In Bihar.

Muslims—

AJMER : Has the grave of Khwaja Moin-ud-Din Chishti.

INDIAN OBSERVATORIES

(1) **POONA** : Here meteorological observations are recorded and weather-maps containing weather-forecasts, etc. are published.

(2) **ALIPORE (Calcutta)** : Records storm warnings of the Bay of Bengal.

(3) **AGRA** : Here pilot balloon observations are collected, and statistically summarised.

(4) **COLABA (Bombay)** : Records stellar and solar observations for the determination of time.

(5) **KODAIKANAL** : Devoted to the study of Solar physics.

(6) **MADRAS** : Supplies time to local shipping and to the whole of India.

(7) **KARACHI**: Is a forecast centre, supplying information regarding the Arabian Sea conditions. Also now furnishes valuable information for aerial navigation.

(8) **JAIPUR**: Has an observatory of the Indian type, basing its records on old Indian methods.

(9) **UJJAIN**: Has an Indian observatory.

INDIAN ART CENTRES

Ancient --

(1) **ANCIENT ARYAN**: Mohenjodaro, Harappa.

(2) **BUDDHIST**: Ajanta, Sanchi, Nasik, Ellora, Taxila, Nalanda, Sarnath.

(3) **JAIN**: Ellora, Mount Abu, Chittore.

(4) **CHALUKIAN**: Dharwar, Gwalior, Brindaban, Benares, Udaipur, Datia.

(5) **BRAHMANICAL**: Vellore, Vijyanagar, Elephanta, Ellora.

(6) **DRAVIDIAN**: Umber, Somnathpur.

(7) **PATHAN**: Mandu, Tanjore, Tinnevelly.

(8) **INDO-SARACENIC**: Lahore, Delhi, Agra, Ahmedabad, Fatehpur Sikri.

MODERN ENGINEERING AND ARCHITECTURAL ACHIEVEMENTS

(1) **Kalka-Simla Railway**--103 tunnels.

(2) **Khyber Pass Railway**--31 tunnels.

(3) **Suspension Bridge**--Sukkur.

(4) **The Mammoth Iron Tank**--Calcutta.

(5) **Nizamsagar Dam**--Hyderabad.

(6) **Kishnaraja Sagar Dam**--Mysore.

(7) **Mandi Hydro-Electric Power Station**.

(8) **The Lloyd Dam**.

(9) **Victoria Memorial**--Calcutta.

(10) **Ochterloni Monument**--Calcutta.

(11) **Council Chamber**--Delhi.

(XIII) SOME INTERESTING GEOGRAPHICAL FACTS

India's population is one-fifth of the world's population. For its area it is the most populous country in the world, with a density of 341 per mile in British India

Bengal has the biggest population in India, 60,314,000, and Baluchistan is the most sparsely populated of all provinces.

Bengal has the largest number of widows : 226 per thousand of women.

C.P. has the highest death-rate (33·5) in India, and Assam the lowest death-rate (23·8).

Jains have the largest number of children—5·9 per family while Christians have the biggest families in India—5 persons a family.

Madras has the largest number of females per 1000 males 1,025 ; while Punjab has the smallest number of females per thousand males—831. Average Indian figure is 940 females for every 1,000 males.

Ajmer-Merwara has the largest number of blind persons—383 per lakh. Nearly 87 per cent of Indian population lives in villages and over 70 per cent. subsists on agriculture.

India has the highest death-rate and birth-rate in the world. Average birth-rate in India is 35 per thousand and death rate is 33·3.

Roughly speaking every person in India possesses an acre of cultivated land.

Ahmedabad has the oldest Municipal Committee (established in 1834) in India.

Cherapunji gets 460 inches rain per annum while upper Sind gets only about 3 inches per year.

Agricultural indebtedness of India is about 900 crores, i. e., 15 times the total land assessment.

Only 120 person out of over 1,000 can read a letter in India.

Bengal specialises in jute, Bombay in cotton, and the Punjab in wheat.

Jammu and Kashmir constitute the biggest state in India looking at area, while Hyderabad heads the list of Indian States in population.

Some of the peculiar occupations as revealed in Indian Census of 1931 are : Breakers of horns of dead bullocks ; charity receivers on burial ground ; drivers of epidemics by charms ; earwax removers ; horoscope-casters ; pourers of water on gods ; professional, identifying witnesses ; sellers of grasshoppers ; searches of gold.

Railways —

Route mileage (1943-44)	40,512 miles
Capital invested (1943-44)	Rs. 8,584,878,000
Tons of goods carried annually (1940-41)	97,000,000

Number of Passengers in 1941-42	623,000,000
---------------------------------	-------------

In 1933-34 India had 76,082 miles metalled road and 192,795 miles unmetalled road.

N.B.,—For a detailed account see elsewhere, in the Encyclopaedia.

Indian Bridges

<i>Name</i>	<i>Feet</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Feet</i>
Sone Bridge	10,050	Hardinge Bridge	5,400
Godaveri „	3,006	Howrah „	1,530
Mahanadi „	6,912		

(XIV) INDIAN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES WITH ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS

<i>Height</i>	<i>Measure</i>	<i>English Equivalent</i>
	1 Bigha (Bengal)	1,600 sq. yards
	1 Bigha (Bombay)	3927 sq. yards
	1 Bigha (Madras)	6,400 sq. yards
		500 lbs.
Candy (liquid)	Cawny (Madras)	1'33 acres.

Chatak	Chatak	{ 2'0571 oz.
	Cottah	{ 5 sq. yards.
	Danda	80 sq. yards.
Dangali		2 yards.
	Guz	3 pints.
	Hath	33 and 36 inches.
Koonkee		18 inches.
	Koss	10'28 oz.
	Masha	2,000 yards.
{ Maund (Bengal)		15 grains.
{ Maund (Bombay)		82,284 lbs.
{ Maund (Madras)		27,864 lbs.
Pally		24,68 lbs.
Parah		5.14 lbs.
Raik		15 gallons.
Seer		2.57 lbs.
Seer (liquid)		2 0571 lbs.
Tola		1'76 pints.
Ungul		1.80 grs.
Visham		0'75 inch.
		3 lbs.

(XV) INDIA'S COMMERCE

(a) Sea-borne external trade of India

<i>Years</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports and Re-Exports</i>
1938-39	1,55,55,32,005	1,69,83,11,805 (merchan-
(normal	(merchandise)	dise)
year before (+ 3,24,36,026		(+ 15,19,54,275
the War)	of treasure)	treasure)
1941-42	1,73,14,89,114	2,5444,42,676
1942-43	1,10,44,83,000	1,87,60,11,000

(b) Imports of Merchandise Into India, 1941-42

Note. On account of war-conditions there were drastic reductions in imports this year.

In thousands of rupees.			
Articles.	(1940-41)	(1941-42)	Percentage on total imports, 1941-42.
1. Cotton & cotton goods.	20,82,32	22,13,54	12'78

2.	Grain, pulses and flour.	14,34,85	15,02,03	8'67
3.	Oils.	20,84,50	21,84,99	12'61
4.	Machinery and mill-work.	11,16,42	13,72,92	7'92
5.	Metals and ores.	11,82,21	7,76,07	4'48
6.	Vehicles.	6,81,55	13,03,36	7'52
7.	Instruments, apparatus etc.	4,98,58	5,15,83	3'00
8.	Chemicals.	5,55,46	5,56,36	3'21
9.	Dyeing and tanning substances.	5,30,14	5,03,63	2'17
10.	Artificial silk.	5,54,36	3,23,26	1'86
11.	Paper and pasteboard.	3,94,44	4,06,14	2'34
12.	Sugar.	36,10	1,07,55	0'62
13.	Wood and timber.	2,89,33	2,74,50	1'58
14.	Provisions and Oilman's stores.	2,26,03	2,55,71	1'48
15.	Drugs and medicines.	2,18,73	2,77,76	1'58
16.	Spices.	2,19,30	2,21,87	1'28
17.	Hardware	2,06,48	2,18,24	1'27
18.	Liquors	2,00,36	2,13,51	1'26
19.	Wool, raw and manufactured.	4,28,39	4,69,98	2'60
20.	Silk, raw and manufactured.	1,71,65	1,49,09	0'86
21.	Rubber manufactures.	1,56,01	1,55,37	0'89
22.	Fruits and Vegetable	1,02,16	1,12,11	0'69
23.	Glass and glassware.	86,26	65,50	0'37
24.	Tobacco	1,33,95	2,51,64	1'45
25.	Precious stones and pearls unset.	29,81	21,67	0'12
26.	Stationery.	51,33	56,98	0'30
27.	Arms, ammunitions, etc.	48,44	48,60	0'28
28.	Haberdashery and millinery	41,02	28,73	0'16
29.	Apparel	39,36	28,50	0'16
30.	Earthenware and porcelain.	30,42	35,27	0'20
31.	Toy and sports goods	19,83	15,22	0'08
32.	Soap	18,39	26,89	0'15

33. Paper making materials	12,69	11,24	0'07
34. Umbrellas and fittings.	19,60	7,60	0'04
35. Tea.	12,59	11,98	0'07
36. Animals living	5,69	2,92	0'01
37. Boots and shoes.	3,05	3,73	0'02
38. Fish (not canned)	6,61	6,24	0'04
39. Jute and jute goods	9,93	6,56	0'04
40. Coal.	1,11	2,66	0'15
41. Paints and colours.	78,55	91,60	0'52
42. Tea chests	1,34,45	1,23,11	0'71
43. Tallow, stearine and wax.	30,69	58,01	0'33
44. Gums, resins and lac.	37,67	51,12	0'29
45. All other articles.	14,67,94	22,66 10	13'10
Total value of imports,	1,56,79,43	152,26,71	99'85

(c) Export of merchandise from India 1941-42
In thousands of rupees

			Percentage on total exports.
1. Jute, raw.	7,84,60	10,47,31	4'41
2. Jute manufactures	45,38,49	53,77,90	22'76
3. Cotton, raw and waste	24,45,56	17,54,72	7'40
4. Cotton manufactures.	16,49,27	36,06,99	15'21
5. Tea.	27,74,65	39,27,65	16'57
6. Seeds.	10,04,92	10,50,28	4'43
7. Leather.	5,98,54	6,02,59	2'54
8. Metals and ores.	7,13,39	7,01,75	2'99
9. Grain, pulse and flour.	5,91,52	10,42,41	4'39
10. Hides and skins raw.	3,13,65	4,77,47	2'02
11. Wool, raw and manu- factured.	2,37,43	3,39,17	1'45
12. Tobacco	2,87,65	2,19,89	0'96
13. Fruits and vegetables.	2,44,03	2,09,44	1'30
14. Oilcakes,	84,16	37,44	0'12
15. Coal.	1,84,89	1,48,42	0'62
16. Lac.	2,25,44	4,91,71	2'07
17. Oils.	2,40,53	2,63,72	1'11
18. Spices.	75,52	1,12,81	0'48

19.	Coir.	76,89	75,08	0'32
20.	Rubber, raw.	91,89	72,75	0'31
21.	Hemp, raw.	76,28	96,28	0'41
22.	Coffee.	24,14	40,14	0'13
23.	Provisions and Oilman's stores.	73,09	79,46	0'33
24.	Fish (not canned)	63,15	60,25	0'26
25.	Chemicals, drugs and medicines.	65,46	95,12	0'41
26.	Dyes and colours.	62,67	59,49	0'28
27.	Saltpetre.	24,27	14,04	0'06
28.	Paraffin wax	35,56	19,98	0'08
29.	Apparel.	68,09	31,78	0'14
30.	Sugar	27,20	8,18	0'04
31.	Wood and timber	25,36	74,70	0'31
32.	Animals living	7,18	12,18	0'07
33.	Silk, raw and manufactured.	5,13	5,43	0'03
34.	All other articles.	96,5,68	...	...
Total value of exports.		1,86,86,18	2,37,22,28	100

Note. It will be observed that (a) the exports in 1941-42 represented an advance of 27.3 per cent over 1940-41, and (b) India in 1941-42 had a favourable balance of nearly 85 crores of rupees. Of course the war time conditions prevailing then fully explain such a favourable balance. India, has now great sterling resources in the United Kingdom. Already her external debt has been wiped out.

(d) Direction of Overseas Trade, 1941-42

Imports

Country	Value (Rs.)
1. United Kingdom	36,62,53,169
2. France	19,625
3. Germany	2,872
4. Austria	57
5. Hungary	3,678
6. Italy	19,692
7. Belgium	74,759
8. Netherlands	60,861

	<i>Country</i>	<i>Values, (Rs.)</i>
9.	Spain	5,34,180
10.	U.S.S.R.	...
11.	Japan.	11,78,06,992
12.	Burma.	29,38,30,602
13.	Ceylon.	3,40,57,451
14.	Straits Settlements	5,34,54,955
15.	Java, Borneo, Sumatra.	2,97,45,755
16.	Arabia	32,28,229
17.	Iran	6,03,89,560
18.	Egypt	4,69,40,942
19.	Kenya, Zanzibar & Pemba.	7,32,89,549
20.	Other East African Ports.	2,16,84,078
21.	Mauritius.	5,79,766
22.	U.S.A.	34,61,58,636
23.	South America	6,85,580
24.	Australia.	4,96,30,251
25.	China.	3,64,17,718

Exports

1.	United Kingdom.	76,77,84,44
2.	France.	
3.	Germany.	
4.	Austria.	
5.	Hungary.	
6.	Italy.	
7.	Belgium.	
8.	Netherlands.	
9.	Spain.	8,97,700
10.	U.S.S.R.	71,12,065
11.	China.	3,15,76,145
12.	Japan.	59,24,548
13.	Burma.	11,68,12,768
14.	Ceylon.	9,74,37,215
15.	Straits Settlements.	4,25,00,961
16.	Java, Borneo & Sumatra	5,05,10,998
17.	Arabia	1,15,83,013
18.	Iran	1,33,94,935

	<i>Country</i>	<i>Value (Rs.)</i>
19.	Egypt	5,97,62,846
20.	Kenya, Zanzibar & Pemba	3,72,76,894
21.	Other East African Ports.	3,10,67,679
22.	Mauritius.	1,19,10,439
23.	U.S.A.	46,77,55,955
24.	South America.	8,62,78,664
25.	Australia.	12,31,79,051

(e) Indian's Coastal Trade in thousands of Rupees

1936-37.	1,65,48,88	1938-39	80,24,58
1937-38	87,02,86	1939-40	73,89,91

(f) Indo-Afghan Trade (1939-40).

Imports into India. Rs. 3,97,07,000 (mainly fruits, nuts, skin and furs, raw cotton.

Exports from India. Rs. 1,75,88,000 (mainly machines, manufactures, motor spirits, cotton goods, vehicles, etc).

(g) India's Position in World Production (1938-39)

Rice :	World	...	141.3 millions tons.	
	India	...	49.75	35.2 ..
Wheat :	World	...	125,600,000 tons	
	India	...	9,480,000	7.5
Maize :	World	...	94,000,000 tons.	
	India	...	2,290,000	2.1...
Barley :	World	...	39,000,000	..
	India	...	2,570,000	16.6 ..
Sugarcane (annually)	...	...	67 million tons.	
Refined Sugar	...	...	1.15 million tons.	
Total acreage	...	...	4.4 million tons.	

(India is the largest sugarcane producing country in the world).

Tea :	World	...	1'120 million lbs.	
	India	...	396'6	35'4 ..
Tobacco :	World	...	21,186,000 tons.	
	India	...	654,000	20'7...
Groundnuts :	World	...	7,56,000 tons.	
	India	...	1,270,000	42'5
Cotton Seeds :	World	...	14,078,000	
	India	...	2'64	18'7 ..
Linseed :	World	...	3,580,000 tons.	
	India	...	386,000	10'8...
Rapeseed :	World	...	3,750,000	
	India	...	959,000	25'6
Sesamum :	Total	...	1,600,000	
	India	...	480,000	30 ..
Jute :	World	...	1,584,000	
	India	...	1,569,000	98 ..
† Ginned Cotton :	Total	...	51,000,000 Bales of 400 lbs.	
	India	...	1,30,7000	2'3 ...

(h) Shipping of the world ; India's share. (1938-39)

Country	Tonnage	Percentage
Rumania	... 1,11,678	0'16
India	... 1,63,853	0'24
Chile	... 1,76,289	0'25
Latvia	... 1,91,848	0'28
Estonia	... 2,00,410	0'29
Turkey	... 2,24,461	0'32
China	... 2,58,432	0'37
Portugal	... 2,69,118	0'39
Argentina	... 3,12,970	0'45
Belgium	... 4,03,418	0'59
Yugoslavia	... 4,11,334	0'59
Brazil	... 4,87,820	0'70
Finland	... 6,35,531	0'90
Spain	... 9,13,898	1'32
Denmark	... 11,76,173	1'69
Russia	... 13,15,766	1'89
Sweden	... 15,81,919	2'28
Greece	... 17,80,666	2'56

(h) Shipping of the world; India's share. (1938-39)

<i>Country</i>	<i>Tonnage</i>	<i>Percentage</i>
France	... 29,52,975	4'25
Holland	... 29,72,871	4'28
Br. Dominions	... 30,67,250	4'30
Italy	... 34,48,453	4'97
Germany	... 44,92,703	6'47
Norway	... 48,34,902	6'96
Japan	... 56,29,845	8'11
U.S.A.	... 1,20,03,028	17'29
United Kingdom	... 1,79,84,158	25'90

(i) Trade between India and U.K. (in thousands of pounds sterling)

<i>Year</i>	<i>Import (into U.K.).</i>	<i>Exports (from U.K.)</i>
1941	57,283	31,598
1942	60,108	22,224
1943	59,812	17,561
1944	69,137	23,537
1945	66,410	33,151

Note. India's favourable balance of trade should be noted.

WORLD HISTORY AND POLITICS.



THE HISTORY OF THE WORLD AT A GLANCE

(a) BEGINNING OF EARTH AND LIFE

Assuming that its heat is sustained solely by contraction of its bulk, Lord Kelvin declared that the sun has existed for about 20,000,000 years. But further geological discoveries revealed that this is too short a period for the formation of the terrestrial strata. Various methods have been employed to deduce the age of the earth. Astronomically it is deduced from the eccentricity of Mercury's orbit, and from the tidal theory of the origin of the Moon; geologically by various methods and since the discovery of radio-activity, from the amounts of lead and of radio-active elements present in the rocks of the earth surface. All the evidence is more or less consistent with the conclusion that the earth has existed as a planet for a period between 1,500 and 3,000 million years.

Geological Period

1. **Azoic** ("Without life"). This is longer than all periods put altogether.

2. **Eozoic** ("Dawn of life"). Animal life makes its appearance.

3. **Palaeozoic** ("Old life"). Contains traces of extinct life.

4. **Mesozoic** ("Middle life"). This is characterised by intermediate forms of life.

5. **Cainozoic** ("New life"). This contains forms of existing animal life.

6. **Quaternary** ("Fourth in order"). Contains either the greatest number of the remains of the still existing species, or wholly of the recent species.

Alternative names of the periods, beginning from *Palaeozoic* are *Primary*, *Secondary*, *Tertiary*, *Post-Tertiary* respectively.

Definite dates cannot be assigned to most periods, but G. D. Geer has shown that scarcely 9,000 years ago the site of Stockholm was beneath an ice-sheet. Traces of *human* life are first found late in the Tertiary period. Bones, weapons, scratching upon bone and rock, and paintings in caves, dating from 30,000 years ago or more, have been discovered in France and in Spain. Spain is at present the richest country in the world in these first relics of our human ancestors. Further discoveries may reveal that in Asia and Africa and submerged beneath the sea there are richer remains pointing to earlier times than hitherto known. In America, there have been practically no finds at all of any of the higher Primates either of great apes, sub-men, or true men. This development of life seems to have been almost exclusively an old world development.

(b) STAGES OF CIVILIZATION

Stages of civilization have no marked or uniform chronology the world over. Europe, Asia, and America, for instance, entered the Iron Age about the eighteenth century B.C., while Oceania was still in the Paleolithic stage at the time of Cook's voyages (eighteenth century).

The first period of civilization is generally counted from the time when humanity began to make use of stones. The ancestors of primitive men used them as a weapon of offence; the primitive men chiselled out of them instruments for use in every-day life. The Stone Age was influenced by the primitive nature of implements available for digging, the graves being only large enough to contain a body huddled together in a cramped position.

Cultivation of Soil

This is believed to have arisen somewhere about 10,000 B.C. and brought about the political organisa-

tion of mankind. There appears to have been a definite centre of civilization at *Nippur* and elsewhere in Iraq about 6000 B. C., and also in Egypt under the first three or four sub-divisions. The earliest period known as Eolithic extends to 600,000 years B. C. The next, Paleolithic from 400,000 to 100,000 years B. C., another the Mousterian is held to have lasted until about 10,000 B. C., when the Neolithic period began extending to further 5,000 years. These sub-divisions are based on the quality of weapons formed out of stones. There were clipped, leaf-shape forms in the beginning, developing into effective flint points and arrowheads, and further into finely polished shapes. In the Stone Age the burial of the dead was exemplified by that of the Pharaohs about 5,000 B. C. It is to be presumed that civilizations similar to those of Iraq or Egypt existed in China, India or elsewhere about the same period.

The Bronze Age

This was the age when an amalgam of copper and tin began to be utilised instead of stone, wood, horn and bone. The designs and decorations suggest that this stage of culture was introduced into Europe from Asia, where, it must be concluded, the art existed much earlier than the region of import, between 5000 and 2000 B. C. This age appears to have been marked by the cremation of human remains, instead of mere burial in a constricted place. It was in this period that the three important races—the Nordic peoples in the forests of Europe, the Hunnish tribes on the steppes of Eastern Asia, and Semitic peoples in the desert of Syria and Arabia, began to develop their distinct characteristics. The spread of tin further shows that there must have come into being much mutual intercourse and communication.

The Iron Age

Cast bronze, in its turn, gave place to hammered iron at varying dates—in China, Egypt, Chaldea, and

Syria about 4000 B.C. ; in south-eastern Europe about 2000 B. C. ; spreading over the rest of Europe from 1000 B. C. to A. D. 100. With the Iron Age was introduced interment of human remains, in place of the cremation as practised in the Bronze Age, but instead of being huddled up as in the Stone Age, bodies were lain at full length in the ground.

(c) CHRONOLOGY OF THE WORLD'S HISTORY

B. C. *Circ.*

- 4000 The Sumerians in Babylonia.
- 3000-2500 Egyptian Pyramids built nearly opposite to Cairo.
- 2900 Culture of Mohenjo-Daro.
- 2500 Parent people of Indo-Europeans begin to live on steppes east of the Caspian Sea.
- 2000 White-skinned Indo-Europeans settle in the Punjab. Establishment of Vedic culture..
- 1350 King Tutenkhamen of Egypt died.
- 1200-1000 Rigveda.
- 1000 Homer flourished.
- 876 The First Assyrian Empire ends.
- 776 First Olympiad took place.
- 753 Romulus founded Rome.
- 606 Chaldean Empire founded.
- 605 Zoroaster in Persia.
- 551 Confucius born in China.
- 550 Gautama Buddha born.
- 539 Cyrus founded the Persian Empire.
- 500 Earliest *Puranas*.
- 490 Greeks defeated Persians at Marathon.
- 480 Persian King Xerxes invaded Greece but checked at Thermopylae by Leonidas and his Spartans.
- 477 Death of Buddha. First Buddhistic Council at Rajgriha called.
- 449 Jutes settle in Kent.

- 431 Peloponnesian War began and ended in 404 B.C.
- 410 End of Roman occupation of England.
- 399 Execution of Socrates.
- 390 Rome destroyed by the Gauls.
- 359 Philip became King of Macedonia.
- 356 Alexander the Great born.
- 362 First Philippic of Demosthenes delivered.
- 327 Alexander invaded India.
- 323 Alexander the Great died.
- 322 Maurya Dynasty in India founded by Chandragupta.
- 264-241 First Punic war began.
- 260 Asoka, the King of Magadha, brought Northern India under his rule.
- 259 Asoka crowned at Pataliputra on December 16 in the fourth year of his reign.
- 223 Death of Asoka.
- 218 Hannibal marched from Spain into Italy.
- 214 Great Wall of China begun.
- 156 Paper made in China.
- 60 First Triumvirate (Pompey, Caesar and Cassius) in Rome.
- 58-51 Caesar conquered Gaul and Britain.
- 44 Julius Caesar assassinated.
- 41 Antony and Cleopatra met at Tarsus.
- 27 Roman Empire established.
- 40 Birth of Jesus Christ.
- A.D. Christian era began.
- 33 Jesus Christ crucified.
- 61 Boadicea massacred Roman Garrison in Britain.
- 64 Burning of Rome—first persecution of Christians by the Emperor Nero.
- 79 Pompeii and Herculaneum destroyed by earthquake and volcanic eruption.
- 116 Roman Empire at its greatest extent.
- 121 Hadrian's wall built.
- 250 Goths invade the Roman Empire.
- 323 Constantinople founded by Constantine.

- 400 Alaric the Goth overruns Italy.
- 400 Kalidas, the Indian poet and dramatist.
- 569 Muhammed born at Mecca, fled to Medina (*the Hijra*) in 622.
- 624-32 Saracen conquest of Arabia, Persia, Syria, Egypt.
- 849 Alfred the Great born.
- 962 Otto I crowned Emperor.
- 1001 First Mohammedan invasion of India by Mahmud of Ghazni (December 10)—defeated Jaipal near Peshawar.
- 1017 Canute, King of England.
- 1066 Battle of Hastings—conquest of Britain by William of Normandy.
- 1077 Tower of London built.
- 1086 Doomsday-Book and Oath of Salisbury.
- 1088 Completion of Doomsday-Book.
- 1095 Crusades began.
- 1149 Second Crusade.
- 1164 Constitutions of Clarendon.
- 1169 Sala-ud-din, Sultan of Egypt.
- 1170 Murder of Becket.
- 1204 Normandy lost by England.
- 1209 Chengis Khan, founder of Mughal Empire, began his rule.
- 1215 King John grants Magna Charta to the Barons.
- 1216 Henry II; First Parliament in England inaugurated.
- 1258 Mad Parliament. Provisions of Oxford.
- 1259-92 Reign of the Mughal Emperor, Kublai Khan in China.
- 1284 Conquest of Wales.
- 1295 Model Parliament.
- 1297 Confirmation of the Charters by Edward I.
- 1298 Battle of Falkirk.
- 1314 Battle of Bannockburn, the Scots defeat the British.
- 1336 Vijayanagar Kingdom founded.
- 1337 Hundred years War began.
- 1346 The Battle of Crecy.

- 1348 The Black Death.
- 1351 Statute of Labourers.
- 1356 Battle of Poitiers.
- 1376 Good Parliament.
- 1381 Peasants' Revolt.
- 1398 Taimur invaded Hindustan.
- 1431 Joan of Arc burned, May 30. at Rouen
in France,
- 1450-55 In Guttenburg the first book printed
(Germany).
- 1453 Constantinople taken by Turks under
Muhammad II.
- 1455 War of Roses began.
- 1460 Battle of Wakefield.
- 1476 Caxton began printing at Westminster.
- 1478 Inquisition established in Spain.
- 1485 Battle of Bosworth.
- 1485 Henry VII, King of England.
- 1483 Babar born.
- 1492 Christopher Columbus discovered America.
- 1498 Vasco da Gama reached India by sea.
- 1517 The Reformation began in Germany,
Martin Luther ex-communicated.
- 1525 Babar won the Battle of Panipat and
founded the Mughal Empire in India.
- 1532 Papal authority in England rejected.
- 1534 Act of Supremacy
- 1555-58 Marian Persecution.
- 1556 Akbar came to the throne.
- 1564 Shakespeare born.
- 1568 Mary, Queen of Scots, fled to England.
- 1577-80 Drake's voyage round the world.
- 1587 Mary Queen of Scots executed.
- 1588 Spanish Armada defeated by British fleet.
- 1600 Foundation of British East India Com-
pany.
- 1605 Gun Powder Plot by Guy Fawkes dis-
covered.
- 1607 Jamestown founded.
- 1609 First envoy of East India Company sent
to India.

- 1616 Shakespeare died.
- 1619 Slavery introduced in American Colonies.
- 1620 Sailing of the *May Flower*.
Pilgrim Fathers landed in New England.
- 1621 The Dutch settle in New York.
- 1628 Petition of Rights.
- 1632-53 Tajmahal built.
- 1637 Ship-money Case.
- 1640 Long Parliament met.
- 1641 Grand Remonstrance, Puritan Revolution.
- 1642 The Civil War began in England.
- 1645 Battle of Naseby.
- 1648 Treaty of Westphalia.
- 1649 King Charles I beheaded at London.
- 1653 Cromwell, Lord Protector.
- 1656-61 Persecution of the Quakers in America.
- 1660 Charter of the Restoration.
- 1660 Job Charnock founded Calcutta.
- 1661-79 The Cavalier Parliament.
- 1661-79 Clarendon Code enacted.
- 1665 The London Plague.
- 1666 The London Fire.
- 1667-67 First Dutch War.
- 1667-68 Second Dutch War.
- 1670 The Secret Treaty of Dover.
- 1673 The Test Act and break-up of the Cabal.
- 1675-78 King Phillip's War (America).
- 1678 The Popish Plot.
- 1679 Habeas Corpus Act.
- 1679 Birth of the Whig and Tory parties on the Exclusion Bill.
- 1681 Rye House Plot.
- 1685 Monmouth's Rebellion. The Bloody Assize.
- 1688-89 The Glorious Revolution.
- 1688 The Trial of Seven Bishops.
- 1689 A Declaration of Rights.
- 1689 Bill of Rights.
- 1689-97 King William's War (America).

- 1702-13 Queen Anne's War (America).
- 1707 Death of Aurangzeb ; Mughal Empire decayed.
- 1736 India invaded by Nadir Shah of Persia : Delhi Captured.
- 1744-46 King George's War (America).
- 1746-49 The French and the English at war in India.
- 1754-63 French and Indian Wars (America).
- 1756-63 The Seven Years' War.
- 1764 The Stamp Act (America).
- 1770 Boston Massacre (America).
- 1773 Boston Tea Party (America).
- 1774 First Continental Congress (America).
- 1774 Warren Hastings, the first Governor-General of India.
- 1775-83 American War of Independence.
- 1776 Declaration of American Independence, July 4.
- 1787 The Constitutional Conventions.
- 1788 The Constitution adopted (America).
- 1789 French Revolution. Bastille stormed, July, 14. Washington Administration in the U. S. A.
- 1792 France proclaimed Republic.
- 1793 Invention of Cotton Gin. Second Partition of Poland.
- 1794 Execution of Robespierre.
- 1798 Battle of the Nile.
- 1799 Napoleon becomes the First Consul.
- 1800 East India Company obtained possession of Surat.
- 1801-5 War with Tripoli.
- 1804 Napoleon becomes Emperor.
- 1805 Battle of Trafalgar. Nelson died.
- 1812 Napoleon's march to Russia. Retreat with great loss. Burning of Moscow.
- 1815 Napoleon defeated at Waterloo, June 18. Congress of Vienna.
- 1818 The Marhattas overthrown in India finally.

- 1821 Napoleon died at St. Helena, May 5.
- 1823 Monroe Doctrine.
- 1829 Greece's Independence.
- 1830 First Steam Rail Road in America.
- 1833 Emancipation Act. Factory Act. Education Act.
- 1834 Poor Law Reform Act.
- 1835 Municipal Corporation Act.
- 1939 Conservative and Liberal parties formed.
- 1840 Penny postage in England.
- 1844 First Telegraph (Electric) in America.
- 1847 Canada obtained full responsible Government (Durham's Report).
- 1848 Discovery of Gold in America.
- 1854-56 Crimean War.
- 1857 Sepoy Mutiny broke out in India.
- 1858 East India Company ceased to exist. Queen Victoria became the Empress of India. The first Atlantic Cable.
- 1859 India and England connected by telegraph.
- 1861-65 American Civil War. Lincoln became President of the U.S.A.
- 1863 Lincoln's proclamation of emancipation of slaves.
- 1865 Slavery abolished in America.
- 1867 Formation of Dominion of Canada.
- 1869 Suez Canal opened.
- 1870 Franco-Prussian War began. Republic proclaimed in Paris.
- 1871 Germany becomes a United Federal Empire. Victor Emmanuel becomes king of United Italy.
- 1877-78 Russo-Turkish War.
- 1879 Zululand annexed.
- 1881 German Empire re-established.
- 1885 The Soudan War.
- 1885 Indian National Congress founded.
- 1888 Local Self-Government Act (England).

- 1898 The Spanish-American War.
- 1899 Boer War began and ended 1902.
- 1900 Boxer rebellion in China.
- 1900 Formation of the Commonwealth of Australia.
- 1901 Queen Victoria died.
- 1901 Marconi signalled his first radio message.
- 1903 First successful mechanical aeroplane flight by the Wright Brothers in America.
- 1904 The Russo-Japanese War began.
- 1905 Plague in India ; 34,000 deaths in one week.
Port Arthur ceded to Japan.
- 1906 South Africa gets Responsible Government.
- 1907 New Zealand made a Dominion.
- 1908 Bulgaria proclaimed independent.
- 1909 South African Republic established.
- 1909 North Pole discovered.
- 1912 China became a republic ; Capt. Amundsen touched South Pole, March 8.
Ceding of Tripoli to Italy.
- 1914 Home Rule Act (Irish) passed.
- 1914 World War began in Europe. Archduke Francis of Austria assassinated in Bosnia. Austria declared war on Serbia, July 28. Panama Canal opened.
- 1917 The U.S.A. joined the War. Russia proclaimed a republic.
- 1918 Armistice signed, Nov. 11.
- 1919 Peace Conference opened at Versailles, Jan. 18. Treaty signed, June 28.
- 1920 League of Nations came into being under the Versailles Treaty. Prohibition proclaimed in the U.S.A. on January 16.
- 1921 Fascist movement began in Italy. M. Gandhi's Non-Co-operation Movement in India. Little Entente formed be-

- tween Rumania, Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia.
- 1922 Irish Free State established. Fascists captured power in Italy. Fourteen republics of Russia combined as Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Turkish Sultan deposed. Five Power Naval Treaty. Independence of China recognised. Washington Conference.
- 1923 Turkish Republic proclaimed. Hitler imprisoned in a revolution. He writes in prison "Mein Kampf."
- 1924 First Labour Government in Britain. Lenin died. Ottoman Khilafat abolished.
- 1925 Persian Kings deposed and Reza Pehlvi became Shah. Hindenburgh's accession to power. Sun Yat Sen dies.
- 1928 Kellog Pact signed. Soviet Russia inaugurated the Five-Year Plan. Chiang Kai Shek became President of United China. Young Plan.
- 1929 King Aman Ullah abdicated. Hague Conference. Expulsion of Tortsy from Russia. Nahas Pasha, Prime Minister of Egypt.
- 1930 Civil Disobedience Movement began in India. Rise of Nazi Party in the German Reichstag.
- 1931 Spain became a republic. Gandhi-Irwin Pact signed. England suspended Gold standard.
- 1932 New State of Manchukuo created. Poona Pact signed.
- 1933 King Nadir Shah murdered (Nov.) World Economic Conference at London (June). Mount Everest conquered by air. Hitler became Chancellor of Germany.
- 1935 Severe earthquake at Quetta resulting in

- the death of 26,000 people. Italo-Abyssinian War began. Silver Jubilee of King George V. Plebiscite in Saar and its union with Germany. Germany repudiates debts.
- 1936 · Civil War in Spain ; King George V died on January 21. Abdication of King Edward VIII of England. Three-Power Pact between Britain, France and the U.S.A. Germans occupied Rhineland. Provinces of Sind and Orissa inaugurated. Lord Linlithgow became Viceroy. Abyssinia conquered by Italy (May). Montreux Conference. XIth Olympic Sports at Berlin. Anglo-Egyptian Treaty. Civil War in Spain. Anti-Comintern Pact between Germany and Japan.
- 1937 Sino-Japanese War. Coronation of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth. Nyon Conference (September). Nine Power Pact on Anti-Piracy Patrol. Inauguration of Federal Court of India.
- 1938 Germany absorbed. Austrian Kingdom. Czechoslovakia dismembered. Munich Pact. Kamal died. Lima Conference of Pan-American States.
- 1939 Germany annexed Czechoslovakia and Memel. Franco won the Spanish War. Italy annexed Albania. King and Queen visited Canada in May-June. Tientsin blockade of British Concession by the Japanese. Sino-Japanese war continued. Russo-Japanese truce, Soviet-German Non-aggression and Trade Pacts. Outbreak of European war. Germany invaded Poland. Britain and France declared war on Germany and attacked its western Frontier.
- Germany annexed half of Poland—the rest

- of Poland invaded and annexed by Russia. Russia entered into pacts with Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. Finland attacked by Russians for which Russia was expelled from League of Nations. Italy left League of Nations. Earthquake in Turkey. *Queen Elizabeth's* voyage to America. Michael O'dwyer assassinated. National Government formed under Chamberland. Baghdad Railway Completed.
- 1940 Dalai Lama installed at Lhasa. Peace between Russia and Finland. Germans invaded Denmark, Norway, Holland, Belgium, and Luxembourg. National Government formed in England under Churchill. France attacked by Germans. Armistice signed. Hitler's terms with Petain. Italy invaded Greece and met with reverses. Russians occupy Bessarabia and Bukovina. King Carol of Rumania abdicates. Trotsky assassinated. Soviet-Japanese Pact. Japanese troops enter Indo-China. The Battle of Britain results in Hitler's stopping the aerial assault on Britain.
- 1941 Intensive defence programme in the U.S.A. Campaigns in North Africa. Clothes rationing in Britain. The Ex-Kaiser of Germany (William II) dies. British forces evacuated from Greece and Crete. U.S.A. forces arrive in Iceland. Germany attacks Russia. Japan attacks Pearl Harbour and declares war on the U.S.A. and Britain.
- 1942 Swift advance of the Japanese in Malaya, Burma, Dutch East Indies, New Guinea and in other Pacific Islands. The Cripps Mission to India fails, Mahatma Gandhi and other Congress leaders arrested. The August disturbances. Duke of Kent killed in Air crash. Germans suffer a great defeat at Stalingrad. Allied landings in North Africa.
- 1943 Allied gains in North Africa. North Africa cleared of the Axis. Americans land in

several South Pacific Islands. Sicily occupied. The Germans retreat in Russia. The mainland of Italy invaded. Famine in Bengal, thousands die. The Teheran Conference between Stalin, Churchill and Roosevelt.

1944 Slow Allied advance in Italy. Swift Russian advance in the Ukraine. The Arakan offensive, indecisive. The I. N. A. cross the Chindwin and invade Manipur. The second front in Europe expected to be opened soon. Conditions in Bengal slightly better. Mahatma Gandhi released. Gandhi-Jinnah talk ends in failure. France and Belgium liberated. Allies enter Germany. Poland liberated. American landing in the Philippines.

1945 The Ardennes Offensive by the Germans. Allies advance in Burma. Super-fortress raids on Japan. Crimea Conference. Mandalay falls. Swift Allied advance into Germany from the east and the west. Roosevelt dies (April 12). Red Army frees Hungary and parts of Austria. Hitler Commits suicide. Mussolini is shot. Germany surrenders. Rangoon is recaptured. Okinawa captured. San Francisco Conference. Wavell Plan for solving Indian problem. The first atom bomb destroys Hiroshima. Soviet Union declares war on Japan. The second atom bomb drops on Nagasaki. Japan surrenders. The I. N. A. trials in India. First election after the War.

1946 The U.N.O. organised. The Cabinet Mission visits India and announces its plan. Partial acceptance by political parties. Interim Government formed under Nehru. The Great Calcutta killing. Peace conference at Paris. Tension between the U.S.S.R. and the U.S.A. and Britain. Nuremburg trials.

II. IMPORTANT BATTLES OF THE WORLD

(A) Naval Battles

	B.C.
Battle of Salamis (Greeks defeat Persians)	480
Romans destroy Carthaginian fleet near the Aegates Island	241
Battle of Actium (Augustus defeats Antony)	31
	A.D.
Battle of Lepanto (Christians defeat Turks)	1571
Destruction of Spanish Armada	1588
Battle of Gibraltar Bay (Dutch defeat Spaniards)	1607
English defeat Dutch off Portsmouth, February	1653
English defeat Dutch off North Foreland, June	1653
English defeat Dutch off coast of Holland, June	1653
English defeat Spaniards at Santa Cruz	1657
Battle of Lowestoft (English defeat Dutch)	1655
English defeat Dutch at mouth of Thames	1666
English and Dutch defeat French off Cape La Hague	1692
Battle of the Nile (English defeat French)	1798
English defeat Danes off Copenhagen, April	1801
English defeat French and Spaniards of Cadiz, July	1801
Battle of Trafalgar (English defeat French)	1805
Battle of Navarino : English, French and Russian fleets defeat Turkish fleet	1827
Surrender of Danish fleet to English after bombardment of Copenhagen	Sep. 1807
Chinese fleet destroyed by British	1856-57
American Civil War :	
1. The Southern <i>Merrimac</i> destroyed the Federal <i>Cumberland</i> and <i>Congress</i> in Hampton Roads ; and fought a drawn battle against the <i>Monitor</i>	1862
2. The Southern privateer, the <i>Alabama</i> , sunk by the Northern <i>Kearsarge</i> near Cherbourg	1864
Italian fleet defeated by the Austrians off Lisa	1866
Bombardment of the forts of Alexandria by the	

British	1882
Chinese fleet destroyed by the Japanese in the Yalu River	1894
Spanish Squadrons destroyed by the Americans at Manila, and at Santiago	1898
Russians fleet destroyed by Japanese at Tsushima	1905
Bombardment of Tripoli by Italians	1911
Battle of Jutland (Grand Fleet under Jellicoe defeated by the Germans)	1916
Battle of the coast of Uruguay in the Atlantic Ocean between the German Pocket battleship <i>Graf Spee</i> one of the three German Pocket battleships—and the British ships <i>Exeter</i> , <i>Ajax</i> , <i>Achilles</i> , <i>Trivandion</i> , <i>Ashlea</i> and <i>Tonbeah</i> , etc.	13th December 1939
<i>Graf Spee</i> was greatly damaged and took refuge in the neutral harbour of Monte Video. She had later to blow herself in preference to internment.	18th December 1939
<i>Battle of Cape Matapan</i> . Some Italian ships sunk	1941
<i>Bismarck</i> . German battleship sank British battleship <i>Hood</i> off Greenland. <i>Bismarck</i> sunk by the British	1941
<i>Pearl Harbour</i> . Several heavy and light units of American Pacific Fleet sunk by the Japanese. <i>Prince of Wales</i> and <i>Repulse</i> sunk by Japanese air attack off Malayan coast	1941
Battle of the Wake Island, some Japanese ships sunk by the American fleet	1943
Battle of Philippines, several Japanese battleships and aircraft carriers sunk	1944
(B) Famous Land Battles (arranged in alphabetical order).	
Aboukir :	A.D.
Nelson defeats French	1798
Bonaparte defeats Turks	1799
Acre :	
Taken by First Crusaders	1104

Retaken by Saracens	1187
Taken by Third Crusaders	1191
Retaken by Saracens	1291
Captured by Turks	1517
Besieged by Napoleon but relieved	1799
American War of Independence : United States defeats the British. Battle of Lexington, Bunker's Hill. Long Island, Brandy win- Saratoga, Cape St. Vincent	A.D. 1776-1783
Arbela : Alexander defeats Darius	331 B.C.
Austerlitz : Bonaparte defeats Austrians and Russians.	1805
Balkan Wars : Turkey and Italy defeated by Bulgaria and Greece.	1912-1913
Battle of Berlin (massed air assault on Berlin)	1944
Russians captured Berlin	1945
Battle of Britain (massed air assault on Britain)	1940-41
Blenheim : Victory of Marlborough	1704
Boer War : Boers finally suppressed by British	1899-1901
Cannae : Hannibal defeats Romans	216 B.C.
Crimean War : Britain, France and Turkey defeats Russia	A.D. 1854-1856
Dunkirk : Germans beat the French and the British Forces	1940
El Alamein : The British defeat the German and Italians	1942
Gravelines :	
Spaniards and English defeat French	1558
Spanish Armada defeated	1588
Greavelot : Germans defeat French	1870
Great War : Allied forces defeat Germany	1914-18
Huguenot Wars between Catholics and Hugue- nots	1562
Hundred Years War : British vs. French	1338-1453
Jena : Napoleon defeated Poland	1806
Leipzig : Napoleon defeated	1813
War of Austrian Succession	1740-48
Mukden : Japan defeats Russia	1905

Marathon : Greeks defeats Persians	490 B.C.
Normandy : The Germans defeated by the Allies	1944
Pharasalia : Caesar defeats Pompey	48 B.C.
Plassey : Victory of Clive over Siraj-ud-Daulah	A.D. 1757
Plataea : Greeks defeat Persians	479 B.C.
Port Arthur :	
Japanese defeat Russians	A.D. 1904
Port Arthur surrenders to Japan	1905
Quebec : Death of Wolfe	1759
Rome : Taken by Alaric	421
Sedan : Prussians defeat French	1870
Seven Years' War : British defeat French	
(French Empire in Canada ended after	
Battles of Minden and Quebec and	
Quiberon. Peace of Paris in (1763)	1756-1763
Stalingard : Russians defeat the Germans	1942
Thebes : Destroyed by Alexander	335 B.C.
Thermopylae :	
Defeat of the Greeks	191 B.C.
Heroism of Spartans under Leonides	480 B.C.
Greeks defeat Turks	A.D. 1322
Thirty Years' War ; Frederick the Protestant	
against the Catholics : later Hapsburgs	
and Spain against France. Emperor de-	
feated	1618-48
Waterloo : British defeat Russians	1815
Yalu : Japanese defeat Russians	1904
Zama : Scipio defeats Hannibal	202 B.C.

(C) World War I, 1914—18

The war began with Austria's attack on Serbia in July 1914, following the murder of the Archduke Francis Ferdinand at Sarajevo. Russia came to the help of Serbia and Germany to that of Austria. War was then declared on France as Russia's ally, and Great Britain joined the struggle on the invasion of Belgium. Germany and Austria, a little later, secured the aid of Turkey and then of Bulgaria, and these

four countries were named the Central Powers from their geographical position.

France, Russia, and Great Britain, the three strongest members of the group called the Allies, with Belgium and Serbia on their side, were joined by Japan and Italy in 1915 and by Rumania in 1916. Another ally was Portugal, and the last to join the group was the United States in April 1917. The opposing parties may be summed up as follows:—

A. States at War with Germany :

1914—Great Britain, with British Empire, France, Belgium, Russia, Japan, Serbia, Montenegro.

1915. Italy.

1916—Portugal, Rumania.

1917—United States, Greece, China, Cuba, Panama, Brazil, San, Salvador, Siam, Liberia.

B. The Central Powers :—

Germany, Austria, Hungary, Prussia, Bulgaria, Turkey, Greece. The important engagements :—

Retreat of Mons : British and French armies beat retreat Sept. 1914

Battle of Marne : German march on Paris checked Sept. 1914

Battle of Tannenberg : Hindenburg defeats Russians Aug. 1914

Battle of Ypres I : German advance checked Oct-Nov. 1914

Battle of Ypres II : British Army reverse April 1915

Dardanelles Campaign : British campaign fails Dec. 1915

Battle of Jutland : Grand fleet under Jellicoe defeated by Germans May 1916

Battle of Somme : Haig breaks through outer German line—Germans retire to the impenetrable "Hindenburg Line." July 1916

Surrender of Kut April 1916

Battles of St. Quentin, Lys and Chateau

Thiery : Germany attempts to

break through British and French
lines

1918

Amiens advance : Hindenburg line
broken

Aug. 1918

The Armistice

Nov. 11, 1918

Total killed—7½ millions.

Cost—\$86,000,000,000.

27 nations participated.

New War Weapons—Aeroplanes, Airships, Tanks,
Poison Gases, Submarines, Torpedos, etc.

N.B.—*For the diary of the Present World War, see
the last chapter of the Encyclopaedia.*

III. IMPORTANT TREATIES, PACTS, ETC.

Ryswick 1697

William III acknowledged King
of England by Louis XIV of
France.

Utrecht 1713

Separated the French and Spa-
nish Crowns and admitted
expansion of British Colonies
in America.

Aix-la-Chapelle

Madras restored by French to
the English.

Paris 1763

Canada given to England by
France.

Surat 1775

Salsette and Bassein given to
the English by Raghoba.

Salbai 1782

Madho Rao acknowledged
Peshwa.

Versailles 1782

England acknowledged the
independence of the U.S.A.

Mangalore 1784

Concluded I and II Mysore
Wars.

Seringapatam 1792

Tipu ceded half his dominions
to the British.

Bassein 1802

Peshwa entered into a subsi-
diary alliance with the Eng-
lish.

Deogaon 1803	English obtained Orissa and Western Berar from Bhonsle.
Arjungaon 1803	English got all territory between Jamna and Ganges from Scindhia.
Amritsar 1809	Friendship between Ranjit Singh and English established.
Paris II 1814	Napoleon abdicated to retire to Elba.
Sagauli 1816	English obtained Tarai and Kumaun from Nepal.
Yandabo 1826	Assam, Arakan and Tenasserim ceded to the British with a Crore of rupees by the Burmese.
Lahore 1846	English got the area between Sutlej and Beas and Gulab Singh recognised as the ruler of Kashmir and Jammu.
Brest Litovsk 1917	Russia surrendered to Germany
St. Germain 1919	Austria-Germany surrendered to the Allies.
Neuilly 1919	Concluded between Bulgaria and the Allies.
Grand Trianon 1920	Signed by Hungary and the Allies.

The Treaty of Versailles.

Signed on June 28, 1919, the Treaty of Versailles fixed the terms of peace after the Great War. It contained fifteen parts which embodied the following conditions :—

I. Dealt with the Covenant of the League of Nations.

II and III. Made territorial disposition, Germany losing Alsace and Lorraine to France ; several frontier districts to Belgium ; part of Schieswig to Den

mark ; lower Silesia to Poland ; the Memel district to Lithuania ; while the banks of the Rhine were demilitarized and the Saar basin was placed under an international commission.

IV. Made Germany cede all her colonial possessions to the chief Allied Powers.

V. Restricted German armaments drastically.

VII. Dealing with penalties remained a dead letter.

VIII. and IX. Dealt with reparations and finance.

X. Dealt with economic restriction, commercial treaties, shipping.

XII. Dealt with ports, railways, waterways.

XIII. Provided for the setting up of an international Labour Organization.

XIV. Provided for military occupation of the Rhine zone by the Allies.

Other parts dealt with prisoners, war graves, aerial navigation, and miscellaneous technical points.

In Europe, Germany lost 27,250 square miles and about 6½ millions in population, as well as most of her iron and minerals ; abroad she lost 1,128,000 square miles, with a population of over 13 millions.

The Treaty of Locarno

Concluded on November 16, 1925, between Great Britain, France, Germany, Italy and Belgium, it resulted in France, Germany and Belgium accepting their present frontiers and agreeing not to use force against each other. Germany recognized the demilitarization of the Rhineland.

The Kellogg Pact

A pact signed by practically all the nations of the world in 1928 on the initiative of Frank B. Kellogg, the then U.S. foreign secretary, condemning War and

undertaking to settle international disputes by peaceful methods.

The Munich Agreement

Signed on September 29, 1938, by Great Britain, France, Germany and Italy, it forced Czechoslovakia to cede the Sudeten districts to Germany. The Germans exploited this agreement to swallow the whole of Czechoslovakia.

The Anti-Comintern Pact

Signed between Germany and Japan on November 25, 1936, in order to oppose the Comintern or the Communist International. Italy joined on November 6, 1937. Manchukuo (1938), Hungary (1939), Spain (1939), etc., were the other signatories.

IV. SOME CONFERENCES BETWEEN WORLD WARS I AND II

(a) Ottawa Conference

Opened on July 21, 1932, at Ottawa by the Earl of Bessborough, Governor-General of Canada, to consider the British Government proposals to expand the Empire trade and lower the trade barriers within the Empire and bring about closer Imperial unity and mutual co-operation. The main decisions arrived at were :—

- (a) The existing preferences to be maintained.
- (b) Substantial concessions by Great Britain to India, Southern Rhodesia and the Dominions.
- (c) Imposition of different duties on various goods.
- (d) Prohibition of the import of the relative goods in case of frustration of preference by any foreign country.

- (e) Free chance given by Canada and Australia for a fair competition to British goods.
- (f) South Africa also agreed to give preference on mining, industrial machinery, electric batteries and cotton articles.

(b) The Disarmament Conference

- (a) The Treaties of Versailles, St. Germain, Neuilly and Trianon (1910) abolished compulsory Military Services in Germany, Austria, Hungary and Bulgaria and imposed drastic disarmament on these countries.
- (b) The League appointed in May, 1920, the Permanent Advisory Commission consisting of the representatives of Military and Naval General Staffs of Belgium, Brazil, United Kingdom, Spain, France, Italy and Japan to examine and advise the Council upon the technical problems involved in the limitation of the armaments.
- (c) The Disarmament Conference of the U.S.S.R. and the Baltic Governments met at Moscow on 2nd December 1922 which resulted only in signing a pact of non-aggression.
- (d) The Washington Treaty between the U. S. A., U.K., France, Italy and Japan was concluded on 6th February 1922 which limited the tonnage of their capital ships and aircraft carriers and limited the standard of displacement of their capital ships and the calibre of their guns. It also decided that no ship was to be begun to be built for ten years from November 12, 1921.
- (e) The Three Powers Naval Conference between the U. S. A., U. K., and Japan was held at Geneva from June to August 1917. It did not achieve anything, but it agreed on

the point of limitation of destroyers and submarines.

- (f) Five Powers Conference followed in the wake of the Kellogg Pact of Paris (in August 1928) for the outlawry of War.

The Prime Ministers and the Foreign Secretaries of the five Chief Naval Powers of the world, viz., the U. S. A., U. K., Italy, France and Japan, met at London in January, 1930. The Treaty consists of 5 parts and 26 articles of which Part III (Articles 14-21) were signed by the U. S. A., U. K., and Italy only and the other four parts by France and Italy also. Part I laid down that no aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons, mounting a gun larger than 6'1 inch shall be acquired or constructed by any of these Powers. Part III laid down that no submarine of over 2,000 tons or with a gun larger than 5'1 inch shall be acquired or constructed by the signatory Powers. Part IV laid down that submarines must conform to the rules of international law to which surface vessels are subject. Part V laid down that the Treaty is to remain in force up to the end of the year 1936.

- (g) The Disarmament Conference under the chairmanship of Mr. Arthur Henderson opened at Geneva on 2nd February, 1932, in which representatives of 31 countries participated (though 63 countries were invited) but it resulted in fiasco as both Germany and Japan gave notice of withdrawal from the Conference and the League.

(c) Lausanne Conference

Opened by Mr. Ramsay MacDonald at Lausanne on 16th June, 1932, to deal with Reparations and War Debt payments. The agreement signed on 9th

July, 1932, formulated :—

- (a) Abrogation of the Treaty of Versailles (relating to reparations).
- (b) Germany to pay a few annuities of £100 millions to a European Reconstruction fund.
- (c) Part 8 of the Treaty of Versailles relating to Germany's War guilt to be delayed,
- (d) The signatory Powers not to do anything that may disturb the economic peace of the world.

V. ALLIED CONFERENCES AND DECLARATIONS DURING THE WAR

(a) The Atlantic Charter

This Charter was drawn up 'somewhere in the Atlantic' in August 1941 by President Roosevelt and Prime Minister Churchill. It incorporated the 'Four Freedoms' on which President Roosevelt wanted the future would to be founded, *viz.*, *freedom of speech and expression, freedom of worship, freedom from want and freedom from fear.* (*Vide* his address to the U.S.A Congress on January 6, 1941.

The Atlantic Charter (for a fuller account, see Page 39) stressed the right of all peoples to choose the form of Government under which they would live, and wanted sovereign rights and self-government to be restored to those who had been forcibly deprived of them. It also expressed the Willingness of Britain and the U.S.A. to further the enjoyment by all states of access on equal term to the trade and to the raw materials of the world. It also advocated the abandonment of the use of force for settling international disputes.

The Atlantic Charter was never really signed, and hence it has no sanction behind it. Yet it has influenced international politics in recent years.

(b) The United Nations Conference

This Conference met at Washington on January 2, 1942, and was attended by all the Allied powers. At this Conference each government pledged itself to employ its full resources against the Axis powers and their satellites and not to make a separate armistice or peace with the enemies.

(c) Casablanca Conference

Churchill and Roosevelt met at Casablanca on January 24, 1943 for drawing up the United Nations' plan for the unconditional surrender of the Axis powers. The conference also pledged more material help and support to Soviet Russia and China and tried to unite the free French with other French parties in the war against the Axis.

(d) Moscow Conference

Attended by the Foreign Secretaries of the U.S.A., U.K., and U.S.S.R. (and afterwards joined by the Chinese Ambassador), this conference which met from 19th to 30th October 1943, decided to set up a European Advisory Commission in London for ensuring the closest Co-operation between the three governments for the examination of questions arising out of the war in Europe as it developed. It also agreed to establish an Advisory Council for Italian affairs and promised the restoration of independence to Austria.

(e) Cairo Conference

Attended by Roosevelt, Churchill and Chiang Kai-Shek, this conference met at Cairo (November 22 to 26, 1943) to discuss future military operations against Japan and also to decide the Allied policy with regard to Japanese occupied territories after the War. It was decided to strip Japan of all the island in the Pacific seized or occupied since 1914 and to restore to China Manchuria, Formosa and the Pescadences.

(f) Teheran Conference

Immediately after the Cairo conference Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin met at Teheran (Nov. 26 to Dec. 2, 1943). They came to clear agreements regarding the timing of all future operations. They also declared. "We express our determination that our nations shall work together in the war and in the peace that will follow."

(g) Yalta Conference

In February 1945 Roosevelt, Churchill and Stalin met at Yalta in the Crimea where they drew up a comprehensive plan for the final defeat of Germany, the occupation of Germany by the Allies, and her complete disarmament. It was decided to invite France to occupy the fourth zone in Germany while Britain, the U.S.A. and U.S.S.R. would occupy one each. All German military equipment was to be destroyed, and all war criminals brought to justice and the Nazi party was to be wiped out. It was also decided to call a conference of the United Nations at San Francisco on April 25, 1945 to draw up the Charter of the United Nations organization.

(h) Potsdam Conference

It met on August 2nd 1945, at Potsdam near Berlin. It discussed all measures "necessary to ensure that Germany will never again threaten the peace of the world." The Nazi party was to be broken up and all German military potential completely destroyed. German industries were to be controlled and she was to have mainly an agricultural economy. But the Allies assured the Germans that if they prove their fitness they would be allowed to eventually reconstruct their life on a peaceful and democratic basis.

A council of Foreign Ministers representing Britain, Russia, the U. S. A., China, and France was

set up to draft peace treaties with defeated Germany and her satellites and also with Italy.

(i) The Brettonwoods Conference

The United Nations' Monetary and Financial conference held at Brettonwoods in July 1944 was attended by representatives of 44 nations. It proposed the establishment of an *International Monetary Fund* and an *International Bank for Reconstruction and Development*.

The object of the former is to provide member countries with short term resources to enable them to meet temporary deficits in their balance of payments and thus promote stability of international exchange. India's quota under this scheme is 0.4 billion dollars.

The International Bank is designed to promote the flow of long-term International capital for helping the reconstruction of economic life and the economic development of Member-states.

(j) The Dumbarton Oaks Conference

Held at Dumbarton Oaks, Washington, in October 1944, the conference advocated the establishment of an international organisation consisting of (1) a *General Assembly* which would make recommendations for maintaining world peace and security; (2) A *Security Council* with full powers for taking action for maintaining peace by pacific, economic or ordinary means, having at its disposal the sea air and land forces contributed by member-states. (3) An *Economic and Social Council* for dealing with the humanitarian aspects of international relations; and (4) An *International Court of Justice* for deciding legal issues between nations.

(k) San Francisco Conference

Called in April 1945. Attended by all the members of the United Nations it framed a charter for a New

League of Nations and the constitution of a New World Court of Justice. Italy and Poland (under Russia) were not invited and India was represented by three nominees of the Government.

VI. CONTEMPORARY HISTORY AT A GLANCE

N.B.—For a detailed account of events after September, 1939, see the War Directory at the end of the book.

Abyssinia

The ancient kingdom of Ethiopia or Abyssinia had a glorious history in the past. In the nineteenth century the Italians with Eritrea and Italian Somaliland under them, coveted the rich hinterlands of Abyssinia. In the first Italo-Abyssinian War of 1896, the Italians were defeated. Abyssinia, however, remained an undeveloped country inhabited by a primitive population until Prince Ras Tafari became the Emperor or the Negus in the early twenties under the name Haile Selassie.

Mussolini's ambition to found a Roman Empire in East Africa could not be appeased by concessions. A border clash in 1934 was used as a pretext by Mussolini for attacking Abyssinia in 1935. By the use of aircraft and poison gas Mussolini won the war, for, although Italy was declared as the aggressor by the League of Nations, the sanctions imposed against her were largely ineffective. The Negus fled to England and Abyssinia was consolidated with Eritrea and Italian Somaliland as the colony of Italian East Africa. The King of Italy was declared the Emperor of Abyssinia. The Italians built good roads and exploited the country economically, but perhaps did not have much contact with the people. In 1941 Abyssinia was liberated by Haile Selassie with the help of the British. Now there are many British advisers for the Emperor but the independence of Ethiopia is intact.

Afghanistan

Thanks to her innate conservatism and a traditional desire for independence Afghanistan has been able to defy Russia as well as Great Britain in their attempts to subdue her. Tribes of the Afghan border have, in addition, defied the rulers of Afghanistan as well. To raid the adjacent Indian territory has been considered by them a legitimate way of earning a livelihood. In 1919 there was a short war with Great Britain, and Afghan independence was recognised two years later.

Having risen to the throne in 1920, Amanullah showed the same desire to westernise his country as appeared among other Oriental rulers at that time; he opened new schools, tried to enforce conscription for a new army, advocated improvement in the position of women, and all this with a redoubled vigour after his European tour in 1927. The serious opposition which the reforms provoked showed that Amanullah had miscalculated the conservative forces in the country, which led ultimately to a rebellion under the upstart Bachha-i-Saqo. The king had to abdicate, his place being taken first by Habibullah the name taken by Bachha-i-Saqo, and then by Nadir Khan. Nadir Khan who called himself Nadir Shah after the seizure of throne, was destined to enjoy his newly acquired royal name only for four years. He was assassinated in 1933 and succeeded by his own son Zahir Shah. An American enterprise in early 1938, aimed at opening up the industrial wealth of the country, was undertaken but was later given up. Afghanistan remained neutral during the War.

Austria

In 1282 Austria passed under the rule of the Hapsburg family, a rule which lasted till 1918. From the time of Charles V in the sixteenth century, to rulers were also Emperors of the Holy Roman Empire.

and historians of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries use *Austria* and the *Empire* as synonymous terms.

The new *Austria* that emerged out of the first Great War was almost wholly Teutonic in race and German in language, containing some six million people, out of which one-third lived in Vienna. The new state was described as "all head and no body." The "succession states" had no love lost for the mother country, for they embarked on a policy of tariff blockade, and the republic was even more undernourished, than Germany. In 1922, when its finances were in a serious condition, the League of Nations appointed a committee to enquire into the matter. A loan was raised, and many reforms were carried out, the result being that *Austria's* financial condition became satisfactory, at least for the time being.

Austrian politics developed a violent aspect, in which the two political parties *Heimwehr* and *Schutzbund*, later joined by a third, the Nazi party, played a prominent part. The *Schutzbund*, a Socialist party was forcibly suppressed in 1934 by Dr. Dolfuss, who a year earlier had become dictator, taking over the entire State executive. This gave a signal for sharp battles between the Government and the Socialists, and between 12th February to 15th February civil war raged in the streets of Vienna. The *Schutzbund* was broken, but Dr. Dolfuss was assassinated by a band of Nazis.

Dr. Schuschnigg, who replaced Dolfuss, succeeded in disbanding the *Heimwehr*. Meanwhile, the Nazis carried on a vigorous propaganda for *Anschluss* or union with Germany. Surreptitiously printed pamphlets and newspapers circulated throughout *Austria* in spite of ceaseless police vigilance. Literally, thousands of arrests were made. In addition to the Nazism there was also a movement for the restoration of the Hapsburg dynasty. But all speculations were set at

rest when early in 1938 Hitler sent an army into Austria and overthrew the Schuschnigg Government. To all intents and purposes, Austria was now a part and parcel of the German Empire, the opposition of the Catholic Austrians to the new regime being disorganised and ineffective. At the moment (1947), now that Germany has collapsed, the Allies are in control in Austria. But her independence has been guaranteed.

Belgium

Belgium's neutrality was remorselessly broken by Germany in 1914, and for four years the country remained under German occupation. But after the war the work of reconstructing the devastated area was accomplished with rapidity; Belgium having been given priority in regard to receiving reparations. Even the crisis of 1931 did not affect her so much as it did other countries.

Since 1839, Belgium had adopted a policy of neutrality but after the World War I she preferred to renounce it. Secret alliances were effected especially with France, and in certain cases some of the clauses of the treaties were kept secret from the League of Nations, thereby breaking Wilson's ideal of "open covenants openly arrived at." In domestic affairs, there was a violent controversy between the Flemings and the Walloons or French-speaking Belgians, the former demanding an equal recognition of the Flemish language side by side with French. In 1932 an act enforced the knowledge of Flemish on all members of the civil service whose administrative work lay in the Flemish districts.

King Albert, who had led his army during the whole course of the First World War, met his death in a mountaineering accident in 1934, a royal tragedy which was succeeded a year later by a terrible motor-ing accident to his son, King Leopold III, whose queen was killed.

At the general election of 1936 the National Union Government secured an overwhelming majority under Van Zeeland. About the same time a group of extremists, the "Rexists" came into prominence, but received a set-back in 1937 when their leader, Leon Degrelle, was defeated in a bye-election by a handsome majority. Van Zeeland was a man of great activity, and might have retained premiership longer but for a violent attack on his honesty as an ex-director of the Belgian National Bank, which resulted in his resignation after he had received a vote of confidence by the House.

Belgium under King Leopold surrendered to Germany in 1940 and was liberated by the Allies in 1944-45. Belgium is now a republic, King Leopold having had to abdicate on account of adverse popular opinion against him.

China

The Manchu dynasty, which had governed China for many centuries, ended in 1911 as a result of the revolution effected by a modernist party, the "Young China" group, and China became a republic. But the establishment of the republic brought no peace. The country was torn by an incessant civil war, aggravated by the greed and conspiracies of wealthy mandarins, factions of numerous provincial governors, and the existence of a multitude of separate, conflicting races. At the time of the Versailles Treaty there were two Chinese Governments and both were represented at the Peace Conference. China's claim to a share of War spoils was treated with scant respect by the Allied Powers.

The dominant personality of the period ending with 1925 was Dr. Sun Yat Sen. His notions of a unified China were too novel for the apathetic Chinese people, and he died having roused some political consciousness and established the famous political party, the Kuomintang, but without bringing about homogeneity among the diverse warring groups. Meanwhile,

General Chiang Kai-Shek trained and organised an army at Canton, with the help of which he was able to overrun and subdue the north. The year 1928 saw a most desperate struggle between the southern armies, dominated by Chiang Kai-Shek, and the northern armies, dominated by Chang Tso-Lin of Manchuria, out of which Chiang Kai-Shek emerged with an overwhelming victory. For once at last China got the semblance of a stable and powerful government, with about two-thirds of it subject to a uniform political control from the Centre. There were communist rebellions and native revolts but they almost ceased after 1931.

But now a menace arose from a different direction — from Japan. For over a decade following the first World War Japan followed a policy of appeasement and good-will towards China ; in 1931 economic necessity drove her to choose otherwise. The first offshoot of it was the erection of Manchukuo as an independent state. In 1933 Japanese troops invaded Jehol, between Manchuria and Peking, and then Japan, taking advantage of complications in Europe, initiated an out-and-out forward policy. China received aid from Russia, moral support from the League of Nations, and offered strenuous resistance, yet gradually lost ground before one of the most powerful of the modern nations. In December 1938, China had lost all except one of her five key provinces, *viz.*, Hopei, Kiangnan, Hupeh, Kwangtung, and West Szechwan, the exception being the last province in which the present capital of China (Chungking) is located. Thus China's important oil, cotton, and iron resources having been snatched away.

But Free China's moral remained unbroken. Although the Japanese set up a puppet government at Nanking, the masses followed the lead of Chungking. In the meantime the tide of war was turning against Japan. The Allies were pouring war material into China first by flying 'over the hump,' and then by the Burma Road, and huge American air-bases were built

in Southern China for attacking Japanese bases in North China and in Japan proper. When Japan collapsed in August 1945, it was a day of great rejoicings for China. Now Chinese forces are in occupation of Japan along with the Allied troops and China expects to get all her territories occupied by Japan since 1914 back. She is regarded as one of the 'Big five' in all international Conferences.

Unfortunately the Koumintang has not been able to inspire confidence among the Chinese communists who are quite strong in North China and elsewhere. Since the Japanese surrender a state of Civil War has persisted in China with the U.S.A. in the person of General Marshal advising Chiang Kai-Shek and the U.S.S.R. supporting the Communists led by Gen. Chow En-lai indirectly. Unless China is united and has a firmly democratic constitution which neither the communists nor Chiang Kai-shek really wants she cannot pull her weight in international politics. Famine conditions prevail in many parts of Southern China necessitating large scale U.N.R.R.A. relief operations.

Czechoslovakia

Czechoslovakia was one of the brand new states, consisting of about 20 million inhabitants, which the Allies created after the first Great War. Except for the fact that it contained too many turbulent minorities for its small size, the State began very well. It was practically self-sufficing in all essential products except iron, for five-sixths of the industry of the Austro-Hungarian Empire was situated within the area allotted to it. Once the constitution had been framed under the inspiration of President Masaryk, the country settled down peacefully and an atmosphere of moderation and reasonableness prevailed almost from the start. In Parliament, the numerous groups worked in a constitutional manner, and coalition ministries consisting of nearly all the outstanding shades of opinion worked together harmoniously.

The obvious method of securing their position was for the "succession states" to form an alliance.

This came into being during 1920 and 1921, when Czechoslovakia, Jugoslavia, and Rumania entered into a mutual pact of assistance and collaboration and formed the famous Little Entente. In 1930, a systematic annual conference of the Entente was arranged ; and after 1933 it appeared that the combination of the three States was one of the most thorough and effective alliances in Europe.

The most serious threat to Czechoslovakia arose from the Nazi Germany, for Hitler had declared emphatically to accord "protection" to the three million German Sudetens inhabiting mostly the western boundaries of the State. With his prestige considerably enhanced in Europe, the German dictator was in a position to strike in 1938. Using Herr Heplein as his tool, he held out threats of invasion and almost coerced the European statesmen into settling the Sudeten problem in a manner satisfactory to Germany. France and Great Britain practically refused to accord military support which Czechoslovakia had hitherto counted upon, and forced on it the Munich Pact (Sept. 1938) for which Mr. Chamberlain was largely responsible. According to the Pact, the Sudeten minority was transferred to Germany along with an important industrial territory. Dr. Benes, President since 1935, resigned. Later, Teschen was ceded to Poland and certain concessions were made to Hungary. The dismembered Czechoslovakia, now very much under German influence, presented a political tragedy of modern times. But more was to come. In March 1939, internal troubles in the country gave Hitler an excuse to send his troops into the country. This was a prelude to the creation of a protectorate over a major part of the country under General Von Neurath and of course, to the eventual wiping out of Czechoslovakia from the map of Europe. About the middle of April 1939, Dr. Benes came forward with a plea of restoration of his unfortunate homeland, and to that end organised a world movement, but to no purpose. In 1945 the Russians and the Americans

liberated the country, and Dr. Benes returned at the head of his exiled government. Now Czechoslovakia is recovering quickly under a progressive, administration.

Danzig

Until 1919 Danzig was the capital of West Prussia. Earlier it was an important member of the Hanseatic League. By the Treaty of Versailles, it was arbitrarily severed from Germany and erected into a free state under the supervision of a High Commissioner appointed by the League of Nations. For fifteen years the politics of the city centred round the numerous disputes with Poland (which had acquired free access to it) over trading rights, custom officers, and the rivalry of the new Polish port of Gdynia.

The triumph of the Nazi party in Germany brought about a great change in the affairs of Danzig. At the elections held in 1933, the National Socialists obtained a clear majority in the Parliament, and thus the politics of the city began to be influenced greatly by the Berlin Government. The Polish-German Treaty of 1934 greatly eased the situation, but even then the League of Nations High Commissioner, Lester, found it difficult to hold on in the face of alternate apathy and insult hurled at him by the Nazis. He resigned in 1939 and was replaced by a High Commissioner who in the League circles was frequently charged as a thorough-going Nazi, and for whose removal a resolution was tabled in January, 1939. The question of union of the Free State of Danzig with Germany along with that of the Polish Corridor—came in the forefront of European politics sooner than it was expected. In August 1939, Herr Forrester, a leading Nazi in Danzig, was appointed by Hitler as the head of the Danzig free-state. Its constitution was suspended and proposals for peaceful settlement including unconditional return of Danzig to Germany, were broadcast from Berlin. These Poland rejected. The German-Polish

War ensued (Sept. 1939) during which the Free-state, along with the corridor, became a part of the German Reich. Danzig was freed by the Russians in 1945.

Egypt

From 1882 to 1914, the British remained in "temporary occupation" of Egypt, but when Turkey entered the War against the Allies, the protection was given up and a formal British Protectorate of the country was declared. The Egyptians hoped that with the passing away of the Turkish Empire, of which Egypt was a part before 1914, and the advocacy of the doctrine of self-determination by President Wilson, they would get independence, even though limited at the beginning. As this did not happen, a violent agitation was set on foot by the members of a political party—the Wafd—under the leadership of Zaghloul Pasha, and while the Peace Conference was going on the Wafd leaders were being sent to jail. Britain had good many vital interests in Egypt—in the Suez Canal, in Sudan, and in the Imperial route all of which are in the Egyptian territory. A conference in London to settle points of dispute fizzled out and in 1921, Zaghloul was arrested and deported to Ceylon. A partial settlement was arrived at a year later, but was almost completely undone after the assassination of Sir Lee Stack, Governor of Sudan. King Fuad was asked to dissolve the parliament elected in 1923 and hold a fresh election.

Further elections all resulted in a thumping victory of the Wafd party, which, despite its internal feuds after the death of Zaghloul in 1927, held considerable sway over the country. Nahas Pasha, the new Wafd leader, secured another huge majority after the general election of 1929, but the relations between Britain and Egypt were now so much strained and serious that King Fuad, allying as usual with the British Government, decided to rule without the help of Nahas Pasha and his men. A new constitution was

proclaimed, Nahas was replaced by Sidky Pasha as Prime Minister, with powers which were dictatorial and which lasted from 1931 to 1936. With the advent of King Farouk, who succeeded King Fuad, another general election was held, and once more Nahas Pasha assumed premiership. A treaty with Britain was signed in 1936, celebrated with great rejoicings among the Egyptians. Considering the great popularity of the Wafdists, it was almost a sensation when in 1938 Nahas Pasha was defeated in the general election and his party completely routed. During the war Egypt was a great base for Allied military operations. After the war the Egyptians demanded a revision of the 1936 treaty and the immediate removal of all British troops. Negotiations are going on between the government of Sidky Pasha and Britain.

France

In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries France led the civilisation of Europe, but later she could not maintain her dominant position. After the Franco-Prussian War of 1871, the Third Republic was created. Following the First Great War, there was a widespread "Hang the Kaiser" and "Make Germany pay" campaign in France, and it was said that the French Premier Clemenceau, one of the big four of the Paris Conference, lived up to his nick-name "The Tiger," when he made vigorous demands calculated to wreak vengeance on Germany. In 1920 the French troops marched into Frankfort and in 1923 into the Ruhr Valley, because Germany had violated certain minor provisions of the Treaty. The main task before the French statesmen immediately after the War was the social and economic reconstruction of the country to which they applied themselves. An active member of the League of Nations, France took a leading part in a number of conferences including those held in 1931 and 1932 to settle the question of reparations. In 1934 French politics and parliamentarianism received one of their severest shocks, when a financial swindler

named Stavisky was discovered to have perpetrated frauds on a large scale.

A marked feature of French politics during these years was the gradual rise of the Communists, who disturbed the economic life of the country by Organising strikes, the method being to occupy factories and refuse to work (Syndicalism). In 1936, a coalition party, with an advanced programme of reforms, was formed, called the Popular Front, embodying the Socialists, the Radical Socialists, the Communists and the Trade Union party. During the next six months France witnessed "reformation in flood"—forty-hour week, restoration of cuts in civil service pay, holidays to labourers with pay, reorganisation of the Bank of France, nationalisation of armaments industries etc. Meanwhile, the friendliest relations were cultivated with Czechoslovakia, Jugoslavia, and Rumania, and a treaty of alliance had been signed in 1924 with Russia. These relations were almost completely overhauled after the Munich Pact of 1938, when France, following the example of Great Britain, practically broke away from Russia and abandoned Czechoslovakia to the mercy of Germany. M. Daladier formed a new cabinet, but it brought in its train no new foreign policy especially in regard to Spain. France, along with her Allies, entered the war in 1939. She was completely defeated in 1940. But in 1944-45, thanks to the bravery of her own sons and the gallantry of her Allies, she was liberated. The Vichy Government ministers who collaborated with Germany during the war have been tried and punished. France now has a new constitution, and the fourth Republic has been established.

Germany

The German Empire founded in 1871 had a flourishing career for over four decades, after which, as a result of the first Great War, it fell to pieces. The Treaty of Versailles was not the first act of revenge

on the part of the Allied Powers. Though hostilities had ceased, Germany was kept under blockade right through the period of peace negotiations until the agreement was negotiated in April, 1919. One of the provisions of the Treaty was reparations, which amounted to £6,6000,000,000. Germany surrendered Alsace-Lorraine to France, part of Silesia, Prussia and Posen to Poland and Czechoslovakia, and small areas to Denmark and Belgium. Danzig was formed into a new State. The Colonies in Africa and South Seas were taken away. Germany ceded in Europe over six million people and over 25 thousand sq. miles.

The first election, under the newly framed Weimar constitution, took place in 1920, and returned Friedrich Ebert as the first president of the Republic. Politically and financially the country was in a bad state. The French occupied the Ruhr district because Germany failed to pay reparations. An improvement began in 1923, when Stresemann became Chancellor and inaugurated the "policy of fulfilment"—the fulfilment of the terms of the Treaty. In 1925 Hindenburg was elected President and the Dawes plan for the payment of reparations worked for a time. The death of Stresemann in 1929, the world-wide economic depression, and the gradual strengthening of the nation as a whole, made Germany declare herself unable to pay reparations.

About the same period, the Nazis were coming into prominence. In 1932, when Hindenburg was re-elected President, the Nazis were returned as the largest single political party. Brüning, who had proved a capable Chancellor, was forced to resign. His successor, Von Papen, represented the country at Lausanne, in July 1932, when the question of reparations was settled. Germany undertaking to make a payment of £150,000,000 to a fund for European reconstruction. In 1933, Hitler was strong enough to become a dictator.

By uniting social reform and sturdy patriotism with the championship of private enterprise in business, Hitler was able to appeal to widely divergent interests. Every political party excepting the Nazi was suppressed. Nazi governors were established in each of the German States. Jew-baiting began. Christian churches were brought under strict control. In 1934 occurred the famous "blood-bath" in which Hitler had many of his close associates removed as they were plotting against him. In the Presidential election on the death of Hindenburg more than 45 million persons voted, and 38 millions supported Hitler. In the same year, Germany was completely unified by a law remodelling the constitution, and vesting in the Reich the sovereign rights belonging to the Federal State.

Germany left the League of Nations in 1933. The Versailles restrictions were broken one by one, the final triumph coming with the marching of the German Army into Rhineland in 1936. Germany definitely ceased to be "a bad boy in the corner." It increased its armies and piled up armaments, and in 1938 was strong enough to defy the world by annexing Austria, which once was a part of German confederation, and by winning back a considerable portion of Czechoslovakia. It looked forward now towards Ukraine towards the Balkan States and towards a colonial empire. Soon it became apparent that after all Hitler had not done with his "last claim" in Europe. In March 1939, his armies broke up Czechoslovakia altogether and to the surprise of the world occupied Memel on the Baltic Coast. The negotiations with Poland were carried on for the cession of the Polish Corridor and later for the cession of Danzig in addition. This Poland refused to do. In the war that ensued, the Polish State was wiped out of existence and its territory partitioned between Germany and Russia. The most dramatic episode that preceded the war with Britain and France, which had been expected and was declared on September 4, was the

alliance with Russia. Germany, it was apparent, was prepared to go to any length for the much coveted *lebensraum*. Till the end of December, Germany employed submarines and mines on an extensive scale though she avoided any major conflict beyond her Siegfried line. In the spring and summer of 1940 the Germans overran Norway, Denmark, Belgium and Holland and defeated France. Gradually the whole of Europe with the exception of Russia came under Germany. In 1941 Hitler invaded Russia, his greatest blunder. In 1944 the Allies landed in Europe and in 1945 Germany collapsed. Now Germany is under Allied occupation. Hitler, Goebbels and Himmler committed suicide while the other major Nazis were tried and sentenced at Nuremberg. The future of Germany is yet to be decided, that she may not become a great power again.

Great Britain

When the World War I ended, Britain was the only country whose empire had not only remained intact, but in fact had expanded. Along with Clemenceau and President Wilson, Lloyd George, her supreme representative at the Peace Conference, secured for his country an extension in colonial territory, monetary compensation for the losses she had suffered and, by crippling Germany, security of her possessions and Imperial routes. When the shadow of War began gradually to lift, no Englishman doubted that his country would resume her pre-War position as the wealthiest of nations, the factory and the banker of the world.

The optimism lasted for a year after the Versailles. Then it began to be realized that things were after all not so cheery as all that. In 1921 there were over a million unemployed. British exports were declining. Foreign countries had no money to purchase goods, and, what was worse, they were setting up their own industries. There was less demand for British

coal ; reduced coal export meant reduced freights for outgoing British steamers. Britain also lost many of her overseas investments ; in Russia, for instance, the Bolsheviks had repudiated all debts. Above all, the financial business of the City of London was less, and instead New York was fast becoming the banking centre of the world.

Lloyd George, although he had fought and won the War, was found to be wanting as a peace time leader. The general election of 1922 repudiated him and a Conservative Ministry was formed backed by a strong majority. The first task of the Conservative Government under Baldwin was to win back the British reputation for stability and honesty. The American debt fixed at £2,200 millions, was accepted in good humour, and a return to the gold standard was made. But when Baldwin, in order to make two ends meet, wanted to impose additional tariffs, he had a set-back. The election of 1924 put the Labour Party in power ; Ramsay MacDonald, once a despicable socialist, the son of a Highland crofter, became the Premier, with the confidence that "every duchess of England shall now die to kiss my hand." The Labour Ministry lasted for a short while and succumbed to a terrible Bolshevik scare which then swept over England. Baldwin again came to power.

To get back the pre-War sources of revenue, Baldwin had a plan. In order to make British industries more productive and cut down industrial costs, he proposed to make the industries more efficient by reorganisation and by reducing wages. Both these plans were distasteful to the workers, and the Trade Union Congress organised one of the greatest strikes in British history. It was joined by 2½ million workers ; and was kept within control by 2,50,000 special constables, intensive propaganda through the B. B. C., and by the threat held out by Sir John Simon the greatest lawyer of the day, that every working man who went on strike was liable to be sued for damages.

The strike effected nothing substantial but the country lost £150 millions as the result of the stoppage of work.

When Ramsay MacDonald was returned to power in 1929 Britain had not yet fully recovered. The Premier would have ordinarily had a hard time ; in the face of the economic depression which swooped over the whole world in that year, the task became hopeless. By 1931 every nation was recalling its reserves from London. American bankers refused to advance loans. The Hoover Moratorium deprived Great Britain of £11 millions in reparations payment. Trade slumped ; unemployment figures rose to three millions. To meet the crisis a non-party Government, with MacDonald at its head, was formed, one of whose acts was to abandon the gold standard. In the last months of 1931 the world crisis reached its climax.

Of all the countries of Europe Britain made the best recovery, under the so-called National Government which amounted to a dictatorship. No other country in 1934 was so prosperous, none so stable, none so confident, none had weathered the crisis with so little panic, so little oppression.

The post-War period had been full of Imperial difficulties. The notion or the hope that the great victory would be followed by an Imperial jubilation in which the bonds of the Empire would be strengthened was frustrated from the very beginning. India was in revolt between 1919-1922, then for a decade in active hostility and again in revolt by 1930. Ireland seemed to become conscious of a new destiny awaiting her, when centuries of suffering would culminate in complete national independence. The Dominions, on their part, demanded nothing short of full equality with the mother country, a demand confirmed by the Statute of Westminster in 1931. The foreign policy of Britain pivoted round two points : alliance with

France and backing up the League of Nations. Above all being a trading nation, she wanted peace. From 1920 when Turkey hurled defiance at the Allied Powers, to 1938 when Germany raped Austria and broke up Czechoslovakia, Britain wanted peace. She refused to interfere in the Abyssinian War or in the Spanish Civil War ; and it was evident that no changes in premiership or reshuffling of cabinets had any material effect on her post-War reactions to world affairs. It was suggested that she had suffered in prestige, weakened her hold over Imperial routes or possessions, that she might collapse should another war ensue. But Mr. Chamberlain, *The Times*, and a vast majority of Englishmen refused to believe any such nonsense, and hoped to fumble through all difficulties as usual.

The later half of 1939 was a period of guarantees, to Poland, to Rumania, to some other Balkan States. The rapidly worsening situation in Europe made Britain adopt extraordinary measures, including enlargement of the cabinet, production of ships and war material, and conscription, in fulfilment of her guarantees and to safeguard the Empire, she declared war on Germany on September 4 ; on Germany attacking Poland, with a determination which remained unshaken in the face of the "peace offensive" launched by Germany. The British navy suffered heavy losses, but by the end of 1939 it was confidently asserted that the action of sea-mines and submarines would be muzzled. From the middle of 1940 to the end of 1941, Britain stood practically alone. But with Russia resisting Germany and the U. S. A. joining the war the situation changed. In 1944 British and American soldiers landed in France and in 1945 Germany was beaten. This was followed by a General Election in which the Labour Party secured a huge majority.

Now the Socialist Government in England with Atlee at its head is pushing through its vast nation-

alization programmes and is following an enlightened Imperial policy. Churchill, the war-time leader is now in opposition.

Hungary

Hungary and Austria formed the dual monarchy, or empire of Austria-Hungary. In 1918, the Emperor Charles was deposed and a republic proclaimed. The Treaty of Trianon between the Allied Powers and Hungary signed in 1920 separated Hungary from Austria, allotted parts of her territory to Rumania, Czechoslovakia, and Yugoslavia, and provided for reparations and reductions of her military forces. The reduction of her territory has been an outstanding grievance in Hungary.

The immediate troubles of Hungary after the War were acute shortage of food, economic blockade of the "succession states," and the five months' rule of the Communist Bela Kun marked by an amazing orgy of violence. On the flight of Kun, Hungary was declared a kingdom, though without a king. Admiral Horthy, an ex-commander of the Hapsburg fleet, being proclaimed "Regent," Bela Kun's companions had been mostly Jews, and by way of reaction there ensued a strong anti-semitic movement which found vent in the "numerous clauses" law excluding Jews from facilities for higher education. In 1924 a League loan was secured, accompanied by the financial supervision of a League Controller. The political situation was charged with unrest. A government of the most autocratic type came into the saddle, stoutly opposed by a society called the "Awakening Hungarians," which aimed at a revision of the brutal Treaty of 1920. The crisis of the year 1931 saw more working class unrest in the towns, resulting in the proclamation of martial law.

General Gombos, Prime Minister from 1932 to 1936, advocated treaty revision more boldly than his predecessors. The dismemberment of Czechoslovakia

in 1938 gave Hungary an opportunity to get, with partial success, a share in the spoils. Magyar public opinion had constantly discussed the prospects of a real monarchy. The young Hapsburg, Prince Otto, had always had enthusiastic supporters; while the chances of the Duke of Aosta a member of the Italian royal family, had also been mooted. The most curious suggestion in this field had been that of a group of Magyars who advocated Lord Rothermere for kingship, because of *Daily Mail's* support for the Hungarian cause. Hungary signed the Anti-Comintern Pact in 1939. Hungary was occupied by the Germans in 1944 and liberated by the Russians in 1944-45.

India

India's contribution to the success which came to the Allies at the end of the First Great War was such as to make the Indian nationalist politicians hopeful of their country's future. A million and half Indians served Britain overseas and a sum of forty million pounds was contributed by India to the expenses of the War. At early as 1916, the Indian National Congress and the All India Muslim League held a joint conference and adopted "Home Rule for India" as their policy. The policy was inherently right; for the War was fought to make the world safe for democracy.

The unrest which followed 1919 was, therefore scarcely what might have been expected. This was because the deep-rooted distrust of Britain was brought to the surface by the Montague-Chelmsford Reforms, which, in their endeavour to endow India with "self-governing institutions," imposed a form of dyarchy, in which the Governor and his officials could keep control of the provincial administration, from land revenue to the police. The reforms were disappointing; the passing of the Rowlat Bill meant future tightening of the screw. The Congress organised *hartals* all over India, which, intended to be peaceful, nevertheless led to rioting, and culminated

in the Jallianwala Bagh tragedy at Amritsar when General O'Dyer ordered his men to fire on the assembled crowd in the garden. This had an enormous political effect ; and the mortification of Indians was doubled when it became known that O'Dyer was presented with a purse of £ 26,000 raised by public subscription in England, on his dismissal from office

Gandhi persuaded Congress to answer " Amritsar " by Satyagraha. A campaign of civil disobedience was proclaimed, and was strengthened by the movement amongst Muslims to prevent the abolition of the Turkish Caliphate (known as the Khilafat Movements). In 1922 jails were full of political prisoners. Though not quite successful, the Gandhian method that had once made its appearance, was used again in 1930 when it worked with deadly effect. Meanwhile the Congress concentrated on its constructive work—hand-spinning, prohibition, abolition of purdah, prostitution, child marriage and untouchability and securing Hindu-Muslim unity.

The new dyarchical constitution had been launched on a stormy sea. The Congress took no part in the elections of 1920 ; when later it entered the legislatures in 1923, it attacked the constitution vigorously, and exposed the hollowness of the British intentions of conferring self-government upon India when barely 2·6 per cent. of the total budget could be handled by the Indian ministers and councillors. The British Government decided to set up a commission, to investigate matters, presided over by Sir John Simon. This Commission was condemned to failure from the start, on account of its purely British Composition. It was boycotted throughout India, its movements being attended by much bloodshed. Lord Irwin did something to allay distrust by announcing in 1929 that " the natural issue of India's constitutional progress is the attainment of Dominion Status," but for this he was severely taken to task by the high command in England. The Simon Report was a well-

intentioned document, but it breathed of the conquerer mentality and was almost completely ignored. It played no part in Indian history.

Meanwhile, Satyagraha was launched on April 6, 1930. Gandhi marched from Ahmedabad to Dandi and broke the salt law. A wave of revolt spread all over India. Over a lakh of people went to jails, amidst lathi charges, strikes, demonstrations, and riots. The movement cost the Government over £10 millions curtailed Indian exports to Britain by about 30 per cent. and foreign imports into Bombay by 17 per cent. It ended in February 1931 when the Gandhi-Irwin Pact was signed, one of the results of which was that Gandhi was persuaded to attend the second session of the Round Table Conference, which earlier the Congress had boycotted.

The Mahatma returned from the Conference completely disillusioned as to the intention of the Government, and found on return home that there was scarcely a wish on either side to stop hostilities. *Hartals* and boycotts on one side, and police rule on the other, became the rule of the day once again. Congress meetings were broken up, its publications banned its funds confiscated, "Bitterness in nearly every home is greater than at any time within my experience," said Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru.

The Round Table Conference sat from 1930 to 1933 and decided upon a federal organisation for India. The Government proposals for constitutional reforms were issued in a White Paper, which in 1935 were embodied in the Government of India Act. They included an All-India Federation with provincial autonomy; the separation of Burma; and the dissociation of Aden from India. As a result of the Act about 36 million people were enfranchised. The elections of 1937 resulted in a thumping victory for the Congress showing the enormous influence that the great national organisation exerted over the Indian populace.

Indian nationalism entered a new phase in 1938. Hitherto the Congress had confined its political activities within British India; henceforth the ferment began to be introduced in the Indian States. "India's struggle, as India's unity, is indivisible," said a Congress leader. There were simultaneous signs of unrest in numerous States, recalling the civil disobedience days in the British territory. On the other hand, the working of provincial autonomy caused misgiving among a section of Indian people and considerably checked national solidarity. The Muslim League, under the leadership of Mr. Jinnah, organized itself and claimed to be the sole representative of Indian Muslim opinion, a claim rejected by the Congress but encouraged by the British Government. Numerous controversial issues came on the surface; and it appeared in 1939 that India was being divided into two hostile camps.

The outbreak of war in Europe made the Congress assert itself. It demanded clarification of the war aims and their application to India. Statements were issued by the Secretary of State for India, and the Viceroy promised a Consultative Group at the Centre and revision of the Federal Scheme at the end of the war. As this did not satisfy the Congress, Congress Ministries in the eight provinces resigned, in seven of which the constitution had to be suspended. Meanwhile communal bitterness seemed to be on the increase, and it became increasingly difficult to see how even a Constituent Assembly was going to solve India's problems. In 1942 the Cripps offer came but it was rejected by all parties. In August 1942 Congress leaders were arrested and this was followed by disturbances all over the country. Mahatma Gandhi was released in 1944. He soon contacted Mr. Jinnah but the two leaders could not come to terms. In June 1945, following the announcement of the 'Wavell Plan, Congress leaders were released. In the meantime Bengal suffered from a terrible famine and there was scarcity and suffering all over the country.

The Wavell Plan which the Congress more or less accepted was opposed by the League whose spokesman, Mr. Jinnah, demanded that no non-League Muslim should be included in the proposed cabinet. So the plan was abandoned. Elections to the central and Provincial Legislatures were held. The Congress captured majority, in 8 out of 11 provinces and formed a coalition in the Punjab with the Unionists while the League was in power in Bengal and Sind. The elections proved that the League was the majority party among the Muslims while the Congress represented all the other communities and also some Muslims. The I.N.A. trials brought fresh strength to the Congress.

In March 1946 the Cabinet Mission came to India. After long discussions they announced their plan for a Constituent Assembly for India and for the setting up of an Interim Government. The League accepted both the short and long term schemes while the Congress accepted the long term plan. As the Viceroy would not let Mr. Jinnah form a government without the Congress the League rejected both the plans. An Interim Government under Pandit Nehru was formed on September 1, 1946. The League may join it soon.

On August 16, Calcutta saw one of the worst riots in recent Indian history. In three days rioting more than 5,000 people were killed, 15,000 wounded and property worth 10 crores looted or destroyed. This was followed by rioting in Bombay and elsewhere. The Muslim League threat of 'Direct-Action' aggravated the situation. In the meantime the food situation in the country is getting worse and famine may break out any time.

Iraq

Formerly a part of the Ottoman Empire, Mesopotamia or Iraq became a separate state as a result of the Great War. It was placed under the mandatory

power of Great Britain, a fact seriously resented by the independence-loving Arabs who broke into rebellion. The rebellion was suppressed and the Arabs were asked to choose a King in Feisal, the ex-King of Syria. The neighbouring states, especially Persia and the Kingdom of the Ibn Saud, were hostile to the choice of Feisal and these along with Turkey whose concern lay with the province of Mosul were the cause of considerable disturbances in the country.

Despite the development of the Mosul oil-field, Britain was none too happy over this mandated white elephant. She had spent over £150,000,000 on Mesopotamia, with benefits not commensurate with expenses. Gradually the mandatory grip was slackened; Iraq became an independent State in 1927, and was admitted into the League of Nations as such in 1932.

The internal politics was marked by the rebellion of Kurds, who preferred the Turks to the Arabs, and after the massacre of the Assyrian Christians, the British mandate was withdrawn. King Feisal died in 1933, and was succeeded by King Ghazi, his son. The same year saw the meteoric rise of General Bekir Sidki, the chief figure of the Assyrian massacre, to the virtual dictatorship of Iraq. He was assassinated in 1937, but the rule of the soldier in Iraq did not end with him, for the country is still dominated by army leaders. Early in 1939, King Ghazi met with a violent death following an accident, when his young son Feisal stepped into his place under a Regent. There were anti-British disturbances in Iraq in 1940 and the country had to be occupied. Now Iraq is slowly recovering from the effects of Allied occupation. The minor king is receiving his education in England.

Italy

Divided into numerous republics until modern times, Italy received an impulse of unification in the

early nineteenth century. One by one Sardinia, Lombardy, Tuscany, Venice and the Papal States were amalgamated, so that in the First Great War she could, with Emmanuel III as the King, fight like one solid country. She entered on the side of Great Britain and France. The conclusion of the War left Italy dissatisfied and disgruntled, because her share in the spoils was not what the Allied had promised. One part of the area in dispute, *viz.*, Fiume, Italy could at least "conquer" as a result of the brilliant campaign of the poet Gabriele d'Annunzio in 1919.

The economic and political discontent following the Treaty of Versailles, coupled with the weakness of the Italian Government, paved the way for Benito Mussolini and his Fascism. The Fascists, under their remarkable leader, fought Communism and by October 1922 were strong enough to embark upon the famous march on Rome, as a result of which Mussolini became Prime Minister of Italy (then only thirty-nine years old). Gradually he seized all executive authority, revised the constitution so as to reduce the democratic element to a minimum, and made the Fascist Grand Council replace the Chamber of Deputies as the central point of his new constitutional scheme. With vast centralised powers, he could organise industries, develop agriculture, and bring about a collaboration between the employers and the employees. A law of 1926 declared strikes and lock-outs illegal, and a complete scheme of Corporations was put into operation in 1934. Another of Mussolini's achievements, was to harmonize the long strained relations between the Pope and the temporal authority, which resulted in the negotiation of a Concordat in 1929, when the powers of the Pope were strictly limited to the Vatican. Meanwhile, the Dictator took care to train and strengthen the Fascist Party, which experienced periodical "purges" resulting in the expulsion of unsatisfactory members. More than 150,000 were expelled in 1931. Fascism, which started

with no cut and dry philosophy, now became a regular creed worthy to be systematised as such by political philosophers. The central idea of the creed appeared to be the supremacy of the State, private enterprise, respect for family life, and acquisition of military strength to assert the rights and claims of Italy against foreign powers. The whole moved round the pivot of a fiery patriotism.

Italy's foreign policy was directed to asserting, firstly, the dignity of Italy as a great power, and, secondly, the extension of the overseas possessions. The bombardment of the port of Corfu in 1923, in order to extract compensation from Greece for the murder of certain Italians by Greek brigands, was the first opportunity of displaying self-assertion abroad. A more substantial and spectacular event in the post-War Italy was the campaign against Abyssinia, which started in 1934 as a result of the famous Wal-Wal incident, in the Italian Somaliland. Haile Selassie, the Abyssinian Emperor, had to flee, Abyssinia was conquered (1936) and the conquest was ultimately recognised by almost every country in the world. The final Fascist triumph was in respect of Spain, where Italy had sent men, money, arms and ammunitions to ensure victory for Franco. The latest phase of Mussolini's tremendous activity following the Munich Pact of 1938 lay towards a clamour for colonies and especially for Nice, Corsica, and Tunis. It was something of a surprise for the world when in the spring of 1939, Italian armies invaded, occupied, and conquered Albania almost overnight. Albania had not been heard of before as falling within the ambit of Fascist ambitions. In 1940 when France was about to collapse, Italy declared war against the Allies. But in the North African campaigns of 1941-43 she lost nearly all her imperial possessions. Sicily and Italy were invaded and King Victor Emmanuel and Marshal Badoglio came to term with the Allies. Mussolini escaped from imprisoned and organized resistance in the North

but in 1945 Italy completely collapsed. Mussolini was executed by Italian partisans on April 29, 1945. On May 7, 1946 Victor Emmanuel abdicated and Prince Umberto became the king of Italy.

Japan

The victories of Japan over China in 1894 and over Russia in 1904-05 brought the Land of the Rising Sun to the forefront of world politics. About the time of the First Great War, the Japanese were referred to as "the Germans of the East." Both were marked by the same aggressive spirit, dominated by similar military cliques, and ruled by a similar totalitarian form of government. Following the Great War, the fate of the two nations was how, ever different; Japan formally sided with the Allies but in the actual War she took little part beyond the reduction of the German port of Tsing Tao in China. Her monetary gains, on the other hand, were enormous, and she also received some of the German islands in the Pacific. She might have extended her influence on the Asian mainland, but the recrudescence of Russian power after the Civil War checked her ambitions and even made her sign an amicable treaty with Britain, America, and France as a result of the Washington Conference of 1922. For ten years afterwards Japan followed a policy of peaceful development, years which were marred only by the earthquake havoc of 1923 and frequent political assassinations.

The economic crisis of 1931 was mainly responsible for the abandonment of this policy of peace and non-aggression, when the War Department, without consulting the Cabinet as a whole, embarked upon the Manchurian adventure. The year 1932 saw the erection of the new state of Manchukuo, under Japanese protection. But military dictators were furiously opposed by a fraction of the people, who had resort to assassinations as a solace to their turbulent spirit. The year 1936 saw a serious rebellion among the army officers.

Meanwhile, Army and Cabinet were united at least on one point—the need to combat Communism. Numerous Communists were executed or imprisoned, and in 1936 a treaty with Germany was arranged for mutual assistance in the “fight against Bolshevism.” This naturally resulted in strained relations between the two great powers, but Russia now gave ample evidence that she had immensely increased her domestic solidarity and military strength. The case was different with China, which was torn by civil wars. In defiance of world opinion, Japan proceeded to swallow northern China, first bit by bit, then at a tremendous pace. Jehol, Chahar, and Hopei were occupied, and in 1939 Japanese armies swept the whole of eastern China, setting up “independent” governments with Peking, Nanking, Hankow, and later Canton as administrative centres. The year 1939 did not witness the ceasing of the Sino-Japanese War. The success of Japanese forward policy was not yet determined, and it was believed that the financial burden involved in it, coupled with a hostile world opinion, had seriously jeopardised it.

The war in Europe did not end the Sino-Japanese conflict. But Japan had other designs. The blockade of the British port of Tientsin was relaxed, soon to be heard of no more. Differences with the Soviet were composed. Warfare on the Mongolian border was brought to a close, and on October 4, 1939, she withdrew from the anti-Comintern Pact, and declared herself to be neutral. But this was only a clever camouflage. Japan was getting ready for a bigger adventure. In December 1941 the Japanese treacherously attacked Pearl Harbour and the war between Japan and the Allies broke out. Japan occupied French Indo-China, Siam, Burma, Malaya, Sumatra, Java, Philippines, etc., in rapid succession. But the British and American offensives of 1943-45 forced her back. Then in August 1945 Hiroshima and Nagasaki were destroyed by atomic bombs and Russia declared

war against Japan, and the Japanese surrendered (Aug. 16). Now Japan is under Allied occupation, and the Emperor is no longer a god, but the nominal head of a semi-democratic state.

Palestine

Formerly a part of the Ottoman Empire, Palestine was conquered by the British in 1917, and became a British mandate as a result of the Versailles Treaty. Under the inspiration of Dr. Weizmann, the inventor of wood alcohol, who had during the World War I put this discovery at the disposal of the British Government, Balfour made his famous declaration of 1917 promising a Jewish home in Palestine. The Arabs opposed the declaration from the very first, and made the British give up the constitution drawn up for the country. The Jewish immigration however, continued, and was largely responsible for comprehensive schemes of reforms and development. Thousands of acres of hitherto unproductive land were brought under cultivation and in 1926 the Ruttenberg Company initiated a great electrical power scheme in the valley of Jordan. The Arabs headed by Haj Amin and Aunj Bey, enforced their desire for stopping the inflow of Jews by protracted disturbances which blazed up into wholesale riot and massacre in 1929. Two years later Jerusalem was placed under martial law. The year 1936 saw the recrudescence of terrible brutalities, and there were eventually 30,000 British troops carrying on regular war in the hilly regions.

Meanwhile a Royal Commission, under the chairmanship of Earl Peel, had been appointed to study the whole problem, which in 1937 reported in favour of dividing Palestine in three parts. Far from satisfying the Arabs, it further infuriated the extremists among them, the situation in 1938 being grave enough to call for extensive British military reinforcements from India as well as the United Kingdom. Late in 1938 Arab and Jewish representatives were invited in

London to evolve a joint scheme for the future government of Palestine.

Palestine remains one of the most knotty of Britain's many responsibilities. Its geographical location has an importance for the Empire. A complete withdrawal on the part of the British is tantamount to leaving the Jews to the brutalities of the Arabs. But in view of the abandonment of British mandate in Iraq, French mandate in Syria, and British protectorate over Egypt, European control over the Holy Land will be extremely difficult in future. The British proposals of setting up a governing council for the country, consisting of representatives of Arabs, Jews, and the United Kingdom, has met with little countenance at the hands of any of the two contending parties.

The Jews in the meantime are following an aggressive policy in Palestine. The Haganah the Stern Gang and other Jewish terrorist groups are blowing up railway lines, government officer and murdering and kidnapping British soldiers. While these activities have provoked expressive measure, the British Government have called a Round Table conference in London of Jewish and Arab leaders to come to a final settlement of the Palestine problem but the Zionists and the U.S.A. Government are demanding that more Jews should be allowed to immigrate to Palestine. The problem is really very difficult.

Portugal

In her recent history, the outstanding event is the overthrow of the ancient monarchy of Portugal in 1910. She associated herself with the Allies in the first Great War, but received no territorial gains in the peace settlement. For ten years after the close of the War, Portugal remained a country of frequent riots and revolutions, governed by cabinets full of faction-leaders ; and not until Carmona endeavoured

to effect improvements did there ensue anything like peace. Carmona became president in 1928, and has held that office ever since.

With Dr. Salazar as his Prime Minister, the President was successful in improving the finances of the country. As time went on, he studied Fascist methods; in the election of 1934 candidates were presented to the electorates in electoral lists for selection or rejection, 80 per cent of the electorate voting for the government list and the rest abstaining from vote. Carmona also talked of "Corporative State." A strong patriotic movement was initiated. But troubles did not cease altogether. There were revolts in Portuguese colonies and riots and mutinies at home. Dr Salazar narrowly escaped assassination by a bomb in 1937. The outbreak of the Spanish Civil War brought Portugal into the limelight as a base from which armaments were being smuggled into Spain on the side of the insurgents. Portugal ceded valuable bases to the Allies in 1944 in the Azores. A military uprising occurred in October, 1946 against the government of Dr. Salazar.

Russia

The empire of the Tsars began in the middle of the sixteenth century and lasted till about the end of the first Great War. Russia was one of the major combatants in the War and suffered enormously; yet in the Peace Conference it was conspicuous by its absence. The Allied Powers overlooked it for two reasons. One was the ferocious civil war which was raging at that time within the country. The Tsar's rule which ended in 1917, was followed by three revolutions, as a result of which a regime of extreme Communism was established by the Bolsheviks. But anti Bolsheviks brought in fighting armies in the field, and in the east, west, north, and south of Russia there ensued horrible wars which ended only in 1922. Amidst the welter of revolutions, the Allied powers

found it difficult to pick up the real representatives of the Government. The second reason was that Russia was dominated by such curious personalities of the idealistic type that to invite them for peace discussions was considered tantamount to calling up lunatics and savages.

Yet it was to the lot of these very people that there fell the task of rebuilding Russia. Few reformers have been in practice as, thorough-going and uncompromising as these. With Karl Marx as their apostle, they devised a republican type of constitution based on small units which had occupational constituencies. Their most remarkable work was economic, and consisted not only in equalising the distribution of wealth, but also in fashioning a type of citizen each one of whom should add to the wealth of the society and thereby increase the average standard of living. The difficulties of the reformers were very much increased by the famine of 1921: the severest of modern times. This was successfully handled, and the government was able to initiate first in 1928, then in 1933, and again in 1938 their famous Five-Year Plans for the economic and industrial development of the country. 1945 saw the initiation of another Five-Year Plan.

The death of Lenin in 1924 was followed by a schism among the Communist leaders, the most prominent of whom were Stalin, Kamenev, and Zinoviev. Trotsky, who had worked with Lenin never got a chance to secure a foothold. Exiled from Russia, he finally secured a shelter in Norway in 1929, from where he was expelled in 1936 to find an asylum in Mexico. In the same year Kamenev and Zinoviev were executed, which shows that all these years it was Stalin who held the field. The treatment meted out to these two prominent Communists is only one of the numerous instances in which the Soviet Government ruthlessly wiped out all opposition, in many cases with the help of "mass executions" which sent a shudder of horror throughout the world. The capi-

talist countries, who were already antagonized by the Communist propaganda of the "Comintern"—the Communist International with its headquarters at Moscow had now an added reason to denounce Russia and all that it stood for.

The Communist ideology, however, slowly underwent a change. A new constitution was submitted to the Union Congress in 1936. In 1934 Russia applied for the membership of the League of Nations, and soon she was playing a normal part in the affairs of Europe. She made pacts with Poland, Persia, Rumania, and France, and avoided any further straining of relations with the all too hostile Japan and Germany. Russia was excluded from the Munich Pact of 1938, and discredited—but she kept silent. In the social sphere the glorification of Marxist Communism the anti-God campaigns, the hatred of capitalism also changed and there have grown minor capitalist enterprises, toleration of the churches, and purification of Soviet morals. The question was frequently asked: Russia is planning a domestic economic reconstruction and is it going to be a prelude to future conquests of those nations who have refused to bend the knee to the Gospel of Karl Marx?

To the surprise of the world Russia signed a non-aggression pact with Germany in August, 1939.

Germany's invasion of Poland brought forth another surprise. All of a sudden, Russian armies swept eastern Poland and eventually annexed it. Secure in her position, she pressed her steamroller on the Baltic States, and Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania were brought under her influence. Finland refused and war was declared on her in November, 1939. Russia was now definitely out to "open windows." In June 1941 Germany suddenly attacked Russia. Since then Russia has been an 'ally' of England and the U. S. A. The great heroism of the Red Army rolled the Germans back till in May 1945 Berlin fell to the Russians and the war in Europe was over.

But after the war Russia finds herself in occupation of numerous small states bordering her western frontier and is trying to extend her influence in Iran, Turkey and North China. This new "Soviet imperialism," inspired mainly by the fear of a combine of capitalist powers against her, has made Russia rather unpopular. Besides, in the international conferences under the auspices of the U. N. O. Russian representatives have been following an unhelpful and negative policy. The relations between the U. S. A. and the U. S. S. R. are rather strained. People now openly talk of another war—this time between Communist Russia and the rest.

Spain

The greatest country in the world in the early sixteenth century. Spain saw her gradual decline in the course of the next 300 years. A monarchy was established in 1885, but it counted for little in the councils of Europe. Cuba, Porto Rico and the Philippines—the last Spanish Colonies of any serious value—were conquered by the United States in 1898. Spain took no part in the first Great War.

Of her twenty million population, nearly half were illiterate, and the masses were generally sunk in poverty, dirt and ignorance, and therefore keenly susceptible to communist and anarchist propaganda. The disruptive tendencies were, however, kept in check for about half a dozen years from 1923, when Primo de Rivera having persuaded King Alfonso XIII to entrust the government of Spain to his hand, established a dictatorship in the country. The Rivera dictatorship considerably improved the condition of the all too torn Spain on modern lines, but it failed to appeal to the emotions of the masses by demonstrations, badges, salutes and uniforms, and at the same time excited the jealousy of the army and the hostility of men like the poet Ibanez. On his resignation in 1930, the pent up opposition to the king was let loose. In 1931 Barcelona rose for the

,"Catalan Republic" and Madrid for the "Spanish Republic." King Alfonso fled from Spain, and, amidst an orgy of rioting and excesses, a general election was held. When the parliament met the Spanish Republic was proclaimed.

There ensued a conflict between the moderate Republican Government in the saddle after 1931 and the left-wing extremists, amidst riots, strikes and murders all over Spain. Late in 1934, the Basques demanded Home Rule. Fighting broke out round Bilbao, insurgent risings took place in several places and the year 1935 saw the climax of the reaction against the Republicans—in favour of the 'Popular' Front which represented Socialists, Communists, Anarchists, and advanced Liberals. The Popular Front won the election of 1936 but met a fierce opposition at the hands of extremist conservatives, one of whose leading supporters, Calvo Sotelo, was murdered. This gave a signal for revolution and brought General Franco, the leader of the so-called "Nationalists," in the forefront of the Spanish arena. The Popular Front Premier was Largo Caballero, who in 1937 resigned in favour of Negrin.

The prolonged Civil War in Spain attracted the attention of the world. Germany and Italy were the first to recognise Nationalists Government with its headquarters at Burgos, as the real government of Spain, and, despite the strenuous non-intervention efforts of France and Great Britain poured men and money on the side of the insurgents. A blockade to intercept war material was established by land and sea, in which Germany and Italy first joined and then broke away. Meanwhile, the Popular Front lost ground gradually and with all the help of Russia—meagre as it was—failed to check Franco. Town after town fell to the rebels till late in 1938 the Republicans were confined to the Catalan coast, with Barcelona as the seat of the Government. Then the events moved thick and fast. Franco pressed heavily

against the Republicans. President Arana fled to France, followed by numerous Republican officers and a vast concourse of refugees. Before the fall of Madrid (after a siege of about 2½ years), France and Great Britain had given Franco political recognition—we do not know, said Chamberlain, whether the Republicans exist or where they exist. Madrid fell, and Franco's victory was complete. Since that time Spain has been ruled with a rod of iron by Franco, the leader of the Falangists with his frank pro-fascist leanings. Although he did not join the war his best wishes were with the Axis. Yet he is skill in power in Spain for, evidently, the British and the American, prefer him to a communist dictatorship.

Turkey

The Ottoman Empire, of which modern Turkey was the central core, caused considerable bloodshed in the nineteenth century, and it was foreign interference which saved it from the domination of Russia. But the "Sick Man of Europe" was too frail to survive the onslaughts of the first Great War. It was at one time suggested that this central core as an independent unit should be wiped off and entrusted as a mandatory territory to the United States. The United States having refused, the Allies were content with lopping off slices from the empire. Almost the whole of Asia Minor was left as an independent state. Certain additions to it were made as a result of Mustapha Kemal's successful drives against the French and Greeks who were turned out of Turkey. This was confirmed by the Treaty of Lausanne in 1923.

The immediate task of Mustapha Kemal, the remarkable leader produced by defeated Turkey, was to delimit frontiers, abolish the Caliphate (1924), frame a new constitution, and assume the dictatorship of the new Turkey. This was followed by a campaign

of revolutionising Turkish national life. The Muslim Church, considered reactionary, was reduced to a nullity. The Koran was repudiated. Fez was prohibited and so was the wearing of veil by women. In cultural spheres a new alphabet was introduced in 1928, and in 1932 a movement to purify the whole Turkish language began. Words of Persian or Arabic derivation were excluded from the dictionaries, replaced by new Turkish forms. In 1934 a uniform system of personal names was introduced, and in the same year women were given votes. There was surprisingly little opposition to all these reforms. Alongside of these, there went on vigorous reconstruction based on a Five-Year Plan in 1933.

Turkey's entry in the League of Nations in 1932 made her acquire peacefully the control of the waters between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea, with permission to fortify the shores. The Alexanderetta question, which involved dispute between Turkey and France, was settled in 1938 in favour of Turkey. In her foreign relations, this powerful and renascent republic of Asia has all along reaped benefit out of the mutual distrust and jealousies which prevail among the European nations. The death of Kemal Atatürk in 1938 was followed by the election of İsmet İnönü as the President of Turkey.

The outbreak of European war brought Turkey once again into prominence as the leader of the Balkan States. Negotiations with Russia having failed a treaty was signed with England in October 1939 guaranteeing mutual assistance. The treaty was to be valid for fifteen years. Turkey remained neutral throughout the war, very skilfully avoiding committing herself, but declared war on the Axis in 1945.

The United States of America

The end of the era of Civil War of 1861 was followed by a period of reconstruction in which the United States witnessed extraordinary prosperity.

The pursuit of the "Almighty Dollar" being her main concern, it was somewhat of a surprise when in 1917 she plunged in the first Great War on the side of the Allies, thereby breaking away from her traditional policy of New World isolation. America's entry was decisive.

President Wilson had a predominant voice in the framing of the Treaty of Versailles and the founding of the League of Nations. But on his return home, he found that the American nation had repudiated him and his high ideals. Numerous reasons were advanced against the United States becoming a member of the League; it was contrary to the Monroe Doctrine; the United States got one vote, while the British Empire got six; and the scheme had been carried forward without the participation of the American Senate. The nation gave a verdict against the Wilsonian policy by installing the Republican Harding—Wilson was a democrat—to the Presidentship in 1920.

It is probable that at no time in the history of the world was there so much material prosperity as in the United States during the decade following the first Great War. While almost the whole of Europe was convulsed with murders, riots and rebellions, America amassed dollars. Yet beneath this material civilisation were fostered immorality, crime, and corruption. An attempt at purification was made when the famous Volstead Act was put on the statute book, prohibiting use of intoxicating liquor. It was never a complete success. It gave rise to the liquor smugglers, the "bootleggers" as they were called—and was eventually repealed in 1933 amidst tumultuous rejoicings of the "wets." Another wave of lawlessness arose in connection with the revival of the Ku Klux Klan, an anti-negro organisation. Yet another sign of the times was the increase in kidnapping, which cost the world-famous airman Lindberg his child; the money was paid but the kidnapped child

was killed. In 1934 the notorious John Dillinger, known as "Public Enemy Number One" was hunted down and shot. These years also saw an increase of "graft" or corruption in political life. In cities like Chicago the racketeers and gangsters practically ruled.

The year 1929 was the climax of American prosperity, for only a year later the country was caught in one of the economic "cycles" of depression, the crash being precipitated by a wave of speculation. Numerous banks failed, accompanied by labour troubles, unemployment, bankruptcies, and suicides; and in 1932 a proletarian revolution came within the range of practical politics. The sinister activities of Huey Long, dictator of the state of Louisiana, were a part of the economic crisis. In March 1933 Franklin Roosevelt assumed office as President, and initiated his famous "New Deal" legislation for the betterment of social and material conditions. The New Deal was not completely successful, but the nation renewed its confidence in Roosevelt by re-electing him President on the expiry of his term of office.

The United States could not keep out of foreign complications. A formal pact—the Kellogg Pact—was signed first by the U. S. A. and France, then by various other states renouncing recourse to war. A naval conference was held at Washington in 1922. Latin America produced a strong reaction against "Yanqui Imperialismo," in which pan-Americanism was insisted upon. It was reaffirmed in the Lima Conference of 1938. In 1932 the Philippines Independence Act was passed, which promised independence to the Philipinos in 1945. The expansion of Germany in Europe and the Jew-baiting in various Fascist countries had reactions in the New World. Late in 1938, the U. S. A. was piling up armaments to ensure world peace, with the full knowledge that it could scarcely keep itself aloof from any major conflict in which Europe might be involved. In the April of 1939, President Roosevelt issued personal

messages to Hitler and Mussolini, asking them whether the two dictators were prepared to give guarantees of peace for at least ten years to come ; or for a full generation.

But it was evident that America could hardly play a neutral role in European peace. Her sympathies with democracies were known, and this was a factor in the passing of the Neutrality Bill by the American Congress after a heated and prolonged controversy. The Bill provided a "cash and carry" basis of trade, which theoretically was open to all nations but in practice could benefit only the Allies as they alone possessed the requisite all-pervading strong navy.

After maintaining a kind of uneasy neutrality up to December 1941, the U. S. A. plunged into war on the Japanese attacking Pearl Harbour. American "lease-lend" supplies have since then helped all her allies and American soldiers fought well on all fronts. More than that American equipment was a decisive factor. After the defeat of Germany and Japan, President Truman, the successor of Roosevelt who died in April 1945, has been following an anti-isolationist policy and vigorously opposing Soviet Russia. At home the U.S.A. is again the most prosperous country in the world.

Forms of Government of Different Countries (1944)

Country	Constitution	King, President, Dictator, Premier, etc.
Abyssinia	Monarchy	Haile Selassie (Emperor).
Afghanistan	Constitutional Monarchy	Mohammad Zahir Shah
Albania—	Republic	...
Arabia—		
Saudi Arabia	Monarchy	Abdul Aziz.
Yemen	Monarchy	The Zaidi Iman Yahya.

<i>Country</i>	<i>Constitution</i>	<i>King, President, Dictator, Premier, etc.</i>
Muscat and Oman	Sultanate	Sir Saiyid Said bin Taimur.
Bahrein	Sultanate	H. H. Shaikh Sulman.
Argentina	Republic	Gen. Peron (President).
Australia	Dominion	Mr. Chifley (Prime Minister).
Belgium	Republic	Dr. Spaak. (Premier).
Bhutan	Monarchy (and Theocracy)	Maharaja Jig-me Wang-chuk.
Bolivia	Republic	General Enrique Penaranda (President).
Brazil	Republic	Dr. Gutulio D. Vargas (President).
Bulgaria	Constitutional Monarchy	Boris III; now, 1945, under Allied occupation.
Canada	Dominion	Mackenzie King (Prime Minister).
Chile	Republic	Don Juas Antonio Rios (President).
China	Republic	Gen. Chiang Kai-Shek (President of the Executive Yuan).
Tibet	Theocracy	The Dalai Lama.
Manchukuo (Manchuria)	Republic	...
Colombia	Republic	D. Alfonso Lopez (President).

<i>Country</i>	<i>Constitution</i>	<i>King, Dictator, President, Premier, etc.</i>
Costa Rica	Republic	Dr. Rafael Calderon Guardia.
Cuba	Republic	Coronel : Fulgencio Batista.
Czechoslovakia	Republic	Dr. Edward Benes.
Denmark	Constitutional Monarchy	Christian X.
Dominican Republic	Republic	Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina (President).
Ecuador	Republic	Don Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Rio (President).
Egypt	Constitutional Monarchy	Faruk I.
Eire	Dominion	E De Valera (Prime Minister).
Finland	Republic	(President).
France	Republic	Georges Bidault (Premier).
Germany	...	Now (1947) under Allied military occupation.
Great Britain	Constitutional Monarchy	George VI.
Greece	Monarchy	Georgios II.
Haiti	Republic	Elie Lescot (President).
Honduras	Republic	Dr. Tiburcio Carias Andnio (President).
Hungary	...	Now (1947) under Allied occupation.
Iceland	Regency	Sveinn Bjorson.
Iraq	Constitutional Monarchy	Faisal II (Minor). Sherif Sharaf (Regent).

<i>Country</i>	<i>Constitution</i>	<i>King, President. Dictator, Premier etc.</i>
Italy	Monarchy	King Umberto (1946).
Japan	Monarchy	Hirohito (Emperor)
Liberia	Republic	Edwin Barclay (President).
Luxembourg	Constitutional Monarchy	Charlotte (Reigning Grand Duchess).
Mexico	Republic	Gen. M. Avila Camacho (President).
Monaco	Principality	Prince Louis II.
Morocco	Protectorate (French)	Sidi Mohammad (Sultan).
Netherlands, The	Constitutional Monarchy	Queen Wilhelmina
New Zealand	Dominion	Peter Fraser (Prime Minister).
Nicaragua	Republic	Gen. Anastasio Somoza (President).
Norway	Constitutional Monarchy	Haakon VII.
Panama	Republic	Ricardo Adolfo de la Gardia (President).
Paraguay	Republic	Gen. Higinio Morinigo (Acting President).
Persia (Iran)	Constitutional Monarchy	Mohammad Riza Pahlevi.
Peru	Republic	Dr. Manuel Prado Y Ugarteche (President.)
Portugal	Republic	Gen. A. Ocarde Fragoso Carmona (President).

<i>Country</i>	<i>Constitution</i>	<i>King, President, Dictator, Premier, etc.</i>
Rome	Papal State	Pius XII (Supreme Pontiff).
Rumania	Constitutional Monarchy	Prince Michael.
Soviet Russia (U.S.S.R.)	Federal Republic	Joseph Stalin. (Chairman of the Council of People's Commissars).
Estonia	} The Republic | Baltic " States " "	...
Latvia		...
Lithuania		...
South Africa		Field Marshal Smuts (Prime Minister).
Salvador	Republic	Gen. M. H. Martinez (President).
Spain	Totalitarian State	General Franco (Caudillo and Chief of the State).
Sweden	Constitutional Monarchy	Gustaf V.
Switzerland	Federal Republic	Enrico Celio (President).
Thailand	Constitutional Monarchy	Ananda Mahidol.
Turkey	Republic	Gen. Ismet Inönü (President).
Uruguay	Republic	Juan Jose de Amezaqa (President).
Venezuela	Republic	Gen Isaias Medina Angarita (President).
Yugoslavia	Republic	Marshal Tito (Premier).

KINGS & QUEENS WITHOUT KINGDOMS.

1. Peter II of Yugoslavia.
2. Hussien of Mecca.
3. Amanullah Khan of Afghanistan.
4. Puyi of China.
5. Charles of Hungary.
7. Mahomed VI of Turkey.
6. Manuel II of Portugal.
8. Edward VIII, Duke of Windsor.
9. Jog of Albania.
10. Carol of Rumania.

KINGS WHO ABDICATED

- 1556—Charles V of Spain.
 1819—Napoleon Bonaparte.
 1830—Charles X of France.
 1811—King Charles Albert of Italy.
 1842—Michael of Serbia.
 1848—Mohammad Ali of Egypt. Louis Phillippe of France.
 1868—Queen Isabel II of Spain.
 1871—Napoleon III of France.
 1886—Alexander of Bulgaria.
 1889—Milan I of Servia.
 1909—Abdul Hamid of Turkey (Deposed).
 1918—Wilhem II of Germany.
 1917—Tsar (Nicholas II) of Russia.

Living

- 1912—Hsuan Tung of China.
 1914—Abbas Helmi of Egypt.
 1918—Ferdinand of Bulgaria.
 1920—King Charles of Hungary.
 1922—Sultan Mohammad VI of Turkey.
 1924—Alexander of Greece.
 1925—Hussien of Mecca.
 1929—Amanullah Khan of Afghanistan.
 1935—Haile Selassie of Abyssinia. (Regained 1941.)
 1936—Edward VIII of England.

Living

1940 - King Carol of Rumania.

1944 - Victor Emmanuel of Italy.

AMERICAN PRESIDENTS

<i>Name</i>	<i>Politics</i>	<i>Year.</i>
George Washington	... Fed.	1789
John Adams	... Fed.	1797
Thomas Jefferson	... Rep.-Dem.	1801
James Madison	... Rep.-Dem.	1809
James Monroe	... Rep.-Dem.	1817
John Quincy Adams	... Rep.-Dem.	1825
Andrew Jackson	... Dem.	1829
Martin Van Buren	... Dem.	1837
William Henry Harrison	... Whig	1841
John Tyler	... Dem.	1841
James Knox Polk	... Dem.	1845
Zachary Taylor	... Whig.	1849
Millard Fillmore	... Whig.	1850
Franklin Pierce	... Dem.	1853
James Buchanan	... Rep.	1857
Abraham Lincoln	... Rep.	1861
Andrew Johnson	... Rep.	1865
U. S. Grant	... Ren.	1869
Rutherford Richard Hayes	... Rep.	1877
James Abraham Garfield	... Rep.	1881
Chester A. Arthur	... Rep.	1881
Grover Cleveland	... Dem.	1885
Benjamin Harrison	... Rep.	1889
Grover Cleveland	... Dem.	1893
William McKinley	... Rep.	1897
Theodore Roosevelt	... Rep.	1901
William Howard Taft	... Rep.	1909
Woodrow Wilson	... Rep.	1913
Warren Gamaliel Harding	... Dem.	1921
Calvin Coolidge	... Rep.	1923
Herbert Clark Hoover	... Rep.	1929
Franklin Delano	... Dem.	1933
"	... Dem.	1937
"	... Dem.	1940
Harris Truman	... „	April, 1945

THE POPES (SINCE 1903)

Pius X	...	1903	Pius XI	...	1922
Benedict XV	...	1914	Pius XII	...	1939

THE BRITISH KING AND MINISTERS

(i) THE ROYAL FAMILY

His Majesty George VI, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, Ireland, and the British Dominions beyond the seas, King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India, b. Dec. 14. 1895; m. April 26, 1923, to Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon (b. August 4 1900): succeeded to the Throne Dec. 11, 1936, on the abdication of his brother, Edward VIII.

Children

H.R.H. Princess Elizabeth Alexandra Mary, b. April 21. 1926.

H.R.H. Princess Margaret Rose, b. August 21, 1930.

Queen Mother

H.M. Queen Mary (Victoria Mary August Louise Olga Pauline Claudine Agnes). K.G., G.C.B., G.C.V.O.

Brothers

H.R.H. The Duke of Windsor (Edward Albert Christian George Andrew Patrick David), b. June 23, 1894.

H.R.H. The Duke of Gloucester (Henry William Frederick Albert), K.G., P.C., K.T., K.P., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., L.I.D., F.R.S., b. Mar. 31, 1900: m. Nov. 6, 1935, Lady Alice Montagu Douglas Scott
H.R.H. The Duchess of Gloucester, b. Dec. 25, 1901.

Sister Living and her sons.

H.R.H. The Princess Royal (Victoria Alexandra Alice Mary), Countess of Harewood (1897—).

Viscount George Henry Hubert Lascelles.

Hon. Gerald David Lascelles.

Great Uncles and Aunts Living.

Duchess of Argyll (H. R. H. Princess Louise Alberta).

Princess Henry of Battenberg.

Widow and Children of the late Duke of Kent.

Duchess of Kent (Princess Marina of Greece, m. 1934)

Edward George Nicoas Patrick.

Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel Michael.

George Charles Franklin.

(ii) ENGLISH MONARCHS (SINCE 1066)

Normans	Access.
William I	... 1066
William II	... 1087
Henry I	... 1100
Stephen	... 1135

Plantaganets

Henry II	... 1154
Richard I	... 1189
John	... 1199
Henry III	... 1216
Edward I	... 1272
Edward II	... 1307
Edward III	... 1327
Richard II	... 1377
Henry IV	... 1399
Henry V	... 1413
Henry VI	... 1422
Edward IV	... 1462
Edward V	... 1483
Richard III	... 1483

Tudors

Henry VII	... 1485
Henry VIII	... 1509
Edward VI	... 1547
Mary I	... 1553
Elizabeth	... 1558
James I (VI of Scotland)	... 1603
Charles I	1625

Commonwealth declared May 19, 1649.

Oliver Cromwell, Lord Protector, 1653-58.

Richard Cromwell, Lord Protector, 1658-59.

Charles II ... 1660

James II ... 1685 Abdicated 1688

William III and } 1689

Mary II }

Anne ... 1702

House of Hanover

George I ... 1714

George II ... 1727

George III ... 1760

George IV ... 1820

William IV ... 1830

Victoria ... 1837

House of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha

Edward VII ... 1901

House of Windsor

George V ... 1910

Edward VIII ... 1936 Abdicated after 326 days.

George VI ... 1936

(iii) BRITISH PRIME MINISTERS

Henry Addington	1801
William Pitt	1804
Lord Grenville	1806
Duke of Portland	1807
Spencer of Percival	1809
Lord Liverpool	1812
George Canning and Lord Goderich	1827
Duke of Wellington	1828
Earl Grey	1830
Viscount Melbourne and Robert Peel	1830
Viscount Melbourne	1835
Sir Robert Peel	1841
Lord John Russell	1846
Earl of Derby and Earl of Aberdeen	1852
Viscount Palmerston	1855
Earl of Derby	1858

(iii) BRITISH PRIME MINISTERS

Viscount Palmerston	... 1859
Earl Russell	... 1865
Earl of Derby	... 1866
Benjamin Disraeli and Gladstone	... 1868
Earl of Beaconsfield	... 1874
Gladstone	... 1880
Marquess of Salisbury	... 1885
Gladstone and Marquess of Salisbury	... 1886
Gladstone	... 1892
Earl of Rosebury	... 1894
Marquess of Salisbury	... 1895
Arthur James Balfour (Conservative)	... 1902
Sir H. Campbell-Bannerman (Liberal)	1905
Herbert Henry Asquith (Liberal)	... 1908
H. H. Asquith (Coalition)	... 1915
David Lloyd George (Coalition)	... 1916
Andrew Bonar Law (Conservative)	... 1922
Stanley Baldwin (Conservative)	1923
J. Ramsay MacDonald (Labour)	... 1924
Stanley Baldwin (Conservative)	... 1929
J. Ramsay MacDonald (National)	... 1929
Stanley Baldwin (National)	... 1924
N. Chamberlain (National)	... 1937
Winston Churchill (National)	... 1940
C. R. Attlee (Labour)	... 1945

(iv) THE CABINET IN GREAT BRITAIN

Prime Minister. Clement R. Attlee.

Lord President of the Council and Leader of the House of Commons. Herbert Morrison.

Home Secretary. James Charter Ede.

Dominions Secretary. Lord Addison.

Secretary for India and Burma. Lord Listowell
(April, 1947)

First Lord of the Admiralty. George Henry Hall
(Since October, 1946).

Secretary of War. Captain Frederick John Bellinger
(Since October, 1946).

Secretary for air. Philip Noel-Baker (Since October, 1946).

Minister for Defence. A. V. Alexander (a new portfolio, since October, 1946).

Foreign Minister. Ernest Bevin.

Minister of Health. Aneurin Bevan.

Minister of State. Hector McNeill (Since October, 1946).

Minister of Civil Aviation. Lord Nathan (Since October, 1946).

Minister of Supply and Aircraft Production. John Wilnot.

Minister of War Transport A Barnes.

Minister of Fuel and Power. E. Shinwell.

Minister of Pensions. Wilfred Paling.

Minister of Food. John Strachey.

Minister of Agriculture. Tom Williams.

Parliamentary Secretary to the Treasury. William Whiteley.

Secretary for Scotland. Joseph Westwood.

Minister of Labour and National Service. G. A. Isaacs.

Minister of Education. Miss E. Wilkinson.

Chancellor of the Exchequer. Dr. Hugh Dalton

President of the Board of Trade. Sir Stafford Cripps.

Lord Chancellor. Lord Jowitt.

Lord Privy Seal. Arthur Greenwood.

New minister appointed in Oct. 1946. Cabinet reshuffle—A. V. Alexander becomes Minister of Defence a new portfolio co-ordinating services (Hector McNeill, Minister of State) George Hall, First Lord of the Admiralty (Lord Nathan Civic Aviation) Capt. Frederick John Bellinger Secretary for War (Philip Noel Baker, Secretary for Air.)

EMPIRES OF THE WORLD

Although the **Kingdom of Egypt** was known to history 5,000 years before the birth of Jesus Christ, the Egyptian Empire was founded about 1600 B.C. and maintained its splendour for over 400 years. It was a miniature empire, compared with modern standards for it included only parts of modern Egypt and Sudan, and an unbroken coastal territory along the Eastern Mediterranean running up to the Euphrates. The conquered lands were not really made a part of Egypt, but were compelled to pay tribute and acknowledge the suzerainty of the Pharaoh. The greatness of the Empire, however, was not in war so much as in art, industry, and thought. Her legacy includes inventions of glass and glazing, calendar, of twelve months and 365 days, arithmetic and geometry, and scientific architecture. Her capital was Thebes.

The **Assyrian Empire** was the result of conquests beginning from 1100 B. C. In the reign of Tiglath Pileser III it achieved its greatest expansion. It extended from the middle of the Persian Gulf and embraced the greater part of the land between the Caspian Sea and the Mediterranean. It included Egypt. By 1100 B.C. iron was freely employed and Assyria was the first country to expound the doctrine of blood and iron. The Assyrians were the Romans of the East; they organized and governed with an iron hand, built good roads, over which messengers and armies could move swiftly. The Empire broke up towards the end of seventh century B. C. when the proud city of Nineveh fell.

The **Babylonian Empire** figures in history at two periods separated by about 2200 years: once when in 2870 B.C. the great King Sargon I built his capital city near modern Baghdad, and again about 610 B. C. when King Nebuchadnezzar (605-562 B. C.) launched Babylon on a career of aggressive wars. The southern frontier of the Empire began from the Per-

sian Gulf and running along the Euphrates ended near Gaza on the Mediterranean ; while the northern frontier, also beginning from the Persian Gulf, ran off the Tigris River and ended at the other extreme of Eastern Mediterranean. We remember Nebuchadnezzar especially because he captured Jerusalem, burned it, and carried many captives to Babylon, including the young prophet Daniel. He constructed the famous "hanging gardens" for his Persian Queen. In 539 B. C. Babylon was conquered by Persia.

The Persian Empire was founded by Cyrus the Great who united Media with Persia in 549 B.C. ; under Darius about 500 B. C. it was the greatest the world had known. It began from the Indus, touched the Aral Sea, Caspian and the Black Sea, extended to the Aegean and the Mediterranean Sea, included Egypt in Africa and Thrace in Europe. Divided into *Satrapies*, with Susa as its capital, this vast realm Darius governed with the help of efficient armies, extraordinarily swift couriers, and arterial roads. It was a military empire instead of a free state based on democracy, and came to grips with the little city states of Greece. Greece held its own after the decisive battle at Plataea in 479 B. C. This empire was broken up by Alexander the Great.

The Empire of Alexander the Great began to assume shape when the Kingdom of Macedonia conquered the Greek city-states in 338 B. C. Alexander enlarged it by annexing Asia Minor, Egypt, Persia, and a part of north-western India. According to Plutarch more than 70 Greek cities, centres of Greek civilization, were established by Alexander during his twelve years of conquest. At the premature death of the conqueror the Empire broke up into Macedonia, Egypt, and West Asia ; but the victories of Greek art and language survived the success of the Macedonian phalanx. Among the new centres of Greek culture were Alexandria at the mouth of the Nile, Pergamum in Asia Minor ; Antioch in Syria ;

and Rhodes on the island of Rhodes. The period between Alexander and the Roman conquest of Egypt (323 to 30 B. C.) is known as the *Hellenistic Age* in the Near East.

The Roman Empire was built up in the two centuries B. C. and ended about A. D. 200, but the first of Roman Emperors, Augustus Cæsar, reigned from 27 B. C. to A. D. 14. From the time of Augustus, the Empire extended to the Rhine and the Danube in the north, the Euphrates in the east, the Tagus in the west, and included Egypt in the south. The borders of the Roman world were defended by means of rivers, walls, and hard fighting and there was peace inside for a long time. *Pax Romana* lasted almost uninterruptedly for at least two centuries from the time of Augustus. Rome provided the most conspicuous example of a republic in ancient history; it codified laws for future generations; and produced imperishable literature. No other empire has left so many splendid ruins. Although later floods of barbarian invaders almost blotted out Roman institutions in Britain and other countries of northern Europe, nevertheless Italy, Spain and Gaul (France) remained Roman in language and character.

The Arab Empire rose out of the little state of Medina and rapidly expanded from about A. D. 635. In 732, the hundredth anniversary of the death of Mohammad, the Muslim Empire extended from the Pyrenees in western Europe, through Spain, across northern Africa, through Syria and Armenia and Mesopotamia and Persia, and on through Central Asia, to the very frontiers of India and China, the greatest in territorial extent so far in the world's history. Its cultural achievement was the conversion into Islam of the Christian Middle East. Learning sprang up everywhere in the footsteps of the Arab conquerors. Very great advances were made in mathematical, medical and physical sciences. The Arab had little political aptitude and no political

experience, and this great Empire broke up speedily. But the Arab intelligence had been flung abroad more swiftly and dramatically than the Greek a thousand years before.

The Mongol Empire rose in the middle of the thirteenth century as a result of the astonishing conquests of Chengis Khan and Ogdai Khan. Centralised in Karakorum it embraced Mongolia, Turkestan, Persia, Armenia, India down to Lahore, nearly all Russia and Hungary. In 1280, Kubla Khan annexed China. The Mongols displayed a bitter animosity to Islam, massacring the population of Baghdad and destroying the immemorial irrigation works of Mesopotamia which to this day has remained arid desert. Their campaigns reveal, however, perfectly scientific minds which planned and worked in a remarkable manner.

One of the consequences of the Mongol drives was the entry of a certain tribe of Turks into Asia Minor, which eventually founded the great Ottoman Empire.

The Holy Roman Empire came into being in A.D. 962 when Otto, the great German King was crowned by Pope as the first Holy Roman Emperor. The ideal was that the Empire should embrace all Christian kings. At its greatest it embraced Germany, the Netherlands, Bohemia (Czechoslovakia), Austria, Switzerland, Burgundy, and most of Italy. It never included Western France, England, Spain, the Scandinavian countries or Hungary. Usually, a German prince became the Emperor after being duly elected by the "Electors," and was assisted by a sort of heterogeneous parliament, the "Diet." The Emperor and the Pope would often quarrel, merchants and cities fought the robber barons, and princes and cities now and then fought the Emperor. From within as well as from without forces undermined the cohesion of the Empire. By 1437 it was reduced to a mere shadow, but a shadow that haunted men's

dreams. The weakness and the failure of the Empire, however, made it possible for cities in both Germany and Italy to win independence and to erect city states that made great gifts to industry, trade, art, learning and liberal government.

The Ottoman Empire had been built up in western Asia and eastern Europe between 1300 and 1500 by the Ottoman Turks. At the beginning of the nineteenth century, the Greeks, the Bulgarians, most of the Rumanians and about half of the Yugoslavs were under the rule of the Turkish Sultan, whose capital was at Constantinople. The Sultan's authority also extended over Asia Minor, Arabia, Mesopotamia, Palestine, Egypt, Tripoli and Tunis. Owing to inefficient administration, revolts from within and attacks from without, the Empire declined, till by the beginning of the twentieth century it lost all the Balkan Peninsula. In fact it would have been long blotted out of existence by its perennial enemy, Russia, had not other powers, notably Great Britain, helped to preserve its integrity. The First Great War broke it up partly along national lines, when over half a dozen semi-independent states including Iraq, Palestine, and Egypt emerged. A nationalist revival in Turkey under Mustapha Kemal saved it from further dismemberment.

The Russian Empire had been considerably extended by Peter the Great and Catherine the Great in the eighteenth century, and the policy of opening fresh "windows" was relentlessly pursued by the later Tsars. During the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries Russia fought no less than 33 wars, mostly wars of conquest. It annexed Poland and much of the Baltic territories, including Latvia and Esthonia, colonised Siberia, drove through Turkestan, appropriated the northern part of Persia as a "sphere of influence" and stretched out its arm to take Manchuria and Korea when Japan stopped it. The First Great War dismembered it and also witnessed the massacre of the Tsar and a hatred of the Russifi-

cation ' which had been a main plank in Russian policy. Since the World War I Russia had been consolidating its position ; economically as well as from a military point of view ; and it had evolved and spread the famous communist creed designed to upset the existing imperial structures. In September 1939 it annexed half of Poland and got a political control over Latvia, Lithuania, Estonia, a part of Finland and Bessarabia. Having fought and defeated Germany and helped to defeat Japan in World War II, Russia now is immensely powerful, and has added 25 millions to her population by a policy of annexation. But it is a misnomer to call the U. S. S. R. an empire.

The German Empire was mostly the creation of Bismarck and appeared before the world as such after the Franco German war of 1870, 1871, William I of Prussia becoming the first German Emperor. In 1871, the Empire included Prussia, Bavaria parts of modern Denmark and of modern Poland. And there was no "Danzig corridor." After 1890 certain territories were further acquired in Africa, the Pacific Ocean, and China. The Empire kept on increasing its armaments and armies, with the result that even though there was no major conflict up to 1914 other nations followed the example of Germany and plunged the world in a state of armed peace." The World War I delivered a knockout blow to Germany, when all its colonies were snatched away, a wedge was driven into Prussia, and part of its territory in Europe ceded to the Allied Powers. The *annexation* of Austria and acquisition of Czechoslovakia and Danzig and the annexation of half of Poland by Germany in 1938 and 1939 were the first steps towards regaining its lost glory. In 1940-41, Hitler invaded Norway, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, Luxembourg and annexed these countries. He invaded France which collapsed and asked for an armistice. Half of France was occupied by Germany. In 1941 it overran Yugoslavia and Greece. In June 1941 it declared war

on Russia. But by 1945 Germany had shrunk within her borders and is now a defeated nation.

The Japanese Empire had been slowly built up since the last quarter of the nineteenth century. In 1894 Japan defeated China, and ten years later Russia ; after the War it stepped into the Asian mainland and began to sigh like Alexander for new conquests. Hence ensued the Sino Japanese War, which began in 1931 and went on for 15 years. After Pearl Harbour (December 1941) the Japanese army advanced rapidly all over the Pacific world occupying country after country and island after island. In 1943 Japan had a large empire which she called "far Eastern co-prosperity sphere". But she had to retreat before the onslaught of the Allies soon, and by 1944 it was obvious that she could not resist long. She surrendered in August 1945 when the atom bombs wiped out two Japanese cities and also destroyed for ever the dream of world conquest cherished by Japanese militarists brought up on the Tanaka Memorial (q. v.) Now the Emperor of Japan is a figure head and Japan is going to have a democratic constitution. All her overseas possessions have been taken away.

The British Empire is the creation of over three centuries, though in its present form it came into being after the American War of Independence 1776-83, when the United States were sliced off. Tennyson dreamed of marching from "precedent to precedent" and the steady but remarkable increase of the Empire literally fulfils that dream. To-day it occupies over one quarter of the known surface of the globe, and its population exceeds one-quarter of the estimated number of the human race. Roughly it has four divisions : (1) Great Britain ; (2) Dominions (Canada, the Commonwealth of Australia, New Zealand, the Union of South Africa, and the Eire) ; (3) The Indian Empire and Burma ; (4) The colonial Empire. There is no fundamental law upon which the constitution of the British Empire rests, but there

are three main principles underlying its administration, *viz.*, self-government, self support, and self-defence. The Empire has been described by some as a bulwark of peace ; by others as the mother of endless discontent. But undoubtedly for the first time in world history it presents the great experiment of combining the whole world, with its infinitely varying humanity in one confederation. Since World War II a liberalising tendency is noticeable in Empire politics. India and Burma have been treated with fairness in recent years.

The French Empire. The French Empire was built up as a result of the Anglo-French conflicts in the eighteenth century and after, out of the activities of the French trading interests in the East and her colonising activities in the New World. At present (subject to Allied occupation) her colonies, include Algeria, Tunis, French West Africa, New Hebrides, French India Reunion, French Somaliland, Madagascar, French Guiana, French Indo-China. The French Empire is the second largest in the world.

The Italian Empire. The short-lived Italian Empire was dismembered in 1943 when Italy lost all her possessions in Africa and the Allied forces attacked the mainland. Before the last World War (1914-18) Italy had the colonies of Eritrea, Italian Somaliland, and Libya in Africa. She did not gain anything substantial out of that war. With the advent of Mussolini a more spirited policy of imperial conquest was followed and in 1936 Abyssinia was annexed (to be lost in 1941), Albania was occupied in 1939, parts of Yugoslavia in 1941.

The Dutch Empire. The Dutch, a sober, industrious and peace-loving race have built up an extensive colonial empire in the Pacific. The Dutch East Indies comprise of the islands of Sumatra, Java, a large part of Borneo, Molacca, Celebes, nearly half of New Guinea, etc. The Japanese occupied these islands in 1942 and they were liberated after the Japanese surrender in August 1945. But in the

meantime a strong nationalist movement sprung up and started resisting the Dutch re-occupation. The Indonesian Republic with Dr. Soekarno at its head has been given some kind of recognition by the Dutch at last and a peaceful settlement of the Indonesian problem appears to be possible.

POLITICAL ASSASSINATIONS

- 44 B.C. Julius Caesar.
- A.D. 1308 Albert I of Germany.
- 1413 Edward V of England.
- 1792 Gustavus I of Sweden.
- 1793 Louis XVI of France.
- 1865 Abraham Lincoln, the U.S.A.
- 1868 Alexandra I of Serbia with Queen Draga
- 1872 Earl of Mayo, Governor-General of India.
- 1876 Abdul Aziz, Sultan of Turkey.
- 1881 Czar Alexander of Russia ; American President Garfield.
- 1894 President Carnot of France.
- 1896 Shah Nasr-ud-Din of Persia.
- 1898 Empress Elizabeth of Austria.
- 1900 King Humbert of Italy.
- 1901 President McKinley of the U.S.A.
- 1903 Royal Family of Serbia.
- 1905 Grand Duke Sergius of Russia.
- 1908 King Carlos and the Crown Prince of Portugal.
- 1910 Prince Ito of Japan. Sir Curzon Wyllie.
- 1913 King George I of Greece.
- 1914 Archduke Ferdinand of Austria.
- 1918 Czar Nicholas and his family.
- 1919 Amir Habibullah.
- 1921 President Paes of Portugal.
- 1922 Michael Collins of Ireland. Sir Henry Wilson.
- 1928 Ex-President Gen. Alvaro Obregon of Mexico.
- 1930 Premier Hamaguchi of Japan.
- 1932 President Doumer of France.
- 1932 Takeshi Inukai of Japan.
- 1933 Emir Feisal, King of Iraq.
- 1933 King Nadir Shah of Afghanistan.

- 1934 Austrian Chancellor Dr Dollfus ; Alexander I of Yugoslavia ; M Barthou French Foreign Minister ; Pieracki, Polish Minister of Interior.
- 1935 Huey P. Long, U. S. Senator.
- 1936 K. Takahashi and Viscount Saito of Japan.
- 1937 General Baqir Sidqi, Dictator of Iraq.
- 1938 E. Von Rath, German Embassy. Paris.
- 1939 Calinescue, Prime Minister of Rumania.
- 1940 Sir Michael O'Dwyer ; Leon Trotsky.
- 1942 Hepdrich, German Protector of Bohemia and Moraira.
- 1943 Admiral Darlan (at Algiers).
- 1944 Lord Moyne, British Resident Minister at Cairo.
1945. Mehar Pasha, Premier of Egypt.

FLAGS OF NATIONS

- Afghanistan** : Three perpendicular stripes, black, red, white, the centre changed into a white crescent.
- Austria** : Three horizontal stripes, red, white, red.
- Argentina** : Three horizontal bands, blue, white, blue, with rising sun on white band.
- Belgium** : Three vertical bands, black, yellow, red.
- Brazil** : Green, yellow with a motto.
- Bulgaria** : Three horizontal bands, white, green, red.
- Chile** : Two horizontal bands, white, red.
- China** : White sun on blue ground, rest all red.
- Czechoslovakia** : White, blue, red.
- Denmark** : Red with white cross.
- Egypt** : Green with one white crescent and three five-pointed white stars between the horns.
- Finland** : White with blue cross.
- France** : The "tri-colour" three vertical bands, blue, white, red, (blue next to flagstaff).
- Germany** : Three horizontal stripes, black, red and yellow.
- Great Britain** : Union Jack : combination of the banners of St. George for England. St Andrew for Scotland, and St. Patrick for Ireland.

Greece : Nine horizontal bands, alternately blue and white, with white cross on blue ground, in corner.

Hungary : Red, white, green, horizontally, arms in centre.

India : *Congress Flag*—Orange, white and green with spinning wheel on the white ground.

Official - Crown in Union Jack.

Italy : Three vertical bands, green, white, red, with arms on white band.

Latvia : Red, white, red.

Lithuania : Yellow, red, green.

Japan : White charged with rising sun.

Mexico : Thrice vertical bands green, white, red.

Norway : Red with white bordered blue cross.

Paraguay : Red, white, blue.

Persia : Horizontal tri-colour of green, white and red, lion and sun on white ground.

Peru : Three vertical bands, red, white, red.

Portugal : Green and red, with arms in centre.

Rumania : Three vertical bands, blue, yellow, red.

Soviet Union : Red charged with a golden sickle, crowned saltirewise, with a golden hammer, and a star (mole) above.

Spain : Red, yellow, purple.

Sweden : Blue with yellow cross.

Switzerland : Red, with white cross.

Turkey : Red, with white crescent and star.

U.S.A. : Thirteen horizontal stripes, alternately red and white, 48 white stars in a blue field. The stars represent the exact number of the states in the Union, whilst the stripes, 13 denote the original number of the states that formed the Union.

Yugoslavia : Blue, white, red.

British Empire Countries : The Union Jack with symbols for each entity.

THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS

The advantages of an organisation to deal with international problems were not unknown in the

past ; in fact attempts had been made to set up one before 1918. But these attempts either did not fructify or resulted in bringing forth institutions which, as Castlereagh described one of them, were "a piece of sublime mysticism and nonsense." The slaughter of millions of people in the Great War, however, not only revived a desire to stop all future wars, but also to adopt means to do so. This was the fundamental idea underlying the League of Nations.

In giving the world his famous fourteen points, President Wilson placed the proposal for the formation of an international league at the bottom ; when he saw curious quibblings amidst the Allied Powers, which tended to overshadow his fourteenth proposal, he raised it to the top. The League of Nations, insisted Wilson, must take precedence over all questions arising out of the War. Supported by General Smuts and Lord Robert Cecil, he was thus able to secure the inclusion in the peace treaties of the famous "Covenant" by which a permanent organisation was established to maintain the peace of the world. There was to be an international Assembly consisting of as many nations as possible : a smaller Council responsible to that Assembly ; and a permanent staff of officials to conduct routine business. At the outset 29 states became members. There were additions and also there were secessions. The former category included Russia, Germany and Turkey. The latter included Germany, Italy, and Japan. The United States never joined the League at all. In 1938, the world-map on the League of nations showed seven blank spaces—The United States, Germany, Japan, Brazil, Saudi Arabia, Paraguay, and Costa Rica.

In 1944, in addition to these states, the following 12 other states were also outside the League ; Chile, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Salvador, Italy, the U.S.S.R., Venezuela, Hungary, Peru, Rumania and Spain.

Various means were adopted to prevent recurrence of war. First, there was to be a permanent court at The Hague to which international questions might be referred for settlement. Second, steps were to be taken to promote disarmament. Finally, a clause was inserted in the Covenant calling upon nations to notify three months ahead their intention to wage war, the idea being that during three months passions might cool, the League might effect a compromise, and at all events the aggressors would be devoid of strategic value of the suddenness of an attack. Should any State violate the "three months" clause, the members were pledged to establish an economic blockade of the aggressors. In addition, it was left open to the League to apply "military sanctions," which might involve force to suppress the violent member.

All these means, the history of past 20 years has shown, did not achieve their purpose. The court handled disputes, but in a half-hearted manner; the disarmament plans fizzled out most ingloriously; while wars were fought without even an intimation to the League, the "three months" clause simply did not exist.

Some fifty disputes have so far been submitted to the Court. Decisions have not always been accepted without criticism. To initiate steps towards disarmament the Assembly appointed what was called a "Temporary Mixed Commission" in 1921. This produced certain plans for which it was suggested that a disarmament conference might be called in 1925. Since it was soon apparent that there would not be sufficient ratifications of the plans, the idea of summoning a conference was abandoned for the time being and there was instead held a conference on international trade in armaments. The idea of armament was revived: Russian delegation surprised the world by demanding total disarmament. But it became apparent that nations could not even on the fundamentals, so that wh

disarmament conference was summoned to meet in 1932, there were heavy odds against its success. Arthur Henderson, the British Cabinet Minister, acted as Chairman, but his position was weakened by the fact that before the conference got to work his party was out of office in Great Britain. There were various proposals—limitation on numbers of men, length of service with the forces, numbers of ships, numbers of military aircraft, power of aircraft, financial expenditure on armaments, etc. France put forward a scheme for an international army under control of the League. The United States suggested a flat reduction of one-third of all the existing armed forces of the world. But there were so many interests involved, the effects of the Versailles were becoming so pronounced that almost all treaties, plans, or proposals were withered to death. During 1934 there were desultory arguments about arms traffic and army budget; but disarmament was shelved up for good.

Another sphere of the League's activity lay towards international wars or conflicts. It took over the administration of the Saar Valley, organised the government of Danzig, tackled the Silesian problem and the problem of Lupen and Malmedy. Some of these episodes were dishonourably settled, and the League lost prestige. After the Corfu settlement, the most serious blow to the authority of the League came from Italy and Japan. Italy won the Abyssinian War and Japan erected a protectorate over Manchuria, but the League watched helplessly. The former crisis caused the bitterest depression to the supporters of the League of Nations.

The work of this institution spread, however, over a wider field than that of international politics. It proved of cardinal importance in providing financial aid to the war-exhausted nations of central Europe. In the realm of public health, its committees carried out useful research work in connection with cancer, tuberculosis,

steeping sickness, malaria, and leprosy. Its epidemiological bureau for the study of tropical diseases was established at Singapore. Again, great efforts were made by the League to suppress the remnants of slavery in various parts of the world. Further, a permanent organisation was set up for the collection of statistics, while at the same time a beginning was made with the codification of international law. Finally, the International Labour Organisation did most useful work in connection with the amelioration of labour conditions all over the world.

Since the year 1939 when a Munich Pact could be signed completely outside the arena of the League, showing how major international disputes did not require a cumbersome organisation to settle; and that when it suited the Big Powers they could ignore the League altogether, the League has been dead for all purposes. And now it has been completely replaced by the U.N.O. The League was formerly wound up on April 19, 1946.

The Primary Organs of the League were :—

1. The Council.
2. The Assembly.
3. The Secretariat.
4. The Permanent Court of International Justice.
5. The International Labour Organization.

1. **The Council.** Originally the Council was composed of four permanent members (the British Empire, France, Italy, and Japan), and four non-permanent members to be elected every year by a majority of the Assembly. Later, these members were increased. In 1939 there were two permanent members.

The function of the Council was something like that of an executive body for carrying on the work of the League.

2. **The Assembly.** Every member sent three delegates to the Assembly but had only one vote. The decisions of the Assembly were generally voted unanimously. The President was elected. The Assembly acted as the Legislature of the League.

3. **The Secretariat.** Consisted of the Secretary-General and officials selected from among citizens of the member-states and U.S.A.

4 **The Permanent Court of International Justice**, consisting of fifteen judges and four deputy judges, chosen for their high legal and moral authority, sat at The Hague and dealt by means of opinions and judgments with all disputes referred to it regarding international law, breaches of international obligations and the interpretation of treaties. The Court sat all the year round. On the German occupation of Holland in 1940 the President and Registrar of the Court went to Geneva. Now this court has been revived again, under the auspices of the U.N.O. (see below.)-

5. **The International Labour Office** was closely connected with the League but had a partial organisation of its own at Geneva, which was also set up by the Peace Treaty. The Governing Body consisted of twelve representatives (of which eight including Great Britain, Canada and India were chosen as being of chief industrial importance in the world), six employers' and six workers' representatives. They were assisted by an international Secretariat, which collected and disseminated information and organised conferences. To the Conferences, Governments, employers' and workers' organisations, and delegates, passed conventions or recommendations which Governments ratified if they so desired. Thirty-three Conventions have been adopted; ratifications number nearly five hundred. The main object in view was to bring up the standard of labour in the less advanced States to the level of the standard in countries where greater progress has been made.

while losing no opportunity to raise even the best existing standards where practicable. In April 1944 a conference was held in the U S, A which certain Indian delegates attended.

The U. N. R. R. A.

The United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration (U.N.R.R.A.) first met in the U. S. A. on November 9, 1943. This organisation was started right in the middle of the war because the Allies, with the experience of the economic chaos that followed World War I, wished to prevent a similar catastrophe at the end of World War II which, even 1943, promised to be far more destructive than the first World War. It was wisely anticipated that countries under German and Japanese occupation would want relief on a large scale as soon as they were liberated.

The U. N. R. R. A. started with these objectives : (a) the building up of adequate stores of foodstuffs, medicines, clothes and other supplies; (b) the planning of an equitable and efficient distribution of these among liberated countries, and (c) carrying on of all relief operations in such a manner as to stimulate local production, thus ending quickly the expense of relief.

Indeed the U. N. R. R. A. has done splendid work in the liberated countries of Europe, notably in Greece and several Balkan countries, and in famine-stricken China. Unfortunately the Indian appeal for help in 1944 was not responded to—even the British representatives opposed the proposal for India getting U. N. R. R. A. relief. The Soviet criticism that the U. N. R. R. A. operations have often had the political objective of fighting communist propaganda may not be entirely baseless.

The U. N. R. R. A. was all along meant to be a temporary affair—the long-term work of relief and rehabilitation is left to the U.N.O. The U.N.R.R.A.

held its fifth and last session in Geneva in September 1946. Its work, directed by its energetic head, Mr. La Guardia, is almost over on world emergency scale. The International emergency Food Council set up by the U. N. O. will take over some of its work.

The U. N. O.

The United Nations Organisation which has taken the place of the League of Nations was brought into being by the United Nations charter adopted by the San Francisco Conference (April, 1945). The charter is in two parts—the first defines the principles and aims of the U. N. O., and the second describes its constitution.

The Aims and Ideals. The principles detailed in the charter are the following : the United Nations undertake to recognise the sovereign equality of all member nations ; to fulfil the purposes of the charter in all good faith ; to settle all disputes among themselves by peaceful means ; not to use force against any other nation ; to assist the U. N. O. in its activities in accordance with the principles and purposes of the charter ; and to acknowledge that the interests of the inhabitants in the territories occupied or under control of any nation are paramount (this applies to all imperial possessions).

The purposes or aims mentioned in the charter are the following : to secure and maintain international peace and security ; to develop friendly relations among the member and other nations ; to bring about international co-operation in the solution of all social, economic, cultural and humanitarian problems, and, to provide for an international centre for the U. N. O.

The Constitution. The constitution of the U. N. O. described in the second part of the charter is as follows. The U. N. O. should have four organs : —

(a) *General Assembly* which is a deliberative and even legislative body attended by all member nations.

(b) *Security Council*, a small body of 11 members of whom five, the U. S. A., the U. S. S. R., Britain, China and France are Permanent Members. It is a kind of executive body entrusted with the work of policing the world and maintaining world peace by the use of force if necessary (for which adequate forces will be placed at its disposal). It is the most active and important organ of the U. N. O.

(c) *Economic or Social Council*, a most important body dealing with all economic and social questions which trouble the countries of the world. Its main purpose is investigation and research.

(d) *International Court of Justice*. Dealing with all disputes between nations. It has been recently empowered to settle disputes even among those nations which are not members of the U. N. O. provided they agree to abide by the court's decision.

The First Session. The first formal session of the U. N. O. was held in London in January 1946. Mr. Trygve Lie of Norway was elected the Secretary-General. Numerous sub-committees were appointed to deal with various aspects of U. N. O. activities. Sir Ramaswamy Mudalier, one of India's representatives, produced a good impression and was elected President to one of these committees. The Security Council has already met several times.

The Indian Delegation, October 1946. In October 1946, the General Assembly of the U. N. O. met at New York. India sent a strong delegation headed by Mrs. Vijayalaxmi Pandit. It is worth while to quote a part of the message broadcast by Mrs Pandit on the eve of her departure.—

"Little more than a year ago the organisation of the United Nations came into existence and the representatives assembled at San Francisco agreed to affirm their faith in the fundamental human rights in the dignity and worth of the human person and in the equal rights of men and women and of nations, large

and small, and the world grown weary with much bloodshed and suffering, turned hopeful eyes towards the new organisation, which promised to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, to practise tolerance and live together in peace with one another as good neighbours.

"To-day the fundamental rights so recently promised to the peoples of the world are being denied to Indians living in South Africa, thus raising a question of moral and human issues which contains the gravest implications for the future peace and progress of the world. The Indian delegation's task will be to claim for Indians in South Africa the removal of all restrictions imposed on them on grounds of race and colour and ensure to them the fundamental freedoms to which they are entitled."

Membership of the U. N. O. Not all the states have joined or been allowed to join the U. N. O. Spain is being kept out because of her frankly pro-Axis attitude during the war. Germany and Japan cannot of course, join the U. N. O. yet. Eire also has not been admitted so far because her neutrality during the war cost the Allies dear. There are several other states whose claims to admission are still to be considered.

The U. N. O. and the League Compared. The U. N. O. is far more representative of world opinion than the League ever was. For one thing the U. S. A. has not only joined it but is taking a leading part in all its activities. Secondly, every decision of the League Council had to be unanimous, but there is no unanimity rule for the U. N. O. Security Council for on the contrary each of the Big Five (the U. S. A., U. S. S. R., Britain, France, and China) has the power of Veto—a power which Soviet Russia has been using with exasperating frequency to stop discussion on problems she does not want to be discussed. Thirdly unlike the League charter, the U. N. O. Charter makes it obligatory for all member states to provide armed

forces in order to maintain world peace. Lastly, the powers of the Security Council are far more extensive than those of the League Council, used to be—for the Security Council can use force against any state or states violating international peace.

The defects and drawbacks. It does not, however, follow that the U.N.O. is a perfect international organization capable of realising the lofty and far-reaching objectives it has placed before it. Already several cracks are visible in the U.N.O. edifice. There are two clearly marked groups of powers fighting in the old tradition of power politics over international issues in the forum provided by the U.N.O., viz., the U.S.A., Britain and their satellites, and the Slav group of States led by the U.S.S.R. The recent Iran issue, the Greek and Indonesian problems, and the dispute over Trieste have made this abundantly clear.

In the second place the power of veto given to the Big Five places them in a class apart from the other member states, and thus goes against the principle of 'equality' emphasised in the U.N. O Charter. Field Marshal Smuts, the South African Prime Minister, addressing the Belgian Parliament on October 12, 1946, pointed out two potential dangers (a) the U.N.O. might interfere in the domestic affairs of member states, and (b) the power of veto was being misapplied. Of the latter he said, "It is generally felt that the proceeding of the Security Council and its use of the Veto recently have been very disappointing. The spirit of disunity and the strange use of the Veto have raised grave doubts about the Security Council. The Veto right was intended as a powerful means for keeping the great Powers together in the cause of world peace. Instead of serving, this high purpose the Veto is now being used as a pawn in the game of power politics. The very basis for the hope of world peace is thus endangered."

THE BACKGROUND TO WORLD NEWS**OR****The main political tendencies in the world today.****A comparison.**

At first sight the international out-look to-day appears to be rather gloomy. The end of the World War II instead of ushering in an era of prosperity and happiness for mankind has really emphasised the great ideological and other differences between the nations of the world and brought to the surface many otherwise hidden or obscure tendencies which operate strongly in international politics. There are the unbridged gulfs between the U.S.S.R. and the U.S.A. and Britain ; there is a civil war in China which promises to be a long-drawn out and wearing affair in which neither the Kuomintang nor the Communists might emerge clearly victorious ; a civil war may also start any time in Greece where the Left Wing Parties are determined to resist the re-establishment of monarchy and all that it implies ; the Indonesian problem is still unsettled ; early in 1946 there was a naval mutiny in India and now rioting is going on, on an unprecedented scale in certain parts of India presaging perhaps the much talked of civil war between the two major communities ; there are displaced persons all over Europe looking for home and food and security which they cannot get ; there is political persecution in Spain, Portugal and many south American states ; famine stalks all over the world ; and to cap it all there is the shadow of the atom bomb. As if all these were not enough, there are voices in the U.S.A. and elsewhere publicly urging a preventive war against the U.S.S.R. It has been calculated that every major nation of the world may have the atom bomb within seven or eight years, and man "Monkeying with the Atom" in the words of Bernard Shaw, may at last blow up his own world.

But if we look back twenty-five years we shall find that the end of the World War I also presented a similar gloomy spectacle attended with sinister possibilities. Within a few years from the Treaty of Versailles there were revolutions and civil wars in Germany, Austria, Hungary, the Balkans and in several Baltic states; early in the twenties as many as 21 nations were intervening on support of the Czar against the Bolshevik on Russian soil, while the Japanese were advancing across Siberia on a plundering expedition which ended on the shores of Lake Baikal; shortly afterwards, the Japanese presented their notorious demands on China to the first President of the Chinese Republic, Yuan Shi Kai, calculated to reduce China to a puppet state; about this time Greece was attacking Turkey and was beaten by Kemal Ataturk; there were horrible atrocities in Smyrna; there was the Afghan War across the Indian frontier and in India itself there was the Khilafat movement, the Moplah rebellion and repression which culminated in the Jallianwala Bagh tragedy; the Chinese War Lords were fighting each other all over the unhappy land where a state of famine prevailed; and there were any number of revolutions in Latin America.

Comparing these two pictures we cannot say that the world to-day is in a much worse condition than it was after the World War I.

(ii). THE MAIN TENDENCIES IN INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

Any dispassionate survey of the tendencies which prevail in international politics to-day and really account for what is happening, must take into consideration the following factors :—

(a) In the later stages of the European and Pacific wars in several countries under German and Japanese occupation a well-organised and vigorous

resistance movement was perceptible. In Europe there were such movements in Belgium, Holland, Norway and France while in Yugoslavia the partisans under Tito grew so powerful as to be able to have complete control over the country immediately after German withdrawal and defeat. In France the Maquis as the partisans were called were not however, so very successful in the elections that followed liberation, although they greatly strengthened the ranks of the Communist party. In Burma the Anti-Fascist League under U Aung San gave a good account of themselves in fighting the Japanese and aiding the Allies and have at last formed the Ministry (October 1946). One peculiar feature of all these resistance movements is that they were largely Leftists and came into being under the auspices of the communist party. In Italy it was a partisan squad that shot Mussolini and his mistress and in Greece the E.L.A.S. would have captured power by violent means if the British had not intervened.

(b) Parallel to this partisan movement, in the colonies and dependencies of the British, Dutch and French Empires in the East we find a vigorous nationalist movement demanding freedom from the Imperialist yoke. In India the end of the war saw a very strong national agitation over the I.N.A. trials, the naval mutiny and the elections of early 1946. The nationalist demand for independence became so urgent and powerful that a Cabinet Mission visited India and expounded a plan which met nearly every demand of the nationalists. In Egypt there was a similar resurgence of the nationalist spirit demanding immediate withdrawal of British troops and a revision of the 1936 treaty. At the time of writing the British Government is trying their best to come to terms with the Government of Sidky Pasha. In the Dutch East Indies as soon as the Japanese surrendered there was a wide-spread upheaval culminating in an armed rising by Indonesian patriots under the leadership of Dr. Soekarno demanding freedom

from the Dutch Imperialist system. In French Indo-China the Viet Nam as the Annamite nationalist party is called made a similar demand to the French Government, a demand which has recently been practically conceded.

(c) From the above it appears as if there is a gradual weakening of the British, Dutch and French Imperialist systems in the East. As a matter of fact it is not so much a weakening as a liberalising of an old and out-moded system which believed more in the exploitation of subject races than in their welfare. Without this liberalisation these imperialist systems could not have survived the challenge of the nationalist movements in Asia. It is a fact that the British are withdrawing from India, Egypt and other territories, but there is nothing to prove that they or the Dutch or the French would be economically great losers by this process of withdrawal. On the other hand so far as the British Empire is concerned although most of the British politicians are reconciled to the idea of Indian independence, they are devising ways and means to strengthen the bonds elsewhere and to make the position of the British more secure in colonies where the nationalist movement is not yet powerful; for example big military and naval stations are planned for East Africa. There is no doubt that the Dutch and the French will also follow the British example. There is nothing to prove that the Labour Government in England is bent on liquidating the empire as Mr. Churchill accuses it of doing.

(d) But more significant than this tendency is the entry of America in world politics. The U.S.A. has now totally discarded the Monroe doctrine and is taking a leading part in all the international forums of discussion. The U.S.A. seems to be determined to be not only the most rich and powerful nation in the economic and military sense but also to be the leading nation in international politics. Very significant are

the many ties which seem to bind the U.S.A. and Britain together. A committee headed by Raymond Leslie Buell, editor of the American weekly *Fortune* recently came to the conclusion that the national interests of the U.S.A. demanded that the British empire should be preserved "as a political entity" so that "its markets may remain open to our exporters" and "its raw materials may remain accessible to our importers." In other words the U.S.A. is almost under-writing the falling British Imperialist system. After all the British and the American belong to the same race and profess the same religious faith. The U.S.A. has already twice fought to save Britain and to-day the Anglo-Saxon bloc is a reality. The U.S.A. has advanced a big loan to Britain in order to help her to rehabilitate her economic life and this has put Britain in a state of obligation to her. The American State Department has even agreed to co-operate with Britain in the Middle East which is a most significant development. Of course America has oil interest in the Middle East but she seems to be more interested in keeping Soviet Russia out of the affairs of this part of the world.

(e) Immediately after World War II Soviet Russia, appeared or seemed to appear in a new political role that of an imperialist power determined to expand at the cost of her neighbours. Towards the later stages of the war the Soviet constitution was decentralised, and the third International dissolved so that any country could join the Soviet Union without apparently losing its autonomous character. Soviet Russia has already absorbed a number of countries on its border with a total population of nearly 25 millions. She also interfered in the internal affairs of Iran by instigating a nationalist movement in Azerbaijan which drew a spirited protest from the U.S.A. and Britain. The same Soviet policy was seen in encouraging the Americans against the Turks and also in demanding a revision of the Montreux Convention. Many see in these moves the age-old gravitation of Russia to-

wards the Mediterranean, the Persian Gulf and the Indian Ocean as if the Soviet system has not in the least changed the foreign policy of Russia since the Czarist times. The treaty of 1921 between Soviet Union and Persia had denounced the "tyrannical policy carried by the colonising government of Russia (meaning Czarist Russia) but in 1946 the U.S.S.R. acted in a manner which recalled the tactics of the old Russian Government. Similarly in China although Russia has entered into a new agreement and understanding with the Government of Chiang-Kai-Shek, there is nothing to prove that the Chinese Communist party is not receiving help from the U.S.S.R. It is very difficult to say what is behind this expansion policy of the Russians. Some opine that knowing that the World War III is coming the Russians want to have a friendly group of powers round all her borders so that no sudden and devastating attack is possible. It is a fact that the encirclement complex plays a great part in Russia's foreign policy.

(f) Along with all these tendencies we may note that Fascism although defeated in the battle fields of Europe and Asia still survives and is being revived in several countries. That little dictator General Franco still lords it over in Spain and liquidates his Leftist opponents in a competent manner. General Peron is in power in that fascist country Argentina and is being courted by Russia, Britain and other powers with a fantastic inconsistency. The Kuomintang of China is becoming progressively fascist not merely because it wants to crush the Chinese Communists but also because it is losing the sympathy and support of the Liberal Party in China, the Democratic League.

(iii) The "Occupation" policies and "interventions."

It is against the background of these world tendencies that we can examine and interpret certain facts of world politics to-day.

(a) First the occupation policies of the three big

powers throw a flood of light on their respective attitudes and aims. Germany for example is occupied by British, American, French and Russian forces. While in the Russian zone every encouragement is being given to the German Leftists who are even taught to spy upon the political parties in the other zones, the British and the French are making a genuine attempt to revive German democracy, and the Americans are definitely trying to keep alive some of the parties and principles which were at one time described as Fascist and Nazi. The Russians have some reasons for suspecting that the Americans have not been very thorough in disarming the Germans in their zone. In Japan where the American troops are by far the largest in number and General MacArthur is ruling as a kind of super-emperor, every attempt is being made to throttle all socialistic and communistic activities, while no attempt is being made to remove the Emperor who: although no longer a divine being to be worshipped by the Japanese, is still the inspirational centre for reactionary movements of all kinds. Recently the Russians wanted Hirohito to be tried as a war criminal, but General MacArthur has paid no heed to this demand.

(b) The interference by Britain, Russia and the U.S.A. in the affairs of certain countries shows the same clash of ideologies and interests. British interference in Greece in 1944-45 undoubtedly saved the country from a communist revolution and has made it possible for the King of Greece to go back to his country this in October 1946. And whatever the ostensible reasons for British interference in Indonesia it has undoubtedly kept the nascent nationalist movement in check and saved the Dutch West Indies for the Dutch for a sufficiently long time to enable them to send a large force. Although the British are prepared to withdraw from Egypt, they are undoubtedly strengthening their hold on Palestine and elsewhere in the Middle East

treating countries like Iraq for example as protectorates. We have already dealt with the Russian interference in Iran and Turkey. The Americans have interfered in the affairs of China and at the moment General Marshall who used to be the chief of Staff of the American Army is acting as the adviser of Chiang-Kai-Shek ostensibly trying to bring about a settlement between the Communists, and the Nationalists, but really trying to see that the Communism does not have a firm hold in Central or Southern China. Recently the Russian papers accused the U.S.A. of lending China as many as one thousand planes to bomb the Communists.

(c) Another field where the differences between these three big powers are acutely emphasised is the U.N.O. meetings. Whether it is the General Assembly or the Security Council or the Conference of Foreign Ministers, it seems almost impossible for the Slav Group of powers led by Russia to agree to anything that the U.S.A. and the Great Britain propose. The latter too suspect every move by Russia to have some sinister ulterior purpose and oppose it tooth and nail. So Russia goes on making use of the power of Veto granted to each of the big five with exasperating frequency so that very often the nations of the world cannot come to any decision on some vital problems.

(IV) Conclusions and Surmises

From a survey of all these facts and tendencies one naturally comes to the conclusion that there are broadly speaking three ideologies in the world to-day the Soviet ideology of communism, the American ideology of Laissez faire capitalism and the British or Western European ideology of socialism which is more inclined to support the American policy than to support the Soviet system. The Russians, as is obvious in all U.N.O. discussions are getting more and more critical of the U.S.A. The Russian papers like the *New Times* and *Bolshevik*

openly say that "American industrial and financial monopolists are wedded to a new course in American policy, deliberately opposed to the Stalin-Roosevelt policy of mutual respect and that they are succeeding in imposing this policy on the State Department." "The aim of this policy," they assert, "is to maintain the high rate of productivity and profit achieved in America in war-time by establishing a United States hegemony—Pax Americana." They also maintain that "Mr. Herbert Hoover is the instigator of this policy and one of its most powerful instruments is the Bank for International Reconstruction, whose plans are based on the assumption that all belligerents in the last war were losers except the United States." The Soviet writers think that Britain's part is a comparatively minor one in this play of world affairs for she is dependent on American power to preserve her empire and also because she has contracted the American loan. The Russians have nothing but contempt for the British form of socialism. In the meantime the British spokesmen do not seem to be happy to be termed satellites and camp followers of the U. S. A. State Department. Of late several Empire statesmen, notably General Smuts, have been advocating the establishment of a Western European Union (consisting of states like Belgium, Holland, Norway, Sweden, France and England) wedded to a policy of gradual socialism which would neither follow America nor allow Soviet expansion towards the west. Mr. Churchill's recent plea that France and Germany should unite and collaborate is a part of the same plan. Indeed it is felt that Britain would be able to gain a place of leadership in the affairs of Europe in this way and would not be subordinate to American foreign policy anymore.

If the World War III is really coming, although Stalin has recently said that there is no possibility of any such conflict and that Soviet Russia does not desire it, it will probably be the last battle of Capitalism against Communism in which the socialist

countries will have to make up their minds where they would follow the historical trend of modern times and align themselves with the progressive forces of the world or line up with the forces of reaction represented by American Big Business, whose "Dollar Democracy" has never been the genuine article, Mr Henry Wallaces, Secretary of Commerce had to resign at the request of President Truman on September 21, 1946, because he had made some speeches advocating a pro-Soviet foreign policy, the exactly opposite of what Mr. Byrnes, the Foreign Secretary, was doing at Paris Peace conference. This episode is quite significant of the trend of American opinion.

THE NUREMBERG TRIALS

During the last great war as stories of German atrocities on the Russian front and in the many countries occupied by the German army and also in the many concentration camps in Central Europe where Jews, Communists and anti-Nazis were kept, began to reach the ears of men and women in the Allied countries and also when it was known that the Germans were not observing the Geneva Convention in their treatment of Allied prisoners of war but often subjected them to brutalities of all kinds, the Allied war leaders declared more than once that they would bring the major war criminals of Germany to justice at the end of the war. This was also said of the Japanese who were perpetrating atrocities of all kinds in the countries occupied by them during the war. The Russians in the Kharkov trials held in 1943 tried several Germans and their Russian collaborators and had them shot without waiting for the end of the war to come. This was the first example of an Allied Court of Justice administering international law for punishing war criminals.

At the end of the World War I a demand was made to put the German Kaiser on trial as a major war criminal, but nothing came out of it. Some Ger-

mans were tried and others were handed over to the German authorities, but the whole idea of punishing these war criminals according to International law fizzled out in a rather ridiculous manner. But this time the Allies were not in a mood to let the major German and Japanese war criminals escape. War it was held, was no excuse for callous violation of the laws of humanity prescribed by civilized conventions all over the world. So it was announced soon after the fall of Germany that the Nazi and military leaders who were responsible for war crimes would be tried at Nuremberg when the charges against them were properly drawn up. This historical trial opened on November 20, 1945 and lasted up till October 1946. Four nations participated in organising and trying the criminals, the U. S. A., USSR, France and Britain. Four Judges represented these four nations and each nation was also represented by a chief prosecutor who was assisted by a number of others. Fulllest opportunity was given to such Nazi leaders as Goering, Hess, Ribbentrop and to army leaders like Keitel and Jodl to defend themselves. They had the advice and help of German counsels.

The long drawn out trial was publicised all over the world. When early in October 1946 the verdict of the Court was announced it did not cause much surprise except that Dr. Schasht, Von Papen and another were released as not guilty of any of the charges brought against them. Goering, Ribbentrop, Rosenberg, Kaltonbrunner, Hans Frank, Wilhelm Frick, Julius Stretcher, Keitel, Jodl and all other top ranking Nazi and war leaders were sentenced to death while Hess was sentenced to transportation for life. On October 15 these men were hanged and their bodies were cremated, but Goering sprang a last minute surprise by committing suicide by taking potassium cyanide in prison. Thus the most prominent of the surviving Nazis cheated the hangman.

The Nuremberg trials are in a sense a novel departure from the usual cannons and conventions of international law. Many jurists have doubts if from the strict legal point of view the trial was at all justified, for the men who were tried did not owe any allegiance to any code of law other than the German law, and they committed atrocities for furthering to the best of their belief their nation's cause under the stress of war. But the Nuremberg trials were a refutation of these narrow legalistic points of view and a re-assertion of the faith of man in the laws of humanity. Mr. Justice Jackson, United States Chief Prosecutor at Nuremberg described the Nuremberg executions as the consummation of the "first international criminal assizes in history." He thought that "the judicial precedent" of bringing to justice, even retroactively men who had violated rules of international society would produce the long-range effects." But he added, "It would be extravagant to claim that trials of this character can make aggressive wars or persecution of minorities impossible but we cannot doubt that they strengthen the bulwarks of peace and tolerance.

"We have put international law squarely on the side of peace against aggressive warfare, and on the side of humanity against persecution."

He also disclosed that proceedings against other Nazi war criminals were in preparation.

It is, however, doubtful how far such a precedent will operate in the cause of justice infallibly in future. It is easy to contemplate what might have happened if the Allies had lost the war and Germany and Japan had won it. In that case it would have been very easy for Hitler to try Churchill and Stalin as war criminals in the name of the laws of international society. One has an uneasy sense of the persistence of the good old jungle law of might is right underneath all the fine things said and done at Nuremberg. It is fortunate for humanity that the powers which

tried the Germans had a far less blood-stained record than the men whom they tried and hanged, but it easily might have been otherwise. There is no absolute guarantee that if there is any other war the victors would almost invariably be more humanitarian and be more loyal to the dictates of international law than the vanquished.

RECENT REVOLUTIONS

Russia. (Bolshevik) 1917

Afghanistan. (Bacha Saqao) 1922

Italy. (Fascist) 1922

Germany. (Nazi) 1933.

Spain. (General Franco) 1935.

INDIAN HISTORY & POLITICS



LANDMARKS IN INDIAN HISTORY

A, Important Dates

B.C.

- 3102 The beginning of Kaliyuga.
- 3000 Pre-Aryan civilisation of Mohenjo-Daro.
- 1600 Aryans settle in the Gangetic Plains.
- 1000-500 The Vedas are composed.
- 527 Mahavir died.
- 518 Darius annexed the Punjab and Sind to the Persian Empire.
- 477 Buddha died.
- 326 Alexander's conquest of North-West India.
- 320 Maurya Dynasty founded by Chandragupta.
- 305 Defeat of Seleucus Nikator.
- 273 Asoka came to the throne.
- 269 Asoka's coronation.
- 261 Conquest of Kalinga.
- 259 Asoka abolished imperial hunt and despatched missionaries abroad.
- 232 Asoka died.
- 200 Rise of Andhra Power.
- 185 Sunga Dynasty founded.
- 57 Vikrama Samvat commenced.

A.D.

- 68 1,000 Jews came to Malabar.
- 120 Probable date of Kanishka's coming to the throne.
- 330 Samudragupta's reign began.
- 320 Accession of Chandragupta I.
- 380 Accession of Chandragupta II.
- 405-11 Fahien came to India.
- 415 Accession of Kumargupta.
- 455 Accession of Skandagupta Buddhist.
- 528 Defeat of Mihirgula, the Hun.
- 606 Harsha ascended the throne.
- 622 Hijri era began.
- 629-45 Visit of Hiuen Tsang, Chinese.
- 647 Death of Harsha.
- 711 Muhammad-bin-Qasim invaded Sind.

- 750 Rise of the Pallava Dynasty.
- 788 Sankaracharya born.
- 820 Sankaracharya died.
- 900 Rise of the Chela Kingdom.
- 1031 Mahmud Ghazni's raid into India. Somnath temple destroyed.
- 1192 Battle of Tarain. Rout of Prithvi Raj. Beginning of Muslim penetration.
- 1206 Kutab-ud-Din Aibek in power.
- 1217 Altamash established the first Muslim Empire in India.
- 1236 Accession of Queen Razia.
- 1266 " " Balban.
- 1294 Alauddin captures Deogiri.
- 1296 Accession of Alauddin.
- 1325 " " Muhammad Tughlag.
- 1336 Foundation of Vijaynagar.
- 1347 Hasan Gangu founded the Bahmai kingdom in the Deccan.
- 1351-88 Firoze Shah Sultan of Delhi.
- 1398 Sack of Delhi by Timur.
- 1409 Guru Nanak born.
- 1450 Lodis in power.
- 1498 Vasco da Gama arrived at Calicut.
- 1510 Goa conquered by Portuguese, d'Abulquerque.
- 1520 Climax of the Empire of Vijaynagar.
- 1526 Babar defeated Ibrahim Lodi and founded the Mughal Empire.
- 1527 Battle of Khanua, Rana Sanga defeated.
- 1542 Accession of Sher Shah at Delhi.
- 1556 Akbar came to throne ; Second Battle of Panipat.
- 1565 Battle of Talikota.
- 1573 Administration Reforms of Akbar.
- 1576 Bengal annexed by Akbar.
- 1582 "Din Ilahi" announced by Akbar.
- 1600 Queen Elizabeth granted Charter to East India Company.
- 1605 Jehangir's accession.

- 1615 Sir Thomas Roe at Moghul Court.
- 1625 First English factory established at Aragaon.
- 1627 Accession of Shah Jehan.
- 1639 Madras occupied by the English.
- 1645 Boughton saved the life of Princeess Jahan Ara Begum, and secured trade concessions from Shah Jehan.
- 1658 Aurangzeb deposed his father Shah Jehan.
- 1674 Sivaji crowned King.
- 1679 Reimposition of Jazia.
- 1690 The English founded Calcutta.
- 1707 Death of Aurangzeb. Mughal Empire decayed. Accession of Bahadur Shah.
- 1739 Nadir Shah sacked Delhi.
- 1751 Siege of Trichinopoly. Defence of Arcot.
- 1754 Recall of Dupleix.
- 1756 Socalled Black Hole of Calcutta.
- 1757 Battle of Plassey.
- 1760 Battle of Wandewash Eyre Coote defeated Lally.
- 1761 Surrender of Pondicherry ; Third Battle of Panipat.
- 1763 Restoration of Pondicherry.
- 1764 Grant of Diwani to the English.
- 1773 The Regulating Act.
- 1784 Pitts India Bill.
- 1788 Trial of Hastings and his acquittal.
- 1799 Defeat and death of Tipu.
- 1799-1805 Wellesley's conquests. Battle of Assaye, Aragaon.
- 1809 Treaty of Amritsar with Ranjit Singh.
- 1813 Indian trade thrown open to the English.
- 1814-16 Nepal War.
- 1817-19 Mahratta confederation broken.
- 1824-26 First Burmese War.
- 1833 Ram Mohan Roy died. The East India Company ceased to trade.
- 1839 Ranjit Singh the Lion of the Punjab, died.

- 1939-42 First Afghan War.
- 1845-46 British victories which led in 1849 to the annexation of the Punjab.
- 1849 The Pindari War.
- 1849 Sikh War I.
- 1852 Burmese War II.
- 1856 Tilak born.
- 1857 The Mutiny.
- 1858 Queen's Proclamation.
- 1861 The Indian Councils Act passed.
- 1869 Gandhi born.
- 1885 Panj Deh dispute.
- 1903 Coronation at Delhi.
- 1905 Partition of Bengal by Lord Curzon. High Courts established.
- 1909 Minto-Morley Reforms inaugurated.
- 1911 Delhi became capital of India. Coronation of King George V, and Queen Mary. Partition of Bengal reversed.
- 1915 Bomb thrown at Lord Hardinge.
- 1912 Defence of India Act.
- 1919 Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms. Third Afghan War, Rowlatt Act. Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy.
- 1921 Non-co-operation movement in full swing. Prince of Wales visited India. Moplah Rebellion. New Legislatures inaugurated by Duke of Connaught.
- 1923 Burma constituted a Governor's Province.
- 1926 Royal Commission on Agriculture visit India.
- 1927 Public Service Commission constituted.
- 1928 Simon Commission in India. Amanullah deposed.
- 1930 The Salt march of Mahatma Gandhi. Round Table Conference.
- 1931 Gandhi-Irwin Pact. Burma Round Table Conference. Round Table Conference II.

- 1932 Round Table Conference III.
- 1934 Bihar earthquake (15th January). Reserve Bank Bill.
- 1935 New Government of India Act passed. Quetta Earthquake (May 31). Orissa and Sind constituted separate provinces.
- 1937 Provincial Autonomy inaugurated, Federal Court inaugurated.
- 1938 "All up" Air Service started.
- 1939 Congress Ministries resigned over war issue.
- 1942 Congress leaders imprisoned. Bengal Famine.
- 1944 Mahatma Gandhi released.
- 1945 The Wavell plan. Congress Working Committee released.
- 1946 The Cabinet Mission Plan. Interim Government set up.

{B. National History

A.D.

- 1856 Bal Ganga Dhar Talik born (July 31).
- 1861 Moti Lal Nehru born. Tagore born.
- 1869 Gandhi born.
- 1885 Indian National Congress founded by Allan Octavian Hume.
- 1907 The "Surat Split" when the younger elements rebelled against the constitutionalism of the Seniors.
- 1916 Lucknow Pact; Home Rule League formed.
- 1919 Jallianwala Bagh tragedy. Satyagraha movement started.
- 1920 Death of Tilak. Domination of Gandhi. Election to New Legislatures.
- 1922 Chauri Chora incident. Bardoli Resolution. Guru ka Bagh affair, Mahatma Gandhi's imprisonment for six years.
- 1924 Swarajist party entered Legislatures.
- 1925 C. R. Dass died.
- 1926 Congress adopted the goal of independence.

- 1928 Provisional acceptance of Dominion Status in case it came by 1929. All parties' Conference.
- 1929 Congress declared complete independence as its goal at Lahore.
- 1930 Civil Disobedience movement launched (1st April) Great Salt-march of Mahatma Gandhi (March 12). Salt Law broken by Gandhi at Dandi. Gandhi arrested (April 6).
- 1931 Gandhi-Irwin Pact (March 5). Gandhi attended Round Table Conference in England as the sole representative of Congress. Death of Moti Lal Nehru.
- 1932 Poona Pact.
- 1934 Civil Disobedience movement withdrawn.
- 1935 Congress Golden Jubilee.
- 1937 Congress accepted office and formed Ministries in eight provinces.
- 1938 Congress started agitation in States, Prohibition.
- 1939 Congress gave up agitation in States. Rajkot affair. Congress Ministries resigned over the issue of declaration of war aims by the British Government and its policy. Forward Bloc formed by Subhas Bose. Administrative Reforms in Hyderabad and Jaipur States.
- 1940 Congress under Mahatma starts the movement of Civil Disobedience.
- 1942 Cripps offer rejected. The August movement.
- 1943 Subhas Bose forms the I.N.A. and Azad Hind Government.
- 1945 The Wavell Plan.
- 1946 The Cabinet Mission Plan.

C. Mahratta History at a glance

- 1646 Shivaji captured Torana.
- 1659 Shivaji annexed Konkan and killed Afzal Khan

- 1663 Shivaji raided Moghal territory and assaulted Shaista Khan.
- 1664 Surat sacked by Shivaji.
- 1665 Shivaji surrendered to Aurangzeb ; was imprisoned by the Moghals but escaped most cleverly.
- 1671 Shivaji sacked Surat again.
- 1672 Shivaji defeated the Moghals.
- 1674 Shivaji crowned.
- 1677 Shivaji captured Jinji and Vellore.
- 1678 Shivaji conquered the Carnatic.
- 1680 Shivaji's death. Sambhaji succeeded Shivaji.
- 1686 Sambaji defeated and slain by the Moghals and his son Sahu taken prisoner, Raja Ram became Regent.
- 1698 Jinji recaptured by Moghals.
- 1700-04 The Great Moghals offensive and capture of important Mahratta forts.
- 1707 Death of Aurangzeb.
- 1708 Sahu restored to throne.
- 1714-72 The Peshwas came in power. The Peshwas Balaji Vishwanath Rao (1714-20). Baji Rao I (1720-40). Balaji Baji Rao (1740-61) and Madhav Rao I (1761-72) Holkar, Scindhia : Gaekwar and Bhonsla Royal Houses founded.
- 1719 The Mahrattas received from Mohd. Shah, the grant of Chauth and Sardeshmukhi over the six subas in the Deccan and sovereign authority held by Shivaji at the time of his death.
- 1732 The Peshwas conquered Malwa.
- 1738 The Nizam-Baji Rao convention for Mahratta sovereignty over Malwa.
- 1751 The Peshwas conquered Orissa.
- 1758 The Mathattas captured Lahore.
- 1760 The Nizam defeated by the Mahrattas, surrendered to them the forts of Daulatabad, Bijapur and Asirgarh.

- 1761 Ahmad Shah Abdali defeated the Mahratta princes at Panipat.
- 142-64 Haider Ali conquered part of Mahratta territory.
- 1764-65 The Mahrattas recovered the lost territory from Haider Ali.
- 1769 The Mahrattas defeated the Rajputs and the Jats across the Chambal.
- 1771 The Moghal Emperor under the Mahratta protection.
- 1772-1818 The Mahratta decline and Anglo-Mahratta wars.
- 1775-82 First Mahratta War. The English promised to instal Raghoba as Peshwa. Nana Farnavis backed Madhav Rao. The war ended by the Treaty of Salbai by which Madhav Rao II was recognised as Peshwa and Salsette was ceded to the British.
- 1802 Holkar and Scindhia at war. The Peshwa helped Scindhia, who was defeated and captured. Baji Rao II sought British help and accepted a subsidiary place by the Treaty of Bassein.
- 1803-1805 The Second Mahratta War. Bhonsla and Scindhia declared war against the English on resentment at the Treaty of Bassein. They were defeated and agreed to secure subsidiary alliance. In 1804-5 English defeated Holkar but let him off untouched.
- 1817-18 The Third Mahratta War. The Mahrattas supported Baji Rao II to shake off British control. The Peshwa was deposed and his territories annexed by the English. End of the Mahratta Power.

IMPERIAL INDIAN BATTLES AND WARS

Tarian (1191-92). Mohd. Ghori defeated Prithvi Raj.

- Panipat 'I** (1526). Babar defeated Ibrahim Lodi and killed him.
- Panipat II** (1556). Akbar defeated Hemu, the General of Sultan Mohd. Shah Adil.
- Tolikota** (1565). Muslims defeated Rama Rao of Vijaynagar. End of the Hindu Empire.
- Haldighat** (1576). Akbat defeated Rana Pratap.
- Panipat III** (1761). Mahrattas were crushed by Ahmad Shah Abdali.
- Buxur** (1764). English defeated Shah Alam, Mir Jafar and Nawab of Oudh and got the Diwani of Behar and Bengal.
- Anglo-French War I** (1746-48). French captured Madras from the English—but returned it to the English by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748.
- Anglo-French War II** (1751-54). French helped by Chanda Sahib and Muzzaffar Jang vs. the English helped by Nasir Jang and Mohd. Ali.
Important events—Siege of Arcot by Clive in 1751. Ended by Godehem's Treaty in 1754.
- Anglo-French War III** (1756-63). Important events – Battle of Plassey (1757) in which Clive defeated Siraj ud-Daulah who was supported by the French. Battle of Wandewash (1760) in which Coote defeated the French General Lally and captured Pondicherry in 1761. Ended by Treaty of Paris.
- Mysore War I** (1763-69). Haider Ali defeated the English (Treaty of Madras 1769).
- Mysore War II**. General Coote defeated Haider Ali (Battle of Porto Novo in 1781.) By the Treaty of Bangalore in 1784, the territories were mutually restored.
- Mysore War III** (1790-92). Tipu defeated by the coalition of the English and the Mahrattas. Mysore was partitioned by the Treaty of Seringapatam.

Mysore War IV (1711). Mysore annexed by the English.

Mahratta War I (1775-82). Mahrattas *vs.* E. I. Company. Resulted in Treaty of Salbai in 1782.

Mahratta War II (1803-05). Mahratta Chief *vs.* E. I. Company.

Important events—Battles of Assaye, Aragaon, Delhi, Laswari, Deeg, Kirkee, Sitabaldi, Nagpur, Mahidpur and Ashti, in which the Peshwa, the Scindhia, Holkar and Berar Raja were defeated and the Mahratta Confederation broken by Wellesley.

Sikh War I (1845). The Khalsa *vs.* the English under Sir Hugh Gough.

Important events—Battle of Mudki, Feroze Shah. Aliwal and Sabroan in last three of which the English were victorious. Treaty of Lahore in 1846.

Sikh War II (1848-49). Mulraj of Multan *vs.* E.I. Company. Mulraj defeated the English at Chilianwala but they were victorious at Gujrat. Punjab annexed.

Afghan War I (1838-43). British routed very badly. Battles of Miani and Dubo.

Afghan War II (1878-80). Sher Ali and Yaqub Khan *vs.* the English. British had upper hand. It resulted in the Treaty of Gandamak.

Afghan War III (1919). Amanullah Khan *vs.* the English. Independence of Afghanistan recognised.

Burmese Wars.

I War (1824-26).

II War (1852).

III War (1885).

The result was the annexation of Burma. Royal family deported. Burma made a province of India.

IMPORTANT HINDU DYNASTIES

Maurya Dynasty

B. C.

(i) Chandra Gupta	320-297
(ii) Bindusara	297-264
(iii) Asoka	264-223

Gupta Dynasty

(A.D. 300-600)

(i) Chandra Gupta I	320-26
(ii) Samudra Gupta	326-75
(iii) Chandra Gupta II	375-413
(iv) Kumar Gupta	413-55
(v) Skanda Gupta	455-80

Harsha Vardhana

A.D. 607-48

Rajputs

A.D. 1000-1200

Mahratta Dynasty

(A.D. 1664-1748)

(i) Sivaji I	1664-80
(ii) Sambhuji	1680-89
(iii) Sivaji II or Raja Sahu	1689
(iv) Raja Ram	1689-1700
(v) Sivaji III	1700-08
(vi) Raja Sahu (Restored)	1708-48

Peshwa Dynasty

(A.D. 1708-1818)

(i) Balaji Vishwanath	1714-20
(ii) Baji Rao I	1720-40
iii: Balaji Baji Rao	1740-61
(iv) Madho Rao	1761-71
(v) Narayan Rao	1771-74
(vi) Madho Rao Narayan	1774-95
(vii) Baji Rao II	1795-1818

IMPORTANT MUSLIM RULERS

1. Ghazni	(996-1116)
Mahmud of Ghazni	997-1083
2. Ghori	(1186-1216)
Moham ad Ghori	1187-1206

- | | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| 3. Slave. | (1206-90) | |
| Kutubuddin | 1206-10 | |
| Altamash | 1210-36 | |
| Razia Begum | 1236-40 | |
| Balban | 1266-86 | |
| 4. Khilji | (1290-1320) | |
| Jalaluddin | 1290-96 | |
| Alauddin | 1296-1306 | |
| 5. Tughlaq | (1320-1414) | |
| Mohammad | | |
| Tughlaq | 1325-51 | |
| Feroz Tughlaq | 1351-88 | |
| 6. Said | (1414-51) | |
| Khizr Khan | 1414-1421 | |
| 7. Lodi | (1451-1526) | |
| Ibrahim Lodi | 1517-26 | |
| 8. Moghal | (1526-1761) | Contemporaries |
| Babar | 1526-30 | Henry VIII. |
| Humayun | { 1530-40 | Henry VIII. |
| | { 1555-56 | Edward VI and Elizabeth. |
| Akbar | 1556-1605 | Elizabeth and James I. |
| Jahangir | 1605-27 | James I, Charles I. |
| Shahjahan | 1628-58 | Charles I and Cromwell. |
| Aurangzeb | 1658-1707 | Charles II and William III. |
| Bahadur Shah | 1707-12 | Queen Anne. |

Jahandar Shah	1712-13	Queen Anne.
Fatrukh Sayar	1713-18	Queen Anne and George I,
Mohammad Shah	1719-48	George I and George II.
Ahmad Shah	1748-54	George II.
Alamgir II	1751-61	George II.

BRITISH ACQUISITIONS IN INDIA

<i>No.</i>	<i>Acquisition</i>	<i>Date.</i>
1.	Madras	... 1639
2.	Bombay	... 1668
3.	Calcutta	... 1695
4.	Burdwan, Midnapur and Chittagong	... 1760
5.	Bengal, Bihar and Orissa	... 1765
6.	Benares	... 1775
7.	Circars	... 1778
8.	Salsette and Bassein	... 1782
9.	Malabar, Baramahal and Dindigul	... 1792
10.	Coimbatore and Canars	... 1799
11.	Carnatic	... 1801
12.	N.-W. Provinces	... 1803
13.	Bundekhlhand	... 1803
14.	Delhi	... 1803
15.	Orissa.	... 1808
16.	Kumaun	... 1816
17.	Poona	... 1818
18.	Khandesh	... 1818
19.	Ajmer	... 1188
20.	Bijapur and Ahmdanagar	... 1826
21.	Assam and Tenasserim	... 1832
22.	Coorg	... 1833
23.	Sind	... 1843
24.	Satara	... 1848

25.	The Punjab	... 1849
26.	Pegu (Lower Burma)	... 1852
27.	Nagpur	... 1853
28.	Jhansi	1853
29.	Berar	... 1853
30.	Tanjore	... 1855
31.	Oudh	... 1856
32.	Quetta	... 1876
33.	Upper Burma	... 1886

EVOLUTION OF INDIAN CONSTITUTION

1600 Charter of Elizabeth.

1773 *Regulating Act*. Appointed a Court of Directors and a Secretary of State in England to control Civil and Military affairs of the East India Company and appointed a Governor-General for Bengal with a Council of four members. It also made Governors of the provinces subordinate to the Governor-General and established a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and three Judges. The Governor could make laws for his Presidency.

1784-1813 *Pitts India Act*. Appointed a Board of Control consisting of (a) Chancellor of the Exchequer and (b) a Secretary of State (c) and Privy Councillors besides the Court of Directors. Bill of 1784 amended and removed some of the anomalies of the Regulating Act, 1773.

1833 *Charter Act*. Appointed Governor-General of India empowered to make laws for the whole of India. The Governors were deprived of legislative powers. It made E. I. Co. more of an administrative and political body. Lord William Bentinck created District Judges.

1853 *Charter Act*. Six special members were added to the Governor-General's Council who

- were all Provincial Officers. First Indian Legislative Council established.
- 1858 British Crown became the Sovereign of India, abolishing Company's rule and created the post of Secretary of State for India with an Advisory Council.
- 1859 *Indian Penal Code* for the better government of India.
- 1961 *India Councils Act*. The Council enlarged for legislation by 6-12 additional members, half of whom to be non-officials. Indians were also appointed to the Central Legislature, Legislative powers restored to Governors in Council, subject to Viceroy's approval in certain legislations and his subsequent consent for all. Chartered High Courts established replacing Supreme and Sadr Courts.
- 1861 *Criminal Procedure Code*.
- 1877 Queen Victoria proclaimed Empress of India.
- 1883-85 *Local Self-Government Act*.
- 1892 *Indian Councils Act* Introduced the principle of election in Viceroy's Council and increased the number of additional members from "ten to sixteen, some members to be elected for the Provincial Legislative Councils. empowered to discuss the budget and ask questions. It also increased the number of members in Governor's Legislative Council, some to be nominated, others to be elected by Municipalities, Local Boards and Universities.
- 1901 Creation of N.-W.F.P.
- 1909 *Minto-Morley Reforms*. Added Indian members to the Indian Council in England and Viceroy's Council in India. It

created the Central Legislature of 60 members, 27 to be elected. Special electorates created and the principle of Communal representation adopted in Central Legislature. It also added Indian members to the Governors' Councils and the number of members of Provincial Legislatures was doubled, majority to be of non-officials.

1915 *Defence of India Act.*

1916 Home Rules League formed. Lucknow Pact.

1917 Mesopotamia Commission Report. Chamber of Princes established. Visit of Montague.

1918 Montague-Chelmsford Report.

1919 *Rowatt Act* passed. Royal Proclamation *Montague-Chelmsford Reforms*. Created two Houses for Central Government Legislature. The Council of State of 60 members, 33 of whom were to be elected, the rest nominated, and (b) the Legislative Assembly of 145 members of whom 104 were to be elected and 41 nominated.

It divided the Provincial Executives into two parts: (a) The reserved subjects with the Governor in Council, and (b) transferred subjects with the Governor and the Ministers who were responsible to the Legislature.

It also enlarged the Provincial Legislatures, consisting of 20 per cent officials, 10 per cent non-officials nominated, and 70 per cent elected.

1920 Hunter Commission. Fisher Committee's Report. Election of new Legislatures.

1921 Inauguration of new-Legislatures.

1925 Muddiman's Reforms Enquiry Committee.

- 1926 Royal Commission on Agriculture visited India.
- 1927 Simon (Statutory) Commission announced. Public Service Commission constituted.
- 1930 Round Table Conference I.
- 1931 Gandhi-Irwin Pact. Round Table Conference II, N.-W. F. P. became a Governor's province with legislature. Communal Award issued.
- 1932 Round Table Conference III, White Paper issued. Joint-Select Committee.
- 1934 *Reserve Bank Act* passed.
- 1935 *Government of India Act*.
 It abolished the Council of India in England and replaced it by a body of three to six persons to be appointed by the Secretary of State for India to advise him. Its other features are :—
 - (a) Federal Government of British Indian Provinces and Indian States to be formed. The Federal Executive to consist of not more than ten ministers for the administration of Central subjects other than defence, external relations, and ecclesiastical affairs to be under the sole control of the Governor-General.
 - (b) Two Houses of Central Legislature to be established.
 - (i) The Council of State of 156 representatives of British India and not more than 104 representatives of the Indian States.
 - (ii) The Federal Assembly of 259 representatives of British India and not more than 125 representatives of the Indian States.

- (c) **Provincial Autonomy** : The Council of Ministers to control Provincial affairs, the Governor's responsibility being restricted to the prevention of grave menace to peace and safeguarding of financial stability and the interest of minorities.

Two Houses of legislature for five of the eleven provinces, and one House for the other provinces constituted.

- (d) **Federal Court** established to decide constitutional issues between the federal units or between a unit and the Central Government.

- (e) Sind and Orissa constituted separate provinces.

- (f) Burma and Aden separated from India.
For full details see following pages

1937 Provincial Autonomy inaugurated. Congress accepted office.

1939 Congress Ministries resigned over the issue of 1939. European War.

1942 The Cripps offer promising Indianisation and expansion of Viceroy's Executive Council and grant of self-government to India under a constitution framed by Indians. The offer rejected.

1945 The Wavell Plan. (a) Indianisation of the Executive Council except for the portfolio of defence ; (b) Selection of members by the Political Parties in India ; (c) Parity between 'Caste Hindus' and Muslims proposed. League opposition spoils the plan

1946 The Cabinet Mission Plan : A Constituent Assembly in which States are represented to frame the future constitution

an interim government of Congressmen. Muslim Leaguers and other minorities set up.

COMMISSIONS

Islington Commission, 1912.

Chairman : Lord Islington. Reported in 1917. Suggested certain steps for Indianisation of Services. The report was too late.

Lee Commission, 1922.

Chairman : Lord Lee.

Appointed in defiance of Assembly's Resolution by Viceroy's Certification. Report in 1923, which was rejected by the then Assembly, but it was adopted by the Government. Recommended that 60 per cent of new vacancies to go to Indians, and Civil Services to be subordinated to the **Heads of the Departments.**

Royal Commission on Currency, 1925.

Chairman : Sir Hilton Young.

Report published in 1926 and most recommendations were accepted by Government. Important recommendations :

(a) Establishment of a Reserve Bank.

(b) Currency notes and the silver rupees to remain the ordinary medium of circulation.

(c) Currency directly convertible into gold for stability of currency but gold not to circulate as money.

(d) One rupee notes to be reintroduced and be regarded as full legal tender.

(e) Paper currency to cease to be convertible into silver coin.

(f) Exchange rate to be stabilised at an equivalent of 1s. 6d,

(g) Currency system to be gold bullion standard.

Indian Fiscal Commission, 1921.

Consisted of officials and representatives of European and Indian commercial men : recommendations : Adoption of a policy of protection ; to be applied with discrimination specially keeping in view of the principle that the inevitable burden on the community should be as light as was essential for the development of the industries themselves.

Royal Commission on Agriculture, 1926.

Chairman : Lord Linlithgow.

Report published in 1928.

Recommendations : (1) Established the Imperial Council of Agricultural Research, (2) Expansion of present Research Institute.

(3) Formation of a Central Jute Committee on the lines of the Central Cotton Committee.

(4) Formation of an Imperial Institute of Veterinary Research.

(5) The establishment of an Institute of Animal Nutrition.

(6) Import of quinine and development of cinchona cultivation.

Hilton Young Commission, 1927.

Chairman : The Rt. Hon'ble Sir Edward Hilton Young.

Report published in 1929.

Recommendations : (Appointment of a High Commissioner with executive powers for Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika.

(2) No change desired in the then Legislative Councils of Uganda and Tanganyika.

(3) Delegating the powers exercised by the Secretary of State for India to the Governor-General for supervision and control.

Simon Statutory Commission, 1927 (See below).

Royal Commission on Labour, 1929.

Chairman : The Rt. Hon'ble J.H. Whitley. Report published in July, 1931.

Recommendations : (1) Eradicating the evil of pledging child labour.

(2) Prescribing hours of work for dock labourers.

(3) The Indebtedness of industrial workers and repayments of debts by labourers.

(4) The setting of an industrial establishment for the purpose of collecting debts made a criminal and cognisable offence.

The Indian Famine Inquiry Commission, 1944.

A Royal Commission was appointed in 1944 under the chairmanship of Sir John Woodhead to inquire into the causes and effects of the recent famines and to make recommendations regarding the food situation of the country as a whole. The report was published in 1945.

The commission laid emphasis on the principle that it was the responsibility of the state to provide food for all. Dealing with the short term aspects of the Indian food problem the report stated that while certain provinces (the Punjab, C. P., Sind, Orissa and Assam), Were net exporters of cereals (wheat and rice), even before the War India was not, as a

whole, self-sufficient in cereals. The effects of the loss of imports from Burma and the failure of the monsoon in 1943, as also administrative difficulties, caused the Bengal famine. The "Grow More Food" campaign produced no spectacular results, as an improved and adequate system of irrigation was lacking.

The commission recommended that the only satisfactory system of procurement and distribution of foodgrain in times of scarcity was that of complete state monopoly and that the present level of high prices should be maintained until more rice could be imported and more consumers' goods were available. A central reserve of 500,000 from imported wheat should be built up, while the relaxation of food control measures to bring about the return to normal conditions should be gradual. This transition period might last till 1951-52. During the period the price level should be brought down from 240% of the average of the five years ending in 1938-39 to about 18%.

The population problem was serious, for, in another 20 or 25 years it might be 500 million. The rapid growth of population must be checked. One method suggested is that of large scale immigration to other parts of the empire. It is also pointed out that even in normal times 30% of the population suffer from mal-nutrition and many have an unbalanced diet. Improvement of nutrition is essential.

Lastly the commission recommends that agricultural unemployment, the most important of all rural economic problems can be secured by intensive farming establishment of cottage industries and agro-industries organisation of village works through Panchayats migration and large-scale industrialisation.

COMMITTEES

1921-22. *Meston Committee.*

Chairman : Lord Meston.

To consider the financial contributions to be made by the provinces to the Central

Government and to fix an ideal distribution of deficiency in the Central Revenues among the provinces. The Report recommended Rs. 983 lakhs to be contributed by provinces to the Central Government and fixed each province's contribution. Income-tax was to remain a Central Government Revenue. Receipts for stamps became a part of Provincial Revenue.

1924-25 *Muddiman's Committee.*

Chairman : Sir A. Muddiman.

To examine the working of the Montford Reforms of 1919 and find out reasons for the failure of dyarchy. The Majority Report signed by the President, Sapru, Shafi and others held that the failure of the system was due to lack of co-operation between the Ministers and Executive Councillors, and the Minority Report signed by Jinnah and others held the very constitution to be defective. The Committee recommended lessening of the control by the Secretary of State : revision of the Meston Award, appointment of Council Secretaries and joint meetings between the Executive and Ministers.

1924-25 *Auxiliary and Territorial Force Committee.*

Chairman : Sir John Shea.

Recommendations : University Training Corps to be treated as educational, and that it should have no liability for Military Service, that its members to be recruited from the staff and students of universities and colleges and that the units to be organised on the same bases as those of the regular Indian Army. That the Auxiliary Force be organised as regular British units and be liable for General Service. That the Territorial Force be organised for imparting military and patriotic ideals and be organised on the basis similar

to that of the regular Indian Army and be liable for Military Service. That it should consist of two classes, one drawn from rural areas and the other from urban areas, in a way that the educated class may enjoy suitable opportunity for military training.

1924 *Acworth Committee.*

Chairman: Sir William Acworth

To investigate the Railway Administration.

Recommendations: Creation of the Railway Board. Replacing the Departmental system of administration with the Division system and holding a single office responsible for working any one section of the Railway: separated Railway Finances from General Finances, the Railways contributing a fixed annual sum to the Central Government, the rest of savings to form Railway Reserves on condition that if in any one year, the amount available for transfer to the reserve should exceed three crores one-third of the excess should be paid to the General Revenues.

1925-27 *Skeen (Indian Sandhurst) Committee.*

Chairman: Lt-General Sir Andrew Skeen.

Recommendations: Abandoning the eight unit scheme (by which 8 units of the Army were to be Indianised in 24 years); creating half the total cadre of King's Commissioned Officers in the Indian Army composed of Indians in 1932; Establishing an Indian Military Academy at Dehra Dun on the lines of Sandhurst in 1932; reservation of 20 seats at Sandhurst (England) College for Indians annually; opening all branches of the Army to the Indians; employment of Indians as

King's Commissioned Officers in the Artillery, Engineering, Signal, Tank and Air Arms.

1927-28. *Indian Cinematograph Committee.*

Chairman : D.B.T. Ranga Chariar.

Recommendations : Creation of a Cinema Department to consist of an Advisory Committee, with a Cinema Bureau as its Executive branch, with Bombay as its headquarters. Liberal treatment to the industry from the Government, as it was held to be a national industry.

1927-28 *Butler Committee.*

Chairman : Sir Harcourt Butler.

To report on the relations of Indian States with Paramount Power with special reference to the rights and obligations arising out of treaties.

Recommendations : Making the Viceroy (not the Governor-General in-Council) act as Agent of the Crown ; that an independent committee should deal with the disputes between the States, between the States and British India, between the States and the Paramount Power ; appointment of an expert body to enquire into the reasonable claims of the States to share in revenue from customs and their contribution to Imperial expenses ; consulting the States in all external matters but placing the defence solely in the hands of the Paramount Power.

1928 *Age of Consent Committee.*

Chairman : Sir J. M. V. Joshi.

The publication of its report was followed by the discussion of the Sarda Child Marriage Bill in the Legislative Assembly which penalised marriage of girls and boys under 14 and 18 years respectively.

1929-31 *Banking Enquiry Committee.*

Chairman : Sir B. N. Mitra.

Report on regulating the system of Banking in India and developing Joint-Stock Banking and industries and improving technical education.

1932 *Federal Structure Committee.*

Chairman : Lord Peel.

To discuss the constitution of the Federation, Federal Legislature, its powers, composition, etc.

1932 *Indian Franchise Committee.*

Chairman : Marquess of Lothian.

Recommendations : That the Franchise in the provinces should be based on property and educational qualifications, creation of special constituencies for labour, enfranchisement of the wives of men who possess the property qualifications prescribed for the then provincial councils; special enfranchisement of members of depressed classes and income tax payers, increasing the electoral rolls from seven to thirty-six millions of whom 29,382,000 should be men, which meant enfranchisement of 14'1 per cent of the total population or 27'6 of the adult population.

1932 *Federal Finance Committee.*

Chairman : Lord Eustace Percy.

Discussed and suggested equitable adjustment of the financial relations of the Central Government with the Provincial Governments and all financial matters arising therefrom e.g., powers of taxation, pre-Federation debts new sources of revenue, provincial contributions, pension charges, etc.

1932 *Sind Conference.*

Chairman : Lord Brayne.

Recommended that Rs. 80 lakhs was required for constituting Sind as a separate province.

1932 *Indian States Enquiry Committee.*

Chairman : Rt. Hon'ble J. C. C. Davidson.
Recommended the removal of obstacles in the way of securing an ideal system of federal finances, arising out of the position and commitment of the Paramount Power with the Indian States.

1935-36 *Indian Delimitation Committee.*

Chairman : Sir Laurie Hammond.
Recommended single member constituencies (excepting in Bombay and Madras and areas for reserved seats for backward tribes and scheduled castes); special constituencies for women in certain areas; giving vote to a registered graduate of seven years' standing in the University Constituencies, tribunal for reviewing Labour Constituencies, voting in multi-member constituencies to be cumulative.

1936. *Otto Niemeyer Committee.*

Chairman : Sir Otto Niemeyer.
Recommended : Separation of provincial accounts and balances from those of the Central Government, allowing provinces to raise all loans in the open market and not from Government of India; consolidation of the outstanding balances of the past loans: fixation of certain percentage from the proceeds of the income-tax, subject to railways contributing to the General Revenues of the Central Government; the Central Government to give financial aids to the province from the commencement of the Provincial Autonomy partly in the form of cash subventions as under: Assam 2 lakhs, Orissa 40 lakhs, N.-W.F.P. 100 lakhs, (subject to revision after 5 years), U. P. 26 lakhs, Sind 105 lakhs (to be

reduced by stages in ten years and partly in the form of cancellation of debts incurred prior to 1st April, 1937, and partly in the form of distribution of a further 12½ per cent of the Jute tax: the Central Government to distribute the income-tax revenue on the following percentage ratio: Assam 2, Bengal 20, Behar 10, Bombay 20, C.P. 5, Madras 15, N.-W. F. P 1, Punjab 8, Orissa 2, Sind 2, U. P. 15, retaining by the Central Government for first 6 years of Income-tax amounting to 6 crores rupees assignable to the Provinces.

1938 *Indian Defence (Chatfield) Committee.*

Chairman: Lord Chatfield.

The Committee was appointed with the following terms of reference:—

Having regard to the increased cost of modern armaments, to the desirability of organising, equipping and maintaining the Forces in India in accordance with modern requirements and to the limited resources available in India for defence expenditure to examine and report in the light of the experience gained in executing the British rearmament programme, how these resources can be used to the best advantage and to make recommendations:—

The following are its recommendations.

(1) The basis of distribution of the army in India will be:—

- (a) Frontier defence.
- (b) Internal security.
- (c) Coast defence.
- (d) General reserve.
- (e) External defence troops.

(2) The types of modernised units will be as follows :—

British and Indian cavalry light tank regiments equipped with light tanks and armoured carriers for reconnaissance.

Indian cavalry motor regiments provided with transport for conveyance of personnel who will normally go on foot.

British and Indian field artillery regiments—all regiments are to be mechanised and in due course equipped with 25 pounder guns.

Sappers and Miners units with mechanised first line transport and mechanical power tools.

British and Indian infantry battalions armed with rifles and two inch mortars and fully mechanised first line transport.

Units on the North Western Frontier will contain a certain proportion of pack mules.

(3) The Air Forces in India will be equipped with modern aircraft as follows :—

Bomber Squadrons, Blenheims.

Army Co-operation Squadrons, Lysanders.

Bomber Transport Squadrons, Valentias.

Volunteer flights for coast defence duties will be raised at certain ports.

(4) The following new vessels will be ordered—

(a) Four "Britttern" class escort vessels ;

(b) Four "Mastiff" class trawlers.

The "Indus" and the "Hindustan" will be re-equipped with new armament.

In order to make India as far as possible self-sufficient in the supply of munitions in war, the existing ordnance factories will be expanded or reconstructed. Where necessary, entirely new factories will be built.

The Report further records that for the necessary equipment and organisation, India

requires a capital sum of no less than 45 crores. The Despatch accompanying the Report records the free gift of 33½ crores by the Government of the United Kingdom and the loan of the remaining 11½ crores free of interest for the next five years. Another point of interest is the reduction in the establishment of the British troops in India by about 25 per cent of that obtaining on the 1st July 1938.

THE SIMON COMMISSION, 1927-28

The Commission was appointed in the year 1927, by the British Government in pursuance of section 84-A of the Government of India Act, to enquire into the working of the system of Government, the development of representative institutions and the growth of education in British India and to report on further reforms in these directions. The personnel consisted of :

1. The Rt. Hon'ble Sir John Simon, Chairman.
2. Lord Strachcona. 3. Viscount Burnham.
4. The Rt. Hon'ble G.R. Lane Fox.
5. The Hon'ble E.C.G. Cadogan.
6. Mr. Vernon Hartanon. 7. Major C.R. Attlee.

The Commission landed at Bombay on 3rd February 1928. As the personnel did not contain any Indian member, it raised a storm in India and there was great demonstration of boycott and black flags everywhere the Commission went. The Congress opposed the Commission tooth and nail. The Commission did not take any evidence at first.

It left for England and returned in October again. During this period the Provincial Governments had appointed Provincial Committees (excepting Central Provinces Government) and the Government of India had appointed the Indian Central Committee

to co-operate with the Simon Commission and facilitate its working. The Commission visited every Province and met at Delhi on 2nd, 3rd and 4th April, 1929 with the eight Provincial Committees and the Indian Central Committee. It left for England on 13th April with the Indian Central Committee and had many sittings there and heard personal views of the officers of the India Office and members of the Secretary of State's Council and also took evidence of the High Commissioner for India.

The report divided into 12 parts, was published simultaneously in India and England on 24th December, 1929. The Government of India considered it, and sent a confidential despatch on it which was a unanimous document signed by the Viceroy and all the seven Members of his Council. It suggested that Government of India should no longer be the Agent of the Secretary of State but the relation was to be on the basis of partnership. There were other marked differences with the recommendations of the Commission.

The Commission envisaged an All-India Federation including Indian States.

The British Government later declared that they were not bound by the recommendations of the commission in summoning the Round Table Conference.

THE ROUND TABLE CONFERENCES

On 31st October, 1929, the Viceroy announced that after the issue of the Simon Commission Report, a Round Table Conference would be held to get adequate expression of the Indian views before the Report be submitted to the British Parliament and the Viceroy invited the Indian political leaders and Indian States to attend the Conference in London.

The pronouncement produced a stir, both in India and in England. The Indian leaders wanted to discuss certain points of reference with the Viceroy

who met Mr. Gandhi, Pandit Motilal Nehru, Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru, Mr. M. A. Jinnah and Mr. V. B. Patel on 23rd December 1929. But the discussion produced no results.

Thereafter the Congress launched a programme of civil disobedience including non-payment of taxes. The Liberals preferred the idea of co-operation with the Government.

The First Session

In September 1930 the Viceroy invited 86 delegates to attend the First Indian Round Table Conference to be held in London, 57 represented British India, 16 Indian States and 13 British Political parties. Important were: H. H. Agha Khan, Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru, Mr. M. R. Jayakar, Mr. Srinivasa Shastri, Mr. M. A. Jinnah, Mr. Mohd. Ali, Nawab of Chhattari, Sir Mohd Shaffi, Dr. B. L. Moonje, Sir C. Setalved and Mr. C. Y. Chintamani.

The Conference was opened on 12th November, 1930, by his Majesty the King-Emperor at St John's Palace. After general discussion, the Conference decided to set up a "Federal Relations Committee," which later on developed into nine sub-committees, (Federal Structure, Provincial Constitution, Minorities, Burma, N.-W. F. P., Franchise, Defence Services, and Sind) set up by a committee of the whole Conference, that held deliberations from 16th January to 19th January, 1931. The Reports of the Sub-Committees were unanimously accepted by the Conference. The following principles were laid down: (a) The form of Government would be an All-India Federation including British Indian Provinces and such Indian States as agreed to join (b) Provincial Autonomy, (c) Responsibility of the Executive to the Legislature at the Centre subject to reservations and safeguards.

The Prime Minister in winding up the First Session of the Round Table Conference, declared the

Imperial Government's intention to recommend to the Parliament, giving to India Central responsibility subject to certain essential safeguards and reservations. He advised the Indians to return to India to settle their communal differences and formulate a formula acceptable to all.

This was followed by a move of goodwill when Lord Irwin set at liberty Mahatma Gandhi and thousands of Congress workers convicted on account of Civil Disobedience movement. This was followed by the famous Gandhi-Irwin Pact (March 1931) whereafter Mahatma Gandhi called off the Civil Disobedience campaign.

In April 1931, Lord Irwin left for England where he tried his best to make Gandhi-Irwin Pact a success. But in India trouble was soon brewing between the Congress and the Government, but finally an agreement was arrived at between Mahatma Gandhi and Lord Willingdon, the Viceroy, the former having agreed to take part in the Round Table Conference and the latter having instituted an inquiry into the Bardoli affairs and settlement of the agrarian question in U. P.

The Second Session

The Second Round Table Conference was held between 7th September and 18th December, 1931. Thirty-one additional delegates were invited to the Second Session, Mahatma Gandhi joining the Conference as the sole representative of the Congress.

The Conference could not arrive at any conclusion on account of the communal question as protracted negotiations on the subject failed to achieve any result. All the same both the princes and the leaders accepted the broad principle of an "All-India Federation" and the princes showed their willingness to join it provided they were satisfied that the Federal Government would safeguard their rights and interests. The delegates also agreed to have an award from the Prime

Minister on the communal question, which they could not settle mutually and this was published as "Communal Award" on 17th August, 1932.

The other decisions arrived at were ; Separation of Burma, Raising N.-W.F.P to the status of a Governor's Province, Communal representations in the Provincial Legislatures. Further it was decided to form a working committee in India (consultative committee) to fill up the gaps left out. Three sub committees : (a) Federal Finance (Percy), Committee, (b) Indian Franchise (Lothian) Committee. and (c) Indian States Enquiry (Davidson) Committee were formed to work out details

Communal Award

The delegates, as mentioned above, agreed to get the question of communal representation settled by the Prime Minister, since they could not arrive at any conclusions by themselves. The decision of British Government was published on 17th August 1932 and is known as "Communal Award." The decision was made not on purely arithmetical lines but was based on other considerations also. The table of distribution replaced the term Hindu with General. The distribution of the seats was as under :--

General 705, Depressed Classes 61, Muslim 489, Backward areas 20, Sikhs 35, Indian Christians 21, Anglo-Indians 12, Europeans 25, Landholders 35, Commerce and Industry 54, University 8, and Labour 38. The Depressed Classes were to vote in the General Constituencies, but special seats were allotted to them. Regarding women's votes the electorate for each special woman's seat was limited to voters from one community only. For communal representation in the Provincial Legislature, see below.

The Third Round Table Conference

It lasted from 17th November to 24th December, 1932. It was a smaller and more informal and private

conference. It worked on a fixed agenda based on the results of the inquiries of the various Constitutional Committees

The Congress did not participate in it, as majority of its leaders, including Mahatma Gandhi, were in jail on account of the renewal of Civil Disobedience movement. Representatives of all other political parties in India, otherwise, participated in it.

Their tentative conclusions were later on incorporated in the White Paper issued on 18th March 1933. The White Paper covers 125 pages divided into three portions—the first dealing with a general explanatory introduction, the second putting forth actual proposal in detail, and the third containing various relative appendices in the composition of the Central and the Provincial Legislative Assemblies and Councils, the franchise qualifications and the lists of federal, provincial and concurrent legislative powers.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1935

In March, 1933, His Majesty's Government announced their proposals for constitutional reforms (in the form of a White Paper) which were scrutinised in consultation with Indian representatives by a Joint Select Committee of both Houses of Parliament. The Committee reported in October, 1934. They advocated an All-India Federation, Provincial Autonomy and Central responsibility with safeguards. A bill on these lines was introduced on December 19, 1934, and passed (with certain amendments) on August 2, 1935. Under the provisions of the Government of India (Regulating) Act, 1935, passed on December 30, 1935, this Act was divided into two portions relating to India and Burma.

Two relevant Resolutions passed in the House of Commons are quoted below :

March 29, 1933. In the Commons—

"That, before Parliament is asked to take a decision upon the proposals contained in the Command Paper 4268, it is expedient that a Joint Select Committee of Lords and Commons, with power to call into consultation representatives of the Indian States and British India, be appointed to consider the future government of India and, in particular, to examine and report upon proposals in the said Command Paper."

November 21, 1934. In the Commons—

"That this House accepts the recommendation of the Joint Committee on Indian constitutional reforms as the basis for the revision of the Indian Constitution and considers it expedient that a Bill should be introduced on the general lines of the Report.

The motion was carried in the House of Lords by 239 votes to 62, and in the House of Commons by 410 to 127.

(A) Federation

Note. As the Federal Part of the Constitution has been scrapped we do not describe it here.

(B) Provincial Administration

(a) The Governor

The executive authority of a Province will vest in the Governor, who will choose, from among the members of the Provincial Legislature, a Council of Ministers to aid and advise him in the discharge of his functions. Very much like the Governor-General, the Governor has special responsibilities, which he will observe at the instance of his personal judgment or discretion, even though in doing so he may have to override the counsel of his ministers. The subject of his special responsibilities mostly resemble those of the Governor-General, a conspicuous addition being in respect of the records or information relating to the Intelligence Service dealing with terrorism, which the Governor can withhold from disclosing to persons

other than those duly specified. No subjects have been reserved to the exclusive charge of the Governor, the scope of ministerial action is wider in the Provinces than in the Centre, and to this extent Provinces are autonomous.

(b) Provincial Legislatures

Provincial legislatures are —

Bicameral in the case of Madras, Bombay, Bengal, United Provinces, Bihar and Assam, and unicameral in other Provinces.

These will be respectively called the *Legislative Council* and the *Legislative Assembly*. The former is a permanent body not subject to dissolution, but one-third of its members will retire every third year. The latter has a five-year duration, unless sooner dissolved.

The Upper and Lower Houses, wherever they exist will be on a footing of equality except in relation to money bills, which must originate in the Lower House on the recommendation of the Governor.

The fundamental bases of election are two ; direct election and separate electorates. There are eighteen separate electorates :

1. "General" mainly consisting of Hindus.
2. Scheduled castes.
3. Muslim.
4. Sikh.
5. European.
6. Anglo-Indian.
7. Indian Christian.
8. Women (General).
9. Women (Muslim).
10. Women (Anglo-Indian).
11. Women (Indian Christian)
12. Women (Sikh)
13. Commerce and Industry, Foreign.

14. Commerce and Industry, Indian.
15. Landholder.
16. Labour.
17. University.
18. Backward Area and Tribe.

(c) Chief Commissioner's Provinces

In addition to the eleven Governor's Provinces, the following have been constituted as Chief Commissioner's Provinces :—

- (1) British Baluchistan.
- (2) Delhi
- (3) Ajmer-Merwara.
- (4) Coorg.
- (5) Andaman and Nicobar Islands.
- (6) Area known as Penth Piploda.

A Chief Commissioner's Province is directly under the charge of the Governor-General acting through a Chief Commissioner.

(d) The Federal Judicature

The Act lays down the setting up of a Federal Court consisting of a Chief Justice and such number of other Judges as His Majesty may deem necessary. Its functions will be as follows :—

(1) It will have *original jurisdiction*.

(2) It will have an *appellate jurisdiction* from judgments of a High Court in British India in case the High Court certifies that the case involves a different interpretation of the provisions of the Government of India Act.

(3) It will have an *appellate jurisdiction* from a High Court in a Federal State.

(4) It will have an *advisory jurisdiction*, concerning matters which the Governor-General refers to it to obtain the legal opinion of the Court.

A final appeal from the Indian Federal Court lies to the British Privy Council.

Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Allahabad, Lahore and Patna to have High Courts; Oudh, a Chief Court : and N. W. F. P., Sind, C. P., and Berar, Judicial Commissioner's Courts.

The Federal Court has been in existence for several years now.

(e) Provincial Legislative List

1. Public order.
2. Police.
3. Prisons, reformatories, Bostal institutions.
4. Public Debt of the province.
5. Provincial Public Service.
6. Local Government.
7. Public Health.
8. Education.
9. Communications.
10. Agriculture.
11. Land.
12. Forests.
13. Development of Industries.
14. Theatres and dramatic performances
15. Land revenue.
16. Excise on specified goods.
17. Taxes on agricultural income.
18. Capitation taxes.
19. Cesses on the entry of goods into a local area for consumption.
20. Stamp duty.
21. Taxes on entertainments.
22. Duties on inland navigation.
23. Tolls.
24. Unemployment ; relief of the poor

(f) Miscellaneous

- (a) The Federation and each Province (jointly or separately) to have a Public Service Commission.

- (b) Civil Services (I.C.S., I.M.S. and I.P.S.) will be named by the Secretary of State for India.
- (c) India Council to be dissolved and the Secretary of State to appoint a body of 3 to 6 advisers to help him.
- (d) A High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom to arrange store contracts as the Governor-General-in-Council from time to time may direct.
- (e) Aden to form an independent Crown Colony from 1st April, 1937.
- (f) Burma to form a separate State.
- (g) Sind, and Orissa to form separate Governor's Provinces.

TABLE OF SEATS
Provincial Legislative-Councils

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Province	Total of seats	General Seats.	Mahomedan Seats	European Seats.	Indian Christian Seats	Seats to be filled by Legislative Assembly	Seats to be filled by Governor
Madras ...	Not less than 54 Not more than 56	35	7	1	3	...	{ Not less than 8 Not more than 10
Bombay ...	Not less than 29 Not more than 30	20	5	1	...	...	{ Not less than 3 Not more than 4
Bengal ...	Not less than 63 Not more than 65	10	17	3	...	27	{ Not less than 6 Not more than 8
United Provinces	Not less than 58 Not more than 60	34	17	1	...	...	{ Not less than 6 Not more than 8
Bihar ...	Not less than 29 Not more than 30	9	1	1	...	12	{ Not less than 3 Not more than 4
Assam ...	Not less than 21 Not more than 22	10	6	2	...	...	{ Not less than 3 Not more than 4

SALARIES AND ALLOWANCES PAYABLE TO PROVINCIAL GOVERNORS

Name of Province	Annual Allowances										Equipment and travelling charges when appointed from Europe	Leave allowance per month
	Annual Salary	Renewal of Furniture	Maintenance of Furniture	Military Secretary and establishment	Surgeon and his establishment	Band and Bodyguard	Tour expense	Sumptuary allowances	Miscellaneous including maintenance of cars	Total		
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	£	Rs.
Madras	1,20,000	14,000	21,50	1,12,000	36,60	1,69,000	1,13,000	18,000	92,000	5,76,100	2,000	4,000
Bombay	1,20,000	23,000	25,000	1,36,000	33,600	1,23,000	65,000	25,000	1,08,000	5,38,600	2,000	4,000
Bengal	1,20,000	20,500	34,000	1,21,000	34,800	1,50,000	1,22,000	25,000	1,00,000	6,07,300	2,000	4,000
United Provinces	1,20,000	4,600	10,000	1,16,000	..	..	1,25,000	15,000	23,000	2,97,500	1,800	4,000
Punjab	1,00,000	3,000	14,500	88,000	..	..	60,000	12,000	21,700	1,95,200	1,500	4,000
Bihar	1,00,000	4,500	10,500	75,000	..	..	60,000	6,000	21,700	1,80,200	1,500	4,000
Central Provinces and Berar	72,000	2,900	9,800	61,000	..	..	26,000	6,000	6,600	1,22,200	1,200	3,000
Assam	66,000	1,000	4,000	63,000	..	..	55,000	6,000	14,400	1,43,100	1,200	2,750
North-West Frontier Pro-												
vince	66,000	1,750	5,000	68,000	..	..	18,000	6,000	14,100	1,12,850	1,200	2,750
ind	66,000	1,000	4,000	59,000	..	..	30,000	8,000	7,800	1,19,850	1,200	2,700
Prissa	66,000	2,500	8,000	40,000	..	..	5,000	6,000	1,500	1,03,000	1,200	2,750

PARTY STRENGTHS IN LEGISLATURES

After the Elections of 1946

Congress

Madras Assembly	186/215	Bihar Assembly	98/152
Bengal ..	86/250	Assam ..	58/108
Punjab ..	51/175	N.W.F.P. ..	30/50
C. P. ..	71/112	Orissa ..	36/60
Sind ..	22/60	Bombay ..	124/175
U. P. ..	156/228		

Muslim League

Madras Assembly	20	Assam Assembly	31
Bengal ..	114	C. P.	2
Punjab ..	79	Bihar	34
Bombay ..	25	Sind	30
U. P. ..	54	N.W.F.P. ..	17
Orissa ..			

Hindu Mahasabha

Bengal Assembly	1	Bombay Assembly	1
-----------------	---	-----------------	---

Krishak Proja Party

Bengal Assembly	3
-----------------	---

Other Parties

Ambedkarites (Bengal)	6	Communists (Bengal)	3
Jamait-ul-Ulma (Assam)	3	" (Bombay)	1
Akalis (Punjab)	27	Akalis (Frontier)	1

INDIANS OVERSEAS

British Empire

<i>Name of Country</i>	<i>Indian Population</i>
1. Ceylon	... 800,000
2. British Malaya	... 754, 849 before 1942
3. Hong-Kong	... 4,745
4. Mauritius	... 269,701
5. Seychelles	... 503
6. Gibraltar	... 80
7. Nigeria	... 32
8. Kenya	... 44,635

<i>Name of Country</i>	<i>Indian Population</i>
9. Uganda	13,000
10. Nyasaland	1,631 (Asiatic)
11. Zanzibar	14,242
12. Tanganyika Territory	23,422
13. Jamaica	19,000
14. Trinidad	161,100
15. British Guiana	142,078
16. Fiji Islands	94,966
17. Northern Rhodesia	421 (Asiatic)
18. Southern Rhodesia	2,184 (Asiatic)
19. Canada	1,599
20. Australia	2,404
21. New Zealand	1,166
22. South Africa (Natal)	183,646
23. Transvaal	25,561
24. Cape Province	10,622
25. Orange Free State	29
26. South African Protectorates	409 (Asiatic)
27. South West Africa	14 (Asiatic)
28. British North Borneo	1,298
29. Maldives	550
30. Aden	7,800
31. British Somaliland	520
32. Malta	41
33. United Kingdom	7,128
34. Grenada	5,000
35. St. Lucia	2,189
36. British Honduras	497
37. Burma	1,017 800 before 1942

Total for British Empire 3,604,662

Foreign Countries

38. Dutch East Indies	27,633
39. Siam	5,000 (Appx.)
40. French Indo-China	6,000 (Appx.)
41. Japan	300 (Appx.)
42. Bahrein	500
43. Iraq	2,596
44. Muscat	441

	<i>Name of Country</i>	<i>Indian populated</i>	
45.	Portuguese East Africa	5,000	
46.	Madagascar ...	7,945	
47.	Reunion ...	1,533	
48.	United States of America	5,850	
49.	Dutch Guiana ...	40,700	
50.	Brazil ...	2,000	
51.	European Countries ...	1,000	Appx.)
Total for foreign Countries		106,503	
Total for all Countries		3,711,165	

BUDGET

(a) CENTRAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET 1945-46

<i>Revenue</i>	<i>In Lakhs of rupees</i>
Income Tax	... 1,00,83
Corporation Tax	... 89,67
Customs	... 55,25
Central Excise Duties	... 48,59
Receipts Connected with War	16,42
Currency and Mint	... 12,28
Salt	... 9,30
Posts & Telegraphs	... 11 85
Railways	... 32,00
Opium	... 1,27
Interest	... 1,44
Civil Administration	... 2,26
Civil Works	... 66
Receipts from the States	... 63
Other sources of the Revenue	... 3,18
Share of Income Tax Revenue payable to the provinces...	23,29
Total	3,62,34
<i>Expenditure</i>	<i>In Lakhs of rupees</i>
Defence Services (net)	... 3,94,23
Debt Services	... 33,95

<i>Expenditure</i>	<i>In Lakhs of rupees</i>	
Posts and Telegraphs (Capital outlay)	...	1
Direct demand on Revenue	...	8,86
Civil Works, etc.	...	16,20
Currency and Mint	...	2,46
Civil Administration	...	27,55
Irrigation etc.	...	10
Contribution and Miscellaneous adjustments between Central and Provincial Governments		1.73
Extraordinary payments		30,79
		<hr/>
Total		5,17,62
		3,62,34
		<hr/>
Deficit		1,55,28

(b) PROVINCIAL BUDGETS 1945-46

<i>Province</i>	<i>(In lakhs of rupees)</i>	
	<i>Revenue</i>	<i>Expenditure</i>
Madras	41,25	40,45
Bombay	29,09	29,09
Bengal	28,79	37,39
U. P.	27,52	27,37
Punjab	21,17	19,25
Bihar	11,31	8,97
C.P.	9,48	9,48
N.W.F.P.	2,67	2,79
Sind	8,57	8,54
Assam	5,38	5,40
Orissa	2,94	3,03

INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS

The Congress was founded in the year 1884 by M. Allan Octavian Hume, an executive member of the Indian Civil Service. Its first session was held at Bombay during Christmas holidays. The Congress had the following fundamental principles: The fusion into one national whole of all the different and discordant elements that constitute the population of India,

its gradual regeneration along mental, moral, social and political lines and the consolidation of the union between England and India, on terms in the interests of the latter country.

The Congress held its sessions regularly up to 1907 when it came into active politics after the split of Surat Congress when the younger party (of the Decan and C.P.) rebelled against the seniors, who were compelled to change the creed of the Congress as "attainment by the people of India, of a system of Government similar to that enjoyed by the self-government members of the British Empire and a participation by them in the rights and responsibilities of the Empire on equal terms with these members." The objects were to be achieved by constitutional means by bringing about a steady reform of the existing system of administration and by promoting national unity, fostering public spirit and developing and organising the intellectual, moral, economic and industrial resources of the country.

The split in the Congress continued till 1916, when both sections met at Lucknow. The difference between the extremists and the moderates could not be bridged over as it was a fundamental one. In 1919 Mahatma Gandhi raised an agitation against the passing of Rowlatt Act, which culminated in the Jallian-wala Bagh tragedy. This gave a fillip to the Congress movement and placed the leadership of the Congress in the hands of Mahatma Gandhi. In 1920 a special session of the Congress was held at Calcutta and since then the Congress has passed under the domination of Mahatma Gandhi. In 1927, the Congress adopted the resolution of Independence as the goal of India and brought the Liberals closer to Congress ranks. In 1928 Congress agreed to accept Dominion Status if granted within a year.

In 1929, at the Lahore session under the Presidentship of Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru, the Congress declared for "Complete Independence" or "Purna Swaraj" as

its goal. Then the Liberals parted definitely from the Congress. Mahatma Gandhi started on his Dandi march which was the signal for a huge agitation. Throughout 1930 the Congress defied the law of the land especially the Salt Act. Mahatma Gandhi and thousands of Congress workers were interned. In 1931, the Gandhi-Irwin Pact was signed and Mahatma Gandhi went to England to participate in the Second Round Table Conference. In 1932 the Government adopted repressive measures and crushed the Congress movement by sending Mahatma Gandhi and thousands of Congress workers to jail again. While in jail in 1932 Mahatma Gandhi entered into the Poona Pact to bridge the apparent schism between the Hindus and the depressed Classes on matter of seats in Provincial Legislatures for the latter. In 1934, to create a better atmosphere for the working of the constitution, the Government took off all restrictions on the Congress and released Mahatma Gandhi and the Congress workers. The Civil Disobedience was formally stopped.

In 1936, despite open hostility to the political reforms as envisaged 'in the proposed Constitution, the Congress decided to contest elections to the Provincial Legislatures and scored signal success at the polls. It swept the polls in six Provinces : Madras, Bombay, C. P., Orissa, Bihar and U. P. and captured a large number of seats in N.-W. F. P. and Assam.

Simultaneously Mahatma Gandhi worked among the masses and created a closer contact between the Congress and the rural population. In 1936 the Congress decided to hold all its annual sessions at villages and so in 1937, the first village session of the Congress was held at Faizpur and since then the Congress sessions have been held in villages, though the Congress venues there assume the magnitude of big towns.

For four months there was a constitutional discussion between the Congress and the Government

over the Congress forming cabinets. The Congress demanded that the Government should give an undertaking not to interfere in the constitutional activities of the Congress Ministers. The Government refused to do so as it considered it contrary to the provisions of the Act and the Instruments of Instructions. The Governors thereon called upon the minority groups in six provinces to form Ministries, which could not but be short-lived. Later on the conditions on which the Congress could form cabinets were amicably settled and in six provinces the Congress formed cabinets. This was followed by formation of coalition Ministries in the N.-W F. P. and Assam where the Congress had not a clear majority. The Congress also overthrew the first Sind Ministry and replaced it with Allahbux Ministry which was for all practical purposes, a Congress coalition Ministry.

On February 14, 1838, the Governments of U. P. and Bihar resigned owing to their differences with the respective Governors over the release of political prisoners.

A statement was issued by the Viceroy which eased the tension and the Ministers withdrew their resignations. The release of political prisoners swiftly followed. The Congress, it was considered, had scored a victory.

The appointment of Mr. (later Sir) J. R. Cain, a subordinate official to the Acting Governorship of Orissa, in place of Sir John Hubbock proceeding on leave, started yet another crisis of considerable magnitude. In response to unanimous public opinion His Majesty's Government rescinded Mr. Cain's appointment, Sir John Hubbock agreeing to cancel his leave. This was the first time that an order of His Majesty regarding a gubernatorial appointment was cancelled after publication.

Dr. Khare, the Congress Premier of C. P., refused to obey the orders of the Congress Parliamentary sub-committee and against its instructions submitted

the resignation of the entire Cabinet, which was accepted by the Governor. A new cabinet was formed, with the Dr. Khare as Premier, but with different members though all of them Congressmen.

The Congress High Command, annoyed at the indiscipline of Khare and the "ugly haste" shown by the Governor in accepting resignations, called upon the Premier to disband the newly formed cabinet and relinquish his post as leader of the party. The Premier climbed down, even apologized for his conduct, but when he was asked not to stand for the leadership of the party again and to make a public declaration that he was unfit for any office of trust and responsibility in the Congress organisation, he refused. The party, however, presided over by President Bose, elected a new leader, Pandit Ravi Shunkar Shukla, who formed a new cabinet which the Governor accepted. The Khare episode became the talk of the country for some time and evoked a most pungent controversy in which President Bose and the Doctor played the leading roles.

In 1938, at the Haripura Congress, the ministerial crisis of U.P. and Bihar attracted great popular enthusiasm and formed an important part of the Congress resolutions. But there were other important, though less resounding, matters dealt with, including Federation, Indian States, Indians overseas and Wardha Scheme.

Mr Bose, the retiring President, set himself up as a candidate for re-election in 1939, a move which was openly disapproved by seven members of the Congress Working Committee, on the grounds that the "re-election would be harmful to the cause of the country." Mr. Bose, on the other hand, maintained that a Leftist President was in point of fact the need of the hour. Bose won the election and his rival, Dr. Pattabhi Sitaramayya was defeated by a narrow margin of votes.

Gandhi characterised the triumph of Bose as his personal defeat. It became now widely known that even the Mahatma was against the venture of Bose. Twelve members of Congress Working Committee resigned, asking Bose, politely, to choose a cabinet that represented his views and over which he could have absolute control.

What followed may be briefly narrated. Subhas Babu fell ill, there was an unprecedented delay in the nomination of the Working Committee, a copious correspondence took place between the President and the Mahatma. The latter revealed that there were "fundamental differences" between him and Bose, that it was sheer bravado to embark on a fight when the country was not prepared for one. The All-India Congress Committee met at Calcutta and finally solved the tangle. President Bose submitted his resignation and Rajendra Prasad was made to step in. The field was now clear for Bose to act independently and he did this by forming the Forward Bloc.

Tripuri Session, 1939. The main resolution of the Congress re-affirmed the old policy of the Congress and faith in Gandhiji's leadership. Other resolutions bore upon the national demand and the Indian States and Britain's foreign policy.

THE CONGRESS AND THE WAR

1940

On the outbreak of the war, Mahatma Gandhi met the Viceroy and made a statement expressing his sympathy for England and France. But the Congress Working Committee pointed out that "If Great Britain fights for the maintenance and extension of democracy, then she must necessarily end Imperialism in her own possessions and establish full democracy in India." The Government were asked to define their war-aims. In January 1940 the Viceroy said in a speech that Dominion Status

was the goal of British policy in India to be attained with the minimum delay after the conclusion of the war.

This did not satisfy the Congress. The demand for a National Government to carry on war against the Axis was not favoured by the Government.

Ramgarh Session, 1940. Only one Resolution was moved in the Session, presumably to show that just at the moment there was but one goal before the country. The Resolution summed up the whole Congress position. It struck the balance between two extremes, the British extreme and the Leftist extreme. It told Britain that Congress had not closed the door to negotiations and compromise. It also told Subhas Bose that should there exist favourable circumstances, the Congress might launch a civil disobedience movement. The Congress Ministers soon resigned all over the country.

The main demand of the Congress during this period was that India must get independence and that for an independent India a constitution must be framed by Indians themselves. A Constituent Assembly was thus not only a necessity but a fundamental requirement.

The demand for a National Government was set aside by Mr. Amery in a statement in the House of Commons. To instal a government of the type suggested by the Congress was to prejudge the constitutional machinery of India which was yet to come. But Mr. Amery's argument was not cogent enough to strike home, and was effectively answered by a resolution of the Working Committee passed in the middle of August 1940.

With the refusal of Mr. Amery to concede the demand for a National Government, the Indian air was thick with rumours of some "positive" action.

There were people who were in favour of some sort of active agitation against the Government which would not move. Gandhiji was asked to embark on "immediate satyagraha."

But civil disobedience could not be started unless Gandhi agreed, and Gandhi said, "Not yet."

Not that he sat quiet. He had evolved the plan of enlisting and training "active satyagrahis," a sort of crack non-violent army.

The Gandhian creed could not carry conviction even with some of his closest associates, and the voice of dissension was at last voiced in a resolution of the Congress Working Committee, which found itself unable to undertake the defence of the country without resorting to violent methods. Thus stated the resolution :—

"The Committee have deliberated over the problem (of non-violence as related to the present period of transition and dynamic change) that has thus arisen and have come to the conclusion that they are unable to go the full length with Gandhiji. But they recognise that he should be free to pursue his great ideal in his own way, and therefore absolve him from responsibility for the programme and activity which the Congress has to pursue."

Theoretically Gandhi was cut off from the Congress. As every one knew, practically he was not.

The Congress suggestion to form a "National Government" met with little countenance at the hands of the Government.

The A. I. C. C. was called at Bombay, on the 16th September. The Delhi resolution of National Government was declared to have lapsed, and Gandhi was recalled to assume the leadership of the struggle which the Congress felt was being imposed upon it.

The satyagraha had the famous Gandhian prelude. A meeting took place between Gandhi and the Viceroy on the 27th and 30th September. Gandhi asked for the right of free speech, in relation to the war. This, according to the Viceroy, amounted, in the words of a Spanish ambassador of the seventeenth century, to demanding the "two ears" of the British Government.

Thus came the civil disobedience, which, as its leader said, was going to be the last in his life. To begin with, it was not a mass struggle. It was confined to single individuals and within limited areas. It was devoid of all spectacular aspects and aimed at restricting popular enthusiasm. An inmate of Gandhi's Ashram, Mr. Vinoba Bhave, was chosen to break the ice in the region of Wardha. He began by delivering anti-war speeches in the adjoining villages and was immediately clapped in the jail. The Central Government lost no time in imposing a ban upon the Indian Press—the *Harijan* of Gandhi closed down in its wake. As the month of October came Jawaharlal was arrested, and almost all the prominent leaders were arrested and sent to jail. Nearly 25,000 Congressmen courted imprisonment by shouting anti-war slogans and making anti-war speeches.

1941

The individual Satyagraha movement continued throughout 1941. As there was no response from the Government, the sense of frustration deepened. In July 1941, the Viceroy announced the expansion of the Executive Council, giving it an Indian majority. But as all the important portfolios remained in European hands and as the Executive Council was not responsible to the Legislature, this gesture evoked no enthusiasm. The Satyagrahi prisoners were, however, released towards the end of 1941.

The entry of Japan into the war radically altered the situation in the Far East. The rapid and

astonishing victories of Japan were interpreted in India as a sign of the incompetence and weakness of the imperialist rule which had refused to turn this war into a people's war, Pandit Nehru stated the Congress position clearly in these words, "Our sympathies must inevitably be with the non-Fascist nations and such help as we can give them, consistently with our principle, would flow to them if we functioned as a free people." But it was felt that as the British Government did not show any anxiety to enlist the co-operation of the Indian people by conceding to them the substance of freedom, the Congress could not co-operate.

The Congress Working Committee met at Bardoli and suspended the Civil Disobedience Movement. Gandhiji was again relieved of his Command, and the Congress reiterated its eagerness to co-operate with the British Government in defending Indian soil against Japanese aggression on honourable terms, Mr. Rajagopalchari and several other right-wing Congress leaders showed considerable willingness to tone down the uncompromising attitude of the Congress.

1942

In the meantime the victorious Japanese armies were advancing into Burma. There was a tension in the atmosphere. The British Government perhaps felt that, without the help of the powerful elements in Indian national life, the Japanese could not be stopped. So the War Cabinet sent the Rt. Hon. Sir Stafford Cripps, the then Lord Privy Seal and the Leader of the House of Commons, with certain proposals, to India.

The Cripps Offer

The text of the offer which Sir Stafford Cripps brought to India was :—

"His Majesty's Government, having considered the anxieties expressed in this country and in India

as to the fulfilment of promises made in regard to the future of India have decided to lay down in precise and clear terms the steps which they propose shall be taken for the earliest possible realisation of self-government in India. The object is the creation of a new Indian Union which shall constitute a Dominion associated with United Kingdom and other Dominions by a common allegiance to the Crown but equal to them in every respect, in no way subordinate in any aspect of its domestic or external affairs.

"His Majesty's Government, therefore, make the following Declaration :—

(a) "Immediately upon cessation of hostilities steps shall be taken to set up in India in the manner described hereafter an elected body charged with the task of framing a new constitution for India.

(b) "Provision shall be made, as set out below, for participation of Indian States in the constitution-making body.

(c) "His Majesty's Government undertake to accept and implement forthwith the constitution so framed subject only to—

(i) "The right of any Province of British India that is not prepared to accept the new constitution to retain its present constitutional position, provision being made for its subsequent accession if it so decides.

"With such non-acceding Provinces, should they so desire, His Majesty's Government will be prepared to agree upon a new constitution giving them the same full status as the Indian Union and arrived at by a procedure analogous to that here laid down.

(ii) "The signing of Treaty shall be negotiated between His Majesty's Government and the constitution-making body. This Treaty shall cover all necessary matters arising out of the complete

transfer of responsibility from British to Indian hands; it will make provision, in accordance with undertakings given by His Majesty's Government, for the protection of racial and religious minorities; but will not impose any restriction on the power of the Indian Union to decide in future its relationship to the other Member States of the British Commonwealth.

"Whether or not an Indian State elects to adhere to the constitution it will be necessary to negotiate a revision of its Treaty arrangements so far as this may be required in the new situation.

(d) "The constitution-making body shall be composed as follows unless the leader of Indian opinion in the principal communities agree upon some other form before the end of hostilities :—

"Immediately upon the result being known of Provincial Elections which will be necessary at the end of hostilities, the entire membership of the Lower Houses of Provincial Legislatures shall as a single electoral college proceed to the election of the constitution-making body by the system of proportional representation. This new body shall be in number about 1/10th of the number of the electoral college.

"Indian States shall be invited to appoint representatives in the same proportion to their total population as in the case of representatives of British India as a whole and with the same powers as British Indian members.

(e) "During the critical period which now faces India and until the new constitution can be framed His Majesty's Government must inevitably bear the responsibility for and retain the control and direction of the defence of India as part of their world war effort, but the task of organizing to the full the military, moral and material resources of India must be the responsibility of the Government of India with the co-operation of the peoples of India. His

Majesty's Government desire and invite the immediate and effective participation of the leaders of the principal sections of the Indian people in the counsels of their country, of the Commonwealth and of the United Nations. Thus they will be enabled to give their active and constructive help in the discharge of a task which is vital and essential for the future freedom of India."

Sir Stafford Cripps met the prominent leaders of all the parties in India, the representatives of the States officials, communists, student leaders, in short every body. But the Congress circles thought that Sir Stafford was not as accommodating and conciliatory towards the end as towards the beginning. The arrival of heavy military reinforcements in India and the apparent Japanese unwillingness to undertake the invasion of India at once, might have had much to do with the stiffening of Sir Stafford's attitude.

The Congress Rejects the Offer

All the great political parties found the offer unsatisfactory. The ball was set rolling by the Congress. The Muslim League, secretly elated, rejected the offer as it did not concede Pakistan in clear and unambiguous terms. The Hindu Mahasabha rejected it as it contemplated the "balkanisation of India." The Liberal Federation also took strong exception to the proposal for the division of India and described it as a "travesty of self-determination."

The Congress position was summed up by the Mahatma in his inimitable way when he described the offer as a post-dated cheque ; that is to say, it promised much for an uncertain future but gave little at present. The Congress Working Committee in their resolution pointed out how "only the realization of present freedom could light the flame which would illumine millions of hearts and move them to action." Among

other things the Committee said —

" The Committee recognise that future independence may be implicit in the proposals, but the accompanying provisions and restrictions are such that real freedom may well become an illusion.

" The complete ignoring of the ninety millions of the people of the Indian States and their treatment as commodities at the disposal of their rulers is a negation of both democracy and self-determination.

" It has been made clear that the defence of India will in any event remain under British control.

" At any time defence is a vital subject : during war time it is all important and covers almost every sphere of life and administration. To take away defence from the sphere of responsibility at this stage is to reduce that responsibility to a farce and a nullity and to make it perfectly clear that India is not going to be free in any way and her Government is not going to function as a free and independent Government during the pendency of the war."

The Congress wanted a National Government which it defined as " a Cabinet Government with full power." This position Sir Stafford Cripps could not accept. So the offer was withdrawn, although it was made clear, later on, more than once, that the British Government still held by the Cripps Offer. Mr. Amery and other spokesmen of the British Cabinet, however, made much of the alleged lack of unity in India and made that the sole cause of the British Government's unwillingness ' to part with power.'

It was held in Congress circles that some form of action was inevitable. It was then that Mahatma Gandhi evolved his celebrated " Quit India " formula. It was a demand that the British should withdraw from India leaving India, as the Mahatma put it " to God ; if that is too much then leave her to anarchy."

In the meantime Mr. Rajagopalachari was carrying on an intensive propaganda for the Congress coming to terms with Mr. Jinnah on the basis of Pakistan. But his proposals did not find favour with the majority of Congress leaders who frequently asserted their faith in the unity of India.

In its July resolution the Working Committee adopted the "Quit India" demand and said that it was in the interest of the United Nations to leave India alone. Both the Mahatma and the Working Committee expressed emphatically that they had no pro-Japanese feelings. Then came the famous August resolution drafted by the Working Committee and adopted by the A.I.C.C. in Bombay. The resolution endorsed the July resolution and said that the Committee "is of the opinion that events subsequent to it have given it further justification, and have made it clear that the immediate ending of British rule in India is an urgent necessity, both for the sake of India and for the success of the cause of the United Nations. The continuation of the rule is degrading and enfeebling India and making her progressively less capable of defending herself and of contributing to the cause of world freedom."

A non-violent mass movement "on the widest possible scale" was to be launched. "The Committee appeals to the people of India to face the dangers and hardships that fall their lot with courage and endurance, and to hold together under the leadership of Gandhiji, and carry out his instructions as disciplined soldiers of Indian freedom. They must remember that non-violence is the basis of their movement."

Within a few hours of the adoption of this resolution by the A.I.C.C., the Congress leaders were arrested and removed to unknown destinations. Mahatma Gandhi was taken to the Aga Khan's Palace at Poona.

This was followed by widespread disturbances, often resulting in riots, attacks on Government

servants, destruction of Government property, dislocation of railway communications, cutting of telegraph wires, etc. In Behar and parts of U.P. many policemen and Government officials lost their lives. In order to quell the disturbances military help was enlisted on a wide scale. It is difficult to say how many 'rioters' lost their lives, but ugly stories are current all over India regarding "excesses" committed by the soldiers and policemen during the disturbances. For some time, however, Bengal was completely isolated from the rest of India. Fortunately, however, the Government failed to prove to the satisfaction of impartial people that the Congressmen were in alliance with the Japanese or that the Congress sanctioned the use of violence against Government property or officials. An 86 page booklet published by the Government of India tried to fix the responsibility for these disturbances on Mahatma Gandhi and the Congress.

1943

This state of affairs continued in the early months of 1943. The attempts made by the Liberal and Hindu Mahasabha leaders to contact Mahatma Gandhi for exploring ways and means for a settlement did not bear any fruit as the Viceroy would not allow any one to meet the Mahatma. It was at this time (February 9, 1943) that Mahatma Gandhi announced his decision to undertake a fast for 21 days. This decision was taken after some letters had passed between the Viceroy and the Mahatma in which each accused the other of a number of things. One important letter in which the Mahatma reiterated his faith in non-violence was not published by the Government at first. And the Government refused to release the Mahatma unconditionally although that was how the fast could be averted. Indeed, in those days, the shadow of Mr. Churchill who had, on many occasions, expressed his hatred for Gandhism, loomed large on the Indian horizon. All appeals made

by responsible Indian leaders fell on deaf ears. The members of the Viceroy's Executive Council, Sir H. P. Modi, Messrs Aney and Sarkar, resigned as they could not agree to the policy of the Government they belonged to.

Mahatmaji, however, successfully survived the 21 days' ordeal, although there were many anxious moments and one really serious crisis. His success caused great relief to Indians all over the country and was interpreted as a vindication of Mahatma's innocence regarding the disturbances following upon his arrest.

Towards the end of 1943 there was hardly any 'movement' anywhere in India. For once repression had succeeded only too well. The sense of frustration deepened. A mild sensation was caused when Babu Jai Parkash Narain, a member of the A.I.C.C., was arrested in the Punjab after having broken out of jail several months before. It was said that he was directing some violent and subversive activities. But the Government did not put him on trial.

In the meantime Mr. Rajagopalachari was carrying on his campaign for an understanding with Mr. Jinnah, who, however, did not mind the Government's stopping a letter sent to him by Mahatma Gandhi from the Aga Khan's Palace proposing a meeting between them. It appeared as if Mr. Jinnah was not really anxious for an understanding; for, an understanding with the Congress could only weaken his position.

With the advent of the New Viceroy, Lord Wavell, hopes for an early settlement of the impasse were again raised, but Lord Wavell, by his public pronouncements and by the policy he appeared to follow, did not encourage such hopes.

1944

Nothing happened in the early months of 1944 to indicate any change of policy. In February the

Viceroy addressed a joint session of the two Houses of Legislature but his speech was, more or less, a plea for maintaining the *status quo*. But he admitted that a settlement was not impossible of achievement even during the war.

In April the Bombay Government announced that Mahatma Gandhi was seriously ill. Only a few months before the Mahatma had lost his devoted wife Kasturba. At home and abroad the news of his illness caused widespread anxiety. Early in May the Mahatma was unconditionally released.

During these months, two tendencies were at work in the Congress circles. The Congressmen who were released reiterated their faith in the leadership of Mahatma Gandhi, and there was no question of their withdrawing the August Resolution and guaranteeing 'good behaviour' during the course of war. But the Japanese invasion of Assam made many Congressmen express anti-Japanese sentiments. In Assam Congressmen even formed self-defence volunteer corps.

Mahatma Gandhi took some time to recover from his protracted and dangerous illness. As soon as he was fit, he turned his attention to the communal problem. He wrote to Mr. Jinnah and the two leaders met in Bombay. The basis of the discussion was the famous *C. R. Formula* which conceded the right of self-determination to the Muslim majority provinces on the basis of a district by district plebiscite. As Mahatma Gandhi could not accept Mr. Jinnah's contention that the Indian Muslims were a separate nation and as Mr. Jinnah did not like the plebiscite idea, the negotiations fell through. This caused widespread disappointment.

In the meantime Lord Wavell appeared to be following a more liberal policy with regard to the release of the Congress leaders. Several members of the Congress Working Committee were released on account of illness.

1945

The policy of slow release continued in the early months of 1945. Meanwhile Mr. Bhullabhai Desai and Nawab Liaqat Ali Khan, leaders of the Congress and Muslim League parties in the Assembly, evolved a formula for the solution of the political tangle. The Viceroy interviewed many leaders, among them Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru, the leader of the Non-Party Leaders Conference. A Committee set up by this conference published a report in which parity for the Hindus and Muslims at the Centre and joint electorates for provinces and the Centre were advocated. The Congress Ministry returned to power in N. W.F.P. Province with the downfall of the League ministry.

Lord Wavell went to consult the British Government and stayed in England for nearly two months. Returning to India in June, he made a fresh offer of interim settlement to the Indian political parties. As an earnest of their good faith the Government released all the members of the Congress Working Committee.

The Wavell Plan

Lord Wavell, in the broadcast speech delivered on June 14, stated :—

I have been authorised by His Majesty's Government to place before Indian Political leaders proposals designed to ease the present political situation and to advance India towards her goal of full self-government. These proposals are at the present moment being explained to Parliament by the Secretary of State for India. My intention in this broadcast is to explain to you the proposals, the ideas underlying them, and the method by which I hope to put them into effect.

This is not an attempt to obtain or impose a constitutional settlement. His Majesty's Government had hoped that the leaders of the Indian parties

would agree amongst themselves on a settlement of the communal issue, which is the main stumbling block, but this, hope has not been fulfilled.

In the meantime India has great opportunities to be taken and great problems to be solved which require a common effort by the leading men of all parties. I, therefore, propose, with the full support of His Majesty's Government, to invite Indian leaders, to take counsel with me with a view to the formation of a new Executive Council more representative of organised political opinion. The proposed new Council would represent the main communities and would include equal proportions of caste Hindus and Muslims. It would work, if formed, under the existing constitution. But it would be an entirely Indian Council, except for the Viceroy and the Commander-in-Chief, who would retain his position as War Member. It is also proposed that the portfolio of External affairs, which has hitherto been held by the Viceroy, should be placed in charge of an Indian member of the Council, so far as the interests of British India are concerned.

"A further step proposed by His Majesty's Government is the appointment of a British High Commissioner in India, as in the Dominions, to represent Great Britain's commercial and other such interests in India.

"Such a new Executive Council will, you realise, represent a definite advance on the road to self-government. It will be almost entirely Indian and the Finance and Home Members will for the first time be Indians, while an Indian will also be charged with the management of India's foreign affairs. Moreover, members will now be selected by the Governor-General after consultation with political leaders, though their appointments will, of course, be subject to the approval of His Majesty the King Emperor.

The Council will work within the framework of the present constitution and there can be no question of the Governor-General agreeing not to exercise his constitutional power of control ; but it will, of course, not be exercised unreasonably.

"I should make it clear that the formation of this interim Government will in no way prejudice the final constitutional settlement.

"The main tasks for this new Executive Council would be :—

"First, to prosecute the war against Japan with the utmost energy till Japan is utterly defeated.

"Secondly, to carry on the Government of British India, with all its manifold tasks of post-war development in front of it, until a new permanent constitution can be agreed upon and brought into force.

"Thirdly, to consider, when the members of the Government think it, possible, the means by which such agreement can be achieved.

"The third task is the most important. I want to make it quite clear that neither I nor His Majesty's Government have lost sight of a long-range interim solution, and the present proposals are intended to make a long-term solution easier.

Invitees to the Conference

"I have considered the best means of forming such a Council ; and have decided to invite the following to the Viceregal Lodge to advise me :—

"Those now holding office as Premier in a Provincial Government ; or for provinces now under Section 93 Government, those who last held the office of Premier.

"The Leader of the Congress Party and the Deputy Leader of the Muslim League in the Central Assembly ; the Leader of the Congress Party and the Muslim League in the Council of State ; also the Leader

of the Nationalist Party and the European Group in the Assembly.

"Mr. Gandhi and Mr. Jinnah as the recognised leaders of the two main political parties.

"Rao Bahadur N. Siva Raj to represent the Scheduled Classes.

"Master Tara Singh to represent the Sikhs.

"Invitations to these gentlemen are being handed to them to day and it is proposed to assemble the Conference on 25th June at Simla, where we shall be cooler than at Delhi.

"I trust that all those invited will attend the Conference and give me their help. On me and on them will lie a heavy responsibility in this fresh attempt to make progress towards a final settlement of India's future.

"If the meeting is successful, I hope that we shall be able to agree on the formation of the new Executive Council at the Centre. I also hope that it will be possible for ministries to re-assume office and again undertake the tasks of Government in the provinces now administered under Section 93 of the Constitution Act and that these ministries will be coalitions.

"If the meeting should unfortunately fail, we must carry on as at present until the parties are ready to come together. The existing Executive Council, which has done such valuable work for India, will continue if other arrangements cannot be agreed.

"But I have every hope that the meeting will succeed, if the party leaders will approach the problem with the sincere intent of working with me and with each other. I can assure them that there is behind the proposal a most genuine desire on the part of all responsible leaders in the United Kingdom and of the British people as a whole to help India towards that goal. I believe that this is more than a

step towards that goal, it is a considerable stride forward and a stride on the right path.

"I should make it clear that these proposals affect British India only and do not make any alteration in the relations of the Princes with the Crown Representative.

"With the approval of His Majesty's Government, and after consultation with my Council, orders have been given for the immediate release of the members of the Working Committee of the Congress who are still in detention I propose to leave the final decision about the others still under detention as the result of the 1942 disturbances to the new Central Government, if formed and to the Provincial Governments.

"The appropriate time for fresh elections for the Central and Provincial Legislatures will be discussed at the Conference."

This offer was received in India with restrained enthusiasm. Mahatma Gandhi, however, objected to the use of the term 'Caste Hindu' and wanted Maulana Azad, the Congress President, to be invited to represent the Congress. Azad was invited. As for the Viceroy's power of veto Mr. Amery explained in the House of Commons that it would be used only in the interest of India.

Unfortunately the Simla Conference which raised hopes foundered on the rock of Muslim League abdu-racy. Mr. Jinnah, having achieved so much, wanted to achieve more for his party—the position of the only representative body of Indian Muslim opinion. So he opposed the inclusion of a non-League Muslim to the proposed Executive Council at a time when the League had no majority in the Punjab, Sind and N. W. F. P. but however unreasonable Mr. Jinnah's attitude was held to be, the Churchill Government did not want to by-pass the League or break it. So the Simla conference failed much to the disappointment of the Viceroy.

The Elections and I. N. A. Trials

Soon after the failure of the Simla conference, on August the Viceroy announced that a general election to the Central and Provincial Legislatures was to be held early in 1946. It was a challenge to the political parties to establish their claims in a clear and definite way.

The Viceroy proceeded to England on the same day at the invitation of the newly formed Labour Government. On his return he announced in a broadcast speech (Sept. 19) that H. M. G. were determined to do this utmost to promote, in conjunction with the leaders of Indian opinion, the early realization of full self-government in India. As soon as the elections were over and ministries formed in the provinces, it was decided to convene a constitution making body. As a preliminary to this the Viceroy would hold discussions with representatives of the legislative assemblies in the provinces and also with representatives of the Indian States. During this preparatory stages it was decided to bring into being an Executive Council which would have the support of the main Indian parties.

The Viceroy's declaration produced a good impression. But the country was soon stirred to its depth over the trial of three officers of the Indian National Army or Azad Hind Fauz in the Red fort in Delhi. These officers Shah Nawaz, Sehgal and Dhillon maintained that they fought for their country's liberation and owed no loyalty to the British Army to which they had originally belonged when they Japanese had taken them prisoner at Singapore. As the trial continued the story of Bose's wonderful doings, the establishment of the provisional Azad Hind Government, the organisation of the I N. A. The gallant but desperate march to Kohima, the lack of rations and aerial support and the tragic retreat,—to this the country thrilled in a rush of patriotic

emotion as it had seldom or never done before. Nehru and other Congress leaders championed the cause of the I. N. A. whole-heartedly, and this brought more popular support to the Congress. The three officers—a Muslim, a Hindu and a Sikh—proved how Indians could unite and face death in the cause of their country. "Netaji" Subhas Chandra Bose's name became a household word all over India, and the mystery of his disappearance or death gave an added grandeur to the legend that he became. The issue of the trial was a foregone conclusion. The charges of cruelty against Indian prisoners of war who refused to join the I. N. A. brought against these officers were not proved while their patriotic stand produced a profound impression. Although they were sentenced to transportation for life by the court, the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Claude Auchinleck, earned the gratitude of all Indians by quashing the sentence.

In the elections that followed the Congress and the Muslim League came out triumphant while all the other Political and Communal groups, except the Akalis in the Punjab, practically disappeared.

In the Central Assembly, out of 102 elected members the Congress had 60, while the League had 30. The Congress captured all the three joint electorate seats, 3 out of 4 seats reserved for commerce and lost only 4 out of all the seats contest. The League, on the other hand, captured all separate electorate Muslim seats.

In the provinces the situation was slightly different. In nearly every province the Nationalist Muslims won a few seats in their contest with the League, while in the N. W. F. P., the Congress party captured a majority of Muslim seats (19 as against 17 League seats, and 2 Nationalist Muslim seats), and in the Punjab, the Unionists captured 19 seats. But it must be admitted that the overwhelming majority of Muslims voted for the League and Pakistan.

The Congress formed ministries in 8 provinces (Bihar, U.P., C.P., Madras, Bombay, N.W.F.P., Orissa and Assam) and a coalition ministry in the Punjab, and the League formed ministries in Bengal and Sind. The Sind ministry however could not function in a stable manner against an opposition nearly equal in strength (Congress+Progressive Muslim League) and had to be dissolved. Fresh elections are to be held in Sind soon.

1946

The account of the elections and ministry-making brings us to 1946. The recent I.N.A. trials, the vigorous electioneering campaigns by the Congress and the League, the exciting new slogans "Jai Hind" and "on to Delhi" the restlessness in the atmosphere, — all these had their effect even on the Indian armed forces. In January there was a naval mutiny at Bombay and Karachi which caused the authorities great concern. There was also food shortage and fears of famine. The country seemed to be on the brink of a revolution. It must be said to the credit of the Labour Government that it acted promptly to avert the impending disaster.

The Cabinet Mission

In March 1946, a Cabinet Mission consisting of Lord Pethick-Lawrence, the then Secretary of State for India, Sir Stafford Cripps, President of the Board of Trade and Mr. A. V. Alexander, then First Lord of the Admiralty, came to India to discuss and settle with Indian leaders the methods for the earliest and full realization of Indian independence. After protracted negotiations, and especially after the Congress and the League had failed to come to terms with each other, the Mission announced their plan for the future government of India on May 16.

Full Text of Statement

The following is the full text of the statement

issued by the Cabinet Delegation and His Excellency the Viceroy:—

1. On March 15th last just before the despatch of the Cabinet Delegation to India Mr. Attlee, the British Prime Minister, used these words:—

“My colleagues are going to India with the intention of using their utmost endeavours to help her to attain her freedom as speedily and fully as possible. What form of Government is to replace the present regime is for India to decide but our desire is to help her to set up forthwith the machinery for making that decision.”

“I hope that India and her people may elect to remain within the British Commonwealth. I am certain that they will find great advantages in doing so.”

“But if she does so elect, it must be by her own free will. The British Commonwealth and Empire is not bound together by chains of external compulsion. It is a free association of free peoples. If, on the other hand, she elects for independence, in our view she has a right to do so. It will be for us to help to make the transition as smooth and easy as possible.”

2. Charged in these historic words we—the Cabinet Ministers and the Viceroy—have done our utmost to assist the two main political parties to reach agreement upon the fundamental issue of the unity or division of India. After prolonged discussions in New Delhi we succeeded in bringing the Congress and the Muslim League together in Conference at Simla. There was a full exchange of views and both parties were prepared to make considerable concessions in order to try and reach a settlement but it ultimately proved impossible to close the remainder of the gap between the parties and so no agreement could be concluded. Since no agreement has been reached we feel that it is our duty to put forward what we consider are the best arrangements possible to ensure a speedy setting up of the new

constitution. This statement is made with the full approval of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom.

3. We have accordingly decided that immediate arrangements should be made whereby Indians may decide the future constitution of India and an Interim Government may be set up at once to carry on the administration of British India until such time as a new Constitution can be brought into being. We have endeavoured to be just to the smaller as well as to the larger sections of the people; and to recommend a solution which will lead to a practicable way of governing the India of the future, and will give a sound basis for defence and a good opportunity for progress in the social, political and economic field.

4. It is not intended in this statement to review the voluminous evidence that has been submitted to the Mission; but it is right that we should state that it has shown an almost universal desire, outside the supporters of the Muslim League, for the unity of India

5. This consideration did not, however, deter us from examining closely and impartially the possibility of a partition of India, since we were greatly impressed by the very genuine and acute anxiety of the Muslims lest they should find themselves subjected to a perpetual Hindu-majority rule.

This feeling has become so strong and widespread amongst the Muslims that it cannot be allayed by mere paper safeguards. If there is to be internal peace in India it must be secured by measures which will assure to the Muslims a control in all matters vital to their culture, religion, and economic or other interests.

6. We, therefore, examined in the first instance the question of a separate and fully independent sovereign State of Pakistan as claimed by the Muslim League. Such a Pakistan would comprise two areas;

one in the north-west consisting of the Provinces of the Punjab, Sind, North-West Frontier, the British Baluchistan; the other in the north-east consisting of the Provinces of Bengal and Assam. The League were prepared to consider adjustment of boundaries at a later stage, but insisted that the principle of Pakistan should first be acknowledged. The argument for a separate State of Pakistan was based, first, upon the right of the Muslim majority to decide their method of Government according to their wishes, and secondly, upon the necessity to include substantial areas in which Muslims are in a minority, in order to make Pakistan administratively and economically workable.

The size of the non-Muslim minorities in a Pakistan comprising the whole of the six provinces enumerated above would be very considerable as the following figures taken from the recent census taken in 1941 shows:—

North-Western Area :—		Muslim	Non-Muslim
Punjab	16,217,242	12,201,577	
North-West Frontier Province	2,788,797	249,270	
Sind	3,208,325	1,326,683	
Br. Baluchistan	438,930	62,701	
	<hr/> 22,653,294	<hr/> 13,840,231	
	<hr/> 62.07%	<hr/> 37.93%	

North-Eastern Area :—

Bengal	33,005,434	27,301,091
Assam	3,442,479	6,762,254
	<hr/> 36,447,913	<hr/> 34,063,345
	<hr/> 51.69%	<hr/> 48.31%

The Muslim minorities in the remainder of British India number some 20 million dispersed amongst a total population of 188 million.

Pakistan Impracticable

These figures show that the setting up of a separate sovereign State of Pakistan on the lines claimed by the Muslim League, would not solve the communal minority problem; nor can we see any justification for including within a sovereign Pakistan those districts of the Punjab and of Bengal and Assam in which the population is predominantly non-Muslim. Every argument that can be used in favour of Pakistan, can equally in our view be used in favour of the exclusion of the non-Muslim areas from Pakistan. This point would particularly affect the position of the Sikhs.

7. We therefore considered whether a smaller sovereign Pakistan confined to the Muslim majority areas alone might be a possible basis of compromise. Such a Pakistan is regarded by the Muslim League as quite impracticable because it would entail the exclusion from Pakistan of (a) the whole of the Ambala and Jullundur Divisions in the Punjab; (b) the whole of Assam except the district of Sylhet; and (c) a large part of Western Bengal, including Calcutta, in which city the Muslim form 23·6% of the population. We ourselves are also convinced that any solution which involves a radical partition of the Punjab and Bengal, as this would do, would be contrary to the wishes and interests of a very large proportion of the inhabitants of these Provinces.

Bengal and the Punjab each has its own common language and a long history and tradition. Moreover, any division of the Punjab would of necessity divide the Sikhs leaving substantial bodies of Sikhs on both sides of the boundary. We have therefore been forced to the conclusion that neither a larger nor a smaller sovereign State of Pakistan would provide an acceptable solution for the communal problem.

8. Apart from the great force of the foregoing arguments there are weighty administrative, economic and military considerations. The whole of the trans-

portation and postal and telegraph systems of India have been established on the basis of a united India. To disintegrate them would gravely injure both parts of India. The case for a united defence is even stronger. The Indian armed forces have been built up as a whole for the defence of India as a whole, and to break them in two would inflict a deadly blow on the long traditions and high degree of efficiency of the Indian army and would entail the gravest dangers. The Indian Navy and Indian Air Force would become much less effective. The two sections of the suggested Pakistan contain the two most vulnerable frontiers in India and for a successful defence in depth the area of the Pakistan would be insufficient.

9. A further consideration of importance is the greater difficulty which the Indian States would find in associating themselves with a divided British India.

10. Finally there is the geographical fact that the two halves of the proposed Pakistan State are separated by some seven hundred miles and the communications between them both in war and peace would be dependent on the goodwill of Hindustan.

11. We are therefore unable to advise the British Government that the power which at present resides in British hands should be handed over to two entirely separate sovereign States.

12. This decision does not however blind us so to the very real Muslim apprehensions that their culture and political and social life might become submerged in a purely unitary India, in which the Hindus with their greatly superior numbers must be a dominating element. To meet this the Congress have put forward a scheme under which Provinces would have full autonomy subject only to a minimum of Central subjects, such as Foreign Affairs, Defence and Communications.

Under this scheme Provinces, if they wished to take part in economic and administrative planning on a large scale could cede to the Centre optional

subjects in addition to the compulsory ones mentioned above.

13. Such a scheme would, in our view, present considerable constitutional disadvantages and anomalies. It would be very difficult to work a Central Executive and Legislature in which some Ministers, who dealt with Compulsory subjects, were responsible to the whole of India while other Ministers, who dealt with Optional subjects, would be responsible only to those Provinces which had elected to act together in respect of such objects. This difficulty would be accentuated in the Central Legislature, where it would be necessary to exclude certain members from speaking and voting when subjects with which their Provinces were not concerned were under discussion.

Apart from the difficulty of working such a scheme, we do not consider that it would be fair to deny to other Provinces, which did not desire to take the optional subjects at the Centre, the right to form themselves into a group for a similar purpose. This would indeed be no more than the exercise of their autonomous powers in a particular way.

Indian States

14. Before putting forward our recommendation to turn to deal with the relationship of the Indian States to British India. It is quite clear that with the attainment of independence by British India, whether inside or outside the British Commonwealth, the relationship which has hitherto existed between the Rulers of the States and the British Crown will no longer be possible. Paramountcy can neither be retained by the British Crown nor transferred to the new Government. This fact has been fully recognised by those whom we interviewed from the States. They have at the same time assured us the States are ready and willing to co-operate in the development of India. The precise form which their co-operation will take must be a matter for negotiation during the

building up of the new constitutional structure, and it by no means follows that it will be identical for all the States. We have not therefore dealt with the States in the same detail as the Provinces of British India in the paragraphs which follow.

15. We now indicate the nature of a solution which in our view would be just to the essential claims of all parties, and would at the same time be most likely to bring about a stable and practicable form of constitution to all-India.

We recommend that the constitution should take the following basic form :—

(1) There should be a Union of India embracing both British India and the States, which should deal with the following subjects : Foreign Affairs, Defence and Communication ; and should have the powers necessary to raise the finances required for the above subjects.

(2) The Union should have an Executive and a Legislature constitute from British Indian and States representatives. Any question raising a major communal issue in the Legislature should require for its decision a majority of the representatives present and voting of each of the two major communities as well as a majority of all the members present and voting.

(3) All subjects other than the Union subjects and all residuary powers should vest in the Province.

(4) The States will retain all subjects and powers other than those ceded to the Union.

(5) Provinces should be free to form groups with executives and legislatures and each group could determine the Provincial subjects to be taken in common.

(6) The constitutions of the Union and of the groups should contain a provision whereby any Province could by a majority vote of its Legislative Assembly, call for a reconsideration of the terms of

the constitution after an initial period of 10 years and a 10 yearly intervals thereafter.

16. It is not our object to lay on the details of a constitution on the above lines, but to set in motion the machinery whereby a constitution can be settled by Indians for Indians.

It has been necessary however for us to make this recommendation as to the broad basis of the future constitution because it became clear to us in the course of our negotiations that not until that had been done was there any hope of getting the two major communities to join in the setting of the constitution-making machinery.

Constitution-Making Machinery

17. We now indicate the constitution-making machinery which we propose should be brought into being forthwith in order to enable a new constitution to be worked out.

18. In forming any Assembly to decide a new Constitutional structure the first problem is to obtain as broad based and accurate a representation of the whole population as is possible. The most satisfactory method obviously would be by election based on adult franchise; but any attempt to introduce such a step now would lead to a wholly unacceptable delay in the formulation of the new Constitution. The only practicable alternative is to utilize the recently elected Provincial Legislative Assemblies as the electing bodies. There are, however, two factors in their composition which make this difficult. First, the numerical strengths of the Provincial Legislative Assemblies do not bear the same proportion to the total population in each Province. Thus, Assam with a population of 10 millions has a Legislative Assembly of 108 members, while Bengal with a population six times as large has an Assembly of only 250. Secondly owing to the weightage given to minorities by the Communal Award, the strengths of

the several communities in each Provincial Legislative Assembly are not in proportion to their numbers in the Province. Thus the number of seats reserved for Muslims in the Bengal Legislative Assembly is only 40 per cent of the total, although they form 55 per cent. of the Provincial population. After a most careful consideration of the various methods by which these inequalities which might be corrected, we have come to the conclusion that the fairest and most practicable plot would be—

(a) to allot to each Province a total number of seats proportional to its population, roughly in the ratio of one to a million, at the nearest substitute for representation by adult suffrage.

(b) to provide this provincial allocation of seats between the main communities in each Province in proportion of that population.

(c) to provide that the representatives allotted to each community in a Province shall be elected by the members of the community in the Legislative Assembly.

We think that for these purpose it is sufficient to recognise only three main communities in India : General Muslim, and Sikh, the "General" community including all persons who are not Muslims or Sikhs. As the smaller minorities would upon the population basis have little or no representation since they would lose the weightage which assures them seats in the Provincial Legislatures, we had made the arrangements set out in paragraph 20 below to give them a full representation upon all matters of special interest to the minorities.

19. (i) We therefore propose that there shall be elected by each Provincial Legislative Assembly the following numbers of representatives, each part of the Legislature (General Muslim or Sikh) electing its own representatives by the method of proportional

representation with the single transferable vote :—

Table of Representation

Section A.

Province	General.	Muslim.	Total.
Madras ...	45	4	49
Bombay ...	19	2	21
United Provinces ...	47	8	55
Bihar ...	31	5	36
Central Provinces ..	16	1	17
Orissa ...	9	0	9
Total ...	<u>167</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>187</u>

Section B.

Province		General.	Muslim.	Sikh.	Total.
Punjab	...	8	16	4	28
North-West Frontier Province	...	0	3	0	3
Sind	...	1	3	0	4
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	...	9	22	4	35
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Province		General.	Muslim.		Total.
Bengal	...	27	33		60
Assam	...	7	3		10
		<hr/>	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total	...	34	36		70
		<hr/>	<hr/>		<hr/>
Total for British India				...	292
Maximum for Indian States					93
					<hr/>
Total				...	385

Note.—In order to represent the Chief Commissioners' Provinces there will be added to Section A the Member representing Delhi in the Central Legislative Assembly, the Member representing Ajmer-Merwara in the Central Legislative Assembly, and a

representative to be elected by the Coorg Legislative Council.

To Section B will be added a representative of British Baluchistan.

(ii) It is the intention that the States should be given in the final Constituent Assembly appropriate representation which would not, on the basis of the calculations adopted for British India, exceed 43, but the method of selection will have to be determined by consultation. The States would in the preliminary stage be represented by a Negotiating Committee.

(iii) The representatives thus chosen shall meet at New Delhi as soon as possible.

(iv) A preliminary meeting will be held at which the general order of business will be decided, a Chairman and other officers elected, and an Advisory Committee (see paragraph 20 below) on the rights of citizens, minorities, and tribal and excluded areas set up. Thereafter the provincial representatives will divide up into the three sections shown under A, B, and C, in the Table of Representation in sub-paragraph (i) of this paragraph.

(v) These sections shall proceed to settle the Provincial Constitutions for the Provinces included in each section, and shall also decide whether any Group Constitution shall be set up for those Provinces and, if so, with what provincial subjects the Group should deal. Provinces shall have the power to opt out of the Groups in accordance with the provisions of sub-clause (viii) below.

(vi) The representatives of the Sections and the Indian States shall reassemble for the purpose of meeting the Union Constitution.

(vii) In the Union Constituent Assembly resolutions varying the provisions of paragraph 15 above or raising any major communal issue shall require a majority of the representatives present and voting of each of the two major communities.

The Chairman of the Assembly shall decide which (if any) of the resolutions raise major communal issues and shall, if so requested by a majority of the representatives of either of the major communities, consult the Federal Court before giving his decision.

(viii) As soon as the new constitutional arrangements have come into operation, it shall be open to any Province to elect to come out of any Group in which it has been placed. Such a decision shall be taken by the new legislature of the Province after the first general election under the new constitution.

20. The Advisory Committee on the rights of citizens, minorities, and tribal and excluded areas should contain full representation of the interests affected, and their function will be to report to the Union Constituent Assembly upon the list of Fundamental Rights, the clauses for the protection of minorities, and a scheme for the administration of the tribal and excluded areas, and to advise whether these rights should be incorporated in the Provincial Group, or Union constitution.

Treaty with U.K.

21. His Excellency the Viceroy will forthwith request the Provincial Legislatures to proceed with the election of their representatives and the States to set up a Negotiating Committee. It is hoped that the process of constitution-making can proceed as rapidly as the complexities of the task permit so that the interim period may be as short as possible.

22. It will be necessary to negotiate a Treaty between the Union Constituent Assembly and the United Kingdom to provide for certain matters arising out of the transfer of power.

23. While the constitution-making proceeds, the administration of India has to be carried on. We attach the greatest importance therefore to the setting up at once of an interim Government having the

support of the major political parties. It is essential during the interim period that there should be the maximum of co-operation in carrying through the difficult tasks that face the Government of India. Besides the heavy task of day-to-day administration, there is the grave danger of famine to be countered: there are decisions to be taken in many matters of post-war development which will have a far-reaching effect on India's future; and there are important international conferences in which India has to be represented. For all these purposes a Government having popular support is necessary. The Viceroy has already started discussions to this end, and hopes soon to form an Interim Government in which all the portfolios, including that of War Member, will be held by Indian leaders having the full confidence of the people. The British Government, recognising the significance of the changes in the Government of India, will give the fullest measure of co-operation to the Government so formed in the accomplishment of its task of administration and in bringing about as rapid and smooth a transition as possible.

24. To the leaders and people of India who now have the opportunity of complete independence we would finally say this. We and our Government and countrymen hoped that it would be possible for the Indian people themselves to agree upon the method of framing the new constitution under which they will live. Despite the labours which we have shared with the Indian parties, and the exercise of much patience and goodwill by all, this has not been possible. We therefore now lay before you proposals which, after listening to all sides and after much earnest thought, we trust will enable you to attain your independence in the shortest time and with the least danger of internal disturbance and conflict. These proposals may not, of course, completely satisfy all parties, but you will recognise with us that at this supreme moment in Indian history statesmanship demands mutual accommodation.

We ask you to consider the alternative to acceptance of these proposals. After all the efforts which we and the Indian Parties have made together for agreement, we must state that in our view there is a small hope of peaceful settlement by agreement of the Indian Parties alone. The alternative would therefore be a grave danger of violence, chaos, and even civil war. The result and duration of such a disturbance cannot be foreseen: but it is certain that it would be a terrible disaster for many millions of men, women and children. This is a possibility which must be regarded with equal abhorrence by the Indian people, our own countrymen and the world as a whole.

Appeal to Indians

We therefore lay these proposals before you in the profound hope that they will be accepted and operated by you in the spirit of accommodation and goodwill in which they are offered. We appeal to all who have the future good of India at heart to extend their vision beyond their own community or interest to the interests of the whole four hundred millions of the Indian people.

We hope that the new independent India may choose to be a member of the British Commonwealth. We hope in any event that you will remain in close and friendly association with our people. But these are matters for your own free choice. Whatever that choice may be we look forward with you to your ever increasing prosperity among the great nations of the world, and to a future even more glorious than your past.

The Mission's proposals were generally received with approval. Mahatma Gandhi described them as the best under the circumstances, although later, on re-examination, he discovered several undesirable features in them. The Sikhs found in the proposals a perpetuation of Muslim rule in the Panjab. The Muslim League was not satisfied but found in the plan

germs of Pakistan. The League under Mr. Jinnah was the first to accept both the short and long term parts of the plan, while the Congress accepted only the long-term plan. The Mission left India empowering the Viceroy to form an interim government in consultation with the Indian leaders.

Such a government was formed on September, 1946 with six Congressmen, 2 non-party Muslims and 3 representatives of the minorities. The League in the meantime had rejected the plan in toto alleging breach of faith on the part of the Viceroy for not having allowed the League to form the government in the absence of the Congress. The "Direct Action" threat of the League and communal tension prevailing in the country led to disturbances on a wide scale. At last in October 1946 the League decided to join the interim government in its own rights, without any prior understanding with the Congress. It follows that the League will join the Constituent Assembly as well.

The Interim Government

As re-constituted in October 1946 this is the personnel of the Interim Government which has practically the status and powers of a Cabinet government. Already China and the U.S.A. have decided to establish direct diplomatic relationships with this government.

The Portfolios held by the representatives of the Muslim League.

Mr. Liaquat Ali Khan : Finance.

Mr. I. I. Chundrigar : Commerce.

Mr. Abdur Rab Nishtar : Communications
(Post and Air).

Mr. Ghazanfar Ali Khan : Health.

Mr. Jogendar Nath Mandal : Legislative.

The other Portfolios are as follows :—

Pt. J. Lal Nehru : External Affairs and Commonwealth relations.

S. Baldev Singh : Defence

S. Vallabh Bhai Patel : Home ; Information Broadcasts.

Mr. Ab-ul-Kalam Azad : Education and Arts.

Dr. Rajindra Pd. : Food and Agriculture.

Mr. Jagjiwan Ram : Labour.

C. Rajagopalachariar : Industries and Civil Supplies.

C. H. Bhabha : Works and Mines

Dr. John Mathai : Railways.

OTHER POLITICAL PARTIES

The National Liberal Federation

It was founded in 1918 as a result of the final breach between the moderate and extremist elements in the Congress. Its first President was Sir Surendranath Banerjee. It has included since its inception some great intellectuals of the country, but the members are mostly drawn from among Jagirdars, Zamindars, upper trading classes, and title holders. It believes in progress through peaceful and constitutional means, discarding "Direct Action." The death of Rt. Hon. E. S. Montague was a serious blow to the party, and its influence gradually waned. The Indian Round Table Conference brought it to the forefront, but only for a short time. The general elections of 1937 confirmed the exit of the party from active political arena. But it holds its annual session regularly, wherein sober criticisms of the Congress as well as the Government are offered. As its creed is moderation, not stagnation, its existence will have

some justification in the India of the future. It commands little respect now.

The outbreak of War gave hardly any accession of strength to the Liberal Federation. It has always been difficult to distinguish a Federationist from a Government puppet, and Government puppets cannot be popular even during War. Anyhow, some of the most prominent Liberals have been as insistent as the Congress in demanding a national government, but, even though rebuffed, have not withheld co-operation in the war effort. The liberals, notably Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru, took a prominent part in the Non-Party Leaders Conference which demanded the release of the Congress leaders and a settlement of the Indian problem.

The All-India Muslim League

It was formed in 1906. It provided a platform for those educated Muslims with a political consciousness who did not want to join the Congress or follow its lead. The League increased its influence till 1916 when it was considered to be strong enough for the Congress to enter into an agreement with it known as the Lucknow Pact. During the twenties however the League fell on evil days while other Muslim Groups appeared to be stronger and more vigorous. But the publication of the communal award and also the timely disappearance from the scene of such redoubtable opponents as Sir Fazli Hussain and others enabled Mr. Jinnah to revitalise the League. Under his leadership the League fought the elections in 1937 and captured a number of seats in several provincial assemblies. It formed a coalition ministry in Bengal, but was not powerful elsewhere. But when Mr. Fazlul Haq, the premier of Bengal and the leader of the Krishak Proja party and Sir Sikandar Hayat Khan, premier of the Punjab and leader of the Unionist Party, joined the League overnight, there was a landslide and those Muslims

who were elected on the tickets of other parties changed their allegiance in large numbers and expressed their readiness to follow the leadership of Mr. Jinnah. Thus before the war the League became a unifying centre for purely communal Muslim politics opposed to the Indian National Congress in several respects. Pandit Nehru's "Mass Contact Campaign" of the late thirties did not make the League lose many bye-elections.

The outbreak of the war in September 1939 brought the League further in the lime-light. Having proved their usefulness to the British Government by their reckless attacks on the Congress Ministries, the League leaders began seriously thinking of a definite political programme, viz., the division of India into Hindu and Muslim autonomous states. The Pakistan resolution was passed in the Lahore Session of the League in 1940. Although the idea of Pakistan was mooted by Sir Mohammad Iqbal, the President of the All-India Muslim League session at Allahabad in 1930, and although an improved form of Pakistan was advocated by S. Lateef in 1938, it was only in 1940 that the League adopted Pakistan as its goal. The resolution of Pakistan adopted in the Lahore Session of the League runs as follows :

"Resolved that it is the considered view of this session of the All-India Muslim League that no constitutional plan would be workable in this country or acceptable to Muslims unless it is designed on the following basic principle, viz., that geographically contiguous units are demarcated into regions which should be constituted on such territorial readjustments as may be necessary that the areas in which the Muslims are numerically in a majority as in the North-Western and Eastern zones of India, should be grouped to constitute "Independent States" in which the constituted units shall be autonomous and sovereign.

"That adequate effective and mandatory safe-

guards should be specifically provided in the constitution for minorities in these units and in these regions for the protection of their religious, cultural, economic, political, administrative and other rights and interests in consultation with them; and in other parts of India where Mussalmans are in a minority adequate, effective and mandatory safeguards shall be specifically provided into the constitution for them and other minorities for the protection of their religious, cultural economic, political, administrative and other rights and interests in consultation with them.

"This Session, however, authorises the Working Committee to frame a scheme of constitution in accordance with these basic principles, providing for the assumption finally by the respective regions of all powers such as defence, external affairs, communications, customs and such other matters as may be necessary."

Although Mr. Jinnah has from time to time tried to define more precisely what he meant by Pakistan, the whole picture is not complete yet. In his letter to Mahatma Gandhi in 1940 he said that Pakistan was to be composed of two zones—North-Western and North-East—the former comprising Sind, Baluchistan, North-West Frontier and the Punjab and the latter Bengal and Assam. During the Gandhi-Jinnah Talks in 1943 two other points were made clear, viz., that the form of Government in Pakistan would be democratic popular Government and would function with the will and sanction of the entire body of the people in Pakistan irrespective of caste, creed or colour and that the scheme applied to British India and not to the Indian States (so that both Hyderabad and Kashmir are exempted from the scheme). In a speech delivered in Bombay on the 10th December 1945, Mr. Jinnah further stated that it was possible that frontier adjustments and exchange of populations would have to take place before Pakistan could come into being.

During the war years all the activities of the Muslim League were directed towards the attainment of the Pakistan ideal which naturally produced hostile reactions in the Congress and the Hindu Mahasabha camps, so that Mr. Amery could easily claim that there was absolutely no unity among the Indian political parties and that the question of transfer of power to Indian hands did not therefore arise. After the resignation of the Congress Ministries in 1940, the League gradually succeeded in forming ministries by coalition in Assam, Sind, Bengal, Punjab and N.W.F.P. It seemed as if the British Government were doing all in their power to strengthen the League, so much so that in Bengal Mr. Fazlul Haq was forced to resign by the Governor in order that a League Ministry could be installed.

By 1943 the League position was so strong that Mahatma Gandhi after his release thought it expedient to hold talks with Mr. Jinnah for the solution of the communal issue on the basis of the C. R. formula which conceded Pakistan by district by district plebiscite. But as Mahatma Gandhi could not accept Mr. Jinnah's two nations theory and there were several other points of disagreement, the talks came to nothing. In the meantime the League was not co-operating in the war efforts of the Government, although it had no difficulty in running ministries in five Provinces. In 1945 came the Wavell Offer which also the League rejected, because it demanded that it should be recognised as the only representative body of the Indian Muslims. In the elections which followed the League, however gave a very good account of itself. It captured the large majority of Muslim seats in Bengal, the Punjab and Sind and in all Hindu Majority provinces while it lost in N.W.F.P. where the Congress secured the majority of seats. In the Central Legislature the League captured practically all the Muslim seats. This was a great triumph. Then in 1946 came the

Cabinet Mission which could not accept the League demand of Pakistan *in toto*, but made significant concessions to the League in their plan for the grouping of provinces for the Constituent Assembly. The League accepted both the short and long term plans of the Mission, but when the Viceroy refused to allow the League to form the Executive Council in the Centre in the absence of the Congress, Mr. Jinnah rejected both the plans. He has since then thought the better of it and has sent his five nominees to the Interim Government of which Pandit Nehru is the Vice-President. Mr. Liaquat Ali Khan, Mr. Abdur Kab Nishtar, (Mr. I.I. Chundrigar, Mr. Güzanfar Ali Khan and Mr. Jogendra Nath Mandal a scheduled caste member of the Bengal Assembly who fantastically enough is supposed to represent a League interests and is no doubt a good retort to the retention of Mr. Asaf Ali by the Congress). In the meantime the "direct action threat" of the League has caused a good deal of disturbance all over the country, especially in Bengal where for three days ("August 16 to August 18" Calcutta and from March 1947 to March 16, 1947 Punjab saw a kind of communal rioting unprecedented in Indian History. Extreme forms of hooliganism and barbarity still prevail in many parts of Eastern Bengal and Punjab today and the League leaders cannot be absolved from their share of responsibility for these ugly happenings.

The Hindu Mahasabha

It is a purely Hindu organisation, with communal-cum-political aims, resembling the Muslim League in many ways. Its leadership comes from the upper Hindu classes, mostly Conservative. Most of the Hindus, however, are attracted by the revolutionary programme of the Congress. Until this programme definitely breaks down in the face of Muslim communalism, the Mahasabha is not likely to command mass allegiance.

Its present organisation is scattered, and in no Legislature does it form a vocal party. But its great

leader, Mr. Savarkar, is quite a match for Mr. Jinnah. Other leaders are Moonje, Sir Gokal Chand Narang, Bhai Parmanand, and Dr. Shyama P. Mukerjee, and Dr. Bhupetkar is present President.

The war undoubtedly gave prominence to the Mahasabha, and this for three reasons: first the Pakistan demand and Muslim communalism have been on the increase and as many Hindus believe, require to be counteracted; secondly Gandhian non-violence has aroused a militant opposition; thirdly, it suits the British Government to revive as many parties and interests as possible. The Mahasabha co-operated in the war efforts, asked the Hindus to join and receive training in the defence forces of the country, and aroused a fighting spirit among the Hindus. In Bengal it formed a coalition ministry in 1942 which lasted only for a short while. The Wavell Plan however, completely ignored the Hindu Mahasabha and in the 1946 elections this party was practically wiped out.

Khudai Khidmatgars

Founded in 1929 by Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan, it came into prominence in the beginning of the thirties. It succeeded in returning a large number of Congress Muslims to the Frontier Assembly in the elections of 1937. Consisting mostly of Muslim peasantry of the Frontier, it has adopted the Congress creed of non-violence. Its peace time activities include relief and reconstruction work. In the 1946 elections it again succeeded in capturing the majority of Muslim seats in the province.

The Ahrar Party

Formed in the Punjab in 1934 on political lines, it became communal over the Kashmir agitation of 1934-35. Its influence was on a low ebb during the 1937 elections; not even the Shahid-Ganj issue could give it a blaze. Afterwards it extended its sphere of action to Sind, N.W.F.P., U. P., and Bombay. The Ahrar

represents the poor among the Muslims and is more nationalist than the Muslim League. Its prominent leaders include Maulana Ahmad Saeed, M. Mazhar Ali, Pir Ata Ullah Shah Bukhari and Habib-ul-Rahman.

Most of the Ahrars have openly joined the Congress, and indeed statements have been issued by some of its leaders merging the party into the Congress.

The Unionist Party of the Punjab

Established in 1919 by Sir Fazl-i-Hussain. Though composed mostly of Muslims, it counts influential Hindus as its members. They are knit together by common agrarian interests and by a large stake in the country side of the Punjab. Sir Sikandar Hyat Khan, the Punjab Premier was its leader until his death (1943). He was also a leading member of the All-India Muslim League, a fact which was likely to jeopardise the existence of the Unionist Party as a non-communal, cosmopolitan organization (see under Muslim League). Leading members are or were Khizar Hayat Khan Tiwana, Sir Chhotu Ram, Begum Shah Nawaz, etc. The Party, pledged its support to Britain in the war.

As the influence of the Muslim League increased, good many Muslim Unionists began also to call themselves Muslim Leaguers: elections were fought on the label of *Unionists-cum-Muslim League*.

A real crisis in the affairs of the party came when in 1943 Mr. Jinnah relying on the support of many Unionist-Leaguers came to the Panjab and demanded that the Unionist should merge themselves completely into the League. This, the leader of the party, Khizar Hayat Khan, refused to do, following in the footsteps of the late Sir Sikandar who was a Leaguer outside the Punjab but a Unionist and nothing but a Unionist in the internal affairs of the province. As a result there was a split, many Unionists going over

to the League to form the opposition in the Panjab Assembly.

During the Simla Conference the Unionists again opposed the League claim to speak for all-Indian Muslims, and Mr. Jinnah denounced "the Glancy-Khizr combination who are bent upon creating disruption among Muslims in the Punjab" (Glancy-Sir Bertrand Glancy, the then Governor of the Punjab).

In the 1946 elections the Unionists lost heavily, capturing only 19 seats as against the 79 seats captured by the League, although they succeeded in forming a coalition ministry with the Congress. But on March 2, 1947 Sir Khizar Hayat tendered his resignation and hence the ministry was dissolved. Now 93 Rule prevails in the province.

The Krishak Proja Party of Bengal

Established on the eve of the inauguration of Provincial Autonomy in 1937, Mr. Fazul-ul-Haq being the founder. It won great election success, defeating many Muslim League candidates. But later it coalesced with the Muslim League, and formed a coalition ministry in Bengal. Dissensions arose, and the seceders, under Krishak Proja Party, arranged themselves in opposition to Mr. Fazl-ul-Haq. In the 1946 elections the party won only 3 seats as against the 114 of the League.

Justice Party of Madras

An organisation of non-Brahmins, its present leader being Raja of Bobbili. It worked the Montford Reforms with some success, but the elections of 1937 brought it complete rout. Since then one has not heard much of it.

Khaksars of the Punjab

A semi-military organization founded by Allama Mashriqi. Each one of its members carries a spade, which is a fearfully potential weapon. It is a communal organization, aiming at the protection of Islamic

religion and traditions only but adopts the technique of the fascist organization of Europe. In 1939, the Khaksar hordes were let loose upon the U. P. Government in connection with the Sunni-Shia dispute.

The dispute was automatically resolved when the Congress Ministry resigned, but later the Khaksars took up a row with the Punjab Government and could be suppressed only by a sensational police firing. The Khaksar leader was clapped in jail, where he remained for some time and the organization was declared illegal and disbanded by a decree of the Central Government. The Allama was released in 1943. The Khaksar came into prominence when Mr. Jinnah was attacked by a Khaksar for not coming to terms with the Congress. The official organ of the Khaksar is a weekly called *Al-Islah* and their headquarters are at Ichhra, a suburb of Lahore.

European Association

Founded in 1883, but the present title was adopted in 1913. It has for its major object the organisation of European influence in the political life of India, and wields or used to wield great influence in official quarters. Particularly keen over the trading interests of the English, its members constitute a conservative factor inside as well as outside the Legislatures. Its branches extend all over India, the headquarters being located at Calcutta. *President*, Sir Henry Richardson, M.L.A.

Gandhi Seva Sangh

A small political body working directly under the guidance of Mahatma Gandhi, its members are barely two hundred odd in number, but they include some of the most eminent personalities of India : e.g., Rajendra Prasad, Rajagopalachari, Sardar Patel. Its activities comprise social work such as Harijan uplift, spinning, and general rural reconstruction. It controls All-India Spinners' Association and Harijan Seva Sangh.

The Congress Socialist Party

A Socialist party within the Indian National Congress founded after the second Civil Disobedience movement. Originally it was a small group under the leadership of Meherally, Masani and Narindar Deo, but it acquired strength through Russian ideals and propaganda. When Jawaharlal became President of the Congress, a Socialist member was included in the Working Committee. While this gave the Socialists a prestige, it also reduced their influence because of its flavour of compromise. In 1939 the Party split up under numerous heads with undifferentiated programmes.

Even after the German invasion of Russia in 1941, the Socialists could not strike a common note. A few voices were heard proposing to organise a mission and send it in aid of Russia, but the voices were from deserted quarters and died in the coming.

During the 1942 Disturbances the Congress Socialists played a great part under the guidance of Jai Prakash Narain. They opposed the Congress acceptance of the Cabinet Plan in 1946 and Mrs. Aruna Asaf Ali and others advocate a militant programme.

The Forward Bloc

The youngest of the political parties in India founded in 1939 by Subhas Chandra Bose following his resignation from the Presidentship of the Congress. It is a Leftist organisation with uncertain future. It opposes the Rightist element in the Congress through its impatient clamour for India's freedom and desires to make capital out of Britain's international trouble. It refused to take the Congress pledge of independence (1940) on the ground that it included the spinning clause.

The dramatic disappearance of Subhas Bose (1941) gave a blow to the Bloc and recalled the story of Hamlet without the Prince of Denmark. Anyhow,

Sardar Sardul Singh Caveeshar was there as its acting President, but he was soon clapped to jail. But the party won great prestige when the story of the I. N. A. and Azad Hind Government was known in India. Dead or alive the name of Netaji Bose provides inspiration to the party.

Congress Nationalist Party

Founded by Madan Mohan Malviya as a protest against the Congress policy of neutrality towards the Communal Award. Mr. Aney was the party leader in the Central Assembly. It derives considerable sympathy from Bengal, which rebelled against the injustice of the Communal Award more than any other province. But it had no active following in India.

The War showed that there was hardly any midway between the Congress and the Hindu Mahasabha, and therefore, the Congress Nationalist Party was neither here, there nor anywhere. Mr. Aney was the leader of the party, in and outside the Legislature both, Pandit Malviya being out of the political scene; but Mr. Aney showed no genius and gathered no strength. The party was wiped out in the 1946 elections.

All-India States People's Conference

An organisation run on Congress lines though distinct from it. It has its branches in all important States, most of these being called "Praja Parishads." With its programme of responsible government for the States, it is guided by eminent Congress leaders like Pattabhi Sitaramiya (President 1931) and Jawahar Lal Nehru (President since 1939).

Other members include Mohd. Abdullah of Kashmir and Harikrishna Mehtab of Orissa.

The Radical League

Founded by M. N. Roy, the eminent Communist revolutionary of international fame, once a colleague

of Lenin and Stalin. The League has a militant programme, opposed to the Gandhian policy of compromise. It believes in mass revolution, designed to attain not Dominion Status but complete independence. Though considerable attention has been given to it by the Anglo-Indian and Foreign Press, it has not attracted much following. Its leaders include Abdulla Safdar, K. K. Sinha, Karnik, Bhupen Sanyal, Jamnadas Mehta, etc.

With the outbreak of War, the party advocated an "anti-Fascist front," submitted good many memoranda to the Government to intensify War efforts on suggested lines, and asked the Government to set up national governments in the provinces composed of non-Congress people's representatives. None of these suggestions found acceptance or currency for obvious reasons. The Party received financial help from the Government.

The Akali Party

The leading political and religious organisation among the Sikhs. The "Akali Dal" has played a notable part in the nationalist movement. It first came into prominence during Gurdwara Movement which led to the establishment of popular control in all Sikh Gurdwaras. The Akalis reformed the Gurdwaras, the reformist and puritan tendencies having much to do with the activities of the party. The Akalis, who have always counted themselves as Congressmen, separated from the Congress under the leadership of Master Tara Singh (1939), and advocated among other things better recruitment of the Sikhs in the army and the Azad Punjab Scheme (see elsewhere). They also came to terms with the Unionist Ministry in the Punjab (Sikandar-Baldev Singh Pact, 1942) and formed a coalition ministry with the Muslim League in the Frontier Province (1943). (In old days the Akalis were a band of religious devotees who were regarded as the

guardians of the Sikh shrine at Amritsar and directed Religious ceremonials. The order was founded by Guru Gobind Singh. The word 'Akali' means immortal.

In the 1946 elections the Akalis opposed Sikh Congress candidates, and out of 31 Sikh seats, captured 22. And both the Sikh seats in the Central Assembly are held by Akali nominees. Sardar Baldev Singh, an Akali representative is now the Defence Member, in the Interim Government. The Akali follow an intensely communal policy and are bitterly opposed to Pakistan.

The All-India Communist Party

The Communist Party of India or C. P. I. which was founded 20 years ago, and which was never very influential in India and was always ruthlessly suppressed by the Government (it was not even legal to call oneself a Communist before the war) came into prominence when the 'Imperialist War' of 1939-41 turned oversight into a 'people's war' as in June 1941 Germany attacked Russia. The Government, quick to realize the usefulness of the Communists in the absence of Congress and League co-operation, not only recognized the party but helped it to increase the circulation of its organ, *The People's War*, and to encourage its propaganda in favour of the war and against all anti-war activities. The Communists, led by intellectuals like P. C. Joshi, Dange, Mukerjee and others, did their best to turn the situation to their advantage by trying to build up the party on a broader popular basis. They also made concessions to the Nationalist sentiment by advocating Congress-League unity (with the dice, however, heavily loaded in favour of the League) and demanding 'people's food' from the government. It increased its membership to 50,000.

But all these activities made the Communists unpopular. Their open advocacy of Pakistan and

co-operation with the Government when such co-operation could only weaken the Nationalist front, gave the Communists a bad reputation in the country. After the War when the Congressmen were back from jail, the Communists were ejected from the Congress altogether. The Congress Socialists too have denounced them. So far as the industrial and agriculture labour are concerned the Communists have not been able to assume their leadership yet which is still with the Congress or Congress-controlled organizations. In recent years mainly the intellectuals have been attracted to the party, although Kisan workers in Bengal and the Panjab have often identified themselves with it.

In the 1946 elections the Communists captured 3 seats in Bengal and 1 in Bombay (8 in all) ; this is a significant development in Indian politics.

It is extremely difficult to say what the future of the party will be. It cultivates friendship with the Muslim League with sedulous care notwithstanding frequent rebuffs from Mr. Jinnah ; perhaps the party finds 'progressive' elements in the League which it fails to discover in that 'Capitalist ridden,' 'Caste Hindu,' organisation known as the Indian National Congress which alone has so far fought the British power in India opposed all vested interests, social, economic and political

WARRANT OF PRECEDENCE

The following new Warrant of Precedence for India was approved by His Majesty the King Emperor of India, and received His Royal Sign Manual, on 9th of May 1937 :

1. Governor-General and Viceroy of India.
2. Governors of Provinces within their respective charges.
3. Governors of Madras, Bombay and Bengal.
4. Commander-in-Chief in India.

5. Governors of United Provinces and Punjab.
6. Governors of Bihar, and the Central Provinces and Berar.
7. Governors of Assam, the North-West Frontier Province, Sind and Orissa.
8. Chief Justice of India.
9. Members of the Governor-General's Executive Council.
10. Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Naval Forces in the East-Indies.
11. President of the Council of State.
12. President of the Indian Legislative Assembly.
13. Judges of the Federal Court.
14. Chief Justices of High Courts.
15. Agent to the Governor-General, Baluchistan ; Ministers of Governors and Residents of the First Class within their respective charges.
16. Chief Commissioner of Railways ; General Officers Commanding, Northern, Southern, Eastern and Western Commands ; and Officers of the rank of General.
17. Chief of the General Staff ; and Ministers of the Governors of Madras, Bombay and Bengal.
18. Air Officers Commanding, Royal Air Force in India ; and Ministers of the Governors of the United Provinces and Punjab.
19. Ministers of the Governor of Bihar, and the Central Provinces and Berar.
20. Agent to the Governor-General, Baluchistan ; Ministers of the Governors of Assam ; North-West Frontier Province, Sind and Orissa ; and Residents of the First Class.
21. President of Legislative Councils.
22. Speakers of Legislative Assemblies.
23. Chief Judges of Chief Courts ; and Puisne Judges of High Courts.
24. Lieutenant-Generals.
25. Auditor-General in India ; Chairman of the Federal Public Service Commission ; and Chief Commissioner of Delhi, within his charge.

26. Flag Officer Commanding, Royal Indian Navy ; Members of the Railway Board ; Officers Commanding Military District within their respective charges ; Railway Financial Commissioner ; Secretaries to the Governor-General ; and Secretaries to the Government of India and in the Political Department.

27. Additional Secretaries to the Government of India and in the Political Department ; Judges of Chief Courts ; and Vice-Chairman, Imperial Council of Agricultural Research.

28. Chairmen, Public Service Commissions, Madras, Bombay and Sind, and Bengal ; Chief Commissioner of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, within the charge ; and Chief Secretaries to the Governments of Madras, Bombay and Bengal.

29. Chief Commissioners of Delhi ; Commissioners of Revenue and Commissioners of Excise, Bombay ; Director-General, Indian Medical Service ; Director-General of Posts and Telegraphs ; Director of Intelligence ; Financial Adviser, Military Finance ; Financial Commissioners ; Joint Secretaries to the Government of India and in the Political Department ; Judicial Commissioner of the North-West Frontier Province ; Judicial Commissioner of Sind ; Major-Generals ; Members of the Board of Revenue ; Members of the Central Board of Revenue ; Members of the Federal Public Service Commission ; Political Resident of the North-West Frontier ; Secretary to the Governor-General's Executive Council ; Secretaries to the Governors of Madras, Bombay, and Bengal , and Surgeons-General.

30. The Advocate-General of India ; and Vice-Chancellors of the Indian Universities.

INDIAN STATES

There are over 600 States in India with a population of over 93,189,233 and covering an area of 715,969 square miles. Some of these are petty Zamindari

estates while others are larger than Britain in area. These are classified as follows :—

- (a) *Rajput States*—Mostly in Rajputana and Kathiawar. These are scattered all over Northern India, Kashmir and Jammu is also one of the Rajput States.
- (b) *Moslem States*—The most important being, Hyderabad (Deccan), Bhopal, Bahawalpur Rampur and Khanpur.
- (c) *Sikh States*—The most important are Patiala, Nabha, Kapurthala, and Jind.
- (d) *Feudatory States*—Mostly in Orissa and C. P.
- (e) *Maratha States*—Like Gwalior, Kolhapur.
- (f) *Southern Indian States*—Like Mysore, Travancore, Cochin.
- (g) *Independent States*—Nepal, Bhutan.

The Rulers of 109 States are entitled to a dynastic salute of more than 11 guns and can become members of the Chamber of Princes. The rulers of 126 States can get themselves represented through 12 elected members in the Chamber of Princes. The rest have no representation.

The rulers of these States have been guaranteed protection against dangers from without and a guarantee that their rights as rulers will be respected. The Paramount Power acts for them in respect of foreign powers and relation with others States in India. The inhabitants of these States are free from the laws of British India. Some States pay tributes but most do not pay any.

The States are under an obligation not to enter into any pact or relation with foreign powers or States and the authority of their rulers do not extend beyond the limits of the States. Their subjects outside the jurisdiction become for all intents and purposes British subjects. Disputes between States

are to be referred to the Government of India. The States are allowed to maintain forces to a fixed extent for internal security and to help the Imperial forces in times of emergency. The Paramount Power can take necessary steps to end disorder and chaos in any States by taking over the temporary control of the State management in its hands. The Political Agents or Residents in the States exercise powers of the British Government.

About 30 Indian States have their Legislative Councils (mostly of a consultative nature), 40 have High Courts, 35 have separated judiciary from executive and about 60 have fixed purse for the ruling family. In recent years several States have established democratic institutions in response to the popular demand.

Chamber of Princes

This came into existence in the wake of the recommendation of the Montford Report in 1919, and was named Narendra Mandal (Chamber of Princes). Its main function is to discuss matters common to all States concerning their relations with the Paramount Power. The Chamber was formally inaugurated by the Duke of Connaught on 8th February 1921. It is worked through an elected Chancellor with an elected Standing Committee of 6 members. The Committee meets twice a year at the headquarters of the Government of India and discusses with the administrative heads of the Government of India matters affecting their mutual relations. The Committee puts up its recommendations before the Chamber, which meets annually. The Chamber has 147 members, 135 being members in their own rights and 12 representing 108 States.

The present Chancellor is the Nawab of Bhopal.

Combination of Small States

It has been long felt that there are many small States in India which cannot maintain a modern and

efficient system of administration on their own. In April 1943 a scheme for the qualified merger of the smaller Indian States with other small States or neighbouring large ones for administrative purposes was announced. This was opposed by many States as an encroachment upon their autonomy while others have been quick to realize the advantage of such a merger system which alone can save these States from being swept away by a popular upheaval. A scheme for attaching some hundred of petty States of western India to Nawanagar and Baroda was considered for some time.

Hon'ble Aides-de-Camp to H. M. the King

Hon'ble General The Maharaja of Bikaner,

„ Major „ „ „ Jammu and
Kashmir.

„ „ „ „ „ Ratlam.

„ Col „ „ „ Jodhpur.

Hon'ble Lt.-Col. The Nawab of Palampur.

„ „ „ Maharaja Jam Sahib of Nawa-
nagar.

„ Major-General Nawab Malik Sir Umar
Hayat Khan Tiwana
(d. 1944).

Salutes of Princes

Salutes of 21 Guns

Rulers of Jammu and Kashmir, Hyderabad
(Deccan) Baroda, Gwalior, and Mysore

Salutes of 19 Guns

Rulers of Bhopal, Travancore, Udaipur, Kolhapur
Indore, and Kalat.

Salutes of 17 Guns

Rulers of Bahawalpur, Bharatpur, Bundi, Cochin,
Cutch, Jaipur, Karauli, Kotah, Jodhpur, Patiala,
Rewa and Tonk.

Salutes of 15 Guns

Rulers of Alwar, Bhutan, Banswara, Datia, Dewas (Senior and Junior), Dhar, Dholpur, Dungarpur, Idar, Jaisalmer, Khairpur, Kishangarh, Orchha, Pratabgarh, Rampur, Sikkim, and Sirohi.

Salutes of 13 Guns

Benares, Bhavnagar, Cooch Behar, Dhusargadhra, Jaora, Jhalwar, Jhind, Junagadh, Kapurthala, Nabha, Nawanager, Palampur, Porbandar, Rajpipla, Ratlam, and Tripura.

There are several States having salutes of 11 guns and 9 guns each.

PRINCIPAL STATES IN INDIA**Alwar**

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Tej Singh.

Area—3,158 sq. miles. *Population*—749,751.

Revenue—35 lakhs.

Baroda

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Sir Dhairashil Rao Gaekwad.

Dewan and President—Sir V. T. Krishnamachari.

Area—8,101 sq. miles. *Population*—2,433,007.

Revenue—247 lakhs. *Capital*—Baroda.

It is a highly advance State and has a legislature.

It has a wonderful network of libraries.

Bhavnagar

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Sir Krishnan-Kumar Singh.

Dewan—Mr. Anantrai P. Pattani.

Area—2,961 sq. miles. *Population*—500,274.

Revenue—160 lakhs.

It has its own State Railway and a safe harbour, Bhavnagar.

Bhopal

Ruler—Lt.-Col. H. H. Nawab Sir [Mohd. Hamid Ullah Khan.

President—R. B. Raja Oudh Narain Bisaiya.

Area—7,000 sq. miles. *Population*—7 lakhs.

Capital—Bhopal. *Revenue*—80 lakhs.

It has a Legislative Council and is the principal Muslim State next to Hyderabad.

Bikaner

Ruler—General H. H. Maharaja Sir Ganga Singh.

Dewan—Sir S. M. Bapna.

Area—23,317 sq. miles. *Population*—936,218.

Revenue—122 lakhs. *Capital*—Bikaner.

It is the second largest State in Rajputana. It has a Legislative Assembly.

Cooch Behar

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Jagaddipendra Narayan.

Revenue—34 lakhs. *Area*—1,813 sq. miles.

Population—590,866.

Cochin

Dewan—Dewan Bahadur Achuta Menon.

Area—1,480 sq. miles. *Population*—1,205,016.

Capital—Ernakulam. *Revenue*—87 lakhs.

It is a maritime and an industrial state. In education it ranks first among the Indian States. It has a Legislative Council.

Gwalior

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Jivaji Rao Scindia.

Area—26,397 sq. miles. *Population*—3,523,070.

Revenue—2½ crores. *Capital*—Gwalior.

The State is well advanced and maintains its own postal system. It has an Advisory Council *Majlis Khas* consisting of a large number of Ministers.

Hyderabad (Deccan)

Ruler—H. E. H. Nawab Sir Osman Ali Khan.

Prime Minister and President—Nawab Sir Mohd. Ahmad Said Khan of Chhatari.

Area—82,698 sq. miles. *Population*—17,877,986.

Revenue—about 9½ crores.

Capital—Hyderabad (*Population* 466,894).

Important towns—Secunderabad, Aurangabad,

It is the wealthiest State in India, which granted a Reformed Constitutional Government to its people in 1939. It maintains its own paper currency coinage, postage system, railways, and army. It is one of the largest producers of oil seeds in the world. It has a High Court and a University.

Indore

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Yeshwant Rao Holkar.

President—R. B. Col. Dina Nath.

Area—1,902 sq. miles. *Population*—1,325,000.

Revenue—135 lakhs. *Capital*—Indore.

It has a Legislative Committee consisting of 9 members.

Idar

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Himmat Singh.

Dewan—R. B. Jagan Nath Bhandari.

Area—1,669 sq. miles. *Revenue* 21 lakhs.

Jaipur

Ruler—H. H. Sir Sawai Man Singh.

Area—16,682 sq. miles. *Population*—26,31,775.

Capital—Jaipur. *Revenue*—1,35 lakhs.

It is the fourth largest State in Central India.

Jammu and Kashmir

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Sir Hari Singh, Kt.

Premier and President

Area—85,885 sq. miles.—*Population* 3,646,243.

Revenue—270 lakhs.

Capital—Srinagar (summer) and Jammu (winter).

It has a Reformed Assembly, a large Army and a High Court and a highly enlightened Ruler. Its revenue is derived from land, forests, customs, excise and sericulture. It has many beauty spots.

Jodhpur

Ruler—Col. H. H. Maharaja Sir Umaid Singh.

Chief Minister—Lt.-Col Sir Donald M. Field.

Area—36,071—miles. *Population*—2,134,848.

Revenue—1,71,57,000. *Capital*—Jodhpur.

It is the largest Rajput State and has a State Council.

Junagadh

Ruler—Capt. H. H. Sir Mahabat Khan Rasul Khan.

President—N. J. Monteath.

Area—337 sq. miles. *Population*—545,152.

Revenue—86 lakhs. *Chief Port*—Veraval.

Kapurthala

Ruler—Col. H. H. Maharaja Sir Jagatjit Singh.

Chief Minister. Sir John Coldstream.

Area—652 sq. miles.—*Population*—319,757.

Revenue—40 lakhs.—*Capital*—Kapurthala.

One of the important Punjab States. Has a Legislative Assembly.

Kolhapur

Ruler—Col. H. H. Sir Raja Ram.

Dewan—R. B. D. A. Surve.

Area—3,217 sq. miles. *Population*—957,137

Revenue—50 lakhs.

A highly industrialised State in Southern India.

Has Legislative Assembly and State troops.

Kotah

Dewan—Major-General Ap Onkar Singh.

Area—5,684 sq. miles. *Population*—685,804.

Revenue—25 lakhs.

Kutch

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Khangarji.

Dewan—D. Mehta. *Revenue*—32 lakhs.

Population—514,307. *Area*—8,249 sq. miles.

Morvi*Ruler*—H. H. Maharaja of Lukdhirji.*Dewan*—D. M. Solanki.*Area*—822 sq. miles. *Population*—113,024.*Revenue*—50 lakhs.

It is a highly industrialised State. Has its own Railway, State Postal Department, and State Telephone. It has cotton, pottery, salt, glass, metal and bone factories.

Mysore*Ruler*—Col. H. H. Maharaja Krishnaraja Wadiyar.*Dewan and President*—Madheva Rao.*Area*—29,474 sq. miles. *Population*—6,557,302.*Revenue*—Rs. 3,86 83,000.*Capital*—Mysore. *Chief City*—Bangalore.

This is the most advanced Indian State and has two Legislative Houses : the Representative Assembly and the Legislative Council. It has a University and a High Court.

Nawanagar*Ruler*—H. H. Maharaja Lt.-Col. Sir Ranjit Singh.*Dewan*—K. B. Merawanji Pestonji.*Area*—3,791 sq. miles. *Population*—409,192.*Revenue*—90 lakhs.**Patiala***Ruler*—H. H. Maharaja Yadavindra Singh.*Area*—5932 sq. miles. *Population*—1,625,520.*Income*—157 lakhs. *Capital*—Patiala.

It is the premier Sikh State in the Punjab and has a regular Army.

Rajkot*Ruler*—H. H. Thakore Sahib Dharmendra Singh.*Area*—283 sq. miles. *Population*—75,540.*Revenue*—12½ lakhs.

The administration is carried on a Secretariat system in co-operation with Praja Pratinidhi Sabha. Came into prominence on account of Mahatma

Gandhi's fast to get reforms introduced in its management.

Rampur

Ruler—Captain Nawab Sir Syed Mohd. Raza Ali.

President—Syed Bashir Hussain Zaidi.

Area—892 sq. miles. *Population*—464,919.

Revenue—51 lakhs. *Capital*—Rampur.

Rewa

Ruler—H. H. Maharaja Sir Gulab Singh.

Area—13,000 sq miles. *Population*—1,687,445.

Revenue—60 lakhs. *Capital*—Rewa.

It is the largest State in Central India Agency. It has a State Council of 7 members and has a Chief Court.

Travancore

Ruler—H. H. Sir Bala Rama Varma.

Dewan—Sir C. P. Ramaswamy Aiyar.

Area—7,625 sq. miles. *Population*—5,095,973.

Revenue—261 lakhs. *Capital*—Trivandrum.

It is one of the largest Southern India States and is highly industrialised. It has Upper and Lower House. The State has much progressed in education.

Udaipur

Ruler—H. H. Sir Bhupal Singh.

Premier—D.B. Pt. Dharam Narain.

Area—12,753 sq. miles. *Population*—1,566,910.

Revenue—80 lakhs. *Capital*—Udaipur.

It is the premier State in Rajputana.

The Future of the Native States of India

At one time it was maintained that these States were supported by "British bayonets" and would collapse as soon as the support was withdrawn. Indeed they were protected against all nationalist agitations by the Political Department of the Government of India. Even grave charges of misrule were not heeded, but the slightest hint of political mindedness on the

part of a ruler made his position insecure (e.g. the Nabha and Rewa cases).

But now, after the announcement of the Cabinet Mission Plan (see above), the situation has radically changed. The States, led by the Nawab of Bhopal have shown a welcome readiness not to oppose the nationalist demand for Indian independence, to initiate reforms in their own territories and to co-operate in the Constituent Assembly and in the Central Government to be formed later. Although Pandit Nehru's recent incursion into Kashmir politics alarmed some, the bigger States can be sure of maintaining their autonomous Status for many years to come provided the heads of these States agree to become constitutional rulers.

N. B. For the rest, especially for the Status of the States after the British withdrawal from India, See above, *the Cabinet Mission Plan*.

MILITARY

ARMY IN INDIA

N. B. *We describe here at first the Pre-War Army in India. There have been many changes in the army—both in organisation and expansion on account of the War (1939-45). But we are not supposed to indicate these changes except where the Government themselves announce them.*

The Army in India is composed of the Fighting Troops. Administrative Services Departments and enrolled non-combatants. Their chief duties are to defend India against an outside attack and to preserve peace in India with the aid of internal security units in the event of war formations proceeding on active service.

The Army in India comprises :

- (1) The British Army in India.
- (2) The Indian Army.
- (3) The Auxiliary Force (India).
- (4) The Indian Territorial Force.
- (5) The Indian States Forces when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

The British Army in India

No individual British Service Unit is located permanently in India. They move on a tour to foreign countries. There are four British Cavalry Regiments in India each consisting of 27 officers and 567 other ranks. Out of these three are now being converted into British Cavalry Light Tank Regiments.

There are 39 British Infantry Battalions each consisting of 28 officers and 865 other ranks. All these will eventually be rifle battalions out of which 24 have already been converted into rifle battalions.

Batteries.—There are there Batteries of Royal Horse Artillery and ten Field Regiments including one Anti-Aircraft Battery with headquarters at Muttra.

The Indian Army

(a) **Indian Cavalry.**—12 Regiments each comprising of 14 British Officers, 19 Indian Officers, 492 Indian Non-Commissioned Officers and men, and 191 Followers.

(b) **Indian Infantry.**—18 Infantry Regiments each consisting of 93 Battalions, 3 of Sappers and Miners and 10 Gurkha Regiments consisting of 20 Batteries. *viz.*, 31 Regiments of 166 Battalions. The normal strength of an active Battalion is :

Infantry.—10 British Officers, 20 Indian Officers and 703 Indian other ranks.

Gurkhas.—13 British Officers, 22 Indian Officers and 898 Indian other ranks.

An Infantry Training Battalion consists of 10 British Officers, 15 Indian Officers and 780 Indian other ranks.

There is sufficient strength of Reserves for the various units of the Indian Army.

(c) Reserves

It comprises "C" class reservists for Indian Cavalry Artillery, Sappers and Miners, Signals and Infantry and Class I Gurkha Rifles. Training for Indian Cavalry, Infantry and Gurkha Rifles is carried out biennially. The establishment consists of :

Cavalry	...	...	1,980
Artillery	...	...	2,432
Engineers	...	...	2,350
Indian Signal Corps	...	...	675
Infantry	...	...	21,560
Gurkhas	...	...	2,000
Railway Nucleus Reserve	...	...	650
Indian Supplementary Reserve	...	...	255
			<hr/>
			31,902

(d) Indian Signal Corps

The Head of the Corps is the Signal Officer-in-Chief in the General Staff Branch at Army Headquarters and it is organised on the same lines as the Sappers and Miners Corps. The training is given at the Signal Training Centre at Jubbulpur.

It comprises :

Corps Signals Headquarters including line and wireless company	...	...	2
Cavalry Brigade Signal Troops	...	...	3
Divisional Signals	...	...	4
District Signals	...	...	3
Experimental Wireless Section	...	...	1

(e) Royal Tank Corps

It comprises Tank Battalions, Light Tank Companies and Armoured Car Companies.

It has a depot at Kirkee.

The establishment consists of :

(i) Royal Tank Corps Depot of 9 British Officers 110 British other ranks, 30 Followers, 1 Motor Car, 2 Motor Cycles, 9 Armoured Cars and 9 Lorries.

(ii) Light Tank Company of 12 British Officers, 140 British other ranks, 32 Followers, 2 Motor Cars, 6 Motor Cycles, 16 Armoured Cars and 10 Lorries.

(f) Medical Services

It consists of (i) Royal Army Service Corps serving in India, (ii) I.M.S. Officers, (iii) Assistant Surgeons

and Sub-Assistant Surgeons, (iv) Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service, (v) Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India, (vi) Army Dental Corps, (vii) Indian Military Nursing Service, (viii) Indian Hospital Corps. Classes (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) specially serve the British troops—others Indian troops, while No. (viii) serves both.

(g) Royal Indian Army Service Corps

(Under the control of the Quartermaster-General)
Consists of :

		<i>Annual Supply</i>	<i>Mechanical Transport</i>	<i>Transport.</i>
Officers with King's				
Commissions	...	49	123	49
Indian Officers	...	127	80	48
British other ranks	...	37	148	33
Civilians	...	113	691	100
Indian other ranks	...	9,718	...	2,737
Followers	...	1,443	1,895	204
		<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
		11,477	2,901	3,171

There are 2,838 Reservists.

The Mechanical Transport establishment consists of the following :

- (a) Six Mechanical Transport Companies equipped with 30 cwt. for six wheeled lorries.
- (b) Four independent Mechanical Transport sections equipped with 3 ton six wheeled lorries.
- (3) Six motor ambulance units.

(h) The Ordnance Services

(Under the control of the Master-General of Ordnance) supply the Army with ammunition and other equipment of a technical military character also clothing and General Stores other than Engineering Stores.

(i) Army Remount Department

The Remount Directorate at the Army Headquarters consists of one Director, and an Assistant Director. Four Remount Officers are attached to each Command Headquarters and the Western Independent District, 6 Superintendents of Remount Depots, 5 District Remount Officers of horse breeding areas and the Ahmednagar Stud, 10 Assistant Remount Officers and 8 Veterinary Officers.

(j) Veterinary Services in India

It comprises 19 Veterinary Hospitals of Class I, 24 of class II, and 23 branch Veterinary Hospitals, and 9 sick lines.

(k) Military Farms Department

Grass Farms—Which provide fodder for the Army.

Dairy Farms— Which provide dairy products for hospitals, troops and families.

(l) Educational Services

The Army Educational Corps of the Indian Officers consists of 72 British Officers, 49 Indian Officers, 165 British Officers, 89 Indian Officers and 450 Civilians.

(m) Frontier Militia and Levy Corps

There are "Civil" troops paid by the civil authorities and raised for duty on the North-West Frontier. They now comprise the Kurram Militia, Tochi Scouts, Zhob Militia and Mekran Levy Corps.

The Auxiliary Force

The Military Service is purely local and the form of training is adopted to suit local conditions and is graduated according to age, the older members being obliged to take a Musketry course only. It comprises all branches of the service. Units of the force are under the command of the local Military authority, who calls them out in case of emergency. Training is carried on throughout the year and their role is

to assist a home defence. The enrolment is for an indefinite period (up to the age of 45) but an enrolled man can claim his discharge after completion of four years' service. He gets bonus when not under training and pay when under training.

Indian Territorial Force

It is organised as a second line to and a source of reinforcement for the Regular Indian Army and has recruits from classes other than those with whom it is a hereditary profession. Its members may be called to serve overseas. It trains, intensively, men by means of annual embodiment for a short period in successive years. It consists of :

Provincial Battalions, Urban Units, University Training Corps Units, the last being recruited from the staff and students of colleges and universities.

In the case of University Training Corps (Officers Training Corps, as it is called now) there is no liability to render actual military service and one is discharged on one's ceasing to be a member of the college or university. There are at present 17 provincial battalions, with full liability for active military service in India and overseas. The force comprises only infantry and I. T. F. Medical Branch. The period of enrolment is 4—6 years at least. The men receive one month's training every year.

Urban Units have only provincial liability of service. At present there are four units in Bombay, Madras, U. P. and Bengal. The period of enrolment is six years and training is given all the year round.

Indian States Forces

These are maintained by the rulers of States and their services are offered to the Government of India in times of emergency. The authorised strength is :

Artillery 1,410. Cavalry 9,027, Infantry 37,724, Camel Corps 466. Motor Machine Gun Section 180, Sappers 1,198, Transport Corps 1,546. Total : 51,551.

UNITS OF AN ARMY

- (a) *Area or Brigade*—A unit of army smaller than a division, consisting of three or four battalions of infantry or regiments of cavalry or of three or four batteries of Artillery.
- (b) *Battalion*—A unit of an infantry regiment consisting of four companies. The usual strength in the English army is about 1,000 men. It is commanded by a Lieut.-Colonel.
- (c) *Company*—One-fourth of a battalion commanded by a Major or Captain.
- (d) *Battery*—A unit in artillery consisting of a certain number of guns under a single command commanded by a Major or Captain.
- (e) *Division*—Three or four brigades commanded by a Major-General forming a complete unit with cavalry and artillery, etc., three or four of which form any army corps.
- (f) *Platoon*—Military unit consisting of half a company, now of about 60 men each, commanded by a Lieutenant.
- (g) *Regiment*—A battalion consisting of four companies and commanded by a Lieut.-Colonel.
- (h) *Section*—One of the four sub-divisions of a platoon of infantry, troop of cavalry or battery of artillery commanded by a Lieutenant.
- (i) *Squadron*—Body of cavalry consisting of two troops (120 to 200 men) and commanded by a Major or Captain.

THE CHATFIELD COMMITTEE, 1938

Mechanisation of the Indian Army

This expert committee with Lord Chatfield as the Chairman was appointed in September, 1938, in order to study the defence organisation of India and¹⁸ to suggest improvements in the light of the recent progress in mechanization and military science

generally in order to place the defence organization of the country on a more satisfactory basis. The Chatfield Committee recommended—

1. *Modernised Re-equipment (or Mechanisation).*—The whole of the Indian army should be modernised and mechanised, and the following units should be formed or reorganised :

(a) British and Indian Cavalry Light Tank regiments ; (b) Indian Cavalry Armoured Regiments ; (c) Indian Cavalry Motor regiments ; (providing motor transport for personnel who would be normally on foot ; (d) British and Indian field artillery regiments ; (e) Sappers and miners units (equipped with mechanised first-line transport and mechanical power tools ; (f) British and Indian infantry battalions.

As a necessary corollary to mechanisation the committee suggested a reduction of British troops by nearly 25⁰/₁₀.

2. *Supply of Munitions.*—India should be made self-sufficient in munitions in times of war, and so the existing ordnance factories should be expanded.

3. *The British Government's Defence Gift to India.* As India could not bear the huge capital cost involved in this re-organisation, the British Government should provide Rs. 45 crores from the Home Exchequer for this purpose.

It was estimated that India would need 5 years to spend this sum to bring up her defence organization up to the mark.

4. *India's Defence Liabilities.*—Under modern conditions of warfare the Indian Army could not be organised simply with a view to guard her land frontiers and for maintaining internal security. India must accept the responsibility of assisting in maintaining her 'external security.' In order to enable her to do so the annual contribution paid

to her by His Majesty's Government should be raised permanently from £500,000 to £2,000,000.

THE INDIAN ARMY AND THE WAR (1939-45).

The war made so many demands on the Indian Army that its rapid expansion and mechanisation became inevitable. To-day the India Army has more than 2 millions of fighting men – it is nearly six times larger than the pre-war Army.

The comparative figures are :—

Prewar Army	182,000	1946	2,053,000
„ Navy	1,200	1946	32,917
„ I.A.F		1946	29,820 (R.I.A.F.)

And its equipment and organization far surpass all pre-war equipment and organization. On the supply side, India is nearly self-sufficient in small arms ammunition, manufactures light shells of certain calibres, Bren gun carriers, armoured cars, transport vehicles, boots, khaki drills, blankets, hosiery, etc.

On account of the war the following improvements in various units of the Indian Army have taken place :—

1. *The Indian Armoured Corps.*—The Regiments are now divided into Indian Armoured Regiments, Indian Armoured Car Regiments, Indian Motorised Regiments, Divisional Reconnaissance Regiments, and Frontier Armoured Regiments. The first unit was mechanised in January 1940, and towards the end of the year general mechanization began.

2. *The Indian Artillery.*—Among the new or re-organized branches we may mention Anti-Tank Artillery, light and heavy Anti-Aircraft Artillery and Coastal Defence Artillery.

3. *The Indian Infantry.*—Numerous old Regiments have been expanded, the Gurkha Rifles alone now have ten Regiments. The number of Battalions in each Regiment is also increasing. As a large number

of Indians have received emergency commissions, there are Indian officers in nearly every Battalion. Some Parachute Battalions were formed early in 1942.

4. *The Corps of Indian Engineers.*—Among the new branches mention must be made of Works Service Groups, Bridging Units and Bomb Disposal Units, Railway and Inland Waterways Transportation Group, etc. A Pioneer Corps of which the officers and men enjoy civilian status, has also been formed for organising communication and traffic.

5. *Medical Services.*—Since the outbreak of the war 49 General Hospitals have been formed, together with 12 Casualty clearing stations, 29 Ambulance trains and 47 Field Ambulance units (figures for 1942-43).

6. *Women's Auxiliary Corps.*—The first Women's Auxiliary Corps was formed in March, 1942. Since then it has expanded rapidly, the Anglo-Indian and Indian Christian girls especially having come forward in large number to join the corps. The members of the corps do staff duties and are employed in Motor Transport units and Anti-aircraft technical work.

ADMINISTRATION OF THE INDIAN ARMY

The Secretary of State for India is responsible for the Defence of India. The Secretary of State's chief adviser on Indian Military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office, who is expected to visit India during the term of his office and who is generally selected from those who have served in the Army in India.

The superintendence, administration and control of Military in India are vested in the Governor-General in Council who is required to carry out the instructions issued by the Secretary of State. The Viceroy's Executive Council enjoys the same supervision and control over the Defence administration as

over other departments. The direction of defence policy and its administration are out of the control of the Indian Legislature.

After the Governor-General, the next authority in the chain of administrative arrangements is the Defence Member in the Interim Government recently established (September, 1946).

In addition he controls and administers the Royal Indian Navy, and the Royal Air Force in India.

The Commander-in-Chief is next to him in rank and authority and is assisted in the executive side of his administration by four principal staff officers, viz., the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General and the Master-General of the Ordnance.

The Defence Department is at present administered by the Defence Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council, assisted by the Commander-in-Chief and a Secretary. He is assisted by a Deputy Secretary, two Under Secretaries, a Director of Military Land and Cantt., a Revision Officer, a Deputy, a Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General and two Assistant Secretaries. The Department deals with all Army Services proper and also the Royal Indian Navy and the Air Forces in India in so far as questions requiring orders of the Government of India. The Defence Department Secretary has direct relations with commanders of troops or the staffs of formations subordinate to Army Headquarters. He has direct relations with Army Headquarters in all administrative matters and controls cantonments and the compilation of Army list. The Defence Member represents the Department in the Central Legislative Assembly and the Defence Secretary in the Council of States.

The Commander-in-Chief is who is subordinate to the Defence Member is assisted by—

Chief of the General Staff.

Adjutant-General.
Quartermaster-General
Master-General of Ordnance.
Military Secretary.
Engineer-in-Chief.

Attached to the General Staff at A. H. Q. are certain officers called Technical Advisers whose duties are to advise and assist the General Staff in all technical matters. These officers are :—

The Major-General, Cavalry.
 The Major-General, Artillery.
 The Assistant Adjutant-General of Auxiliary and Territorial Forces.

The Chief of the General Staff

He is assisted by the following Directors :—

- (a) Director of Military Operations.
- (b) Director of Staff Duties.
- (c) Director of Military Training.
- (d) Technical Advisers.

(a) Director of Military Operations.

He is responsible for strategical distribution of the Army in India, plans of operations, concentration and re-inforcements, internal security scheme, preparation of military geography and map.

(b) Director of Staff Duties.

War organisation, orders initiating mobilization and movement of units, compilation of War Manuals, F. S. Manuals and F. S. Regulations, questions connected with R.A.F. efficiency, and maintenance of all Units and formations.

(c) Director of Military Training (Duties.)

Training for war and education of personnel of all Arms, supervising of Staff College, Quetta, and other Military Schools, allotment and control of training grants, preparation of India Supplements of

Training Regulations and Manuals, control of Library, A.H.Q. (Now under Defence Department).

(d) Technical Advisers.

The following are attached to the above C. G. S. Branch as technical advisers—

1. The Major-General, Cavalry.
2. The Major-General, Royal Artillery.
3. The Signal Officer-in-Chief.
4. The Inspector of Physical Training.
5. The Inspector of the Army Educational Corps, India.

The Adjutant-General

He is assisted by the following Directors :—

- (a) Director of Organisation.
- (b) Director of Personal Services.
- (c) Director of Medical Services.
- (d) Judge Advocate-General.

(a) Director of Organization.

Organisation and maintenance of the Military Forces in India including the Reserve Peace establishments ; clerical and menial establishments of Command, District, Brigade and Station Staff Officers ; distribution of drafts on arrival from Home ; the maintenance of Indian Army formations in overseas theatres ; disbandments of units ; recruitment of Followers, British and Indian Combatants, and transfers to administrative services ; appointment and location of recruiting staff ; demobilization—Preparation of Mobilization—Regulations.

(b) Director of Personal Services.

Discipline and Military Law ; Courts-Martial and Judicial questions, reports of all serious assaults and affrays, administration of martial and international law ; War Services Investitures, Ceremonial Postings, promotions and appointments of British and Indian Ranks, Financial questions including pay and

allowances and pensions, Furlough and Leave. Military prisons and detention Barracks ; issue of I. A. O.

(c) *Director of Medical Services.*

Organization, recruitment, mobilization and maintenance of the Military medical services in India : administration of military hospitals.

(d) *Judge Advocate-General.*

Under the Director of Personal Services, Judge Advocate-General deals with :

The administration of military law in the Army ; review and recommendation on Courts-Martial proceedings.

The Quartermaster-General

The duties of the branch of the Quartermaster-General are dealt with by :—

(a) Director of Movements and Quarters.

(b) Director of Supplies and Transport.

(c) Director of Veterinary Services.

(d) Director of Remounts.

(e) Director of Farms.

(f) Embarkation of Staff.

(a) *Director of Movements and Quarters.*

Co-ordination of all movements by rail, road, and Inland water and Sea connected with India and Burma. Co-ordination of all Quarterings and electrical installation for British and Indian Troops.

Instructions for troops proceeding overseas and railway journeys.

(b) *Director of Supplies and Transport.*

Administration of all services connected with food, fuel, forage, light and disinfectants and all personnel engaged in this service and animal and mechanical transport.

(c) *Director of Veterinary Services.*

Administration and control of I.A.V Corps.
Animal management questions.

(d) *Director of Farms.*

Organization administration and control of Remount Department; horse breeding and animal efficiency; provision of all animals, riding, draught and pack.

(e) *Director of Remounts.*

Administration of Grass and Dairy Farms in India; acquisition and renting of lands for farms purposes; contracts to supplement farm produce.

(f) *Embarkation Staff.*

Under (a) Movement by sea.

The Master-General of Ordnance

The duties of M. G. O.'s Branch are carried out by—

(a) Director of Artillery.

(b) Director of Ordnance Factories.

(c) Director of Ordnance Services.

(d) Director of Contracts.

(a) *Director of Artillery.*

Designs, scales, patterns, economy schemes, initial allotment of all equipment, guns, small arms, ammunition anti-gas, explosives, etc; inspection and proof of lethal weapons, general stores, aerial bombs and components and *liaison* with R.A.F. in connection with approvals of specifications and patterns of the latter two items.

Controls the publication of I. L. C.s; Equipment Regulations Part II, for Artillery, Signal and S. and M. Units, Magazine Regulations, and Regulations for the Ordnance Services, Part II.

(b) Director of Ordnance Factories.

Organization, maintenance and financial administration of Ordnance and Clothing Factories and personnel employed therein ; production of ammunition and explosives and lethal weapons ; provision of materials for Clothing Factory.

(c) Director of Advance Services.

Administration and control of I. A. O. C. ; estimates of buildings, quarters, storages, etc and provision of all stores in Priced Vocabulary of Stores. and Priced Vocabulary of Clothing Necessaries ; control of Equipment Regulations.

(d) Director of Contracts.

General administration of the contracts in connection with purchase of foodstuff, coal and cokes, petrol, oil, ordnance and clothing stores.

Engineer-in-Chief

Engineer operations and service during war and peace ; supply of Engineer stores, execution and maintenance of military works.

COMMANDS AND DISTRICTS

In 1938 the Arms in India was divided into three Commands and one Independent District comprising in all thirteen Districts each containing a certain number of subordinate brigades. The Commands are divided into Districts and Independent Brigade Areas. The Districts are classified as first or second class according to their importance. The boundaries of each Command and District correspond as far as possible with those of the Civil administration.

Administration of District

In those Districts in which War Formations are located the District Commander is also the commander of the war formation. In order to ensure

continuity of administration in the event of the war formations proceeding on active service, the staff of a District is so constituted in time of peace that a proportion is available to remain behind on the outbreak of war to carry on the duties required for the administration of the District.

The Staff

Composition and Distribution.—To the headquarters of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief (now under the Defence Member) and to those of commanders of subordinate formations are appointed officers who are styled the "Staff." This Staff consists of :—

- (i) The Staff at Army Headquarters.
- (ii) The Staff at Command, Districts, Brigade Areas.

The distribution of the Staff is given in the Indian Army List.

Staff at Army Headquarters.—The Staff of Army Headquarters is divided into :—

- The General Staff Branch.
- The Adjutant-General's Branch.
- The Quartermaster-General's Branch.
- The Military Secretary Branch.
- The Engineer-in-Chief Branch.

The Engineer-in-Chief is not a Staff Officer but is the Technical Adviser to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief on all Military Engineering matters.

Staff at Command and Districts.—The Staff at Command and Districts is divided into :—

- (i) The General Staff.
- (ii) The Adjutant-General's and Quartermaster-General's Staff. At Command Headquarters there is also Military Secretary's Branch of the Staff.

Duty of the Staff.—The duty of the Staff is :—

- (i) To assist their Command in the execution of the duties entrusted to him, to transmit orders and instructions to subordinate commanders and to administrative services and departments, to make the necessary arrangements in connection therewith and to see that those orders and instructions are carried out.
- (ii) To give every possible assistance to the fighting troops and to the administrative services and departments in the execution of their tasks. Staff Offices, as such, are vested with no military command ; though they are responsible for the issue of orders, and every order which they issue is given by the authority of and on the responsibility for the authorized commander.

Staff Distinctions.—Only Staff Officers wear staff distinctions which are prescribed from time to time in press Regulations.

Officers Employed Under the Staff.—Officers attached to or employed under the Staff and the officers of the administrative services and departments are not Staff Officers, nor do they wear staff distinctions.

Duties in Commands and Districts

The General Staff.—The General Staff in subordinate formations will, as a general principle, deal with all subjects dealt with the General Staff at Army Headquarters in so far as these are applicable. In addition they will deal with the inspection of units, review reports and confidential reports.

The Adjutant-General's and Quartermaster-General's Staff.—The Adjutant-General's and Quartermaster-General's Staff in Subordinate formation will,

as a general principle, deal with all subjects dealt with by the Adjutant-General and Quartermaster-General at Army Headquarters in so far as they are applicable. The Adjutant-General's Staff in Districts will also deal with commission, appointments, promotions, exchanges and retirements of officers, which are within the province of the Military Secretary at Army Headquarters and of the Assistant Military Secretary in Commands.

General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.—The Assistant General Commanding-in-Chief is responsible for the command, administration, training, and efficiency of the troops located in his Command, and also for internal security within the area of his Command.

He causes the schemes for security of defended ports and internal areas in his Command to be revised biennially. Copies of the revised schemes are submitted to Army Headquarters on the 1st June in the case of port defence schemes and the 15th September in the case of area security schemes in the years in which the revisions are due.

He is responsible for the area and custody of mobilization equipments in departmental charge and through superior commanders for that unit in charge.

He will take such action as may be necessary to prevent waste in stores and material.

Commanders

District Commander.—The duties of District Commander will be similar to those prescribed in paragraph above, except that the revised schemes for the security of defended ports and internal areas in his District will be submitted to the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief on such dates as may be fixed by the latter.

He is responsible for the condition of the defence works in his District; that deficiencies in mobilization

equipment of units under his command are kept up to date.

In the Baluchistan District, the responsibilities of the District Commander are limited to the training and discipline of the troops under his command in peace. Administration of the District is under the direct control of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Western Command.

Brigade Area and Brigade Commanders—A colonel, graded as a brigadier, is appointed to command every cavalry and infantry brigade, as a brigade area. He is responsible for the command, administration and training of all units located in his area irrespective of the war formation to which those units may be allotted. In cases where the Officer commanding a brigade has portions of his war formation located in an area other than his own, he is in addition responsible for visiting such units periodically to acquaint himself with their progress and state of efficiency and to arrange and discuss with the area commander the method and details of training. He will accordingly deal direct with units located within his area on all matters connected with the above subjects and will only deal with station commander on matters connected with internal security and on questions of purely local importance to the station concerned.

Station Commander.—A station where a station commander is authorised to partially constitute a Sub-brigade area and the commander holds a position analogous to that of an officer commanding a detachment and is responsible for the command, administration and training of the troops comprising that detachment.

Note. In 1942 the Army in India was divided into four Commands—Northern, Southern, Eastern and Central. Delhi is the headquarters of the Central Command which looks mainly after supply and organization whereas the other three Commands are Fighting Commands.

Chain of Command

The Commander-in-Chief

General Officer
Commanding in-
Chief, Northern
Command.

General Officer
Commanding in-
Chief, Eastern
Command.

General Officer
Commanding in-
Chief, Southern
Command

General Officer
Commanding in-
Chief, Western
Independent
District.

II

Western Independent District

(G.O.C. District)

Commander, Sind Area

Commander, Zhob Area

Commander, Quetta Brigade

Commander, Khojak Brigade

Northern Command

G.O.C.-in-Chief

Commander, 1st (Risalpur) Cavalry
Brigade

Commander, Landikotal Brigade

Commander, Peshawar Brigade

Commander, Nowshera Brigade

Commander, Chitral Force

Commander, Sialkot Area

Commander, Ferozepur Area

Commander, Jullundur Area

Commander, Lahore Area

Commander, Ambala Area

Commander, 1st (Abbottabad)

Infantry Brigade

Commander, 2nd (Rawalpindi)

Infantry Brigade

Commander, 3rd (Jhelum)

Infantry Brigade

Commander, Kohat Brigade

Commander, Razmak Brigade

Commander, Bannu Brigade

Commander, Wana Brigade

Commander, Thal Brigade

Commander, 4th Infantry Brigade

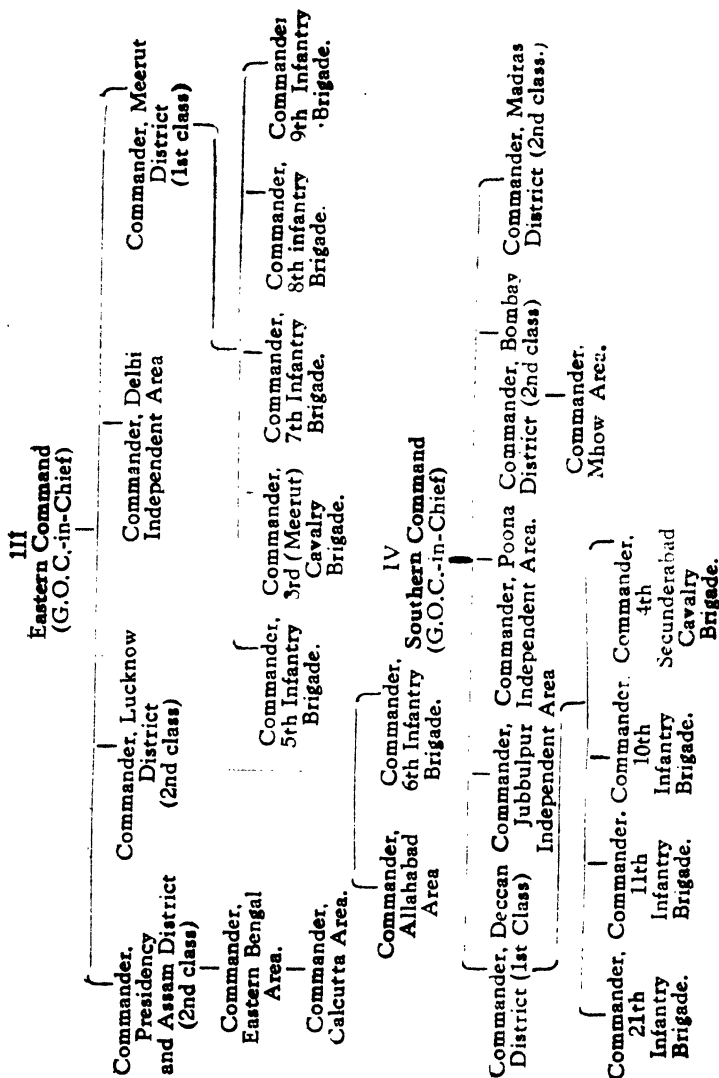
— Commander, Peshawar District (1st Class)

— Commander, Lahore District (1st Class)

— Commander, Rawalpindi District (1st Class)

— Commander, Kohat District (2nd Class)

— Commander Waziristan (District 2nd Class)



AIR FORCES IN INDIA

These are controlled by the Commander-in-Chief (under the Defence Member) in India as part of the defence services of the Indian Empire. The Commander of the Air Forces in India is an Air Marshal whose rank corresponds to that of an Lieut.-General in the Army. His Headquarters are located at the Army Headquarters and his Headquarters staff consists of six branches—Air Staff, Personnel, Technical, Stores, Medical and Chief Engineer. The following are its units :—

The Headquarters Air Forces controlling the operation, training and administration of all the Air Forces in India.

Group Headquarters Commands Nos. 1 and 2 (India) Wing Stations, No. 28 (Army Co-operation) Squadron No. 20 (Army Co-operation) squadron and exercise operated control and co-ordinate the work of the units.

- 2 Wing headquarters.
- 2 Station, headquarters.
- 4 Bomber Squadrons, Royal Air Force.
- 3 Army Co-operative Squadron, Royal Air Force.
- 1 Army Co-operative Squadron, Indian Air Force.
- 1 Bomber Transport Squadron, Royal Air Force.
- 1 Commissariat flight.
- 1 Aircraft Department.
- 1 Mechanical Transport Ripas State.
- 1 Central Wireless Station.
- 1 Hill Department.

The Personnel consists of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men in the ranks of the R. A. F. of the United Kingdom, and Indian artificers, Mechanical Transport drivers and Followers of the Indian Technical and Followers Corps Air Force in India.

The strength of the Royal Air Force in India

before September 1939 was :—

Officers	...	...	246
Indian Commissioned Officers	...		19
Airmen	...		1927
Indian Officers other ranks and Followers			1168
Civilians	...	...	518
<i>Medical Service.</i>			
Officers	...	...	10
Airmen	...	...	27

Indian Air Force (R.I.A.F.)

It came into existence on 8th October, 1932, when the first batch of 6 Indian cadets obtained commission as Pilot Officers, after receiving training at Cranwell. In recent years, as a direct result of war demands, the I. A. F. has expanded enormously. In 1933 it had three aeroplanes and six pilots, and by the end of 1943, it had 10 completely equipped squadrons with modern aircraft, several training schools, its own officers, air crews and ground personnel. By the end of 1942, the India Air Force Voluntary Reserve was incorporated in the I. A. F. By a proclamation late in 1944 I. A. F. was called Royal Indian Air Force or R. I. A. F. It has been announced that it is the intention of the government to maintain the R. I. A. F. at an initial strength of not less than 10 squadrons. The School of Air Force Training at Ambala (started Nov., 1939) is the chief training centre in India.

Engineer Services

It consists of (i) The Sappers and Miners, and (ii) the Military Engineer services. The former control all engineering operations on the field and the latter control all Military Services in India.

ROYAL INDIAN NAVY (R. I.N.)

It replaced the Royal Indian Marine in 1934 with Bombay as its Headquarters. It is one of the Empire's Naval Forces under the command of a Flag Officer of the Royal Navy. It trains its personnel for the

war, mine-sweeping, gunnery, communication and also protects fishery in the Bay of Bengal. Before the war, it was in close liaison with the East Indian Squadron.

A great expansion of the Navy has taken place recently. A Mechanical Training Establishment was opened in 1938. A Torpedo School was opened at Kathiawar in December, 1942. A new Anti-Submarine School has been built at Bombay. A large building programme has been initiated and is being carried at the dockyards at Bombay, Cochin and elsewhere.

The Navy possesses at present (i.e., in 1942) the following vessels :—

(a) Escort Vessels *H. M. I. S. Clive, Cornwallis, Lawrence, Indus, Travancore, Baroda, Jumna, Sutlej, Bengal*, etc.

(b) Surveying Vessels—*Investigator* and *Dalhousie*.

(c) Vessels composed of minesweeping and steam trawlers, service launches, target towing distributed at Karachi, Bombay and Calcutta. They fly the Blue Ensign with a badge of the Star at the bow and the White Ensign at the stern. There is a Royal Dockyard at Bombay and several others elsewhere.

The total authorised personnel of the service before the War was 122 commissioned officers, 1,053 warrant officers and ratings, besides dockyard workers. But now the personnel must be several times this number.

It was recently announced that several heavy units of the British Navy would shortly be sold to the Government of India for service with the R. I. N.

RANKS IN VARIOUS ARMS

Ranks in Indian Army

- (a) King's Commissioned Officers are those who command by virtue of the Commission, signed by His Majesty the King.

- (b) Indian Commissioned Officers are those who command by virtue of the Commission signed by the Viceroy.
- (c) Warrant Officers are those who command by virtue of a document signed by the Secretary of State for War.
- (d) Non-Commissioned Officers are those who command by virtue of power bestowed upon them by the Officer commanding their unit.

Army

(i) NON-COMMISSIONED RANKS

(I)—*Indian*

- (1) Recruit, (2) Trained Sepoy, (3) Lance Naik, (4) Naik, (5) Havildar or Daffadar.

(II)—*British*

- (1) Private (Recruit), (2) Private (Trained), (3) Lance Corporal, (4) Corporal, (5) Colour Sergeant, (6) Sergeant, (7) C. S. M. (Company Sergeant Major), (8) C. Q. M. S. (Company Quartermaster Sergeant), (9) R. Q. M. S. (Regiment Quartermaster Sergeant), (10) R. S. M. (Regimental Sergeant Major).

(ii) COMMISSIONED RANKS

(I)—*Indian*

- (1) Jemadar, (2) Subedar or Risaldar, (3) Subedar Major or Risaldar Major.

(II)—*British*

- (1) Second-Lieutenant, (2) Lieutenant, (3) Captain, (4) Major, (5) Lieut-Colonel, (6) Colonel, (7) Brigadier, (8) Major-General, (9) Lieut-General, (10) General, (11) Field Marshal.

Royal Air Force

- (1) Pilot, (2) Flying Officer, (3) Flight Lieutenant (4) Squadron Leader, (5) Wing Commander, (6) Group Captain (7) Air Commodore, (8) Air Vice-

Marshal, (9) Air Marshal, (10) Air Chief Marshal
(11) Marshal of the Royal Air Force.

Royal Indian Air Force

Just like the Royal Air Force—only at present there is no officer above the rank of the Wing Commander.

Royal Navy

(1) Commissioned Officer from Warrant Rank, (2) Sub-Lieutenant or Mate (3) Lieutenant, (4) Lieutenant Commander, (5) Commander, (6) Captain, (7) Commodore, (8) Rear Admiral, (9) Vice-Admiral, (10) Admiral, (11) Admiral of the Fleet.

Royal Indian Navy

Same as the Royal Navy. The Commander is a Vice-Admiral.

• Viceroy's Commissioned Officers, Indian other

Ranks and Non-Combatant Personnel

(i) *Viceroy's Commissioned Officers.*

(a) Risaldar-Major, Subedar-Majors, Sub-Assistant Surgeons ranking as Subedar-Majors, Veterinary Assistant Surgeons ranking as Risaldar Majors.

(b) Risaldar, Subedar, Sub-Assistant Surgeons ranking as Subedars, Veterinary Assistant Surgeons ranking as Risaldars.

(c) Jamadar, Sub-Assistant and Veterinary Assistant Surgeons ranking as Jamadars.

(ii) *Warrant Officers.*

Class I—Regimental W. O., Battalion W. O., Head Clerk W. O., Supply W. O., R. I. A. S. C., Transport W. O., R. I. A. S. C., Veterinary Assistant Surgeons (W. O.), W. O. I. A. O. C., (Military Storekeeper) W. O. Indian Air Force.

Class II—Squadron W. O. Battery W. O., Company W. O., Education W. O., Q. M. W. O., Supply W. O. R. I. A. C., Transport W. O. R. I. A. S. C. (A.T.) Transport (T.) W. O. R. I. A. S. C., Sub-Assistant Surgeon (W.O.), I.M.D., Veterinary Assistant Surgeon (W.O.) I.A. V.O., Military Assistant Storekeeper (W.O.), I.A.O.C., W.O. Indian Air Force.

(iii) Dafadars and Havildars --

(a) Regimental Dafadar-Major, Regimental Havildar-Major, Regimental Q.M. Dafadar, Regimental Q.M. Havildar, Corps Havildar-Major (S&M), Battalion Havildar-Major, Battalion Q.M. Havildar, Depot Havildar-Major, (Signal Training Centre Depot Q. M. Havildar, (Signal Training Centre).

(b) Squadron Dafadar-Major, Squadron Q. M. Dafadar, Battery Havildar-Major, Battery Q.M. Havildar. Troop-Havildar-Major (S. &M.). Company Havildar-Major, Company Q. M. Havildar, Q. M. Dafadar (R.I.A.S.C.), Flight Havildar (Indian Air Force).

(c) Dafadar, Farrier-Major Farrier Dafadar, Armourer-Dafadar, Artificer-Havildar, Gunner-Havildar, Driver-Havildar, Farrier-Havildar, Armourer-Havildar, Band-Havildar, Trumpet-Major, Drum Major, Bugle-Major Mawai-Havildar (Indian Air Force).

(iv) Naiks.

Lance Havildar, Lance Dafadar, Artificer-Naik, Gunner-Naik, Driver-Naik, Q. R. Naikfield Troops (S & M.) Naik, Band-Naik, Pay-Naik, Hawai-Naik (I.A.F.)

(v) Sowars, Gunners, Drivers, Sappers, Signalmen, Sepoys and Riflemen.

(a) Acting Lance Dafadar, Lance-Naik.

- (b) Sowar, Gunner, Driver, Sapper, Signaller, Sepoy or Rifleman, Assistant Armourer, Trumpeter, Bugler, Piper, Drummer, Bandsman, Signaller, Clerk, Farrier, Orderly (I.G.C.), Hawai-Sepoy (Indian Air Force).

Recognition by Badges

Captain	... by three stars.
Colonel	... by a crown and two stars.
Lieutenant	... by two stars.
Lieut-Colonel	... by a crown and a star.
Major	... by a crown.
Second Lieutenant	... by one star.

Comparative British Military Ranks

<i>Royal Navy</i>	<i>Army</i>	<i>Royal Air Force</i>
1. Admiral of the Fleet.	1. Field Marshal	1. Marshal of R.A.F.
2. Admiral	2. General	2. Air Chief Marshal
3. Vice-Admiral	3. Lieutenant-General	3. Air Marshal
4. Rear Admiral	4. Major-General	4. Air-Vice-Marshal
5. Commodores (1st and 2nd class)	5. Brigadier	5. Air Commdore
6. Captain	6. Colonel	6. Group Captain
7. Commander	7. Lieut-Colonel	7. Wing-Commander
8. Lieut-Commander	8. Major	8. Squadron-Leader
9. Lieutenant	9. Captain	9. Flight Lieutenant
10. Sub-Lieutenant or Mate.	10. Lieutenant	10. Flying Officer (or observer)

11. Commissioned 11. Second Lieute- 11. Pilot
Officer from nant Officer.
Warrant Rank.

INDIAN RECIPIENTS OF VICTORIA CROSS
(1914-18)

Subedars—Khudadad Khan, Mir Dast.
Naiks—Darwan Singh Negi.
Riflemen—Kulbir Singh, Shahamad Khan.
Havildar—Lala.
Sepoy Chatta Singh, Ishar Singh.
Lance Dafadar—Govind Singh.
Rifleman—Karam Bahadur Rana, Gobar, Singh
Negi.
Risaldar—Badlu Singh.

INDIAN RECIPIENTS OF VICTORIA CROSS
(1939-45)

1. Second Lieutenant P. S. Bhagat (Royal Bombay Sappers and Miners), 1941.
2. Subedar Richpal Ram (6th Rajputana Rifles), posthumous award, 1942.
3. Havildar Parkash Singh (8th Punjab Regiment), 1943.
4. Subedar Lallbahadur Thapa (2nd Gurkha Rifles), 1943.
5. Havildar Major Chhelu Ram (6th Rajputana Rifles), posthumous award, 1943.
6. Havildar Gaje Ghale (Royal Gurkha Rifles), 1943.
7. Subedar Lallbahadur Thapa, 2nd Gurkha Rifles, Tunisia, 1943.
8. Jem. Abdul Hafiz, 9th Jat Regt. (*Posthumous award*), Imphal, July 1944.
9. Rfn. Bhanbhogta Gurung, 2nd Gurkha Rifles, Burma 1945.
10. Rfn. Lacchiman Gurung, 8th Gurkha Rifles.
11. Lt. Karamjit Singh 4/15th Punjab Regiment (*Posthumous*), Burma.

12. Sepoy. Namdoe Jadav, 1st Marhatta Light Infantry, Italy.
13. Sepoy Ali Haidar, 6th Frontier Force Rifles, Italy 1945.
14. Major. F. G. Blaker, 9th Gurkha Rifles.
15. Sepoier Kamal Ram, 8th Punjab Regt., Italy 1944.
16. Naik Nand Singh, 11th Sikh Regt., Arakan Frontier 1944.
17. Rfn. Ganju Lama, 7th Gurkha Rifles, Imphal 1944.
18. Naik Agan Singh Rai, 5th Royal Gurkha Rifles, Bishenpur, Silchary 1944.
19. Subedar Netra Bahadur Thapa, 5th Royal Gurkha Rifles (*Posthumous*), Bishenpur 1944.
20. Naik Yeshwant Ghadge, 5th Mahratta L. I., (*Posthumous*), Italy 1944.
21. Rfn. Tal Bahadur, Pun. 6th Gurkha Rifles, Burma
22. Rfn. Sher Bahadur Thapa, 9th Gurkha Rifles, (*Posthumous*), Italy 1944.
23. Jem. Ram Sarup Singh, 1st Punjab Regt., Burma (*Posthumous*).
24. Sepoy Bhandari Ram, 10th Baluch Regt., Burma.
25. Capt. M. Allmand, 6th Gurkha Rifles (*Posthumous*).
26. Rfn. Thaman Gurung, 5th Royal Gurkha Rifles Italy, (*Posthumous*).
27. L. Naik Sher Singh, 7/16th Punjab Regiment, (*Posthumous*), Burma, 1945.
28. Naik Gian Singh, 15th Punjab Regiment, Burma.
29. Naik Fazal Din, 10th Baluch Regiment, Burma (*Pasthumous*)
30. Hav. Umrao Singh, Royal Indian Artillery, Burma,
31. Subedar Subrahmanion, Madras Sappers and Miners.
32. Sowar Ditta Ram, Central India Horse Sappers and Miners.

Indian Order of Merit

Subedar Wazir Ali Khan, 6th Rajput Rifles
(first and only award).

Indian Winners Distinguished Flying Cross

W/C A. M. Engineer, Bombay, R. I. A. F.

W/C K. K. Majumdar, Bengal, R. I. A. F.

P/O Suthankar, R. A. F.

Sq. Ldr. Pratap Chandra Lal, R. I. A. F.

First Indian D. S. O.

Sq. Ldr. Mehr Singh, I. A. F.

IMPORTANT MILITARY STATIONS

Northern Command

Headquarters—Murree/Rawalpindi.

Stations—Abbottabad, Ambala, Bakloh, Chakdara, Campbellpore, Chaklala, Cherat, Chetral, Daghsai, Dalhousie, Dharamsala, D. I. Khan, Ferozepur, Jamrud, Jhelum, Jullundur, Kakul, Kalabagh, Kalka, Karachi, Kohat, Landi Kotal, Lahore, Malakand, Mardan, Mainwali, Multan, Mangai, Menoli, Mari Indus, Nowshera, Peshawar, Parachinar, Pathankot, Risalpur, Rawalpindi, Razmak, Sargodha, Sialkot, Simla, Sanawar, Tank.

Eastern Command.

Headquarters—Naini Tal/Ranikhet.

Stations.—Agra, Ahmadnagar, Allahabad, Almora, Alipore, Bareilly, Bankipur, Balamore, Chakrata, Cawnpore, Calcutta, Chittagong, Comilla, Cossipur, Dehra Dun, Dacca, Dinapur, Delhi, Fatehgarh, Fyzabad, Fort William, Gorakhpur, Ishapur, Jhansi, Kathgodam, Khargpur, Lansdowne, Landour, Lebong, Meerut, Midnapur, Muffarpur,

Mymensingh, Muttra. Nowgong, Port Blair, Roorkee. Ranikhet, Saharanpur, Saidpur, Shillong, Sitapur.

Southern Command.

Headquarters—Poona.

Stations—Ahmednagar, Ahmadabad, Aruvankam, Aurangabad, Ajmer, Baroda, Bangalore, Belgaum, Bombay, Bangalore, Calicut. Cannanore, Deolali, Jubbulpur, Kampti, Kirkee Mhow, Mt. Abu, Madras, Malappuran, Nagpur Nasirabad, Pachmari, Purandhar, Saugor, Trichinopoly, Wellington.

Western (Independent) Distt.

Headquarters—Quetta.

Stations.—Chaman, Drigh Road, Fort Sandeman, Hyderabad (Sind), Harnai, Hindubagh, Karachi, Loralai, Mastung, Pishi, Sukkur, Shelabagh,

MILITARY INSTITUTIONS IN INDIA

Army Schools of Physical Training, Ambala and Kasauli.

Army School of Cookery, Poona.

Army School of Education, Pachmarhi.

Army Veterinary Schools, Poona and Ambala.

Army Signal School, Poona.

Chemical Warfare School (India), Belgaum.

Equitation School, Saugor.

H. O. Schools of Weapon training and Mechanization, Pachmarhi, Ahmednagar.

I. A. O. C. Training Centre, Jubbulpur.

Indian Artillery Training Battery, Muttra.

Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun.

King George's Royal Indian Military Schools at Jullundur, Jhelum and Ajmer.

Kitchener College, Nowgong, C. I.

Lawrence Royal Military School, Sanawar (Simla).

Mountain Artillery Training Centre, Ambala.
 Prince of Wales Royal Indian Military College, Dehra
 Dun.

Royal Artillery Training Centre, Muttra.
 R.I.A.S.C. School, Chaklala.
 Royal Tank Corps School, Ahmadnagar.
 School of Artillery (India), Kakul.
 Senior Officers' School, Belgaum.
 Signal Training Centre (India), Jubbulpur.
 Small Arms Schools, Pachmarhi.
 Small Arms and Mechanization School, Ahmadnagar.
 Staff College, Quetta.

Persons Admitted to Military Services

Before the war recruitment was restricted to the members of the following classes most of whom come from the Punjab and Nepal :—

Chins, Dogras, Garhwalis from British Garhwal and Tehri Garhwal; Gurkhas from Central and Eastern Nepal; Jats and Ahirs from the Punjab; Kachins and Karens from Burma; Kumaonis from Almora district; Mahrattas; Pathans (only Orakzais, Yusufzais, Khattaks, Mahsuds, Adam Khel Afridis); Punjabi Muslims, Rajputs from the U. P. and Rajputana; Sikhs, selected Madrasis.

But with the outbreak of the war, persons from all classes and communities are being recruited. A large number of Bengalees, Beharis and Madrasis have joined up.

INDIA'S DEFENCE EXPENDITURE

1.	1938-39	...	Rs. 95'15 crores
2.	1939-40	...	Rs. 94'57 "
3.	1940-41	...	Rs. 114.18 "
4.	1941-42	...	Rs. 147'26 "
5.	1942-43	...	Rs. 289'05 "
6.	1943-44	...	Rs. 439'85 "
7.	1944-45	...	Rs. 512'65 "

THE ARMIES AND AIR FORCES OF THE UNITED NATIONS

1. *U.S.S.R.* In 1941, at the outbreak of the war with Germany, Russians mobilised 2,500,000 men and put 165 divisions in the field (34 cavalry divisions and 20 motorised divisions). In 1942, Russia had 15 armoured corps.

In 1941, the first-line strength of the Air Force was over 4,000 machines (1,200 fighters, 700 bombers, 800 other planes).

The Russian Army and airforces are supposed to have huge reserves. The Allies sent Russia several thousands of tanks and aircraft.

2. *U.S.A.* By the beginning of 1943 the U.S.A. had an army of 5,000,000. The plan was to form and equip an army of 7,500 000.

In October 1941 the U.S.A. Air Force had 17,000 officers, 180,000 men. These numbers have been exceeded many times since then. Since the outbreak of the war with Japan (up to May 1944) the U. S. A. factories produced more than 170 thousand aircraft.

3. *Great Britain.* In January 1941 Britain had about 4,000,000 men under arms (including 1,700,000 Home Guards). Since then a large expansion must have taken place.

The Royal Air Force had in 1939-40, 2,150 first-line aircraft. But now the R.A.F. is estimated to have more than 6 times the number of first-line aircraft and many thousand more aircraft of all types.

4. *China* Early in 1943 China was supposed to have 15 million men under arms. But this huge army was insufficiently equipped, and China lacked heavy guns, tanks and aircraft.

5. *Brazil.* She is supposed to have an army of 400,000 men. Full mobilisation strength is 1,250,000. In April 1942, the air force had 3 air regiments, 2

balloon battalions, 2 balloon companies, and a personnel of 5,000.

6. *The Free French.* The Free French Forces in 1944 totalled more than 300,000 fighting men, and had several squadrons of aircraft.

7. *Canada.* In October 1945, over 150,000 Canadian troops were overseas, and 190,000 on full time service in Canada.

The Royal Canadian Air Force had perhaps about 40 squadrons, including a number of coastal command squadrons.

8. *Australia.* The Australian army numbered several hundred thousands. In September 1939 the Air Force consisted of 12 squadrons, but vastly increased since then.

9. *South Africa.* By the spring of 1941, the strength of the South African Army was 120,000.

10. *New Zealand.* In September 1941 New Zealand had 200,000 men under arms. The New Zealand Air Force consisted of many squadrons several serving with the R. A. F.

ARMIES AND AIR FORCES OF THE AXIS POWERS

1. *Germany.* By the middle of 1942 Germany had an army of nearly 300 divisions of which 25 were armoured divisions (Panzer), 16 motorised divisions, 7 light divisions, 1 cavalry division, 9 mountain divisions totalling over 9,000,000 men. There were several divisions of Parachute and airborne troops.

In 1939 the German Air Force had, perhaps, 3,200 first-line aircraft. But in 1942 it was estimated that she had 10,000 first-line aircraft and 20,000 other aircraft.

2. *Italy.* When Italy entered the war in June, 1940, she had an army of about 64 divisions including 2 armoured divisions and 3 motorised divisions. In

addition the military police or Carabinieri numbered over 50,000.

The Italian Air Force was never very large, but had a few really efficient types of machines.

3. *Japan*. At the beginning of 1942 Japan was said to have more than 80 divisions and 15 tank regiments (of 150 tanks apiece) equivalent to 7 armoured divisions. The total mobilised strength was nearly 3,000,000.

At the outbreak of the War the Army Air Force had about 1,660 aircraft of which 800 were in the first-line. In addition, there were 2,000 naval planes of which 1,000 were in the first-line.

FLEETS OF NATIONS

British (1942)

Battleship	...	...	...	15
Cruisers	...	...	...	62
Aircraft carriers (excluding auxiliary units)	...	...	...	6
Flotilla leaders and destroyers	...	...	...	290
Submarines	...	...	...	70

Germany (1944)

Capital ships	...	...	... 4 (?)
Battleships (Pocket)	...	...	... 2
Cruisers	...	...	... 6
Destroyers and torpedo boats	...	...	... 50
Aircraft-carriers	...	...	... 2 (?)
Submarines	...	...	... 250(?)

Japan (1942)

Battleships	...	...	... 11(?)
Armoured cruisers	...	...	... 6
Aircraft carriers	...	...	... 4(?)
Cruisers	...	...	... 18(?)
Destroyers	...	...	... 94
Torpedo boats	...	...	... 4
Submarines	...	...	... 75

U.S.A. (1945)

Battleships	...	...	23
Aircraft carriers	...	...	26
Heavy cruisers	{	...	67
Light cruisers		...	
Destroyers	...	...	386
Submarines	...	...	109
Escort carriers	...	...	86
Destroyer escorts	...	...	368

France (1942)

Battleships	...	...	8
Aircraft carriers	...	...	1
Cruisers	...	...	18
Despatch vessels and sloops	...	...	53
Flotilla leaders and destroyers	...	...	63
Submarines	...	...	58

Italy (1944)

Battleships	...	...	6
Armoured cruisers	...	...	2
Cruisers	...	...	11
Flotilla leaders and destroyers	...	...	35
Torpedo boats	...	...	50
Submarines	...	...	55

U.S.S.R. (1942)

Battleships	...	...	3
Cruisers	...	...	4
Destroyers	...	...	50
Submariners	...	...	200

THE COST OF WAR (1939—45)

1. *Great Britain.* The British National Debt was £177,222,564,000 on June 30, 1943. The Chancellor of the Exchequer stated in April 1943 that the cost of war had risen to 15 million pounds a day. By August, 1943, Great Britain had spent £18,300,000,000 on War.

2. *U. S. A.* In the National Budget for 1941-42 14,629,561,210 dollars were allotted for the Army including 4,545,742,122 dollars for the Air Corps. In the same year the Navy had 5,852,397,595 dollars. In 1942-43 the Navy Budget was 26,500,000,000 dollars and the Army and Air Force Budgets increased correspondingly.

3. *India.* India's defence expenditure increased from Rs. 85 crores in 1938-39 to Rs.512 crores in 1944-45.

MISCELLANEOUS MILITARY DATA

During the Great War (1914-18) Indian sent overseas 552,000 combatants and 391,000 non-combatants, i.e., 943,000 went overseas.

Casualties came up to 106,294.

During the Great War 2 Indian officers, 4 non-commissioned officers and 6 other ranks of the India Army got Victoria Cross and 96 Indian officers got Military Cross.

King's Commissioned Officers for the Indian Army are obtained from (i) among the cadets who pass through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst and the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, and by the transfer of the officers belonging to the British units to the Indian Army, (ii) University candidates. These are both Europeans and Indians.

Indians can obtain King's Commissioned ranks as follows : (a) By qualifying as a cadet through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, or the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich ; (b) by the bestowal of H. M. the King's Commissions on Indian officers ; (c) by the selection of specially capable and deserving Indian officers or non-commissioned officers of Indian regiments promoted from the rank of those appointed direct as Jemadars.

The Government established the Prince of Wales Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun for

preliminary training of Indians who desire to qualify for the King's Commission in the Army through the above-mentioned two institutions in England. The Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun, turns out Indian officers for all Arms, Cavalry, Infantry, Artillery and Signals.

In February, 1923, eight units of the Army were completely Indianised. In 1932 a Division of all Arms and a Cavalry Brigade were decided to be Indianised and the process is under operation.

In 1938 the first Indian Officer passed from the Staff College at Quetta.

Three Indians have been appointed to the Indian Veterinary Corps.

On 1st April, 1936, there were 138 King's Commissioned Officers of Indian nationality in the Cavalry and infantry units under Indianisation and there were three under the Artillery, one with the Signals and one with the Sappers and Miners.

In 1932, six Indian Cadets, who qualified from the Cranwell College, obtained their commission as Pilot Officers. J M. R. Jayakar is the first to get a Commission in R. A. F.

In 1939, there were 6,268 officers with King's Commissions, 297 Indian Commissioned Officers, 49,775 British other ranks, 3,971 Indian officers with Viceroy's Commissions, 1,37,985 Indian other Ranks, 10,223 Clerks and other Civilians, 32,522 Followers, 40,865 Reservists.

In 1945 it was stated that the Indian Commissioned officers numbered more than 10,000.

*Minimum Terms of Service in the Indian Army—
In the Army, Reserve.*

Cavalry ... ..	...	...	7 years	8 years
Artillery (Gunners and Drivers)	7	..	8	..
.. (Mechanical transport)	6	..	9	..
.. (Heavy) ... ..	...	4	..	...

	<i>In the Army, Reserve</i>	
S. and M. Corps ...	7 years	8 years
Infantry ...	7 "	8 "
" Gurkhas ...	4 "	...
Indian Army Ordnance Corps	4 "	...
Animal Transport (R.I.A.S.C.)	6 "	9 "
Works Corps ...	2 "	...
Bandsmen, Musicians, Pipers, etc.	10 "	...
Schoolmasters, Clerks, Artificers, Tailors, etc. ...	10 "	...

The amount expended in England in effective service comprised of :—

Payments to the War Office and Air Ministry in London for British forces in India ; the transport expenses on these forces, stores purchased in England, education establishment in England for Indian services leave pay to Indian and British services officers on the Indian establishment ; the non-effective expenses there made on pensions.

The expenses in Military Engineering Services in India (1939-40 budget) was Rs.3,58,48,000 and in England Rs.3,78,000.

Defence Budget for years 1941-42 comes to 84.13 crores of which Rs. 35.4 crores represent War expenditures.

New Machine Gun :—Made in two calibres of 7.92 and 15 millimetres, the Besa Machine Gun, it is equally effective against ground or air attack, can be fired from the ground or a moving vehicle, From the 7.92 model, approximately 3,000 rounds can be fired in 30 minutes. Special Factories have been built in Britain for its manufacture.

Towards Indianisation

It was only in 1918 that Indians were for the first time admitted to King's Commission in the Indian Army, before that they could get only Viceroy's Commission. The Shea Committee (1921) worked out

a scheme for complete Indianisation of the commissioned ranks of the Indian Army in 42 years, which was later revised to 30 years. The Skeen committee of 1943 however suggested the abandonment of this scheme as it segregated Indian officers during the process of Indianisation, and recommended that 50% of the total cadre of officers in Indian Army were to consist of Indians by 1950.

By 1939 the number of Indian commissioned officers reached 8,000.

During the war a large number of emergency commissions in the Army, Navy and Air Forces were given to Indians.

On 22nd October, 1945 the Commander-in-Chief Sir Claude Auchinleck, announced the Government of India's plans for complete Indianisation of the country's armed forces :—

(1) In future the grant of permanent commissions in the R. I. N. and in the Indian Army would be restricted to Indians and to persons domiciled in India. This restriction already obtains in the R. I. A. F.,

(2) Only 40 regular commissions would be offered to European officers of R. I. N. reserve in order to meet immediate need.

(3) In future, as long as the need for British officers exists, they would be obtained by seconding or attachment from R. N., British Army and R. A. F.

(4) Nothing in the above would effect the position of regular British officers already holding permanent commissions in India's Armed Forces.

Recent War Vocabulary

They were speaking a new Language in Britain during the War. Would you have understood some one who said, "There goes a purple?" Or who complained about the "egg" in his garden? Here are some explanations of the quickly expanding vocabulary of war-time Britain.

Alert : The warning siren, from which comes.

Alertion : Typical Government Department invention as used in :—"We were in State of Alertion" meaning the sirens had gone.

Abris Wallah : Terms used by retired Anglo-Indian air-raid wardens for those who take cover.

Blitz : Shortened form of *biltzkrig*, Lightning war, applied to an enemy air raid. e.g., I left early to get home before the blitz.

D.A. : Delayed action bomb, e.g., "They are homeless because of D.A."

De-whistle : To sound the end of danger period during warning, e.g., "Have we been de-whistled yet."

Eggs : Bombs.

Panzer : German for Tank, applied to tank corps.

'Flak' : Anti-aircraft fire.

Packet (Buy a) Be badly bombed.

Purple : Warning to those on duty that enemy aircraft are approaching. "I know there was a purple on so I did not hurry for my train." (Trains only went 15 miles an hour during raids.)

Red : Next stage of above when sirens were sounded.

Yellow : Obsolete preliminary warning given when enemy aircraft were somewhere else in England.

Doodle-bug, Flying bomb, with which the Germans attacked England in 1941-45.

N.B. . For other War terms see the first part of the *Encyclopaedia*.

AIRCRAFT

Types of Aircraft

British

Fighters. Gloster 'Gladiator'; Hawker 'Demon'; Gloster 'Gaimtlet'; Hawker 'Hurricane'; Supermarine 'Spitfire'; Boulton Paul 'Defiant';

There are now several jet-propelled fighters with great speeds of which the De Hairkand type is the fastest.

Flying Boats. Short 'Singapore'; Fairey 'Swordfish'; Fairey 'Albacore'; Short 'Sunderland'; Supermarine 'Scapa'; Supermarine 'Walrus'; Saro 'London'; Supermarine 'Stranraer'.

Bomber Aircraft. Hawker 'Hart' Light Bomber.
Handley Page 'Harrow' Heavy Bomber.
Fairey 'Battle' High Speed Medium Bomber.
Hawker 'Hind' Light Bomber.
Vickers 'Wellesley' Medium Bomber.
Bristol 'Blenheim' Mark IV Long Range Bomber.
Handley Page 'Heyford' Heavy Bomber.
Handley Page 'Hampden' Medium Bomber.
Vickers 'Wellington' Long Range Bomber.
Vicker 'Vildebetst' Torpedo Bomber.
Blackburn 'Skua' Bomber-fighter.
Bristol 'Blenheim' Mark I Medium Bomber.
Bristol 'Beufort' Bomber,
Bristol 'Bombay' Bomber and Troop Carrier.
Armstrong 'Whitley' Heavy bomber.

Among the newer types the 'Starling', 'Halifax', and 'Lancaster' Heavy Bombers and the 'Mosquito' Light Bomber (the fastest in the world) may be mentioned.

French

Potez '63' B 2' Light Bomber.
Potez '63' Fast Bomber'
Breguet '681' Bomb fighter.
Amiot '340' Long Range Bomber.
Bloch '151' Bomb fighter.
Morane Sauliner '406' Bomb fighter.
Dewoitine 'D 520' fighter.
Koolhoven 'F.K.58' fighter.
Caudron 'C 713' fighter.
'C.A.O. 200' Loire Niteuport, fighter.
Potez '54' bomber fighter.

Dewoitine 'D 510' fighter.

Amiot '142' flying fortress, bomber fighter.

German

Heinkel 'He 112,' fighter.

Messerschmitt 'Me 109' called the flying bricks ;
'Me 109 R'.

Dornier 'Do 215' Heavy Bomber.

Hinkers 'He III' Bomber

Junkers 'Ju 87' Dive Bomber.

Henschel 'Hs 123' Dive Bomber.

Junkers 'Ju 88' Bomber.

Junkers 'Ju 88 K.' Heavy Bomber.

Messerschmitt 'Me 110', Long Range fighter,

Dornier 'Do 18 K' flying Boat.

Junkers 'Ju 52' Bomber.

Junkers 'Ju 89' Bomber.

Dornier 'Do 17,' 'flying Pencil.'

Stuka 'Dive Bomber.'

American

Curtiss 'P-42' Pursuit Plane.

Among the other American fighters the following are famous : the Buffalo, the Thunderbolt, the Tomahawk, the Kittyhawk, the Lightning and the Mustang. The 'Lightnings' and 'Thunderbolts' can carry two 1,000 lb. bombs, each. Among the American 'Heavies' the 'Flying Fortress' and the 'Liberator' and the most famous. The 'Superfortress', the largest bomber in the world, attacked Japan for bases in China and elsewhere.

Japan. 'Zero' Fighter Plane.

Submarines and Torpedoes

There are three chief types of British submarines :

(a) Mine laying (Porpoise). (b) Sea going (Salmon), (c) Ocean going patrol vessel (Triumph).

There are three types of U-Boats used in the German Navy.

(a) Atlantic type (712 tons) six 21-inch torpedo tubes, 4'1-inch gun, one-pounder anti-aircraft gun.

(b) 'Sea-going' type (500 tons) six 21-inch torpedo tubes, 3'5 inch gun.

(c) Coastal type (250 tons) three torpedo tubes in bow, one-pounder anti-aircraft gun.

Important sections of an Aircraft

Vickers Supermarine 'Spitfire'

Spinner, Glycol Pipe. Glycol Header Tank, Oil Tank, Ejector Exhausts, Rolls-Royce Engine, Carburettor, Air intake, Petrol Tanks. Hydraulic Ram, Glycol Cooling Radiator, Retracted Wheel with Shock Absorber, Leg, Under Carriage Pump Handle, Browning guns. Sliding Cowl, Retractable Landing Light, Skin Plating, Aerial Wireless, Parachute Flares, Tail Wheel, Tail Wheel Shock Absorber, Rudder tab, Seats for pilot, Gunman, etc.

Morane-Saulnier 406

Pilot Seat, Control Lever, Instrument Panel, Fuel tank, Fire wall 12-Cylinder glycol-cooled supercharged 860 h. p. engine, Bronzaira flame damping exhaust system, Jettison valve for petrol supply, 22 m. m cannon incorporated in engine, Oil radiator, in engine. Retracting ethylene-glycol radiator, Chatellerant machine gun, Under-carriage retracted, Oxygen bottle, Radio.

German Messerschmitt Me 110

Pilot seat, Rear gunner and Wireless operators. Radio, Oxygen bottle, Twin machine guns, Non-retractable tail wheel, stressed Skin fuselage slotted flaps, slotted ailerons automatic Slots, Landing light. Retracted Undercarriage, Controllable radiator gills. Daimler Benz engine, Radiator Three blade controllable—pitch airscrew, Oil Cooler, Port fuel tanks, Control lever, Rudder, bar, Twin 20 m.m. cannon.

Important parts of an Observer's Gun —

Trigger, Cartridge drum, Ring and head sight barrel, gas-cylinder, gas inlet, bag to collect spent cases.

Controls of an Aeroplane

Control stick, Rudder, Rudder bar, Rudder cables, Tail Trim, Tail Trim wheel, Trailing centre wing flap, Tail trim Cables, Elevators, Elevator Cables, Ailerons, Aileron Operating Cables, Ailerons balance cable, Flap operating vacuum cylinder, Pulleys.

Speed Range etc.*Range of Flight without Refuelling*

Handley Page Hampden	... 2000 Miles.
Bristol 'Blenheim'	... 2000 "
Short 'Sunderland'	... 2500 "
Vickers Wellington	... 3200 "

Range of Speed

De Hevikand, jet propelled plane	... 616. m.p.h. (Record)
Me 109 R	... 469,237 m.p.h. (Record)
Curtiss 'P-40'	... 400 m.p.h.
Spitfire	... 365 m.p.h.
Messerschmitt Me 110	... 360 m.p.h.
Hawker Hurricane	... 335 m.p.h.
Morane Saulnier 406	... 315 m.p.h.
'Mosquito' Light Bomber	... 400 m.p.h.

Capacity of Fuel Tanks

Messerschmitt Me 110 ... 400 gallons.
Hawker 'Hurricane' and Supermarine Spitfire are fitted with 1030 h.p. Rolls-Royce 'Merlin' engines; can fly 360 m.p.h., can climb 11,000 ft. in 5 minutes. Blenheim has a total wing span of 56' 4."

Vickers 'Wellesleys' in 1938 gained the world non-stops fight record. It flew 7,159 miles from Egypt to Australia @ 149 m.p.h.

In June 1945, an R.A.F. Mosquito plane created a new world-record by flying from England to India in 12 hours, 35 minutes, averaging nearly 400 miles per hour.

Messerschmitt Me 110 can fly at a speed of 365 m. p.h., @ 16500 ft. Its armament consists of two forward firing cannon and 4 machine guns. The cannon can fire a 3/4" shell with a range of 600 yds. The fuel tanks can hold 400 gallons of petrol and fly 1700 miles @ 160 m.p.h.

Naval Guns and Gunnery

The range of a Twin 15-inch naval gun is 20 miles, with a curve up to 5 miles ; of a new quadruple 14-inch gun, 28,000 yds ; of a Twin 8-inch gun, 34,000 yds. ; of a Triple 6-inch gun, 20,000 yds. ; and of a twin 4.7-inch gun 16,000 yds.

Nowadays 14-inch guns are preferred on account of speed of fire.

The range of a twin 5.25 inch naval anti-aircraft is 40,000 ft., of a single 4-inch anti-craft gun, 30,000 ft. ; of a 2-pounder multiple ' pom-pom ' 20,000 ft.

Submarine

Nowadays a submarine can submerge completely within 30 seconds.

Some of the larger submarines can descend in water up to a depth of over 200 ft. but the average maximum depth is less and generally 30—40 ft. as at a greater depth a submarine loses her eyes.

Calibre and Weight of Shells

Calibre in inches	Weight of Shell		Weight of guns.
	Length in Calibre		
	lbs.		
16	2461	45	103½
15	... 1920	42	97

Calibre in inches	Weight of shell		Length in Calibre	Weight of guns.
14	...	1560	...	...
8	...	256	55	16½
7.5	...	200	45-50	13½-16
6	...	100	45-50	6½-8½
5.5	...	82	50	6
4.7	...	45-50	45-50	3
4.5	...	40	45	...
		lbs.		tons
4	...	31	40-45	1½2
3	...	12-16	45	10
1 (pom-pom)...	2	40		1½ cwt.

The 6-inch shell (100 lbs.) is the heaviest to be **man** loaded; the larger are loaded by mechanical means.

King George V has ten 14-inch guns, sixteen 5.25 inch guns, 8-barrel multiple pom-pom anti-aircraft guns.

The Bomber

Long-range bombers usually operate at a height of 10,000 ft. and an interceptor fighter can climb that height in 4 minutes. But the 'Flying Fortress' flies in the stratosphere (above 30,000 ft.) and can bomb a target without seeing it.

Bombs to be thrown from aircraft vary in weight from 50 lbs. to 22,000 lbs. but generally weigh 500, 1000, and 4,000 lbs.

Incendiary bombs are generally kilo bombs (weighing 2 lbs. 3 oz. to 50 lbs). These are carried in racks of ten or twenty inside the aircraft.

The speed of bombs dropped from a height of 12000 ft. is over 700 m. per hour when they hit the ground.

The Fighter

The fight plane is used for both offensive and defensive purposes, that is to say, it attacks the enemy raider and also strafes the enemy concentrations, aerodromes, etc. Most of the modern fighter planes carry 6 or more machine guns and some carry quick-firing canon. Perhaps the best fighter in the world now is the Spitfire. Some fighters carry light or medium bombs and are known as 'fighter-bombers.

Varieties of Aircraft

These are the principal types of aircraft used in the present War :—

1. *The Fighter.* The functions of the fighter have been described. It is a light, fast plane, generally single-engined, carrying a single pilot.

2. *The Night-Fighter.* It is especially adopted for night-fighting and fires tracer bullets (e. g., The Black Widow).

3. *The Fighter-Bomber.*

4. *The Bomber.* There are light, medium and heavy bombers, the latter carrying more than 4 tons of bomb-load. The navy bombers operating from aircraft carriers have shorter range and less striking power.

5. *Reconnaissance Planes.* These are rather slow planes which carry photographic equipment and light bombs. They take aerial photographs of military objects and watch enemy movements.

6. *Torpedo Planes.* These fire torpedoes at ships.

7. *Mine-Laying Planes.* Large planes, used in laying mines in enemy water.

8. *Troop-Carrying Planes.* Large planes carrying between 15 to 70 troops with their equipments.

9. *Transport Planes.* Some carry mules, even light tanks and equipments of all kinds.

10. *Gliders*, towed by aeroplanes, carrying troops, etc.

Air Decorations

Royal Air Force was instituted in 1919. The following are important decorations of the Royal Air Force :

(a) Distinguished Flying Cross. Awarded to officers of the R.A.F. for acts of exceptional valour, courage or devotion to duty while flying in active operations against the enemy. Its ribbon bears blue stripes on a white background.

(b) Air Force Cross is awarded for similar acts while flying, though not on active operations. Its ribbon bears red stripes on a white background.

(c) Distinguished Flying Medal and Air Force Medal are awarded to non-Commissioned officers for some acts of valour as for officers of D. F. C. and A. F. C. They have the same kinds of ribbons but with narrower stripes.

N.B.—The Victoria Cross is open to all the three services.

Squadron Badges and Mottoes of the R.A.F.

1. Fighter, "First in all things."
2. No. 31 (Army Co-operation) Squadron, 'First into the Indian skies.'
3. No. 26 (Army Co-operation) Squadrons, 'Sentinel of the skies.'
4. No. 35 (Bomber) Squadron, 'We act with one accord.'
5. No. 39 (Bomber) Squadron, 'By day and night.'
6. No. 45 (Bomber) Squadron, 'Through Difficulties I arise.'
7. No. 57 (Fighter) Squadron, 'What if the heavens should fall.'

8. No. 64 (Fighter) Squadron. 'Firm of Purpose.'
9. No. 269 (General Reconnaissance) Squadron.
'We see everything.'

Decorations of the Royal Navy

Distinguished Service Order.
Conspicuous Gallantry Medal
Distinguished Service Cross.
Distinguished Service Medal.

Some Interesting Facts About Flying and Navy.

A cannon used at greater range causes considerable damage at the explosion of its shells.

A machine gun fires at a rapid rate and the pilot can trace where the bullets are going, by using 'tracer' bullets.

Pilots can always communicate through radio telephony with their aerodrome.

The tail is the most vulnerable part of the bomber whereas the rear gunner is the greatest danger to a fighter.

Change of wind is a great problem for a navigator to handle.

'George' automatic pilot is a piece of mechanism connected by pneumatic gear to the controls. This keeps the aircraft flying level in its course and lets the pilot free in long flights.

To save an aircraft against anti-aircraft fire, change of height, and the zigzag flight are important.

At the time of bombing the machine should be kept on a dead level and perfect straight course by a pilot.

Pattern bombing is to bomb in a formation releasing bombs at a signal from the leader over a large target.

Altitude bombing from heights of 8,000 ft. or still more is an odd job that requires long and careful training and skill for a bomber crew.

Gas bombs affect comparatively a lower area.

Wartime formations of aircraft are generally based on V shape ; the leader occupying the front position. The planes that follow the leader fly at a higher altitude than the leader.

A cruiser generally carries twelve 6-inch guns and multiple pom-pom anti-aircraft guns besides machine-guns.

Big naval guns recoil 3 feet or more when fixed.

'Dual purpose' guns are used as anti-aircraft guns and also to fire against surface ships and submarines. The submarine's principal weapon of attack is the torpedo, though it carried one or more guns.

The Fleet Air Arm is under the administration of the Admiralty for their own individual operations.

During the war Air Council controlled the Air Ministry of the British Empire which was divided for administrative purposes into three sections and Overseas Command. The Home Command had seven sections : Fighter Command, Training Command, Reserve Command, Coastal Command, Maintenance Command, Bomber Command, and the Balloon Command. In this way R. A. F. was administered. In fact the Air Ministry was the headquarters of the whole R. A. F.

Air Ministry was divided again into four functional sections : Personnel ; Development and Production ; Supply and Organisation ; Plans, Operations, Intelligence, Signals, etc.

The Normal Stall, The Rocket Loop, The Spectacles, The Spin, The Tail Glide, The Flick Roll, The Loop, The Falling Leaf and the Figure of Eight are some typical aerobatics.

Joy stick is operated by the feet and causes the nose of the aircraft to move right or left.

Bubble Sextant is an instrument which measures the angle of the sun and with it an aircraft's position can be ascertained.

In a bomber, there are generally the following officials, Pilot, Gunner, Wireless Operator, Engineer, Navigator. The heavy bombers generally have 10 or more men.

'Crab' is an automatic inker, which records on a chart the exact course flown by a pilot.

Coastal Command patrolled the coast and also made reconnaissance of enemy shore bases, in close co-operation with the Navy. It guarded the sea and protected the merchant shipping.

The Command was the biggest self-contained unit of the R. A. F.

Women Auxiliary Air Force helped the R. A. F. its members did cooking, clerical, technical and many other non-combatant duties.

A warship's striking power is governed by the rapidity with which its guns can fire.

The three factors that count in the design of a gun are the range, the rate of fire and the smashing power.

British Empire Casualties During World War II

The following figures regarding the British Empire casualties were given by Prime Minister C. Attlee on November 29, 1945, in the House of Commons.

(September 3, 1939 to August 14, 1945)

	<i>Killed</i>	<i>Missing</i>	<i>Wounded</i>	<i>Prisoners of War.</i>	<i>Total</i>
Great Britain	244,723	53,039	277,090	180,405	755,257
Canada	34,476	1,843	53,174	9,045	101,538
India	24,338	11,754	64,354	79,489	179,935
Australia	23,365	6,030	39,803	26,363	95,561

	<i>Killed</i>	<i>Missing</i>	<i>Wounded</i>	<i>Prisoners of War.</i>	<i>Total</i>
New Zealand	10,033	2,129	19,314	8,453	39,929
South Africa	6,840	1,841	14,363	14,589	37,633
Other Colonies	6,877	14,208	6,972	8,115	36,172
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
	3,53,652	90,844	475,070	326,459	1,246,- 025

German Casualties

According to Prime Minister C. Attlee the total German casualties from 1st Sept. 1939 to May 10th, 1945, amounted to 7,400,000, as against total Empire casualties of 1,233,796.

The I. N. A.

According to the War Secretary's reply, in the Central Assembly on February 26 1946, the following numbers from the Indian Army joined the I. N. A.

Military Personnel
20,000

Civilians
22,000

COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSPORT

OCEAN ROUTES

A. Shipping Information

N.B. *It must be understood that many of these routes are no longer operated owing to War-time restriction and lack of shipping still continuing. But they are (almost all) likely to be restored soon, and some have already started operating.*

The main Sea Routes of the world are :—

The Atlantic Route—Between western European ports and eastern U.S.A. and Canadian ports. Journey takes 6 days. Liverpool, Glasgow, London, Bristol, Havre, Antwerp, Rotterdam, Bremen, and Hamburg are on European side, and Montreal, New York, Halifax, Boston, New Orleans, Philadelphia on American side,

The Cape Route—From European ports round the Cape Town to India, Colombo, Japan, China and Australia *via* Canary Islands to Free Town, to Ascension and St. Helena.

The Pacific Route—Between western U.S.A. and Canadian ports, and Chinese, Japanese and Australian ports. Vancouver, San Francisco, Yokohama, Shanghai, Hong-kong, Auckland, Sydney and Melbourne are chief ports on this route.

The Panama Route—Between East American ports and (i) Australia, (ii) China, and (iii) Japan.

The Plate Route—Between Brazil, Argentine and Uruguay, Para, Rio-de-Janeiro. Bahia, Buenos-Aires and Monte Video are chief ports.

The Suez Route—The meeting route of all European and North Atlantic lines to East Africa, India,

Japan, China, Australia through the Mediterranean Sea and the Suez Canal, the Red Sea the Arabian Sea and the Indian Ocean, Gibraltar, Malta, Port Said, and Aden, lie on this route.

The West Indies Route—Between the West Indies, Mexico and Central America.

Soviet Sea Route—From Leningrad, through Stalin Canal, Murmansk, across Arctic Coast of Russia through Behring Straits to Petropavlovsk, Nikolaevsk, Vladivostok.

U.S.A. Route to China—From San Diego, Mare Island or Balbao to Pearl Harbour or to Shanghai.

Distance from Bombay to—

London *via* Suez Canal and Marseilles 6,300 miles (13 days). London *via* Suez Canal, the Strait of Gibraltar, 7,710 miles (16 to 20 days); to Zanzibar 2,520 miles (15 days).

Colombo	...	...	(4 days)
Singapore	...	...	(10 days)
Hong-Kong	...	...	(14 days)
Yokohama	...	...	(19 days)
San Francisco	...	...	(37 days)
Marseilles	...	...	(12½ days)

Distance from London to—

New York	...	3,300 miles	(7 days)
Buenos-Aires	...	6,330	.. (24 days)
Cape Town	...	6,220	.. (21 days)
Melbourne	...	10,150	.. (39 days)
Bombay <i>via</i> Marseilles			(15 days)

Ship Canals—

Gota	...	...	115
Suez	...	...	100
Moscow-Volga	...	...	80
Albert (Antwerp-Leige)	...	...	80
Kiel	...	...	61
Panama	...	...	50
Manchester	...	...	35

CHIEF SEA SERVICES

Steamer—Comorin, Rajputana, Cathay, Ranchi, Straithmore, Ranpura, Maloja, Chitral, Mooltan, Corfu, Strathaird, Strathallan, Canton, Narkunda, Carthage, Viceroy of India, Strathnaver, Stratheden.

(i) Bombay-London Weekly Service : Bombay, Aden, Port Said, Malta, Marseilles, Gibraltar, Plymouth and London. 16 to 20 days, Journey.

(ii) China Service, From Bombay to China and Japan via Colombo, Singapore, Hong-Kong and Shanghai, 21 days' Journey. (Fortnightly Service.)

(iii) Bombay-Brisbane Service, via Colombo, Fremantle, Adelaide, Melbourne, Sydney. (Fortnightly Service.)

Children—Children of three years and under twelve if in charge of an adult passenger in the same saloon are charged half fare. One infant (under three years if with parents) is carried free ; each additional infant is charged quarter fare.

Overland Route.

First and Second class passengers from Bombay paying through steamer fares to London have the option of travelling overland by train without extra charge from Marseilles to London, provided they inform the Company before they embark of their intention of disembarking at Marseilles. (This route has not yet been opened).

American President Lines.

Vessels—President Harrison, President Adams, President Garfold, President Polk.

Via Suez, Port Said, Alexandria, Naples, Geneva, Marseilles, London, New York.

Round the World.

Westwards—Regular monthly service from Bombay calling at Suez, Port Said, Alexandria, Naples, Genoa, Marseilles, New York, Havana, Panama Canal,

Los Angeles, San Francisco, Honolulu, Kobe, Shanghai, Hong-Kong, Manila, Singapore, Penang and Colombo.

Eastwards—Passage was provided by Lloyd Triestino line from Italy to Hong-Kong, then by American President Lines to San Francisco, Los Angeles or Seattle from which points passengers could continue on American President Steamer through Panama Canal or use direct rail routing across the U.S.A. to New York and thence by any Trans-Atlantic Conference Line Steamer to Europe.

City Line.

Karachi-Bombay to Plymouth *via* Port Sudan and Marseilles.

Steamers—City of Benares, City of Hong-Kong, City of Canterbury, City of Simla, City of Venice.

Anchor Line.

Steamers—Britannia, Sircassia, Cilicia, Elysia, Castalia.

From Karachi-Bombay *via* Suez, Port Said, Marseilles, Gibraltar to Liverpool.

Lloyd Triestino (Does not operate any more).

Steamers—Victoria, Canto Verde, C. Biancoamana, Corte Rosso (Sunk some years ago).

From Bombay *via* Aden, Massawah, Suez, Port Said to Brindisi, Venice, Naples, Trieste and Genoa.

About 12 days' journey.

Indian Natal Line.

Regular monthly services between Colombo and East and South African Ports and Zanzibar and Mombasa.

Indian African Line.

Regular monthly service between Calcutta and Durban *via* Madagascar.

Messageries Maritimes (French mail steamers.)

Between Marseilles and Alexandria and Beirut—
Weekly Services.

Between Marseilles and Japan *via* Port Said, Djibouti, Colombo, Singapore, Saigon, Hong-Kong, Shanghai and Kobe—Fortnightly Service.

Between Marseilles and Chief Mediterranean Ports—Fortnightly Service.

Between Marseilles and East Africa, Madagascar—Fortnightly Service. Reunion and Mauritius—Fortnightly Service.

Between Marseilles and Haiphong *via* Colombo, Pondicherry, Madras, Singapore and Saigon—Monthly Service.

Between Marseilles and Nourica *via* Panama.

Between Marseilles and Sidney *via* Colombo—Monthly Service.

(iii) Bombay to Durban calling at Seychelles, Mombasa, Zanzibar, Dar-es-Salaam, Mozambique and Beira, Delagoa Bay and Durban. (21 days' journey and regular Fortnightly Service.)

(iv) Jointly with Indo-China S. N. Co. From Bombay to Kobe calling at Penang, Singapore, Hong-Kong, Shanghai and Yokohama (occasionally) (24 days, journey to Shanghai and 16 days, to Hong-Kong).

*N. Y. K. Line.**Services—*

	<i>Sailings</i>
Japan-Europe Service	... Fortnightly
Orient-California Service	... "
Orient-Vancouver-Seattle	... "
Japan-Australia Service	... Monthly
S. American Western Service	... "
Japan-Bombay Service	... "
Japan-China Service	Every 4 days.

Regular Services between Colombo and London, Bombay to China and Japan *via* Hong-Kong and Shanghai.

Canadian Pacific Line.

Liverpool to Southampton to Canada and the U. S. A. and also *via* Victoria, Vancouver and Honolulu Orient to Australia and New Zealand.

O. S. K. Line.

	<i>Sailings</i>
Round the World Service	... Monthly
Japan-South America	... Fortnightly
Japan-Africa	... "
Japan-Phillipines	... "
Japan-Saigon	... "
Japan-Tientsin	... Twice a week

and various other sailings.

K. K. K. Line.

Between Japan and Vladivostok and other lands.

Orient Line.

Between Colombo and Australia *via* Fremantle, Adelaide, Melbourne, Hobart, Sydney, Brisbane and New Zealand.

Also to England from Colombo *via* Aden, Port Said, Naples, Gibraltar, Plymouth and Southampton.

Royal Pack Navigation Co., Ltd.

China, Java, Mauritius, Africa.

Regular Monthly Service from Java to Mahe *via* Mauritius and South and East African coast ports.

Blue Funnel Line.

Between Japan and United Kingdom *via* Shanghai, Hong-Kong, Straits, Colombo and Marseilles.

A. O. Line.

Monthly Services between Hong-Kong, Sydney,

Melbourne *via* Phillipines, Thursday Island, Cairus, Townsville and Brisbane.

Isthmian S. S. Lines.

Between Calcutta and Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Norfolk, Baltimore, Savannah, New Orleans, Houston and Texas City.

Clan Line Steamers.

From Calcutta and Chittagong to London, Dundee and Glasgow.

Brockbank's Cunard Service.

Calcutta to Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, and Norfolk *via* Colombo.

Biby Line.

Rangoon to Plymouth and London, calling at Colombo, Cochin, Suez, Port Sudan, Port Said, Marseilles, Gibraltar, returning outward from Liverpool. Homewards all vessels call at Plymouth.

Henderson Line.

Between Rangoon and United Kingdom, calling at Port Sudan, Port Said, Marseilles, Palma and Gibraltar.

Dollar Steamship Line.

From Bombay, round the world *via* Port Said, Alexandria, Naples, Genoa, Marseilles, Boston, New York, Havana, Panama Canal, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Honolulu, Kobe, Shanghai, Hong-Kong, Manila, Singapore, Penang, Colombo and back to Bombay.

Aberdeen and Commonwealth Lines.

Monthly Services. Between Brisbane and Southampton *via* Colombo. Passengers are booked for Port Said, Malta, London, Brisbane, Sidney,

Melbourne, Hobart, Adelaide, Fremantle and through to New Zealand main ports.

From Colombo to Southampton, London in 21 days.

From Colombo to Australia in 10 days.

East-Asiatic Line (3-Weekly Service.)

From Bangkok, Singapore, Penang and Colombo to Genoa and London.

Cunard White Star Line.

Southampton, Liverpool and London to the U.S.A. Canada.

United States Lines.

Southampton to New York.

French Line.

(G. G. T.) Southampton to New York, West Indies and Cristobel.

Hamburg America Line.

Hamburg to New York, Cuba, Mexico, west coast of North and South Americas, West Indies and Central America.

Blue Star Line.

London to South America.

Nederlands Line.

Southampton to Java via Egypt, Ceylon, Straits and Sumatra.

Royal Netherlands S. S. Co.

Dover to Barbados, Trinidad, Cristobel, Jamaica, etc.

Union Castle Line.

London and Southampton to South Africa.

Royal Mail Line.

Southampton to South America.

German-African Line.

Southampton to South, East, and West Africa.

Journey from India to London via Suez.

Calcutta, Diamond Harbour, Madras ; Colombo, Aden, Port Said ; or Bombay, Aden, Port Said.

(a) Between Port Said and Gibraltar there are two main routes :—

- (i) The mail steamers start for Gibraltar from Port Said through the Mediterranean after stopping at Malta ;
- (ii) Other sail to Brindisi and thence through the Straits of Messina and Bonifacio, reach Marseilles and thence to Gibraltar.

From Gibraltar the ships pass through the Atlantic and Bay of Biscay and reach London through the English Channel, Straits of Dover and the Thames Estuary.

(b) The ships pass the following countries :—

India, Ceylon, Arabia, Africa, Italy, France, Spain, Portugal, and England.

Coastal Sailings in India.

In a coastal voyage from Karachi to Rangoon the steamer will pass the following ports :—

Surat, Bombay, Goa, Mangalore, Calicut, Cochin, Trivandrum, Colombo, Pondicherry, Madras, Vizagapatam, Calcutta, Chittagong, Akyab, Bassein and Rangoon.

Four regular coastal services run between Bombay and Basra, Bombay and Karachi, and Karachi and Basra and Calcutta and Rangoon.

Port Trusts : Constitution, Income, Expenditure and Debt 1940-41

<i>Ports</i>	<i>Income</i>
Calcutta	3,07,89,188
Bombay	2,95,11,049
Madras	33,65,753
Karachi	68,05,208
Chittagong	7,08,541
Total	7,11,79,739

Total Shipping of Principal Ports, Foreign and Coastal, 1939-40

<i>Ports</i>	<i>Number</i>	<i>Tons (Thousands)</i>
Bombay	7,660	12,729
Calcutta		9,061
Karachi		5,155
Madras (Fort St. George)		5,104

B. Roads Communications

Distribution of Control on Roads in India (1937)

<i>Maintained by</i>	<i>Metalled Miles</i>	<i>Unmetalled Miles.</i>
P.W.D.	30,293	16,534
Municipalities	10,840	7,593
District and Local Boards	41,166	207,755
Total	82,299	231,882
Grand Total		314,181

Length of Road Communications Maintained by Public Authorities in British India

<i>Province</i>	<i>Metalled Miles</i>	<i>Total Length of all roads Unmetalled Miles</i>
Madras	25,085	14,317
Bombay	11,141	10,923
Sind	594	11,601
Bengal	5,530	89,815
U.P.	10,199	24,988
Punjab	5,410	20,314
Burma	5,033	6,265
Shan State Federation	797	4,016
Bihar	4,068	26,905
Orissa	2,156	2,641
C.P. & Berar	6,005	3,700
Assam	913	7,882
N.W.F. Province	1,428	2,537

Baluchistan	2,657	4,844
Ajmer-Merwara	420	197
Coorg	280	855
Delhi	583	132

Total (1936-37)	82,299	231,882
-----------------	--------	---------

Note. On March 1, 1938, the grand total of roads maintained by public authorities (except municipalities) was 347,132. In addition the municipalities maintained 18,433 miles of roads (10,840 metalled and 7,593 unmetalled).

The total mileage of roads that were motorable (excepting municipal roads) was 238,001.

In 1940, 285,313 miles of extra roads were built.

In 1940-41, motor transport revenue was 11½ crores.

Motor/Vehicles in India

	January 1, 1939	March 31, 1940
Total No. of Vehicles	171,788	174,077

On March 31, 1940 British India had 141,577 motor vehicles made up as follows:—

Private cars	89,253
Taxis	5,535
Buses	28,851
Lorries	14,336
Motor cycles	8,602

In Bengal there were 29,760 motor vehicles, in Bombay 27,880, in Madras 21,585, in U. P. 14,603, and in the Punjab 13,372. The general decline in number was caused by the war.

OVERLAND ROUTE FROM INDIA

C. Railway Communications

Via (the Persian Gulf, Iraq, Turkey, and Europe).

From Bombay to Basra by British India Steam Navigation Company.

Basra to Baghdad by the Iraq State Railways—
A daily mail service carrying First, Second and Third

class passengers, the trains having comfortable stock and dining cars attached.

(Passengers travelling from Basra to Baghdad by rail should not miss the opportunity of stopping off at Ur Junction to visit the excavations at Ur of the Chaldees and Telel-Ubaid. One full day should be allowed for Ur, the night being spent at the State Rest House which will be found well equipped and very moderate as regards charges ; details on application. At Hills an early morning start for sight-seeing by motor car will make it possible for the journey to Baghdad to be continued by train that day, after lunch at the Rest House).

Baghdad to Europe by the Taurus and Simplon-Orient Express. Trains with Restaurant Cars attached run between Baghdad (North) and Kirkuk, where a connection is made with Mosul by a comfortable motor-car service. Sleeping and Restaurant Cars of the International Sleeping Car Company provide a luxurious service for First and Second class passengers to Aleppo, Istambul and to the principal cities of Europe.

IMPORTANT RAILWAYS OF THE WORLD

Canadian National Railway—(21,793 miles) is the greatest railway system in the world running between Halifax and Vancouver. Important stations are: Quebec, Montreal Ottawa, Port Arthur, Winnipeg, Brandon, Regina, Calgary and Lytton.

Canadian Pacific Railway—(16,719 miles) between Quebec and Prince Rupert *via* Winnipeg, Saskatoon, and Edmonton.

Trans-Siberian Railway—From Petrograd to Moscow, Samara, Omsk, Tomsk, Tulun, Irkotsk, Chita from where it divides into two lines: Northern to Khabrovsk to Vladivostock, and Southern to Khailar, Harbin, Ninguta and Vladivostok.

Trans-Australian Railway—(3,372 miles) from Fremantle to Perth, Kalgoorlie, Port Augusta, Adelaide, Wellington, Albury, Sydney, New Castle, Brisbane, Maryborough and Rockhampton.

Trans-Caspian Railway—From Krasnovodsk (opposite Baku) to Askabad, Merv, Bokhara, Samarkand, Khokand, and Andijan with a branch to Kushuk (near Herat).

Trans-Caucasian Railway—From Batum, Tiflis to Baku.

Trans-Iranian Railway—From Persian Gulf to Caspian Sea.

Trans-Zembesi Railway—From Dondo to Zembesi to Blantyre and Chipoka.

Chile-Argentine Trans-Continental Railway—From Buenos-Aires to Valpariso.

Important Trains of the World

Orient Express—From Paris to Constantinople through Nancy, Strassburg, Stuttgart, Munich, Vienna, Budapest, Belgrade, Nish, Sofia, Adrianople, (Sixty hours' run).

Northern Express—From Paris via Berlin, Warsaw and Moscow, connecting with Vladivostok through Siberian Railway.

Indian Mail—London to Marseilles via Paris. (Has not started running yet).

Railways—World's Fastest Runs

<i>Railway</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Distance</i>	<i>Speed</i> m.p.h.
German State	Berlin	Hanover	157.8	83.1
Union Pacific.				
(America)	Grand Island	Columbus	62.4	81.4
Belgian				
National	Brussels	Bruges	57.7	57.3

<i>Railway</i>	<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>	<i>Distance</i>	<i>Speed</i> m.p.h.
French				
National	Paris	Longueau	78'2	75'5
Italian State	Rome	Naples	130'5	72'5
London & North- Eastern	King's Cross	York	188'2	71'9

INDIAN RAILWAYS

It was on April 18, 1853, that the first Indian Railway line of 21½ miles length between Bombay and Thana, was laid open to public traffic. Some companies were then chartered to construct railway lines and run the railway traffic.

The total mileage on 31st March 1942 was—

1. Broad-gauge	20,648 miles
2. Metre-gauge	15,968 miles
3. Narrow-gauges	3,860 miles

Total	40,479
-------	--------

On the 31st of March 1942 the total number of employees on Indian Railways was 787,674, of whom 1,934 were Europeans and 12,242 Anglo-Indians.

Railway Budget, 1943—44

	In crores of rupees.
Gross traffic receipts	150'00
Total working expenses	61'86
A. Net traffic receipts	61'86
B. Net miscellaneous receipts	2'17
(Net revenue)	64'03
Interest charges	27'99
Surplus	36'04
Contribution to general revenue	27'10
Contribution to Railway Reserve Fund	8'94
Total expenses charged to capital	13'00
Total expenses charged to depreciation fund	11'00
Capital at charge at the end of the year	783'24
Depreciation Reserve Fund	82'19
Net accretions during the year	1'84
Closing Balance	84'3

No. of Passengers and weight of goods carried

<i>Year</i>	<i>No. of Passengers</i>	<i>Tons of goods</i>
1941-42	623,136,000	97,995,000
1942-43	622,333,000	95,258,000
1943-44	78,000,000	...

Gross Earnings and Contribution to General Revenue

<i>Year</i>	<i>Income</i>	<i>Contribution</i>
1941-42	1,44,69,37,000	20,17,00,000
1942-43	1,67,88,74,000	20,13,00,000
1943-44	1,98,79,49,000	37,64,00,000

Note. In 1943-44 the total profits amounted nearly to 51 crores of rupees.

Kinds of Railways

- (1) State owned and State-managed as E.I.R.
- (2) State-owned and Company-managed as B.N.R.
- (3) Company-owned and Company-managed (practically none at the moment).
- (4) Indian State Railways as Jodhpur Railway
- (5) Owned by District Boards and other bodies and managed by State or Companies, e.g., Bengal Doars Railway.

Administration

The Railway system in India is controlled by the Central Government. Though its Railway Board consists of the Commissioner of Railways (as its President), a Financial Commissioner of Railways and three members, it works through its Government Inspectors, four or five Directors and Technical officers, and Secretaries and Agents or Chief Managers of State Railways. The President of the Board is Secretary to the Government of India for Railways (Communications). Since 1937, with the formation of the Communications Department the Railway Board has come to be under the Hon'ble

Member for Railways and Communications in the Viceroy's Executive Council.

Since 1929 the Railway Finances have been separated from General Finances of the Government of India.

Classification

(a) Railways for commercial (development of trade and movement of traffic) purposes.

(b) Protective Railways (covering areas liable to famine).

(c) Strategic Railways for defence against foreign invasions and controlling the Frontier unruly areas.

With respect to earnings there are three classes—

(a) Class I that yield an income of Rs. 50 lakhs or more a year.

(b) Class II yielding Rs. 10 lakhs to Rs. 50 lakhs.

(c) Class III yielding a gross income of Rs. 10 lakhs and under.

There are three kinds of gauges—

(a) Standard (or Broad) 5'6".

(b) Metre 3' 3 $\frac{3}{8}$ ". (c) Narrow 2' or 2' 6".

CHIEF RAILWAYS OF INDIA AND BURMA (1st Class)

Railway.	Mileage	Manage- ment	Branches.	Area Served.
Bengal & Assam Rail- way (Amalgamating A.B.R. & E.B.R., 1942 Broad & Metre)	3455	State	8	Connects Bengal with Assam and runs from Chittagong through Surma Valley across the North Cachar Hills to Assam.
Bengal & North- Western (Metre) (1885, Now O.T.R.)	2120	State	2	Connects Bengal with the eastern and northern U.P.
Bengal-Nagpur (Broad) 1887.	3392	Company	7	Calcutta to Nagpur and also runs along the East Coast to Vizagapatam.
Bombay, Baroda & Central India (Broad, & Metre) 1860.	3482	State	14	Runs through Bombay, Rajputana and Central India.
Burma Railways ...	2057	State	...	Runs paralld to River Irrawaddi.

East Indian (Broad) 1854.	4106	State	3	U.P., Bihar and Bengal.
Great Indian Penin- sular (Broad) 1853.	3564	State	8	Bombay, S.I., C.P., C.I., U.P.
Jodhpur (Metre) 1882	976	Durbai	2	Jodhpur State.
Madras and Southern Maharatta (Broad).	2939	State	10	Madras Presidency and S.I. States.
N o r t h W e s t e r n (Broad) 1861.	6814	State	20	Delhi, the Punjab, Sind, Baluchistan, N.-W.F.P., Delhi, U.P.
Rohlikhand and Kum- son (Metre) 1884	569	State	1	From Lucknow to Bareilly, viz., Pili- bhit-Sitapur, Bareilly to Kashganj and Kathgodam, etc.
South Indian 1860 ...	2348	State	11	Southern India.
Nizam's Guaranteed State R a i l w a y s (Broad) 1874.	1359	Nizam's Govern- ment.	9	Hyderabad (Deccan) State.

Kinds of Railways

Name of Railway	No. of Branches	Gauge.	Mileage in 1934.
<i>Class II</i>			
Barsi Light 1897 ...	1	2'—6"	203
Bengal Doars 1893 ...	1	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	161
Bhavnagar State 1880 ...	...	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	397
Bikaner State 1891 ...	...	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	795
Darjeeling Himalayan 1880	1	2'—0"	147
Dibru-Sadiyo 1882 ...	1	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	92
Gaekwar's-Baroda State 1887	2	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	611
Gondal 1881 ...	2	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	190
Jamnagar-Dwarka 1923	2	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	157
Junagad State 1888 ...	...	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	168
Mysore 1881 ...	3	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	441
Morvi 1905 ...	...	3'—3 $\frac{3}{8}$ "	102
Shadara (Delhi) — Sharanpur Light 1907.	...	2'—6"	92
<i>Class III</i>			
Bengal Provincial 1884 ...	1	2'—6"	42
Dholpur State	1	2'—6"	55

State Railways

Some of the Important State Railway lines are :—

Udaipur, Chitorgarh, Porbandar Light, Jagadhari Light, Howrah-Sealdah Light, Dehri-Rohas Light, Arrah-Sasaram Light, Mathran Light.

Railway Accidents in India

	<i>Killed</i>	<i>Injured</i>
1. 1940-41	3,752	19,833
2. 1941-42	3,783	22,151

Recent Railway Disasters in India

July 17, 1937—Bhita, 126 killed, 200 injured.

April, 1939—Majra, 34 killed,

August, 1940—Jayrampur, 36 killed, 90 injured.

June 3, 1943—Bombay Mail, 83 killed, 100 injured.

November 14, 1943—Sandanur, 30 killed, 100 injured,

March 22, 1945—Jungshahi (Sind), 24 killed, 46 injured.

November 7, 1945—Atraighat, B. A. Rly—15 killed, 40 injured,

IMPORTANT TOWNS AND RAILWAYS***Railways Serving Calcutta :—***

(a) B. A. R. runs to the north to Darjeeling and North-east Assam.

(b) E. I. R. runs from Howrah up the Ganges Valley to Bihar, U. P., Punjab & Delhi.

(c) B. N. R. runs from Howrah to Nagpur and Bombay.

(d) B. N. R. also runs from Howrah to Puri, Vizagapatam and is thus connected with Madras & Dhanushkodi.

Railways Serving Bombay :—

(a) B. B. & C. I. R. to Baroda and Delhi.

(b) G. I. P. R. goes north-east to Jubbulpur where it joins E. I. R. and runs to Allahabad and then to Calcutta.

(c) G. I. P. R. to Nagpur and to Delhi.

(d) G. I. P. R. going south-eastwards to Raichur where it joins the M. & S. M. R. to Madras.

Railways Serving Madras :—

(a) M. & S. M. R. runs northwards to Vizagapatnam and joins the B. N. R. to Calcutta.

(b) M. & S. M. R. also runs north-westwards to Raichur and joins the G. I. P. R. to Bombay.

(c) S. I. R. runs westwards to the west coast.

(d) S. I. R. (Metre gauge main line) runs southwards to Dhanushkodi, Tuticorin & Trivandrum.

Railways Serving Delhi :—

(1) N.W.R. runs northwards to Saharanpur and then to Lahore and Peshawar.

(2) N. W. R. runs northwards *via* Karnal to Ambala and then to Simla and to Lahore.

(3) N. W. R. to Bhatinda, to Lahore and to Samasatta for Karachi and Quetta.

(4) E. I. R. to Aligarh, Allahabad and Calcutta.

(5) G. I.P. to Muttra and Agra and then to Bombay.

(6) ' G. I. P. to Itarsi and then joins M. & S. M. R. to Nagpur and Madras.

(7) B. B. & C. I. to Muttra, Bhartpur, and then to Bombay *via* Rajputana.

(8) B. B. & C. I. (Metre gauge) to Jaipur, and Baroda.

(9) Bikaner Railways to Bikaner.

IMPORTANT JOURNEYS IN INDIA

Note. The times given here are pre-war times. Now (1946-7) every train runs much slower in order to minimise wear and tear. Soon however the trains are expected to speed up.

(a) Delhi to Peshawar Cantt.

(i) Stations, Delhi, Ghaziabad, Meerut, Saharanpur, Ambala, Ludhiana, Jullundur, Amritsar, Lahore

via Bhatinda, Delhi, Rohtak, Jind, Jakhal, Bhatinda, Ferozepur, Raiwind, Lahore, Wazirabad, Lalamusa, Jhelum, Mandra, Rawalpindi, Attock, Campbellpur, Nowshera, Peshawar Cantt.

(ii) *Mileage*, 637 *via* Bhatinda.

App. Time, 22 hrs. (Frontier Mail)

(iii) *Railways*. North Western.

(iv) *Rivers*. Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi, Chenab, Jhelum and Indus.

(v) *Territories*. Delhi Province, the Punjab (including Patiala and Kapurthala States), *via* Bhatinda Delhi, Jind State, Patiala State, Faridkot State, the Punjab.

(b) Delhi to Calcutta (Howrah.)

(i) *Stations*. Delhi, Ghaziabad, Aligarh, Hathras, Tundla, Cawnpore, Allahabad, Mirzapur, Mughal Serai, Gaya, Dhanbad, Asansol, Burdwan, Howrah.

(ii) *Mileage*. 902.

App. Time. 26 hrs. (Calcutta Mail).

(iii) *Railways*. East Indian.

(iv) *Rivers*. Jamna, The Ganges.

(v) *Territories*. Delhi Province, U.P., Bihar, Orissa and Bengal.

(c) Delhi to Bombay.

(i) *Stations*. (*via* G.I.P.R.) Delhi, Muttra, Agra, Dholpur, Gwalior, Jhansi, Bina, Bhopal, Itarsi, Khandwa, Bhusawal, Manmad, Igatpur, Kalyan, Bombay (Victoria Terminus).

(*Via* B.B. & C.I.) Delhi, Muttra, Bharatpur, Gangapur City, Kotah, Ratlam, Baroda, Surat, Bombay (Central).

(ii) *Mileage*, (*via* G.I.P.R.) 957 ; (*via* B.B. & C.I.) 861.

Time. (*via* G. I. P. R. 29 hrs. (Bombay Mail) ; (*via* B.B. & C.I.) 24 hrs. (Frontier Mail).

(iii) *Railways.* Great Indian Peninsula, and the Bombay-Baroda and Central Indian Railways.

(iv) *Rivers.* Chambal, Narbada and Tapti.

(v) *Territories (via G.I.P.R.)*

Delhi Province, the Punjab, the U.P., the Gwalior State, Central India (Bhopal, Indore) States, Bombay Presidency.

(Via B.B. & C.I.) Delhi Province, the Punjab, the U.P., Rajputana States, Central India States, Baroda State, Bombay Presidency.

(d) **Delhi to Madras.**

(i) *Stations.* Delhi, Muttra, Agra, Gwalior, Bhopal, Jhansi, Nagpur, Wardha, Kazipet, Bezwada, Tenali, Madras.

(ii) *Mileage.* 1361.

App. Time. 48 hrs. (Grand Trunk Express).

(iii) *Railways.* The Great Indian Peninsula, the Nizam's Guaranteed State, the Madras and Southern Mahratta Railways.

(iv) *Rivers.* Jamna, Narbada, Godavari, Kistna.

(v) *Territories.* Delhi Province, U. P., Bhopal State, Central Provinces, Nizam's Dominions, Madras Presidency.

(e) **Delhi to Simla.**

(i) *Stations.* Delhi, Panipat, Karnal, Kurukshetra, Ambala, Kalka, Simla.

(ii) *Mileage.* 263.

Time. 12 hrs. (Calcutta Mail).

(iii) *Railways.* N.W.R. & Kalka-Simla Light Railway.

(iv) *Territories.* The Punjab, Delhi Province, Simla Hill States.

(f) **Delhi to Karachi.**

(i) *Stations.* Delhi, Rohtak, Jind, Bhatinda, Samasatta, Khanpur, Rohri, Khairpur Hyderabad, Kotri, Karachi City.

(ii) *Mileage.* 907.

Time. 30 hrs. (Karachi Mail, and Karachi Express).

(iii) *Railway.* North-Western Railway.

(iv) *River.* The Indus.

(v) *Territories.* Delhi Province, Punjab States, the Punjab, Bahawalpur State, Khairpur State, Sind.

(g) Delhi to Quetta.

(i) *Stations.* Delhi, Rohtak, Jind, Bhatinda, Khanpur, Rohri, Sukkur, Ruk, Shikarpur, Jacobabad, Sibi, Mach, Quetta.

(ii) *Mileage.* 850.

Time, 37 hrs.

(iii) *Railway.* North-Western.

(iv) *River.* The Indus.

(v) *Territories.* Delhi Province, the Punjab, Bahawalpur State, Sind, Baluchistan.

(h) Lahore to Karachi.

(i) *Stations.* Lahore, Raiwind, Okara, Montgomery, Khanewal, Multan, Lodhran, Bahawalpur, Khanpur, Rohri, Khairpur, Pad Idan, Hyderabad, Kotri, Karachi city.

(ii) *Mileage.* 755.

Time. 35 hrs. (Karachi Mail).

(iii) *Railway.* North-Western.

(iv) *Rivers.* The Sutlej, the Indus.

(v) *Territories.* The Punjab, Bahawalpur State, Khairpur State, Sind.

(i) Simla to Calcutta (Howrah).

(i) *Stations.* Simla, Kalka, Ambala, Saharanpur, Lhaksar, Moradabad, Bareilly, Lucknow, Rai Bareli, Benares, Mughal Serai, Patna, Mokameh, Asansol, Burdwan, Howrah.

(ii) *Mileage.* 1089.

Time. 43 hrs, (Calcutta Mail).

(iii) *Railways.* Simla-Kalka, North-Western, East Indian,

(iv) *Rivers.* Jumna, The Ganges.

(v) *Territories.* Simla Hill States, the Punjab, the U.P. with States, Bihar and Bengal.

(j) **Calcutta to Madras.**

(i) *Stations.* Howrah, Balasore, Cuttack Khurda Rd., Vizagapatam, Waltair, Rajahmundry, Bezwada, Madras.

(ii) *Mileage.* 1032.

Time. 37 hrs. (Madras Mail).

(iii) *Railways.* Bengal-Nagpur, and Madras and Southern Mahratta.

(iv) *Rivers.* Godavri, Kistna.

(v) *Territories.* Bengal, Orissa, Madras Presidency.

(k) **Bombay to Calcutta (Howrah).**

(i) *Stations.* (via Allahabad). Bombay, Nasik, Bhuswal, Khandwa, Itarsi, Jubbulpur, Katni, Allahabad, Mirzapur, Mughal Serai, Gaya, Dhanbad, Asansol Burdwan, Howrah. 1,349 miles.

(vi) *Nagpur).* 1,223 miles, Bombay, Nasik Road Bhusawal, Wardha, Nagpur, Raipur, Bilaspur, Tananagar, Kharaghpur, Howrah.

Time. 38 hours. (Bombay-Calcutta Mail).

(ii) *Railways.* Allahabad route : Great Indian Peninsula and the East Indian Railways. Nagpur route : G.I.P. and the Bengal Nagpur Railways.

(iii) *Rivers.* Allahabad route crosses the Tapti, the Narbada and the Sone.

(vi) *Territories* Allahabad route runs through the Bombay Presidency, the C.P., C.I. Bihar and Bengal,

Nagpur, route goes through Bombay Presidency, the C.P., Orissa and Bengal.

(l) Madras to Bombay.

(i) *Stations.* Madras, Guntakal, Bellary (for Bangalore), Raichur, Sholapur, Poona, Kalyan, Bombay.

(ii) *Mileage.* 794.

Time. 27 hrs. (Madras Express).

(iii) *Railways.* Madras and Southern Mahratta, Nizam's Guaranteed State Railways, Great Indian Peninsula Railway.

(iv) *River.* Kistna.

(v) *Territories.* Madras Presidency, Hyderabad State, Bombay Presidency.

(m) Bombay to Quetta.

Mileage. 1,303. *Time* 40 hrs.

(i) *Stations.* Bombay, Surat, Baroda, Ahmedabad, Abu Road, Marwar, Luni, Mirpur Khas, Hyderabad (Sind), Rohri, Sukkur, Jacobabad, Sibi, Quetta.

(ii) *Railways.* Bombay-Baroda and Central India, Jodhpur Railway, North-Western.

(iii) *Rivers.* Tapti, Narbada, Luni, Indus.

(iv) *Territories.* Bombay Presidency, Rajputana, Sind, Baluchistan.

(n) Colombo to Peshawar.

(i) *Stations.* Colombo, Polgahawela, Anuradhapura, Talai-Manar Pier, Dhanuskhodi, Ramnad, Trichinopoly, Tanjore, Cuddalore, Madras, Tenali, Bezvada, Kazipet, Belharshahr, Wardha, Nagpur, Bhopal, Jhansi, Gwalior, Agra, Muttra, Delhi to Peshawar.

(ii) *Railways.* Ceylon Railway, Ferry, the Madras and Southern Mahratta, the Nizam's Guaranteed State Railways, the Great Indian Peninsula, the North-Western.

(iii) *Rivers.* Cauvery, Panner, Kistna, Godavari, Narbada, Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi, Chenab, Jhelum, Indus.

(iv) *Territories.* Ceylon, the Gulf of Manar, Madras Presidency, Nizam's Dominions, the Central Provinces, the Central India States, the U. P., Delhi, the Punjab & N.-W. F. P.

Mileage. 2,700 miles.

Time. 107 hours. (Colombo Mail, Ferry, Indo-Ceylon Express, Grand Trunk Express and Frontier Mail).

(o) Madras to Trivandrum.

Mileage. 512 miles. *Time.* 23 hours (Trivandrum Express.)

Important Stations. Madras (Egmore), Trichinopoly, Madura, Quilon and Trivandrum.

River. Cauvery

Railways. M. & S. M. R., and S. I. R.

(p) Madras to Mangalore.

Mileage. 551 miles *Time.* 20 hours (Malabar Express).

Important Stations. Saleem, Erode, Podanur, Calicut, Cannanore and Mangalore.

River. Cauvery.

Railways. M. & S. M. R., and S. I. R.

(q) Madras to Dhanushkodi.

Mileage. 442 miles. *Time.* 20 hours (Indo-Ceylon Express).

Important Towns. Madras, Tanjore, Trichinopoly, Puddukkottai, Ramnad and Dhanushkodi.

Railways. M. & S. M. R., and S. I. R.

River. Cauvery.

SOME IMPORTANT INDIAN TRAINS

Frontier Mail. The fastest, Peshawar—Delhi—Bombay (via B. B. & C. I.) service, 1,446 miles in 47 hours.

Karachi Mail. The fastest service between Lahore and Karachi. 755 miles in 22 hours.

Sind Express. Through service between Peshawar—Lahore—Karachi. 1,043 miles in 36 hours.

Quetta Mail. Through service between Quetta and Karachi via Sibi, Jacobabad, Ruk, Sukkur, Rohri, Pad Idan, Nawab Shah, Hyderabad and Kotri, 535 miles in 24 hours.

Punjab-Calcutta Mail. Between Lahore and Howrah, via Saharanpur, Lucknow, Partapgarh, Benares, Mughal Serai, Patna, and Asansol, 1,175 miles in 37 hours.

Kalka-Delhi-Calcutta Mail. Between Simla (Kalka), Ambala, Panipat, Delhi, Ghaziabad, Aligarh, Cawnpore, Allahabad, Mughal Serai, Patna, Asansol, and Howrah, 1,125 miles in 38 hours.

Howrah Express. Between Lahore and Howrah, via Saharanpur, Lucknow, Bara Banki, Faizabad, Benares. Patna. 1,175 miles in 45 hours.

Simla Mail. Between Simla (Kalka) and Lahore via Ambala Ludhiana, etc. 287 miles in 16 hours.

Bombay Express. Between Peshawar and Bombay, via Lahore, Ambala, Karnal, Panipat, Delhi, Muttra, Kotah, Baroda, Surat. 1,498 miles in 60 hours.

Delhi-Dehra Dun Express. Between Delhi, via Ghaziabad, Hapur, Moradabad, Lhaskar, Haridwar and Dehra Dun. 210 miles in 10 hours.

Toofan Express. Delhi to Howrah via Aligarh, Tundla, Cawnpore, Allahabad, Mirzapur, Mughal Serai, Gaya, Asansol and Howrah. 902 miles in 26 hours.

Upper India Express. Between Delhi and Howrah via Aligarh, Cawnpore, Allahabad, Benares,

Mughal Serai, Patna, Asansol, Burdwan. 25 hours.

Delhi Express. Between Delhi and Howrah *via* Aligarh, Cawnpore, Allahabad, Mughal Serai, Gaya and Dhanbad, Asansol and Burdwan. 902 miles in 24 hours.

Patna Express. Between Howrah and Patna. 388 miles in 13 hours.

Darjeeling Mail. Between Calcutta (Sealdah) and Darjeeling, *via* Ranaghat, Ishurdi, Parbatipur, Jalpaiguri, Siliguri and Kurseong. 388 miles in 16 hours.

Assam Mail. Calcutta to Tinsukhia, *via* Ranaghat, Chundanga, Ishurdi, Santahar, Parbatipur, Kaunia, Lalmanirhat, Golakganj, Sorbhag, Rangiya, Pandu, Gauhati, Chaparmukh, Manipur Road, Furkating, Tirabar, Mariani, Simluga, Naharkatya and Tinsukhia. 798 miles in 30 hours.

Railways. B. A. R. and D. S. Rly.

Chittagong Mail. Between Calcutta and Silchar, *via* Ranaghat, Kushtia, Rajbari, Chandpur, Comilla, Kulaura and Badarpur. 472 miles in 12 hours.

Surma Mail. Between Calcutta and Silchar. 14 hours.

Flying Ranee. Between Surat and Bombay Central, 163 miles in 4 hours.

Calcutta to Dwarka. *Via* Mogul Serai, Allahabad, Cawnpore, Agra, Bharatpur, Jaipur, Ahmedabad, Tiramgaon, Rajkot, Jamnagar, Dwarka, and Okha Port. 1,598 miles in 70 hours.

Madras Mail (Calcutta Mail). Calcutta (Howrah) to Madras. *Via* Kharagpur, Calcutta, Berhampur, Vizianagram, Waltair, Bezawada. 1,032 miles in 37 hours.

Puri Express. Between Calcutta (Howrah) and Puri *Via* Cuttack. 310 miles in 11 hours.

Grand Trunk Express. Between Madras and Delhi. Via Gudur, Tenali, Bezwada, Kazipet, Bhalharshab, Wardha, Nagpur, Itarsi, Bhopal, Bina, Jhansi, Gwalior, Agra, Muttra, 1,361 miles in 46 hours.

Bombay (Madras) Mail. Between Bombay and Madras Via Kalyan, Poona, Sholapur, Wadi, Raichur and Guntakal. 794 miles in 32 hours.

Bombay (Madras) Express. The above route. 26 hours.

Poona Mail. Between Bombay (Victoria Terminus) and Poona, Via Kalyan, Neral, Karjat, Lonavia and Kirkee. 119 miles in 3 hours.

Deccan Queen. Between Bombay and Poona. Above route. 2½ hours for 1st and 2nd class passengers.

Poona Express. Above route in 4 hours.

Blue Mountain Express. Between Madras and Ootacamund Via Arkonam, Jalarpet, Salem, Erode, Podanur, Coimbatore, Nilgiri, Coonoor and Wellington. 357 miles in 15 hours.

Malabar Express. Between Madras and Mangalore, Via Salem, Erode, Podanur, Shoranur, Calicut, Cannanore, Mangalore. 551 miles in 20 hours.

Cochin Express. Between Ernakulam and Madras, Via Katpadi, Salem, Podanur, Shoranpur, and Trichur. 425 miles in 14 hours.

Indo-Ceylon Express. Between Madras (Egmore) and Colombo Fort. (Change at Dhanushkodi for steamer up to Talaimannar Piper). Via Cuddalore, Kumbhakarn, Tanjore, Trichinopoly, Ramnad, Dhanushkodi Talaimannar Pir, Anuradhapura, Polgahawela. 33 hours, 493+210-miles.

Dhanushkodi Express. Between Madras and Dhanushkodi. Via Chingleput, Lalgudi, Trichinopoly, Pudukkottai, Ramnad, Pamban, etc. 382 miles in 16 hours.

Trivandrum Express. Between Madras and Trivandrum *Via* Chingleput, Lalgudi, Trichinopoly, Dindigul, Madura, Quilon. 512 miles in 24 hours.

Kathiawar Mail. Between Okha Port and Bombay. *Via* Dwarka, Jamnagar, Rajkot, Wankaner, Viramgaon, Ahmedabad, Nadiad, Baroda, Surat and Bombay. 617 miles in 27 hours.

Kathiawar Express. The above route in 34 hours.

Bombay (Calcutta) Mail. Between Calcutta (Howrah) and Bombay (Ballard Pier). *Via* Burdwan Asansol, Dhanbad, Gaya, Moghal Serai, Mirzapur, Chheoki, Satna, Kanti, Jubbulpur, Itarsi, Bhusawal, Manmad, Nasik Road, Kalyan. 1,349 miles in 38 hours.

Imperial (Indian) Mail. The above route once a week, either way in 36 hours.

Allahabad-Bombay Express. From Bombay to Chheoki above route, and then to Allahabad *via* Nasik, 845 miles in 23 hours.

Calcutta (Bombay) Mail. Through Nagpur. *Via* Kharagpur, Tatanagar, Raigarh, Bilaspur, Rajpur, Drug, Kamptee, Nagpur, Wardha, Akola, Shegaon Bhusawal, Manmad, Nasik Road, Kalyan. 1,223 miles in 38 hours.

Miscellaneous Data about Indian Railways

The largest railway system in India is the N.W.R. (6814 miles) serving an area more than three times the size of Great Britain.

There are 7,200 railway stations in India.

Third class passengers contribute 90% of the total railway receipts from passenger traffic.

First electric trains in India started running in 1925 between Victoria Terminus (Bombay) and Kurla.

INTERESTING DATA ABOUT WORLD RAILWAYS

"Flying Scotsman" covers 392·7 miles in 495 minutes without stopping, from King's Cross to Edinburgh ; this is the world's longest non-stop run.

"Royal Scot" is the world's oldest scheduled train, starting from Euston Station at 10 A. M. since 1848.

The Southern Railway of Great Britain is the world's largest main line and Suburban Electric train service (533 miles).

Leicester Square Underground Station has the world's largest escalator, 161 ft. long with a rise of 80' 6"

Temple Meads (Bristol) is the world's largest covered goods train.

Clapham Junction is the world's busiest railway Junction ; 2,500 trains in every 24 hours.

The Vatican City Railways, built by the Pope, is the world's shortest private railway in the world ($\frac{1}{2}$ mile costing £260,000).

The Romney, Hythe and Dymchurch Railway is world's shortest public railway in the world. (13 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles gauge 15").

Southampton is the world's largest graving dock.

The Java State Railway between Weltevreden and Tjihampek (79·08 miles) has the world's fastest narrow gauge train (covers the distance in one hour).

The steepest railway in the world is in Switzerland in the Canton Tinico.

The Aiguille du Midi on Mont Blanc is world's highest cable railway.

Trans-continental Railway of Australia has the longest stretch of straight railway (328 miles) across, without a curve, without crossing a river and without sighting a tree.

The railway at King's Bay, Spitsbergen is the world's most northerly railway (750 miles from North Pole).

New York to Philadelphia (100 miles) is the world's busiest piece of mainline railway track.

Southern Railway of Argentina between Entre Rios and Mburucuya has the world's slowest train (108 miles in 14½ hours).

In 1925, world's authenticated record non-stop run was made from Montreal to Vancouver, 2,937 miles in 67 hours.

"Coronation Express" of the London and N.W. Railway ran at a speed of 125 miles an hour in 1938 (world's record).

Timboroa (Kenya-Uganda Railway) is British Empire's highest railway station, 9,130 ft.

Morococha (Peru) is the world's highest railway station (15,865 ft).

Fades Viaduct in France is the world's highest railway bridge (434 ft).

German State (F.D.T.) train between Berlin and Hanover traversing 157·8 miles in 115 minutes at 82·3 miles per hour is the fastest train in Europe.

Sonepur (B. & N.W. Railway) has the longest railway platform in the world (2,415 ft.), and Kharagpur (B.N.) the second longest railway platform in the world.

In 1938, the first glass train was shown in U.K.

Simplon (Switzerland-Italy) has the biggest railway tunnel in the world, 12 miles 560 yards.

Lower Zembesi (Africa) has the world's longest railway bridge in the world (12,064 ft.)

The "Super Chief" is the fastest train of the world covering 202 miles in 139 minutes at 87 miles per hour (between La Junta and Dodge City).

It was on 18th April, 1853, that the first Indian Railway line (G.I.P.R.) was opened from Bombay to Thana (21½ miles).

N.W.R. is the largest railway system in India and covers over 6,814 miles, with a capital outlay of over 146 crores. It has a net annual income of over 9 crores of rupees.

In 1940 India had about 174,077 motor vehicles.

The railway systems of important countries consist of :

U.S.A.	...	240,000 miles
Russia	...	52,000 "
Canada	...	43,000 "
India	...	40,476 "
Germany	...	37,000 "
France	...	27,000 "
Australia	...	27,000 "
Argentina	...	25,000 "
Japan	...	14,000 "
South Africa	...	14,000 "
Poland	...	11,000 "
Italy	...	11,000 "

MISCELLANEOUS TRANSPORT MEDIA

Animal and Porter

(a) HUMAN PORTERS. In China and Tibet where the country is mountainous, and Central Africa, where the bite of tse-tse is fatal to animals, and in South Eastern Asia, porters still form the main medium of transport.

(b) ANIMALS : ASS. Around the Mediterranean South Asia, Alps and the Pyrenees.

BUFFALO. In India and Italy.

CAMEL. In the deserts of Africa, Arabia and India.

HORSE. In Europe, India, Arabia and America.

ELEPHANT. Burma, Ceylon and Africa.

MULE. In Tibet, Italy and India.

OX. In Egypt, India, America, and Central and Eastern Europe.

YAK. In Tibet.

REINDEER. In the Tundras.

LAMA. In Andes.

SHEEP AND GOAT. In the Himalayas and Pyrenees.

DOG. In Belgium.

Caravan Routes in or from India

- (1) From Bettiah to Kathmandu.
- (2) From Dera Ghazi Khan *via* Bolan Pass to Duzde.
- (3) From Dera Ismail Khan *via* Gomal Pass to Herat.
- (4) From Darjeeling *via* Jelapla Pass to Lhasa.
- (5) From Katha to Bhamu and then to Yuman.
- (6) From Naini Tal *via* Niti Pass to Tibet.
- (7) From Peshawar *via* Khyber Pass to Kabul and then to Herat.
- (8) From Peshawar *via* Malakhand Pass to Kashghar.
- (9) From Srinagar to Leh and then across the Karzorum mountains to Yarkand and Kashgar in Chinese Turkistan.

INDIAN POSTS & TELEGRAPHS INLAND POST

Letters

1. (i) The prepaid rate of postage is as follows :—
Not exceeding one tola in weight ... 1½ anna.
For every additional one tola or fraction thereof. ... 1 anna.
- (ii) A letter if posted unpaid or insufficiently paid is charged on delivery with double the deficiency.

Postcards

2. (i) The prepaid rate of postage—
 on every single postcard is ... 6 pies.
 and on a reply postcard ... 1 anna.
- (ii) A postcard if posted unpaid is not delivered to the addressee but is destroyed.
- (iii) Single and reply cards of private manufacture may be transmitted by post as postcards, provided that the postage is prepaid in full and that their dimensions are not more than $5\frac{1}{8}" + 4\frac{1}{8}"$ or less than $4" + 2\frac{1}{8}"$.

Book and Pattern Packets

3. (i) The prepaid rates of postage on book and pattern packets are as follows :—

For the first 5 tolas or fraction thereof ... 9 pies.
 For every additional $2\frac{1}{2}$ tolas or fraction thereof. ... 3 pies.

(ii) A book packet may contain newspapers, publications of all kinds, printed music, books, pictures maps and drawings. It may also contain business, commercial or legal documents such as deeds, accounts, powers-of-attorney, proposals for insurance, insurance policies, manuscripts for press and written letter of old date which have previously passed through the post and served their original purpose. No communication of the nature of a letter or having the character of a personal communication may be enclosed in or written upon a book packet.

Parcels

4. (i) The prepaid rates of postage on parcels are as follows :—

Not exceeding 40 tolas. ... 6 annas.
 For every additional 40 tolas or fraction thereof. ... 4 annas.

(ii) The prepayment of postage on parcels compulsory.

(iii) All parcels exceeding 440 tolas must be registered.

(iv) No parcel weighing more than $12\frac{1}{2}$ seers (1,000 tolas) is accepted for transmission by post.

(v) No parcel may contain a single written communication of the nature of a letter or having the character of a personal communication, addressed to the addressee of the parcel.

Registration

5. (i) The fee for registration is 3 annas for each article to be registered whether it is a letter, post-card, book or pattern packet registered newspaper or parcel. The prepayment of postage and registration fee is compulsory.

(ii) The sender of a registered article can obtain an acknowledgment of delivery signed by the addressee by paying a fee of one anna in addition to the postage and registration fee at the time of posting an article.

Insurance

6. (i) Registered letters, value-payable registered letters, registered parcels and value-payable registered parcels may be insured up to the value of Rs. 3,000 per article at such post offices as are authorised to perform this work. In the case of certain branch offices authorised to perform insurance work the limit up to which any individual article can be insured is Rs. 660.

(ii) The fees for insurance, which are compulsorily prepayable, are as follows :—

Where the value insured does not exceed Rs. 100	4 annas.
Where it exceeds Rs. 100 but not Rs. 200	$5\frac{1}{2}$ annas.
Where the value insured exceeds Rs. 200 but does not exceed Rs. 300	8 annas.
For every additional Rs. 100 or fraction.	

thereof over Rs. 200 and up to Rs. 1,000	2 annas.
For additional Rs. 100 or fraction thereof over Rs. 1,000	1 anna.

(iii) Insurance is compulsory in the case of letters or parcels containing coin, bullion, platinum, precious stones, jewellery, currency notes or any portion, thereof and articles of gold or silver.

(iv) In the case of gold coin or bullion, the maximum value for which an individual article can be insured is Rs. 700.

Value-Payable Post

7. (i) Registered letters, registered parcels, registered book packets and newspaper prepaid with postage at newspaper rates of postage and with registration fee may be transmitted by inland post as value-payable postal articles, provided that the amount specified for remittance to the sender in the case of any such postal article does not exceed Rs. 1,000 and does not include a fraction of an anna.

(ii) The amount to be recovered from the addressee will be the sum specified by the sender of remittance to himself *plus* the fee calculated according to the schedule of M. O. fees on the amounts.

Money Orders

8. (i) The commission to be paid on ordinary money orders is as follows:—

On any sum not exceeding Rs. 10	2 annas
On any sum exceeding Rs. 10 and not exceeding Rs. 25	4 annas,
On any sum of exceeding Rs. 25	4 annas.
for each complete sum Rs. 25 and 4 annas for the remainder, provided that if the remainder does not exceed Rs. 10 the charge for it shall be only 2 annas	

(ii) The amount for which a single money order may be issued must not exceed Rs. 600 and must not include a fraction of an anna.

(iii) A money order can be sent by telegraph subject to the same restrictions as to amount, etc., as in the case of ordinary money orders except that fractions of a rupee cannot be included in a telegraphic money order.

Telegraphic Money Orders

9. For the issue of a telegraphic money order the fee will be charged at the rate of commission on an ordinary money order for the same amount added to a telegraph charge calculated at the rates for inland telegrams for the actual number of words used in the telegram advising the remittance according as the telegram is to be sent as an "Express" or as an "Ordinary" message. In addition to these charges a supplementary fee of 2 annas will also be levied on each telegraphic money order issued.

Indian Postal Orders

10. (i) Indian postal orders of 20 denominations starting from 8 annas and rising by steps of 8 annas to Rs. 10 are sold by all head and sub-post offices. The commission charged in respect of each order is 1 anna.

(ii) Broken amounts up to 7 annas (but not including fraction of an anna) may be made up by affixing to Indian postal order of any denomination excepting that of Rs. 10 unused Indian postage stamps not exceeding two in number according to the number of spaces on the face of the order.

(iii) Indian postal orders are payable only in India. If not presented for payment within six months from the last day of the month of issue, a commission of one anna is charged. They are, under no circumstances, valid after one year.

Miscellaneous Services

11. *Express Delivery*—Unregistered letters, post-cards and book packets may be transmitted by post for "Express Delivery". "Express Delivery"

articles will be transmitted like ordinary articles to the post office of destination whence they will be transferred to the nearest Government Telegraph Office for delivery like a telegram. The fee for "Express Delivery" is 2 annas in addition to the ordinary postage. A special label having the words "Express Delivery" on it is supplied *gratis* and the sender is recommended to use this printed label instead of writing the superscription "Express Delivery".

12. *Business Reply Postcards and Envelopes*—Business reply postcards and envelopes will be transmitted by post without prepayment of postage and the postage thereon will be collected in cash from the addressee on delivery. The fee for permission to use business reply cards and envelopes is Rs. 10 for one year.

13. *Certificate of Posting*—A Certificate of Posting may be obtained in respect of any postal article for which a receipt is not given by the post office. The fee is half an anna for every three articles or any less number.

14. *Post Boxes and Bags*—A post box may be rented at places where the post box system is in force. The fee for one official year Rs. 15 and for a period of less than one official year Rs. 5 for every three calendar months or a portion thereof. A deposit to cover the cost of a post box lock is taken from the renter in addition.

15. *Identification Card*—Identity cards are issued by post offices to enable the members of the public to establish their identity in connection with postal transactions. The fee for a card is Re. 1. A card once given will remain current for three years from the date of its issue.

16. *Savings Bank*—The total amount that may be deposited in any official year from the 1st April to 31st March inclusive, after deducting the amount

withdrawn during year, may not exceed Rs. 750. The total amount which a depositor may have at any time exclusive of interest for the current year is Rs. 5,000. A depositor may withdraw money from his account once a week.

17. *Post Office Cash Certificates*.—The Post Office 5-Year Cash Certificates for Rs. 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 2,000, 3,000, 4,000, and 5,000, are obtainable at any post office doing Savings Bank work at an issue price of Rs. 8-13, 44-1, 88-2, 440-10, 811-4, 176-8, 2,643-12, 3,525-0 and 4,406-4 respectively. The total amount of Cash Certificates which may be held by one person, either singly or jointly with another person, is limited to Rs. 10,000 (face-value).

18. *Wireless Licences and Certificates*.—A fee of Rs. 10 is payable for each Possession, Demonstration, Transmitting or Import Licence and a fee of Rs. 25 for a Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licence. The latter fee is for the use of one receiver and one loud-speaker with an additional fee of Rs. 10 for each additional receiver and loudspeaker. The renewal fee for a Commercial Broadcast Receiver Licence is Rs. 5 less than that of the original licence provided that an application for renewal, together with the fee and the expiring licence, is made before the date the licence expires.

FOREIGN POST

19. (A) *Foreign Postage Rates and Fees*—

(i) *Letters*—

(a) For the undermentioned countries :—

Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Egypt (including the Sudan), Palestine, Trans-jordan, Iraq, Kuwait and the following British possessions and Protectorates :—

Bechuanaland Protectorate, British, Solomon Islands Protectorate, Brunei, Com-

mon-wealth of Australia (comprising New South Wales, Queensland, South Australia, Victoria, Western Australia, Tasmania, Papua or British New Guinea and Norfolk Island), Eire (Ireland), Fiji Islands, Friendly or Tonga Islands, Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate, Hong-Kong, Johore, Kedah, Kelantan, Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika Territory, Malaya, Marshall Islands (Nauru), Mauritius, Newfoundland, New Guinea mandated territories, New Hebrides, New Zealand and its dependencies, North Borneo, Nyasaland Protectorate, Perlis, Rhodesia (Northern and Southern), Sarawak, Seychelles, South West Africa, Trengganu, Union of South Africa (including Basutoland and Swaziland), Western Samoa—mandated territory of—(Apia), Zanzibar, and

- (b) For other British Possessions and Protectorates except Burma, Aden and Ceylon and Nepal, and Portuguese India—

For a weight not exceeding one ounce. ... 3½ annas.

For every additional ounce or fraction thereof ... 2 annas.

- (c) For Burma—

For a weight not exceeding 1 tola ... 2 annas.

For every additional 1 tola or fraction thereof ... 1 anna.

- (d) For Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India ... Indian inland rates.

(e) For all other countries of the world served by the Foreign Post—

For a weight not over 1 oz ... 3½ annas.

For every additional oz. or fraction thereof ... 2 annas.

(ii) *Postcards*—

(a) For all countries of the world served by the Foreign Post except Burma, Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India—

Single ... 2 annas.

Reply ... 4 annas.

(b) *Burma*—

Single ... 1 anna.

Reply ... 2 annas.

(c) *Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India*

... Indian inland rates.

Note.—A letter or postcard if posted unpaid or insufficiently paid is charged on delivery with double the deficiency.

(iii) *Printed Papers*—

(a) For *Burma*—

For the first 5 tolas ... 9 pies.

For every additional 5 tolas or fraction thereof ... 6 pies.

(In the case of registered newspapers which for the purposes of the inland post are treated as registered newspapers the rate per copy is 6 pies for every 10 tolas or fraction thereof.)

(b) For *Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India*

Indian inland
Book Packet
rates.

(In respect of registered newspapers to Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India the rate is the same as Indian inland rates for registered newspapers.)

(In respect of registered newspapers to Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India the rates is the same as Indian inland rates for registered newspapers).

(c) For all other countries—

For every 2 oz. or part thereof ... 9 pies.

Note.—Prepayment of postage is compulsory.

(iv) *Business Papers*—

(a) For Burma—

For the first 5 tolas ... 9 pies.

For every additional 5 tolas or fraction thereof ... 6 pies.

(b) For Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India ... Indian inland Book Pocket rates.

(c) For all other countries—

For a weight not exceeding 10 oz. ... 3½ annas.

For every additional 12 oz. or fraction thereof ... 9 pies.

Note.—Prepayment of postage is compulsory.

(v) *Sample Packets*—

(a) For Burma—

For the first five tolas ... 9 pies.

For every additional 5 tolas ... 6 pies.

(b) For Aden, Ceylon, Nepal and Portuguese India ... Indian inland rates.

(c) For all other countries—

For a weight not exceeding 4 oz. ... 1½ annas.

For every additional 2 oz. or part thereof ... 9 pies.

Note.—Prepayment of postage is compulsory.

(vi) "*Blind Literature*" packets— $\frac{1}{2}$ annas for every 2 lbs, or fraction thereof up to 10 lbs. and 3 annas for a packet exceeding 10 lbs. and up to 11 lbs., except to Aden and Portuguese India to which Indian inland rates apply. Prepayment is compulsory.

(vii) *Parcels*. The rates for parcels vary according to the countries of destination and according to their weights.

(B) *Registration fee*—3 annas for each letter, postcard or packet for all countries.

(C) *Acknowledgment fee (for Registered articles only)*—3 annas, except to Aden, Ceylon and Portuguese India to which Indian inland rates apply

(D) *Insurance fees*—

(E) *Limits of weight*—

(F) *Limits of size*—

{ There vary for different countries and can be ascertained from the *Post and Telegraph Guide* or from any post office.

Note.—Registered letters and postcards, and insured letters (but not insured boxes) for those of the participating countries mentioned above to which the insurance system extends, are forwarded by air as the normal means of transmission.

MONEY ORDERS

Ordinary Money Orders.

20. (1) On Foreign Rupee Money Orders, i.e., orders expressed in Indian currency, the rates are as follows :—

	Rs.	a.
On any sum not exceeding Rs. 10	0	3
On any sum exceeding Rs. 10 but not exceeding Rs. 25	0	6

On any sum exceeding Rs. 25, 6 annas for each complete sum of Rs. 25 and 6 annas for the remainder provided that, if the remainder does not exceed Rs. 10, the charge for it shall be only 3 annas.

Exception.—The rates of commission on money orders drawn on Aden are the same as in the case of inland money orders.

(2) On Sterling Money Orders, i.e., orders expressed in sterling money, the rates are as follows :—

	Rs.	a.
On any sum not exceeding £1 ...	0	4
For each additional pound or part thereof up to £5	0	3

Above £5, Re. 1 for each complete sum of £5 and for the remainder as for money orders not exceeding £5.

(3) Money orders can be advised by air on payment of an air fee as noted below :—

Ceylon and Burma	... 1½ annas per order.
Other countries	... 6 annas per order.

N.B.—As an emergency measure, certain restrictions have been imposed on the booking in India of money orders for payment abroad.

Telegraphic Money Orders

21. (1) Telegraphic money orders can be sent to Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Ceylon, and a few other countries. The charge payable for a telegraphic money order addressed to any of these countries and places will be made up of—

- (2) the money order commission payable on an ordinary money order for the country or place concerned :
- (3) the telegraph charge calculated on the actual number of words used in the telegram advising the remittance to destination according to the rate for a private message for that country or place ;
- (4) a supplementary fee of 2 annas.

British Postal Orders

22. British postal orders for fixed sums from 6d. to £ 1-1-0 are available for sale.

Reply Coupons

23. International and Imperial reply coupons are available for sale at post offices where there is a regular demand at the price of four annas and two and a half annas, respectively.

SURCHARGED AIR MAILS

24. Letters, postcards and packets can be sent by air mail on payment of special air mail fees in the inland post as well as to foreign countries. Such articles can be registered. Insured articles cannot be sent by air mail except to Burma and Ceylon. A blue air mail label (obtainable free at the post office) should be affixed to each article on the left hand top corner of the address side. Parcels cannot be sent by air mail in the inland post, or to any foreign country.

Air Fees—Inland

25. (i) For a postcard 6 pies *plus* ordinary postage.
- (ii) For a letter or packet . . . One anna for each tola or part thereof *plus* ordinary postage.
- (iii) For a money order . . . One anna in addition to ordinary commission.

Airgraph Service

26. This service has come into operation from February, 1942. In order to save space letter written on a special form is photographed on a miniature film at Bombay and then flown to the country of

destination where it is enlarged and delivered to the addressee.

Charges :—For forces, 3 annas ; for civilians, 14 annas.

Empire Air Mail Scheme

27. *Letters*.—For Great Britain, *via* Durban : 14 annas for every $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

For Empire countries in Africa, Canada and other British Possessions, 14 annas for every $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. *Air Letters* however cost only 6 annas.

For U.S.A. (by air to Durban, thence by sea) (Re. 1,2 as. for every $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. in addition to the usual ordinary postage.

28. *Air Mail Postcards*.—For Great Britain and other British Possessions, 4 annas inclusive of air mail fee.

For U.S.A., 8 annas, inclusive of Air Mail fee.

GENERAL POSTAL INFORMATION

Holidays

29. New Year's Day, Good Friday, the King-Emperor's Birthday, Christmas Day, Id-uz-Zuha (Bakr-Id), Diwali (Kali Puja) and all Sundays are Post Office holidays, as well as Telegraph holidays. In addition to these holidays, five other Post Office holidays are notified each year in the *Gazette of India* and published in Clause 2 of the *Post and Telegraph Guide*. On all these holidays, post offices observe restricted hours of business and perform only limited amount of work

TELEGRAPH RATES

30. CHARGES FOR INLAND (PRIVATE, STATE OR RAJ) TELEGRAMS.

Class	Unit No. words.	For delivery in India.		For delivery in Burma.		Unit No. Words	For delivery in Ceylon.		Address.
		Unit rate	Each additional word.	Unit-rate.	Each additional word		Unit rate	Each additional word.	
		Rs. a.	Rs. a.	Rs. a.	Rs. a.		Rs. a.	Rs. a.	
Express	8	1 8	0 2	2 10	0 4	12	2 6	0 3	Charged for
Ordinary	8	0 12	0 1	1 5	0 2	12	1 3	0 2	Ditto.

The rates for Private, State, or Raj telegrams to Lhasa (Tibet) are Rs. 1-14 for Express and 15 annas for Ordinary for 12 words of less. For each additional word the charge is 2 annas and 1 anna according as the class is Express or Ordinary.

Express telegrams have precedence over Ordinary telegrams in transmission and are delivered by messenger at any time during the day and night if the office is open.

31. CHARGES FOR FOREIGN TELEGRAMS AND RADIO TELEGRAMS

(A) Charges for foreign telegrams from India

To	Per word.			Daily Letter Telegrams	
	Ordinary Telegrams.			For 25 words or less (including the indication NLT or DLT).	Each addi- tional word.
	Full Rate	Code (CDE) Rate (Mini- mum charge as for 5 words)	De- ferred Tele- grams LC Rate (Mini- mum charge as for 6 words)		
	Rs. a.	Rs. a.	Rs. a.	Rs. a.	Rs. a.
Great Britain and all places in the British Empire <i>via</i> IRC ...	0 13	0 8½	0 6½	7 4½	0 4½
(For Empire places in the Americas these rates apply only " <i>via</i> IRC—Imperial").					
Belgium <i>via</i> IRC ...	1 2	0 11	0 9	9 6	0 6
Denmark <i>via</i> IRC ...	1 3	0 11½	0 9½	10 2½	0 6½
France <i>via</i> IRC ...	1 3	0 11½	0 9½	10 2½	0 6½
Germany <i>via</i> IRC ...	1 4	0 12	0 10	10 15	0 7
Italy <i>via</i> IRC ...	1 4	0 12	0 10	10 15	0 7
Norway <i>via</i> IRC ...	1 4	0 12	0 10	10 15	0 7
Sweden <i>via</i> IRC ...	1 3	0 11½	0 9½	10 2½	0 6½
Turkey <i>via</i> IRC ...	1 5	0 13	...	...	...
Japan <i>via</i> IRC ...	2 3	1 5	1 1½	18 12	0 12
Do. <i>via</i> IRC —					
Madras ...	2 3	1 5	1 1½	18 12	0 12
Java and Sumatra <i>via</i>					
IRC—Madras ...	1 13	1 1½	0 14½	15 10	0 10
China Shanghai <i>via</i>					
IRC—Madras ...	1 14	1 2	0 15	15 10	0 10

To.	Per word.			Letter Telegrams.	
	Ordinary telegrams			For 25 words or less (including the indication NLT or D.LT).	Each additional word.
	Full Rate.	Code (CDE) Rate (Minimum charge as for 5 words).	Deferred Telegrams LC Rate (Minimum charge as for 5 words.)		
	Rs. a.	Rs. a.	Rs. a.	Rs. a.	Rs. a.
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA—					
1st Zone via IRC—					
Imperial or N.A.					
Cables ...	1 11	1 0½	0 13½	14 1	0 9
Argentina via IRC ...					
Imperial or N. A.					
Cables ..	3 4	1 15½	1 10	27 5½	1 1½

Letter Telegrams

NLTS (Night Letter Telegrams) delivered on the morning following the day of filing—in operating between India and all places in the British Empire except Aden, Australia, Canada and South Africa to which places DLT conditions of delivery apply.

DLTS (Daily Letter Telegrams) delivered on the second morning after the day of filing—in operation between India and most of the non-Empire countries as well as Aden, Australia, Canada and South Africa.

GLTS (Empire Telegrams), for the purpose of transmission and delivery to a territory or place to which a N.L.T. Service is available is deferred until the morning of the day following the day of acceptance: where there is no N.L.T. Service but a DLT Service is available an Empire Social Telegram is deferred and delivered on the second day following the day of acceptance or as soon as possible thereafter. Minimum charge for an Empire Social Telegram is Rs. 3-6 for the first 12 words (excluding the Special instruction—GLT—which will not be charged) and 4½ annas for every additional word.

Deferred Telegrams

Foreign private telegrams in plain language are accepted at one half of the ordinary rate subject to a minimum charge of 5 words for telegram for the places and by the routes indicated in Section XXIV the *Post and Telegraph Guide*.

Daily Letter Telegrams

Daily letter telegrams in plain language are accepted at 1/3rd of the ordinary rate, subject to a minimum charge of 25 words per telegram, for the places and by the routes indicated in Section XXIV of the *Post and Telegraph Guide*.

De Luxe Telegrams

Telegrams relating to happy events or greetings may be sent to certain foreign countries for delivery on an artistic form in an envelope of the same character by paying a supplementary charge of four annas per telegram in addition to the charge at the appropriate rate according to the class (e.g. Urgent, Ordinary, Deferred, DLT., etc).

32. (B) Charges for Radio-telegrams

(i) Charges for radio-telegrams from telegraph offices in India for transmission to *ships at sea* through the Coast stations in India :—

	Per word.	
	Ordinary.	Code.
	Rs. a.	Rs. a.
(1) All Government or Private Radio-telegrams excepting those mentioned in (2) and (3) below ...	0 13	0
(2) Radio telegrams to His Britannic Majesty's Ships or War of Ships of the Royal Indian Navy	0 8	0 5
(3) Radio-telegrams to Spanish or Swedish Ships	0 12	0 7½

(ii) The charges for Radio telegrams through coast stations abroad may be ascertained from telegraph offices.

Code Language

33. (i) A telegram in code language is that which is composed either of artificial words, or of real words not used with the meaning normally assigned to them in the language to which they belong or lastly of a mixture of real words and artificial words.

(ii) Code words must not contain more than 10 letters having at least one vowel if they comprise not more than 5 letters, at least two vowels if they comprise 6, 7, or 8 letters and at least three vowels if they comprise 9 or 10 letters. In words of more than 5 letters, one vowel at least must be in the first five letters and at least one vowel in the rest of the word subject, in addition in the case of words of 9 or 10 letters to a minimum of three vowels in all. The vowels are a, e, i, o, u, y. Groups formed by combining two or more plain language words contrary to the usage of the language are not admitted.

(iii) In a telegram of which the text contains both plain language words and code words, the plain language words as well as the code words will be counted at the rate of 10 letters to a word for the purpose of charge.

Code words in telegrams to Burma are chargeable at 5 letters to a word. They are subject to no restriction as to their formation.

Greetings Telegrams

34. Greetings and messages of congratulations could be sent by telegram at reduced rates on occasions of (1) Christmas and New Year, (2) Christmas (3) New Year, (4) Dewali, (5) Birthday, (6) Id, (7) Conferment of Title, (8) Marriage, (9) Examination, (10) Bijoya, (11) Journeys, (12) Elections and (13) Acknowledgment for greetings.

These have been suspended as a temporary measure.

DE LUXE Telegrams

35. Senders of greetings telegrams to and from telegraph offices in India may also use their own phraseology in such telegrams instead of using the Stock Phrases on payment of annas 2 in addition to the charge appropriate to the class of messages (Express or Ordinary).

The sender of a 'DE LUXE' telegram should write before the address the special instruction = LX - which will not be charged for.

Late Fees

36. For the acceptance of Express telegrams when the office at which it is handed in or the office to which it is addressed or an intermediate office through which it must pass is closed, a fee will be levied at the rate of Re. 1 for each closed office which is required to deal with the telegrams.

Phonograms

37. Telephone subscribers may telephone messages (except press messages) to a telegraph office for onward transmission as telegrams without prepayment. A confirmatory copy of the message received on the telephone will be sent to the subscriber by the first available post.

In addition to the charges on telegrams an additional fee of 2 annas will be levied in respect of each such telegram.

There is no charge for transmitting received telegrams by telephone to the addressee.

Reply Paid Telegrams

38. The cost of a reply may be prepaid by the sender but the amount so paid should not be less than the minimum charge for an ordinary telegram.

Re-direction

39. On payment of additional charges, inland telegrams can be re-directed by telegraph to a second

address. No additional charge will be levied for re-direction within the same town, but if in different towns the full inland rate according to the class of the telegram will be charged for the re-direction.

TELEPHONE RATES

Connection to Government Telephone Exchanges.

40. (a) For all exchanges excepting those specified in (b) below :—

Radial distance from Exchange.	Rates payable in advance.		
	MONTHLY. ANNUAL.		
	With discount.	Without discount.	
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Within one mile . . .	16	18	168
Within two miles . . .	17	19	180
Within three miles . . .	18	20	192

(b) For the following Exchanges :

Delhi, Simla, Mashobra, Rawalpindi, Lahore, Lahore Cantonment, Amritsar, Peshawar, Ghaziabad, Bombay (Government), Poona, Ahmedabad (Government), Quetta, Nagpur, Cawnpore, Lucknow, Patna, Dinapore, Gulzarbagh, Loyabad, Sinidih, Jharia, Calcutta—Regent, Storeyard, Barrackpore, Calcutta West.

Radial distance from Exchange.	Rates payable in advance.		
	MONTHLY. ANNUAL.		
	With discount.	Without discount.	
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Within three miles . . .	18	20	192

(c) The following special rate, provided the connection is within half a mile of the Exchange, is applicable only to exchanges which are not connected

to the Telephone Trunk System :—

Radial distance from Exchange.	Rates payable in advance		
	MONTHLY.		ANNUAL
	With discount.	Without discount.	
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Within half a mile	15	17	156

(d) For lines in excess of three miles special rates based on the capital cost will ordinarily be quoted.

Extension Telephones

41. Extension can be given from the telephone with extra internal wiring and switches with bells and plugs at additional rates. Particulars can be ascertained from the Divisional Engineer, Telegraphs, or from the local Government Telephone Exchange.

Payment for Telephones

A telephone connection to a Government Telephone Exchange will be supplied on an initial payment of two month's rent in advance with discount and an installation fee of Rs. 10 for each telephone installed.

The subscribers have the option of paying at the monthly or the annual rate.

The monthly rates will be subject to a discount of ten per cent calculated to the nearest rupee, sum of eight annas and below being ignored, if the bill is paid on or before the 7th of the month in which the payment is due. No extension of this date will be allowed in the event of non-receipt of bills, or on account of Sundays or Public Holidays intervening or for any other reason.

If rent is not paid by the subscriber in accordance with the procedure prescribed on or before the due date, he will be disconnected and the connection will only be restored provided he pays the amount of rent due from him together with an installation fee

of Rs. 5 within a period of seven days from the date of disconnection. If payment of the rent due together with the fee of Rs. 5 is not made within seven days of the date of disconnection, the subscriber will be required to execute a fresh agreement and to make all the payments as specified in the hiring contract for a new connection including the installation fee of Rs. 10.

Casual Telephone Connections

42. Telephone connections can also be rented for short periods provided that such connections can be supplied at no appreciable cost. The charges for such casual connections are as follows ;—

- | | |
|--|--|
| (i) Within a radial distance of three miles from an exchange. | Rs. 2 per day subject to a minimum of Rs. 10 and a maximum of Rs. 30 for the month and thereafter Re. 1 per day |
| (ii) Beyond a radial distance of three miles from an exchange. | As for a connection within a radial distance of three miles plus Rs. 5 per month or part of a month for each additional mile or portion thereof. |

NOTE.—Any further information regarding Government telephone exchange connection may be obtained from the local Government telephone exchange.

Shifting Charges

43. The following are the scales of charges for shifting private exchanges, telephone connections extensions, bells, etc. :

- (a) For a shift from one position to another in the same room—No charge.
- (b) For an internal shift in the same building :—

Rs. 10 for each telephone or extension, telephone and Rs. 5 for each extra bell or plug point.

In the case of private exchanges the charges will be Rs. 10 per line including junctions connected to the exchange.

Trunk Telephone

44. For particulars of rates and other details consult any Government telephone directory or enquire from the local Government telephone exchange.

Note—Half rate trunk calls are allowed daily between the hours of 10 p. m. and 6 a. m. and on Sundays and telegraph holidays.

Particular Person Calls

45. A particular person call is one in which the trunk service undertakes to connect the particular person wanted. An additional charge of 25 per cent over the normal trunk rate will be charged if the call is effective. If the particular person required is not available a charge of 25 per cent of the normal trunk call rate will be made. No reduction in this charge is made in the case of half-rate trunk calls.

Indo-Burma Radio Telephone Service

46. Telephone communication is available between India and Burma *via* Madras-Rangoon Radio link Calls made between India and Burma will be charged for at the following rates :—

	Rs.
For an effective conversation of 3 minutes or less ...	16
For every additional minute after the first three minutes. ...	5
Report charge ...	5

The normal working hours of the service will for the present be from 10-45 hours to 1600 hours.

Indo-Ceylon Telephone Service

47. Telephone communication is available between India and Ceylon. The rates for telephone calls of three minutes for stations in Ceylon will be the charges applicable from the calling station to Rameswaram in India, full rate or half rate as the case may be, *plus* the rates from Rameswaram to the stations concerned in Ceylon.

Overseas Telephone Service

48. (1) Overseas Telephone Service is available between India on the one side and Great Britain, Northern Ireland, Eire (Ireland), the Continent of Europe, as well as various countries in North and South America, Africa and Australia, on the other. Calls may be booked up to seven days in advance and are of two types, viz., (a) ordinary call, i.e., for a specified telephone number, in which case only the calling and called numbers need be given; and (b) person to person call in which case in addition to the telephone numbers at each end the names of the person calling and the person required should be given. In the latter case if the distant telephone number is not known by the person calling, an effort will be made to trace it if the name and address of the person required are given. If a substitute for the person required would be acceptable, his name also should be given, e.g., "Mr. William Jones, or failing him, Mr. James Brown, at City 3456, Bank of England, London

(2) Charges for call between India and certain principal countries in the world are noted below :—

Destination.	Total charge for first three minutes		Charge for each minute after three minutes		Report charge	
	Rs.	A.	Rs.	A.	Rs.	A.
Great Britain ...	40	0	13	5	5	5
Northern Ireland ...	40	0	13	5	5	5
Eire (Ireland) ...	42	0	14	0	6	10
France ...	44	0	14	10	6	10
Belgium ...	44	0	14	10	6	10
Holland ...	44	0	14	10	6	10
Germany ...	48	0	16	0	8	0
Switzerland ...	48	0	16	0	8	0
Egypt ...	60	0	20	0	8	0
South Africa ...	75	0	25	0	10	11
Australia ...	75	0	25	0	10	11
Canada ...	88	0	29	5	9	5
United States of America...	88	0	29	5	9	5
Mexico ...	112	0	37	5	9	5

Note.—For the purpose of fixing charges for overseas telephone calls Canada and the United States of America have been divided into several zones. The charges mentioned above for these countries relate to the first zone. Particulars of charges for the remaining zones and charges for other countries are obtainable from local telephone exchanges.

Miscellaneous Postal Information

The Post and Telegraph Department is controlled by the Director-General of Posts and Telegraphs, who is under the member in charge of the communications (Posts and Air) portfolio of the Interim Government (Mr. A. Nishtar).

The country is divided into 8 postal circles for administrative purposes. Assam and Bengal, (2) Bihar and Orissa (3) Bombay (4) Central India, (5) Madras (6) Panjab and N.W.F.P., (7) U. P. (8) Sind and Baluchistan,

The first automatic telephone was installed in India at Simla in 1913.

The first photo wireless service opened between London and Bombay in June, 1943.

In 1943-44 there were 25,841 post offices in India. In 1942-43 the postal earnings amounted to 12 : 04 crores of rupees—

In 1942-43, the telegraph line Mileage in India was 103,752 miles.

In 1944-45, 675,089,000 letters and 603,794,000 post cards were carried and 25,283,000 telegrams and Rs. 1,69,13,20,00 worth of money orders handled.

APPENDIX

Stock phrases for greeting telegrams with corresponding number for use by the sender in the text of the telegram.

Diwali.

No.

1. My heartiest Diwali greetings to you.

Id.

- 2 In Mubarik.

Bijoya,

3. Heartiest Bijoya greetings.

Christmas and New Year.

4. A merry Christmas and happy New Year.

New Year

5. A happy New Year to you.

Birthday.

6. Many happy returns of the day.

7. Best congratulations on new arrival.

Conferment of Title

- 8 Congratulations on the distinction conferred on you.

Marriage

9. Best wishes for a long and happy married life.

Christmas

10. A merry Christmas to you.

Examination.

11. Hearty congratulations on your success in the examination

Journeys.

12. Best wishes for a safe and pleasant journey.

Elections.

13. Hearty congratulations on success in election.

Acknowledgment for greetings.

14. Many thanks for your good wishes.

AIR TRANSPORT

Imperial Airways with its headquarters at London, was the biggest air service in the world before the war. There were 8 weekly services to Egypt,

5 to India, 3 to Central Africa and Singapore, 3 to Australia, viz, Egypt, Palestine, India, Burma and Malaya, twice weekly services between England and South Africa (Durban), weekly service between Khartoum and Lagos (West Africa), and weekly service between New York and Bermuda.

The service between Karachi and Singapore was operated by Imperial Airways in conjunction with Trans-Continental Airways and between Singapore and Sydney (Australia) by Qantas Empire Airways.

Imperial Airways and Companies in association flew 21,000 miles a day and carried over 36 million letters and consisted of 78 aircraft with a total horsepower of 182,105. *Frobishers* was one of the fastest passenger air liners of the world, *Ensign* was one of the largest passenger air liners of the world.

On the outbreak of the war the Imperial Airways restricted its services and on Italy's entry into the war, suspended them altogether. Now many of these services have been resumed.

AVIATION IN INDIA

It was in 1920 that the first attempt was made to start Internal Air Service in India by Lord Lloyd, the Governor of Bombay, between Bombay and Karachi; but it was shortly closed down. In 1929 an arrangement was made by the Government of India to carry mails by aeroplane from Karachi to Delhi, in machines chartered to them by the Imperial Airways. Later on the Delhi Flying Club carried weekly Karachi-Delhi Air Mail and passengers.

In 1932, Tata Airways, Ltd., started feeder services between Karachi, Bombay and Madras.

In 1933, a private company, Indian Trans-Continental Airways, Ltd., was started with a capital of Rs. 10 lakhs and with a majority of Indian Directors, in which Imperial Airways took 51 per cent Indian National Airways, 25 per cent and

Government of India, 24 per cent shares. This company operated jointly with Imperial Airways, a weekly service from Karachi to Calcutta where it was connected with the Qantas Empire Airways weekly service to Australia in 1936.

Indian National Airways, Ltd., was started in the year 1933 to participate as a shareholder in Indian Trans-Continental Airways and to develop feeder and internal Air Services in India.

In 1936, Karachi-Madras Service was extended to Colombo and Tata Sons, Ltd., established a service between Bombay and Delhi calling at Indore, Bhopal and Gwalior and extended Bombay-Trivandrum Service to Trichinopoly. In 1937, Air service of India, Ltd., started passenger services from Bombay to Porbunder.

At present India has ten Flying Clubs :—

The Bengal Flying Club, Dum Dum, Calcutta.

Bombay Flying Club, Juhu, Bombay.

Delhi Flying Club, New Delhi.

Karachi Aero Club, Drigh Road, Karachi.

Northern India Flying Club, Lahore.

U. P. Flying Club, Cawnpore and Lucknow.

Madras Flying Club, St. Thomas Mount, Madras.

Jodhpur Flying Club, Jodhpur.

Hyderabad State Aero Club, Begumpet, Hyderabad.

Jaipur Flying Club, Sanganer, Jaipur.

Subsidiary Scheme.

Government of India offers a fixed annual subsidiary not exceeding Rs. 16,000 per annum to each Club (seven subsidised flying clubs) at the following rates :—

<i>No. of aircraft,</i>	<i>Class A.</i>	<i>Class B</i>	<i>Class C</i>
1	Rs. 10,000	8,000	6,000
2	Rs. 12,000	9,500	7,000
3	Rs. 14,000	11,000	8,000
4 or more	Rs. 16,000	12,500	9,000

Besides the above bonuses up to an extent of Rs. 9,000 per annum to each Club is given at the following rates :—

- (a) Rs. 300 for training an "A" pilot.
- (b) Rs. 100 for renewing an "A" licence.

Half of (a) and (b) is given to the pilot.

The Aero Club of India and Burma is the parent club to which these flying clubs are affiliated. It is the representative in India of the Federation Aeronautique Internationale, the Royal Aero Club of Great Britain and Automobile Association.

There have been only three Air races in India besides an All-India Air Rally in 1938 at Karachi.

(1) The first Indian Air-race, Feb 1932 (Willingham Challenge Trophy) : *Course*, Delhi-Agra-Jhansi-Lucknow-Agra-Delhi.

(2) The second race, Feb., 1933 : Practically the same course.

(3) Third race, Feb. 1936 : *Course* Madras, via Bombay to New Delhi.

At the All-India Air Rally held at Karachi in December, 1938, the *Viceroy's Cup* (given for the best aggregate results obtained by one of the competing clubs) was won by the Karachi Aero Club. The same Club also won the *Sir Victor Sassoon Challenge Trophy* (given for the best all-round progress during the war).

Aerodrome Control Officers in India are stationed at—

(1) Trans-India Route—Karachi, Jodhpur, Delhi, Cawnpore, Allahabad and Calcutta.

(2) Karachi—Madras—Colombo. Route—Karachi, Ahmedabad, Bombay, Hyderabad and Mysore.

(3) Karachi—Lahore, Route—Karachi, Jacobabad, Lahore.

Trans-India Seaplane Route.

Seaplanes stations have been established at the following places :—

Karachi Harbour, Udaipur (Rajsamand Lake), Gwalior (Madho-Sagar Lake), Allahabad (Jumna River) and Calcutta (Hooghly River).

Civil Aviation in India is under the charge of Director of Civil Aviation in India.

On February 23, 1938, India participated in the "All-Up" Air Mail Scheme, whereby the British Empire and certain other countries combined to carry all first class mails. i.e., letters, postcards and all articles bearing stamps at letter postage rates to be carried by air between these countries without any special fee. On account of the outbreak of war Special Air Mail Fees are now charged. Since 1940 this service has been suspended.

CHIEF AIR SERVICES OPERATING IN INDIA (1946-47)

B.O.A.C. (from U.K. to Rangoon)

Most of the old services have been resumed now.

Pan-American (extending up to Calcutta).

Tata Sons Ltd., Bombay.

(a) Karachi, Bhuj, Ahmedabad, Bombay (Poona), Hyderabad, Madras, Trichinopoly, Colombo.

Five Services a week.

Journey ; Karachi to Hyderabad : 10 hours.

Night haltage at Hyderabad.

Hyderabad to Colombo : 8 hours

(b) Bombay, Goa, Cannanore. Trivandrum, Trichinopoly.

Weekly Service. (November to May only).

Time : Bombay to Trivandrum : 7 hours.

Trivandrum to Trichinopoly : 2 hours

(c) Bombay, Indore, Bhopal, Gwalior, Delhi.

Services—Twice a week (November to May only).

Bombay to Delhi 7½ hours' Journey.

Rates Per Passenger.

	Rs.
Karachi-Ahmedabad	80
Karachi-Bombay	150
Karachi-Hyderabad	217
Karachi-Madras	275
Karachi-Trichinopoly	315
Karachi-Colombo (via Madras or Trivandrum)	375
Ahmedabad-Bombay	70
Ahmedabad-Hyderabad	137
Ahmedabad-Madras	195
Ahmedabad-Trichinopoly	235
Ahmedabad-Colombo	295
Bombay-Hyderabad	67
Bombay-Madras	125
Bombay-Trichinopoly	165
Bombay-Colombo (via Madras or Trivandrum)	225
Hyderabad-Madras	50
Hyderabad-Trichinopoly	98
Hyderabad-Colombo	158
Madras-Trichinopoly	40
Madras-Colombo	100
Trichinopoly-Colombo	70
Bombay-Goa	60
Bombay-Cannanore	135
Bombay-Trivandrum	150
Goa-Cannanore	75
Goa-Trivandrum	90
Cannanore-Trivandrum	60

Return tickets are issued at a reduction of 20 per

cent of the single fare for the return half of the journey.

Free baggage allowance 44 lbs.

Indian National Airways Ltd., New Delhi.

- (a) Delhi—Cawnpore—Allahabad—Calcutta
(“East Indiaman” Service)
- (b) Delhi—Jodhpur—Karachi
(“West Indiaman” Service)
- (c) Delhi—Bareilly—Lucknow
(“U.P. Indiaman” Service)
- (d) Delhi—Lahore—Rawalpindi—Peshawar.
(“Khyber Indiaman” Service)
- (e) Delhi—Lahore—Bikaner—Jodhpur—Ahmedabad.
(Rajputana Indiaman Service)

Air Services of India, Ltd., Bombay.

Six times a week service between Bombay, Bhavnagar, Rajkot, Jamnagar and Porbandar. And from Bombay to Poona to Kolhapur (3 services a week).

Himalayan Airways.

Seasonal service between Hardwar and Badrinath via Agastmuni, Gaunchar and Nandprayag. Fare Rs. 60.

Nizam's Airways.

Service between Hyderabad, Bangalore and Madras, Inaugrated in 1940.

Amreli Air Services

Bi-weekly Service between Baroda and Amreli.

Chunking Calcutta Air Service.

Inaugrated in January, 1941. Three inward and three outward services every week.

Some Distances

<i>Karachi to</i>	<i>Miles</i>	<i>London</i>	<i>Miles</i>
Baghdad	... 1,396	Athens	... 1,672
Athens	... 3,213	Alexandria	... 2,259
Paris	... 4,729	Basra	... 3,396
London	... 4,934	Karachi	... 4,780
<i>From Calcutta to</i>		Jodhpur	... 5,164
Singapore	... 2,013	Delhi	... 5,466
Rangoon	646	Cawnpore	... 5,709
Allahabad	472	Allahabad	... 5,816
Cawnpore	... 580	Calcutta	... 6,289
Delhi	... 825	Rangoon	... 6,489
Jodhpur	1,127	Singapore	... 8,166
Karachi	... 1,511	Darwin	10,449
London	... 6,286	Brisbane	... 12,527

Note. (a) Recently the fastest long distance air service has been inaugurated between London and Sidney (Australia) *via* India. The Lancastrian aircraft cover this 13,000 mile route in about 50 hours' flying time, and in a little over 70 hours in all.

(b) In the meantime the Government of India have announced their post war plans for civil aviation in India. "The service planned provide for the operation of Daily air service on a series of trunk routes radiating from the air ports of entry and exit at Karachi and Calcutta, supplemented by routes radiating from the capital at Delhi and from Bombay and Madras. The total mileage of the air routes planned exceeds 11,000 and the air services will be operated with aircraft of from 12 to 20 passengers capacity and will carry mails and freights in addition." These services will be operated by private companies some of which may be subsidized and all of which must be licensed. In addition there may be numerous feeder-services. (Statesman, May 26, 1945).

(c) The above scheme is already in operation. Numerous companies with strong financial backing are in the field.

SPORTS, GAMES, EXPEDITIONS AND AVIATION

SPORTS

General Survey.

Antiquity : Athletic exercises were practised in ancient Asia and Egypt and especially in Greece where the ideal of physical fitness was highly developed. Under Roman Empire gladiatorial combats, etc., were more popular than athletic displays which were left to Greek professional athletes. Chariot racing was very popular, especially in the Byzantine Empire. Celtic and Teutonic races practised athletics as a training for hunting and war.

Middle Ages : Nobility indulged in hunting, jousting, and warlike exercises, while people had running, ball games, quarter staff, etc., and (especially in England) archery.

Modern developments : Therapeutic and educational value of physical training was realised early in 19th century through efforts of Gutsmuths (Germany), Ling (Sweden), etc. Athletics as an organised sport developed during 16th century (Especially Oxford v Cambridge Sports 1860; 1st A. A. A. Championship, 1866; revival of Olympic games, 1896).

- (a) **Boxing :** Boxing became popular in 18th and early 19th centuries under "Prizing rules" modern boxing dates from 1886, when "Queensberry" rules were drawn up.
- (b) **Westling :** It has always been popular locally, but little public interest was taken in it before late 19th century.
- (c) **Rowing :** Rowing as a sport, developed early in 19th century (1st Oxford and Cambridge boat race

1829 ; held annually since 1856 ; Henley Regatta founded 1839).

- (d) *Swimming* : Chief recent development introduction of "trudgen" 1873 and "crawl" 1902 for short races ; long distance swimming encouraged by efforts to swim English Channel.
- (e) *Skating* : Common as sport since 12th century ; First Amateur Championship 1880 ; London Skating Club founded 1830.
- (f) *Horse racing* : Known in England since 12th century ; was regulated in 17th and 18th centuries, when "Classic" races were founded.
- (g) *Grey hound racing* : First regularised in England 1926.
- (h) *Cycling* : First practical bicycle made about 1865 but the sport did not become popular before the invention of pneumatic tyres about 1890.
- (i) *Motoring* : First trial held, 1894 ; Gordon Bennett Cup presented 1901 ; First "Grand Prize" race, 1906 ; 1st "Tourist trophy" race 1923 ; First track, Brooklands 1907.
- (j) *Motor cycling* : 1st "Tourist Trophy" held 1907.
- (k) *Mountaineering* : As systematic sport, dates from 1854 ; Alpine Club founded 1857.

Ball Games :—

- (a) *Cricket* : Became popular in 18th century ; Hambledon Club founded 1750 ; M. C. C., 1787. Country Championship began 1873 ; First test match with Australia 1877 (Australia), 1880 (England).
- (b) *Football (Association)* : F. A. Cup first played 1871 ; Football league founded 1888 ; first international match 1872.
- (c) *Rugby* : R. Union founded 1871 ; First international with Scotland 1871 ; Ireland 1875 ; Wales,

1880 ; France 1906 ; Northern Union broke away from Rugby Union on question of professionalism 1895.

- (d) *Golf* : Known in Scotland since 15th century ; R. and A. G. C., St. Andrews founded 1754 ; First English Club at Westward H., 1864 ; First Open Championship 1860 ; Amateur 1886 ; ladies 1893.
- (e) *Hockey* : Became popular in second half of 19th century ; H. Assn. founded 1875 ; First international 1875.
- (f) *Lacrosse* : N. American-Indian game, adopted as national game of Canada 1867 ; Eng. L. Assn. founded 1868
- (g) *Tennis* : Played since 14th century ; First Amateur Championship held at Queen's Club 1889.
- (h) *Lawn Tennis* : Modern development of tennis, invented 1874, now most universal of ball games ; Championships held at Wimbledon since 1877 ; Davis Cup presented for international competition 1900.
- (i) *Polo* : Earliest records of Polo are Persian ; known in India, 16th century ; revived there 1863 ; introduced in England 1869 ; Hurlingham Club founded 1873.
- (j) *Yachting* : Yacht racing dates from early 19th century. Royal Yacht Squadron founded 1812 ; " American Cup " 1851 ; International rules adopted 1906.

1. CRICKET

Test Matches

Since 1876, England and Australia have played 143 Test matches out of which England won 55, Australia 57, and 31 were drawn.

Latest matches played were :

In England (1934) : Australia won 2, England 1, drawn 2.

In Australia (1936-37 : Australia won 2, England 2.

In England (1938) : Australia won 1, England 1 drawn 2, no play 1.

Note.—The 1946 Test Matches are yet to be played.

Highest Australian Innings : 729 for 6 declared, Lords 1930.

Highest English Innings : 903 for 7 declared, Oval, 1938.

Lowest English Innings : 45 Sidney, 1886-87.

Lowest Australia Innings : 36 Edgbaston, 1902.

Highest Aggregate : 1601 for 29 wickets, Lords, 1930.

Lowest Aggregate : 291 for 40 wickets. Lords, 1888.

Highest Scorer : L. Hutton 364, Oval, 1938. (England) ; Don Bradman 334, Leeds, 1934.

Batting Average : Hutton 118'25.

Bowling Average : W. J. Reilley 22 wickets 27'72.

First Class Cricket Records

Highest Total : 1, 107 Victoria v. New South Wales, 1927.

Highest First Wicket Partnership : 555 Sutcliffe and Holmes for Yorkshire v Essex, 1932.

Highest Second Wicket Partnership : 541 by Bradman and Ponsford, Oval 1934.

Highest Aggregate : W. G. Grace, 54,896 ; J. B. Hobbs 61, 221.

Highest Individual Score : D. G. Bradman, 452 (49 fours), New South Wales v. Queensland, 1930.

1937-38 TEST MATCH ANALYSIS (India v. England)

First : (Lahore) 13th to 15th November 1937.

Lord Tennyson's Team won by 6 wickets.

India 121+119. Tennyson's 207+114 for 1 wicket.

Second : (Bombay) December 11th to 14th, 1937.

Lord Tennyson's Team won by 6 wickets.

India 153+208. Tennyson's 191+171 or 4 wickets.

Third : (Calcutta) December 31 to 3rd January, 1938.

India won by 93 runs.

India 350+192. Tennyson's 257+192.

Fourth : (Madras) 5th to 7th February, 1938.

India won by one innings and 6 runs.

India 263. Tennyson's 94+163.

Fifth : (Bombay) 12th to 14th February, 1938.

Tennyson's won by 156 runs.

India 131+131. Tennyson's 150+228.

Batting Averages : V. Manakad 62'92, Edrich 39'50.

Bowling Averages : Amar Singh 16'66 A. Wellard 20'15.

Cricket Matches played with English Teams

Year.	Team	Captain	Matches played.	Matches lost.	Matches won.	Matches drawn
1880-90	English	C.F. Vernon	12	10	1	1
1893	"	Lord Hawke	23	15	2	
1902-03	"		19	2	2	5
1926-27	M.C.C.	Arthur Gilligan	34	11	...	23
		Including Tests	2	1	1	...
1932	English	(Played) in England Tests	1	1	...	...
1933-34	M.C.C.	D.R. Jardine	34	16	1	17
		Including Tests	3	2	...	1
1935-36	Australian	J. S. Ryder	23	11	3	9
		Including Tests	4	2	2	...
1936	English	Hammond	31	15	5	13
		Played at Lords, Manchester and Oval—Tests	3	2	1	...
1937-38	"	Lord Tennyson	24	8	5	11
		Including Tests	5	3	2	...

Indian Cricket Team for England, 1936

The following players went to England in April, 1936, under the managership of Major Jones :—

The Maharajkumar of Vizianagram (Captain), K. C. Naydu (Indore), Wazir Ali (C. I.), Mohd. Nisar (Pb.), Amar Nath (Pb.), Baqa Jilani (Pb.), Amir Elahi (Pb.), Mushtaq Ali (C. I.), Mehromji (Sind), Jai (Bombay), Bannerjee (Bengal), Gopalan (Madras), Palia (U. P.), Hindlekar (Bombay), Merchant (Bombay) Hussain (Hyderabad), Ramaswamy (Madras), Amar Singh, Jahangir Khan and Dilawar Hussain were also available for test matches. Merchant and Mushtaq made centuries in the test matches, Merchant made the highest batting average —49·08.

Indian Cricket Team for England, 1946

The following cricketers went to England in May 1946 under the managership of Pankaj Gupta.

The Nawab of Pataudi (Captain) V. M. Merchant, Mushtaq Ali, S. Bannerjee, C. S. Nayadu, Mankad, Sarwate, R. S. Modi, S. W. Sohoni, R. B. Nimbalkar, Amarnath, V. S. Hazare, Gul Mohammad, Abdul Hafiz, and D. D. Hindlekar, A. G. Shinodhe.

They played in all 33 matches of which they won 11, lost 4, and drew in 14 matches and 4 matches were abandoned on account of bad weather.

Three test matches were played: the first was lost by 10 wickets, the second was drawn and the third abandoned.

Among the batsman Merchant scored 7 centuries, the Nawab 4, Hazare 3, Mankad 3, Amarnath 2, R. S. Modi 1, Sarwate 1 and S. Bannerjee 1, Merchant, scored more than 2000 runs maintaining an average of more than 70 runs, second only to that of Hammond during the season. He scored more than 2 centuries

twice and Hazare once. Hazari's 241 (not out) against Yorkshire was the largest Individual dual score in England during the season. Four batsman scored centuries against season (533 for 3 wickets declared). the most remarkable achievement was the 249 collected by S. Bannerjee and Sarwate against Surrey in 10th wicket partnership. This was a record for England.

Among the bowlers Mankad made more than 1000 runs and took 134 wickets conceding an average of 27 to 82 runs, Amarnath 56 wickets for 26 to 85 runs and Sarwate 50 wickets for 20 to 96 runs.

Mankad is mentioned in *Wisden* as one of the years's best five Cricketers.

The tour realised a profit of Rs. 60,000.

Pentangular Cricket

- 1937 Mohammadans defeated the Rest (Hindus did not participate).
- 1938 Mohammadans defeated the Hindus.
- 1939 Hindus defeated the Mohammadans.
- 1940 Mohammadans defeated the Rest, (Hindus did not participate).
- 1941 Hindus beat Parsis.
- 1942 No play.
- 1943 Hindus beat the Rest.
- 1944 Muslim won.
- 1945 Hindus won.

Quadrangular Tournament

- 1934 Mohammadans.
- 1935 Mohammadans.
- 1936 Hindus.
- 1937 Hindus.

Ranji Trophy

(A Gold Cup presented by the late Maharaja of Patiala in the memory of Prince Ranjitsinghji)

- 1936-37 Nawanagar beat Bengal.
- 1937-38 Hyderabad beat Nawanagar.

- 1938-39 Bengal beat Southern Punjab.
- 1939-40 Maharashtra beat U. P.
- 1940-41 Maharashtra beat Madras.
- 1941-42 Bombay beat Mysore.
- 1942-43 Baroda beat Hyderabad.
- 1943-44 Bombay best Bengal.
- 1944-45 Bombay won.
- 1945-46 Halkar won.

Some Rannji Trophy Records

Highest totals : 798 by Maharashtra against Northern India, 1941.

613 by Northern India 7 wickets against N.W. F.P., 1941-42.

640 by Maharashtra for 3 wickets against Western India States, 1944.

735 Bombay against Maharashtra in 1944.

Highest individual scores : 359 V.M. Merchant against Maharashtra 1943-44.

313 V.S. Hazare (Maharashtra) against Baroda, 1939-40.

Rohinton Baria Inter-University

(A Gold Cup presented by A.D. Baria of
Bombay to perpetuate the memory of his son, Rohinton
Baria who died at an early age.)

1936-37 Panjab University beat Nagpur University.

1937-38 Panjab University obtained walk over.

1938-39 Bombay University defeated Panjab University.

1939-40 Bombay University beat Mysore University.

1940-41 Bombay University beat Benares Hindu University.

1941-42 Bombay University beat Panjab University,

1942-43 Bombay University beat Aligarh University,

1943-44 Bombay University won.

1944-45 Bombay University Won.

II. HOCKEY

World Champion

Indian (1936 Olympic, since 1928).

The Indian Hockey team that went in June 1936 to defend the world title at the Berlin Olympiad consisted of :—

Allen (Bengal), Tapsall (Bengal), Gallibardy (Bengal), Carr (Bengal), Emmet (Bengal), Moham-mad Hussain (Manavader), Masood (Manavader), Phillips (Bombay), Ahasan Khan (Bhopal), Cullen (Madras), Nirmal (Bombay), Dhyan Chand (U.P.), Rup Singh (U.P.), Fernandes (Sind), Shahbuddin (Manavader), Jaffar (Punjab), Gurcharan Singh (Punjab), Dara (Army).

Prof. Jagan Nath was the Manager.

Results :

India beat America	... 7—0
India beat Japan	... 9—0
India beat France	... 10—0
India beat Germany	... 8—1

thereby winning the Olympic Hockey Championship for the third time in succession.

Beighton Cup, Calcutta

1937—B.N. Railway (Kharagpur).

1938—Customs (Calcutta).

1939—B.N. Railway (Kharagpur).

1940 Bhopal Wanderers.

1941—Drawn match bet. Bhagwant Club and Bhopal Wanderers.

1943—B.N. Ry. (Kharagpur).

Agha Khan Cup, Bombay

1937—Y.M.C.A. (Lahore).

1938—Bhagwant Club (Tikamgarh).

1939—Bhopal Wanderers,

1940—B B. & C.I. Railway.

- 1941 - Bhagwant Club.
- 1942 - No competition.
- 1943 - G.I.P. Ry.
- 1944 - Kamla Club (Cawnpore).

Calcutta Hockey League

- 1937, 1938 and 1939 - Customs.
- 1940 - B.G. Press.
- 1941 - Calcutta Police
- 1942 - Post Commissioners.

Wellington Cup, Madras

- 1937, 1938 and 1939 - Telegraph R.C.

Vadavindra Cup

- 1940 - Bhagwant Club.

Inter-Provincial Hockey Championship

- 1928 - United Provinces.
- 1930 - All-India Railways.
- 1932 - Punjab.
- 1934 - No competition.
- 1936 - Bombay.
- 1938 - Bengal.
- 1940 - Bombay.
- 1942 - Delhi.

III. TENNIS

Davis Cup

- 1937 - U.S.A. beat England, 4-1.
- 1938 - U.S.A. beat Australia, 3-2.
- 1939 - Australia beat U.S.A., 3-2.

Wightman Cup

(International Tennis Competition between women of England and America)

- 1937 - America won by 6 matches to 1.
- 1938 - America won by 5 matches to 2.
- 1939 - America won by 5 matches to 2.
- 1940 - No competition.

Tennis Champions (Wimbledon)*Men's Singles*

- 1937—D. Budge (U.S.A.).
 1938—D. Budge (U.S.A.).
 1939—R. L. Riggs (U.S.A.).
 1940—R.L. Riggs (U.S.A.).

Women's Singles

- 1937—Miss Dorothy E. Round (Eng.).
 1938—Mrs. H. Wills-Moody (U.S.A.).
 1939—Miss Alice Marble (U.S.A.)

Women's Doubles

- 1937—Mme. Mathieu (Fr.) and Miss A. M. Yorke (Eng.).
 1938—Mrs. S.P. Fabyan and Miss A. Marble (U.S.A.).
 1939—Mrs. S.P. Fabyan and Miss A. Marble (U.S.A.).

Mixed Doubles

- 1937—D Budge and Miss Alice Marble (U.S.A.)
 1938—D.J.Budge and Mrs. S.P. Fabyan (U.S.A.).
 1939—R.L. Riggs and Miss A. Marble (U.S.A.).

Men's Doubles

- 1937—D.J. Budge and G. Mako (U.S.A.).
 1938—D.J. Budge and G. Mako (U.S.A.).
 1939—R.L. Riggs and Cooke (U.S.A.).

Ladies Plate

- 1939—Mrs. McKelvie (G.B.).

England's Plate

- 1939—D. McNeill (U.S.A.).

India Champions**SINGLES.**

- Men's* :—1937—E.V. Bobb.
 1938—D.T. Kapoor.
 1939—Ghaus Mohammad.

- 1940—E. Punccec.
- 1941—Ghaus Mohammad.
- 1942—S.L.R. Sawhney.
- 1943—Ghaus Mohammad.
- 1945—Sumant Misra.
- 1946—Ghaus Mohammad.

- Women'* : 1937—Miss Leila Row.
 1938—Miss Leila Row.
 1939—Miss A.G. Curtis.
 1940—Miss Leila Row.
 1941—Miss Leila Row.
 1942—Miss O Massey.
 1943—Miss Leila Row.
 1945—Miss Woodbridge.
 1946—Miss Sasoni.

DOUBLES.

- Men's* : 1937—D.N. Kapoor and Y. Singh.
 1939—Y. Singh and J M. Mehta.
 1939—Y. R. Savoor and J. Mehta.
 1940—F. Punccec and D. Mitic.
 1941—Ghaus Mohd. and Yudhistar Singh.
 1942—Irshad Hussain and Iftikhar Ahmad.
 1943—Indulkar and J, R. Kaul.
 1945—M. Janki Ramiah and S. Bhunjanga Rao.
 1946—J. M. Mehta and Sumant Misra.

- Women's*: 1936—Miss Gibson and Miss Harvey Johnston.
 1937—Miss Leila Row and Miss Dubash.
 1939—Mrs Footit and Miss Woodbridge.
 1941—Miss K. Haji & D. Sansoni.
 1942—Miss R. Haji and Mrs. Massey.
 1943—Miss Leila Row and Miss Dubash.
 1945—Miss Woodbridge and Mrs. Singh.

- Mixed* : 1937—H. L. Marshall and Mrs. Lakeman.
 1938—J. M. Metha and Mrs Footit.
 1939—J. M. Mehta and Mrs. Footit.
 1941—Ghaus Mohd and Miss M. Dubash.
 1942—Sawhney and Miss K. Haji.

1943—Iftikhar Ahmad and Miss L. Woodbridge.

1945—Sumant Misra and Mrs. Singh.

1946—J. M. Mehta and Mrs. C. E. Cargin
(Walk-over)

IV. FOOTBALL

World Champion, Italy (1938)

F. A. Cup England.

1936-37—Sunderland.

1937-38—Preston North End.

1938-39—Portsmouth.

1939-40—West Ham United.

I. F. A Shield (India)

1937—6th Field Brigade, R. A.

1938—East Yorks Regiment.

1939—Calcutta Police.

1940—Aryans, Calcutta.

1941—Mahomedan Sporting.

1942—Mahomedan Sporting.

1943—East Bengal.

1944—B. and A. Rly.

1945—East Bengal.

Calcutta Football League

1937—Mohamedan Sporting.

1938—Mohamedan Sporting.

1939—Mohan Bagan.

1940—Mohamedan Sporting.

1941—Mohamedan Sporting.

1942—East Bengal.

1943—Mohan Bagan.

Durand Tournament

1936—Southerland Highlanders

1937—Border Regiment.

1938—South Wales Borderers.

1939—No play.
 1940—Mohamedan Sporting.
 1941-45—No competition.

Indians vs Europeans (Calcutta)

1937—Indians beat Europeans.
 1938—Europeans beat Indians.
 1939—Indians beat Europeans.
 1940—Indians beat Europeans.
 1941—Indians beat Europeans.
 1942—
 1943—Europeans beat Indians.

Rovers Cup, Bombay

1937—Bangalore Muslims.
 1938—Bangalore Muslims.
 1939—28th Field Regiment.
 1940—Mohamedan Sporting.
 1941—Welsh Regiment.
 1942—Bata Sp. Club (Calcutta).
 1943—R. A. F.
 1944—British Base Reinforcement Camp.
 1945—Military Police.

V. MISCELLANEOUS GOLF CHAMPIONSHIP

<i>Amateur</i>	<i>Open</i>	<i>Ladies</i>
1937—R. Sweeny	H. Cotton	Miss J. Anderson
1938—C. R. Yates	R. A. Whitcombe	Mrs. Holm
1939—Alex. Kyle	R. Burton	Miss P. Barton
No contest 1940 onwards.		

AMERICA CUP (INTERNATIONAL YACHTING)

1934—Rainbow (U. S. A.) beat Endeavour (Br.) 4 : 2
 1937—Ranger (U. S. A.) beat Endeavour II (Br.) 4 : 2

ALL-INDIA AMATEUR BILLIARDS CHAMPIONS

1938, 1939—P. Deb.
 1940—S. H. Lyth.

- 1941—V. R. Freer.
 1942—V. R. Freer.
 1943-45—No games.
 1946—C. Hirajee.

All-India Professional Billiards Champions

- 1938—M. Hashim (Pb.).
 1939—Ditto.
 1940—Ditto.

ALL-INDIA WEIGHT LIFTING

- 1937—Jnan Dutt (Bengal).
 1938—N. A. Keirnander (Bengal).
 1939—Mohd. Naqi (Pb.).

BADMINTON WORLD, 1939

- Men's Singles*—Tage Madsen (Den).
Women's Singles—Mrs. W. B. Walton (Cam.)
Mixed Doubles—R. C. F. Nichols and Miss B. Staples (Br.).
Men's Doubles—T. H. Boyle and J. L. Rankin (Irish).
Women's Doubles—Mrs. Dalsgard and Miss T. Oslen (Denmark).

All-India Badminton (1945)

- Men's Singles*—Prakashnath (1945).
Ladies Singles—Miss M. Chinoy (Poona).
Ladies Doubles—Miss F. Talyar Khan and Miss M. R. Chinoy.
Men's Doubles—J. Lewis and Devindar Mohan (Punjab).
Mixed Doubles—Parkash Nath & Miss Sunder Deodar.

TABLE TENNIS

- International Championship Swaythling Cup 1939
Czechoslovakia.
Women's (Corbillon Cup)—*Germany*.

All-India, 1944

Men's Singles—H. Arorson (U. S. A.).

Men's Doubles—D. H. Kapadia (Bombay). & M.
V. S. Vithal (Mysore)

Inter-Provincial

Bombay.

ALL-INDIA RUGBY TOURNAMENT

1937—Calcutta and Duke of Wellington (Played at
Calcutta)

1938—Ceylon Rugby Union (Played at Madras).

1939-45—Not played.

POLO

World Champion—Texas Rangers.

King's Coronation Cup—Texas Rangers.

Westchester Cup—U. S. A.

All-India Polo

1937—Jaipur.

1938—Jaipur.

1939—No tournament.

1940—No tournament.

**VI. THE WORLD OF SPORTS
SEATS OF OLYMPIC GAMES**

1896—Athens.

1900—Paris.

1904—St. Louis.

1908—London.

1912—Stockholm.

1916—*None on account of Great War.*

1920—Antwerp.

1924—Paris Chamonix.

1924—Winter Games.

1928—Amsterdam.

1928—Winter Games—St. Moritz.

1932—Los Angeles.

1932—Winter Games—Lake Placid.
 1936—Berlin.
 1936—Winter Games—Garmisch, Partenkirchen.
 1940—*None on account of European War.*
 1948—London.

University Boat Races

	<i>Time.</i>
1936—Cambridge	21m. 6s.
1937—Oxford	22m. 39s.
1938—	20m. 31s.
1939—Cambridge	19m. 3s.
1940—	19m. 28s.
1941—	.....
1946—Oxford	...

WORLD'S BOXING CHAMPIONS

World Champions.
 Fly-weight ... Jackie Paterson
 112 lbs (British),
 Bantam-weight Manuel Ortiz
 118 lbs
 Feather-weight Sal Bartels.
 126 lbs
 Light-weight...
 135 lbs Guan Zurita
 Welter-weight Fred Cochrane
 147 lbs
 Middle-weight Toney Zale
 160 lbs
 Light heavy-
 weight ... Szcus Lesvitch
 175 lbs
 Heavy-weight Joe Louis (U.S.A.) .
 over 175 lbs

WORLD CHAMPIONS

Chess : Dr. Alexan. Alekhine (Russian).
Women : Miss Menchik (Mrs. Stevenson). *Boys* A. R. Duff.

Ice Hockey: Canada (1938). *Polo*: Argentine.
Basket ball: U. S. A. *Handball*: Germany.
Archery: Beday (Fr.). Women: Frl. Kurlowska
 (Poland).

Badminton: T. Madsen (Den.). Women: Mrs.
 W. B. Walton (Can.).

Ballroom Dancing: W. H. Heath.

Billiards: J. Davis. *Amateur*: K. Kennerley.

Professional women: Miss T. Carpenter. *Amateur
 women*: Mrs. McDougall.

Bowling: Verity *Croquet*: H. G. Hicks.

Draugh's: Sabre (Fr.) *Golf (open)*: R. Burton

Lawn Tennis: R. L. Riggs (U. S. A.)

Ladies: Miss Alice Marble.

Professional: D. Maskell.

Rackets: *Amateur*: D. S. Milford

Professional: A. G. Cooper.

Sculling: H. R. Pearce (Australia).

Skating: Karl Schafer (Austria).

Lady: Frk S. Henje (Norway.)

Amateur: Megan Taylor (Br.)

Snooker: *Professional*: Joe Davis.

Ladies: Miss Ruth Harrison.

Squash Rackets: *Men's*: K. Gander Dower.

Women's: Miss Margot Lumb.

Professional: J. Dear.

Table-Tennis: Miss D. Depetrisova (Czech).

British Channel Swimming: G. Michel (1926) 11h.

5m.

Wrestling: Gama (Patiala, India).

Tennis: L. Lees *Professional*: J. Dear.

Pierre Etchebaster.

Pigsticking (Kadir Cup): Major P. H. J. Tuck.

Sailing:—*Queen Mary*, 784 miles at a speed of
 31'36 knots in 25 hours.

Bowls (England Singles): J. J. Laws.

WORLD'S ATHLETIC RECORDS

(The athletic records are those recognised by the
 International Amateur Athletic Federation).

Walking

- 1 Mile, Men :** Anderson (Sweden) 4m. 1'6/11s.
One Hour, Men : 8 miles, 474 yds. 1 ft. 3 in., A. H. G. Pope (G.B.). 1932.
20 Miles, Men : 2 hours 43 min. 38 sec., A. E. Plumb (G. B.), 1932.
5,000 metres, 20 mins. 31'3 secs., Beau Valet (France) 1945.

Running

- 100 yards, Men :** 9, 3-8 secs., J. Donaldson (Aust.), 1910 (professional) ; 9, 2-5 sec. F. Wykoff (U.S.A.) 1930, J. Owens (U.S.A.), 1936, (amateur). **Women :** 1 sec., B. Burke (S. Africa), 1935, D. Norman (New Zealand), 1939.
220 yards, Men : 20, 3-10 sec., J. Owens (U.S.A.), 1935. **Women :** 24, 4-10 sec., S. Walasiewicz (Poland), 1935.
440 yards, Men : 46, 2-5 sec., B. Eastman (U.S.A.) 1932. G. Klimmer (U.S.A.), 1941.
880 yards, Men : 1 min. 49, 2-5 sec., S. C. Wooderson (G. B.) 1938. **Women :** 2 min. 17, 2-5 sec., O. Hall (G. B.), 1936.
One Mile, Men : 4 min. 1-4 sec., (1945), G. Haegg (Sweden).
Ten Miles, Men : 50 min. 15 sec., P. Nurmi (Finland), 1928.
Marathon (26 miles 385 yds.) : 2 hrs. 29 min. 19, 1-5 sec., K. Son (Japan), 1936.
100 Miles : 14 hrs. 22 min. 10 sec., A. Newton (S. Africa), 1928.
100 metres, J. Owens (U.S.A.) 10'2 sec., (1936).
400 metres R. Harbig (German), 46 sec., (1939).
1,000 metres R. Harbig (German) 1 min. 46'4 sec. (1939).
1,500 metres, A. Anderson (Sweden), 3 min. 43 sec. (1943).

- 2,000 metres, Romani (U.S.A.), 5 min. 16·8 sec.
(1937).
3,000 metres, G. Haegg (Sweden), 8 min. 1'25 sec.,
(1942).
5,000 metres, G. Haegg (Sweden) 13 min. 32'4 sec.,
(1942).
10,000 metres, T. Maki (Finland), 30 min. 2 sec.,
(1938).
20,000 metres, A. Osaplar (Hunja), 1 hr. 21 min. 27
sec., (1939).

Swimming

- 100 yards freestyle. Men : 51 sec., J. Weissmuller
(U.S.A.), 1927. Women : 52, 4-5 sec., W. den
Ouden (Holland), 1934.
440 yards freestyle. Men : 4 min. 40, 4-5 sec., J. Medica
(U.S.A.), 1934. Women : 5 min. 12, 4-5 sec.,
R. Hveger (Denmark), 1937.
880 yards freestyle. Men : 10 min. 7, 3-5 sec., R.
Flanagan (U.S.A.), 1935. Women : 11 min. 16,
1-10 sec., R. Hveger (Denmark), 1937.
One Mile freestyle. Men : 20 min. 57, 4-5 sec.,
Medica (U.S.A.), 1934. Women : 23 min. 11-5
sec., Miss R. Hveger (Denmark), 1938.
220 yards Breatstroke. Men : 2 min 22 sec., R. R.
Hough (U.S.A.), 1939. Women : 2 min. 40 $\frac{3}{10}$
Sec. J.
Waalberg (Holland), 1939.
150 yards Backstroke. Men : 1 min 32, 7-10 sec., A.
Kiefer (U.S.A.), 1936. Women : 1 min. 42 $\frac{1}{10}$
sec., Miss C. Kint (Holland), 1939.
English Channel. Men : 11 hrs. 5 min., G. Michel
(France), 1926. Women : 14 hrs. 30 min., G.
Ederle (U.S.A.), 1926.

Indian Records in Swimming

- | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| One mile Swimming | A Das (Bengal) | 24 min.,
7 $\frac{1}{2}$ sec. |
| 100 metres freestyle. | Sachin Nag (Bengal) | 1 min.
4 $\frac{1}{2}$ sec. |

1,500 metres freestyle.	D. Das (Bengal)	21 min., 56-6/10 sec.
Non-stop swimming.	R. Chatterjee (Allahabad)	88 hrs. 12 min.
100 yards freestyle.	R. Gabrielson (Allahabad)	55 $\frac{1}{8}$ sec.
Hand-Cuffed swim- ming.	R. Chatterjee (Allahabad)	72 hrs. 25 min.
Swimming with hands and feet tied).	R. Chatterjee (Allahabad)	60 hrs. 55 min.
220 yards freestyle.	A. Trounce (R.A.F.)	3 min. 35 $\frac{3}{4}$ sec.
220 metres breaststroke.	H. Bannerjee (Bengal)	3 min. 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ sec.
100 metres backstroke.	Rajaram Sahoo (Bengal)	1 min. 16 $\frac{3}{4}$ sec.

Cycling

400 yards (standing start, unpaced),	V. L. Johnson,	28 sec.
440 yards (flying start, unpaced).	W. J. Bailey,	24, 4-5 sec.
440 yards (flying start, paced),	H. W. Payne,	24, 2-5 sec.
Mile (standing start, unpaced),	E. V. Mills,	2 min. 2, 1-5 sec.
Mile (unpaced),	F. W. Southall,	1 min 59, 4-5 sec.
Mile (flying start, paced),	H. W. Payne,	1 min. 39, 2-5 sec.
Land's End to John O'Groats :	S. H. Ferris	2 days, 6 hours, 33 min.
(Women) Marguerite Wilson		2 days, 22 hours, 52 min.
24 hours (human paced),	J. E. Holdsworth,	534 miles, 1,500 yds.
Hour (motor paced),	H. Oxley,	41 miles, 1,637 yds.

Hour (human paced), F. W. Southall, 31 miles, 1,475 yds.

World's Record.—Hour (unpaced), Archambaud, 28 miles, 851 yards.

Hour (paced), U.C.I. Regulations, H. Grant, 56 miles, 928 yds.

Hour (paced), not under U.C.I. Regulations L: Vanderstuyft, 76 miles, 503 yad.

Road Races (Indian Cycling Records).

100 Kilometres : S. Corder—3 hrs. 3 min. 40 secs. (Bombay).

50 Miles : Janki Das of Lahore—1 hr. 4 min. 18'2 sec.

Bombay to Poona : Belgar of Jamkhand—6 hrs. 19 min. 8 sec.

25 Miles : Janki Das 54 min. 7 sec.

20 Miles : Do 45 min. 21'9 sec

10 Miles : Do 22 min. 18 sec.

5 Miles : Do 11 min. 3 sec.

Grass Track Races (Indian Records).

10,000 Metres : Janki Das 1 min. 30'3 sec.

1 Mile : Do 2 min. 32'6 sec.

3,000 Metres : Do 4 min. 33'6 sec.

10,000 Metres : Sardara Singh of Karachi—18 min. 1 sec.

4 Miles : Janki Das—11 min. 12'3 sec.

5 Miles : Rup Kishan of N. W. F. P. 14 min. 19 sec.

Running 2 miles : Gregory Rice—8 min. 51 $\frac{1}{8}$ sec. at Chicago.

Motoring

Large Cars : One Mile : 368'85 m.p.h. John Cobb (British); *24-Hour* : 3,578'3 miles, G. E. T. Eyston (British) *48-Hour* : 6,554'75 miles, G. E. T. Eyston (British).

Small Cars : 140'7 m. p. h. Kohlrausch.

Motor cycle : Earnest Henne (Germany) 171'67 m.p.h.
(1 mile).

Jumping

High Jump : Men : 6 ft. 11 in. Les Steers (U.S.A.)
1941. Women : 5 ft. 5½ in. J. Shiley (U.S.A.)
McDidrikson (U.S.A.) 1932, D. Ratjen (Germany) 1937.

Long Jump : Men : 26 ft. 8½ in. J. Owens (U.S.A.)
1935. Women : 20 ft. C. Schultze (Germany),
1939.

Hop Step and Jump : Men : 52 ft. 5, 7-8 in., N. Tajima
(Japan) 1936.

Pole Vault - Men : 15 ft. 7¼ in., C. Warmerdam
(U.S.A.), 1942.

Relay

<i>1 mile.</i>	U.S.A.	3 min. 11'6 sec. (1936).
<i>11,600 metres</i>	..	3 min. 8 2 sec. (1932).

Hurdling

120 yards (10 flights, 3 ft. 6 in.) : 13, 7-10 sec., F.
Towns (U.S.A.), 1936.

440 yards (10 flights, 3 ft.) : 52 sec., R. Cochran
(U.S.A.), 1942.

Throwing

Cricket Ball : 140 yds. 2 ft. R. Percival (Australia)
1884.

Discus (4 lb. 6 oz.) : 174 ft. 10½ in., A. Consolini
(Italy), 1941.

Hammer (16 lb.) : 193 ft. 6 7-8 E. Blask (Germany)
1938.

Javelin (1 lb. 12½ oz.) : 258 ft. 2½ in., Y. Mikkonen
(Finland), 1938.

Weight (16 lb.) : 57 ft. 1 in., J. Torrance (U.S.A.),
1934.

Greyhound Racing

500 yards : 27'68 sec., Roeside Creamery, 525 yards : 29'22 sec., Grosvenor Bob, Ataxy holds records for 500, 600, 700 yards. 725 yards : Congleton Lad, 41'50 sec.

Ski-Jumping

311.60 ft. R. Anderson (Yugoslavia), 1935.

**ALL-INDIA ELEVENTH OLYMPIC GAMES
1944****Champions**

Patiala won Dorab Tata Trophy.

Bombay 2nd place.

Punjab (the holders) 3rd place.

Men

- 110 meters hurdles* : J. Vickers (Bombay) 1 ;
Time : 15'6 s.
Lal Singh (Patiala) 2 ;
Jen Issulas (Madras) 3.
- 1,000 metres cycle race* : B. Malcolm (Bombay) 1 ;
Time : 1 m. 34'4 s.
S. McOrder (Bombay) 2 ;
Shahrukh (Panjab) 3.
- 10,000 metres cycle race* : D. Amin (Bombay) 1 ;
Time : 22 m. 9'4 s.
Naqi Malik (Punjab) 2 ;
R. K. Mehra (Bengal) 3.
- 200 metres race* : E. L. Philips (Madras) 1 ;
Time : 22'3 s.
Pritam Singh (Patiala) 2 ;
Lieut. Cenowe Whar, 3.
- Marathon race* : Chotta Singh : (Patiala) 1 ;
Time : 2 hrs. 50 m. 52'2 s.
Amar Singh (Patiala) 2 ;
Luxman Masih (Bombay) 3.

- Pentathlon* : Baldev Singh (Bombay) 1 ;
Manohar Lal (Panjab) 2.
- Hop, step, and jump* : Narinjan Singh (Patiala) 1 ;
Distance : 45 ft. 27/8 ins.
J. D'Souza (Bombay) 2 ;
E. Evans (Panjab) 3.
- 5,000 metres walk* : A. K. Dutt (Bengal) 1 ;
Time : 27 m. 16.5 s.
S. Singha (Bengal) 2 ;
Natharao (Rajputana) 3.
- Javelin throw* : Gaus Kishore (Panjab) 1 ;
Distance : 168 ft. 1½ ins.
Mehar Chand (Rajputana) 2 ;
Ghulam Hussain (U.P.) 3.
- Putting the shot* : Ghulam Hussain (U.P.) 1 ;
Distance 44 ft. 2¾ ins.
Zahur Ahmad (Panjab) 2 ;
Som Nath (Patiala) 3.
- 5,000 metres race* : Gurbachan Singh (Patiala)
1 ; Time : 16 m. 9.5 s.
Aunaq Singh (Patiala) 2 ;
Nasarullah (Panjab) 3.
- 400 metres race* : Pritam Singh (Patiala) 1 ;
Time : 50 s.
G. Howith (Bengal) 2.
- 1,500 metres race* : Chand Singh (Patiala) 1 ;
Time 4 m. 4.2 s. (New All-
India record).
- 4,100 metres relay race* : Bombay 1 ; Time 44.9 s.
Patiala 2.
U. P. 3.
- Basketball championship* : Panjab beat U.P., 67-46.
- Vokeyball championship* : U.P. beat Patiala by 3-0.
- Wrestling championship* : Kulbhusan (Panjab), winner.
Nirmal Kumar (Bengal),
runner-up.

- (a) *Feather-weight* : Solaskar (Baroda) beat Mohiuddin (U.P.).
- (b) *Light-weight* : Shaukatali (Panjab) beat Banta Singh (Patiala).
- (c) *Welter-weight* : Banwari Singh beat Govind Singh (U.P.).
- (d) *Middle-weight* : Yamin (Panjab) beat Sucha Singh (Panjab).
- (e) *Light-heavy-weight* : Gama (Patiala) beat Karam Rasul.
- (f) *Heavy-weight* : Ghulam Nabi (Panjab) beat Gurdial Singh (Patiala).

Note.—The championship was won by Panjab with Patiala as runners-up.

Weight-lifting championship : Bengal beat Panjab.

Women

- 100 metres race* : Miss S. Badal (Bombay) 1 ; Time 13'2 s.
Miss Mendoca (Bombay) 2.
Miss Cummings (Panjab) 3.
- High jump* : Miss Gilbert (Bombay) 1 ; Height : 4 ft. 3½ ins.
Miss Gazdar (Bombay) 2.
Miss Sondhi (Panjab) 3.
- 80 metres hurdles* : Miss Gilbert (Bombay) 1 ; Time : 14 secs.
Miss Mendoca (Bombay) 2.

Indo-Ceylon Athletic Meet

In October, 1940, a representative Indian team visited Ceylon on invitation from the Ceylon Amateur Athletic Association and beat Ceylon by 88 points to 79.

Mr. R. Gupta was the Captain and Mr. H. C. Buck was the Coach. The following were champions :—
400 Metres Hurdles : D. White (Ceylon) 56 s.

Throwing the Discus : Gurdip Singh (India)

112 ft. 8½ in.

High Jump : H. A. Perera (Ceylon) 5 ft. 10½ in.

1,500 Metres Run : Hardev Singh (India) 4 ft. 7 in.

400 Metres Run : D. White (Ceylon) 502 s.

Hop, Step and Jump : L. T. Boosey (India).

49 ft 9¾ in.

Relay 4 × 100 Metres : Ceylon 43'6 s.

100 Metres Run : S. Livera (Ceylon) 11'6 s.

Pole Vault : A. C. Dep (Ceylon) 11 ft. 5½ in.

800 Metres Run : Hardev Singh (India) 1m. 58'6 s.

Putting the Weight : Lt. Zahur Ahmed (India).

44 ft. 2¾ in.

5,000 Metres Run : Raunag Singh (India) 16m. 2'1 s.

200 Metres Run : S. Livera (Ceylon) 22'9 s.

Long Jump : L. T. Borsley (India) 23 ft. 6 in.

110 Metres Hurdles : Munir Ahmed (India) 16'1 s.

Throwing the Javelin : B. C. D'Silva (Ceylon)

155 ft. 7 in.

Relay 4 × 400 Metres : Ceylon 3m. 27'2 s.

EVENTS FOR WHICH THE WORLD'S RECORDS ARE ACCEPTED

Men

Running :

100 m., 200 m., 400 m., 800 m., 1,000 m., 1,500 m.,
2,000 m., 5,000 m., 10,000 m., 20,000 m., 25,000 m., and
30,000 metres.

100 yds., 220 yds., 440 yds., 880 yds., 1 mile, 2
miles, 3 miles, 15 miles, 1 hour.

Relay Races :

4 × 100 metres.	4 × 110 yds.
4 × 200 metres.	4 × 200 yds.
4 × 400 metres.	4 × 440 yds.
4 × 800 metres.	4 × 880 yds.
4 × 1,500 metres.	4 × 1 mile.

Hurdles :

100 metres, 200m., 400m., 120 yds, 200 yds., 400 yds

Walking :

3,000 metres, 5,000 m., 10,000m., 20,000 m. 30,000 m.
50,000 m., 2. miles, 10 miles, 20 miles, and 30 miles.

1 hour and 2 hours.

Jumping :

High Jump. Broad Jump, Running Hop, Step and
Jump. Pole Vault.

Throwing.

Decathlon.

Women

Running :

	60 metres, 100 m. 200 m., 800 m.	
4 × 100 m. Relays	4 × 110 yds.	Relay
4 × 220 " "	4 × 220 " "	" "
3 × 800 " "	3 × 880 " "	" "

Hurdles :

80 metres (hurdle).

Jumping :

High Jump, Broad Jump.

Throwing.

Javelin Throwing. Best hard.

Discus.

Shot Put, Best hard.

Pentathlon.

COMPARATIVE STUDY OF UP-TO-DATE ATHLETIC PERFORMANCES BY ATHLETES OF PRINCIPAL PROVINCES OF INDIA

Events.	Bengal	Bombay	Delhi.	Madras	Patiala.
100 Metres Run	11 s	11 s	11.2 s	11.2 s	11.1 s
200 Metres Run	22.4 s	22.4 s	22.4 s	22.8 s	22.6 s
400 Metres Run	49.8 s	51.3 s	52.4 s	59.9 s	50.8 s
800 Metres Run	2-2.4	2-1.6 s	2-3.4	2-1.6	1-56.0
1,500 Metres Run	4-28.8	4-23.8	4-13.8	4-23.3	3-57.6
3,000 Metres Run	.....	9-44	9-3.4	.....	8-57.4
5,000 Metres Run	15-59.6	15-50.2	.....	16-49.2	15-47.4
10,000 Metres Run	33-36.6	17-18 s	.....	35-51.4	.....
100 Metres Hurdles	16.2 s	15.8 s	16.6 s	16.5 s	15.8 s
400 Metres Hurdles	.....	58.6 s	.....	58.6 s	57-4/10 s
Putting the Shot	40'2 1/2"	43'7"	38' 1 1/2"	37'5 1/2"	38'5"
Pole Vault	11'2-5'8"	10'8"	9' 8 1/2"	10'11 1/2"	10'6"
Hop, Step and Jump	42'10 1/2"	42'4"	45' 3 1/2"	4' 10 1/2"	44'8 1/2"
Discus Throw	118'6"	117'1"	106' 1 1/2"	112'10 5/8"	127'7"
Running B. Jump	22'6 1/2"	21'5"	21' 6 1/2"	22'6 1/2"	21'5"
Running H. Jump	6'4"	5'9"	5' 7"	6'4"	5'10"
Javelin Throw	166'6"	151'4"	154' 10"	160' 5"	165' 5"
Hammer Throw	130'8 1/2"	114'6"	118' 6"	93'4 1/2"	121' 5 1/2"
3,000 Metres	5-30 s	5'10.2 s	.....	.....	.....
5,000 Metres	5-49.8 s	.....	.....	.....	.....
8,000 Metres	.....	.....	14-3.4	.....	.....
10,000 Metres	18-29.2 s	27-19.4 s	.....	23.6 s	.....
4x50 Metres Relay	.....	.....	.....	45.5 s	.....
4x100 Metres Relay	.....	45.6 s	46.6 s	3-35	.....
4x400 Metres Relay	.....	3-34.8 s	.....	.....	.....

PRESENT WORLD AND INDIAN RECORDS

Events	...	World's Present Best.	India's Present Best
100 Yards	...	9.4 Sec.	9.1 ⁸ / ₁₀ Sec.
100 Metres	...	10.3	10.6
200 yards	...	20.3	21.2
200 Metres	...	20.3	22.4
440 Yards	...	46.4	
400 Metres	...	46.1	49.8
800 Yards	...	1-49.2	50.4
800 Metres	...	1-48.4	1-56.8
400 Metres Hurdles	...	50.6	57.8
110 Metres Hurdles	...	13.7	15.3
One Mile	...	4-6.4	...
Putting the Shot	...	57-1	45-2"
Throwing the Javelin	...	253-4 ¹ / ₂	183-2 ¹ / ₂
Throwing the Discus	...	174-2 ¹ / ₂	127-5 ¹ / ₂
Running H. Jump	...	6-9 ¹ / ₂	6-0.7/8
Running B. Jump	...	26-8 ³ / ₄	22-10 ¹ / ₂
Pole Vault	...	14-11	12-0.7/8

SOME ALL-INDIA RECORDS

<i>Hop, Step and Jump</i>	... L.T. Boosey	49 ft. 4 ¹ / ₂ in.
<i>Pole Vault</i>	...A. Shafi Khan (Punjab)	12 ft. ¹ / ₂ in.
<i>Javelin Throw</i>	...E. Whiter (Punjab)	183 ft. 2 ¹ / ₂ in.
<i>Shot-Put (best hard)</i>	...Zahur Ahmad (Punjab)	45 ft. 2 in.
<i>Hammer Throw</i>	...Som Nath	142 ft. 9 in.
<i>Running Broad Jump</i>	...Naranjan Singh (Punjab)	22 ft. 10 ¹ / ₂ in.
<i>Running High Jump</i>	...A.H. Priestly (Madras)	6 ft. ¹ / ₂ in.
<i>Discus Throw</i>	Gurdip Singh (Patiala)	127 ft. 5 ¹ / ₂ in.
<i>Marathon</i>	Chota Singh (Patiala)	2 hrs. 43 m.
		43.8 s.
100 yds. Run	...F. Whiteside (U.P.)	9.0 s.
440 yds. Run	...Gurbhajan Singh	50.4 s.
880 yds. Run	...G.P. Bhalla (Punjab)	1 m. 59.2 s.
One mile Run	...R. Judge (U.P.)	4 m. 31.2 s.
3 miles Run	...Raunak Singh (Patiala)	15 m. 3.7 s.
5 miles Run	...Gujar Singh (Punjab)	27 m. 10 s.
6 miles Run	...Raunak Singh (Patiala)	31 m. 33.5 s.

100 metres Run	... J. Hart (Punjab)	10.6 s.
400 metres Race	... Gantzer (Bengal)	49.8 s.
800	... Hazura Singh (Patiala)	1 m. 56.8 s.
1,500	... P. C. Daniels (Punjab)	4 m. 95 s.
3,000	... Chand Singh (Patiala)	8 m. 57½ s.
5,000	... Rdunak Singh (Patiala)	15 m. 27.8 s.
10,000	... B. T. Karkera (Bombay)	27 m. 18 s.
15,000	... Swami (Bombay)	58 m. 16.4 s.
20,000	... Do.	1 hr. 16 m. 0 s.
25,000	... Swami (Bombay)	1 hr. 43 m.
		15 s.
30,000	... R. G. Michael (Bom.)	2 hr. 13 m.
		50 s.
100 metres Free Style	... S. Nag (Bengal)	1 m. 4½ s.
120 yds. Hurdles	... M. Sutton (Bengal)	15.2 s.
400 m. Hurdles	... Mohd. Munir (U.P.)	57.2 s.
400 yds. Hurdles	... A. Hamid (Punjab)	58.0 s.
220 yds. Run	... J. Issa	21.2 s.
One mile Swimming	... D. Das (Calcutta)	24 m. 7½ s.
1400 metres Free Style	... D. Das (Bengal)	21 m. 56.0 s.
Non-stop Swimming	... R. Chatterjee (All.)	88 hrs. 12 m.
220 yds. Swimming	... A. Tounce (R. A. F.)	3 m. 35½ s.
200 m. Breast Stroke	... P. Mallick (Bengal)	3 m. 9 s.
100 m. Back Stroke	... Rajaram Suwoo (Bengal)	1 m. 21.6/10 s.
Cycle Race (3,000 metres)	... Janki Das	4 m. 3½ s.
Cycle 10,000 m.	... Sarkara Singh (Punjab)	18 m. 1 s.
5,000 m. walk	... R. G. Nair (Bom.)	28 m. 1.8 s.
10,000 m. walk	... C. B. Michael (Bom.)	58 m. 40.2 s.
Heavy-weight	... Mohd. Naqi (Punjab)	727½ lb.
Feather-weight	... S. K. Nair (Bengal)	495 lb.
Light-weight	... Shafiq Ahmed (Punjab)	1,550 lb.
Middle-weight	... J. D. Telang (Bombay)	1,585 lb.

WOMEN'S RECORDS IN INDIA

50 metres Run	... M. Smith (Bengal)	6.6 s.
100 metres Run	... B. Edward (Bengal)	12.8 s.
Running High Jump	... Una Lyons	4 ft. 11½ in.
Running Broad Jump	... R. Salway	15 ft.
Shot Put	... S. Priestly (Mysore)	29 ft. 9 in.
Discus Throw	... Miss G. Gilbert	84 ft. 6½ in.
Javelin Throw	... Mrs. V. Easdon	93 ft. 7½ in.
	(Punjab)	
Hurdles (80 m.)	... L. Cyril (Bengal)	15 s.
Relay (400 m.)	... Bombay	53 s.

WOMEN'S WORLD RECORDS

160 yds. Run	... M. Stephens (U. S. A.)	10.5 s. (1937)
100 metres	... S. Wahsie Wicz (Poland)	10.9 s. (1937)

<i>Discus Throw</i>	... G. Manermayer (Ger.)	48'31 m. (1936)
<i>Javelin Throw</i>	... Volkhanian (Ger.)	154 ft. 6 in. (1938)
<i>Running High Jump</i>	... M. Didrikson (U. S. A.)	1'65 s. (1938)
	D. Ratjen (Ger.)	(1937)
<i>Running Broad Jump</i>	K. Hitosmi (Japan)	5'98 m. (1928)
<i>Swimming (free style)</i> 100 yds.	... R. Hveger (Denmark)	59'7 s. (1939)
<i>Swimming (free style)</i> 100 metres	... W. Denouden (Holland)	1 m. 4'6 s. (1936)

VII. HORSE RACING

CLASSIC WINNERS ON THE ENGLISH TURF

Two Thousand Guineas

<i>Year</i>	<i>Owner</i>	<i>Horse</i>	<i>Jockey</i>
1935	Lord Astor	Pay up	R. Dick
1937	M. E. de St. Alary	Le Ksar	C.H. Semblat.
1938	H. Morris	Pasch	G. Richards.
1939	Lord Rosebery	Blue Peter	E. Smith.
1940	M. M. Boussae	Djebel	E. C. Elliott.
1941	Duke of Westminster	Lambert Simnel	E. C. Elliott
1942	His Majesty	Big Game	G. Richards.
1943	A. E. Saunders	Kinsway	S. Wragg

One Thousand Guineas

1936	Lord Derby	Tideway	R. Perryman.
1937	Sir V. Sassoon	Exhibitionist	S. Donoghue.
1938	Sir J. Cunliffe	Rockfel	S. Wragg
	Owen		
1939	R. Clerk	Galatea	R. Jones.
1940	E. Harmsworth	Godiva	S. Wragg.
1941	Run at New Market	won by Dancing Time	(Derby)
1942	His Majesty	Sun Chariot	G. Richards.
1943	J. V. Rank	Why Hurry	E.C. Elliot

The Derby

1936	H. H. Aga Khan	Mahmoud	C. Smirke.
1937	Mrs. G. B. Miller	Mid-day Sun	M. Beary.

Year	Owner	Horse	Jockey
1938	Hon. Peter Beauty	Bois Russel	...C. Elliot
1939	Lord Rosebery	Blue Peter	E. Smith.
1940	F. Darling	Pont L Eveque	S. Wragg.
1941	Derby run at New Tudor (Nevett).	Market and won by Owen.	
1942	Lord Derby	Watling Street	A. Wragg
1943	Miss D. Paget	Straight Deal	T. Carey.
1944		Ocean Swell	...
1945		Dante	...

The Oaks

1936	Sir A. Bailey	...	Lovely Rosa	T. Weston.
1937	Sir V. Sassoon	...	Exhibitionist	S. Donoghue
		...	Rockfel	H. Wragg.
1938	Sir H. Cunliffe			

Owen

1939	R. Clark	Galatea	R. Jones.
1940	E. Harmsworth	Godiva	D. Marks
1942	His Majesty	Sun Chariot	G. Richards
1943	Lord Derby	Herringbone	H. Wragg

St Leger

1936	Mr. W. Woodward	Boswell	C. Smirk
1937	Lord Glanely	Chumleigh	P. Beasley
1938	Mr. J. V. Rank	Scottish Union	B. Carslake
1939 & 1940	Cancelled	owing to War	
1942	His Majesty	Sun Chariot	R. Richards
1943	Lord Derby	Herringbone	H. Wragg

Grand National

1932	Reynoldstown.
1936	Reynoldstown.
1937	Royal Mail.
1938	Battleship.
1939	Workman
1940	Bogskar. 20 $\frac{3}{4}$ sec.

WINNERS OF PRINCIPAL RACES IN INDIA

King-Emperor's Cup. 1 Mile (Calcutta)

1935	Messrs A. and A. J.		
	Hoyt	Play On	C. Hoyt.

<i>Year</i>	<i>Owner</i>	<i>Horse</i>	<i>Jockey</i>
1936	Nawabzada Yemin-u-Mulk of Bhopal	Mas d, Antibes	H. Jones.
1936	Messrs. N. D. and K D. Bagree	Flying Glance	J. Munro.
1938	Maharaja of Gwalior	Finalist	H. Jones.
1939	G.N. Musry's	' Baqlava '	
1940	G. N. Musry's	' Baqlava '	
1942	Mr. Stewart's	' Wansfell '	
1943	Sir Govind Singh and Bhattar's	' Teogunds '	
Viceroy's Cup, 1½ Miles (Calcutta) Rs. 50,000			
1935	Yemin-ul-Mulk	Mas d' Antibes	R. Wilson.
1936	Yemin-ul-Mulk	Mas d' Antibes	J. Munro.
1937	Mr. E. Esmond	Fastnet	W. Rickaby.
1938	Maharaja of Gwalior	Finalist	H. Jones.
1939	Maharaja of Gwalior	Finalist	
1940	G. N. Musry's	' Baqlava '	
1941-42	Maharaja of Gwalior's	' Finalist '	
1943	Mr & Mrs. Gemmell's	' Colorado Claro '	
Eclipse takes of India. 1½ Miles (Bombay) Rs. 50,000			
1935	Mr. A. Hoyt	Play On	C. Hoyt.
1936	A. and A.J. Hoyt	Play On	C. Hoyt.
1937	Maharaja of Idari	Heritage II	T. Burn.
1938	Mr. A. Svamvur	Why	E. Britt.
1939	Maharaja of Kashmir	One I Love	W. Sibbritt.
1940	Maharaja of Kashmir	Steel Helmet	
1941	Mr. Diamond's	' Baqlava '	
1942	Gaekwar of Baroda's	' Golden Town '	

VIII. SPORTS MEASUREMENTS

BADMINTON COURT	...	44' × 20'
BASEBALL		Diamond-shaped ground 90' on each side and about 127" along the diagonals.
BOXING RING		12' to 16' square.
CROQUET		35 yards × 28 yards.
CRICKET		Wickets Pitch : 22 yards apart, Ball : $8\frac{1}{8}$ to 9 inches in circumfer- ence and $5\frac{1}{2}$ ozs. to $5\frac{3}{4}$ ozs. in weight. Stumps 27" out of the grounds. Wickets should be 8" in breadth. Bat up to $38" \times 4\frac{1}{2}"$ Popping crease— = 4" from the wicket. Bowling crease—In line with the stumps 8' 8" in length.
DERBY COURSE		$1\frac{1}{2}$ miles,
FOOTBALE FIELD		100 yds. to 130 yds. in length and 50 yds. to 100 yds. in breadth.
"	GOAL	8 yds. wide and bar 8 ft. from ground.
"	"	Area : 6 yds. from each goal post.
"	BALL	27" to 28" in circumfer- ence.
"	DURATION OF GAME	90 minutes (less in India)
FOOTBALL RUGBY		Field : 100 yds. × 75 yds. Goal posts : 11' in height and 18' 6" apart, joined by a cross bar 10' from ground.

GOLF HOLE	4½"
" BALL	1½ oz. in weight.
HOCKEY GROUND	100 yds. by 55 to 60 yds.
" DURATION OF GAME	70 minutes.
" GOAL	4 yds. apart by 7' from ground.
HOCKEY WEIGHT	28 ozs.
PING-PONG TABLE	9' × 5' × 2½ above floor.
" NET	6' long and 6½" in height from table.
POLO GROUND	300 yds. × 200 yds. if unboarded.
	and 300 yds. × 160 yds. if boarded.
" GOALS	250 yds. apart and 8 yds. wide.
" GOAL POSTS	10' in height.
" GOAL BOARD	11" in height.
" PERIOD	Seven periods of eight minutes each. Intervals 3 minutes each.
" BALL	3½" in diameter and 5½ ozs. in weight.
WATER POLO	Distance between goals : 19 yds. to 30 yds. width 20 yds.
	Depth—Water not to be shallower than 3'.
	Goals . 10' wide.
	Cross bar : 8' from bottom.
	Ball : 27" to 28" in circumference.
	Time : 14 minutes,
	Each Team : 7 players.
TENNIS COURT	78' by 27' singles ; 78' by 36 (doubles).
SQUASH RACQUETS COURTS.	32' × 21'.

Height of front wall 18'.
 „ of back wall : 7'.
 Service box (inside) 5'
 3"

Racket 27" in length.
 $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. in weight.

SHUTTLE COCK

IX. AVIATION

PROGRESS IN AVIATION

- 1903 Wilbur and Orville Wright (U. S. A.)—First flight in the world, 284 yards.
- 1906 A. Santos-Dumont (France) First flight in Europe, 25 metres.
- 1906 O. Wright (U. S. A.) First distance flight, 11 miles, 211 yards.
- 1908 L. Delagrangé (France)—First distance flight in Europe, 14 miles, 922 yards.
- 1909 L. Bleriot (France)—Across the Channel, 47·8 miles per hour.
- 1911 C. P. Rogers—First Trans-Continental flight.
- 1911 G. H. Curtis (U. S. A.)—First Hydroplane flight.
- 1911 Connean (France)—First Great Britain Circuit, 1,010 miles.
- 1912 Harry Hawker—First British duration record (8 hours 23 minutes).
- 1919 Sir John Alcock and Sir J. W. Brown—Newfoundland to Ireland.
- 1919 G. H. Scott—Britain to New York and back (6,260 miles)
- 1919 Sir Ros Smith and Sir Keith Smith—England to Australia, 11,294 miles.
- 1925 Sir Alan Cobham—England to Cape Town and back.
- 1927 C. A. Lindbergh—Solo-flight, Canada to Europe.

- 1928 Hunefeld and Fitz Maurice—First East to West flight, 36 hours.
- 1928 *Graf Zeppelin*—Friedrickshavan to New York City.
- 1929 (April 14)—First British-India Air Mails.
- 1929 A. G. Jones-Williams and N. H. Jenkins—First non-stop flight England to India 5½ hours.
- 1929 *Graf Zeppelin*—First round the world flight.
- 1930 Amy Johnson—First Women's Solo flight England to Australia.
- 1930 Coster and Bellonte—First Paris to New York flight, 3,700 miles in 37 hours.
- 1931 C. W. A. Scott—London to Port Darwin. 9 days, 3 hours.
- 1931 Bert Hinkler—First West to East flight, across South Atlantic.
- 1931 J. A. Mollison—Australia to England (8 days, 22 hours).
- 1932 J. A. Mollison—England to Cape Town, 4 days, 17½ hours.
- 1932 C. W. A. Scott, England to Australia, 8 days, 20 hours.
- 1932 Miss A. Earhart—Harbour Grace to Londonderry (13½ hours) in Solo flight.
- 1932 Mrs. Mollison—Solo flight England to Cape Town, 6,250 miles in 4 days, 6 hours.
- 1933 Marques of Douglas and Clydesdale—Flight over Mount Everest from Purnea.
- 1933 Wiley Post Solo flight round the world, 15,596 miles in 7 days 18 hours.
- 1933 Sir Charles Kingsford-Smith—England to Australia, 6 days 17 hours.
- 1934—C. W. A. Scott and Black—England to Australia 2 days, 4 hours.

- 1935 H. L. Brook—Solo-flight 9,000 miles in 7 days, 19 hours.
- 1935 H. F. Broadbent—Solo-flight England to Port Darwin in 165 hours.
- 1935 Jean Batten (New Zealand)—Solo-flight across South Atlantic, from Dakar to Brazil, in 13 hours, 15 minutes.
- 1936 Mrs. Markham—First woman Solo-flight, East to West across Atlantic.
- 1936 F. R. D. Swain—Flew to a height of 49,444 feet.
- 1936 Capt. Lehmann—Germany to New Jersey, in *Hindenburg* 5,000 miles in 56 hours.
- 1936 J. A. Mollison—Newfoundland to Croydon in 13 hours, 17 minutes.
- 1937 Masaaki Inuwara and Kenji Tsukagoshi—Tokyo to Croydon flight, 94 hours, 18 minutes (10,000 miles) in *Divine Wind*.
- 1937 H. L. Brook, England to Capetown and back record double Journey.
- 1937 Dick Merrill and Jack Lambic (U. S. A.)—Atlantic double flight.
- 1937 Imperial Airways and Pan-American Ways—Double Atlantic flight.
- 1937 Gromoff, Yumasheff and Danilin (U. S. S. R.)—Moscow over North Pole to San Jacinto, California, 62 hours. Longest non-stop flight 6,700 miles.
- 1938 Mlle. Elizabeth Lion—Longest flight by woman, 7,500 miles, France to Basra.
- 1938 Howard Hughes (U. S. A.)—Round the world in 3 days, 19 hours, 17 minutes. New York, Paris,—Siberia—Alaska—Canada—New York.
- 1938 D. C. T. Bennett and Harvey—Pick-a-back Maia, 6,045 miles 42 hours, 6 minutes.

- 1938 Lt.-Col. Mario Pezzi, Italy, 22 October altitude attained 56,046 ft.
- 1939 Fritz Wendell, Germany, 26 April, 469'22 m. p. h.
- 1945 Fastest long distance service, England to Australia 13,000 m. in 50 hours flying time.
- 1945 June 3, England to India by an R.A.F. Mosquito plane in 12 hrs. 36 mile (including a 40 m. halt at Cairo), 4,600 miles.

AVIATION RECORDS

1. Aeroplane flight (fastest)

P. Wendele (Germany),	
1939	... 469. 11
	m. p. h.

Note.—Another jet-propelled plane, however, did 616 m. p. h. in 1946.
2. Altitude ascent (aeroplane)

Lt.-Col. Mario Pazzi	
(Italy), 1938	.. 56,017
	ft.
Group Captain Wilson	606 m.
	p. h.
November 7, 1945 (jet-propelled)	
3. Non-stop flight (aeroplane)

R. A. F. Bombers from	
Ismailia (Egypt) to	
Port Darwin (Australia), 1938	... 7,161
	m.

Note.—An U. S. A. Superfortress flew more than 10,000 m. non-stop in September, 1946—from its Pacific base over the North Pole to the U. S. A.
4. Parachute descent (longest)

Rene Michenand	
(France), 1932	... 25,590
5. Delayed Parachute Descent

Jevdo Kinso (drifted	
2,000 ft.)	... 20,000
	ft.

6. Stratosphere ascent

<p>Balloon <i>Osoaviakhim</i> <i>Syrius</i> (Soviet), 1934 Automatic Strato- sphere Sounding Bal- loon's ascent without a passenger (Soviet)</p>	<p>12'8 m. 730,000 ft.</p>
--	--

7. Ascent by Stratosphere balloon

<p>Explorer II, piloted by Capt. Stevens and Capt. Anderson (U. S. A.), 1935</p>	<p>72,395 ft. (14 m.)</p>
---	---

8. Longest flight in a balloon (duration)

<p>H. Kanlen, 1913</p>	<p>87 hours</p>
------------------------	------------------------------

9. Fastest trans-Atlantic crossing (long distance and speed record of the world)

<p>Capt. Richard Allen (Australia)</p>	<p>3,000 m.</p>
---	------------------------------

10. Topsy-Turvy Flying

<p>Flt. Lieut. Boscola (Italy).</p>	<p>5 h. 51 m.</p>
--	--------------------------------

11. Endurance flying

<p>Fred Keys and Al Keys</p>	<p>27 days.</p>
---	------------------------------

12. Non-refuelling flying

<p>Walter Lees F.Bross- by (U.S.A.) 1931</p>	<p>14,824 m.</p>
---	------------------

13. Round the World

<p>Howard Hughes (3 days. (seaplane) U. S.A.)</p>	<p>8 m. 19 h.</p>
---	-------------------

14. First to cross the Atlantic (Solo), New York to Paris C. A. Lindberg (U. S.A.) 1927 33½ hrs.
15. Longest flight in an airship Graf Zeppelin, Germany to Tokyo (1929) 7,500 m
16. England to Australia (fastest) C. W. A. Scott (British), 1938 2 days 4 hrs.
17. *Women's Records* :—
- (a) Non-stop flying Madame Dupayron (France) Oran to Iraq (1938) 2,447 m.
- (b) Altitude Mlle. Hilsz (France) 46,948 ft.
- (c) Atlantic flight Amelia Earhart (U.S.A.) 1932 13 h. 30 m.
- (d) Speed Miss J. Cochran (U.S.A.) 1937. 292 m. p. h.
- (e) Refuelling endurance flight Miss E. Trout and Miss May 123 hrs.
- (f) Distance V. Grisodonhova and P. Ossipenko (U.S. S. R.) 1938 3,671·4 m.
18. *Gliding* :—
- (a) Duration. K. Schmidt (Germany) 1933 36 h. 5 m.
- (b) Distance in a straight line O. Klepikova (U. S. S. R.), 1939 465·5 m.
- (c) Altitude E. Ziller (Germany), 1938 84,334·3 ft.

19. *Helicopters*:—

(a) Distance	Karl Bode (Germany). 1938	143 m.
(b) Duration	Sirkosky (U. S. S. A.) 1943.	1 h. 32 m. 49 s.

WORLD'S BIGGEST AIRSHIPS

	<i>Cubic feet capacity.</i>
R. 34 (British)	1,960,000
Los Angeles (U.S.A.)	2,724,000
R.-100 (British)	5,000,000
Graf Zeppelin (Germany)	7,062,000

WORLD'S BIGGEST AIR CRAFT

Seaplane. 1. Dornier Do. 1/8 Monoplane (German) : Gross-weight : 51 tons ; Engines : 12 x 600 : speed : 150 m. p. h. ; wing span : 157 ft. in.

2. Boeing Monoplane (U.S.A.) : gross-weight : 37 tons ; engines : 4 x 1000 ; speed : m. p. h. : wing span : 152 ft.

Aeroplane. Boeing XB-15 (U.S.A.) : gross-weight : 30½ tons ; engines : 4 x 1000 ; wing span : 150 ft.

Note.—The modern war has seen longer troop-carrying planes. The superfortress (B. 29) is longer than the types mentioned above. The new British passenger liner. Brabazon I, will carry 224 passengers and is so far, the longest land plane. Its size is still a secret. The U. S. A. has plans for ever larger aircraft.

KING'S CUP WINNERS

- 1933 Capt. G. D. Havilland—(139'51 miles per hour).
 1934 Fl.-Lt. H. M. Schofield—(134'16 miles per hour).
 1935 Fl.-Lt. Rose—(176'28 miles per hour).
 1936 C. E. Gardner—(164'5 miles per hour).
 1937 C. E. Gardner—(233'7 miles per hour).
 1938 A. Henshaw—(236'25 per hour).

(VICEROY'S AIR RACE (INDIA))

- 1936 Tt. Misrichand 1520 miles at 116·5 m. p. h.
 1937 P. D. Sharma.
 1938 H. I. Matthews, 5,000 miles.

X. THE HIMALAYAN EXPEDITIONS

Out of over fifty summits 25,000 ft. of the Himalayas only two summits, Kamet (25,447 ft) and Nanda Devi (25,660 ft), have so far been scaled, while even most of lesser heights have not been climbed by man so far. Mount Everest 29,141 ft has been recently flown over.

- 1855 Schlagintweit Brothers—Kamet 22,329 ft.
 1855 I. S. Pocock—Kamet, 22,040 ft.
 1892 Lord Conway—Batoro Glacier (Karak.), 23,000 ft.
 1892 Sir Francis Younghusband—Crossed Karakoram Pass.
 1892 Duke of Abruzzi—Bride Peak (Karakoram), 25,000, ft.
 1895 A. F. Mummery—Lost in his expedition to Kanchenjunga.
 1899 D. W. Freshfield—Made first circuit of Kanchenjunga.
 1900 W.W. Graham—Ascended Kabru (Karakoram), 24,000 ft
 1900 A. M. Kellas—Kamet up to 23,500 ft.
 1905 Lieut Pache—Died in his attempt on Kanchenjunga.
 1907 Longstaff—Trisul (Kamet) 23,406 ft.
 1911 C. F. Meade—Kamet, 23,500 ft.
 1922 C. G. Bruce and G. I. Finch—27,800 ft. of Everest.
 1924 E. F. Norton and T. H. Sommervell—28,200 ft. of Everest.
 1929. E. F. Farmer—Lost in the attempt to Kanchenjunga.
 1929 Paul Bauer—25,000 ft. of Kanchenjunga.
 1930 Prof. G. Dyhrenforth—Jonsong Peak of Kanchenjunga, 24,344 ft.
 1931 F. S. Symthe—Mount Kamet Peak, 25, 447 ft.

- 1932 Fl.-Lt. Isaac—Flight from Risalpur to Gilgit over Nanga Parbat in 2 hrs. 20. mts. and then back in 2 hrs. 5 mts.
- 1932 Dr. Merkl (Munich), R. N. Frier and Miss E. Knowlton (U.S.A.)—Failed in their attempt to scale Mount Nanga Parbat.
- 1933 Major L. V. S. Blacker with Lord Clydesdale as Chief Pilot—Flew over the Everest peak and took photographs with Purnea as their base.
- 1933 G. L. Mallory and A. C. Irvine—Lost in climbing Everest.
- 1933 Everest Committee consisting of High Ruttledge, F. S. Smythe, E. R. Shipton, C. R. Greene, and Birnie—It established 5 camps up to the height of 25,500 ft. and pitched 6th camp at 27,400 ft. Expedition returned unsuccessful to Darjeeling.
- 1934 Maurice Wilson—Lost in his attempt to climb Everest.
- 1934 Dr. Merkl with Frier, Sangster, Herr Drexel Ended in a terrible disaster in an attempt to climb Nanga Parbat.
- 1934 Dr. G. Dryhrentfurth, Madame Dryhernfurth, etc.—Reached all four peaks "Queen Mary" (Karakoram up to height of 24,350 ft.
- 1934 E. E. Shipton and H. W. Tilman—Climbed Nanda Devi *via* Badri Nath, Gangotri.
- 1935 J. Waller, J. Hunt, etc.—Reached up to 24,500 ft. of Peak 36 (Karakoram).
- 1935 C. R. Cooke—Climbed Kabru (Karakoram).
- 1935 E. E. Shipton—Reconnaissance only.
- 1936 Hugh Ruttledge, Shipton, Smythe, Harris and Windham—Could not climb Everest.
- 1936 Hota—Nanda Kot Mount (92,566 ft.).
- 1936 French Expedition—Accomplished little in climbing Karakoram.
- 1936 Herr Paul Bauer—Climbed Peak Siniolchu (Kanchenjunga).
- 1937 Dr. Wien with party—Practically all perished in an attempt to climb Nanga Parbat.

- 1937 Spencer Chapman and party—Climbed Chomolhari peak (23,997) and other peaks.
- 1938 C. S. Houston—26,000 ft. of K2 (Karakoram).
- 1938 J. B. Harrison and R. A. Hodkin—25,000 ft. of Masherbrum peak of Karakoram.
- 1938 H. W. Tilman, E. E. Shipton, F. S. Sythe, W. E. Odell, P. Lloyd, Warren Tilman Oliver—Failed to climb Everest. Reached up to 27,300 ft.
- 1938 Herr Paul Bauer—Unsuccessful attempt on Nanga Parbat.
- 1938 R. Schwarzgruber—Explored Badrinath-Kedarnath Ranges.

Note.—The Himalayan Club, New Delhi, was founded in 1928 to encourage mountaineering and Himalayan travel.

GENERAL INFORMATION

1000

1. TELEVISION

Television is not one invention but fifty, and its invention is really a matter of overcoming a number of separate problems. A German scientist named Nipkow invented the scanning disc which is an essential part of modern television systems.

What television seeks to do is to turn the light and shade of a scene into "mechanized" electrical variations, transmit these variations by a receiver either by wireless or land line and reassemble them on a screen so that the "looker-in" can see a reasonable reproduction of the original scene. Each separate gradation of light and shade requires a separate impulse to be transmitted to the receiver and it is essential to "break down" the scene to be televised into a number of separate pieces which are reassembled at the receiving end.

Here the reproduction is carried out by varying the number of dots at different degrees of density placed very closely together. The more the dots the clearer the picture. Modern experimenters began to break down the scene by using the scanning disc. This scanning disc can be pierced with a number of holes arranged in a spiral. Behind the disc is a powerful lamp with a reflector and in front of it the picture or person to be televised. When the lamp is switched on and the disc rotates, the light flashes through the holes in succession, thus covering the whole of the object in a series of light shots. The disc of course, cuts off the rays at all points except just that one where the light passes through the hole.

The complete picture is now reduced to a series of light spots, and if the scanning disc is rotated rapidly enough, these light spots are traced out one after the other so quickly that to the eye the object appears to be completely illuminated, with perhaps the faintest suggestion of flicker. These spots are picked up by a photo-electric cell, the eye of the television transmitter. The property of the cell is that it turns variations of light and shade into corresponding charge in an electric current. As the scanning disc covers the whole object, so the photo-electric cell varies an electric current, every piece of light and shade being turned into a corresponding variation in the current. By this means a visual image is reduced into a series of electrical impulses, and it remains to transmit them either by ordinary land line, or by making them modulate the carrier wave of a broadcasting station to the radio receiver. At this point exactly the opposite process takes place to produce the final image.

The variations, if received as wireless waves, are detected and amplified in the same way as for sound transmission. By substituting a neon lamp for the loud speaker, the flickering of the lamp exactly represents the successive changes in light and shade of the object to be televised. To turn this flickering into a recognizable picture, another disc is used which corresponds to that at the transmitting end, having the same number of holes and rotating at exactly the same speed; and a screen on which to project the picture. On this screen the successive variations are shown, and provided they follow one another sufficiently quickly, an image is "built up," so that to the eye it appears to be continuous.

The point noteworthy in this system is the perfect synchronization of the two discs which is most simply attained by driving the two motors from the same alternating current supply but it limits the field of activity and makes it impossible to pick up

transmission outside a certain small area. In order to overcome this difficulty a part of the actual television signal is used to control the motor at the receiving end.

The reception of sound along with the television is simple ; it is carried out in the ordinary way, the receiving set being incorporated in the television receiver.

2. FILM MAKING

The flexible transparent material used for films, generally called celluloid, is made from cotton. This celluloid is first treated with a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids and thus nitro-cellulose is produced which in this form is dissolved in acetone or other solvent and is known in America as "dope." The thin layer of the transparent material—it is only $\frac{1}{16}$ th of an inch thick—is prepared by allowing large wheels with wide, polished rims, to rotate slowly in the solution, picking up a thin coating which is then dried by the heat. The solvent evaporates and leaves the film of cellulose in the desired form, $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet in width in America, narrower in Europe. "Safety film" which does not readily burn is made of cellulose acetate instead of cellulose nitrate, the chief difference in the manufacture being the use of acetic in place of the sulphuric and nitric acids.

The next stage is to coat the film with a light sensitive emulsion, which is even thinner than the cellulose, being about $\frac{1}{1000}$ to an inch in thickness. The principal ingredients of this emulsion are gelatine and silver bromide, the gelatine having no photographic action, and serving only as a support. The greatest difficulties in manufacture are to secure absolute purity and freedom from dust and dirt. After coating it with the above emulsions the film is cut accurately into wide strips. In the case of film intended for cinematography, perforations down the

side of the film have to be made to fit the toothed wheels of the camera. Precision is now such that an error greater than $\frac{1}{10000}$ of an inch is not permitted. Cinema film is also "light printed" with consecutive numbers every foot of its length, so that it may be easily identified when used.

This, of course, is by no means, the end of the matter. Plain photographic emulsion is sensitive only to the rays at the violet end of the spectrum, and quite insensitive to greens and reds. At first dyes were used to sensitize emulsion to other colours, and later an organic compound, called erythrosine, was introduced as a sensitizer, resulting in the making of "isochromatic" and orthochromatic films. More recently we have had panchromatic films, sensitive to the whole range spectrum, and infra red films which are sensitive to rays beyond the visible spectrum at its lower range.

3. THE "TALKIES"

The first sound recording device, called by its French inventor as "phonograph," consisted essentially of a needle which was fastened by levers to a diaphragm at the end of a mouthpiece. The needle just touched a cylinder of smoked paper, which was turned rapidly by hand. When the diaphragm was made to vibrate by a sound spoken into the mouthpiece, the needle traced out the sound as a track on the smoked paper. This device can be described as the grandfather of the modern sound recording. Edison used tin foil in place of smoked paper and recorded the sound vertically instead of horizontally. Later wax discs took the place of tin foil, and so we came to modern times, when the diaphragm is made to record its movements photographically—that is to say, in terms of light and shade—by a track either of varying width or of varying density. Recording to-day is, of course, electrical and this simplifies the task of securing true reproduction. The diaphragm

need have a comparatively small amplitude, for amplifiers can afterwards "step it up" to the required degree.

In the Edison diaphragm, the amplitude for the loudest sound was .001 inch, that of to-day is about one-tenth this amount and the weight of the moving part about one-twentieth. When the idea of talkies first began to be seriously discussed, the obvious method was to use synchronised discs, which had been developed to a high standard by gramophone companies. Disc recording is now almost entirely supplanted by light recording. The standard method of sound recording and reproduction now used is by means of a light wave on the edge of the film.

The invention that makes it possible to turn sound waves into marks on a film of constant density, but varying width, is the light "valve." The sound-recording camera is driven by a motor synchronized with that recording the visual action, and it quite usual to have two cameras for the sake of safety. The policy of using a separate film for "taking" the sound makes it possible to latitude in the development of the picture and sound impressions. Synchronization is, of course, of vital importance, and by a mechanical filter at the sprocket carrying the film, it is possible to reduce the possible error to one in a thousand.

In the sound recording camera is a photo-electric cell which turns the varying modulation and intensity of the sounds into corresponding electrical currents, which are then amplified. Modulation of the light beam is secured by the light "valve" an electro-mechanical device which consists essentially of a magnetic field in which is a loop of duralumin tape forming a slit. The ends of the tape are connected to the amplifier, and as the loop lies at right angles to the lines of force in a magnetic field, the slit opens and closes in accordance with the alternations

of the current from the amplifier. This loop acts as a shutter. A projection lamp is focussed by a condenser on to the light valve, and after being modulated in accordance with the amplifier, the light passes through an objective lens which is focussed on the film as it passes in synchronization with the other film taking the picture. Combination cameras are often employed for news work in order that space and time may be saved during recording.

Several microphones may be fitted on a film "set" and the sounds picked up "mixed" or even reflected, before being passed on to the recording camera. The film is developed and then printed on to a "positive" part of the picture being masked. The negative of the picture is then run through the printer with the sound recording mask, the synchronization being secured by starting marks on both films.

When the film comes to be projected, two "gates" are necessary: one for showing the picture and the other for interpreting the width of the sound masks in terms of sound. These gates are generally a foot or more apart and therefore the picture is printed on to the 'positive,' so that it apparently lags twelve to fourteen inches behind. The measurement is very exact. In the theatre, the process which takes place in the recording camera is reversed. A light beam passes through the sound track and falls on to a photo-electric cell which responds by varying a current in accordance with the intensity of the light that falls upon it. The current passes to a "fader," a double potentiometer, which enables the sound to be faded from one projector to another. Amplifiers can raise the energy to a stage sufficient to work the large loud-speakers concealed near the screen. The possible amplification reaches the figure of 100,000,000 times.

4. STREAM-LINED TRANSPORT AND OTHER DEVELOPMENTS

A new art or perhaps, science, is changing the outward appearance of all forms of transport: therefore it is possible that the car of ten years hence will be a great contrast to that of to-day. The "inventor" of the stream-lining is not known. Stream-lining is simply a method of reducing air resistance, which increases as the square of the speed, that is, it is quadrupled if the speed is doubled. The object of stream-lining is to present to the air as "clean" a surface as possible so that the air is cut rather than violently pushed aside. A "stream-lined form" began to be evolved, and this was generally a shape which allowed the air to flow past without interruptions and consequent eddies. The shape of the front of a vehicle is important but the good results could be spoilt by a projection further back, or even a gap, as between two coaches of a train. These set up "turbulence", and acted as brakes. The stream-lined train, therefore, is all of one part, and if a number of coaches are used, they are designed to fit into a continuous line.

Trains and motor cars have to be "stream-lined" at the back as well as in front for a square cut end would set up a partial vacuum, sucking the vehicle back. Stream-lined form is rather cigar-shaped, with the fatter end travelling first.

On the railways no long trains have yet been stream-lined, although experimental outfits have been made with one single coach, and the locomotive included in the front part of the structure. The seating capacity is fifty to seventy and such trains have attained speeds of well over 100 miles an hour in Germany and the U. S. A. In place of ornamental but air resisting fronts of the locomotives, these trains have a wedge or shovel shaped front, with a complete absence of projections of any kind,

The difficulty of stream-lining the wheels is being met in motor cars by fitting "spots" of stream-lined form, and in trains by carrying the coach work right down almost to the rails.

Stream-lining is only one of the several problems connected with attaining greater speed on the road or on the rails. For example higher speeds are not of much use if the train is liable to leave its rails, or if it must slow down at curves. Many inventors have come forward with solutions. An inventor wants to cut several feet from the top of the coaches for a beginning as they are three times as high as a car with treads five inches narrower. As to the slowing on curves an interesting invention comes from Russia where engineers have boldly departed from the hundred-year old "wheels on rails" principle and are building trains to run on ball bearings. These oval balls are each six feet in sunken concrete troughs, and the whole train lies flat on the track. In this way average speeds of over 100 m. p. h. over the most difficult countries can be achieved, as there is no need, whatsoever, to slow down for curves.

Another idea to adopt in this connection is that of building with light metals. A railway train built in America wholly of aluminium alloys weighs only eighty-five tons, although it carries 116 passengers. As new alloys of greater strength for less weight are produced, we shall expect to see a standard railway coach and motor car halved in weight.

Further designs are being developed in connection with the use of turbines in place of the usual cylinder engine. The turbine has the advantage of smoothness in running. It is also thought by some that trains might even be driven by airscrews like aeroplanes. One such train built in Germany and driven by a single airscrew has attained a speed of 143 m.p.h. but the difficulties associated with the airscrew at starting are very great indeed.

The inventors are busy building railway coaches with pneumatic or rubber centred tyres and one French train already runs regularly with this equipment. The use of hard rubber tyres eliminates that most characteristic of railway noises, the clicking of the wheels over the joints in the line.

Artificial ventilation is an almost essential corollary of stream-lining, for open windows spoil the smooth flow of the air. We may have "air conditioning" in large private cars.

New problems in signalling will be involved by high speeds both on road and rail but they will call for no new inventions; merely greater use of existing principles; while automatic braking to bring trains to a standstill from 100 m. p. h. will probably be accomplished magnetically instead of by wheel brakes. We are at the beginning of a Stream-lined Age. For a hundred years we have been busy pushing aside air, kicking against the pricks. Now we shall save some millions of pounds a year by ensuring that all the fuel used goes to overcoming inertia and friction and to provide greater comfort and increased pleasure.

5. THE MODERN AIRSHIP

(Lighter than air machine)

During the four years preceding the Great War (1914-18) airships were used for conveying passengers from one place to another and 40,000 passengers were carried without accident. During the war the airships became purely military. After the war a number of terrible disasters retarded progress of large airships. The Germans have always had great faith in the airship, and success achieved by Graf Zeppelin has opened up again the question whether it is the airship or the aeroplane that will be the passenger liner or freighter of the future.

The modern airship is a remarkable advance on the first type laid down by Count Zeppelin. The

length has been doubled from 419 feet to 812 feet and the speed raised from a mere 14 m. p. h. to 80 m. p. h. The Graf Zeppelin was an experiment in passenger travel and was remarkably successful. Now we have LZ 129, into which the results of the experiments on the Graf have been incorporated. It is 812 feet in length, and at the middle towers 145 feet above the ground. Fifteen main rings and thirty-two auxiliary rings form sixteen compartments for the gas. The total capacity is 7,070,000 cubic feet and the whole frame is "doped" with aluminium powder to minimize the effect of heat rays and weather on such a large surface.

Helium is the ideal gas for airships because it is not inflammable like hydrogen; but the U. S. A. has a virtual monopoly of natural helium supplies, and the cost of extracting helium from the air is so high as to be almost prohibitive.

The LZ 129 is designed to take either hydrogen or helium and may solve the problem by using helium in the outer cells and hydrogen in the comparatively safe inner "balloons."

An airship of this size is able to carry fifty passengers, a crew of thirty-five, and ten tons of mail or freight. The journey across the Atlantic from west to east would be accomplished in 42 hours and from east to west in 60 hours, the difference being due to the prevailing winds.

6. THE AUTOGIRO

An aeroplane that will rise and descend vertically has been the object of thousands of inventors and the nearest approach to vertical ascent has been achieved by the Autogiro invented by Senor de Cierva. A heavier than-air machine must achieve a certain speed to remain in the air. This speed may be between

50 and 90 m. p. h.; but this high speed is a great source of danger. De Cierva scrapped the idea of the helicopter's airscrew for securing slow flight and rapid climb, and substituted freely moving blades round a vertical axis. His first successful machine looked very clumsy and flimsy and so various changes have been introduced, but the principle remains fundamentally the same. The lines of the Autogiro have been "cleaned up," and the crudity of starting the motor by means of a rope has been abolished.

The Autogiro depends for its lift upon both fixed and movable wings. The "windmill" or rotor is not a propeller, but simply a movable wing. These wings are hinged to a vertical axis in such a way that any loss of lift is taken up by the wings moving up or down on the hinge. All lift forces must pass through the one point at the centre, and there is therefore complete stability.

The rotation of the moveable wings is not due, except in the first instance, to an engine. The rotor is connected to a starting mechanism to give the blades their original spin. Once the autogiro is moving forward, their pressure keeps the blades rotating.

7. THE SLOTTED WING

Out of the thousands of accidents that have happened to aeroplanes 33 per cent have been due to unintentional stalls. The unintentional stall is the greatest danger in the air and any invention which renders it virtually impossible is therefore worthy of note. The Handley-Page slotted wing is one of the simplest and most valuable inventions in the history of aviation.

How does an unintentional stall take place? An aeroplane depends for its normal position on the 'lifting' ability of the wings. If the aeroplane is brought beyond a certain angle at a definite speed the air flow over it breaks down and lift disappears. Drag increases and the wing begins to drop. The

controls are now useless and the aeroplane falls with a crash. In aeroplanes with slotted wings, the slot which is really a hinged extension of the leading edge of the wing slips out automatically and the extra surface gives lift because the air flow is kept steady. The controls do not lose their effect, and the aeroplane remains stable and under control.

The automatic sliding forward or opening of the slots is achieved by using the forces on the wing which are felt when the angle of incidence approaches stalling point. It is by preventing the breakdown of the air flow that slots guard against the "stall and spin" type of accident.

The slotted wing is essentially a safety device; but the origin of the invention lay in the desire to increase the speed range of aeroplanes, without increasing their landing speed. There are a number of forms of the slotted wing, designed to meet particular needs. The Auto lift slot and inter-connected flap is a slot which runs the whole length of the leading edge of the wing and is inter-connected with a flap running the length of the trailing edge of the wing. The automatic slot may also be used in conjunction with a device known as the interceptor. This is a small place normally hidden in a recess in the wing, which when the aileron on one side is pulled up, rises vertically. The interceptor deflects upwards the flow of air through the automatic slot, and causes loss of lift on that wing. The effect is to add to the power of the pilot's lateral control.

The third device is a slotted aileron designed to increase the efficiency of this control. It is fitted in the aileron between its leading edge and the adjacent edge of the aeroplane wing.

Slot is a safeguard as valuable as the automatic brake on a railway train. Real air safety is rapidly being achieved by the aid of the modern invention.

8. SEA-DROMES

The sea drome is a floating airport or artificial island to divide great ocean-crossing into sections of such distances as can be covered comfortably by the largest air liners with a good pay load (passengers or mail). The sea drome is not a ship but an open work structure with a deep draught and the essential point about this is that waves do not beat against it, but pass through and underneath.

The length of the deck, which is 70 feet above sea-level, is 1,100 feet and the width in the middle 340 feet narrowing to 180 feet at the ends. It is supported by thirty-two buoyancy tanks, connected to the deck by stream-lined steel columns. Below the buoyancy tanks, at a depth of about 100 feet are ballast tanks which are adjusted to ensure that the centre of gravity of the whole structure remains at about 10 feet below water level. Instead of rolling or pitching when struck by waves, the seadrome remains steady. The waves are not broken up, but pass freely through the columns, and to minimize the effect of the wind the whole structure is stream-lined. The total weight of the structure is 17,500 tons. The deck available for landing is 6 acres in extent, and the sea-drome would swing to a specially constructed buoy and a 1,500 ton anchor. The sea-drome always lies downwind so that aircraft can land safely and quickly.

Such sea-dromes may be built in large number after the war when travel by air must increase enormously.

In the South Atlantic an "island" has already been established for seaplanes, but in place of the especially designed sea-drome we have an ordinary steamer adapted for the purpose. This is the 5,000 ton liner, "Westphalen," which is stationed between Bathurst, British Gambia, and Pernambuco, Brazil.

On her deck is a catapult which shoots a plane weighing up to 14 tons into the air at a speed of 94 m.p.h. The catapult measures 170 feet and the whole boat has to be turned to bring it into the wind. The propellant is compressed air released at a hundred atmospheres, and representing 15,000 h.p. The acceleration from standing to 94 m.p.h. in 103 feet is terrific, and the pilot has to be specially braced against springs.

An interesting device on the "Westphalen" is a drag sail measuring 52 feet by 26 feet, which is towed behind the ship to facilitate the landing of the planes. The seaplanes taxi up to the stern, and are fastened with a tow line. The ship proceeds at full speed and the sail grows taut and lifts the seaplane from the surface. It is then easily swung in by means of a crane. Once on board, the plane is overhauled and refuelled before being catapulted off.

The "Westphalen" carries a directional radio, a 120 million candle power flood lamp, a complete repair shop, etc.

9. MAPPING FROM THE AIR

Immediately after the last Great War (1914-18) it was realised that the aeroplane had provided map makers with a new instrument—one which would enable them to construct and revise their maps with very much less labour than the older methods of survey. The first aerial cameras differed very little from those used on the ground, but so long as the photographer had to work the camera, and to make notes of the exact height, the time and so on, the number of pictures that could be taken on a flight was strictly limited, and the results liable to inaccuracy.

Intensive research resulted in the invention and perfection of aerial survey cameras, and a special technique for making use of the photographs obtained

The modern aircraft camera is entirely automatic in action and electrically controlled. The photographer does not worry about making the exposures or changing the film. From the photographer's point of view one of the early difficulties was that there was generally considerable "Raze" caused by the scattering of light over the ground. But since the wave lengths at the violet end of the spectrum (the shortest) were usually responsible, by using filters and plates sensitive to red light this difficulty has been overcome.

In the camera are instruments indicating the exact time (in seconds), the height, the number of the exposure and so on. These are automatically photographed with every exposure so that at the bottom of each picture there is a reproduction of the clock, the altimeter, etc. The film moves forward automatically after each exposure, and can be arranged for map-making purposes, to give any desired overlap. A hundred exposures can be made without reloading the camera. In order that the aeroplane shall always be level at the moment of exposure a warning lamp is automatically lit in the pilot's cockpit two seconds before the shutter opens. The rapid movement of the ship can in actual fact be ignored. The majority of photographs are taken at a height of about 6,000 feet and the movement of the aeroplane at this height, relative to the earth, for the fraction of a second is negligible.

Development and printing are carried out in the ordinary way.

During this war reconnaissance planes are being employed on a large scale to photograph enemy movements, defences, military targets, damage caused by previous aerial attacks, etc.

10. STRATOSPHERE TRAVEL

Apart from the instinctive desire of man to explore at first hand any region that is unknown,

pioneer attempts to visit the stratosphere are being made because it is generally agreed that it is in the quiet, almost airless, regions above the atmosphere where long distance aeroplanes of the future will travel. There are two great advantages of stratosphere travel—the first is that air resistance is negligible, thus making a speed of 500 m. p. h. possible, and the second that there is no "weather."

In making a stratosphere ascent with a balloon, the chief difficulties to be faced are the enormous expansion of the gas in the envelope which sets a definite limit to the height that can be attained, and the lower temperature combined with a lack of oxygen. The last two difficulties have been overcome by the use of hermetically sealed gondolas, equipped, with heating apparatus and an artificial oxygen supply. The stratosphere balloon is purely pioneering and the only object of the flight is to make observations. It is of no immediate practical value, for there are other problems to be faced if the ideal of 500 m. p. h. is to be realised.

One of these problems is the absence of lift. An aeroplane depends upon the weight of the air. As it ascends, the density of the air decreases rapidly, so that at about three miles the pressure (or weight) is halved and the lifting power of the wings diminishes proportionately, as well as the efficiency of the other surfaces used for control,—the rudder and the elevators. To reach such a great height a special design is required and experiments are still being made to discover the best wing section to give maximum lift for minimum power. Meanwhile the designers are making wing surfaces larger, so that a single or two seater stratosphere plane has a wing surface as large as a forty seater air liner.

The next problem facing the designer of a stratosphere plane is the lack of oxygen for his machine. The pilot can obtain his own oxygen from a cylinder, but his engine requires air for mixing with the petrol

vapour and as this air becomes "thin" there is insufficient oxygen to afford effective combustion. The difficulty has been partly overcome by the use of a super-charger which compresses the air before it is passed into the carburettor. The compressing pump is itself worked off the engine and in the stratosphere the plane of the future may be driven by the exhaust in the fashion already applied to certain military planes.

A further difficulty is that of designing a propeller that will "grip" the thin air sufficiently to absorb engine effort. This is overcome by making a very large airscrew, and by varying the pitch, although after a certain speed is attained, the airscrew becomes very inefficient and liable to cavitation.

Another difficulty is the intense cold, 110° F below zero at six miles which affects not only the airman but the engine. The airman can be kept warm by internal heating apparatus or special electrically heated suits, but the case of the engine is more difficult. At this temperature the lubricating oil becomes exceedingly "sticky" and even the fuel mixture is affected.

Yet another problem is that of the instruments for "flying blind." The earth is not visible, so that all stratosphere flying will be "blind." An ordinary air speed indicator can be put out of action. The effect on wireless and compass remains to be investigated. Still another danger is the comparatively unknown cosmic ray.

The effects of low pressure on the human body are also very interesting. Chewing gum is a popular remedy for airsickness. Continued flights up and down to considerable altitude cause intense mental depression.

One of the most ingenious attempts to overcome some of the physical difficulties of high flying is the suit invented by Sir Robert Davis and Professor

J.S. Haldane. This is a "diving suit," its working being exactly like that of a deep sea diving suit, except that that it is designed for low, and not for high pressures. The advantage of the diving suit over the sealed cabin is that it leaves the pilot free to move about and take observations.

A number of special planes have recently been built for stratosphere flight. The junkers factory in Germany had a plane which was expected to reach a speed of 500 m.p.h. in the stratosphere. The special features of this plane are a single super-charger for compressing the air and a 17-foot propeller, with three blades of variable pitch. The wing span is 92 feet compared with a length of 55 feet. The pilot enters the plane through a manhole which is then screwed down.

There are some details available of the Farman monoplane, Britain's contribution to stratosphere exploration. This has three super-chargers, which are brought into use one after another as higher altitude is attained. The propeller is variable in pitch. A pump compresses the air for the pilot's cabin, making it unnecessary to carry oxygen cylinders.

The balloon ascents are of importance in that they prepare the way for aeroplanes, as well as bringing scientific data. The stratosphere balloon can be filled only to the extent of one quarter of the volume to which it fills out when it reaches a high altitude. This accounts for the rather strange, elongated look of balloons in photograph. The gondola is comparatively cramped, as weight is important, and it is entered by two manholes which are hermetically sealed. Oxygen is taken in liquid form while a radio set and many other scientific instruments are carried.

The ascent is usually made at nightfall, owing to the absence of heating which expands the gas unnecessarily.

11. ROCKET PROPULSION

As a "firework" or a signal the rocket has been known for many years. It carries a stick when fired into the air. If the rocket carries a stick, why should it not carry a cabin—a cabin with passengers? In other words, why should we not supplant the many-cylindereed internal combustion engine of the aeroplane with a battery of rockets firing at intervals? That is what some experimenters are now seeking to do. Rocket flying is theoretically sound and has recently been put to practice successfully.

A rocket consists essentially of some explosive packed into a containing cylinder, with an orifice at one end. In a large rocket the powder is compressed hydraulically, and a hole drilled into it. The surface of this hole is called the burning area and is of great importance, for upon it depends the internal pressure and hence the rate of propulsion. When the explosive mixture is fired the gas accumulates and would, of course, burst the container, but for the aperture at the end. The gas exerts pressure in all directions, and thus the rocket is forced forward, since there is a nozzle at the back, and the heavy gas is forced out at speed. The speed of the rocket can be regulated by opening and closing the nozzle in relation to the burning area, obviously the larger the nozzle the less the pressure: but if the nozzle is made too small, the rocket is liable to detonate.

The rockets for propelling aeroplanes would, of course, be gigantic compared with those used for signalling. Moreover, they would not use gunpowder or any other solid explosive. It is necessary to control the rate of burning, and this is much easier with a liquid explosive or mixture. It is also suggested that rockets firing in the opposite direction to the normal "motor" will be used for braking, for stopping the rocket aeroplane.

The rocket motor and the internal combustion engine are much the same in that they both use an explosion to secure propulsion. They differ in the method in which the force of explosion is applied. The rocket uses no pistons or gears or connecting rods. The force forward is applied in exactly the same way as the recoil of a gun. In the early rocket cars an ordinary chassis was used but in place of an engine there was at the rear a battery of rockets, usually twenty-four. The first rocket was fired by touching an electrical key, and the rocket car shot forward. As the fuel in the first rocket was exhausted, another one was brought in, either by manual firing or by an automatic device and so on until the whole twenty-four had been fired, when the car came to a stop.

Two great difficulties present themselves to the designers of rocket-propelled vehicles. One is a suitable fuel. The weight and the cost of the usual fuels and even of liquid gases is too great. Another difficulty is that of acceleration. To overcome the first difficulty liquid oxygen and gasoline are considered better. Perhaps it is atomic hydrogen that will give the rocket enthusiasts their perfect fuel.

The inventions of rocket motor cars and railways are not yet likely to become commercial propositions. The rocket plane will be preceded by rocket projectile or portal carrier. The rocket projectile is shell shaped with stabilizing fins at the rear to keep it on its course. In the nose is the usual detonator and charge of explosive or poison gas. In the rear is the explosive mixture for firing and the nozzle. In covering a distance of five hundred miles a rocket projectile will rise to a height of two hundred miles. The control of rockets by radio has already been the subject of considerable discussion, also the carrying of wires to attack aeroplanes by entanglement has been considered. Recently the Germans have been experimenting with rocket-firing guns across the Dover Channel.

The Italians built a few rocket-propelled 'planes a few years ago, but they did not exceed the speed of 140 m. p. h. Early in June 1944, the Allies used rocket firing ships while landing troops on the French coast. The year 1944 saw the Germans making use of jet-propelled planes, soon to be followed by the Allies. These planes attained a speed of 400 miles p. h. The Germans also used rocket bombs or 'V' bombs against Southern England, the 'V' flying faster than sound. (3,000 m. p. hr.). The Japanese also have been using Baka bombs or rocket bombs.

12. THE AUTOMATIC AEROPLANE PILOT : RADIO CONTROL

One of the most ingenious inventions of to-day enables a pilot to assign his duties to a "robot," knowing that the machine will continue on its course at the same height without any deviation. The toy of 19th century, the gyroscope, can to-day take charge of a load of passengers ten thousand feet above the earth, and pilot them safely on a given course hour after hour. The principle of the automatic aeroplane pilot is the same as that of the "metal mike" which steers a ship on a given course but the invention is noteworthy because of the brilliant fashion in which certain difficulties were overcome. Before the "metal mike" used on ships could be placed in aeroplanes adaptations were necessary. In an aeroplane weight is of supreme importance. No heavy electric motors could be used to turn the gyroscope or move the controls. Then again an aeroplane has to be controlled in two dimensions, against one dimension for a ship. The automatic pilot has at its "heart" a small gyroscope, turned not by a motor but by compressed air obtained from a small windmill "pump" carried on the plane. On the rotor of the gyroscope are small projections. The compressed air, striking these projections, turns the wheel round, rather like a turbine. The rotor has two rings, vertical and horizontal, round it. The vertical ring

is hollow, and carries the compressed air. It is the relative movement of the rotor to the vertical and horizontal rings that is utilized in controlling the aircraft by virtue of what is called "precession." To the top of the liver ring is attached a lever. When the aeroplane turns to right or left the movement between the rotor and the vertical ring actuates the lever which controls compressed air entering a cylinder. A piston in the cylinder is attached to the rudder bar at one end. When compressed air is admitted to the cylinder the piston is forced out, and the rudder is actuated. Releasing the force on the piston causes the rudder to turn to "neutral" and, if still further reduced, to rudder again in the opposite direction.

The method of controlling the elevations is similar. A piston is linked to the fore and-aft movements of the "joystick" and a valve connected to the horizontal ring, actuated in response to any movement of the nose up or down admits air to either end of the cylinder containing the piston.

Some device is required for "handing over" to the automatic pilot. This is provided for by a plate which by means of a spring locks the gyroscope until air is admitted to a chamber, which results in the plate being withdrawn. When the human pilot wishes to hand over to the robot he turns the starting cock and air is admitted, unlocking the gyroscope as well as starting up the compressed air in the cylinders controlling the rudder and elevator movements. Immediately the cock is turned off again the gyroscope is locked once more.

In order to correct errors that may creep in as a result of precession another invention, the Holmes Telecompass, is being used. Coupled to the automatic pilot, the telecompass enables a given course to be flown with perfect accuracy for hours on end.

There is just one more step to be covered, and that is the control of the instruments from the ground by wireless, so that the necessity for carrying a pilot is altogether obviated. The possibilities of remote wireless control have been flown with target warships and there is no doubt that the aeroplane of the future will travel thousands of miles controlled entirely from the ground. Controlling stations will be at every aerodrome and once set on its course the aeroplane will need no further attention until it arrives over the aerodrome on which it is to land, when a radio operator will again take control. During 1943-44 the Germans fighting against the Allies in Italy used radio-controlled bomb and torpedo carrying gliders against Allied shipping. The experiment appeared to be quite successful as long as the initial surprise lasted. And in 1944-45 they used the radio-controlled flying bomb V.

13. THE GYROCOMPASS

The gyroscope was known over a hundred years ago but its use as a compass, a stabiliser and an automatic pilot is a comparatively recent development of great importance. Gyroscope is a heavy wheel with the weight far removed from its axis, which can spin freely about any other axis. One property of the gyroscope is "rigidity in space" and another is "precessional movement."

In most modern ships the gyrocompass has superseded the old magnetic compass. The gyrocompass is unaffected by masses of steel or iron, a matter of great importance on a warship or even on an iron merchantman. The needle is steadier and can be "tapped" so that similar readings appear in a number of rooms at once. It requires no "correction" like the magnetic compass. In the gyrocompass it is necessary to have some control of the precessional movements, or it would be merely a gyroscope not indicating true north and south. This control is

gained by using the natural force of gravity. Fastened to the gyroscope is a half-circle of tubing filled with liquid (mercury) at each end of which there are two larger tanks. As the earth's motion tends to tilt the gyroscope so that it no longer points to the north, the force of gravity causes the mercury to flow from one tank into another and the weight makes the axle keep a position in the same plane as the true meridian, that is, to point north. This balancing is continuous, and no matter what the ship does, the gyrocompass will continue to point in the same direction.

The actual instrument is rather complicated. The wheel weighs about half a hundredweight, and the rate of revolution is 5,000 a minute. The wheel is usually turned by an electric motor using alternating current.

Another use of the gyroscope at sea is as a "stabilizer." Sea sickness is a horrible malady for the sufferer and it is caused by pitching or rolling of the ship. The gyro-stabilizer eliminates roll by neutralizing the effect of each wave as it arrives.

14. SALVAGE INVENTIONS

In case of disasters to submarines and ships in the sea the following devices have been invented to save the crew and salvage the vessel.

1. *Davis Apparatus*.—The Davis life-saving dress is really a special form of diving apparatus, and consists of jacket, helmet and breathing mechanism. A nose cap is fed with oxygen from a cylinder, and floats ensure that the escaping man will not only be shot up to the surface, but keep afloat should he lose consciousness owing to the rapid change in pressure. The whole apparatus is water proof, catching the wearer at the waist. Lately it has been used with another invention, a chemical named "oxylythe," which give off oxygen when

breathed upon, and absorbs carbon dioxide in its turn.

The apparatus has to be employed in conjunction with a special compartment in the submarine. This is usually that gas access tank. The men escape one by one, the compartment being filled and emptied by compressed air from a pipe. On entering the compartment the man puts on his life saving apparatus and breathes the oxygen. He then opens the compressed air cock and the water is driven out. When the pressure is equalised, the upper hatch can be opened, and the man is sent up to the surface. The hatch is again closed by a wire, the water driven out, and the whole process repeated.

II. Once a rescue tube was invented. It consisted of a 60 feet tube to be lowered to the hatch way, made fast by divers, and then freed of water by compressed air. Sometimes divers make a connection with the air system and the air is forced into the submarine not only saving men but bringing the hull above water. These devices can be used in shallow water.

III. A rubber diving suit has been used for many years. It is designed primarily to supply the diver with fresh air and to remove the carbon dioxide he breathes out. It does not protect him from the great pressure of water and therefore the depth at which it can be used is definitely limited.

IV. For deep seas a shell diving is used instead of rubber diving suit. It is made of metal and it keeps the diver's body at atmospheric pressure up to great depths. It is, in fact, a small but articulated diving bell. A shell invented in 1923 and now regarded as the "standard" has a circular body and limbs strong enough to withstand the pressure of the water. The divers' helmet is spherical for the same reason. The clumsy air pipes which are a constant source of trouble with the rubber diving suit are eliminated in the shell, which carries its own oxygen cylinders

and apparatus for purifying the air. A telephone is always carried.

V. Compressed air also is a great weapon in the hands of the salvor, and this is used in many ways. Sometimes the whole wreck is mended and made watertight by divers and then compressed and blown in to drive out the water, so that the wreck rises of its own accord.

VI. Or lifting lighters and "Camels" may be used to raise the wreck. Camels are large cylinders which are attached to the wreck and then blown free of water, so that they rise to the surface lifting the wreck with them.

VII. Exploration of sea at greater depths is made possible by the bathysphere invented by Otis Barton. It consists of a hallow steel bell which is able to resist enormous pressures.

The great problem is to provide light at these great depths. For this experiments are being made and it is possible that a lamp will be constructed either making use of the principles of "cold light" or of wavelengths outside the normally visible spectrum combined with a suitable camera or other optical instrument.

15. MECHANICAL SOUNDING

For centuries "heaving the lead" has been the sailor's way of finding the depth of the water under his slip. A line with a weight at the end and pieces of coloured cloth to mark the depth is heaved into the sea and the total depth is read off as the vessel draws exactly over the point where the lead lies on the bottom. Unfortunately, this method is very slow and each reading takes a matter of minutes. Meanwhile the slip may be proceeding towards the very rocks or shoal which it is desired to avoid.

The quick scientific methods were the inventions of a fathometer and an echo-sounder. The

fathometer consists essentially of three parts. The indicator is usually placed under the charter room for easy reading and consists of a dial on which a pencil of light indicates the depth. It controls the oscillator which is fitted near the keel inside the ship, and usually well forward. When actuated by the indicator, the oscillator produces a sound of great intensity for a fraction of a second. This sound travels to the bottom of the sea, and is reflected upwards to be caught by the hydrophone, which, like the oscillator, is placed under in a water-filled tank inside the ship's hull.

The hydrophone transmits the sound as an electrical impulse to the indicator, where it is interpreted in terms of fathoms and shown as a depth. The only other part of the instrument is an amplifier which gives the signals from the hydrophone of sufficient strength to actuate the indicator. The working of all these parts is almost instantaneous and automatic.

In the echo-depth sounder the transmitter which produces the sound is a pneumatic hammer working at a pressure of 300 lbs. The hammer which is in piston form is controlled by a magnet at the top of a cylinder. As long as the circuit with the controlling switch is closed the hammer is held in position, but immediately the circuit is broken by throwing out the switch, the hammer falls and is forced against a diaphragm by compressed air. After the diaphragm has been struck, the hammer is forced up again and held in position once more by the magnet. The rapid breaking of the transmitter circuit is obtained by using two drums, one revolving in $14\frac{1}{2}$ seconds, and the other at ninety times this speed, the fast moving drum having insulated segments, so that a break can be made either nine or ten times in a revolution.

The hydrophone is fitted 100 feet forward from the transmitter on the opposite side of the ship in a sluice valve. The echoes are picked up in

substantially the same way and sent to the navigating room, where the operator listens with earphones, and by turning a vernier is able to read the exact depth on a scale.

16. SOURCES OF POWER

Man has copied very many of Nature's inventions but there is one great industry where no man has been able to provide imitation on a large scale. That is the conversion of sunlight into food and fuel. Although all attempts to "short circuit" Nature have hitherto proved commercial failures, the next great step to which men can look forward is the setting up of power stations operated direct from the sun. Inventors have been very hard at work in two directions: firstly, of turning sunlight directly into power and secondly of producing new chemicals with the aid of sunlight.

The obvious way in which to make use of the sun is to utilize its heat. The first engines were in fact steam engines in which the steam was produced by concentrating the sun's rays upon a boiler. Generally, these took the form of gigantic mirrors arranged to catch the sun and to follow up its motion all day. The great power of the sun can be demonstrated by concentrating its rays with a burning glass when it will burn through a piece of paper in a few seconds on a hot day. With a large mirror metal can be melted. But these methods present certain difficulties. Now the inventors have turned their thoughts to thermo-electricity. In Berlin a "sandwich" of copper oxide between two copper plates which gave an electric current when exposed to sunlight was discovered. Recently a compound of silver and selenium was used in the sandwich and a current sufficiently strong to drive a small motor was produced. It is also effective in dull days.

Thermo-couples, or fused joints of two different metals, give an electric current when exposed to sun-

light and one hundred pairs have been joined in a battery to charge an accumulator.

In the making of chemicals by sunlight the inventors have so far failed to produce a commercial process. We have raw rubber produced from simple substances by the aid of sunlight. Chloroform and other organic compounds have been also produced. Sugar has been made by exposing moist carbon dioxide and cobalt compounds to the ultra violet rays of sunlight.

Sun chemistry promises to be an important new branch of science. The fashionable tan is a visible sign of natural sun chemistry for the effect of sunlight is to convert ergosterol into Vitamin D, which passes into the system a chemical reaction brought about by sunlight.

The amount of heating from a fixed star falling on the earth is perceptible to the very sensitive galvanometer which is connected to the ends of the thermocouple. The current set up when heat falls upon the thermo-couple induces an electric current which is registered by the galvanometer. The thermo-couple is kept in a vacuum. The stellar radiation is collected by a concave mirror and thrown on to the couple. Stars of the thirteenth magnitude have been dealt with in this way. The temperature of most of the stars is terrific. The temperature of the moon varies from below freezing to above boiling point.

Cheap power is something desired by every industrial country. Man has tapped large rivers by damming them and utilizing the weight of the falling water to generate electricity.

The wind is too variable a power to use until we find some better method than that of storage battery to store electricity. The sea represents a vast source of power any many inventors have sought to utilize it to some good purpose.

The difference in temperature between the water on the ocean bed and the water at the surface represents a possible source of power. In a model a difference in temperature of 7°F was found to be sufficient to turn a turbine at a speed of 3,000 revolutions a minute. In the tropics the difference is 80° or more. M. Claude's motor depended upon the fact that the temperature at which water boils falls with the pressure. By means of a large barometric column he secured a partial vacuum and with a difference in temperature of 20° was able to develop 60 kilowatts.

A more obvious method is to harness the tides. Yet another source of free power is the heat of the earth.

17. PLASTICS

Plastics are new materials used for mass production. The history of plastics began with celluloid, the substance first made in 1847 from gun-cotton and camphor. Owing to its extreme inflammability it is not employed for many purposes for which it is otherwise most suitable. The next thing invented was bakelite which is a "synthetic resin" and is manufactured by heating together Carboic Acid or phenol and formaldehyde in an iron retort for a considerable period. The chemical action calls for a catalyst which in this case is caustic soda about 1 per cent. being added. After the removal of an oily layer, a resinous substance is formed which dissolves in alcohol and similar solvents.

The type of bakelite used instead of ebonite and vulcanite for wireless and electrical apparatus is formed by mixing together bakelite, oil and very finely ground wood. After thorough mixing the substance is ready for moulding into any desired shape by the hydraulic press. The moulds are heated by steam, gas or electricity, and a pressure up to 2,500 lbs. to the square inch is exerted. The finished

material is very hard and insoluble in most chemicals or water.

By impregnating paper or fabrics with bakelite and then subjecting them to pressure another useful material which is insulating, heat and chemical resisting is made. This type of bakelite sheet can be used for table tops for it keeps its polish very well and does not stain. Fabric impregnated with bakelite has been used for gear wheels, the great advantage being comparative absence of noise.

Another plastic, Casein, is a product of milk. Casein is made by treating milk with rennet. This curdles the milk and after the fat has been washed out the residue is allowed to dry on trays. The cakes are then ground into fine powder. The actual process consists of placing the powder in a metal mould under great pressure and high temperature. When the press is lifted the article—ash-tray, umbrella, handle, etc. - comes out cleanly.

There are many varieties of plastics but the procedure is always very similar. In due course walls, doors, etc., will be made from plastics, for they are heat insulating and insect proof. A plastic house will be built by fixing sheets to a steel framework and there is no part of the home which could not be satisfactorily moulded from the synthetic product.

Some people go further and suggest that it will be possible to press motor car bodies from plastic and even construct a considerable part of the mechanism from them. One great advantage would be lightness for plastic is often as light as aluminium.

18. SYNTHETIC OIL AND PETROL

It is the height of folly to import natural oils when the very hydrocarbons that are required are to be found in the coal so recklessly burnt in open grates. The flickering flames are due to the volatile liquids.

which would be so useful for burning in the cylinders of an internal combustion engine. The problem of the inventor is to obtain the chemical energy in the form it is required ; a clean volatile liquid, and the solution does not seem so far away. The liquid fuel we can obtain direct from coal is not petrol. It is a mixture of benzene with smaller quantities of toluene, xylene, and other compounds while petrol is largely a mixture of paraffins and naphthenes. The benzene is extracted from the coal chiefly for the manufacture of high explosives.

The crushed coal is heated in coke ovens and the resulting gas freed from tar and ammonia by scrubbers. Many by-products from aniline to aspirin are the direct and indirect result of the purification of this gas but certain volatile hydrocarbons remain. Activated carbon has the property of absorbing these hydrocarbon vapours and since they can be driven out again by steam, the carbon makes a very convenient extractor. In the extraction plant itself the cycle alternates between absorption and distillation until the carbon has lost its activity which allows it to absorb one-fifth its own weight of benzene. A section of the plant is then closed down, the carbon removed, and heated in muffle furnaces until it becomes active again. Gas under pressure and rich in hydro-carbons is introduced at the bottom of a cylinder containing the carbon, through the centre of which passes a coil containing water for cooling. When the carbon is saturated the gas is shut off and passed through a second similar absorber. Steam is passed through the coil in the first absorber and steam is admitted direct to the carbon ; the mixture of steam and benzole vapour then enters a condenser from where it drops into a separator which makes use of the different specific gravity of the liquids for separation. The water passes to waste and the benzole to a storage tank. The "stripped" gas travels along to the gasometers for storing and eventual use in homes and factories.

There is another process—low temperature carbonization, by which 7 to 12 gallons of motor fuel may be obtained from 1 ton of coal.

Great Britain, Japan and Germany are producing synthetic oil and gasoline these days on a large scale. Germany is supposed to produce over half of her liquid fuel from coal tar and coal (up to 1945). It is estimated that Great Britain produced enough gasoline by coal hydrogenation to send 100 to 200 bombers over Germany every night (in 1943).

Hydrogenation is the adding of hydrogen to a compound. By hydrogenating cotton-seed oil, a synthetic lard, as good as the natural one, has been produced. Similarly, fish oils if so treated become edible. They can be used for making chocolate in place of cocoa butter. Turpentine and linseed oils can now be "hardened" so that they can be used in the manufacture of perfumed soap. Hydrogenation is also applied in the manufactures of lubricating oil which retains its lubricating qualities over a very wide range of temperatures and conditions and prevents the metal of the engine being damaged.

19. INFRA-RED RAYS AND THE ELECTRIC CELL

The photo-electric cell used in conjunction with the invisible infra-red rays in one of the most useful instruments ever invented. The photo electric cell is the modern successor of the light-sensitive selenium bridge. It is like a wireless valve in appearance with a narrow transparent slit through which light can penetrate. It responds to the vibrations of light, and can, therefore, be made to open or close a circuit. Photo-electric cells depend upon the fact that electrons are emitted from alloys when light falls upon them. The radio valve has made it easy for the minutest of electric currents to be magnified with great accuracy. The doors can be

opened with the help of the photo electric cell. Counting of parcels, checking up dimensions and even sorting can be done by the photo-electric cell. One of the uses of it, nicknamed "the electric eye," is for testing beer, smoke stacks of factories and fire warning in large steamers.

As a burglar alarm a cell, using infra-red rays' has been demonstrated on many occasions.

By combining the electric eye with a suitable talking apparatus useful results may be obtained. The use of the electric eye in lifts and traffic control is becoming quite common.

One of the most interesting discoveries made with the infra-red camera was that expurgated passage in books or documents could be restored. Infra-red rays can penetrate haze, fog and mist.

20. TRAFFIC CONTROL BY LIGHT

After the manually operated traffic lights came the clock work lights. A clock work or electric motor timing device switches over the lights at regular predetermined intervals giving first one road and then the next the right of way.

The second type is the "strip operated" or electromatic vehicle actuated system. It is better than the above. It uses a "detector" which actually takes a traffic census and regulates the lights accordingly. About ninety feet from the lights a "strip" is let into the road. This is made of two steel plates, about an eighth of an inch apart usually contained in a rubber envelope, covered by a cast iron trough and supported by concrete to protect them from vibration. The steel plates are electrically connected to the detector which is the brain of the whole device. It is the detector's job to note the coming of a vehicle to give it the right of way if possible and if not, to pass it at first opportunity. In the detector is the gas discharge tube, a

piece of apparatus that consists essentially of two plates in a bulb filled with a special gas. The peculiarity of this tube is that when an electric current is passed in, there is a complete break in the circuit until a certain voltage has been built up, when there is a discharge with a flash across the two electrodes. The circuit is then closed, and opened again only the voltage has fallen to a point considerably below that at which the discharge began.

When a vehicle passes over the strip on the side-road the current passes into a condenser. The gas-discharge tube acts as a break in the circuit, and the voltage is built up across the terminals of the condensers. When this voltage reaches a certain critical point, there is a discharge, and the energy is dissipated through the tube and a relay which in turn works spring contacts to charge the signal.

The third system is that in which an invisible beam is used instead of a strip across the road. A light beam is focused on a sensitive cell or photographic valve across the street and the breaking of this beam by a car signals an impulse to a detector controlling the traffic lights.

21. EXPRESS LIFTS

The modern express passenger lift is one of the masterpieces of invention. Before 1904 many lifts had been worked by winding up a cable attached to the cage or a drum which was itself turned by a steam engine. Later hydraulic lifts, with smoother running mechanism were introduced. In 1904, an inventor Otis produced the first gearless electric traction lift. It called for no drum and had the advantage that the driving and controlling apparatus was small and did not take up valuable space. The electric lift is wound by a motor but instead of the cable being placed on a drum, it passes over a wheel and down to a counter-weight. When the wheel is turned by the motor, the cable is pulled over and the

lift rises or falls in the direction opposite to that of the counter-weight. But a real vertical transport invention was of the fully automatic lift about 1924. In some modern lifts the photo-electric cell is used to prevent the door from catching a passenger. The "brain" of the express passenger lift is the selector. This is a miniature duplicate of the lift and as a small "block" representing the cage, it slides up and down and makes electrical contacts. The buttons in the lift and on the different floors are connected to this selector and from various circuits.

22. THE RADIO KNIFE

Wireless is used by doctors and surgeons in two ways. The heating power of short wave radio is used for raising the temperature and other treatments. The patient is confined in a long box-like arrangement, with just the head showing, and the short-waves are applied. His temperature rises and a perfect control of the fever can be kept.

Another use of wireless is as a knife. We have all had at some time or another an electric shock. The tingling sensation is caused by the displacement of the ions in the body tissues; but if instead of an alternating current of fifty or a hundred cycles a second a frequency of several thousands is used, the tingling sensation gives way to one of warmth. Radio surgery makes use of this heat to cut, restricting the area by the use of a fine needle. The tissues at the point of the needle are heated to such an extent that they are destroyed with these great advantages over the knife; that they are automatically sterilised; that unless an artery is touched, there is no bleeding; that the wound is clean and heals easily.

A Thermo-ammeter indicating the high frequency output passing to the patient is used for this purpose. The apparatus is not unlike a wireless transmitter with a master oscillator exciting a valve

at a definite frequency, usually between 500,000 and 2,000,000 cycles. One electrode, commonly large and flat, is connected to a convenient part of the patient, such as the back, and the other to the "knife" very fine needle with a light cable that can be moved freely by the surgeon. The surgeon controls the output by a pedal, the thermo-ammeter telling him the exact output, and enabling him to know "how the patient is taking it" or how much he is expecting him to bear.

Cantery by electricity has of course, been used for a number of years, but the old methods are crude beside the new, where the surgeon has complete control. The spark-discharge used in the old instruments made accurate control difficult, and from early experiences it would seem that governing the frequency is the most important factor in a successful operation. At present only two knives are used—the needle and a rather larger and flatter knife for destroying diseased tissue or closing up the ends of a vein. The inventor has given the surgeon a new knife.

23. ELECTRIC CLOCKS

There are three types of electric clocks in existence. The first and the simplest is that in which electricity plays no part in time keeping, but is simply the motive power. A battery or mains supply takes the place of the spring or weights which work the pendulum. A clock of this kind does not require winding and needs attention only about once a year. It is not so satisfactory as the true electric clock.

Another type is that commonly seen in railway stations and in large offices, where it is essential that not only correct time should be kept but also that a large number of clocks should agree, even if there is an overall error. These clocks are in fact repeaters. They have no "works" but a master clock transmits impulses which move the hands round and round.

With synchronized clocks, electricity is used for keeping in touch with a master clock which corrects them at intervals.

In the true electric clock the time keeping qualities depend upon an ingenious invention called the telechorn. This enables a clock to run in exact synchronization with a central station generator. It can only be used with alternating current, a small self-starting motor running in exact synchronization with the huge generator. An electric clock is very simple. There is no escapement, and the "work" apart from the slow running motor, consists of two or three gear wheels to give the correct indication on the dials and sixty-to-one proportion between hour and minute hand. The clock is connected to the mains in exactly the same way as in a wireless set.

24. AIR CONDITIONING

There are many systems of air-conditioning but they are the same in principle. Air is sucked into a large duct by means of a fan, cleaned, warmed, or dried to the required temperature, brought to the correct relative humidity and then circulated through the room or rooms and taken out again being expelled by another fan.

The washing of the air, and the cooling or warming, are usually carried out in the same process. In some systems sulphuric acid used to clean the air, in others it is passed along numerous fine jets spraying cooled or warmed water as required. A very interesting method of controlling the humidity is that by which cleaned air is divided into two sections, one of which is dried, and the other completely saturated with moisture. By mixing the dried air and the saturated air any desired percentage of relative humidity can be obtained. It is important in saturating the air to control the temperature and this is done by keeping the whole apparatus in an oil bath of constant temperature.

The air, in cold weather, may be warmed up being taken over heated metal plates and it is then carried into the offices, factory or cinema. Air entrances silenced, but are more obvious in a factory. As the stale, overheated air is taken into the outlet, it is expelled, usually from the roof.

By means of thermostats—joints of two metal alloys which expand at different rates, and therefore give exaggerated movement in response to a rise or fall in temperature—it is possible to have automatic control of temperature.

A new development is the installation of air conditioning plants on railway trains.

25. "HEAVY WATER"

'Heavy water' is prepared by continual electrolysis of sodium hydroxide, the solution gradually containing a greater and greater proportion of the heavy water. The commercial 'heavy water' is at 30 per cent concentration.

What the effect of this 'heavy water' will be remains to be proved. It may produce anything. 'Heavy water' in sugar crystals, for instance, might produce a sweetness as great as that of saccharin. It may turn harmless crystals into deadly poisons, and substances we handle every day into high explosives. The chemists are experimenting with heavy water.

26. FOOD CANNING

Fresh fruit, meat and vegetables are from some points of view, the ideal. The amazing strides made by the canning industry and the suggestion that we shall eat more food out of containers is due to the fact that in a highly complex civilization fresh food becomes increasingly difficult to obtain. In towns there is further complication of contamination and decay.

Chemical and biological changes begin to take place immediately fruit is picked or meat killed.

Canning factories are found close to the place of origin, and the foodstuff is often preserved many hours—sometimes days—before it could reach the market in the fresh form. The first process is the preparation of the food. To-day, ingenious machinery does most of the work. A chicken is plucked, peaches are peeled, halved, and stored very quickly by the machines. In every case, before the foodstuffs go on to the long belts from which they eventually emerge in tins, neatly labelled, they are carefully inspected. Cannerymen always demand the pick of a crop.

Some of the finest canning outfits are called Ginaca machines; and they are used to prepare pine apples for canning. They handle up to one hundred pine apples a minute, peeling, coring, shaping, and removing top and bottom, separating all unwanted parts from the juicy flesh. Slicing machines remove the last clinging particles and cut the pine apples up into the desired slices or chunks.

The exact processes vary with different foodstuffs. But where the retaining of the shape of the fruit or vegetables is not of importance, as with crushed pine apples or tomatoes, it is carried through pipes to the cookers with large nickel or aluminium agitators constantly turning and taking the place of the house-wife's wooden spoon to prevent burning. The fruits are either packed by hand or fed into tins through a valve in a larger container. Then they are passed to the cooker. When the heating has expelled all the air, the lids of the tins are fixed by machinery. Even with "uncooked" foods, heating for a quarter of an hour, or longer, after the cans have been closed is necessary in order to ensure sterility. After this the tins are rapidly cooled by water, washed, dried, covered with a printed label, and boxed. Most of this is done by the machinery.

27. REFRIGERATION

The true refrigeration is a mechanical device which is exactly the opposite of the internal combustion engine. Refrigeration depends upon the fact that when a liquid is turned into a gas, heat is absorbed. For practical refrigeration we need a "cycle," in which a gas passes through certain stages to return to the original state, so that refrigeration is continuous. Use is made of the fact that liquids boil at lower temperature when the pressure is reduced. The liquid is passed, usually into coil, under reduced pressure. It turns into gas, with consequent absorption of heat, or refrigeration. The heat is taken up from the water or the solids being refrigerated, causing them to freeze. By increasing the pressure, the gas is liquified once more, and the cycle is complete. That is the principle of refrigeration.

In the household refrigerator an electric motor drives a compressor, which drains vapour from the liquid; the refrigerant vaporizes, taking up heat from the water it is wished to turn into cubes, or from the meat it is wished to keep fresh. Having taken up the heat, the gas, commonly sulphur dioxide, is passed to a chamber where the pressure is increased by the pump, and this gas is once more turned into liquid as it reaches the cool condenser coil. The liquid then goes back to the refrigerating coil, and the process begins all over again. The whole process is automatic, and the attention the machine requires is limited to perhaps oiling and adjusting the speed of the motor which regulates the minimum temperature secured.

An important part of this type of refrigerator is the thermostat. It can be worked by electricity. Many different substances could be used for refrigeration, but in practice ammonia for the absorption type and sulphur dioxide for the compressor type are

the commonest. Most of the substances used in refrigerators are poisonous and for this reason, the apparatus is always very strongly constructed and made completely gas-tight.

In industry, brine is used for cooling very extensively as a "carrier for cold" because it is economical. Many different systems of refrigeration are used on ships, according to the cargo being carried. Fruits are allowed to "breathe" and fresh air mixed with cool air is circulated. In a refrigerating machine the action of the motor pump or "compressor" is as vital as that of pistons in the cylinders of a motor car: without their gear box, clutch and transmission are useless.

A new development is the use of solid carbon dioxide for refrigeration. It forms a very convenient method of storing cold.

28. TELEPHONE DEVELOPMENT

The working of the telephone is well known for it has been in existence for over fifty years. But the automatic telephone came much later. To many people it seems very wonderful that you should be able to insert the end of a pencil in a hole, give a dial some turns, and be connected with any one of nearly a millions subscribers. The wonder lies in the multiplicity of a single ingenious arrangement. It is easy enough to understand a typewriter if a machine printing one letter is considered. The feeling of wonder arises when this action multiplies thirty-six or more times. So with the automatic telephone. The selection of a single number such as "3" would be thought so extraordinary. And in actual practice the selection of a number, such as TAB 2345, is no more than this selection made seven times over.

As the dial is moved round to form the first three letters of the exchange you require, a succession of electrical impulses is sent which connect your line

through switches affected by the particular impulses to the required exchange. The next problem is to select the one subscriber from the 10,000 connected to that exchange. There are a number of systems, but that most widely used in Britain is the "step by step." The first figure dialled, say "2," passes to the first selector switch which has control over the whole 10,000 lines. The code of impulses sent by your dialling the number "2" results in your being connected through to a bank of 1,000 connections with all the numbers beginning with 2. The next figure you dial, "3" sends a series of impulses, which passing through the first selector switch, is transferred by the second selector switch to all the lines whose numbers begin with 23. And, so on.

A recent invention is the tele-typewriters, by which a message of any length written in one office is simultaneously type-written in another, perhaps hundreds of miles distant. The tele-typewriter has keys which instead of making an imprint on paper sends electrical impulses in a 'code' which interpreted by a typewriter at the receiving end, so that the correct receiving key is pressed.

The third invention for easy communication is facsimile telegraphy, or more popularly, "pictures by wire." One of the first systems was the Fultograph, which is electro-chemical, but the method now being used by most newspapers is very closely related to television. The picture to be transmitted by the Marconi system does not have to be specially treated in any way, as long as it is black and white. It is placed, face downwards, on a cylinder which can be rotated by a motor driven synchronously with a similar motor at the receiving end. Synchronization is ensured by the control of a tuning fork placed in a special thermostatic chamber. A tuning fork, vibrating exactly the same number of times a second controls a motor at the receiving end, and the most

elaborate precautions are taken to ensure accuracy. The tuning forks are cut in a single piece from Ebnvai steel, and very carefully tuned. They are placed in special chambers of even temperature at 50°C. The tuning fork controls, not only the movement of the transmitting cylinder, but also the scanner or "chopper" as it is called. The picture on the cylinder is scanned from inside the optical system revolving inside the cylinder and throwing a spot of light on to the picture in a helical line. The tone of the spot on which the light is playing at a given moment decides the amount of reflected light, which is then sent to a caesium photo electric cell where it is interpreted in terms of electricity, and transmitted by land line. At the receiving end the process is reversed, the electrical impulses working a glow lamp from which the actinic rays, passing through a rotating optical head fall on to a rotating sheet of bromide papers so that the spot of light scans it in a helical line. Then follows the usual developments and fixing.

29. PICTURE BY ROTAGRAVURE

Gravure, rotagravure and rotary photo-gravure are all one and the same thing. A wonderful machinery is responsible for rotary photo-gravure in the printing of modern magazines. The machine consists on a number of similar sections, all looking rather like giant working mangles, with cylinders five or six feet long between which the paper is passed. The paper is fed into one end of the machine from reels containing 4 to 5 miles of the broad white paper sheet. It comes out at the other end of the machine all ready printed and bound. The whole apparatus is controlled by three buttons which work by electric relays on the motors driving the plant. If the attendant touches one of the buttons, the machine runs at half speed. A touch on another makes the rollers crawl round as is done when the paper is first fed into the rollers. The third button brings

the machine to an instant stop. The main printing roller is covered with a complicated tracing which on close examination, proves to be all the pictures and type matter of several pages of the magazine, which is being ready bound at the other end of the machine. The dark parts and lines of the picture are engraved into the cylinder, the light parts, which hardly print at all being on the surface. Thus a black line would be a scratch in the cylinder, a shadow would be an engraved portion, while a white high light on the picture would hardly show on the surface of the copper. Rubbing against the surface of the big rollers are a number of other rollers which carry ink up on to its surface from a trough below. Then, scraping against the main cylinder is a large knife, known as a "doctor". The new paper is fed on to the machine, and the press is ready to start again. The rollers crawl round, and as the white paper passes underneath the main printing roller you can see what happens. The small rubber rollers bring up ink from the trough, press it firmly against the surface of the big cylinder, while any surplus ink is scraped off by the "doctor", knife which is ground with mirror like accuracy. The film of ink is transferred to the paper under great pressure. While the running paper presses against the cylinder, a slight spreading appears which results in the double tone effect, which is one great charm as photo-gravure printing. In case of a magazine, all the photographs have to be specially treated and photographically copied, paper negatives being made and stuck into their appropriate position. Paper negatives both of the pictures and of the type matter are arranged so that, after many hours work, the operators have an actual negative copy of the complete pages of the magazine. There are many processes to be gone through but the main one is the transferring of the negative image to a film of carbon tissue. The flimsy material (carbon tissue) is held against the negative in a vacuum printing frame. Powerful arc

lights are then switched on for a definite period until the photographic copies have been made. Then the carbon tissue is taken out of the vacuum frame, and the picture is etched on to the copper cylinders (which have bases of steel or cast iron and are covered with drawn copper) with an acid that is poured round the copper. After the carbon tissue has been taken away leaving a very sensitive film behind, the skilled etchers get to work and in less than half an hour the copper cylinders have the pictures engraved upon them with ferric chloride. All the time the cylinder is being rotated in a special machine. Before the copper cylinder goes into the printing press it is chromium plated. Then the cylinders are taken to the printing machine, and the paper is fed in.

30. MACHINES THAT COUNT AND CALCULATE

The principle of the tabulating machine is that facts are represented by punched holes. Take a census card, for instance. The form you have filled in shows that your age is twenty-five, your sex male, that you are married and have one child. Each of these facts, and many others, are recorded on a card by holes punched by a machine dealing with about 350 cards an hour. The exact position of the hole represents your age, sex and so on. Now when these cards are run through the tabulating machine the holes are engaged in one of several ways and the fact recorded. The recording of holes may be carried out either mechanically or electrically. Every hole works a counter, turning it on while the accountancy part of the machine counts and totals the lists. The result is that after thousands of cards representing the population of a town are run through the machine, we can know the number of males, females and number of persons under 21, and any other information which is recorded on the cards.

They accounting machine, which is really a form of type-writer, dealing with figures instead of letters,

arose out of the desire to produce figures in columns. The modern counting consists of a number of wheels. They actually print the figures, besides giving the total at the end, and moreover they automatically check themselves, so that error is almost impossible. A tremendous number of different kinds of machines have been invented for the particular needs of the business. The simplest "book-keeping type-writer" is an ordinary type-writer with ten tabulating keys shifting the carriage immediately to any required column.

These are but a few examples of the machines in use in the office. There are now machines for sorting letters, sticking down envelopes, and franking letters. One machine will seal and stamp letters at the rate of over three hundred a minute.

31. THE LIE DETECTOR

The lie detector is an instrument which is used for finding out whether a suspect is talking the truth or lying or trying to deceive when he makes his confession to the police. There are several varieties of this machine, but the standard one is the Keeler Polygraph, used by the police authorities during the investigation of crimes in several cities in the U.S.A. notably at Wichita, Kansas.

The Polygraph lie detector is based on the fact that when a man attempts deception, certain emotional disturbances take place within his body. These disturbances affect the blood-pressure and respiration of the man. A rubber tube which encircles his chest and another on his arm transmit fluctuations in his breathing and blood-pressure to the detector : and these fluctuations are recorded simultaneously on a moving strip of paper during the whole examination.

Nearly 4,000 cases were examined at Wichita in U. S. A. up to 1939. 974 cases indicated deception.

Out of these 537 individuals confessed having committed the crimes under investigation. Out of 437 who did not confess, 150 could be produced before the courts, and 112 convicted. In other words, the police could take through the courts 74·7 per cent of those whose records indicated deception.

The lie detector is not, however, a fool-proof instrument. Certain abnormal cases need careful handling, and the testimony of the instrument may not be sufficient. Again, this delicate instrument should be used only by a specialist. Many more experiments must be made before this instrument would prove a perfect lie detector.

32. SYNTHETIC RUBBER

With the fall of Singapore and the loss of the rubber-producing territories of Malaya and Dutch East Indies, the Allied Nations have again taken to the production on a very large scale—of synthetic rubber. When it is remembered that rubber is the vital sinew of more than 32,000 varied industrial products, and that without it Allied planes cannot fly. Allied trucks cannot move and a thousand and one war demands cannot be met, the importance of the synthetic rubber grows greater.

Before the war there were well known varieties of synthetic rubber—*Koroseal* (resistant to moisture, ozone, oxygen, strong acids and alkalis and most corrosive chemicals and used in wire and cable insulation, tank lining, etc.) *Neoprene* (resistant to swelling in oil and gasoline, to cracking in sunlight, to softening at fairly high temperatures, and used in curb pump gasoline hose, crude oil hose, printing plates and rollers, etc.) and *Thiokol* (resistant to solvents, gasoline, oils, lacquers sunlight, ozone, and used in lacquer hose, ignition cable coverings, etc.)

But these synthetics had many shortcomings. In any case tyres could not be made out of them. And

rubber is needed to day for making tyres, much more than for anything else.

But now a new synthetic rubber—superior to the natural rubber in many respects—has been produced in the U.S.A. It is called GRS (Government Rubber-Styrene), and is a combination of Butadiene (derived from petroleum and grain alcohol) and styrene produced from coal tar). This rubber possesses much greater immunity to aging than natural rubber and is practically unaffected by water, it also resists wear better than natural rubber does. But it has one great defect. It generates heat much more than rubber and deteriorates rapidly when over-heated. Now in the U.S.A. and Great Britain many factories are engaged in producing tyres and other things out of GR-S.

The price of GR-S is another 'attractive feature'—it is less than the average pre-war price of plantation rubber. Yet it is difficult to say what sort of future it will have after the war.

Two other substitutes for rubber may be mentioned—the Vinyl resins (used in electrical insulation) and polyvinyl acetals (for making 'rubberized' sheetings for moisture and rain resistance).

33. PREFABRICATION

We have a lot of prefabrication these days, Prefabrication is the process of designing a thing (an aircraft, tank, ship, even a house) in sections which could be mass produced and joined together on the final assembly time. Prefabrication is not entirely an American Discovery, but American industry has, so far, made the most extensive use of it. War has greatly encouraged the use of prefabrication in the productions of war weapons and ships. A huge ship designed in several sections, can be put together in a matter of a few days !

Once discovered, this method is being applied by the industrialists to other fields—notably to the manufacture of post-war houses. There is an acute shortage of housing in England and elsewhere. Prefabrication may solve the housing problem. A house may be designed in, say, 20 sections of wood or any synthetic material, and these sections (parts of the roof, wall, flooring, windows, doors etc.) could be assembled by trained workers in a few hours. Already thousands of prefabricated houses are accommodating war workers all over Great Britain and the U. S. A.

There is no fear that prefabricated houses will be standardized. As the American magazine, U. S. A. (Vol. 2 No. 3) says, "Mass production means standardization but curiously enough, this can make for far greater flexibility in the design of prefabricated homes. Only the parts are standardized and so numerous are the possibilities of their final assembly that the house owner will probably be able to express his individual tastes far more freely than before. There are only about 35 basic variations in the design of the conventional 'home made' small house. Prefabrication will add many new variations."

JET PROPULSION

The first real flying test of the jet-propelled, gas turbine engine took place on May 15, 1941 when Flight-Lieut. P. E. G. Sayer, of R. A. F. was airborne for 17 minutes, in the Gloster E 28/39, with W./X., jet-propulsion gas turbine engine. This is indeed a date to remember in flying history.

Researches in jet-propulsion have been going on in England and Germany since the late twenties. At the moment England seems to enjoy a definite lead over other countries in the design of jet-propelled aircraft which fly faster than the piston engine aircraft. The world's record of 616 m. p. h. is now held by a British jet-propelled aircraft.

This is the theory of jet propulsion :—

“ The gas turbine engine begins where the normal piston engine, which we have been using to power our planes, leaves off. The piston engine is getting near the limit of its power, for there are very grave difficulties in increasing its horse-power beyond 4,000. The weight and size of the higher powered engines create fresh problems in installing them in planes, and cut down the loads they can carry. A new type of power plane was needed. It was found in the gas turbine engine, which produces greater power and weighs far less. At 600 m. p. h. the two Rolls-Royce Derwent engines which drove the Gloster Meteors when they broke the world record last year [1945] were producing the equivalent of 10,000 h. p. each.

“ The gas turbine engine can drive aircraft in two ways—by jet-propulsion, and by driving an air-screw, either normal type, or what is called a ducted fan, a small multi-bladed air screw system working in a funnel. It's the jet-propulsion gas-turbine which has set up the new speed record, and on which most interest is centred.

“ A jet-propulsion gas turbine engine consists of an air compressor joined to a turbine by a central shaft, and a jet orifice. Around the shaft and between the compressor and the turbine are the combustion chambers. Air is drawn through the compression, into combustion chambers, where it is mixed with paraffin and fired. The heat expands the air and generates gases, which burst out of the open rear ends of the combustion chamber and between the turbine blades. The turbine is consequently made to rotate and drives the compressor. The reaction from the jet of hot air and gases from the orifice at the rear of the engine drives the aircraft. (Sydney Jacobson).

Jet-propelled fighter planes were used in the later stages of the war to shoot down flying bombs.

Intense researches are continuing to utilise jet-propulsion gas turbine engine for commercial aircraft.

THE ATOM BOMB

The theory of atomic fission has been known to scientist all over the world for good many years. During World War II intense researches were carried on in Germany, England and the U. S. A. to utilise the tremendous energy released by the splitting of the atom for war purposes. The U. S. A. was the first country to produce the atom bomb—although the American scientists had much help from the British and continental scientist who had been researching in this line in England before the fear of German bombing made them shift their scene of activity to the U. S. A.

This first atomic bomb was tested on a selected target in the Mexican Desert in 1945. In August 6, 1945 the second atom bomb was dropped on the Japanese city of Hiroshima, and the third on August 9 on Nagasaki. The destruction was very widespread. The blast generated and the explosion have the destructive power of 20,000 tons of T. N. T. This was followed by great radio-activity which caused large number of deaths.

Not much is known about the processes of manufacture of the atomic bomb. It is a closely guarded secret shared by Britain, Canada and the U. S. A., although it is estimated that within 7 or 8 years many countries of the world may make the atomic. India has bath the basic materials needed—branium and Thorium.

It is possible that atomic power may soon be used for commercial purposes.

FAMOUS INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIES.

<i>Date</i>	<i>Invention or Discovery</i>	<i>Inventor or Discoverer</i>
595	Printing	A Chinese inventor.
1593	Telescope	Galileo (Italy).
1643	Barometer	Torricelli (Italy)

FAMOUS INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIERS 1089

<i>Date</i>	<i>Invention or Discovery</i>	<i>Inventor or Discoverer</i>
1656	Pendulum Clock	Huygens (Netherlands)
1721	Mercurs Thermometer	Fahrenheit (France).
1736	Spinning Jeny	Hargreaves (England).
1783	Balloon	Montgolfier (France)
1792	Gas Lighting System	William Murdock (England).
1796	Vaccination	Dr. Jenner ..
1815	Miner's Safety Lamp	Davy ..
1819	Stethoscope	Laennec (France)
1829	Railway Engine	Stephenson (England)
1830	Sewing Machine	Thimmonior (France)
1831	Phosphorus Match	Sauria (France)
1831	Dynamo	Faraday (England)
1835	Electric Telegraph	Morse (U. S. A.)
1837	Revolver	Colt ..
1837	Photography	Daguerre & Niepge (France)
1840	Bicycle	Macmillan (Scotland)
1855	Gas Stove Burners	Bunsen (Germany)
1856	Aniline Dyes	Perkin (England)
1861	Electric Furnace	Siemen's (England)
1864	Fountain Pen	Waterman (U. S. A.)
1867	Dynamite	Nobel (Sweden)
1867	Antiseptic Surgery	Lord Lister (England)
1869	Electric Welding	Thomson (U. S. A.)

<i>Date</i>	<i>Invention or Discovery</i>	<i>Inventor or Discoverer</i>
1869	Air Brake	Westinghouse (U. S. A.)
1869	Celluoid	Hyatt "
1873	Typewriter	Sholes "
1876	Telephone	Bell "
1876	Phonograph	Edison "
1877	Microphone	Berliner "
1879	Arc Light	Brush "
1880	Typhoid Bacillus	Eberth (Germany)
1882	Tubercule Bacillus	Robert Koch
1883	Photo Film	Eastman (U.S.A.)
1883	Diphtheria Antitoxin	Behring (Germany)
1885	Hydrophobia Antitoxin	Pasteur (France)
1885	Linotype	Mergenthaler (U. S. A.)
1888	Pneumatic Tyre	Dunlop (Ireland)
1893	Diesel Motor	Diesel (Germany)
1894	Plague Bacillus	Kitasato and Yersin
1895	Wireless	Marconi (Italy)
1895	X-Ray Machine	Rontgen (Germany)
1895	Radio Telegraph	Marconi (Italy)
1895	Motion Picture Projector	Leimiere (France)
1898	Radium	Madame Curie (France)
1903	Aeroplane	Wright Brothers (U. S. A.)
1908	Zeppelin	Count Zeppelin (Germany)

<i>Date</i>	<i>Invention or Discovery</i>	<i>Inventor or Discoverer</i>
1911	Hydroplane	Curtiss (France)
1914	Tank (Military)	Sivinton (England)
1922	Insulin (Specific for Diabetes)	Banting
1924	Picture by Wireless	Radio Corpora- tion (U.S.A.)
1925	Autogyro	Cierva (,)
1941	Penicillin	H. Florey (England)
1941	Jet Propulsion	Frank Whittle (England)

INFECTION, IMMUNITY & PREVENTION

The infectious disease are carried from man to man directly by actual contact as in kissing or through soiled hands, infected towels, cups, spoons or food, etc., or through contaminated water, food, soil or air or through any intermediary pest such as mosquitoes, fleas, bugs, lice, etc. They are classified as :-

1. Air-borne diseases—such as small-pox, chicken-pox, measles, whooping cough, diphtheria, influenza, mumps, scarlet fever, pneumonia, plague, pulmonary tuberculosis, etc.

2. Water-borne diseases—such as cholera, typhoid etc.

3. Milk-borne diseases—such as tuberculosis.

4. Insect-borne diseases such as malaria, plague, typhus fever, relapsing fever, sleeping sickness, yellow fever, sandfly fever, cholera, dysentery, tuberculosis.

The infectious diseases are classified as (a) epidemic, (b) endemic, (c) sporadic, (d) pandemic.

An *epidemic* disease spreads rapidly and attacks a large number of persons at the same time from a common source of origin. The poison is imported from outside, e.g. cholera. An endemic disease is

always present to some extent in a particular locality and is apt to flare up and become epidemic such as plague in Gorakhpur and cholera in Lower Bengal. This is due to local insanitary conditions.

A sporadic disease is such in which a few scattered cases occur in a locality now and then.

A pandemic disease is such which spreads in an epidemic form and extends over a large area of the world (e.g., influenza).

The principal measures to be adopted to check the spread of infection of an epidemic are (a) Notification, (b) Isolation, (c) Quarantine, (d) Education and (e) Disinfection.

GENERAL RULES TO BE OBSERVED IN THE TREATMENT OF FRACTURES

The object of the First Aid Treatment of fractures is to guard against further mischief, and especially to prevent a simple fracture from becoming compound or complicated. To attain this end :

1. Attend to the fracture on the spot. No matter how crowded the thoroughfare, or how short the distance to a more convenient or comfortable place, no attempt must be made to move the patient until the limb has been rendered immovable by splints and other restraining apparatus.

2. Steady and support the injured limb at once, so that its further movement on the part of either the patient or the bystander is prevented.

3. Straighten the limb with great care and if shortening is observed in the case of a fracture of a bone of the lower limb pull upon the foot until the limb regains a more normal length. When the shape of the limb is improved, on no account let it go until it is secured in position by splints : otherwise there is great danger of the fracture becoming compound or complicated.

4. Apply splints and bandages as follows :

- (a) The splints must be firm, and long enough to keep the joints immediately above and below the fractured bone at rest.
- (b) The bandage should be applied firmly but not so tightly as to constrict the circulation of blood in the limb. As a general rule (i) the broad bandage should be used for the trunk; (ii) the narrow bandage should be used for the arm or forearm; (iii) for the thigh or leg the narrow or medium bandage should be used.

5. When hæmorrhage accompanies a fracture it must be attended to first, and the wound covered by a clean dressing.

6. No attempt must be made to remove a patient suffering from a fracture of the spine, pelvis, or thigh, except in a recumbent position, preferably upon a stretcher.

7. In every case of fracture it is necessary to cover the patient to keep him warm, and so lessen the effects of the shock of the accident.

8. In all doubtful cases: treat as a fracture.

SPECIAL FRACTURES--THEIR TREATMENT

Fracture of the Cranium

Injury to the brain is the great danger attending a fracture of the cranium. Nothing special need be done to set the fractured ends but to leave them as they are and attend to the local wound and brain symptoms. Perfect rest, confinement in a dark room, liquid low diet, cold lotions on head, abstinence from all stimulants and cleaning of the bowels are the steps to be taken next. Promote warmth in the lower part of the body by the application of hot water bottles to the abdomen and lower limbs.

Fracture of the lower jaw.

Place the palm of the hand below the injured bone and press it gently against the upper jaw. Apply a bandage and the patient should be asked to avoid movement of jaw and to chew no solid food for a few weeks.

Fracture of the spine

(i) Prevent all movement on the part of the patient.

(ii) Cover the patient warmly.

(iii) To remove the patient, place him on a stretcher or a convenient shelter.

(iv) On arrival at shelter nothing further is to be attempted until the arrival of a doctor, except to give the patient water, tea, etc. if he is conscious.

Fractured Ribs

(a) When the fracture is not complicated by an injury to an internal organ ;

(i) Apply two broad bandages round the chest sufficiently firmly to afford comfort, with the centre of the first immediately above and that of the second immediately below the fracture. Another good plan is to apply a strong towel, folded about 8 inches wide, tightly round the chest ; securing it with three or four safety pins.

(ii) Place the arm on the injured side in a larger sling.

(b) When an internal organ is injured :

(i) Do not apply bandages round the chest.

(ii) Lay the patient down, inclined a little towards the injured side.

(iii) Loosen the clothing, give ice to suck and place an ice bag over the seat of injury. Treat as for internal haemorrhage.

(iv) Place the arm on the injured side in a large sling.

Fracture of Breastbone

When this fracture can be felt or is suspected, undo all tight clothing, and keep the patient quiet in an easy position until the arrival of a doctor.

Fracture of the Collarbone

(i) Remove the coat and as much more of the clothing as is expedient.

(ii) Place a pad about two inches thick and four inches across in the armpit.

(iii) Gently bent the forearm well up, keeping the shoulder as far back as practicable, and support it in a " St. John " sling made as follows :

(a) Lay an untolded bandage across the chest over the injured limb with one end on the uninjured shoulder and the point beyond the elbow on the injured side.

(b) Pass the lower end of the bandage under the injured limb across the back, and tie the ends somewhat loosely in the hollow in front of the sound shoulder.

(c) Fold the point over the elbow of the injured limb and secure it by one or two pins.

(iv) Tightly secure the injured limb to the side by a broad bandage passed round the elbow and trunk, so as to lever out the shoulder, the pad forming the fulcrum.

(v) Now tighten the sling.

When both collar-bones are broken keep the shoulders back by narrow bandages tied round each arm, close to the shoulder, passed across the back over the opposite arm and tied together in front. The forearms should be raised and supported by the bandages.

Fracture of the shoulder blades

Apply the centre of a broad bandage in the armpit of the injured side, cross the ends over the injured shoulder and tie them under the armpit.

Fracture of the arm

A. When the fracture is close to the shoulder :

1. Apply a broad bandage with its centre about the middle of the arm round the limb and body, tying it on the opposite side.
2. Support the forearm by a small arm sling.

B. When the fracture is near the middle of the shaft.

1. Bend the forearm at a right angle to the arm.
2. Apply splints, reaching from the shoulder to the elbow on the outer and inner sides of the arms, and if enough can be procured to the front and back also.
3. Secure the splints by bandages above and below the fracture. If the splints are not available, secure the arm to the side by two broad bandages.
4. Support the forearm by a small arm sling.

C. Fractures involving the elbow joint, whether of the arm or forearm, are attended with so much swelling and it is so difficult to ascertain the exact nature of the injury that when the accident occurs indoors the limb should be laid upon a pillow in the most comfortable position ; ice or cold water dressings should be applied to the injured part, but no further treatment should be attempted pending the arrival of a doctor. When the accident occurs out of doors (i) take two pieces of thin flat wood and tie them together to form a right angle. (ii) Apply this angular splint on the inner side of flexed limb and secure it by bandages above and below the frac-

ture. (iii) Support the limb by a large arm sling.
(iv) On arrival at home remove the splint, and treat the injury as if it had occurred indoors.

Fracture of the forearm

(i) Bend the forearm at right angles to the arm, keeping the thumb upwards and the palm of the hand towards the body.

(ii) Apply broad splints on the inner and outer sides from the elbow to the fingers.

(iii) Apply bandages, embracing both splints, immediately above and below the fracture and round the hand.

(iv) Apply a large arm sling.

Crushed hand (Fracture of the bones of the carpus, metacarpus or fingers.)

(i) Apply a carefully padded splint to the front of the hand, reaching from well above the wrist to beyond the tips of the fingers.

(ii) To secure the splint apply a narrow bandage.

(iii) Apply a large arm sling.

Fracture of the Pelvis

(i) Lay the patient in whatever position is found to give the greatest ease, and flex, or straighten the lower ribs as the patient desires.

(ii) Apply a broad bandage round the hips tight enough to support the parts, but not so tight as to press the broken bone further inwards.

(iii) To remove the patient place him on a stretcher.

Fracture of the Thighbone

(i) Steady the limb by holding the ankle and foot.

(ii) Gently draw down the foot and bring it into line with its fellow.

(iii) Apply a splint on the outer side from the armpit to beyond the foot.

(iv) Apply a splint on the inner side from the top of the thigh to the knee.

(v) Secure the splints by bandages as follows :—

(a) round the chest just below the armpits.

(b) round the pelvis on a level with the hip joints.

(c) above the fracture :

(d) below the fracture :

(e) round the leg :

(f) round both ankles and feet and tied below the feet :

(g) a broad bandage round both knees.

Fracture of the knee cap

(i) Lay the patient on his back, raise well and support the head and shoulders, straighten and raise the limb.

(ii) Apply a splint along the back of the limb, reaching from the buttock to beyond the heel.

(iii) Apply a narrow bandage with its centre immediately above the knee cap, cross the ends behind over the splint and tie in front below the broken bone.

(iv) Further secure the splint of bandages round the thigh and leg.

(v) Support the foot well off the ground by a pillow, roll of clothing, etc., or if none of these are at hand by resting it on its fellow.

(vi) Apply an ice bag or a cold water dressing over the fracture.

Fracture of the leg

(i) Steady the limb by holding the ankle and foot.

(ii) Draw the foot into its natural position, and do not let go until the splints have been fixed.

(iii) Apply splints on the outer and inner side of the leg reaching from above the knee to beyond the foot. If only one splint is available place it on the outer side.

(iv) Secure the splints by bandages (a) above, (b) below the fracture, (c) immediately above the knee, (d) round both ankles, (e) a broad bandage round both knees.

Crushed foot (Fracture of the tarsus, metatarsus and toes)

(i) Remove the boot.

(ii) Apply a well padded splint to the sole of the foot, reaching from the heel to the toes.

(iii) Apply a bandage.

(iv) Support the foot in a slightly raised position.

Dislocation

A dislocation is the displacement of one or more of the bones at a joint. The joints most frequently dislocated are those of the shoulder, elbow, thumb fingers and lower jaw.

Treatment

No attempt should be made by any one except a doctor to reduce a dislocation. Pending his arrival :

(a) When the accident occurs out of doors :

Support the limb in whatever position gives most ease to the patient, bearing in mind the necessity of lessening the effects of jolting during transport.

(b) When the patient is indoors :

(i) Remove the clothing from the limb.

- (ii) Place the patient on a couch or bed.
- (iii) Rest the limb on pillows in the most comfortable position.
- (iv) Apply cold (ice or cold water) dressings to the joint.
- (v) When cold ceases to give comfort apply warmth.
- (vi) Treat shock.

Sprains

When by a sudden wrench or twist, the ligaments and the parts around a joint are stretched and torn the joint is said to be sprained.

Treatment of sprained ankle

When out of doors :

1. Apply a bandage tightly over the boot.
2. Wet the bandage after application : it is thereby tightened.

After reaching the shelter :

1. Remove the boot and stocking.
2. Place the limb in the most comfortable position, usually that is well raised.
3. Apply ice or cold water dressings to the joint as long as they relieve pain.
4. When cold fails to give comfort, apply hot fomentations.

When other joints are sprained, treat them as if dislocated. When in doubt as to the nature of the injury, treat as a fracture.

Strains and ruptured muscle

When during severe exertion, muscles or tendons are over-stretched they are said to be strained ; if they are actually torn they are described as ruptured.

Treatment

1. Place the patient in the most comfortable position, and afford support to the injured part.
2. Apply hot water bottles or hot fomentations when the pain is very severe.

A so-called strain in the groin is an injury of a totally different nature.

Haemorrhages

Haemorrhage or bleeding is of three kinds :—

1. Arterial. 2. Venous. 3. Capillary.

1. Arterial Haemorrhage

1. Blood from an artery is scarlet.
2. If the wounded artery is near the skin the blood spurts out in jets.
3. The pressure point is on the heart side of the wound.

Arrest of Arterial Haemorrhage :—

Arterial haemorrhage is, when practicable, to be arrested by pressure, position of the body and elevation of the bleeding part.

Pressure may be :—

1. Digital—that is applied with the thumb or fingers and may be (a) on the wound ; (b) at a spot called the pressure point.
2. By a pad and bandage (a) on the wound (b) on the pressure point.
3. By flexion—flexion consists of the application of a pad on the pressure point at the knee or elbow joint, flexing the limb to make pressure. and securing the limb in the flexed position by a bandage.

General rules for treatment of a wound accompanied by arterial haemorrhage :—

- I. Stop bleeding.
- II. Prevent injurious germs from getting into the wound.

To attain these ends :—

1. Place the patient in a suitable position, bearing in mind that the blood escapes with less force when the patient sits and is still more checked when he lies down.
2. Elevate the bleeding part as thereby less blood finds its way into it.
3. Expose the wound, removing whatever clothing is necessary.
4. Apply digital pressure—
 - (a) If the wound is small on the bleeding spot.
 - (b) if the wound is large on the pressure point next to the wound on the heart side.
5. Remove foreign bodies, such as broken glass, bits of clothing, hair, etc., seen in the wound; do not search for foreign bodies you cannot see.
6. Cover the wound with a clean and firm absorbing dressing.
7. Bandage rightly over the pad unless—
 - (a) foreign bodies are suspected to be left unseen in the wound;
 - (b) there is danger of causing injury to a fracture.
8. Apply a pad and bandage or flexion on the pressure point but only in the following cases :—
 - (a) as a temporary measure while the wound is being exposed, examined and covered ;

- (b) as a more permanent measure when bleeding cannot be stopped by the pad and bandage on the wound, or when, in accordance with the rule, the tight bandage has not been applied.

9. Afford support to the injured part.

Haemorrhage from the forehead or anywhere in the scalp may be arrested by applying a small firm pad on the bleeding point and securing it by a narrow bandage with its centre laid on the pad, the ends carried round the head in the direction most convenient, and tied tightly over the pad.

2. Venous haemorrhage

1. Blood from a vein is dark red.
2. It flows in a slow continuous stream.
3. It issues from the side of the wound farther from the heart.
4. In the case of a wound of a varicose vein it flows also from the side of the wound nearer to the heart, especially if the patient is kept standing.

General rules for treatment of a wound accompanied by venous haemorrhage.

1. Place the patient in a suitable position bearing in mind that the blood escapes with less force when the patient sits and is still more checked as he lies down.
2. Elevate the part, as thereby less blood finds its way into it.
3. Expose the wound, removing whatever clothing is necessary.
4. Remove any constrictions, such as the collar or garters from the heart side of the wound.
5. Apply digital pressure on the wound until you can apply a pad and tight bandage. If that does not stop the bleeding, make pressure near the wound on

the side away from the heart. In the case of a wound of a varicose vein it may also be necessary to apply a pad and bandage to the vein immediately above the wound, especially if the limb cannot be maintained in an elevated position.

6. Treat the wound as directed by Rules 5, 6 and 7 of the general treatment of wounds accompanied by arterial haemorrhage.

7. Afford support to the injured part.

3. Capillary Haemorrhage

1. The blood is red.
2. It flows briskly in a continuous stream, or may merely ooze from the wound.
3. It wells up from all parts of the wound.

A slight amount of pressure will suffice to arrest capillary haemorrhage.

4. Internal Haemorrhage

Wounds of the blood-vessels within the trunk cause haemorrhage into the cavity of the chest or of the abdomen.

Treatment.

1. Keep the patient in a recumbent position.
2. Undo all tight clothing about the neck.
3. Provide for free circulation of air ; fan the patient.
4. Sprinkle cold water on the face ; hold smelling salts to the nostrils : avoid other forms of stimulants, at all events until the haemorrhage has been controlled.
5. Give ice to suck or cold water to drink ; if the seat of the haemorrhage is known, apply an ice bag over the region.
6. Should the patient be reduced to a state of collapse, raise the feet and bandage

the limbs firmly from the toes to the hips and from the fingers to the shoulders.

5. Haemorrhage from the nose

1. Place the patient in a sitting position in a current of air before an open window, with the head thrown slightly back and the hands raised above the head.

2. Undo all tight clothing around the neck and chest.

3. Apply cold (ice, a cold sponge or bunch of keys) over the nose and also the spine at the level of the collar; place the feet in hot water.

4. Cause the patient to keep the mouth open and so avoid breathing through the nose.

5. Blood issuing from the mouth may come from the tongue, the gums, the socket of a tooth after extraction, the throat, the lungs or the stomach.

6. Haemorrhage from the tongue, the gums, the socket of a tooth or the throat

1. Give ice to suck or cold water to hold in the mouth. If this is not successful give water as hot as can be borne to hold in the mouth.

2. If necessary make pressure on the carotid arteries.

3. If bleeding from the front part of the tongue is excessive compress the part by a piece of lint clean held between the finger and the thumb.

4. If the bleeding is from the socket of a tooth, plug the socket with a piece of clean lint or cotton wool; over this place a small cork or other substance of suitable size, and instruct the patient to bite on it.

7. Haemorrhage from the lungs

Blood from the lungs is coughed up and is scarlet and frothy in appearance.

Treat as for internal haemorrhage.

8. Heamorrhage from the stomach

Blood from the stomach is vomited ; it is of a dark colour and has the appearance of ground coffee ; it may be mixed with food.

Treat as for internal haemorrhage, except that nothing is to be given by the mouth.

Blood issuing from the ear channel, which generally indicates a fracture of the base of the cranium, must be wiped away at it issues ; no attempt is to be made to plug the ear.

Bruises

Apply ice or cold water dressings. A piece of lint soaked in extact of which hazel may be placed on the affected part.

Burns and Scalds

1. Carefully remove the clothing over the injured part. If stuck to the skin, the adherent clothing must be cut around with scissors, soaked with oil, and left to come away subsequently.

2. Do not break blisters.

3. Immediately cover up the part. Soak or smear pieces of lint or linen with oil, or vaseline, lanoline, or cold cream ; a small quantity of boracic powder added to these will be of benefit. When covered by the oily dressing envelope the part in cotton wool or a piece of flannel and apply a bandage. When possible place the injured part in water at the temperature of the body (98°) until suitable dressings can be prepared.

4. Treat shock if it occurs.

5. If the burn is caused by a corrosive acid, bathe the part with a weak alkaline lotion.

6. If the burn is caused by a corrosive alkali, bathe the part with a weak acid lotion.

7. When a woman's dress catches fire :

(a) lay her flat on the floor at once, so that the flames are uppermost ;

(b) as soon as the woman is laid flat, smother the flames with a rug, coat, blanket, or table cover ; if made wet so much the better.

Bites of snakes and Rabid Animals and wounds by poisonous weapons

1. Immediately place a constriction between the wound and the heart so as to prevent the venous blood from carrying the poison through the body.

2. Encourage bleeding for a time—

(a) by bathing the wound with warm water ;

(b) by keeping the injured limb low.

3. Cauterise the wound, if it is quite impossible to obtain the services of a doctor. This is best done by burning with a fluid caustic, such as caustic potash, pure carbolic acid, or nitric acid, or with a red hot wire or fuse.

4. Cover the wound, after a while, with a clean dressing.

5. Afford support to the injured part.

6. Treat shock if it occurs.

7. In the case of a bite by a venomous snake, rub in powdered permanganate of potash and inject under the skin in the neighbourhood of the wound a solution of permanganate of potash.

Stings of plants and animals

1. Extract the sting if left in.

2. Mop the part freely with dilute ammonia or spirits.

3. Treat collapse if it occurs.

Frost Bite

1. Do not bring the patient into a warm room until, by friction of the hand or by rubbing with soft snow, sensation and circulation in the affected part are restored. Neglect of this precaution may lead to death of the tissues of the frost bitten part.

2. When circulation is restored, keep the patient in a room at a temperature of 60 degrees.

Needle embedded under the skin

When a needle breaks off after penetrating the skin and disappears, take the patient to a doctor at once. If the wound is near a joint, keep the limb at rest on a splint.

Fish hook embedded in the skin

Do not attempt to withdraw the fish hook by the way it went in, but cut off the dressing of the hook, so that only the metal is left, and then force the point onwards through the skin until the hook can be pulled out.

Injuries to joints

1. Wrap the part in cotton wool.
2. Afford rest and support to the injured limb.

Foreign body in the eye

1. Prevent the patient rubbing the eye.
2. Pull down the lower eyelid, when, if the foreign body is seen, it can readily be removed with a camel's hair brush, or with the corner of handkerchief twirled up and wetted.

3. When the foreign body is beneath the upper eyelid lift the lid forward, push up the lower lid beneath it and let go. The hair of the lower lid brushes the inner surface of the upper one, and may

dislodge the body. Should the first attempt be unsuccessful, repeat it several times if necessary. If the foreign body is not dislodged call the services of a doctor.

4. When a piece of steel is embedded in the eyeball drop a little olive or castor oil on the eyeball after pulling down the lower eyelid, close the lids, apply a soft pad of cotton wool and secure it by a bandage tied sufficiently firmly to keep the eyeball steady; take the patient to a doctor.

5. When quicklime is in the eye brush away as much of it as possible; bathe the eye with vinegar and warm water and treat as for a piece of steel embedded in the eyeball.

Foreign body in the ear passage

As a rule make no attempt to treat a patient with a foreign body in the ear if the services of a doctor can possibly be had; any attempts to remove the foreign body may lead to fatal consequences. If a child cannot be induced to keep the fingers from the ear, tie his hands down or cover up the ear. If an insect is in the ear passage, fill the ear with olive oil, when the insect will float and may be removed. Never syringe or probe the ear.

Foreign body in the nose

Induce sneezing by pepper or snuff. Cause the patient to blow his nose violently after closing the unaffected nostril. There is no immediate danger from a foreign body in the nose.

Injuries of the stomach

Treat them like "Haemorrhage from the stomach."

Injuries to the liver, spleen and intestines

Treat them like internal haemorrhage.

Injuries to the kidneys and the bladder

1. Keep the patient quiet until the doctor arrives.
2. Apply hot formentations over the painful or injured part.

Rupture (Hernia)

1. Send for a doctor instantly.
2. Lay the patient down with the buttocks raised.
3. Apply ice or cold water dressings to the affected part.

Artificial Respiration

Professor Schafer's method.

1. Waste no time in loosening or in removing clothing.
2. Lay the patient in a prone position back (upwards) with his head turned to one side, so as to keep his nose and mouth away from the ground. No pad is to be placed under the patient, nor need the tongue be drawn out, as it will fall naturally.
3. Kneel at one side facing the patient's head, and place the palms of your hands on his lowest ribs, one at each side, the thumbs nearly touching one another in the small of the back. Leaning your body forward, slowly apply firm but not violent pressure straight downwards upon the back and lower part of the chest, thus driving air out and producing expiration. Draw back your body somewhat more rapidly and relax the pressure, but do not remove your hands, this produces inspiration.
4. Alternate these movements, by a rhythmic swaying backwards and forwards of your

body twelve to fifteen times a minute, preserving until respiration is restored, or a doctor pronounces life to be extinct.

Cuts

1. Wash the dirt from the wound with any antiseptic lotion or boric lotion.
2. Apply tincture iodine or garlic or neem water.
3. Bandage the wound.

Insensibility

Unconsciousness or insensibility may arise as follows :—

- (a) *Injury to the head.*—Concussion and compression of the brain.
- (b) *Disease of the brain*—Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Hysteria.
- (c) *Various causes.*—Shock, fainting (syncope) collapse, alcoholic and other poisoning, sunstroke and heatstroke, infantile convulsions, asphyxia.

General rules for treatment of insensibility :—

1. If a person appears about to lose consciousness prevent him from falling, and lay him gently, down.
2. Arrest haemorrhage when apparent ; attending to minor injuries is less important than treating the unconscious state.
3. Lay the patient in the position in which breathing is most easy.
4. Undo all tight clothing round the neck, chest and waist.
5. Provide for a sufficiency of fresh air by opening doors and windows and by keeping back a crowd.
6. When breathing cannot be discerned apply artificial respiration.

7. Obtain a doctor's help as soon as possible.
8. Unless unavoidable, never leave the patient until you have placed him in charge of a responsible person.
9. Give no food or fluids whatever by the mouth while the patient is insensible.
10. Should the spine or an important bone of the upper or lower limb be fractured, it must be steadied and maintained at rest as soon as possible. Should the unconsciousness be prolonged, the patient may be removed in a recumbent position to shelter, provided that the broken bone is adequately supported.
11. When the patient is in a state of convulsion support his head and after wrapping a piece of wood or any other hard material in a handkerchief, hold it in his mouth to prevent biting of the tongue. Do not forcibly restrain his limbs ; prevent him from hurting himself by dragging him away from a source of danger such as machinery, a wall, or fire-place ; light pieces of furniture should be pushed out of the way.
12. On return to consciousness water may be given to drink. If the pulse is feeble, give warm tea or coffee, provided haemorrhage, either external internal, is not present.
13. It must not be assumed that a person is insensible as the result of drink merely because the breath smells of alcohol. Even if drink is believed to be the actual cause of insensibility it must be borne in mind that the patient is in a very dangerous state, and he must be treated for collapse by being covered up and kept warm.

Concussion of the brain

1. Apply the general rules for the treatment of insensibility.

2. Be very apprehensive of danger in all cases of injury to the head. The patient may be stunned ; and after a short interval may recover or even the brain may apparently have escaped injury ; yet in both instances there is a grave risk that a structure within the cranium has been injured and that a serious state of insensibility may develop later. A caution should, therefore, be given to a patient who has lost consciousness even for only a moment after an injury to the head not to resume physical or mental activity without the consent of a doctor.

Compression of the bain—Apoplexy

1. Apply the general rules for treatment of insensibility.

2. Promote warmth in the lower part of the body by the application of hot water bottles to the abdomen and lower limbs.

Epilepsy

The treatment is according to general rule especially Rule 11.

Hysterical fits (Hysteria)

1. Avoid sympathy with the patient and speak firmly to her.

2. Threaten her with a cold water douche, and if she persists in her 'fit' sprinkle her with cold water.

3. Apply a mustard leaf at the back of the neck.

Shock—Fainting (Syncope) Collapse

1. Remove the cause by arresting hæmorrhage. attending to injuries, loosening all tight clothing, especially about the chest and abdomen, removing from a close or crowded room, using encouraging words, etc.

2. Lay the patient on the back, with the head

low. When the patient is in bed, raise the foot of the bedstead.

3. Provide for a free circulation of fresh air.
4. If hæmorrhage has been severe and the patient has collapsed, firmly bandage the limbs from the toes to the hips, and from the fingers to the armpits.
5. To stimulate the action of the heart sal volatile and water may be given if the patient can swallow. or smelling salts may be held to the nostrils.
6. It is of the utmost importance to use every means of preventing a fall of temperature below the normal point. Apply warmth to the feet and to the pit of the stomach by hot water bottles or hot flannels.
7. If breathing cannot be discerned, apply artificial respiration.
8. If want of nourishment has been the cause of fainting or collapse, give food sparingly at first.

Sunstroke and Heatstroke

1. Undo all tight clothing.
2. Remove the patient to a cool, shady spot.
3. Strip the patient to the waist.
4. Lay the patient down, with the head and trunk well-raised.
5. Procure as free a circulation as possible of fresh air, and fan the patient vigorously.
6. Apply ice bags or cold water freely to the head, neck and spine, and maintain this treatment until the symptoms subside.
7. On return to consciousness, the patient may have water to drink.
1. Support the child in a warm bath slightly above the temperature of the body (98 degrees) so that the water reaches to the middle of the trunk.

2. Place a sponge dipped in cold water on the top of the head.

Asphyxia

In all cases of Asphyxia attempts must be made to remove the cause, or to remove the patient from the cause. When this has been done artificial respiration must be applied, taking care that the air passages are not obstructed and that there is abundance of fresh air.

Drowning

The first thing to do when the body is recovered is to get rid of the water and froth obstructing the air passages and then artificially to restore breathing. This is best accomplished by either proceeding at once to perform artificial respiration by Schafer's method or as follows :—

1. As quickly as possible loosen the clothing, and clear the mouth and the back of the throat.

2. Turn the patient's face downwards, with a pad below the chest, and with the forehead upon the right forearm.

3. Whilst in this position apply pressure by the hands to the patient's back over the lower ribs and keep the pressure up for three seconds.

4. Turn the patient on the right side, maintaining that position also for three seconds.

5. Repeat these movements alternately as long as froth and water issue from the mouth.

While performing these operations send some one to the nearest house to procure blankets and dry clothing, hot water bottles, etc., and to fetch a doctor.

Strangulation

1. Cut and remove the band constricting the throat.

2. Apply artificial respiration.

Hanging

Do not wait for a policeman ; grasp the lower limbs and raise the body to take the tension off the rope ; cut the rope, free the neck ; apply artificial respiration.

Smothering

Remove whatever is smothering the patient ; apply artificial respiration.

Choking

Open the mouth, forcibly if need be ; pass the forefinger right to the back of the throat and attempt to dislodge the foreign body ; if vomiting results, so much the better. If unsuccessful, thump the back hard whilst the head is bent forward. Apply artificial respiration.

Swelling of the tissues of the throat

1. Apply a sponge, piece of flannel or other cloth, wrung out of very hot water, to the front of the neck, from the chin to the top of the breast-bone.
2. Set the patient before the fire.
3. Give the ice to suck if it can be had if not give cold water to drink.
4. Give animal or vegetable oil,, a dessert spoonful at a time to soothe the scalded throat and ease the pain.
5. If breathing has ceased apply artificial respiration.

Suffocation by smoke or gases

1. Remove the patient into the fresh air. Before entering a building full of smoke tie a handkerchief, wet if possible, round the head, so as to cover the nose and mouth. It is well to move slowly, keeping low, or even crawling, whilst in a room full of smoke

in search of a suffocated person. Every opportunity of letting in fresh air by opening doors or windows should be seized.

2. Apply artificial respiration.

3. In the case of suffocation produced by water gas, inhalation of oxygen will also be necessary.

Electric Shock

Insulate yourself from the earth by standing on an "insulator" or "non-conductor." Among such bodies are India rubber, dry glass, dry bricks, dry silk, dry cloth, dry wood and dry hay or straw.

2. Protect your hands from contact with the sufferer or the electric medium by covering them with an insulator.

3. Pull the sufferer away from contact. Care should be taken to avoid touching with naked hands the sufferer's hands, wet clothing or boots if the soles are nailed.

When the sufferer is removed from contact :

1. Apply the general treatment for insensibility (loosen clothing, procure free circulation of air and place in recumbent position.).

2. Dip a towel in cold water and attempt to arouse him by sharply flicking the face and chest.

3. Commence artificial respiration if other methods fail.

4. Treat burns if there are any.

Effects of Lightning

The treatment is the same as that for electric shock, except, of course, that the instructions for removing the patient from contact with the electric medium do not apply.

Poisoning

Summary of simple directions for the treatment of poisoning.

1. Send for a doctor at once, stating what occurred and if possible the name of the poison.

2. Except when the lips and mouth are stained or burned by an acid or alkali, promptly give an emetic—that is, make the patient vomit as follows :

(a) Tickle the back of the throat with the finger or with a feather.

(b) Mustard—a tablespoonful in a tumbler full of luke warm water.

(c) Salt—a table spoonful in a tumbler full of luke warm water.

(d) Ipecacuanha wine—for a young child, a teaspoonful repeated at intervals of fifteen minutes.

3. In all cases when the patient is not insensible, give milk, raw eggs beaten up with milk, cream and flour beaten up together, animal or vegetable oil (except in phosphorous poisoning) and tea.

Olive, salad, and codliver oil or oil such as that in which sardines are preserved, may be given : mineral machine oils and paraffin are unsuitable. Oil is soothing and is, therefore, especially useful in poisoning by acids, alkalies, and such substances as arsenic and corrosive sublimate. Demulcent drinks, such as barley water or thin gruel, act in the same manner and are free from danger in cases of phosphorous poisoning.

These may be given either before or after the emetic if the poison calls for one. Strong tea acts as a neutraliser of many poisons, and is always safe. A handful of tea should be thrown into a kettle and boiled.

4. If the lips and mouth are stained or burned give no emetic, but

(a) If an acid is known to be the poison give an alkali at once. First wash the mouth out freely with limewater or other alkaline mixture.

such as soda, chalk, whiting or magnesia, or wall plaster in water, and afterwards let the patient sip a little of it. Soda and potash are not to be given in the case of poisoning by oxalic acid.

- (b) If a strong alkali is known to be the poison give an acid at once. First wash the mouth out freely with lemon juice or vinegar diluted with an equal quantity of water, and afterwards let the patient sip a little of it.

In both cases give oil.

5. When a person has swallowed poison and threatens to go to sleep, keep him awake by making him walk about and slapping his face, neck and chest with a wet towel. Strong black coffee may be given to drink. Slapping the soles of the feet may also be tried.

6. If the throat is so swollen as to threaten obstruction to the air passage, apply hot flannels or poultices to the front of the neck and give frequent sips of cold drinks.

7. Apply artificial respiration if breathing cannot be discerned.

8. Treat shock and collapse.

9. Preserve any vomited matter, food or other substances, suspected of being the poison. Do not wash vessels which may have contained the poison, and carefully guard them.

Special treatment—Carbolic Acid

1. Give milk, to a pint of which half an ounce of epsom salt has been added.

2. Treat according to the general rules.

Prussic Acid

1. Place the patient in the open air.

2. Dash cold water on the head and spine continuously.

3. Apply artificial respiration.
4. Hold smelling salts to the nostrils.
5. Treat shock and collapse.

Poisonous meat, fish and fungi

1. Give an emetic.
2. When the emetic has acted, give castor oil
3. Treat collapse.

Strychnine

1. Give an emetic.
2. Apply artificial respiration,

Alcohol

1. Give an emetic if the patient can swallow.
 2. Treat collapse by keeping the patient warm,
- etc.

Malaria

Cause

Malaria is caused by the malarial parasites introduced in the blood by the bite of an anophaline female mosquito,

Prophylaxis

1. Protection against mosquito bites in the following ways :—
 - (a) House should be built on an elevated place, and far from marshes and swamps,
 - (b) Provision of mosquito nets while sleeping.
 - (c) Application of essential oils over the exposed parts of the skin.
 - (d) Avoidance of certain colours such as blue, dark red, brown and black.
2. Destruction of mosquitoes : —
 - (a) Natural collections of water, which may serve as breeding places, should be filled in or drained.

- (b) Towns and cities should be provided with the modern closed system of water supply.
 - (c) Broken bottles, and crockery, empty broken tins flower pots and old buckets should not be allowed to lie about but must be collected in suitable dust bins.
 - (d) Destruction of mosquitoes in larvæ state by covering the entire surface of water with a thin film of oil or by cultivating small fish in pools and lakes.
3. Quinine treatment either by mouth or injections.
4. Education through issuing of pamphlets in vernacular and by organizing public lectures on this subject.

Yellow fever

Cause.

The cause of yellow fever is not known, as the virus is ultramicroscopic and is capable of passing through a Berkteld filter, but is generally believed to be stegomyia mosquito.

Prophylaxis.

1. Isolation of the patient suffering from yellow fever and screening him from mosquitoes for at least the first three days.
2. Mosquitoes in the infected house and the surrounding houses should be destroyed.
3. Ships leaving infected seaports should be thoroughly fumigated with the object of destroying mosquitoes.
4. Sailors and other crew of ship coming from infected ports must not be allowed to disembark, on shore, unless medically examined. Anyone found suffering from yellow fever should at once be placed under a quarantine.

Plague

Cause.

This disease is caused by the "Bacillus Pestis" introduced into the human body by the bite of a rat flea.

There are three chief varieties of plague :

Varieties.

(a) Bubonic, (b) Pneumonic, (c) Septicaemic.

Prophylaxis.

1. A campaign against rats :

(a) Dwelling should be rendered rat-proof and rat-free by destroying or trapping rats.

(b) Rat holes should be closed with a mixture of cement, sand and broken glass.

(c) People should learn to keep their rooms clean and tidy.

(d) Rats should be attacked in their hiding burrows by fumigation with carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, sulphur dioxide, etc.

(e) Larvae of the rat fleas should be attacked in the cracks and crevices of the floor by sprinkling a thin coating of naphthalene on the floor.

2. *Evacuation.* As soon as rats are found dying in a house, in a mohalla or in a village, all the people living in that house, mohalla or village should at once evacuate their houses and live in camps in the open.

3. *Disinfection.* The plague-infected house should be disinfected by cyllin, formalin or pesterline and should be white-washed before it is re-occupied by the inmates.

4. *Inoculation.* Where there are signs of the spread of plague people should get themselves inoculated by Haffkine's vaccine.

Cholera

Cause.

This disease is caused by a minute germ (Comma Bacillus) which is taken into the system usually in water, but often in contaminated milk or other food. The germ may also pass directly into the food through careless handling, when cooking, serving or sharing food, by servants or member of the family with unwashed hands or with hands washed without disinfectants in contaminated water; or again through cloth soiled by choleric excretions being used for straining cooked food. Flies also play an important part in conveying the disease by infecting the food articles.

Preventive measures.

1. A pure water supply; otherwise drink boiled water.
2. Clean food, thoroughly cooked and eaten hot.
3. Efficient conservancy and disinfection of the stools.
4. Personal cleanliness.
5. Avoidance of raw or overripe fruits, raw corn and vegetables.
6. Isolation of the sick and suspected.
7. Careful disinfection of all clothing or other articles which have come into contact with a sick person.
8. Banishment of flies.
9. Clean houses and clean surroundings.
10. Inoculation by anti-Cholera vaccine.

Dysentery

Cause.

It is caused by microscopical parasites which enter the body by the mouth, chiefly through water. Besides it is carried directly from man to man

through soiled linen and food. Flies also play an important part in conveying the disease by infecting food articles. Badly cooked or uncooked and irritating food, overcrowding, unhygienic conditions, chill and mental depressions, are predisposing causes that spread the disease.

Varieties.

Two (1) Amoebic dysentery (2) Bacillary dysentery.

Prophylaxis.

1. Avoid chills and especially avoid wearing wet clothes.
2. Avoid overcrowding, i.e., breathe pure air.
3. Eat only well cooked and sound food.
4. Avoid salt meat, tinned foods, coarse atta (flour), ice cream and raw corn as they predispose to diarrhoea.
5. Drink only pure water. If in doubt as to its quality, boil all drinking water.
6. Disinfect everything that passes from a sick person, and either bury or burn it. Never throw dysentric stools on to the ground.
7. Disinfect by boiling or prolonged exposure to the hot sun all bedding and clothing which have been used by a patient.
8. Never eat with a person suffering from this disease, or in the same room.
9. Always wash the hands after attending to the patient, especially before eating.
10. Thorough lime-wash or "leep" with cowdung, or preferably with red mud, the room in which a person has been sick or died of this disease.
11. Keep your house and its surroundings clean and free from flies.

Tuberculosis**Causes.**

- (a) *Predisposing.* These are badly ventilated, dark and dirty houses, which are rarely visited by the sun during the day, general poverty of the people, scantiness of food, alcoholism and consequent lowered vitality, early marriage, frequent child bearing and purdah system, especially in northern India.
- (b) *Exciting.* Tubercle Bacilli are inhaled by healthy persons who get infected consequently. These Bacilli are chiefly found in the sputum of the sick person which if not properly taken care of, gets mixed up with dust in the rooms. People get affected by direct inhalation of fresh sputum droplets sprayed out by sick persons during the act of coughing, sneezing or any other violent expiratory action. Flies also spread infection first by sitting on sputum and then on food, water, milk or fingers, or even on lips. Indigestion by taking diseased meat is known to have produced the disease.

Preventive measures.

1. Give up the practice of spitting.
2. In the case of sick men, make them spit into a disinfectant, such as carbolic acid solution (1 in 20) or cresol solution (two teaspoonsfuls to a pint of water) or into an earthen pot full of ashes which can afterwards be burnt daily or hourly.
3. Avoid over-crowding.
4. Eat plenty of nourishing food.
5. Build houses so that sunlight can enter.

6. Keep windows and doors open in the coldest weather, especially at night, when many individuals are crowded into one room.
7. Diminish dust.
8. Banish flies.
9. Never drink unboiled milk, and be very careful that only milk from healthy, well-housed cows is consumed.
10. Isolate the sick, if possible in sanatoriums established for the purpose or in some cottages kept separate in towns.
11. There should be systematic inspection of school children.
12. Popular lectures by competent men should be frequently arranged.
13. There should be special tuberculosis dispensaries in every town or city.
14. Cows and buffaloes should be examined.
15. In all big municipalities an arrangement for free bacteriological examination of sputum and milk should be made.
16. Veterinary surgeons should be appointed to inspect meat and animals to be slaughtered for human consumption.
17. Relatives should not sleep in the same room and much less in the same bed. They should not take food from the same dish, nor should they drink from the same glass as used by patients.
18. Relatives and attendants should never receive sputum in their hands from the mouths of sick people.
19. The persons nursing them should observe perfect cleanliness in washing their hands, etc.

20. Persons with an inherited tendency to tuberculosis should not intermarry with persons of a similar constitution.

Typhoid Fever (Enteric Fever)

Cause.

This disease is caused by a micro-organism called "Bacillus typhosus" conveyed by—

- 1 Water or food (especially milk) which has been contaminated by either the stools, urine or saliva of typhoid patients.
2. Dust.
3. Infected clothes.
4. Apparently healthy persons who are "typhoid" or "enteric" carriers especially if they happen to be cooks, bakers, sweetmeat sellers and dairy men, Flies also play an important part by conveying germs to the food, etc.

Prophylaxis.

The disease may be avoided by the same precautionary measures which have been laid down for dysentery, but there is an additional measure which is worthy of the greatest consideration. That measure is anti-typhoid inoculation. The protection afforded against typhoid lasts for at least two years but the resistance of the blood to the enteric organism remains as high four times the normal for six years.

Kala Azar

Cause.

This disease is caused by a parasite (different from that of malaria) through the bite of a common bedbug especially among the acclimatised old people and the coolies on the tea plantations.

Prophylaxis.

1. Destruction of bed bugs.
2. Improvement in general sanitation.

3. Complete segregation of all cases with their families.
4. Disinfection of their quarters, clothing and furniture.
5. In cases of coolies and other poor people living in huts and small houses, abandonment and destruction by fire of all their quarters and belongings seem to be the surest and quickest means of stamping out infection.
6. Intravenous injection of 2% solution of potassium or sodium antimony 1 tartrate.

Leprosy

Cause.

Bacillus Leprae is universally recognised as the cause of the disease. Uncleanly habits, squalor and poverty are probably the predisposing causes. Leprosy is conveyed from the sick to the healthy by direct contagion.

Prevention.

1. Isolation of lepers and separation of their children from them, and injections of Chaulmugra oil.
2. Care of infected discharges.
3. Sanitary surroundings.
4. Preserved fish eating to be forbidden for the patient.

Hydrophobia or Rabies

Cause.

The specific virus is contained in the saliva of the rabid animals, and hence the disease is transmitted to man by the bite of rabid dogs or more rarely of rabid wolves, jackals, foxes and cats. The poison may be also conveyed by licking, provided there are abrasion or open wounds in the skin.

Prophylaxis

1. Treatment of wound.
2. The Pasteur prophylactic treatment.
3. The control of disease in dogs by destroying all straying dogs.

Small-pox**Cause.**

The virus of small-pox enters the system through the respiratory tract. The virus is contained in the skin eruptions, and in the mouth and throat secretions of the patient. The infection may be also conveyed by beddings, towels, handkerchiefs, books, toys, spoons and articles of furniture that may have come into contact with the patient.

Preventive measures.

1. Isolation of the diseased person and surveillance of the person coming into contact with him for 14 days.
2. Disinfection of the house, bedding, wearing apparels and furniture of the patient as well as clothing of the contacts should also be disinfected. The patient's discharges such as the sputum, urine, faeces should also be disinfected with chlorinated lime.
3. Vaccination—i. e., inoculation of cowpox or vaccinia firstly within six months of the birth of child, secondly between 10 and 14 years of age. As a general rule vaccination once in three years is a safe measure.
4. Room should be disinfected with sulphur fume.

Chicken-pox**Cause.**

The infection is conveyed by direct contact or by means of fomites. The specific germ of the disease has not yet been isolated.

Preventive measures.

1. Notification of the disease lest some mild form of small-pox may escape notice.
2. Isolation of the patient.
3. Thorough disinfection of the room occupied by the patient and his clothes and his bedding.
4. Prevention of children living in an infected house from going to school.

Measles**Cause.**

The germ of the disease is not yet known. The virus is given off from the secretions of the nose, throat and lungs and possibly from the skin eruptions. The disease is conveyed directly from the sick to the healthy by contact or indirectly through a third person or infected clothes or toys.

Preventive measures.

1. The patient should be isolated and the body should be anointed with carbolised vaseline or glycerine. The nasal and other secretions should be wiped out and burnt.
2. Clothes and bedding should be disinfected, as also the room.
3. The children of the house in which a case of measles has occurred should be kept under quarantine.

Whooping Cough**Cause.**

The cause of the whooping cough is small bacillus conveyed by direct contact or indirectly through clothes, toys, drinking cups, etc. It is not conveyed through water, food or milk.

Prevention.

1. One attack generally affords protection. The second attack is very rare.
2. Isolation of the patient and disinfection as in small-pox or measles.
3. Dogs, cats and other domestic animals should be kept away because these animals are susceptible to the disease which may, in their turn, convey it to other children in the street.
4. The patient should inhale creosote vapours.

Diphthēria**Cause.**

- (a) *Predisposing.* The predisposing causes are lowered vitality due to overcrowding and insanitary surroundings, and sore throat, nasal catarrh, laryngitis and unhealthy conditions of the mouth and teeth.
- (b) *Exciting.* The exciting cause is a micro-organism named Klebs-Loeffler bacillus. The disease is transmitted directly by coughing, speaking, sneezing or kissing or indirectly through infected articles and sometimes through contaminated milk and other articles of food.

Preventive measures.

1. Isolation of the sick and thorough bedside disinfection.
2. The secretions of the mouth and nose should be received on a piece of cloth and burnt.
3. During the convalescent stage, the mouth, the throat and the nose should be repeatedly washed with a disinfecting lotion.

4. Children from infected houses should not be allowed to go to school.
5. In the case of an epidemic outbreak, school children should be medically examined.
6. Those who have been exposed to infection should be rendered immune by infection of an anti-diphtheric serum.

Influenza

Cause.

The organism responsible for the epidemic of influenza has not been definitely identified. It is believed to be Influenza Bacillus. The disease is highly contagious, spread directly by "dust infection" as in coughing, sneezing and even in conversation.

Prevention measures.

1. Isolation of patient and besides disinfection
2. Secretions from mouth, nose, etc., should be burnt.
3. During the epidemic it is much better to avoid churches, crowded railway carriages, tramcars, theatres, cinemas and public meetings, fair and markets should be stopped in villages and schools should be closed.
4. The people should gargle throat with mild disinfectants.
5. Education of the people by means of leaflets, posters and lectures.

Table showing incubation, isolation and quarantine periods and days of appearance of the eruptions

Disease.	Incubation period	Day of eruption	Isolation period	Quarantine period
Cerebro-spinal meningitis ...	2-5 days	No eruption	During the acute stage	Until the Nasopharynx is free from meningococci. 21 days
Chicken-pox ...	11-23 days (usually a fortnight).	First day	Till all scales have fallen off usually 2-3 weeks	
Cholera ...	1-6 days	None	Whole length of the illness	
Dengue ...	4-5 days	Initial Erythema first day Eruption 4th or 5th day	First 24 hours	Contacts should be detained for 5 days
Diphtheria ...	2 days	None	Till 3 consecutive throat swab culture reports are negative	6 days
Dysentery. (a) Bacillary ... (b) Amoebic ...	2-7 days unknown	None		

Enteric fever ...	10—14 days	8th or 9th day	Till a few days after the acute symptoms have passed off.	15 days
Influenza ..	1-3 days (may be only a few hours)	Rare		21 days
Malaria ...	10—14 days	None	As long as Gametocytes are present in the peripheral blood.	26 days
Measles ...	10—15 days	4th day	14 days from appearance of the rash	10 days
Measles German...	17 or 18 days	First day	Until all symptoms have subsided.	
Mumps ...	15—21 days	None	15 days from onset of Parotitis	
Plague ...	2—5 days	...	Rigid isolation till all symptoms completely disappear. Attendants must use masks, gowns and gloves	
Smallpox ...	14 days	3rd or early 4th day	Till all scabs have fallen off.	16 days
Whooping cough...	5—14 days	None	5 weeks	15 days

(C) THE INDIAN SCENE

(i) SECRETARIES OF STATE FOR INDIA

Assumed charge.

Lord Stanley (Earl of Derby)	... 1858
Sir Charles Wood (Viscount Halifax)	... 1859
Earl de Grey and Ripon (Marquess of Ripon)	1866
Sir Viscount Cranborne (Marquess of Salisbury)	... 1866
Sir Northcote (Earl of Iddesleigh)	1867
Duke of Argyll	... 1868
Marquess of Salisbury	... 1874
Viscount Cranbrook	... 1878
Marquis of Hartington (Duke of Devonshire)	1880
Earl of Kimberley	... 1882
Lord Randolph Churchill	... 1885
Earl of Kimberley	... 1886
Viscount Cross	... 1886
Earl of Kimberley	... 1892
H. H. Fowler (Viscount of Wolverhampton)	... 1894
Lord George F. Hamilton	1895
Sir John Brodrick (Viscount Midleton)	... 1903
John Morley (Viscount Morley)	... 1905
Earl of Crewe (Marquess)	... 1911
Viscount Morley	... 1911
Austen Chamberlain	... 1915
E. S. Montagu	... 1917
Viscount Peel	... 1922
Lord Olivier	... 1924
Lord Birkenhead	1924
Viscount Peel	... 1928
W. Wedgwood Benn	... 1929
Sir Samuel Hoare	... 1931
Marquess of Zetland	... 1935
Col. Amery	... 1940
Lord Pethick-Lawrence	... 1945

(ii) GOVERNORS-GENERAL OF INDIA

Warren Hastings	... 1774-85
Sir John Macpherson	... 1785
Lord Cornwallis	... 1786-93

	<i>Assumed Charge.</i>
Sir John Shore	... 1793-98
Sir Alfred Clarke	... 1798
Marquis of Wellesley	... 1798-1805
Lord Cornwallis	... 1805-07
Lord Minto	... 1807-13
Marquis of Hastings	... 1813-23
Lord Amherst	... 1823-28
Lord Bentinck	... 1828-35
Sir Charles Metcalfe	... 1835-36
Lord Auckland	... 1836-42
Lord Ellenborough	... 1842-44
Lord Hardinge	... 1844-48
Lord Dalhousie	... 1848-56
Lord Canning	... 1856-58

Viceroy of India

Viscount Canning	... 1858-62
Earl of Elgin	... 1862-64
Sir Charles Napier	... 1863
Sir William Denison	... 1863-64
Sir John Lawrence	... 1864-69
Lord Mayo	... 1869-72
John Strachey	... 1872
Lord Napier	... 1872
Lord Northbrook	... 1872-76
Lord Lytton	... 1876-80
Marquis Ripon	... 1880-84
Earl of Dufferin	... 1884-88
Marquis Lansdowne	... 1888-94
Earl of Elgin	... 1894-99
Baron Curzon	... 1899-1905
Earl of Minto	... 1905-10
Baron Hardinge	... 1910-16
Lord Chelmsford	... 1916-21
Marquess of Reading	... 1921-26
Lord Irwin	... 1926-31
Earl of Willingdon	... 1931-36
Marquess of Linlithgow	... 1936-1943
Viscount Wavell	... 1943

(iii) **PERSONNEL OF THE INDIAN
ADMINISTRATION**

India Office

Secretary of State for India. Lord Pethick-Lawrence
(1945—)

Permanent Under-Secretary of State. Sir F. Stewart.

Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State. Major Arthur
Henderson.

Deputy Under-Secretary of State. Mr. W. Croft.

Advisers. Sir Horace Williamson, Sir John Wood-
head, Sir Courtenay Latimer, Sir G. Wiles.
Sir Horace Williamson, Sir Joseph Clay, Sir
A. C. Chatterjee, Sir John Hubback, Sir
Frederick Sayers, and Sir T. Ameer Ali.

High Commissioner's Office

High Commissioner. Sir Samuel Ranganathan
(1943—).

Deputy High Commissioner. M. K. Vellodi, I. C. S.

Indian Trade Commissioner. Sir David Meek.

Secretary, Education Department. T. Quayle.

Secretary, General Department. K. E. Montgomery.

Viceroy and Governor-General

Viceroy and Governor-General of India. H. E. Field
Marshal the Rt. Hon. Viscount Wavell of
Cyrenaica and Winchester (October 20,
1943).

Viceroy's Executive Council

(As re-constituted on October 25, 1946)

*Vice-President and External Affairs and
Commonwealth.*

Relations. Pt. Jawaharlal Nehru (Congress).

Finance. Mr. Liaquat Ali Khan. (League).

<i>Commerce.</i>	Mr. I. I. Chundrigar	(<i>League</i>)
<i>Communications.</i>	Mr. Abdur Rab Nishtar	(<i>„</i>)
	(<i>Posts and Air</i>)	
<i>Health.</i>	Mr. Gazanfar Ali Khan	(<i>„</i>)
<i>Legislative.</i>	Jogendranath Mandal	(<i>„</i>)
<i>Industries and Supplies.</i>	Mr. John Mathai	(<i>Christian.</i>)
<i>Education and Arts.</i>	Mr. C. Rajagopalachari	(<i>Congress.</i>)
<i>Works, Mines and Power.</i>	Mr. C. H. Bhaba	(<i>Parsi</i>)
<i>Home, Information</i>		
<i>and Broadcasting.</i>	Sardar Patel	(<i>Congress</i>)
<i>Food and Agriculture.</i>	Babu Rajendra Prasad	(<i>„</i>)
<i>Transport and Railways.</i>	Mr. Asaf Ali	(<i>„</i>)
<i>Defence.</i>	S. Baldev Singh	(<i>Sikh</i>)
<i>Labour.</i>	Mr. Jagjivan Ram	(<i>Congress</i>)

Federal Court of India

<i>Chief Justice of India.</i>	Sir William Patrick Spens.
<i>Judges.</i>	Sir S. Varadachari, Sir Mohammad Zaffar-ullah Khan.
<i>Advocate-General of India.</i>	Sir Brojendra Lal Mitter.
<i>Ag. Registrar.</i>	R. B. Amrita Lal Bannerjee.

Chief Justices

<i>Assam.</i>	Mr. A. L. Blank (Administrator-General).
<i>Sind.</i>	Mr. Davis (Judicial Commissioner).
<i>Patna.</i>	Sir Saiyid Fazl-Ali.
<i>Calcutta.</i>	Sir Harold Derbyshire.
<i>Bombay.</i>	Sir J. W. F. Beaumont.
<i>Lahore.</i>	Sir Abdul Rashid.
<i>Allahabad.</i>	Sir Iqbal Ahmed.
<i>Madras.</i>	Sir Lionel Leach.
<i>Oudh.</i>	(Chief Court) Sir George Hector Thomas (Chief Judge).
<i>C. P. & Berar.</i>	Sir Gilbert Stone.
<i>N.-W. F. P.</i>	Sir J. Almond—Judicial Commissioner.)

(iv) GOVERNORS AND CHIEF
COMMISSIONERS

Ajmer-Merwara

Chief Commissioner. S. Khurshed, I.C.S.

Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Now in Japanese occupation.

Chief Commissioner. C. F. Waterfall.

Assam

Governor. Sir Andrew Gourlay Clow.

Baluchistan

Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner. Sir Aubrey Metcalfe.

Bengal

Governor. Sir Frederick J. Burrows.

Bihar

Governor. Sir Hugh Doer.

Bombay

Governor. Rt. Hon. Sir David John Colville.

C. P. & Berar

Governor. Sir H. J. Twynam.

Coorg

Chief Commissioners. D. B. Changappa.

Delhi

Chief Commissioner. A. V. Askwith

Madras

Governor. Sir Achibald Edward Nye.

N.-W. F. P.

Governor. Sir Olaf Caroe.

Orissa

Governor. Sir William Hawthorne Lewis.

Punjab

Governor. Sir Evan Jenkins.

Sind

Governor. Sir Francis Mudie.

U. P.

Governor. Sir Francis Wylie

(v) PROVINCIAL MINISTERS

Assam

Gopinath Bardoloi (*Premier, Congress*).

Bombay

B. G. Kher (*Premier, Congress*).

Bengal

H. S. Suhrawardy (*Premier, Muslim League*).

Bihar

Sri Krishna Sinha (*Premier, Congress*).

C. P. and Berar.

Pandit Ravi Sankar Sukla (*Premier, Congress*).

Madras

...

N.-W F. P.

...

Dr. Khan Sahib (*Premier, Congress*).

Orissa

Hare Krishna Mehtab (*Premier, Congress*).

Punjab

93 Rule.

Sind

Sir Ghulam Hussain Hidayatullah (*Premier Care-taker Government, 1946*).

United Provinces

Pt. Govind Ballav Pant (*Premier, Congress*).

**(vi) PRESIDENTS & SPEAKERS OF
LEGISLATURES**

Council of State. Sir Maneckji Byramji Dadabhoy.
Central Legislative Assembly. Mr. G. V. Mavlanker.
Deputy President. Sir M. Yamin Khan.

(vii) PRIVY COUNCILLORS

1917 V. S. Srinivas Shastri.
 1930 Sir D. F. Mulla.
 1933 Sir Shadi Lal.
 1934 H. H. the Aga Khan.
 1934 Tej Bahadur Sapru.
 1935 Sir Akbar Hydri.
 1938 M. R. Jayakar.

((viii) INDIAN GOVERNORS (PAST))

<i>Bihar and Orissa.</i> Lord Sinha	... 1920 and 1921
<i>C. P. S. B. Tambe (Acting)</i>	... 1929
<i>E. Raghavendra Rau (Acting)</i>	... 1936
<i>Punjab.</i> Sir Sikander Hyat Khan (Acting)	... 1932 and 1934
<i>U. P.</i> Capt. Sir Ahmad Said Khan of Chhattari (Acting)	... 1928 and 1933
<i>Madras.</i> Sir Mohd. Usman (Act- ing)	... 1934

(ix) UNIVERSITY VICE-CHANCELLORS

<i>Name of University</i>	<i>Vice-Chancellor</i>
Agra (1927)	... Rev. J. C. Chatterjee.
Aligarh Muslim (1920)	... Dr. Sir Ziauddin Ahmed
Allahabad (1887)	... Amar Nath Jha.
Andhra (1926)	... Dr. C. R. Reddy.
Annamalai (1929)	... W. Rathnaswami.
Benares, Hindu (1925)	... Sir Radha Krishnan.
Bombay (1857)	... B. G. Wadia.
Calcutta (1857)	... B. C. Roy.
Dacca (1920)	... Dr. M. Hussan.
Delhi (1922)	... Sir S. M. Gwyer.

<i>Name of University</i>	<i>Vice-Chancellor</i>
Lucknow (1920)	... S. M. Habibullah.
Madras (1857)	... Dr. A. L. Mudaliar.
Mysore (1917)	... N. S. Subha Rao.
Nagpur (1923)	... Mr. Justice Purnaik.
Osmania (1918)	... Nawab Mehdi Yar Jang.
Patna (1927)	... Dr. S. Sinha.
Punjab (1882)	... Sir Abdur Rahman.
Travancore (1938)	... Sir C.P. Ramaswami Iyer
Utkal (1943)	... Prof. Parija.

(x) FELLOWS OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY

Late S. Ramanujan.
 Late Sir J. C. Bose.
 Dr. Birbal Sahni.
 Dr. H. J. Bhabha.
 Dr. Megnad Saha.
 Sir C. V. Raman.
 Dr. K. S. Krishnan.
 Prof. S. Chandrasekhar.
 Dr. S. S. Bhatnagar.
 Prof. P. C. Mahalanobis.

(xi) NOBLE PRIZE WINNERS (INDIA)

Dr. Rabindra Nath Tagore (Literature).
 Sir C. V. Raman (Physics).

(xii) INDIAN PEERS OF THE BRITISH REALM

S. P. Sinha—First Baron of Raipur.
 A. K. Sinha—Second " " "

(xiii) THE FIRST INDIAN

Barrister	... J. M. Tagore.
I. C. S.	... S. N. Tagore.
Member of Parliament	... Dadabhai Naoroji.
Executive Councillor	... Sir S. P. Sinha.
Chief Justice of High Court	Sir Romesh Ch. Mitra.
Victoria Cross Holder	... Khodadad Khan.
Wrangler, Cambridge	... A. M. Bose.
I. C. S. (Topman)	... Sir Atul Chatterjee.
Lady Minister	... Vijay Lakshmi Pandit.

Indian King's Council ... Bhagwandas Dube
 Lady to pass Federal P.S.C.
 Ministerial Examination Leela Ghosh.
 R.A.F. Commissioned Officer J. I. M. R. Jayakar.
 Fellow of the British Academy Sir S. Radha Krishnan.
 First V.C. Winner in this war Capt. P. S. Bhagat.

CONGRESS PRESIDENTS

<i>Place</i>	<i>President</i>
1. Bombay (1885)	... W. C. Bonnerji.
2. Calcutta (1886)	... Dadabhai Naoroji.
3. Madras (1887)	... Badruddin Tyabji.
4. Allahabad (1888)	... G. Yule.
5. Bombay (1889)	... Sir W. Wedderburn.
6. Calcutta (1890)	... Sir P. Mehta.
7. Nagpur (1891)	... P. Ananda Charlu.
8. Allahabad (1892)	... W. C. Bonnerji.
9. Lahore (1893)	... Dadabhai Naoroji.
10. Madras (1893)	... A. Webb.
11. Poona (1895)	... S. N. Banerji.
12. Calcutta (1896)	... R. M. Siyani,
13. Amraoti (1897)	... C. Sankaran Nair.
14. Madras (1898)	... A. M. Bose.
15. Lucknow (1899)	... R. C. Dutt.
16. Lahore (1900)	... N. G. Chandravarkar.
17. Calcutta (1901)	... D. Wacha.
18. Ahmedabad (1902)	... S. N. Banerji.
19. Madras (1903)	... Lal M. Ghose.
20. Bombay (1904)	... Sir Henry Cotton.
21. Benares (1905)	... G. K. Gokhale.
22. Calcutta (1906)	... Dadabhai Naoroji.
23. Surat (1907)	... } Rash. B. Ghose.
Madras (1908)	... }
24. Lahore (1909)	... Pt. M. M. Malaviya.
25. Allahabad (1910)	... Sir W. Wedderburn.
26. Calcutta (1911)	... Bishen N. Dar.
27. Pacna (1912)	... R. N. Mudholkar.
28. Karachi (1913)	... Nawab Syed Mohammed.
29. Madras (1914)	... Bhupendra Nath Bose.

<i>Place</i>	<i>President</i>
30. Bombay (1915) ...	S. P. Sinha.
31. Lucknow (1916) ...	A. C. Mojumdar.
32. Calcutta (1917) ...	Dr. Annie Beasant.
33. Delhi (1938) ...	Hassan Imam.
Bombay (Spl.) (1938) ...	M. M. Malaviya.
34. Amritsar (1919) ...	Motilal Nehru.
35. Nagpur (1920) ...	C. Vijiaraghavachariar.
Calcutta (Spl.) (1920) ...	Lajpat Rai.
36. Ahmedabad (1921) ...	Hakim Ajmal Khan.
37. Gaya (1922) ...	C. R. Dass.
38. Cocanada (1923) ...	Mahomed Ali.
Delhi (Spl.) (1923) ...	Abdul Kalam Azad.
39. Belguam (1924) ...	M. K. Gandhi.
40. Cawnpore (1925) ...	Mrs. Sarojini Naidu.
41. Gauhati (1926) ...	Srinivasa Iyengar.
42. Madras (1927) ...	Dr. M. A. Ansari.
43. Calcutta (1928) ...	Motilal Nehru.
44. Lahore (1929) ...	Jawaharlal Nehru.
45. Karachi (1931) ...	Vallabh Patel.
46. Delhi (1932) ...	Seth Ranchhodlal.
47. Calcutta (1933) ...	M. M. Malaviya.
48. Bombay (1934) ...	Rajendra Prasad.
49. Lucknow (1935) ...	Jawaharlal Nehru.
50. Faizpur (1937) ...	" "
51. Haripur (Guzrat) (1938) ...	Subhas Chandra Bose
52. Tripuri (1939) ...	" "
53. Since April (1939) ...	Rajendra Prasad. "
54. Ram Garh (1940) ...	Abdul Kalam Azad.
55. 1946 ...	Pandit Nehru.
56. Meerut (1946) ...	Acharya Kriplani.

RULERS OF LARGE INDIAN STATES

See the Chapter on the Indian States

WAR-DIRECTORY

THE SECOND WORLD WAR (1939—45)

1. The Countries of the World at War

This war which was often described as ' global war ' by the Americans, drew into its vortex all the major nations of the world. All the seven great powers—the British Empire, the U.S.A., the U. S.S.R. Germany, Japan, Italy and France—were engaged in this terrific struggle.

But not all these powers joined the struggle for the same reason or at the same time. Here we are attempting a brief review 'of the causes and events which led each of these countries and their allies to come into the arena of struggle.

A. UNITED NATIONS

1. The British

For the purpose of this war, the British Empire may be regarded as one single unit, although Eire, one of the Dominions, maintained her neutrality, and the Union of South Africa discussed in her Parliament a proposal for remaining out of the war. With the exception of Eire, all the members of the Commonwealth followed in the main the policy evolved by the mother country regarding the events that preceded the war.

Briefly British foreign policy before the war passed through four distinct phases : (a) Fear of the Communist International or Comintern resulting in direct or indirect encouragement of Hitler and neutrality in the Spanish Civil War (1936—39) ; (b) Distrust of the growing aggressiveness of the Frascist powers in Europe and of Japan in the Far East result-

ing in forming plans for 'collective security' in Europe and in helping China in the Far East ; (c) Awareness of the military preparedness of the Axis powers and of comparative lack of preparation of the Allies, compelling the latter to adopt the policy of 'appeasement' which found expression in not challenging Hitler's annexation of Austria (March, 1938), in the Munich Agreement (September, 1938), and in the recognition of the Italian conquest of Abyssinia soon after ; (d) Lastly, the policy of intensive preparation and extension of the guarantee of military help to smaller nations if they became victims of Axis aggression. This policy also aimed at cultivating a better understanding with the U.S.S.R., but this was followed up rather half-heartedly and remained ineffective.

The weakness of such a foreign policy was obvious to the Axis Powers. Mussolini and Hitler exploited the bogey of Bolshevism in order to strengthen themselves. They countered the policy of 'collective security' by freely making non-aggression pacts with many smaller nations in order to make them break away from their 'ententes,' and to lull them into a sense of security. The policy of 'appeasement' was exploited by them to annex Austria, Czechoslovakia and Albania. Lastly, it was Hitler who succeeded in coming to an understanding with the U.S.S.R., and not Britain, by treating the Russians with a much greater sense of proportion. For, while the British Foreign Office sent a clerk to deal with the Russians, Hitler sent his greatest diplomat, Von Ribbentrop.

The British Government realized the folly of appeasement too late. And it gave guarantees of military help rather too extensively. But it had so often quibbled with the words of promise that there could be no more quibbling when Hitler invaded Poland over the Danzig and the Corridor issue. On September 3, 1939, following the expiry of their ultimatum that she should withdraw from Poland,

Britain and France declared war on Germany. Australia and New Zealand did so on the same day. The Union of South Africa declared war on Germany on September 6, and Canada on September 9.

The British Empire was at war with Italy when on June 10, 1940, Italy declared war on the Allies.

The British Empire was at war with Japan when without any declaration of war, Japanese aircraft and warships attacked the American base of Pearl Harbour in the Pacific on December 7, 1941. This was in pursuance of the declared policy of the British Government that if American territory was attacked by Japan, the British Government would treat it as an attack on the British Empire itself.

2. France

Since 1904 France had cherished the 'Entente Cordiale' with England and the last Great War (1914—18) had brought the two countries closer together. After the war France occupied a dominant position in Europe for some years. She formed an alliance with Russia and Czechoslovakia and had an understanding with Poland as a safeguard against any German aggression to the west. But the tug-of-war between the Leftists and Conservatives (the '200 families' who, the Communists said, ruled France) weakened her internally. Even the 'Popular Front' Government of Léon Blum (1936) could not follow a spirited foreign policy as a rebuff to the growing might of Germany. The French Communists practically let down their comrades in Spain during the Civil War (1936—39). Following the lead of England, France also followed a policy of 'appeasement' and was a signatory to the Munich Agreement which practically dismembered her erstwhile ally Czechoslovakia, and alienated her most powerful and potential ally, Soviet Russia.

France gave a guarantee of military help to Poland along with England in case Poland was a

victim of aggression. But in 1939 France was not fully prepared for a major war. Corruption, incompetence and muddle had eaten into the vitals of the magnificent French army. Supplies of all kinds were inadequate. But all the time French General Staff were counting on the impregnable Maginot Line guarding her Eastern frontier, while only light fortifications guarded the Belgian frontier. It was with such preparations that France declared war on Germany on September 3, 1939.

3. Soviet Russia (U.S.S.R.)

Soviet Russia was for long an enigma in world-politics. After her emergence from a civil war lasting for several years, she remained in isolation from the rest of the civilized world, the word 'Bolshevik' having the worst possible connotation in all capitalist countries. Since the treaty of Rapallo (1922) Russia co-operated with Germany for some time, but the advent of Hitler and his Nazi Party made her seek her friends elsewhere. As she feared Japanese aggression in the East, she made friends with China and strengthened her defences in Siberia. The Japanese realized the strength of these defences in numerous border clashes. In the West Russia made alliances with France and Czechoslovakia. She also joined the League of Nations. When the Anti-Comintern Pact was signed by Japan and Germany (November, 1936) and later by Italy (November, 1936), Russia encouraged the formation of 'Popular Front' administrations in democratic countries and generally co-operated with the Democracies.

The psychology of fear had much to do with the confusion that prevailed in European politics about this time. While Russia feared Nazi Germany and Japan, she also distrusted the Democracies with their capitalist and imperialist systems. The Democracies, on their part, feared communism and failed to realize that the Axis Powers were greater sources of danger than Communist Russia.

When in September, 1938, Hitler threatened Czechoslovakia, Soviet Russia was ready to render her military help if France did the same. But France, following the lead of England, concluded the Munich Agreement from which Soviet Russia was deliberately excluded. But in 1939 the British and French statesmen realized the importance of Russia and tried to come to an understanding with her. In this however they were both tardy and half-hearted. And perhaps Russia thought that anything that brought about a conflict between the capitalist powers was to her advantage. It was perhaps this which inspired her to sign a non-aggression pact with Germany on August 23, 1939. This emboldered Germany to attack Poland, and the second World War started.

But Russian soldiers too marched into Poland and occupied the Ukrainian and White Russian ports. Germany appeared to allow Russia a free hand in Eastern Europe. So Russia absorbed one by one the Baltic Republics, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania, and invaded Finland (November 30, 1939) on the Finnish refusal to accept the Soviet demands for certain bases. After a campaign which was so cleverly conducted as to convince the Germans of Russian weakness in armament and generalship. Russia succeeded in imposing a peace treaty on Finland (March 11, 1940) by which Finland ceded certain bases and territories to Russia. Next Russia wrested Bessarabia and Bukovina from Rumania and began exerting great diplomatic influence in the Balkan countries.

In the meantime Hitler was getting tired of his Russian allies whom he had always hated, and planned to destroy. Sir Stafford Cripps, the then British Ambassador at Moscow, tried his best to bring about a rapprochement between his country and Russia. After a short but intensive propaganda campaign about Russian's perfidious designs against Germany Hitler invaded Russia from East Prussia, Poland and

Rumania on June 22. The Finns also joined the Germans. Mr. Churchill at once promised all possible help to Russia. Soon afterwards a treaty of alliance was signed between Russia and Great Britain.

But Japan remained aloof from the Russo-German conflict. For, she had other fish to fry in the Far East.

In August, 1945 Russia declared war on Japan.

4. The United States

The United States of America, potentially the most powerful nation in the world, did not play any conspicuous part in European politics after President Wilson's tragic failure in persuading his country to join the League of Nations. Although the Kellogg Pact (1928) saw the Foreign Secretary of the U.S.A. taking the initiative in organising anti-war measures, the isolationists in the U. S. A. had many arguments to prove that no good purpose would be served by the New World getting involved in the tangled politics of the Old World. The U. S. A. delegates attended the disarmament conferences, no doubt, but these conferences produced no substantial results.

The foreign policy of the U.S.A. was, at this time directed to two ends; (a) to keep out of the sorry affairs of European politics as far as possible, and (b) to curb the expansionist and imperialist activities of Japan in the Pacific. A two-ocean navy was planned and bases built in the Pacific. In the Sino-Japanese struggle the official sympathy of the U.S.A. was with China, although the Japanese militarists never found it difficult to buy war material from the U. S. A. Occasional incidents like the bombing of the American gun-boat 'Panay' would strain the relations between these two countries. And the Japanese aspirations to the Philippines and Hawaiian Islands were well known.

President Roosevelt felt that in case another World War breaking out, the U. S. A. could not afford to keep out of it. He frequently expressed his

sympathy for the Democracies of Europe and his abhorrence for Fascist methods and ideals. He also tried to develop a policy of solidarity among the states of the New World, some of which were already providing congenial soil for the cultivation of Nazi intrigues. When Hitler threatened to attack Czechoslovakia, President Roosevelt sent an appeal to him to desist from aggression. Unfortunately the Isolationists headed by Senators Borah, Johnson, Wheeler and others, expressed strong disapproval of the interventionist policy of the President. It took the Fall of France, the Battle of Britain and Pearl Harbour to convince the Isolationists that they were wrong.

With the outbreak of hostilities in Europe Roosevelt declared the U.S.A. to be neutral, but expressed his sympathy for Great Britain and France. He had the Neutrality Act repealed in October, 1939 and enabled the Allies to purchase war material in the U.S.A. on the 'cash and carry' basis, a system that favoured the Allies, and was of no use to Hitler. The U.S.A. embarked on a vast programme of rearmament in 1940. In July, 50 destroyers were given to Great Britain to reinforce her hard pressed navy in exchange for bases in the West Indies and in Newfoundland, and President Roosevelt declared that he would not tolerate any attack on Canada.

Throughout 1941 this policy was continued. It was of immense use to Great Britain. This rearmament programme was speeded up. But Japan, Germany's ally in the Far East, was making treacherous plans against the U.S.A. On December 8, 1941, at a time when the Japanese envoy was actually carrying on negotiations at Washington the Japanese navy and fleet air arm made a concerted and crippling attack on the great naval base at Pearl Harbour. So the U.S.A. declared war on Japan. Great Britain followed soon after. Three days later Germany and Italy declared war on the U.S.A.

5. Brazil

Brazil, the largest republic in South America, has always been more sympathetic to the foreign policy of the U.S.A. than to the transatlantic Nazi theories. Throughout 1942 German submarines attacked Brazilian shipping, and as these attacks did not cease, repeated warning notwithstanding, Brazil declared war against Germany and Italy on August 22, 1942,

6. China

China was fighting against Japan with occasional breaks since 1931. Russia, Great Britain and the U.S.A. had been helping her with loans, equipments, war weapons and experts for a long time, although until 1942 China did not enjoy the formal status of an ally.

The Sino-Japanese war, cynically described by the Japanese militarists as 'China incident' lasted for more than 11 years with a lull between 1933 and 1937. In 1933 Japan seized the provinces of Jehol, Mongolia and the greater part of North China as the first stage of her ambitious plan for the conquest of the whole of Asia as set forth in the Tanaka Memorial (*q.v.*) Four years later, in 1937, the Japanese army moved south. In December Nanking was occupied and the Chinese Government moved to Chingking from where it carried on a heroic resistance. The Japanese set up a puppet government at Nanking under Wang-Chiang-Wei, having already established one in Manchuria. In 1938-39 Japan succeeded in occupying all the ports in Southern China. Under Japanese pressure the Churchill Government had to close the Burma Road for some time (1940).

But the Japanese could not put Chiang Kai-Shek and his gallant men out of action. And when the U.S.A. and Great Britain declared war on Japan the Chinese found in them at last, not cautious sympathizers, but powerful allies.

Note. There are numerous other smaller nations which were in the camp of the Allied Nations. These nations may be classified as under : (a) Nations which were under Axis occupation and were represented by exiled government abroad and underground armies and movements at home (*e.g.*, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, Holland, Yugoslavia, Greece, etc) ; (b) Nations which declared war on the Axis powers (*e.g.*, Mexico, Turkey and some South American republics); and (c) Nations which were more or less, under Allied occupation and had thrown in their lot with Allies, (*e.g.*, Abyssinia, Italy (under Bodoglio and Prince Umberto), Iran, Iraq, etc.).

B. THE AXIS POWERS

1. Germany

The leading partner of the Axis firm, Germany had been planning a gigantic war ever since Hitler came into power in 1933, if not earlier. Many old scores were to be settled, many indignities wiped off, and the Germans were to find their rightful place among the nations of the world. But this rightful place was nothing short of the hegemony of entire Europe, if not world domination. The Nazis under Hitler talked of 'Lebensraum' or 'living space', but actually they meant the revival of German imperialism which found its grave in the fields of France and Flanders in the bloody battles of 1914-18.

Hitler aimed at making Germany internally strong by liquidating the Communists and the Jews. His Nazi party dominated every department of German life, and any one who was not a Nazi was in grave danger. Hitler appealed to the racial pride of the Germans. He promised great things. But his Gestapo saw to it that there was no opposition to his policy anywhere in Germany.

Hitler next aimed at repudiating the provisions of the humiliating Treaty of Versailles. In March

1935 conscription was re-introduced in defiance of the Treaty of Locarno. Next Hitler brought about his long-cherished 'anchluss' or union with Austria by marching into Austria and annexing it on March 12, 1938. His propaganda machine worked wonderfully under its presiding genius Dr. Goebbels. A war of nerves was being carried on against the smaller central powers with a view to making them withdraw from their mutual pact and alliances, all aimed at resisting an eventual German aggression. And the German foreign office, under Ribbentrop, won great diplomatic triumphs one after another.

The western democracies, England and France, realized rather late that Hitler was not very anxious to play the role of the champion of Europe against Bolshevism, and he had other designs. In September Hitler demanded the session of Sudetenland from Czechoslovakia under the threat of war. He got Sudetenland by the Munich Agreement. But next March Czechoslovakia was forced to seek German 'protection'. So ended the national life of this gallant little state, at least for the time being.

Next Hitler loosed a violent propaganda campaign against Poland a state with which he had signed a non-aggression pact for 10 years in 1934. He demanded the return of Danzig and the Corridor, Poland, backed by Anglo-French guarantees against aggression, refused. After futile negotiations Hitler surprised the world by signing a non-aggression pact with Russia on August 23, 1939. A few days later he attacked Poland (September 1). And so the second World War started.

On June 22, 1941, Hitler declared war on Russia. And on December 11, 1941, he declared war on the U. S. A.

2. Italy

Under the dictatorship of Benito Mussolini, Italy followed a rather aggressive foreign policy. Mussolini dreamed of playing the role of second Caesar and of reviving the glories of the old Roman Empire. He denounced the League of Nations as a concert of powers interested only in their own welfare, and incapable of delivering the goods. In internal affairs he established his supreme control everywhere by crushing all opposition, especially the Communists. And he tried his utmost to make Italy a major power by building numerous workshops, by bringing the Italian youth under military discipline and by building up a fine air force.

Emboldened by the Japanese successes in China, the League opposition notwithstanding, Mussolini broke away from Italy's traditional friendship with Great Britain and came to an understanding with Germany under Hitler. In 1935, the Italian army invaded Abyssinia on a pretext no better or no worse than that on which the British had invaded Burma in the nineteenth century or the French Indo-China. In 1936, Abyssinian resistance collapsed and the King of Italy was proclaimed the Emperor of Ethiopia. This act of aggression was sought to be resisted by means of sanctions by the League, sanctions which were ineffective and extremely slow.

The same year Mussolini's 'Volunteers' sailed for Spain to help General Franco fight the Communist Government of Spain. There was close collaboration between the Axis powers. In 1937 Mussolini signed the Anti-Comintern Pact. He also claimed Djibuti, Tunis, Savoy, Corsica and Nice from France while Hitler was claiming the restoration of the original German boundaries in Europe and German colonies in Africa. In March 1939, Mussolini ordered the occupation of Albania although King Zog has for long tried to act as his satellite.

With the outbreak of the war in September, 1939, Mussolini did not come in at once, for Italy was not yet ready. On June 10, 1940, when France was on the verge of collapse, Mussolini stabbed the Allies in the back by declaring war on them. On December 11, 1941, Mussolini declared war on the U.S.A.

3. Japan

The Japanese who sincerely believe that they trace their descent from the Sun god and are the first people in the world, started dreaming vast imperialist dreams from the beginning of this century. The victory over Russia (1905) gave Japan the necessary confidence and a contempt for the military powers of the Western nations. Japan's intervention on the side of the Allies in the last Great War did not mean any large scale fighting. After the war Japan collaborated with Great Britain for some time against Soviet Russia. But American distrust of Japanese ambitions in the Pacific made Great Britain withdraw from her alliance with Japan.

About this time a military caste came to dominate the foreign policy of Japan. The notorious 'Tanaka Memorial' (*q.v.*) drawn up by the Japanese war lords gives a clear picture of Japanese designs for world conquest. The conquest of China, it was laid down, would be the first step to it. So on little or no pretext Japan seized Manchuria in 1931 and occupied a large part of Northern China by 1933. The pressure of her population and her lack of raw materials were facts that urged Japan to pursue an imperialist policy of conquest and subjugation.

The U. S. A. and Great Britain viewed with considerable distrust Japan's move in China. But Japan claimed to hold the leadership of the nations in the

Far East, and tried her best to make Great Britain, the U.S.A. and Russia desist from helping the Chinese. In 1937 the Japanese army moved south, and by 1938 occupied the entire seaboard of China. The Chungking government, however, carried on the struggle.

In 1936 Japan had signed the Anti-Comintern Pact with Germany. So when Germany ended the pact by signing a non-aggression pact with Soviet Russia in August 1939 the Government of Borno Hirranuma resigned. On the outbreak of the war Japan declared that she would concentrate on a settlement of the China affair and keep out of the European war. But when France collapsed in June, 1940, the German advisers of the Japanese General Staff said that Great Britain was no longer capable of defending her possessions in the Far East. The anti-British tendencies of Japanese foreign policy became stronger. Britain was induced to close the Burma Road for some time, so that the gallant Chinese resistance might break. But this hope was not fulfilled.

On September 27 1940, Japan signed a 10 year pact with Germany and Italy to assure mutual co-operation in the establishment of a 'New world war'. German and Italian leadership in Europe was guaranteed, and Japanese leadership in Asia was recognized by this pact. About this time Japanese aspirations to French Indo-China and the Netherlands East Indies became apparent. Japanese troops landed in French Indo-China, and aerodromes were built there. Certain constitutional measures were adopted by the Japanese Government giving them the structure and form of a Fascist government.

Throughout 1941 tension was rising in the Far East. The Japanese formula of 'Co prosperity sphere,' the counter-part of Hitler's 'New Order' in Europe, deceived none. Lt.-General Hideke Tojo came to power in October, 1941. While a Japanese envoy was carrying on negotiations in Washington the Japanese treacherously attacked the American

base at Pearl Harbour (December 21, 1941), and so the war the Pacific started.

4. The Axis Satellites

There were a number of small nations in the Axis camp. It is extremely difficult to define with precision their status or attitude to the war. The countries under German or Italian occupation were at war with the Allies (with the exception of France), but this meant little or nothing. Finland was one of German's allies in the struggle against Russia, and Finland was technically at war with Britain, Rumania and Hungary were allies in a fuller sense, while Bulgaria was not combatant in the true sense of the term. The position of Thailand *vis-a-vis* Japan was similar, while the Manchukuo and Nanking puppet governments were like the European countries under German and Italian occupation, before these countries were defeated.

II. THE DIARY OF THE WAR 1939

September.

- September* 1 Germany invades Poland and German aircraft bomb several Polish towns.
- September* 3 France and Britain declare war on Germany following the expiry of the ultimatum that Germany should withdraw from Poland.
- September* 4 The Donaldson liner *Athenia* carrying many American passengers, torpedoed by a German submarine off Hebrides. British aircraft bomb German battleships at Kiel.
- September* 12 The British Expeditionary Force safely lands in France.
- September* 17 Russian troops invade Poland from the East. H.M.S. *Courageous* (aircraft carrier) sunk by a German submarine; 500 lives lost.

- September* 24 Warsaw heavily bombed.
September 27 Warsaw surrenders.
September 29 Agreement between Russia and Germany abolishing the state of Poland.
- October.**
- October* 6 Hitler speaks before the Reichstag and offers peace-terms to Britain and France.
October 14 H. M. S. *Royal Oak* (battleship) sunk by a German submarine 800 lives lost,
October 16 First air raid on Britain near the Firth of Forth. Slight damage to shipping.
October 19 An Anglo-Turkish pact of mutual friendship signed.
- November.**
- November* 2 President Roosevelt repeals the Arms Embargo.
November 8 Bomb explosion in Munich a few minutes after Hitler's departure from the beer cellar where he made a speech.
November 17 Disorder and large-scale arrests in Czechoslovakia.
November 25 H. M. S. *Rawalpindi* (an armed merchant cruiser) sunk. 285 lives lost.
November 30 Russia invades Finland: the Finnish capital bombed.
- December.**
- December* 13 Battle of River Plate in which the German pocket battleship, *Graf-Spee*, is chased to Montevideo.
December 17 *Graf Spee* scuttles herself.
December 27 Indian troops land in France.
December 30 The Russians are driven back by the Finns at one point and lose considerable equipment.

1940

January.

- January* 5 Mr. Hore-Balisha, the British Minister of War, resigns.
- January* 7 Another Finnish victory.
- January* 16 The loss of three submarines announced.
- January* 21 H. M. S. *Grenville* and *Exmouth* strike mines, the latter sunk.

February.

- February* 2 Renewal of the Balkan Entente at Belgrade.
- February* 8 The Russians launch an attack on the Mannerheim Line.
- February* 24 Mr. Chamberlain defines the Allied war aims.
- February* 29 Russians attack Viborg.

March.

- March* 1 Mr. Sumner Welles, the American envoy, visits Hitler.
- March* 13 Russo-Finnish peace signed in Moscow.
- March* 18 Hitler meets Mussolini.
- March* 29 M. Molotov declares Russia's decision not to engage in the war.

April.

- April* 8 The British Government announces the laying of mines in Scandinavian waters as a precautionary measure against German invasion.
- April* 9 German troops invade Denmark and Norway to 'protect' these two countries from Allied designs on them !
- April* 10 Naval engagement off Norway : 2 British ships and 2 German cruisers lost.
- April* 14-15 British troops land in Norway.

May.

- May* 2 The Prime Minister announces the withdrawal of Allied troops from Norway without any loss.
- May* 10 Mr. Chamberlain resigns his premiership, and Mr. Churchill succeeds him.
Germany invades Luxembourg, Belgium and Holland. British and French troops enter Belgium. British troops land in Iceland.
- May* 13 Queen Wilhelmina of Holland takes refuge in England.
- May* 14 The Dutch army surrenders.
- May* 17 The German army enters Brussels.
- May* 19 General Weygand appointed Commander-in-Chief in France.
- May* 21 German advance to Arras and **Amiens**.
- May* 23 Germans enter Boulogne.
- May* 28 King Leopold orders the Belgian army to surrender.
- May* 29 Belgium signs armistice.
- May* 30 Allied troops in Belgium commence evacuation at Dunkirk.

June.

- June* 1 Bulk of the British Expeditionary Force (335,000 men) landed in England; 887 ships used.
- June* 3 1,000 bombs dropped on Paris by the Germans.
- June* 5 German offensive against France begins.
- June* 8 German armoured forces penetrate French defensive near Rouen.
- June* 10 Italy declares war on Britain and France. Allied troops withdrawn from Narvik in Norway. H. M. S. *Glorious* and 2 destroyers lost.
- June* 14 Germans enter Paris.

- June* 15 Russian ultimatum to Latvia and Lithuania.
- June* 16 Marshal Petain becomes the Premier of France. Soviet troops occupy Lithuania.
- June* 17 Marshal Petain announces the French decision to cease fighting. Churchill announces the British decision to continue the fight, Estonia and Latvia occupied by the Russians.
- June* 18 Hitler meets Mussolini at Munich to discuss terms to France.
- June* 21-22 The French delegates receive armistice terms and accept them in Marshal Foch's railway carriage in the forest of Compiègne. Italian planes bomb Alexandria.
- June* 23 General de Gaulle announces the formation in London of a Provisional French National Committee to continue the struggle against Germany and Italy.
- June* 24 France signs armistice with Italy.
- June* 27 Russians demand Bukovina and Bessarabia from Rumania.
- June* 28 Soviet troops March into Bessarabia.
- June* 30 Marshal Balbo (Italy) killed in an aeroplane crash.
- July.*
- July* 1 Rumania joins the Axis Camp.
- July* 3 A German submarine torpedoes *Andora Star* carrying interned Germans and Italians, 613 drowned.
- July* 4 On the refusal of the French admiral to surrender the French warship, the Royal Navy attacks French ships off Oran.
- July* 5 This action defended by Mr. Churchill. French ships in British harbours surrender.

- July* 10 37 German machines brought down in raids on Britain.
- July* 17 The British Government reaches an agreement with Japan and closes the Burma Road.
- July* 18 R.A.F. bombs Krupp's Works.
- July* 19 Hilter makes a speech full of threats against Britain and announces the decision to invade Britain soon. The Italian cruiser, *Bartolomew Colleoni* sunk.
- July* 21 Britain recognizes the Provisional Czechoslovakian Government in London.
- July* 29 80 enemy machines raid Dover harbour, 17 brought down.
- August.**
- August* 5 British Somaliland invaded by Italian forces.
- August* 8 60 enemy planes destroyed over the Channel while attacking a convoy.
- August* 11 60 more enemy planes destroyed over the Channel.
- August* 13 Systematic German air assault on Britain begins '(The Battle of Britain)' 78 enemy planes destroyed over the Channel.
- August* 14 31 planes shot down over Great Britain.
- August* 15 180 planes destroyed over Great Britain.
- August* 18 Enemy planes attack British aerodromes. 152 destroyed.
- August* 19 The evacuation of British Somaliland is announced.
- August* 22 German guns shell Dover area across the Channel.
- August* 23 Italy attack Greece.
- August* 24 London bombed. The 'Battle of London' begins.

- August* 25 Repeated attacks on London suburbs, 55 enemy planes brought down. R. A. F. raids Berlin for the first time.
- August* 26-27 First all-night raid on London.
- August* 28 Indiscriminate bombing of London.
- August* 29-30 Chad, the Cameroons and the French Congo join General de Gaulle.
- August* 30 Rumania yields up two-thirds of Transylvania to Hungary.
- August* 31 88 planes destroyed over Great Britain. R.A.F. bombs Berlin the fourth time in a week.

September.

- September* 3 Agreement between Britain and the U.S.A. leasing certain British bases for 99 years to the U.S.A. in exchange for 50 destroyers.
- September* 5 2 British destroyers sunk.
- September* 5 Biggest aerial attack on London since the war began, concentrated on the docks and East End; 103 enemy planes shot down.
- September* 11 A heavier raid lasting for 9 hours 40 minutes. Buckingham Palace hit.
- September* 15 A severe raid. 185 enemy planes destroyed.
- September* 17 Shopping streets in West End of London bombed—great damage sustained.
- September* 24 R.A.F. attack Berlin power and railway stations. Dakar attacked by British and French forces, which later withdraw.
- September* 27 133 enemy planes destroyed in a sudden attack on London. Germany, Japan and Italy sign a 10-years pact in Berlin recognizing German and Italian leadership in Europe and Japanese leadership in Asia.

October.

- October* 3 Neville Chamberlain resigns—reshuffling of the Cabinet.
- October* 4 Hitler meets Mussolini on the Brenner Pass.
- October* 6 R.A.F. attack docks at Amsterdam, Rotterdam and Flushing all invasion ports.
- October* 7 450 enemy planes attack London. German troops enter Rumania on King Carol's rejection of certain German terms.
- October* 16 The U.S.A. introduces conscription.
- October* 17 The Burma Road is re-opened.
- October* 23 Hitler meets General Franco.
- October* 25 R.A.F. bomb Berlin.
- October* 28 Greece rejects Italian ultimatum, Hitler and Mussolini meet in Florence to discuss the situation.
- October* 29 Italy invades Greece.

November

- November* 1 R.A.F. raid Naples. Greeks gallantly resist Italian attacks.
- November* 3 Greeks advance into Albania. London has its first raid free night since September 7.
- November* 4 R.A.F. bomb other "invasion ports"—Boulogne, Le Havre and Ostend.
- November* 6 President Roosevelt re-elected for a third term.
- November* 11 The Italian naval base of Taranto attacked by the Fleet Air Arm. Three battleships and numerous other warships damaged.
- November* 14 German bombers make heavy raid on Coventry destroying the famous Cathedral.
- November* 19 King Boris of Bulgaria has met Hitler.

- November* 20 Hungary formally joins the Axis Powers.
- November* 22 The Albanian town of Koritza occupied by the Greeks.
- November* 23 Rumania joins the Axis by signing the Three Power Pact.
- November* 25 Greek Victories ; 7,000 Italians taken prisoner.
- November* 30 Pogradets captured by the Greeks. German bombers make a heavy attack on Southampton,

December.

- December* 1 Southampton heavily raided again causing great damage to buildings.
- December* 5 The Greeks capture Premeti.
- December* 9 The Allied offensive in the Western Desert opens.
- December* 11 Allied forces capture Sidi Barrani taking 36,000 prisoners.
- December* 12 Sheffield sustains a heavy aerial attack.
- December* 16 Allied forces capture Sollum and Pont Capuzzo in Libya
- December* 24 Churchill in a broadcast to the Italian people predicts the downfall of the Italian Empire.
- December* 29 President Roosevelt describes the U.S.A. as "the arsenal of the democracies."
- December* 29-30 The Germans try to set fire to the City of London. The Guildhall, and many old Churches gutted.

1941

January.

- January* 5 Bardia captured by the Allied troops ; 30,000 prisoners taken.
- January* 14 H. M. S. *Southampton* dive-bombed in the Mediterranean and abandoned.

- January* 18 Malta heavily raided by Axis aircraft.
- January* 20 British forces attack the Italian East African Colony of Eritrea. Hitler and Mussolini meet.
- January* 22 Tobruk captured; 25,000 Italians taken prisoner.
- January* 26 Viscount Halifax reaches the U.S.A. as the British Ambassador.
- January* 30 Derna falls to Allied forces.
- February.**
- February* 7 Benghazi captured by Allied forces.
- February* 9 Widespread air-attacks on Italy.
- February* 10 British parachutists land in Southern Italy.
- February* 12 General Franco meets Mussolini.
- February* 14 Growing unrest in the Balkans, tension between Bulgaria and Yugoslavia.
- February* 15 Kismayu in Italian Somaliland captured by the Allies.
- February* 26 Mogudishu, the capital of Italian Somaliland falls, German mechanized troops (the 'Afrika Korps') arrive in Libya,
- February* 27 R.A.F. bomb Cologne heavily.
- March.**
- March* 1 Bulgaria signs a pact with Germany and Italy.
- March* 3 Cardiff attacked by incendiary bombs.
- March* 5 The Allies sever diplomatic relations with Bulgaria. The Lofoten Islands raided by the Home Fleet.
- March* 11 President Roosevelt signs the Lease and Lend Bill.
- March* 17 Berbera, capital of British Somaliland recaptured.
- March* 19 British forces advance into Abyssinia, Jijiga captured.

- March** 23 Heavy British raid on Berlin.
- March** 27 Keren and Harar captured by the Allies, A military *coup d'etat* in Belgrade (Yugoslavia), King Peter assumes power and forms a new government.
- March** 28-29 The naval battle of Cape Matapan, 3 Italian cruisers sunk, 2 destroyers and 1 battleship damaged.
- April.**
- April** 1 Asmara, capital of Eritrea, falls.
- April** 3 Sudden Axis counter-attack in the Western Desert, Benghazi evacuated by the Allied forces Pro-Axis coup in Iraq by Rashid Ali.
- April** 5 Abyssinian and British troops enter Addis Ababa, the capital of Abyssinia.
- April** 6 Greece and Yugoslavia invaded by German troops. Empire forces going to the help of Greece,
- April** 8 Massawa falls.
- April** 9 Germans occupy Salonika.
- April** 11 Germans occupy Belgrade,
- April** 13 The British surrender Bardia. The siege of Tobruk begins. Russo-Japanese Pact of neutrality signed.
- April** 16-17 London raided for 10 hours.
- April** 18 Berlin heavily raided by the R.A.F.
- April** 19 General Metaxas, the Greek Premier dies.
- April** 23 Greek Government moves to Crete.
- April** 24 British forces withdrawing from Greece.
- April** 27 Germans enter Athens.
- May.**
- May** 5 Fighting in Iraq between Rashid Ali's men and the Allies. Haile Selassie enters Abyssinia.

- May* 10 Heavy raid on London, Houses of Parliament damaged. Rudolf Hess, Hitler's deputy, lands in Scotland by parachute.
- May* 20 The Duke of Aosta, Italian Viceroy, surrenders with 7,000 men in Abyssinia. Amba Alagi surrendered by the Allies. Germans invade Crete by air borne troops.
- May* 24 H.M.S. *Hood*, the battle cruiser, sunk off Greenland by the the German battleship *Bismarck*.
- May* 26 Germans land more reinforcements in Crete. 2 cruiser and 4 destroyers lost in action off Crete,
- May* 27 *Bismarck* sunk by ships of the British navy. President Roosevelt proclaims a state of national emergency.
- May* 28 British withdraw from the Canea area in Crete.
- May* 29 Germans capture Suda Bay in Crete. H.M.S. *Tork* (cruiser) lost.
- May* 31 Armistice in Iraq. Rashid Ali flees to Persia, British forces (about 15,000) withdraw from Crete.
- June.**
- June* 7 Japanese bomb British Embassy in Chungking.
- June* 8 British and Free French forces enter Syria, Vichy forces offering resistance.
- June* 14 President Roosevelt orders German and Italian funds to be frozen in the U.S.A.
- June* 18 Germany and Turkey sign a treaty of friendship and non-aggression.
- June* 21 Vichy forces withdraw from Damascus, in Syria.
- June* 22 Germany invades Russia, Mr. Churchill promises all possible aid to Russia.

- June* 24 Germans capture Brest Litovsk.
- July.*
- July* 1 Severe fighting between Germans and Russians round Minsk,
- July* 3 Palmyra in Syria captured by Allied forces.
- July* 7 U.S.A. forces occupy Iceland.
- July* 10 Beirut, the principal town and port of Syria, occupied by Australians.
- July* 13 General Dentz, French High Commissioner in Syria, accepts Allied Armistice terms. Great Britain and Russia sign a pact of mutual assistance and pledge not to make separate peace.
- July* 14 Soviet Air Force bomb Rumanian oil centre
- July* 21 Germans raid Moscow, 22 planes brought down.
- July* 23 Japan demands air bases in Indo-China.
- July* 27 Severe fighting round Smolensk.
- August.**
- August* 6 Heavy R.A.F. attack on Mannheim, Frankfurt and Karlsruhe.
- August* 7 Japanese reported to be concentrating troops on the Siam border.
- August* 14 Mr. Churchill and Mr. Roosevelt confer in the Atlantic and draw up the famous *Atlantic Charter*. Russia and Great Britain assure Turkey of assistance if Turkey is attacked. 300 R. A. F. bombers attack Hanover, Brunswick and Magdeburg.
- August* 25 British and Russian forces enter Iran for effectively dealing with Axis intrigues.
- August* 27 Laval shot at and wounded at Versailles. The Russians blow up the famous Dnepropetrovsk dam as a part of their 'scorched earth' policy.

September.

- September* 1 Armistice signed in Iran.
September 8 Allied landing in Spitzbergen to destroy coal mines.
September 9 A great reduction in Allied shipping losses announced by Mr. Churchill.
September 14 An R. A. F. wing arrives in Russia to protect Murmansk.
September 16 The Shah of Persia abdicates and is succeeded by his son.
September 19 German enter Kiev.
September 21 Severe fighting round the Black Sea part of Odessa.
September 23 British warning to Finland not to advance beyond the old frontiers.
September 28 Lord Beaverbrook (Britain) and Mr. Harriman (U.S.A.) arrive to Moscow for the Three Power Conference.
September 30 The Russians evacuate Poltava.

October.

- October* 1 The Three Power Conference ends. Great Britain and the U.S.A. guarantee all supplies needed by Russians.
October 6 Germans launch an offensive for the capture of Moscow.
October 16 Soviet Government leaves Moscow for Kubjisev. Odessa falls.
October 17 Tojo becomes the Premier of Japan.
October 19 Taganrog falls to the Germans.
October 26 Kharkov occupied by the Germans.

November.

- November* 6 £250,000,000 American loan to Russia announced.
November 10 Mr. Churchill announces that the R. A. F. has as many planes as the Luftwaffe.
November 13 The U. S. A. amends the Neutrality Act.

- November* 14 H. M. S. *Ark Royal* (aircraft carrier) sunk near Gibraltar.
- November* 19 Allied forces launch an offensive near Libya.
- November* 23 Bardia and Port Capuzzo captured. Germans claim the capture of Rostov.
- November* 27 Gondar, the last Italian fortress in Abyssinia, surrenders.
- November* 30 Rostov recaptured by the Russians.
- December.**
- December* 5 Russian counter-attack, 200 villages re-captured.
- December* 7 The Japanese attack Pearl Harbour, Hawaii and Manila from the air without any declaration of war.
- December* 8 Great Britain and the U.S.A. declare war on Japan. Thailand, after a token resistance, permits passage of Japanese troops. Japanese land forces in Malaya.
- December* 9 China declares war on Germany and Italy.
- December* 10 H. M. S. *Prince of Wales* and *Repulse* (battleships) sunk by the Japanese by air-attack off Northern Malaya. Japanese invade Philippines.
- December* 11 Germany and Italy declare war on the U.S.A.
- December* 14 Japanese attack Hong-Kong and enter Burma.
- December* 15 Russian offensive, the German retreat in many sectors.
- December* 16 Russians re-capture Kalinin.
- December* 17 Japanese invade Sarawak. Germans retreat in Libya.
- December* 20 Japanese land on Hong-Kong.
- December* 22 First Japanese air-raid on Rangoon. More Japanese landings in Philippines.

- December* 25 Hong-Kong surrenders. British troops enter Benghazi.
- December* 30 Russians recapture Kerch and Feodosia.

1942

January.

- January* 1 Washington conference. Twenty-six Allied nations sign a pact expressing their determination to wage united war against the Axis and not make a separate peace.
- January* 3 General Wavell appointed supreme C.-in-C. in the South-West Pacific.
- January* 8 Bangkok heavily raided by Allied planes.
- January* 11 Japanese forces land in Dutch East Indies.
- January* 12 Kuala Lumpur in Malaya falls.
- January* 14 Japanese occupy Pehang State in Malaya.
- January* 17 Rommel's forces occupy Halfaya Pass in Libya.
- January* 20 Russians re-capture Mojaiksk. Japanese forces reach Southern Malaya within 10 miles of Singapore.
- January* 23 Japanese land in New Guinea and the Solomon Islands and threaten Australia.
- January* 25 Japanese navy suffers heavy losses in the Macassar Straits, Chinese Expeditionary Force arrive in Burma.
- January* 26 American troops land in Northern Ireland. Rommel advances eastwards.
- January* 31 British troops in Malaya withdraw to Singapore.

February.

- February* 9 Japanese land on Singapore Island.

- February* 12 German Warships *Scharnhorst*, *Gneisenau* and *Prince Eugen* escape from Brest.
- February* 15 Singapore falls. Japanese capture over 75,000 prisoners.
- February* 19 Cabinet changes, Lord Beaverbrook goes out. Japanese raid Port Darain (Australia).
- February* 24 A Jap submarine shells Californian coast.
- February* 27 British withdrawal in Burma.
- March.**
- March* 1 Japanese land in Java.
- March* 3 General Wavell returns to India as C.-in-C.
- March* 5 Japanese capture Batavia (Java).
- March* 8 Japanese capture Rangoon.
- March* 11 Mr. Churchill's announcement that Sir Stafford Cripps will soon go to India with the War Cabinet's offer to resolve the constitutional deadlock.
- March* 13 Japanese occupy Medang, the capital of Sumatra.
- March* 14 Big naval battle in Java Sea resulting in great Japanese losses; 12 Allied warships lost.
- March* 18 General MacArthur made Supreme Commander in the South-West Pacific. The U. S. Navy Department announces the sinking or damage to 23 Japanese ships (including 12 warships) off New Guinea,
- March* 22 Heavy air-battles over Malta, 22 raiders destroyed.
- March* 25 Andaman Islands occupied by the Japanese.
- April**
- April* 5 Japanese raid Colombo and suffer the loss of 27 aircraft.

- April* 9 H. M. S. *Dorsetshire* and *Cornwall* (cruisers) sunk by Japanese air-attack in the Indian Ocean.
- April* 9 American resistance in the Bataan Peninsula in the Philippines ends.
- April* 10 H. M. S. *Hermes* (aircraft carrier) sunk off Ceylon. Indian National Congress rejects Cripps proposals.
- April* 16 Japanese aircraft raid Vizagapatam and Coconada.
- April* 18 American planes taking off from an aircraft carrier raid Tokyo, Yokohama, Kobe and Nagoya.
- April* 23 The German Baltic Seaport Rostock heavily raided by the R. A. F.
- April* 26 Hitler assumes supreme command of the German forces.
- April* 27 Cologne heavily raided by the R.A.F.
- April* 29 Japanese occupy Lashio in Burma.
- April* 30 Hitler and Mussolini meet at Salzburg.

May.

- May* 1 Japanese occupy Mandalay.
- May* 5 Madagascar invaded by Allied troops.
- May* 6 Corregidor in Philippines falls.
- May* 7 Diego Suarez, the chief town in Madagascar, falls. 11 Japanese warships sunk and 100 aircraft destroyed off the Solomon Islands (Battle of the Coral Sea).
- May* 9 Second Japanese raid on Chittagong
- May* 10 About 63 Axis aircraft destroyed over Malta. A town in Assam raided by the Japanese.
- May* 11 Burma Government moves to India.
- May* 16 German attack on Kerch.
- May* 20 New Jap landings near Foochow in China.

- May* 30 More than 1,000 R. A. F. bombers raid Cologne and the Ruhr.
- May* 31 German aircraft make a 'reprisal' raid on Canterbury.

June.

- June* 1 Rommel's offensive in Libya, heavy fighting. Over 1,000 R.A.F. bombers attack Essen and the Ruhr.
- June* 2 Japanese raid Dutch Harbour in Alaska.
- June* 4 Japanese lose 16 warships and aircraft carriers in their attack on Midway Island, a great American Victory.
- June* 8 Jap midget submarines attack Sidney and New Castle.
- June* 11 Britain and Russia sign a 20-year non-aggression pact.
- June* 17 Allied forces in Libya round Gazala withdrawn. Rommel attacking Tobruk. Heavy German attacks on Sebastopol.
- June* 18 Allied forces withdraw to the Egyptian frontier,
- June* 22 Tobruk falls to Rommel's forces, more than 30,000 Allied prisoners. Japanese occupy Kiska in the Aleutians.
- June* 23 Rommel planning attack on Egypt. President Roosevelt and Churchill confer.
- June* 25 Bremen attacked by 1,000 R. A. F. bombers. "Battle of Egypt begins", Axis forces advance 80 miles.
- June* 28 1,000 R. A. F. planes bomb targets in Germany.
- June* 29 Rommel attacks Allied strong point at Mersa Matruh,

July.

- July* 1 Sevastopol captured by the Germans. Fierce battle at El Alamein.

- July* 2 Rommel withdraws from El Alamein.
July 9 Germans cross the Don near Voronezh and advance swiftly.
July 14 Congress Working Committee in a resolution adopts the 'Quit India' formula.
July 16 Ruhr attacked in daylight for the first time by R. A. F.
July 18 German advance towards Rostov.
July 22 The Eighth army launches an attack against Rommel's forces.
July 23 Japanese landings in New Guinea.
July 27 Germans capture Rostov. Fighting in Egypt.
July 28 Stalingrad threatened by the Germans.
July 31 Fierce fighting in the Don elbow.

August.

- August* 3 Situation in Northern Caucasus serious. German drive.
August 5 Japanese advance towards Port Moresby in New Guinea.
August 8 A. I. C. C. passes the Congress Working Committee resolution.
August 9 Mahatma Gandhi and Congress leader taken into custody. Country-wide disturbances.
August 10 American forces land in the Solomon Islands.
August 12 Mr. Churchill visits M. Stalin in Moscow.
August 14 German advance towards the Caspian.
August 18 General Alexander appointed C.-in-C., Middle East. and Lieut.-General Montgomery, C.-in-C. Eighth Army.
August 19 Allied forces raid Dieppe nearly 50 casualties. German threat to Grozny oilfields.
August 23 Brazil declares war on Germany and Italy.

August 24 Serious disturbances in Behar and U. P.

August 25 Duke of Kent killed in a sea-plane crash.

August 30 Severe fighting outside around Stalingrad.

August 31 Rommel's offensive in Egypt.

September.

September 4 Germans make a determined attack on Stalingrad and make a drive for Grozny oilfields.

September 5 Rommel's forces retreat.

September 6 Germans halted outside Stalingrad.

September 8 Battle of Kienhwa in China.

September 11 Germans capture Novorossisk.

September 16 U.S.A. bombers raid Kiska in the Aleutians.

September 18 Fighting in Madagascar continues.

September 19 Severe street-fighting in Stalingrad.

September 26 Wendell Wilkie, on a visit to Moscow, calls for the opening of the second front.

October.

October 3 Australians on the offensive in the Owen Stanley area in New Guinea.

October 4 Stalin stresses the necessity of the opening of the second front.

October 11 Japanese navy lands troops in Guadalcanal, Solomon Islands.

October 13 1,000th enemy plane shot down over Malta.

October 20 Two new battleships launched in Great Britain.

October 23 The Eighth Army offensive in Egypt starts.

October 26 Japanese bombers raid Chittagong area.

October 28 Japanese bombers raid aerodromes in Assam.

- October 29 Jananese failure in the Solomons, naval forces withdrawn.

November.

- November 2 The Battle of El Alamein turning in favour of the Allies.
- November 4. Rommel's forces being a general withdrawal from Egypt.
- November 7 Japanese pushed back in New Guinea.
- November 8 The British re-capture Mersa Matruh. Huge Allied forces under the command of General Eisenhower land in North Africa.
- November 11 German troops march into unoccupied France. German air-borne troops land in Tunisia.
- November 13 British forces capture Bardia and Tobruk.
- November 15-16 Great American naval and air victory in the Solomons; 23 Japanese ships destroyed and 24,000 Japanese drowned.
- November 19 Allied force enter Tunisia.
- November 22 A big Russian offensive along the Don and such of Stalingrad.
- November 27 Germans enter Toulon in their bid to capture the French navy. Most of the ships scuttled to avoid capture.
- November 28 Turin raided by R. A. F. using 8,000 lb bombs.
- November 29 Soviet offensive on the Voronezh front.
- November 30 A big Japanese convoy trying to re-inforce Japanese troops on Guadalcanal smashed by the U. S. A. Navy; 12 large destroyers, 4 smaller destroyers, 2 transports and 1 cargo ship sunk.

December.

- December 5* U. S. bombers raid Naples.
December 9 Evacuation of Southern Italy for fear of Allied landing begins. Fierce fighting near Tebourba in Tunisia.
December 11 Japanese bombers raid Chittagong area.
December 13 A great Russian advance in the south.
December 17 Chittagong and Feni raided by the Japanese.
December 18 The Free French resist Admiral Darlan's policy in North Africa.
December 20 British and Indian troops move into Burma. Calcutta bombed by the Japanese for the first time.
December 22 Calcutta again raided.
December 23 The third raid on Calcutta.
December 26 Admiral Darlan assassinated by a French youth at Algiers.
December 28 Calcutta has another raid.
December 31 Red Army moving beyond Kotelnikovo.

1943**January.**

- January 4* Mozdok re-captured by the Russians.
January 11 Japanese lose 133 aircraft in battle over a convey to new Guinea.
January 15 Iraq declares war against the Axis.
January 16 3 Japanese planes shot down over Calcutta in a few minutes by Fl.-Lieut. Pring.
January 17 On the Germans' refusal to surrender the Red Army attacks the beleaguered garrison before Stalingrad.
January 18 The siege of Leningrad raid after 16 months.
January 23 The British Army takes Tripoli.

January 26 President Roosevelt and Mr. Churchill conclude a 10-day conference at Casablanca.

January 30 Field Marshal Paulus and thousands of Germans surrender before Stalingrad.

February.

February 2 Mr. Churchill visits Turkey.

February 3 The Battle of Stalingrad ends—the last Germans surrender. 91,000 prisoners counted.

February 9 The Japanese evacuate Guadalcanal.

February 13 Russians recapture Rostov, and breach the defences of Kharkov.

February 18 *Argonaut*, the longest U. S. submarine, lost.

February 28 Eighth Army pierces Mareth Line and advances fast.

March.

March 4 The Battle of Bismarck Sea : The destruction of an entire Japanese convoy of 25 ships and 15,000 men.

March 9 The Arakan operations conclude without producing any substantial result.

March 12 Soviet forces re-capture Vyzama.

March 21 Kharkov re-captured by the Germans.

March 28 Heaviest air-raid on Berlin.

March 29 Mareth Line occupied by the British.

March 30 The whole of Bengal declared as danger zone.

April.

April 7 The Eighth Army captures over 8,000 prisoners and advances rapidly.

April 16 Allied planes raid and Skoda Works in Czechoslovakia.

April 18 Good progress made in Tunisia. More than 30,000 prisoners taken.

April 26 Soviet Union suspends diplomatic relations with Poland.

May.

May 3 American forces enter Mateur.

May 7 Bizerta and Tunis taken by the Allies.

May 11 Nearly 100,000 Axis prisoners captured by the Allies. Americans land on Attu island in the Aleutians.

May 12 General von Armin captured by the famous Fourth Indian Division.

May 22 The Wingate Expedition returns after a 1,000 mile trek in enemy occupied Burma, Soviet Russia dissolves the Third International and it gives great satisfaction to the U.S.A.

May 27 Chinese offensive along the north bank of the Yangtse.

May 31 Foggia in Italy raided severely by the Allied bombers.

June.

June 5 Mr. Churchill returns to England after a month's absence.

June 10 Allies occupy the island Pantelaria.

June 12 Chinese capture Kihwa,

June 16 The King visiting troops in North Africa.

June 28 A devastating air-attack on Cologne.

June 30 U.S. troops land on Pendova Island in the New Georgian Group.

July.

July 1 Allied offensive in South-West Pacific with fresh landings at many points.

July 10 Allied forces land in Sicily, secure 3 airfields and occupy 100 miles of coast-line.

- July* 17 A third of Sicily occupied and 30,000 prisoners taken.
- July* 19 Military objectives in and near Rome raided by Allied planes. Mussolini meets Hitler in North Italy.
- July* 24 Three quarters of Sicily in Allied hands ; 60,000 prisoners taken.
- July* 25 Mussolini resigns and is kept in custody. King Victor Emmanuel declares himself C.-in-C., and Marshal Bodoglio becomes Prime Minister.
- July* 28 Russian advance in the Orel area.
- July* 30 General Eisenhower's 'unconditional surrender' terms to Italy.

August.

- August* 1 U. S. bombers attack Ploesti oilfields in Rumania.
- August* 4 Russian enter Orel .The Eighth Army captures Catania in Sicily.
- August* 5 Belgorod re-captured by the Russians.
- August* 6 Allies capture Munda, a key Japanese base in South West Pacific.
- August* 7 State of siege over the whole of Italy.
- August* 14 Flying fortresses bomb Rome and Milan.
- August* 13 Rome declared an open city. Quebec Conference between Mr. Churchill! Mr. Mackenzie King and others.
- August* 17 The conquest of Sicily announced.
- August* 21 Americans and Canadians occupy Kiska in the Aleutians without opposition.
- August* 22 Kharkov retaken by the Russians.
- August* 23 700 bombers raid Berlin.
- August* 24 Churchill-Roosevelt statement of Quebec conference. Trouble in Denmark, the Nazis occupy Copenhagen.
- August* 27 Lord Louis Mountbatten is appointed.

- supreme Commander-in-Chief in South East Asia.
- August** 28 King Boris of Bulgaria dies of heart attack.
- August** 29 Trouble in Denmark ; Germans intern the King.
- August** 31 Russian enter Northern Ukraine.
- September.**
- September** 3 Allied forces land in Southern Italy.
- September** 8 The Russians announce the clearance of the entire Donetz Basin. General Eisenhower states that Italy has surrendered unconditionally.
- September** 10 Hitler denounces the 'treachery' of the King of Italy and Bodoglio.
- September** 13 Mussolini rescued most dramatically by Nazi parachutists.
- September** 17 Australians occupy Lae, main Japanese base in New Guinea.
- October.**
- October** 1 Allied forces enter Naples. Stalin announces that the Caucasus has been cleared of the enemy.
- October** 5 Allied troops fighting against German air-borne troops on Kos in the Dodecanese.
- October** 7 Lord Louis Mountbatten arrives at Delhi.
- October** 13 7 Japanese ships (including 3 destroyers) and 100 aircraft destroyed at Rabaul. Italy under King Victor Emmanuel declares war on Germany. Soviet forces advance in the Dnieper area.
- October** 20 Moscow Conference begins.
- November.**
- November** 1 The Four Power Conference at Moscow issue a joint declaration.

- November* 2 U.S. forces invade Bougainville Island, the last Japanese stronghold in the Solomons.
- November* 12 Allied planes damage 15 Japanese warships in a raid on Rabaul.
- November* 30 Cairo conference attended by Mr. Churchill and Generalissimo Chiang Kai-Shek.
- December.**
- December* 2 Teheran Conference attended by President Roosevelt, Mr. Churchill and Stalin. The date of the Second Front discussed and agreement arrived at.
- December* Allied offensive on the Arakan front.
- December* 24 General Eisenhower appointed Supreme Allied Commander for the invasion of Europe.

1944**January.**

- January* 3 Another U.S. landing in New Guinea.
- January* 4 Russians fighting on Polish soil.
- January* 7 Fifth Army launches an attack on Cassino in Italy.
- January* 10 Count Ciano, Mussolini's son-in-law, sentenced to death.
- January* 11 Ciano shot. New battle in the Kerch Peninsula.
- January* 16 Australians on the outskirts of Sio, the biggest Japanese base on the Huon Island.
- January* 17 Allied landings in the German rear in Italy at Anzio.
- January* 20 2,300 tons of bombs dropped on Berlin in half-an-hour.
- January* 23 Nazi defences collapse on the Leningrad front.
- January* 24 Russians capture Pushkin.
- January* 25 Allied advance in the Chind hills in Burma.

- January* 29 Siege of Leningrad finally lifted.
- February.*
- February* 1 Americans land on the Marshall Islands.
- February* 2 Red Army crosses into Estonia.
- February* 6 New Russian break through in the Dneiper bend.
- February* 11 Heavy fighting on the Arakan front.
- February* 16 2,500 tons of bombs dropped on Berlin in 20 minutes.
- February* 17 U. S. naval task force attacks Truk.
- February* 20 2,000 tons of bombs dropped on Liepzig.
- February* 22 Americans attack Mariana Islands.
- February* 24 Russians capture Don and Rogachev.
- February* 25 It is announced that 12,000 Japs have been killed in the Marshalls battles.
- February* 27 40 Jap ships sunk or damaged in attack on Truk.
- February* 29 It is announced that the Fourteenth Army has achieved complete victory over the Japanese in the Arakan-Russians offer peace-terms to Finland.
- March.*
- March* 1 Allied landings on the Admiralty Island.
- March* 2 German winter line from Narva Vitelesk (300 miles) in Russia cracking under the strain of Russian attacks.
- March* 9 New Russian offensive in the Dneiper Bends.
- March* 10 Eire's refusal to close Axis legations, the American and British representations notwithstanding.
- March* 12 Japanese bombers raid Silchar area.
- March* 13 The Upper Chindwin crossed by the Fourteenth Army troops at several points.

- March* 14 Eire isolated from the rest of the world by the Allies.
- March* 15 Cassino practically destroyed by a great Allied aerial attack.
- March* 16 Finns reject Russian peace-terms.
- March* 18 It is announced that the Allies established a base in the heart of Burma 12 days ago.
- March* 21 German troops occupy Hungary as the Red Army approaches the Carpathians.
- March* 22 Three Jap columns cross the Indian frontier and descend into the Imphal Plains.
- March* 24 Wingate killed in an air crash on the Indo-Burma Frontier.
- March* 27 Red Army reaches Rumanian Border.
- March* 29 Battle for the Carpathian Passes begin.
- March* 31 Palau Island attacked by the U. S. navy.
- April.**
- April* 10 Germans evacuate Odessa. Red Army offensive against Crimea.
- April* 11 2,000 U. S. planes attack Germany in day-light.
- April* 12 Red Army drive through Rumania.
- April* 17 Imphal Plains declared to be clear of the Japs
- April* 20 Russians at the gates of Sebastopol. Allied fleet planes bomb Jap bases in Sumatra.
- April* 22 The Kohima garrison, besieged by the Japanese, is relieved.
- April* 24 Allied troops land at three new points on the New Guinea coast.
- April* 28 Recently many Allied paratroops have been dropped in Denmark. Japanese capture Chengchow.

May.

- May* 1-15 Confused fighting around the Imphal Plains, along the Tiddim Road and in the Bishenpore area.
- May* 23 Japanese receive reinforcement in the Imphal area.
- May* 24 Mr. Churchill announces in the Parliament that Turkey will not join the Allies in the struggle.
- May* 25 Jap attacks on Imphal held, 1,250 U. S. bombers raid France and Belgium, Germans enter Bulgaria.
- May* 27 Allied link-up at the Anzio Beach-head—Allied advance all along the Italian front.
- May* 30 U. S. troops land on Biak Island. Allies reach the final defence line of the Germans before Rome. R. A. F. drops 4,000 tons of bombs over Western Germany.
- May* 31 It is announced that over 15,000 Axis prisoners have been taken in Italy since the Allied offensive began on May 11.

June.

- June* 5 Rome falls.
- June* 6 Invasion of Europe begins. Allied air-borne and sea-borne troops land in Normandy (from the Havre to Charbourg).
- June* 9 Big battles rage in Normandy as German resistance stiffens. Rapid German withdrawal in Italy.
- June* 13 Carenton falls to the Allies, Russians launch a new offensive on the Arctic front.
- June* 15 Super Fortresses flying from Chinese bases attack Iron and Steel Works at Yawata in Japan.

- June* 16 Pilotless German planes using 'novel explosive' attack Southern England, Chinese occupy Kamiang in N. Burma. Red Army reaches the Mannerheim Line.
- June* 17 Americans open attack on Cherbourg. Allies capture Gorsetto, a road junction, 120 miles from Rome.
- June* 18 Mannerheim Line breached. The Cherbourg Peninsula is sealed by the Americans,

N.B.—In June American forces occupied Saipan in the Marianas in the Pacific.

July.

- July* 1 United Nations Monetary Conference opened at Bretton woods.
- July* 26 American offensive against Germans starts from St. Lo.

August.

- August* 12 Florence captured by the Allies.
- August* 15 Allies land in Southern France.
- August* 26 German resistance in Southern France collapses: great Maquis activities.
- August* 29 Paris handed over to the French General Koenig by the Allies.
- August* 31 Russians enter Bucharest, capital of Rumania.

September.

- September* 2 British entering Belgium, practically the whole of France liberated.
- September* 3 Brussels occupied.
- September* 4 Antwerp captured.
- September* 8 Russians enter Bulgaria.
- September* 10 Luxembourg liberated by the Allies.
- September* 11 German soil invaded by the Allies.
- September* 16 Sofia, capital of Bulgaria, captured by the Russians.

~~October~~

- ~~October~~ 6 Russians enter Hungary.
- ~~October~~ 13 Riga captured by the Russians.
- ~~October~~ 14 British and Greeks occupy Athens, Piraeus and the Island of Corfu.
- ~~October~~ 18 Russians enter Czechoslovakia.
- ~~October~~ 21 Aachen, the first important German city, falls to the Allies

N.A. Late in October, General MacArthur's forces land in Philippines in great strength. Japanese Navy routed in the battle of Philippines.

November.

- November 18 U.S. Third Army enters Germany.
- November 22 Allies reach Roer River.
- November 25 Americans reach Cologne plain.
- November 26 Americans split Maginot Line in Saar Basin front gaining up to five miles.
- November 29 Russians cross Danube. Japanese ships worsted in two-day battle to reinforce Leyte.

December.

- December 1 Saar battle begins.
- December 2 De Gaulle arrives at Moscow to confer with Stalin.
- December 3 Japanese invade Kweichow 80 miles from Kweiyang. E.A.M. demonstrates in Athens. T.T. Soong assumes premiership of China.
- December 5 Stettinius outlines American policy of non-interference in liberated countries.
- December 8 Germans counter-attack across Saar. British Commons votes confidence in Churchill on Greece, Italy and Belgium.
- December 9 Americans crack Siegfried Line near Aachen. Russians besiege Budapest, reach Danube.

- December* 16 Fourteenth Army links up with British 36th Division in North Burma.
- 1945
- February.*
February 12 End of Churchill, Roosevelt and Stalin eight-day conference in the Crimea announced; United Nations conference at San Francisco, on April 25 announced.
- March.*
March 7 U. S. First Army crosses the Rhine at Remagen.
- March* 8 19th Indian Division enters Mandalay.
- March* 12 Red Army captures Kuestrin.
- March* 13 Maymyo is captured.
- March* 16 Iwojima battle ends.
- March* 20 Mandalay falls to 14th Army.
- March* 22 Wavell leaves India for London.
- March* 28 Russians capture Gdynia.
- April.*
April 3 Americans capture Kassel.
- April* 5 Jap Cabinet resigns. Soviet-Japanese neutrality pact terminates.
- April* 10 U. S. 9th Army captures Hanover.
- April* 11 Fall of Essen. Spain breaks off relations with Japan.
- April* 12 Roosevelt dead. Harry Truman becomes President of the U.S.A.
- April* 13 Red Army captures Vienna.
- April* 14 Von Papen is captured.
- April* 17 Allies 50 miles from Berlin.
- April* 19 Patton's troops enter Czechoslovakia.
- April* 21 Bologna is liberated.
- April* 22 Bitter fighting in Berlin.
- April* 24 Red Army and western Allies establish contact.
- April* 25 San Francisco Conference begins.
- April* Bremen is captured.
- April* 27 Molotov threatens to withdraw from

- San Francisco Conference. Mussolini is captured.
- April** 28 Germans offer to surrender.
- April** 29 Great part of Venice is captured. American troops enter Munich. Mussolini is executed.
- April** 30 Allies put forward their own terms.
- May.**
- May** 2 Berlin is captured completely. Nazi Forces in Italy capitulate.
- May** 2 Hitler dies.
- May** 3 Nazis in Italy surrender
- May** 4 Goebbels commits suicide.
- May** 5 Nazi collapse in North Germany.
- May** 6 Nazi Truce with Montgomery.
- May** 9 Final and complete surrender of Germany.

The Fall of Japan

1946

May-August.

- May** 3 British forces re-occupy Rangoon.
- May** 29 Yokohama heavily raided.
- June** 10 Super-fortress raid on Hanshu.
- June** 21 Admiral Nimitz declares complete occupation of Okinawa.
- July** 17 1,500 carrier-borne aircraft raid Tokio area.
- July** 30 Battleships heavily bombed Hamamaton. 1000 aircrafts bomb Tokio district.
- August** 6 First atom bomb dropped on Hiroshima.
- August** 8 Soviet Union declares war on Japan.
- August** 9 Second atom bomb dropped on Nagasaki.
- August** 10 The Japanese offer to surrender.

THE END

OUR OTHER

INDISPENSABLE PUBLICATIONS FOR ALL COMPETITIVE EXAMINATIONS

Malhotra College Composition : P. N. Moulik
M.A.B.L. Principal S. D. College Lahore.

India's best composition book containing Essays on most modern topics specially written for candidates appearing in various competitive examinations. A list of some of the essays is given below :

1. The Atom Bomb and the future of Human Civilisation.
2. The causes of the Second World War.
3. Compulsory Military Training.
4. The influence of war on civilian life.
5. Nationalism is not enough or Nationalism vs. Internationalism.
6. Indian Village Industries.
7. The Bombay Plan.
8. Mechanization of Agriculture in India.
9. The Problem of Food shortage in India.
10. How to raise the standard of Indian Masses.
11. Communal Riots in India and how to deal with them.
12. Nationalization of Industries.
13. Your idea of India in the future.
14. The Cabinet Mission's plan for the future constitution of India.
15. The future of Indian States,
16. The weapons of modern war-fare.
17. Should there be an International Language.
18. Labour welfare in India.
19. Common Language for India.
20. Aerial Navigation.

pp. 1346 cloth bound Price Rs. 10/-/-.

Modern Interviews (Viva Voce) : A. M. Mathews & M. C. Mohan.

India's greatest, latest and up-to-date manual, dealing exhaustively with Public Service Commission Viva Voce, Business Interviews; Press Interviews, Political and Social Interviews; Preparation and necessary requisites about these interviews and their values, standard, speech (Training and Cultural Language), Personal factors, memory training, conventions, Etiquette, form of Answers, Development of Personality, Role of the Interviewee and Success in P. S. C. Interviews. Infact it is a modern text-book or a Manual of Interviews.

pp. 168

Rs. 2/-/-

Modern Drafting : Prof. R. C. Jain, M.A.B. Com. and M. C. Mohan.

A Text book on Drafting and correspondence of all nature specially designed for University and Competitive Examinees—containing complete treatment of the subject with up-to-date technique about Personal, Business, Official and every kind of Correspondence. It also encloses as exercises Questions on Drafting (with Model Drafts) set at various competitive examinations. Also Present Day Controversial Correspondence.

pp. 306

Rs. 2/12/-.

N.B. Candidates are advised to send their orders for books on their subjects in which they are appearing.

MALHOTRA BROTHERS

MOHAN LAL ROAD, LAHORE.

